

Agenda of Regular Meeting

The Board of Trustees Little Elm ISD

A Regular Meeting of the Board of Trustees of Little Elm ISD will be held March 31, 2025, beginning at 6:00 PM in the Little Elm ISD Administration Building.

The subjects to be discussed or considered or upon which any formal action may be taken are as listed below. Items do not have to be taken in the order shown on this meeting notice.

Unless removed from the consent agenda, items identified within the consent agenda will be acted on at one time.

1. Call to Order Open Session in the Board Room at Little Elm ISD Administration Building on 400 Lobo Lane, Little Elm, Texas 75068.
2. The Board will recess into Closed Meeting in the Board Support Conference Room as permitted by the Texas Open Meetings Act Code Subchapter 551.083, 551.072 & 551.074. The Board and Superintendent will discuss:
 - A. Personnel
 - B. Land
 - C. Door Audit Corrective Action at Hackberry
3. Pledge of Allegiance
4. Invocation
5. Introduction and Roll Call
6. Superintendent Spotlight
 - A. LEaders of the Pack
Presenter: Asheley Brown
 - B. Students of the Month
Presenter: Donnie Bartlett
7. Reports of the Superintendent
 - A. 4th Quarter Demographic Report 4
Presenter: Michael Meador
 - B. Technology Department Update 5
Presenter: Jack Vestal
8. Citizen Input
Audience participation shall be permitted at regular Board meetings and shall be limited to the public comment portion designated for that purpose
9. Action Items
 - A. Consider approval of Request for New Campus Support FTEs 11
Presenter: Asheley Brown
10. Consent Agenda
 - A. Consider approval of Public Hearing Minutes - February 24, 2025 12
Presenter: Sonia S. Flores

B. Consider approval of Regular Board Meeting Minutes - February 24, 2025	15
Presenter: Sonia S. Flores	
C. Consider approval of 20225-2026 Middle School Sunset Course Request	20
Presenter: Dr. Penny Tramel	
D. Consider approval of Board Policy Updates - TASB Update 120	23
Presenter: Renee Pentecost	
E. Consider approval of Board Policy Updates - TASB Update 121	351
Presenter: Renee Pentecost	
F. Consider approval of Board Policy Updates - TASB Update 124	832
Presenter: Renee Pentecost	
G. Consider approval of 2024-2025 Budget Amendment #2	1416
Presenter: Jesse Wyse	
H. Consider approval of Financial Reports - January 2025	1419
Presenter: Jesse Wyse	
I. Consider approval of Little Elm ISD Interlocal Summary Report	1432
Presenter: Jesse Wyse	
J. Consider approval of Request for Proposal #2024-005 Food Catering Services	1434
Presenter: Jesse Wyse	
11. Board President Comments	
Presenter: Mary Watkins	
12. Board Comments	
13. Superintendent Comments	
14. Adjournment	

If, during the course of the meeting, the Board of Trustees should determine that a closed meeting should be conducted, the Board will conduct a closed meeting in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code Section 551.001 et seq. The meeting will be held by the School Board at the date, hour, and place given in this Notice or as soon after the commencement of the meeting covered by this Notice as the School Board may conveniently meet in such closed or executive meeting or session concerning any and all purposes permitted by the Act, including, but not limited to the following sections and purposes:

Texas Government Code Section:

551.071	Private consultation with the Board's attorney.
551.072	Discussing purchase, exchange, lease, or value of real property.
551.073	Discussing negotiated contracts for prospective gifts or donations.
551.074	Discussing personnel or to hear complaints against personnel.
551.075	To confer with employees of the school district to receive information or to ask questions.
551.076	Considering the deployment, specific occasions, for or implementation of security personnel or devices.
551.082	Considering discipline of a public school child, or complaint or charge against personnel.
551.0821	Considering personally identifiable information about public school student.
551.083	Considering the standards, guidelines, terms, or conditions the board will follow, or will instruct its

551.084

representatives to follow, in consultation with
representatives of employees groups,
Excluding witnesses from a hearing.

Before any closed meeting is convened, the presiding officer will publicly identify the section or sections or the Act authorizing the closed meeting.

Should any final action, final decision, or final vote be required in the opinion of the School Board with regard to any matter considered in such closed or executive session, then the final action, final decision, or final vote shall be either:

- (a) in the open meeting covered by the Notice upon the reconvening of the public meeting, or
- (b) at a subsequent public meeting of the School Board upon notice thereof; as the School Board shall determine.

Superintendent

Original copy of this agenda was posted on the bulletin board at the Little Elm ISD Administration Building 72 hours prior to the scheduled meeting.

Sonia S. Flores

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District
400 Lobo Lane
Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 3-31-2025	Reports of the Superintendent ☒	Action Item ☐	Consent Agenda ☐	Reports, Routine Monthly ☐	Other ☐
Subject:	4th QUARTER DEMOGRAPHIC REPORT				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Michael Meador, Executive Director for Operational Services				
Policy/Code:	N/A				
Summary:	Little Elm ISD reports provide quarterly data on the economic status, housing analysis, future developments, student enrollment history and student forecast for the Dallas/Fort Worth area and the District.				
Financial Implications:	There is no financial impact to the budget.				
Attachments:	Under separate cover				
Recommendation	Item is for informational purposes only. No recommendation is necessary.				
Motion:	Item is for information purposes only. No motion is necessary.				

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District

400 Lobo Lane

Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 3-31-2025	Reports of the Superintendent ☒	Action Item ☐	Consent Agenda ☐	Reports, Routine Monthly ☐	Other ☐
Subject:	TECHNOLOGY DEPARTMENT UPDATE				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Jack Vestal, Director for Network and Technology Services				
Policy/Code:	N/A				
Summary:	Little Elm ISD reports provide current projects and achievements by the Technology Department for the 24-25 school year.				
Financial Implications:	N/A				
Attachments:	Under separate cover				
Recommendation	Item is for informational purposes only. No recommendation is necessary.				
Motion:	Item is for information purposes only. No motion is necessary.				

Technology Department Update

6

March 31, 2025



Support by the #s:

- Fleet size:
 - **8,352** Chromebooks
 - **1,300+** laptops
 - **1,500+** iPads
- **187** networking switches & **815** Wireless Access Points, connecting an average of over **15,000** connected devices to the internet every school day!
- **9,500** tickets closed this school year, and counting!



Project Completion:

- Over 2,000 Chromebook units prepared for deployment for Fall.
- Enhanced security WiFi rolled out to all locations
- 1,207 classroom doors outfitted with electronic access control systems.



On the Horizon...

- New Data Center coming with LEHS renovation
- Equipment ordering and Support planning for Lakewood Village Elementary
- Upgrade of over 800 security cameras across all campuses.
- Replacement of over 700 Teacher Macbooks



Thank you!

10



Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District
400 Lobo Lane
Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 03-31-2025	Reports of the Superintendent ☐	Action Item ☒	Consent Agenda ☐	Reports, Routine Monthly ☐	Other ☐
Subject:	REQUEST FOR NEW CAMPUS SUPPORT FTEs				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Asheley Brown, Executive Director for Human Resource Services				
Policy/Code:	DCA, DCB, DC, and DCE as appropriate				
Strategic Plan Goal:	We will recruit, recognize, and retain high quality and effective personnel to support student success at every level.				
Summary:	<p>To ensure the district meets the needs of LEISD students and families, a careful analysis of staffing needs has been completed. The requested positions are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1) Assistant Principal, Elementary - for Zellars Early Childhood Learning Center; Administrator/Professional Pay Grade 3; 203 days2) Special Education Counselor – for Districtwide support of special education students; Administrator/Professional Pay Grade 2; 192 days				
Financial Implications:	<p>Elementary AP – approximately \$85,000 Special Education Counselor – funded by rerouting money already budgeted for Special Education contracted services</p>				
Attachments:	N/A				
Recommendation:	The Administration recommends approval of two new FTEs for campus support as submitted.				
Motion:	I move the Board approve the two new FTEs for campus support as submitted.				

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District

400 Lobo Lane

Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 3-31-2025	Reports of the Superintendent ☐	Action Item ☐	Consent Agenda ☒	Reports, Routine Monthly ☐	Other ☐
Subject:	PUBLIC HEARING MEETING MINUTES - 2/24/2025				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Sonia S. Flores				
Policy/Code:	N/A				
Strategic Plan Goal:	N/A				
Summary:	Board Meeting Minutes for February 24, 2025.				
Financial Implications:	There is no financial impact to the budget.				
Attachments:	Meeting Minutes				
Recommendation:	The Administration recommends the approval of the Public Hearing Meeting Minutes for February 24, 2025.				
Motion:	I move that the Board approve the attached Public Hearing Meeting Minutes for February 24, 2025.				

Minutes of Public Hearing Meeting

The Board of Trustees Little Elm ISD

A Public Hearing Meeting of the Board of Trustees of Little Elm ISD will be held February 24, 2025, beginning at 5:30 PM in the Little Elm ISD Administration Building.

PRESENT: President Mary Watkins, Secretary Ken Beber, Trustee Jason Olson, Trustee David Montemayor, Trustee Jeff Burton, and Superintendent Michael Lamb.

LATE: Vice President DeLeon English.

The subjects to be discussed or considered or upon which any formal action may be taken are as listed below. Items do not have to be taken in the order shown on this meeting notice.

Unless removed from the consent agenda, items identified within the consent agenda will be acted on at one time.

1. Call to Order Open Session in the Board Room at Little Elm ISD Administration Building on 400 Lobo Lane, Little Elm, Texas 75068. President Mary Watkins called the meeting to order at 5:30 pm.

2. Public Hearing: Annual Report 2023-2024

Superintendent Michael Lamb shared this information with the Board and those present.

The presentation included:

- 7 Sections to the Annual Report
- 2023-2024 Texas Academic Performance Report (PDF TAPR)
- Accountability Ratings and Distinction Designations
- PEIMS Financial Standard Report (2022-2023 Financial Actual Report)
- 2022-2023 District Accreditation Status
- Campus Performance Objectives
- Report on Violent or Criminal Incidents on Campuses
- Student Performance in Postsecondary Institutions

3. Citizen Input

Mr. Chris Wadell – Public School Funding

4. Board President Comments

There were no comments.

5. Board Comments

There were no comments.

6. Superintendent Comments

7. There were no comments.

8. Adjournment

Trustee Jason Olson made the first motion to adjourn the meeting. Vice President DeLeon English seconded the motion. The motion passed (7-0).

The meeting adjourned at 5:57 pm.

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District

400 Lobo Lane

Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 3-31-2025	Reports of the Superintendent ☐	Action Item ☒	Consent Agenda ☐	Reports, Routine Monthly ☐	Other ☐
Subject:	REGULAR BOARD MEETING MINUTES - 2/24/2025				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Sonia S. Flores				
Policy/Code:	N/A				
Strategic Plan Goal:	N/A				
Summary:	Board Meeting Minutes for February 24, 2025.				
Financial Implications:	There is no financial impact to the budget.				
Attachments:	Meeting Minutes				
Recommendation:	The Administration recommends the approval of the Regular Board Meeting Minutes for February 24, 2025				
Motion:	I move that the Board approve the attached Regular Board Meeting Minutes for February 24, 2025				

Minutes of Regular Meeting

The Board of Trustees Little Elm ISD

A Regular Meeting of the Board of Trustees of Little Elm ISD will be held February 24, 2025, beginning at 6:00 PM in the Little Elm ISD Administration Building.

PRESENT: President Mary Watkins, Vice President DeLeon English, Secretary Ken Beber, Trustee Jason Olson, Trustee David Montemayor, Trustee Jeff Burton, Trustee Alejandro Flores, and Superintendent Michael Lamb.

The subjects to be discussed or considered or upon which any formal action may be taken are as listed below. Items do not have to be taken in the order shown on this meeting notice.

Unless removed from the consent agenda, items identified within the consent agenda will be acted on at one time.

1. Call to Order Open Session in the Board Room at Little Elm ISD Administration Building on 400 Lobo Lane, Little Elm, Texas 75068. President Mary Watkins called the meeting to order at 6:00 pm.
2. The Board recessed into Closed Meeting at 6:00 pm in the Board Support Conference Room as permitted by the Texas Open Meetings Act Code Subchapter 551.072 & 551.074. The Board and Superintendent discussed:
 - A. Personnel
 - B. LandThe meeting reconvened at 7:00 pm.
3. Pledge of Allegiance
The Board led those present to The Pledges of The United States Flag and The Texas Flag.
4. Invocation
There was no invocation.
5. Introduction and Roll Call
Ms. Sonia S. Flores took roll call.
6. Superintendent Spotlight
 - A. Texas School Counselor Association Crest Counseling Award
Mr. Donnie Bartlett introduced Ms. Jasmine Tayler, Counselor at Brent Elementary to speak about this award. Ms. Tayler then introduced the counselors present
 - B. Silvia Lozano Award - North Texas Ballet Folklorico
This meeting was tabled to a future meeting.
 - C. Introduction of New Head Football Coach for Little Elm High School
Ms. Asheley Brown introduced Mr. Keiston Alexander as the New Head Football Coach.
 - D. Introduction of New Principal of the Alternative Education Campus
Ms. Asheley Brown introduced Ms. Chelcie Guerra as the New Principal of the Alternative Education Campus.

E. LEaders of the Pack

Ms. Asheley Brown presented this award to Ms. Shanet Greene from Prestwick Elementary and Ms. Ellen Rogers from Hackberry Elementary.

F. Students of the Month

Mr. Donnie Bartlett and Campus Administrators presented this award to their students.

7. Reports of the Superintendent

There were no reports.

8. Citizen Input

Audience participation shall be permitted at regular Board meetings and shall be limited to the public comment portion designated for that purpose

Mr. Chris Wadell – spoke during Public Hearing

Ms. Lindsay Fisher – was not present

9. Approval of Minutes

A. Consider approval of Regular Board Meeting Minutes - January 21, 2025

Ms. Sonia S. Flores presented this item to the Board. Trustee Jeff Burton made the first motion to approve this item as submitted. Trustee Jason Olson seconded the motion. The motion passed (7-0).

B. Consider approval of Special Meeting Minutes - February 3, 2025

Ms. Sonia S. Flores briefed the Board about this item. Trustee David Montemayor made the first motion to approve this item as submitted. Secretary Ken Beber seconded the motion. The motion passed (5-0). Trustees English and Flores abstained from the vote.

10. Action Items

A. Consider approval of 2025-2026 Administrator Contracts/Employment Agreements

Ms. Asheley Brown briefed the Board about this item. The superintendent annually makes contract recommendations for specific administrator positions to the Board of Trustees.

Trustee Jason Olson made a first motion to approve this item as submitted. Trustee Alejandro Flores seconded the motion. The motion passed (7-0).

B. Consider approval of Request for New FTEs - Lakewood Village Elementary

Ms. Asheley Brown approached the Board about this item. As the District opens its 7th elementary school, several new positions must be created.

Trustee Jason Olson made the first motion to approve this item as submitted. Secretary Ken Beber seconded the motion. The motion passed (7-0).

C. Consider approval of 2025-2026 Little Elm ISD Calendar

Dr. Penny Tramel briefed the Board about this item. The District has completed the process for developing the calendar for the 2025-2026 school year and the DEIC has voted to recommend this calendar.

Secretary Ken Beber made the first motion to approve this item as submitted. Trustee David Montemayor seconded the motion. The motion passed (7-0).

D. Consider approval of 2025-2026 New Course and Sunset Course Requests

Dr. Penny Tramel briefed the Board about the following:

- New Courses

- Sunset Courses

Vice President DeLeon English made the first motion to approve this item as submitted.

Trustee Jeff Burton seconded the motion. The motion passed (7-0).

E. Consider approval to Authorize Administrative Response To Winter Weather Emergency

Mr. Jesse Wyse briefed the Board about this item. As stated in policy DE (LOCAL), and included in the District of Innovation Plan for LEISD, the District has the authority to waive days for employees as needed in the best interest of the District. Mr. Wyse then read the Resolution as follows:

WHEREAS, the Little Elm Independent School District (“District”) seeks to maintain a corps of dedicated and caring employees; and

WHEREAS, the District wishes to provide the greatest amount of stability for students and staff while continuing to ensure their safety; and

WHEREAS, Texas Education Code (TEC) Section 25.081 authorizes the Commissioner of Education to approve requests for a variance in total instructional minutes if the District is closed for disasters, floods, or extreme weather conditions or other emergencies that force the closing of schools; and

WHEREAS, TEC Section 42.005 authorizes the Commissioner of Education to adjust the average daily attendance of a district if the district is closed for disasters, floods, extreme weather conditions or other emergencies that have a significant effect on the district’s attendance; and

WHEREAS, the Commissioner of Education has stated that TEC Section 21.401(c) represents a legislative determination that a public purpose exists to continue educators’ salaries during times of emergencies; and

WHEREAS, TEC Section 21.401(c-1) provides that, if a district provides 75,600 minutes of instruction for students during a school year, as indicated by the district’s academic calendar, the district may reduce the number of days of service required by this section proportionately; and

WHEREAS, all district employees—contractual and at-will—contribute to the achievement of the educational mission of Little Elm ISD; and

WHEREAS, paying at-will employees for emergency school closure days will enhance morale, reduce employee turnover, and reduce District exposure to unemployment claims; now therefore

BE IT RESOLVED:

That the District’s staff service calendars are amended to match 75,600 (or more) minutes of instruction, and the minimum number of days of educator service is reduced to no less than that number that is proportionate to the amount of days of instruction, pursuant to TEC Section 21.401(c-1); and]

That at-will employees not on unpaid leave be paid at their prevailing daily wage for any day(s) school was closed for the winter weather emergency which are not required make-up days.

Trustee Jason Olson made the first motion to approve the resolution as submitted.

Trustee Alejandro Flores seconded the motion. The motion passed (7-0).

F. Consider approval of Board Resolution: Little Elm ISD Investment Officer

Mr. Jesse Wyse approached the Board about this item. The Superintendent or other person designated by Board resolution shall serve as the investment Officer(s) of the District and shall invest District funds as directed by the Board and in accordance with the District’s written investment policy and generally accepted accounting procedures.

Trustee Jeff Burton made the first motion to approve this item as submitted. Trustee David Montemayor seconded the motion. The motion passed (7-0).

G. Consider approval of Contractor Selection for Strike & Walker Middle School Interior Renovations

Mr. Mickey James shared this item with the Board. This is to request approval to award Balfour Beatty Construction as the Construction Manager at Risk for this project.

Secretary Ken Beber made the first motion to approve this item as submitted. Trustee Jason Olson seconded the motion. The motion passed (7-0).

11. Consent Agenda

A. Consider approval of Order of Cancellation for the May 3, 2025, Board of Trustees Election

B. Consider approval of Certification of Unopposed Candidates for the May 3, 2025, Board of Trustees Election

C. Consider approval of Board Policy Updates - TASB Update 118

D. Consider approval of Board Policy Updates - TASB Update 119

E. Consider approval of Annual Investment Report and Policy

F. Consider approval of Little Elm ISD Expenditures over \$100,000 Summary Report

G. Consider approval of Financial Reports - December 2024

H. Consider approval of Little Elm ISD Interlocal Summary Report

I. Consider approval of Request for Proposal #2024-005 Food Catering Services

Vice President DeLeon English made the first motion to approve the Consent Agenda as submitted. Trustee DeLeon English seconded the motion. The motion passed (7-0).

The Board went into closed session at 8:19 pm.

The Board reconvened at 9:13 pm.

12. Board President Comments

There were no comments

13. Board Comments

There were no comments

14. Superintendent Comments

There were no comments

15. Adjournment

Secretary Ken Beber made the first motion to adjourn. Trustee Alejandro Flores seconded the motion. The motion passed (7-0).

The meeting adjourned at 9:13 pm.

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District
400 Lobo Lane
Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date	Reports of the Superintendent	Action Item	Consent Agenda	Reports, Routine Monthly	Other
3-31-2025	☐	☐	☒	☐	☐
Subject:	2025-2026 MIDDLE SCHOOL SUNSET COURSE REQUESTS				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Dr. Penny Tramel, Assistant Superintendent for Curriculum and Learning				
Policy/Code:	N/A				
Strategic Plan Goals:	<p>We will provide an aligned, written, taught and assessed curriculum that provides for equitable rigor for students.</p> <p>We will engage each student in learning experiences that lead to increased college, career, and military opportunities for post-secondary readiness.</p>				
Summary:	<p>The District Education Improvement Council (DEIC) approved the attached Sunset Courses at the March 25, 2025 DEIC meeting. The administration is requesting the following middle school courses obtain the status of "Sunset" for the 2025-2026 school year:</p>				
Financial Implications:	N/A				
Attachments:	Proposed Sunset Course Requests				

Recommendation: | I recommend the Board approve proposed Sunset Course Requests for the 2025-2026 school year.

Motion: | I move the Board approve proposed Sunset Course Requests for the 2025-2026 school year.

25-26 Sunset Course Requests

Sunset Course

Honors Pre-Calculus

This course has been replaced with AP Pre-Calculus and is no longer needed.

Sunset Course

Compacted Math

Based on the latest educational research, our structure of accelerated math at the middle school level has shifted. We will now have two pathways for middle school: on-level and **accelerated** (which allows students to accelerate by one year and thus will allow them to take Algebra 1 as 8th graders).

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District

300 Lobo Lane

Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 3-31-2025	Reports of the Superintendent ☐	Action Item ☐	Consent Agenda ☒	Reports, Routine Monthly ☐	Other ☐
Subject:	Board Policy Updates - TASB Update 120				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Renee Pentecost, Director for Human Resource Services				
Policy/Code:	Numerous – see attached list.				
Strategic Plan Goal:	N/A				
Summary:	<p>TASB’s Update 120 includes recommended (LOCAL) policy revisions to address several changes to the Texas Administrative Code.</p> <p>In addition to these changes, Update 120 includes (LEGAL) policies which were affected by legislative changes and amendments to state rules that are now in effect. For information regarding (LEGAL) changes, review the explanatory notes. (attachment)</p>				
Financial Implications:	N/A				
Attachments:	Local Policy Overview for Update 120. (LOCAL) Policy Comparisons				

Recommendation: The Administration recommends approval of Update 120 and all localized policies associated with it as submitted.

Motion: I move the Board add, revise, or delete (LOCAL) policies as offered by TASB Policy Service for consideration and according to Update 120 as submitted.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 120

Little Elm ISD

AIC(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTABILITY: INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective June 7, 2022, and reflected on pages 7–8, address the requirements for local improvement plans by certain districts or campuses assigned a D rating. The rules also address modification of a campus turnaround plan due to a change in circumstances. (See page 15.)

Other revisions reflect changes to citations of Administrative Code rules.

AIE(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTABILITY: INVESTIGATIONS

A new Note on page 3 references recently revised Administrative Code rules regarding an informal review or hearing following a TEA investigation.

An existing Administrative Code provision regarding compliance investigations has been added on page 5.

BBD(LEGAL)

BOARD MEMBERS: TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

A new Administrative Code rule, effective May 31, 2022, requiring board members to complete training on school safety has been added on page 8.

BE(LEGAL)

BOARD MEETINGS

Changes prompted by new and revised Administrative Code rules regarding board meetings by videoconference, effective September 15, 2022, are reflected on pages 9–10.

CB(LOCAL)

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES

As recommended by TEA, newly recommended text requires the district to give public notice of federal grant applications by providing information at board meetings and publishing information on the district's website. The new text also affirms that the district will comply with requirements for receiving public input regarding such applications.

Further, the policy authorizes the superintendent to approve the plan for use of the grant or award. If the board retains authority to approve any plans for use of federal grants, please contact your policy consultant for appropriate revisions.

CCGA(LEGAL)

AD VALOREM TAXES: EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

Citations to a new Administrative Code rule addressing installment payment of taxes on property not directly damaged in a disaster or emergency area are included on page 9.

CFA(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTING: FINANCIAL REPORTS AND STATEMENTS

Revisions reflect the adoption of version 18.0 of the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*.

CFC(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTING: AUDITS

Revisions reflect the adoption of version 18.0 of the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*.

CKB(LEGAL)

SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT: ACCIDENT PREVENTION AND REPORTS

Changes reflect extensive revisions to Administrative Code rules regarding mandatory drills, effective June 26, 2022.

New Administrative Code provisions addressing optional active threat exercises are also incorporated.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 120

Little Elm ISD

CKC(LOCAL) SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT: EMERGENCY PLANS

Education Code 37.108(d) requires a district's multihazard emergency operations plan to include responding to a train derailment near a district school if a district facility is within 1,000 yards of a railroad track. New recommended local policy text incorporates this requirement into the list of procedures that must be addressed.

The *Legal Issues in Update 120* memo describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to [this policy's topic](#).

CMD(LEGAL) EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT: INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

Changes reflect revised Administrative Code provisions, effective June 7, 2022, regarding permitted uses of the instructional materials and technology allotment. Other revisions have been made to delete outdated terminology.

A revised Administrative Code rule, effective October 16, 2022, requiring certification of compliance with the Children's Internet Protection Act has been added on page 9.

CQA(LEGAL) TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES: DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

Based on revised Administrative Code rules, the following requirements have been added at Other Required Internet Postings:

- Certain districts or campuses assigned a D rating must notify the public of the meeting to gather input to develop a local improvement plan. (See item 8.)
- Districts conducting an active threat exercise must provide notice through multiple distribution networks, including the district's website. (See item 35.)

CRD(LEGAL) INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT: HEALTH AND LIFE INSURANCE

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective August 18, 2022, prompted revisions to the definitions of full- and part-time employees.

EHAA(LEGAL) BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM: REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

Revisions at the bottom of page 2 reflect changes to the citations of Administrative Code rules addressing instruction related to positive character traits and personal skills.

EHAB(LEGAL) BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM: REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ELEMENTARY)

Revisions include a new Administrative Code rule, effective April 28, 2022, regarding phonics curricula.

EHAC(LEGAL) BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM: REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective August 1, 2022, and reflected on pages 3–4, changed the required course offerings for grades 9–12 related to social studies and physical education.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 120

Little Elm ISD

EHBAB(LEGAL) SPECIAL EDUCATION: ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

Changes on pages 8–9 include revised Administrative Code rules, effective June 7, 2022, regarding review of a student's behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan.

EHBAE(LEGAL) SPECIAL EDUCATION: PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective June 7, 2022, regarding the timeline for requesting a hearing on a due process complaint are included on pages 5–6.

EHBC(LEGAL) SPECIAL PROGRAMS: COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

Changes reflect new Administrative Code provisions, effective June 9, 2022, regarding accelerated instruction and accelerated learning committees for students who fail to perform satisfactorily on certain assessment instruments. The new provisions derive from HB 4545, 87th Texas Legislature, Regular Session 2021.

EIE(LEGAL) ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT: RETENTION AND PROMOTION

Changes are to better match legal sources and remove repealed Administrative Code rules.

EIF(LEGAL) ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT: GRADUATION

New Administrative Code rules, effective August 21, 2022, regarding notice about the Texas First Early High School Completion Program and the Texas First Scholarship Program are included on pages 8–9. Other revisions have been made to update citations.

Please note: For the 2022–23 school year, each high school must provide a written notification to each student and the student's parent or guardian listing the eligibility criteria for the programs. After the 2022–23 school year, the school must provide the notice upon a student's initial enrollment in high school.

EKB(LEGAL) TESTING PROGRAMS: STATE ASSESSMENT

Changes have been made to incorporate revised Administrative Code rules and to better reflect legal sources.

EKBA(LEGAL) STATE ASSESSMENT: ENGLISH LEARNERS/EMERGENT BILINGUAL STUDENTS

Revisions have been made to include Administrative Code provisions, effective August 9, 2022, regarding emergent bilingual students and individual graduation committees. A repealed provision regarding the grade placement committee has been deleted.

FB(LEGAL) EQUAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY

Changes are to better reflect legal sources.

FFA(LEGAL) STUDENT WELFARE: WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES

For clarity, a reference to policy provisions regarding school-based health centers has been added on page 4.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 120

Little Elm ISD

FFAE(LEGAL)

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES: SCHOOL-BASED HEALTH CENTERS

For clarity, a reference to policy provisions regarding expanding or changing health-care services at a school has been added on page 3.

FFG(LEGAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

The Note on page 5 now references Administrative Code rules regarding investigations of abuse or neglect in a school setting.

FFI(LOCAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: FREEDOM FROM BULLYING

District bullying policies must address prevention and mediation of bullying incidents and comply with minimum standards adopted by TEA. TEA recently issued updated [Proposed Minimum Standards for Bullying Prevention Policies and Procedures](#) for public comment from October 28 through November 28, 2022. Policy Service will recommend local policy revisions following publication of the final TEA minimum standards.

FNG(LOCAL)

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES: STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

Revisions to this local policy are recommended at Other Complaint Processes to:

- Clarify how special education complaints are addressed.
- Encompass all instructional resources policies.
- Reference the required hearing procedure for eligibility disputes under school nutrition programs.

The *Legal Issues in Update 120* memo describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to [this policy's topic](#).

FNG(EXHIBIT)

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES: STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

Our records indicate that you have an exhibit at this code that you may need to review and revise in light of the changes in this update. Please advise us:

- If this exhibit is obsolete and should be deleted from your localized policy manual; or
- If you have revisions that you wish to submit for editorial and legal review and incorporation into your localized policy manual.

FO(LOCAL)

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

Recommended revisions to this local policy are to clarify circumstances when restraint may be used generally and to more prominently address restraint of a student who receives special education services.

FOF(LEGAL)

STUDENT DISCIPLINE: STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective June 7, 2022, regarding restraint and time-out are included beginning on page 10. A statement has been amended to refer to new documentation and notification requirements in 19 Administrative Code 89.1053(e). Other changes include citations to revised Administrative Code rules.



(LOCAL) Policy Comparisons

These documents are generated by an automated process that compares the updated policy to the current policy as found in TASB records.

In this packet, you will find:

- Policies being recommended for revision (annotated)
- New policies (not annotated)
- Policies recommended for deletion (annotated in PDF; not shown in Word)

Annotations are shown as follows:

- Deletions are in a red strike-through font: ~~deleted text~~.
- Additions are in a blue, bold font: **new text**.
- Blocks of text that were moved without changes are shown in green, with double underline and double strike-through formatting to distinguish the text's new placement from its original location: ~~moved text~~ becomes moved text.
- Revision bars appear in the right margin to show sections with changes.

Note: While the annotation software competently identifies simple changes, large or complicated changes—as in an extensive rewrite—may be more difficult to follow. In addition, TASB's recent changes to the policy templates to facilitate accessibility sometimes makes formatting changes appear tracked, even though the text remains the same.

For further assistance in understanding policy changes, please refer to the explanatory notes in your Localized Policy Manual update packet or contact your policy consultant.

Contact:	School Districts and Education Service Centers	Community Colleges
	policy.service@tasb.org	colleges@tasb.org
	800.580.7529 512.467.0222	800.580.1488 512.467.3689

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES

CB
(LOCAL)

Grants and Awards

The Superintendent shall be authorized to:

1. Apply, on behalf of the Board, for any and all special federal and state grants and awards as deemed appropriate for the District's operations;
2. Approve commitment of District funds for matching, cost sharing, cooperative, or jointly funded projects up to the amounts specifically allowed under the District budget approved by the Board; and
3. Approve grant and award amendments as necessary.

The District shall comply with all requirements for state and federal grants and awards imposed by law, the awarding agency, or an applicable pass-through entity. The Superintendent shall develop and enforce financial management systems, internal control procedures, procurement procedures, and other administrative procedures as needed to provide reasonable assurance that the District is complying with requirements for state and federal grants and awards.

[See CAA, CBB]

Federal Awards

Public Notice and
Input

The District shall provide public notice of federal grant applications through an information item at a Board meeting and by publishing information on the District's website. The District shall make available opportunities for public input as required by law or the granting agency.

Plan Approval

Approval of required grant and award plans shall be by the Superintendent.

Conflict of Interest

Each employee, Board member, or agent of the District who is engaged in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal grant or award and who has a potential conflict of interest as defined at Code of Federal Regulations, title 2, section 200.318, shall disclose to the District, in writing, any conflict that meets the disclosure threshold in Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code. [See CBB]

In addition, each employee, Board member, or agent of the District shall comply with any other conflict of interest requirements imposed by the granting agency or a pass-through entity.

For purposes of this policy, "immediate family member" shall have the same meaning as "family member" as described in Chapter 176 of the Government Code. [See BBFA]

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES

CB
(LOCAL)

For purposes of this policy, “partner” shall have the same meaning as defined in Business Organizations Code Chapter 1, Subchapter A.

An employee, Board member, or agent of the District who is required to disclose a conflict in accordance with the provisions above shall not participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal grant or award.

Gifts and Gratuities

Employees, Board members, and agents of the District shall not solicit any gratuities, favors, or items from a contractor or a party to a subcontract for a federal grant or award and shall not accept:

1. Any single item with a value at or above \$50; ~~or \$50; or~~
2. Items from a single contractor or subcontractor that have an aggregate monetary value exceeding \$100 in a 12-month period.

[See BBFA, BBFB, CBB, DBD. In the event of a violation of these requirements, see CAA and DH.]

SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT
EMERGENCY PLANS

CKC
(LOCAL)

**Emergency
Operations Plan**

The Superintendent shall ensure updating of the District's emergency operations plan and ongoing staff training.

As required by law, the emergency operations plan shall include the District's procedures addressing:

1. Reasonable security measures when District property is used as a polling place;
2. Response to an active shooter emergency; ~~and~~
3. Response to a nearby train derailment, as applicable; and
- ~~3-4.~~ 4. Access to campus buildings and materials necessary for a substitute teacher to carry out the duties of a District employee during an emergency or an emergency drill.

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

Complaints

In this policy, the terms “complaint” and “grievance” shall have the same meaning.

Other Complaint
Processes

Student or parent complaints shall be filed in accordance with this policy, except as required by the policies listed below. Some of these policies require appeals to be submitted in accordance with FNG after the relevant complaint process:

1. Complaints alleging discrimination or harassment based on race, color, religion, sex, gender, national origin, age, or disability shall be submitted in accordance with FFH.
2. Complaints concerning dating violence shall be submitted in accordance with FFH.
3. Complaints concerning retaliation related to discrimination and harassment shall be submitted in accordance with FFH.
4. Complaints concerning bullying or retaliation related to bullying shall be submitted in accordance with FFI.
5. Complaints concerning failure to award credit or a final grade on the basis of attendance shall be submitted in accordance with FEC.
6. Complaints concerning expulsion shall be submitted in accordance with FOD and the Student Code of Conduct.
7. Complaints concerning any final decisions of the gifted and talented selection committee regarding selection for or exit from the gifted program shall be submitted in accordance with EHBB.
8. Complaints [within the scope of Section 504, including complaints](#) concerning identification, evaluation, or educational placement of a student with a disability, ~~within the scope of Section 504~~ shall be submitted in accordance with FB and the procedural safeguards handbook.
9. [Complaints within the scope of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, including complaints](#) ~~Complaints~~ concerning identification, evaluation, educational placement, or discipline of a student with a disability, ~~within the scope of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act~~ shall be submitted in accordance with EHBAE, FOF, and the procedural safeguards handbook provided to parents of all students referred to special education.
10. Complaints concerning instructional resources shall be submitted in accordance with [the EF series](#).

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

11. Complaints concerning a commissioned peace officer who is an employee of the District shall be submitted in accordance with CKE.
12. Complaints concerning intradistrict transfers or campus assignment shall be submitted in accordance with FDB.
13. Complaints concerning admission, placement, or services provided for a homeless student shall be submitted in accordance with FDC.
14. Complaints concerning disputes regarding a student's eligibility for free or reduced-priced meal programs shall be submitted in accordance with COB.

Complaints regarding refusal of entry to or ejection from District property based on Education Code 37.105 shall be filed in accordance with this policy. However, the timelines shall be adjusted as necessary to permit the complainant to address the Board in person within 90 calendar days of filing the initial complaint, unless the complaint is resolved before the Board considers it. [See GKA(LEGAL)]

Notice to Students and Parents

The District shall inform students and parents of this policy through appropriate District publications.

Guiding Principles

Informal Process

The Board encourages students and parents to discuss their concerns with the appropriate teacher, principal, or other campus administrator who has the authority to address the concerns. Concerns should be expressed as soon as possible to allow early resolution at the lowest possible administrative level.

Informal resolution shall be encouraged but shall not extend any deadlines in this policy, except by mutual written consent.

Formal Process

A student or parent may initiate the formal process described below by timely filing a written complaint form.

Even after initiating the formal complaint process, students and parents are encouraged to seek informal resolution of their concerns. A student or parent whose concerns are resolved may withdraw a formal complaint at any time.

The process described in this policy shall not be construed to create new or additional rights beyond those granted by law or Board policy, nor to require a full evidentiary hearing or "mini-trial" at any level.

Freedom from Retaliation

Neither the Board nor any District employee shall unlawfully retaliate against any student or parent for bringing a concern or complaint.

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

General Provisions

Filing

Complaint forms and appeal notices may be filed by hand-delivery, by electronic communication, including email and fax, or by U.S. Mail. Hand-delivered filings shall be timely filed if received by the appropriate administrator or designee by the close of business on the deadline. Filings submitted by electronic communication shall be timely filed if they are received by the close of business on the deadline, as indicated by the date/time shown on the electronic communication. Mail filings shall be timely filed if they are postmarked by U.S. Mail on or before the deadline and received by the appropriate administrator or designated representative no more than three days after the deadline.

Scheduling
Conferences

The District shall make reasonable attempts to schedule conferences at a mutually agreeable time. If a student or parent fails to appear at a scheduled conference, the District may hold the conference and issue a decision in the student's or parent's absence.

Response

At Levels One and Two, "response" shall mean a written communication to the student or parent from the appropriate administrator. Responses may be hand-delivered, sent by electronic communication to the student's or parent's email address of record, or sent by U.S. Mail to the student's or parent's mailing address of record. Mailed responses shall be timely if they are postmarked by U.S. Mail on or before the deadline.

Days

"Days" shall mean District business days, unless otherwise noted. In calculating timelines under this policy, the day a document is filed is "day zero." The following business day is "day one."

Representative

"Representative" shall mean any person who or organization that is designated by the student or parent to represent the student or parent in the complaint process. A student may be represented by an adult at any level of the complaint.

The student or parent may designate a representative through written notice to the District at any level of this process. If the student or parent designates a representative with fewer than three days' notice to the District before a scheduled conference or hearing, the District may reschedule the conference or hearing to a later date, if desired, in order to include the District's counsel. The District may be represented by counsel at any level of the process.

Consolidating
Complaints

Complaints arising out of an event or a series of related events shall be addressed in one complaint. A student or parent shall not file separate or serial complaints arising from any event or series of events that have been or could have been addressed in a previous complaint.

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

Untimely Filings

All time limits shall be strictly followed unless modified by mutual written consent.

If a complaint form or appeal notice is not timely filed, the complaint may be dismissed, on written notice to the student or parent, at any point during the complaint process. The student or parent may appeal the dismissal by seeking review in writing within ten days from the date of the written dismissal notice, starting at the level at which the complaint was dismissed. Such appeal shall be limited to the issue of timeliness.

Costs Incurred

Each party shall pay its own costs incurred in the course of the complaint.

Complaint and
Appeal Forms

Complaints and appeals under this policy shall be submitted in writing on a form provided by the District.

Copies of any documents that support the complaint should be attached to the complaint form. If the student or parent does not have copies of these documents, copies may be presented at the Level One conference. After the Level One conference, no new documents may be submitted by the student or parent unless the student or parent did not know the documents existed before the Level One conference.

A complaint or appeal form that is incomplete in any material aspect may be dismissed but may be refiled with all the required information if the refile is within the designated time for filing.

Level One

Complaint forms must be filed:

1. Within 15 days of the date the student or parent first knew, or with reasonable diligence should have known, of the decision or action giving rise to the complaint or grievance; and
2. With the lowest level administrator who has the authority to remedy the alleged problem.

In most circumstances, students and parents shall file Level One complaints with the campus principal.

If the only administrator who has authority to remedy the alleged problem is the Superintendent or designee, the complaint may begin at Level Two following the procedure, including deadlines, for filing the complaint form at Level One.

If the complaint is not filed with the appropriate administrator, the receiving administrator must note the date and time the complaint form was received and immediately forward the complaint form to the appropriate administrator.

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

The appropriate administrator shall investigate as necessary and schedule a conference with the student or parent within ten days after receipt of the written complaint. The administrator may set reasonable time limits for the conference.

Absent extenuating circumstances, the administrator shall provide the student or parent a written response within ten days following the conference. The written response shall set forth the basis of the decision. In reaching a decision, the administrator may consider information provided at the Level One conference and any other relevant documents or information the administrator believes will help resolve the complaint.

Level Two

If the student or parent did not receive the relief requested at Level One or if the time for a response has expired, the student or parent may request a conference with the Superintendent or designee to appeal the Level One decision.

The appeal notice must be filed in writing, on a form provided by the District, within ten days of the date of the written Level One response or, if no response was received, within ten days of the Level One response deadline.

After receiving notice of the appeal, the Level One administrator shall prepare and forward a record of the Level One complaint to the Level Two administrator. The student or parent may request a copy of the Level One record.

The Level One record shall include:

1. The original complaint form and any attachments.
2. All other documents submitted by the student or parent at Level One.
3. The written response issued at Level One and any attachments.
4. All other documents relied upon by the Level One administrator in reaching the Level One decision.

The Superintendent or designee shall schedule a conference within ten days after the appeal notice is filed. The conference shall be limited to the issues and documents considered at Level One. At the conference, the student or parent may provide information concerning any documents or information relied upon by the administration for the Level One decision. The Superintendent or designee may set reasonable time limits for the conference.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide the student or parent a written response within ten days following the conference. The

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

written response shall set forth the basis of the decision. In reaching a decision, the Superintendent or designee may consider the Level One record, information provided at the Level Two conference, and any other relevant documents or information the Superintendent or designee believes will help resolve the complaint.

Recordings of the Level One and Level Two conferences, if any, shall be maintained with the Level One and Level Two records.

Level Three

If the student or parent did not receive the relief requested at Level Two or if the time for a response has expired, the student or parent may appeal the decision to the Board.

The appeal notice must be filed in writing, on a form provided by the District, within ten days of the date of the written Level Two response or, if no response was received, within ten days of the Level Two response deadline.

The Superintendent or designee shall inform the student or parent of the date, time, and place of the Board meeting at which the complaint will be on the agenda for presentation to the Board.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide the Board the record of the Level Two appeal. The student or parent may request a copy of the Level Two record.

The Level Two record shall include:

1. The Level One record.
2. The notice of appeal from Level One to Level Two.
3. The written response issued at Level Two and any attachments.
4. All other documents relied upon by the administration in reaching the Level Two decision.

The appeal shall be limited to the issues and documents considered at Level Two, except that if at the Level Three hearing the administration intends to rely on evidence not included in the Level Two record, the administration shall provide the student or parent notice of the nature of the evidence at least three days before the hearing.

The District shall determine whether the complaint will be presented in open or closed meeting in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act and other applicable law. [See BE]

The presiding officer may set reasonable time limits and guidelines for the presentation, including an opportunity for the student or par-

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

ent and administration to each make a presentation and provide rebuttal and an opportunity for questioning by the Board. The Board shall hear the complaint and may request that the administration provide an explanation for the decisions at the preceding levels.

In addition to any other record of the Board meeting required by law, the Board shall prepare a separate record of the Level Three presentation. The Level Three presentation, including the presentation by the student or parent or the student's representative, any presentation from the administration, and questions from the Board with responses, shall be recorded by audio recording, video/audio recording, or court reporter.

The Board shall then consider the complaint. It may give notice of its decision orally or in writing at any time up to and including the next regularly scheduled Board meeting. If the Board does not make a decision regarding the complaint by the end of the next regularly scheduled meeting, the lack of a response by the Board upholds the administrative decision at Level Two.

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

FO
(LOCAL)

Student Code of Conduct

The District's rules of discipline are maintained in the Board-adopted Student Code of Conduct and are established to support an environment conducive to teaching and learning.

Rules of conduct and discipline shall not have the effect of discriminating on the basis of gender, race, color, disability, religion, ethnicity, or national origin.

At the beginning of the school year and throughout the school year as necessary, the Student Code of Conduct shall be:

1. Posted and prominently displayed at each campus or made available for review in the principal's office, as required by law; and
2. Made available on the District's website and/or as a hard copy to students, parents, teachers, administrators, and others on request.

Revisions

Revisions to the Student Code of Conduct approved by the Board during the year shall be made available promptly to students and parents, teachers, administrators, and others.

Extracurricular Standards of Behavior

With the approval of the principal and Superintendent, sponsors and coaches of extracurricular activities may develop and enforce standards of behavior that are higher than the District-developed Student Code of Conduct and may condition membership or participation in the activity on adherence to those standards. Extracurricular standards of behavior may take into consideration conduct that occurs at any time, on or off school property.

A student shall be informed of any extracurricular behavior standards at the beginning of each school year or when the student first begins participation in the activity. A student and his or her parent shall sign and return to the sponsor or coach a statement that they have read the extracurricular behavior standards and consent to them as a condition of participation in the activity.

Standards of behavior for an extracurricular activity are independent of the Student Code of Conduct. Violations of these standards of behavior that are also violations of the Student Code of Conduct may result in independent disciplinary actions.

A student may be removed from participation in extracurricular activities or may be excluded from school honors for violation of extracurricular standards of behavior for an activity or for violation of the Student Code of Conduct.

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

FO
(LOCAL)

“Parent” Defined

Throughout the Student Code of Conduct and discipline policies, the term “parent” includes a parent, legal guardian, or other person having lawful control of the child.

General Discipline Guidelines

A District employee shall adhere to the following general guidelines when imposing discipline:

1. A student shall be disciplined when necessary to improve the student’s behavior, to maintain order, or to protect other students, school employees, or property.
2. A student shall be treated fairly and equitably. Discipline shall be based on an assessment of the circumstances of each case. Factors to consider shall include:
 - a. The seriousness of the offense;
 - b. The student’s age;
 - c. The frequency of misconduct;
 - d. The student’s attitude;
 - e. The potential effect of the misconduct on the school environment;
 - f. Requirements of Chapter 37 of the Education Code; and
 - g. The Student Code of Conduct adopted by the Board.
3. Before a student under 18 is assigned to detention outside regular school hours, notice shall be given to the student’s parent to inform him or her of the reason for the detention and permit arrangements for necessary transportation.

Corporal Punishment

The Board prohibits the use of corporal punishment in the District. Students shall not be spanked, paddled, or subjected to other physical force as a means of discipline for violations of the Student Code of Conduct.

Physical Restraint

Note: A District employee may restrain a student with a disability who receives special education services only in accordance with law. [See FOF(LEGAL)]

Within the scope of an employee’s duties, a District employee may physically restrain a student if the employee reasonably believes restraint is necessary in order to:

1. Protect a person, including the person using physical restraint, from physical injury.
2. Obtain possession of a weapon or other dangerous object.

3. Protect property from serious damage.

~~3.4.~~ Remove a student refusing a lawful command of a school employee from a specific location, including a classroom or other school property, in order to restore order or to impose disciplinary measures.

~~4. Control an irrational student.~~

~~5.1. Protect property from serious damage.~~

~~A District employee may restrain a student with a disability who receives special education services only in accordance with law. [See FOF(LEGAL)]~~

**Video and Audio
Monitoring**

Video and audio recording equipment shall be used for safety purposes to monitor student behavior on District property.

The District shall post signs notifying students and parents about the District's use of video and audio recording equipment. Students shall not be notified when the equipment is turned on.

Use of Recordings

The principal shall review recordings as needed, and evidence of student misconduct shall be documented. A student found to be in violation of the District's Student Code of Conduct shall be subject to appropriate discipline.

Access to
Recordings

Recordings shall remain in the custody of the campus principal and shall be maintained as required by law. A parent or student who wishes to view a recording in response to disciplinary action taken against the student may request such access under the procedures set out by law. [See FL(LEGAL)]

Localized Policy Manual Update 120

061914 Little Elm ISD

Update 120 contains local policies that require board action and adoption notification before we can incorporate the revisions into your district's Policy Online™ manual.

Please note that legal policies will not be published on Policy Online until the board acts on the local policies or specifically requests earlier publication.

What should I do to prepare for board adoption?

1. Log in to [Policy Online](#)¹ and select **Local Manual Updates** from the **My Policy Manual** drop-down menu, then click on **Numbered Updates**.
2. Download and save the numbered update resource material for **UPDATE 120**.
3. Present the local policies to your board for adoption. Provide your board with the explanatory notes and encourage them to review those along with the local policies.

How do I notify Policy Service that the board has adopted the update?

1. Following board action, go to Local Manual Updates, select the appropriate numbered update, then click the **Notify TASB of Board Action** link.
2. Fill out and submit the electronic form so we can incorporate the adopted policies into your district's Policy Online manual.
3. If there are additional changes, submit the annotated changes with your adoption notification.

Questions?

- For questions about Policy Online, visit the [User's Guide](#)² or contact pol-support@tasb.org.
- For questions about policy text, contact your [district's assigned policy consultant](#).³

¹ Policy Online: <https://pol.tasb.org/>

² Policy Online User's Guide: <https://www.tasb.org/services/policy-service/resources/policy-online-user-s-guide.aspx>

³ Contact a Policy Service Consultant: <https://www.tasb.org/services/policy-service/consultant-contact-information.aspx>

Localized Policy Manual Update 120

Little Elm ISD

You can download a PDF of this update packet, annotated copies of the local policies, editable local policy text, and more under Local Manual Updates on [Policy Online](#).¹

Other materials, including an overview video of the local policy changes and a document outlining common legal issues specific to the local policies in this update, are also available in Local Manual Updates.

Need help? Please call your policy consultant at 800-580-7529 or email policy.service@tasb.org.

Contents

Overview.....	1
(LEGAL) vs. (LOCAL): Remember the Difference	2
How to Place Policy Changes on the Agenda for Board Action	2
How to Notify Policy Service of Board Action	3
How to Keep Minutes	3
How to Maintain Your Historical Record	3
How to Keep Your Administrative Regulations Current.....	4
Disclaimer and Copyright	4

Overview

Update 120 includes revisions to legal policies based on updates to the Texas Administrative Code. Recommended changes to local policies address the following topics:

- Emergency plans
- Student and parent complaints/grievances
- Student discipline

For select districts, Update 120 may also include one or more local policies addressing the following topics:

- Board elections
- State and federal revenue sources
- Health and life insurance
- Employment
- School day

Your Localized Update 120 packet also contains:

- **Explanatory Notes** describing the changes to each policy. Please note that, where appropriate, the Explanatory Notes ask you to verify that a particular policy reflects current district practice and to advise us of any changes needed so that our records and the district's policy manual accurately track the district's practice. Explanatory notes may also provide important information about policies not included in the update packet.
- **Instructions** for incorporating this update into each of the district's Localized Policy Manuals after board adoption. Use the enclosed Instruction Sheet as a guide to which policies should be added, replaced, and removed from your manual.

(LEGAL) vs. (LOCAL): Remember the Difference

Legal policies:

- Reflect the ever-changing legal context for governance and management of the district
- Should inform local decision making
- Should NOT be adopted, but only reviewed

Local policies:

- Require close attention by both the administration and the board
- Must reflect the practices of the district and the intentions of the board
- May only be changed by board action (adopt, revise, or repeal)

If your board adopts changes to the local policies contained in this packet, please notify your policy consultant.

How to Place Policy Changes on the Agenda for Board Action

TASB recommends that the district address this update on the agenda as follows:

"Policy Update 120:

- *(LEGAL) policies*
- *(LOCAL) policies (see attached list of codes)"*

Board action on the local policies included in the update must occur within a properly posted, open meeting of the board.

- Include the “Agenda Posting” list, provided with the Update 120 materials under Local Manual Updates in [Policy Online](#), on the agenda.
- A suggested motion for board action on the local policies included in the update:
“I move that the board add, revise, or delete local policies as recommended by TASB Policy Service and according to the Instruction Sheet for TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 120 [with the following changes:]”

How to Notify Policy Service of Board Action

Notify Policy Service of the board’s action on Update 120 so our records remain accurate.

- In [Policy Online](#), go to Local Manual Updates, select the numbered update, then click the Notify TASB of Board Action link.
- Fill out and submit the electronic form.

How to Keep Minutes

The board’s action on Localized Update 120 must be reflected in board minutes. Your minutes should include:

- The list of proposed local policy actions, such as the Instruction Sheet—annotated to reflect any changes made by the board
- The Explanatory Notes for the update (filed as an attachment to the minutes)
- Copies of new, replaced, or rescinded local policies

How to Maintain Your Historical Record

To construct a separate historical record of the manual, you must track the history of individual local policies. You should maintain a permanent historical record of every local policy adopted, revised, or rescinded by the board.

At a minimum, this record should include the following key pieces of information:

- Policy code
- Date of board action
- Text of policy

For more guidance on maintaining this record, please refer to *The Administrator’s Guide to Policy Management*, available under Additional Resources when you log in to [Policy Online](#) and select Local Manual Updates from the My Policy Manual drop-down menu, then click Numbered Updates.

How to Keep Your Administrative Regulations Current

[Regulations Resource Manual](#)² Update 66, which includes revisions to model regulations and forms corresponding with Update 120, is now available in the Policy Service Resource Library (*TASB login required*).

Inspect your district's administrative procedures and documents—including exhibits, regulations, handbooks, and guides—that may be affected by Update 120 policy changes.

If you must make changes to the regulations or exhibits contained in your board policy manual, please notify your policy consultant.

Disclaimer and Copyright

This information is provided for educational purposes only to facilitate a general understanding of the law or other regulatory matter. This information is neither an exhaustive treatment on the subject nor is this intended to substitute for the advice of an attorney or other professional adviser. Consult with your attorney or professional adviser to apply these principles to specific fact situations.

Entire localized update packet © 2022 Texas Association of School Boards, Inc. All rights reserved.

¹ Policy Online: <https://pol.tasb.org/>

² *TASB Regulations Resource Manual*: <https://www.tasb.org/services/policy-service/mytasb/regulations-resource-manual.aspx>

Instruction Sheet

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 120

Little Elm ISD

Code	Type	Action To Be Taken	Note
AIC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
AIE	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
BBD	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
BE	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CB	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CCGA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CFA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CFC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CKB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CKC	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CMD	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CQA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CRD	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHAA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHAB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHAC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBAB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBAE	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EIE	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EIF	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EKB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EKBA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFAE	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFG	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFI	(LOCAL)	No policy enclosed	See explanatory note
FNG	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FNG	(EXHIBIT)	Review exhibit	Revise as necessary
FO	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FOF	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 120

Little Elm ISD

AIC(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTABILITY: INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective June 7, 2022, and reflected on pages 7–8, address the requirements for local improvement plans by certain districts or campuses assigned a D rating. The rules also address modification of a campus turnaround plan due to a change in circumstances. (See page 15.)

Other revisions reflect changes to citations of Administrative Code rules.

AIE(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTABILITY: INVESTIGATIONS

A new Note on page 3 references recently revised Administrative Code rules regarding an informal review or hearing following a TEA investigation.

An existing Administrative Code provision regarding compliance investigations has been added on page 5.

BBD(LEGAL)

BOARD MEMBERS: TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

A new Administrative Code rule, effective May 31, 2022, requiring board members to complete training on school safety has been added on page 8.

BE(LEGAL)

BOARD MEETINGS

Changes prompted by new and revised Administrative Code rules regarding board meetings by videoconference, effective September 15, 2022, are reflected on pages 9–10.

CB(LOCAL)

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES

As recommended by TEA, newly recommended text requires the district to give public notice of federal grant applications by providing information at board meetings and publishing information on the district's website. The new text also affirms that the district will comply with requirements for receiving public input regarding such applications.

Further, the policy authorizes the superintendent to approve the plan for use of the grant or award. If the board retains authority to approve any plans for use of federal grants, please contact your policy consultant for appropriate revisions.

CCGA(LEGAL)

AD VALOREM TAXES: EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

Citations to a new Administrative Code rule addressing installment payment of taxes on property not directly damaged in a disaster or emergency area are included on page 9.

CFA(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTING: FINANCIAL REPORTS AND STATEMENTS

Revisions reflect the adoption of version 18.0 of the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*.

CFC(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTING: AUDITS

Revisions reflect the adoption of version 18.0 of the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*.

CKB(LEGAL)

SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT: ACCIDENT PREVENTION AND REPORTS

Changes reflect extensive revisions to Administrative Code rules regarding mandatory drills, effective June 26, 2022.

New Administrative Code provisions addressing optional active threat exercises are also incorporated.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 120

Little Elm ISD

CKC(LOCAL)

SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT: EMERGENCY PLANS

Education Code 37.108(d) requires a district's multihazard emergency operations plan to include responding to a train derailment near a district school if a district facility is within 1,000 yards of a railroad track. New recommended local policy text incorporates this requirement into the list of procedures that must be addressed.

The *Legal Issues in Update 120* memo describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to [this policy's topic](#).

CMD(LEGAL)

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT: INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

Changes reflect revised Administrative Code provisions, effective June 7, 2022, regarding permitted uses of the instructional materials and technology allotment. Other revisions have been made to delete outdated terminology.

A revised Administrative Code rule, effective October 16, 2022, requiring certification of compliance with the Children's Internet Protection Act has been added on page 9.

CQA(LEGAL)

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES: DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

Based on revised Administrative Code rules, the following requirements have been added at Other Required Internet Postings:

- Certain districts or campuses assigned a D rating must notify the public of the meeting to gather input to develop a local improvement plan. (See item 8.)
- Districts conducting an active threat exercise must provide notice through multiple distribution networks, including the district's website. (See item 35.)

CRD(LEGAL)

INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT: HEALTH AND LIFE INSURANCE

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective August 18, 2022, prompted revisions to the definitions of full- and part-time employees.

EHAA(LEGAL)

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM: REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

Revisions at the bottom of page 2 reflect changes to the citations of Administrative Code rules addressing instruction related to positive character traits and personal skills.

EHAB(LEGAL)

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM: REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ELEMENTARY)

Revisions include a new Administrative Code rule, effective April 28, 2022, regarding phonics curricula.

EHAC(LEGAL)

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM: REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective August 1, 2022, and reflected on pages 3–4, changed the required course offerings for grades 9–12 related to social studies and physical education.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 120

Little Elm ISD

EHBAB(LEGAL) SPECIAL EDUCATION: ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

Changes on pages 8–9 include revised Administrative Code rules, effective June 7, 2022, regarding review of a student's behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan.

EHBAE(LEGAL) SPECIAL EDUCATION: PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective June 7, 2022, regarding the timeline for requesting a hearing on a due process complaint are included on pages 5–6.

EHBC(LEGAL) SPECIAL PROGRAMS: COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

Changes reflect new Administrative Code provisions, effective June 9, 2022, regarding accelerated instruction and accelerated learning committees for students who fail to perform satisfactorily on certain assessment instruments. The new provisions derive from HB 4545, 87th Texas Legislature, Regular Session 2021.

EIE(LEGAL) ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT: RETENTION AND PROMOTION

Changes are to better match legal sources and remove repealed Administrative Code rules.

EIF(LEGAL) ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT: GRADUATION

New Administrative Code rules, effective August 21, 2022, regarding notice about the Texas First Early High School Completion Program and the Texas First Scholarship Program are included on pages 8–9. Other revisions have been made to update citations.

Please note: For the 2022–23 school year, each high school must provide a written notification to each student and the student's parent or guardian listing the eligibility criteria for the programs. After the 2022–23 school year, the school must provide the notice upon a student's initial enrollment in high school.

EKB(LEGAL) TESTING PROGRAMS: STATE ASSESSMENT

Changes have been made to incorporate revised Administrative Code rules and to better reflect legal sources.

EKBA(LEGAL) STATE ASSESSMENT: ENGLISH LEARNERS/EMERGENT BILINGUAL STUDENTS

Revisions have been made to include Administrative Code provisions, effective August 9, 2022, regarding emergent bilingual students and individual graduation committees. A repealed provision regarding the grade placement committee has been deleted.

FB(LEGAL) EQUAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY

Changes are to better reflect legal sources.

FFA(LEGAL) STUDENT WELFARE: WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES

For clarity, a reference to policy provisions regarding school-based health centers has been added on page 4.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 120

Little Elm ISD

FFAE(LEGAL)

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES: SCHOOL-BASED HEALTH CENTERS

For clarity, a reference to policy provisions regarding expanding or changing health-care services at a school has been added on page 3.

FFG(LEGAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

The Note on page 5 now references Administrative Code rules regarding investigations of abuse or neglect in a school setting.

FFI(LOCAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: FREEDOM FROM BULLYING

District bullying policies must address prevention and mediation of bullying incidents and comply with minimum standards adopted by TEA. TEA recently issued updated [Proposed Minimum Standards for Bullying Prevention Policies and Procedures](#) for public comment from October 28 through November 28, 2022. Policy Service will recommend local policy revisions following publication of the final TEA minimum standards.

FNG(LOCAL)

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES: STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

Revisions to this local policy are recommended at Other Complaint Processes to:

- Clarify how special education complaints are addressed.
- Encompass all instructional resources policies.
- Reference the required hearing procedure for eligibility disputes under school nutrition programs.

The *Legal Issues in Update 120* memo describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to [this policy's topic](#).

FNG(EXHIBIT)

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES: STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

Our records indicate that you have an exhibit at this code that you may need to review and revise in light of the changes in this update. Please advise us:

- If this exhibit is obsolete and should be deleted from your localized policy manual; or
- If you have revisions that you wish to submit for editorial and legal review and incorporation into your localized policy manual.

FO(LOCAL)

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

Recommended revisions to this local policy are to clarify circumstances when restraint may be used generally and to more prominently address restraint of a student who receives special education services.

FOF(LEGAL)

STUDENT DISCIPLINE: STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

Revised Administrative Code rules, effective June 7, 2022, regarding restraint and time-out are included beginning on page 10. A statement has been amended to refer to new documentation and notification requirements in 19 Administrative Code 89.1053(e). Other changes include citations to revised Administrative Code rules.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Table of Contents	Interventions and Sanctions for School Districts..... 3
	Grounds for Commissioner Action 3
	Conservator or Management Team..... 4
	Board of Managers 5
	Revocation of Accreditation 6
	Intervention to Improve High School Completion Rate..... 6
	Interventions after Certain D Ratings 7
	Certain D-Rating Improvement Plans 7
	Campus Intervention Team and Targeted Improvement Plan .. 8
	Actions Based on Campus Performance 8
	Texas Accountability Intervention System 9
	Campus Intervention Team 9
	Public Hearing 12
	Submission to Commissioner 12
	Executing Plan 12
	Local Improvement Plan 13
	Campus Planning and Site-Based Decision-Making 13
	Submission of Campus Improvement Plan 13
	Compliance Through Federal Accountability 14
	Campus Turnaround Plan..... 14
	Updated Targeted Improvement Plan 14
	Public Notice 14
	Submission and Approval 14
	Implementation, Modification, and Withdrawal 14
	Required Contents..... 15
	Implementing Entities 16
	Commissioner Approval or Rejection 17
	Preparation..... 18
	Assistance and Partnerships 18
	Modification in Campus Turnaround Plan 18
	Continued Unacceptable Performance Rating 18
	Repurposing of Closed Campus 19
	Student Enrollment and Assignment..... 19
	Targeted Technical Assistance 20
	Alternative Management..... 20
	Solicitation of Proposals 20

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Qualifications of Managing Entity.....	21
Contract with Managing Entity	21
Return of Management to District	23
Applicability of Accountability Provisions.....	23
Funding	23
Open Meetings and Public Information	23
Board of Managers.....	23
General Powers and Duties	23
Board of Managers of District	24
Composition of Board of Managers	24
Training of Board of Managers	24
Compensation	24
Replacement of Member of Board of Managers	24
Expiration of Appointment.....	24
Removal of Board of Managers	25
Challenge of Intervention or Sanction.....	26
Review of Sanctions by SOAH	26
Appeals.....	26
Annual Review	26
Increasing Intensity.....	27
Intervention Programs.....	27
ACE Turnaround Plan.....	27
Resource Campus.....	27
Strong Foundations Intervention.....	27
Miscellaneous Provisions	28
Acquisition of Professional Services	28
Costs Paid by District	28
Immunity from Civil Liability	28
Campus Name Change	28
Special Program Performance Determination.....	28
Intervention Pause.....	29
Failure to Submit Emergency Operations Plan	29
Student Board Member.....	30

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

**Interventions and
Sanctions for School
Districts**

*Grounds for
Commissioner
Action*

The commissioner of education shall take any of the actions authorized by Education Code Chapter 39A, Subchapter A, to the extent the commissioner determines necessary if:

1. A district does not satisfy:
 - a. The accreditation criteria under Education Code 39.052 [see AIA];
 - b. The academic performance standards under Education Code 39.053 or 39.054 [see AIA]; or
 - c. Any financial accountability standard as determined by commissioner rule [see CFA]; or
2. The commissioner considers the action to be appropriate on the basis of a special investigation under Education Code 39.003.

Education Code 39A.001

*Authorized
Commissioner
Actions*

If a district is subject to commissioner action, the commissioner may:

1. Issue public notice of the deficiency to the board;
2. Order a hearing to be conducted by the board to notify the public of:
 - a. The insufficient performance;
 - b. The improvements in performance expected by the Texas Education Agency (TEA); and
 - c. The interventions and sanctions that may be imposed if the performance does not improve;
3. Order the preparation of a student achievement improvement plan that addresses each academic achievement indicator under Education Code 39.053(c) for which the district's performance is insufficient, the submission of the plan to the commissioner for approval, and the implementation of the plan;
4. Order a hearing to be held before the commissioner or the commissioner's designee at which the president of the board and the district's superintendent shall appear and explain the district's low performance, lack of improvement, and plans for improvement;
5. Arrange a monitoring review of the district;
6. Appoint a TEA monitor to participate in and report to TEA on the activities of the board or superintendent;

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

7. Appoint a conservator to oversee the operations of the district;
8. Appoint a management team to direct the operations of the district in areas of insufficient performance or require the district to obtain certain services under a contract with another person;
9. Authorize the district to enter into a memorandum of understanding with an institution of higher education that provides for the assistance of the institution of higher education in improving the district's performance; or
10. Order the use of the board improvement and evaluation tool as provided by Education Code 11.182 [see BG].

Education Code 39A.002

Regardless of whether the commissioner lowers a district's status or rating, the commissioner may take action under Education Code Chapters 39 and 39A or 19 Administrative Code 97.1057 if the commissioner determines that the action is necessary to improve any area of performance by the district or campus.

Subject to 19 Administrative Code 97.1057(h)–(k), once the commissioner takes action under 19 Administrative Code Chapter 97, Subchapter EE (accreditation status, standards, and sanctions), the commissioner may impose on the district or campus any other sanction under Education Code Chapter 39 or 39A, or Subchapter EE, singly or in combination, to the extent the commissioner determines is reasonably required to achieve the purposes specified in 19 Administrative Code 97.1053.

19 TAC 97.1057(c), (e)

In making a determination to impose district and campus accreditation sanctions under 19 Administrative Code Chapter 97, Subchapter EE, the commissioner shall meet the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 97.1059. *19 TAC 97.1059*

Conservator or
Management Team

The commissioner shall clearly define the powers and duties of a conservator or management team appointed to oversee the operations of a district.

At least every 90 days, the commissioner shall review the need for the conservator or management team and shall remove the conservator or management team unless the commissioner determines that continued appointment is necessary for effective governance of the district or delivery of instructional services.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

A conservator or management team, if directed by the commissioner, shall prepare a plan for the implementation of the appointment of a board of managers or the revocation of accreditation.

The conservator or management team may:

1. Direct an action to be taken by the principal of a campus, the superintendent of the district, or the board; and
2. Approve or disapprove any action of the principal of a campus, the superintendent of the district, or the board.

The conservator or management team may not:

1. Take any action concerning a district election, including ordering or canceling an election or altering the date of or the polling places for an election;
2. Change the number of or method of selecting the board;
3. Set a tax rate for the district; and
4. Adopt a budget for the district that provides for spending a different amount, exclusive of required debt service, from that previously adopted by the board.

A conservator or management team may exercise the powers and duties defined by the commissioner or described above regardless of whether the conservator or management team was appointed to oversee the operations of a district in its entirety or the operations of a certain campus within the district.

Education Code 39A.003

Regardless of whether a district has satisfied the accreditation criteria, if for two consecutive school years, including the current school year, a district has had a conservator or management team assigned to the district or campus for any reason, the commissioner may appoint a board of managers, a majority of whom must be residents of the district, to exercise the powers and duties of the board of trustees. For purposes of this subsection, a school year begins on the first day of instruction and includes any portion of the school year. This applies to an appointed conservator or management team, regardless of the scope or any changes to the scope of the conservator's or team's oversight. 19 TAC 97.1057(d); *Education Code 39A.006(a)–(b)*

Board of Managers

The commissioner may appoint a board of managers to exercise the powers and duties of a district's board if the district is subject to commissioner action and:

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

1. Has a current accreditation status of accredited-warned or accredited-probation;
2. Fails to satisfy any standard under Education Code 39.054(e); or
3. Fails to satisfy financial accountability standards as determined by commissioner rule.

Education Code 39A.004

Revocation of
Accreditation

The commissioner may revoke the accreditation of a district if the district is subject to commissioner action, and for two consecutive school years, including the current school year, the district has:

1. Received an accreditation status of accredited-warned or accredited-probation;
2. Failed to satisfy any standard under Education Code 39.054(e); or
3. Failed to satisfy financial accountability standards as determined by commissioner rule.

In addition to revoking a district's accreditation, the commissioner may:

1. Order closure of the district and annex the district to one or more adjoining districts under Education Code 13.054; or
2. In the case of a home-rule school district, order closure of all programs operated under the district's charter.

Education Code 39A.005

Intervention to
Improve High
School Completion
Rate

If a district is subject to commissioner action and the district has failed to satisfy any standard under Education Code 39.054(e) because of the district's dropout rates, the commissioner may impose sanctions against a district designed to improve high school completion rates, including:

1. Ordering the development of a dropout prevention plan for approval by the commissioner;
2. Restructuring the district or appropriate campuses to improve identification of and service to students who are at risk of dropping out of school, as defined by Education Code 29.081;
3. Ordering lower student-to-counselor ratios on campuses with high dropout rates; and

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

4. Ordering the use of any other intervention strategy effective in reducing dropout rates, including mentor programs and flexible class scheduling.

Education Code 39A.007

Interventions after
Certain D Ratings

Until another performance rating is issued, TEA may not implement the following intervention or sanctions to a D-rated district or campus, if the D rating is considered acceptable [see AIA]. The following interventions and sanctions are subject to a pause:

1. Revocation of a charter under Education Code 12.115(c);
2. Annexation under Education Code 13.054;
3. Change in accreditation status under rules adopted for accreditation under Education Code 39.052; and
4. Interventions or sanctions under Education Code 39A.101(a), 39A.107(a) or (c), or 39A.111.

A performance rating of D that is considered acceptable may not be included in calculating consecutive school years of unacceptable performance ratings and is not considered a break in consecutive school years of unacceptable performance ratings.

Interventions or sanctions implemented prior to a pause shall continue during a school year for which interventions or sanctions listed above are paused.

Education Code 39A.118

Certain D-Rating
Improvement Plans

A district or campus that is assigned a rating of D that qualifies under Education Code 39.0543(b) [see AIA] shall develop and implement a local improvement plan using the guidance provided by TEA.

The district or campus shall:

1. Conduct a data analysis related to areas of low performance;
2. Conduct a needs assessment based on the results of the data analysis, as follows:
 - a. The needs assessment shall include a root cause analysis.
 - b. Root causes identified through the needs assessment will be addressed in the local improvement plan; and
3. Create a local improvement plan, as follows:

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

- a. Input must be gathered from the principal; campus-level committee established under Education Code 11.251 [see BQB]; parents; and community members, prior to the development of the local improvement plan, using the following steps.
 - (1) The campus must hold a public meeting at the campus. The campus shall take reasonable steps to conduct the meeting at a time and in a manner that would allow a majority of stakeholders to attend and participate. The campus may hold more than one meeting if necessary.
 - (2) The public must be notified of the meeting 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website, local newspapers or other media that reach the general public, and the parent liaison, if present on the campus.
 - (3) All input provided by family and community members should be considered in the development of the final local improvement.
- b. The completed local improvement plan must be presented at a public hearing and approved by the board.

19 TAC 97.1061(b)

**Campus Intervention
Team and Targeted
Improvement Plan**

Actions Based on
Campus
Performance

If the performance of a campus is below any standard under Education Code 39.054(e), the commissioner shall:

1. Take actions, to the extent the commissioner determines necessary, as provided by Education Code Chapter 39A; and
2. Assign a campus intervention team.

To the extent the commissioner determines necessary, the commissioner may:

1. Order a hearing to be held before the commissioner or the commissioner's designee at which the president of the board, the superintendent, and the campus principal shall appear and explain the campus's low performance, lack of improvement, and plans for improvement;
2. Establish a school community partnership team composed of members of the campus-level planning and decision-making committee and additional community representatives as determined appropriate by the commissioner;

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

3. If applicable under the strong foundations intervention under Education Code 39A.064, require the district to comply with all requirements of the strong foundations grant program under Education Code 29.0881 for the campus; or
4. Any combination of the actions described by items 1 through 3 above.

Education Code 39A.051

Texas
Accountability
Intervention System

If a campus's performance is below any standard under Education Code 39.054(e), the campus shall engage in interventions as described by TEA. The commissioner shall assign members to a campus intervention team as outlined in 19 Administrative Code 97.1063 and Education Code 39A.052. The campus shall establish a campus leadership team (CLT) that includes the campus principal and other campus leaders responsible for the development, implementation, and monitoring of the targeted improvement plan.

If a campus is assigned an unacceptable rating under Education Code 39.054(e):

1. For a second consecutive year, the campus must engage in the processes outlined in this provision, and the campus must develop a campus turnaround plan to be approved by the commissioner.
2. For a third or fourth consecutive year, the campus must engage in the processes outlined in this provision, and the campus must implement the commissioner-approved campus turnaround plan as described in 19 Administrative Code 97.1064.
3. For a fifth consecutive year, the commissioner shall order the appointment of a board of managers to govern the district or the closure of the campus.

Based on a campus's progress toward improvement, the commissioner may order a hearing if a campus's performance is below any standard under Education Code 39.054(e).

Interventions and sanctions listed under this provision begin upon release of preliminary ratings and may be adjusted based on final accountability ratings.

19 TAC 97.1061(a), (d), (f)–(j)

Campus
Intervention Team

The campus intervention team shall follow the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 97.1061 and Education Code 39.106.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

A campus intervention team assigned by the commissioner may include teachers, principals, other educational professionals, and superintendents recognized for excellence in their roles and appointed by the commissioner to serve as members of a team.

Education Code 39A.052

A campus intervention team must include a district coordinator of school improvement (DCSI) and the campus principal's direct supervisor, if the DCSI is not the campus principal's direct supervisor. The DCSI must submit qualifications to TEA for approval.

An education professional, approved through an application either by TEA or TEA's technical assistance provider, who is not an employee of the campus or district, shall assist with the needs assessment.

19 TAC 97.1063(b)–(c)

*On-Site Needs
Assessment*

A campus intervention team shall:

1. Conduct, with the involvement and advice of the school community partnership team, if applicable:
 - a. If the commissioner determines necessary, a comprehensive on-site needs assessment; or
 - b. A targeted on-site needs assessment relevant to an area of insufficient performance of the campus; and
2. Recommend appropriate actions as provided by Education Code 39A.054.

An on-site needs assessment must determine the factors resulting in the campus's low performance and lack of progress, including the contributing education-related factors.

In conducting a comprehensive on-site needs assessment, the campus intervention team shall use each of the guidelines and procedures at Education Code 39A.053(c) and 19 Administrative Code 97.1061(e).

In conducting a targeted on-site needs assessment, the campus intervention team shall use the appropriate guidelines and procedures described above relevant to each area of insufficient performance.

Education Code 39A.053; 19 TAC 97.1061(e)

Recommendations

On completing the on-site needs assessment, the campus intervention team shall, with the involvement and advice of the school community partnership team, if applicable, recommend actions relating to any area of insufficient performance, including:

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

1. Reallocation of resources;
2. Technical assistance;
3. Changes in school procedures or operations;
4. Staff development for instructional and administrative staff;
5. Intervention for individual administrators or teachers;
6. Waivers from state statutes or rules;
7. Teacher recruitment or retention strategies and incentives provided by the district to attract and retain appropriately certified and experienced teachers; or
8. Other actions the campus intervention team considers appropriate.

Education Code 39A.054

*Targeted
Improvement
Plan*

In addition to the duties relating to the on-site needs assessment, the campus intervention team shall:

1. Assist the campus in developing a targeted improvement plan;
2. Conduct a public meeting at the campus with the campus principal, the members of the campus-level planning and decision-making committee, parents of students attending the campus, and community members residing in the district to review the campus performance rating and solicit input for the development of the targeted improvement plan [see Notice of Public Meeting, below];
3. Assist the campus in submitting the targeted improvement plan to the board for approval and presenting the plan in a public hearing [see Public Hearing, below]; and
4. Assist the commissioner in monitoring the progress of the campus in executing the targeted improvement plan.

Education Code 39A.055; 19 TAC 97.1061(e)(3)–(4)

Notice of Public
Meeting

The campus intervention team must provide written notice of the public meeting to the parents of students attending the campus and post notice of the meeting on the campus's internet website. The notice must include the date, time, and place of the meeting.
Education Code 39A.056

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

	<p>The public must be notified of the meeting 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website, local newspapers or other media that reach the general public, and the parent liaison, if present on the campus. <i>19 TAC 97.1061(e)(3)(A)(ii)</i></p>
Public Hearing	<p>After a targeted improvement plan or an updated targeted improvement plan is submitted to the board, the board shall conduct a hearing to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Notify the public of:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a. The insufficient performance of the campus;b. The improvements in performance expected by TEA; andc. The intervention measures or sanctions that may be imposed under Education Code Chapter 39A if the performance does not improve within a designated period; and2. Solicit public comment on the targeted improvement plan or updated targeted improvement plan. <p>The board must post the targeted improvement plan on the district's internet website before the hearing.</p> <p>The board may conduct one hearing relating to one or more campuses subject to a targeted improvement plan or an updated targeted improvement plan.</p> <p><i>Education Code 39A.057</i></p>
Submission to Commissioner	<p>The board shall submit the targeted improvement plan or updated targeted improvement plan to the commissioner for approval. The campus intervention team shall assist the campus in submitting the targeted improvement plan to the commissioner. <i>Education Code 39A.058</i></p>
Executing Plan	<p>In executing the targeted improvement plan, the campus intervention team shall, if appropriate:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Assist the campus in implementing research-based practices for curriculum development and classroom instruction, including bilingual education and special education programs, and financial management;2. Provide research-based technical assistance, including data analysis, academic deficiency identification, intervention implementation, and budget analysis, to strengthen and improve the instructional programs at the campus; and

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

3. Require the district to develop a teacher recruitment and retention plan to address the qualifications and retention of the teachers at the campus.

Education Code 39A.059

*Continuing Duties
of the Campus
Intervention
Team*

For each year a campus is assigned an unacceptable performance rating, the campus intervention team shall:

1. Assist in updating the targeted improvement plan to identify and analyze areas of growth and areas that require improvement; and
2. Submit each updated targeted improvement plan to the board.

Education Code 39A.060

Local Improvement
Plan

A district or campus that is assigned a rating of D that is considered acceptable [see AIA] shall develop and implement a local improvement plan.

A local improvement plan must be presented to the board.

Education Code 39A.065(a)–(b)

Campus Planning
and Site-Based
Decision-Making

The commissioner may authorize a school community partnership team established under Education Code 39A.051 to supersede the authority of and satisfy the requirements of establishing and maintaining a campus-level planning and decision-making committee.

The commissioner may authorize a targeted improvement plan, an updated targeted improvement plan, or a local improvement plan to supersede the provisions of and satisfy the requirements of developing, reviewing, and revising a campus improvement plan.

Education Code 39A.061

Submission of
Campus
Improvement Plan

If the performance of a campus satisfies performance standards under Education Code 39.054(e) for the current school year but would not satisfy the performance standards if the standards to be used for the following school year were applied to the current school year, on the request of the commissioner, the campus-level planning and decision-making committee shall revise and submit to the commissioner the portions of the campus improvement plan that are relevant to those areas for which the campus would not satisfy performance standards. The revised portions of the improvement plan must be submitted in an electronic format. *Education Code 39A.062*

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Compliance
Through Federal
Accountability

Notwithstanding the provisions of Education Code Chapter 39A, if the commissioner determines that a campus subject to interventions or sanctions has implemented substantially similar intervention measures under federal accountability requirements, the commissioner may accept the substantially similar intervention measures as measures in compliance with Education Code Chapter 39A. *Education Code 39A.063*

**Campus Turnaround
Plan**

If a campus has been identified as unacceptable for two consecutive school years, the commissioner shall order the campus to prepare and submit a campus turnaround plan.

Updated Targeted
Improvement Plan

A campus intervention team shall assist the campus in:

1. Developing an updated targeted improvement plan, including a campus turnaround plan to be implemented by the campus;
2. Submitting the updated targeted improvement plan to the board for approval and presenting the plan in a public hearing as provided by Education Code 39A.057;
3. Obtaining approval of the updated plan from the commissioner; and
4. Executing the updated plan on approval by the commissioner.

The updated targeted improvement plan submitted to the board must include all plans and details that are required to execute the campus turnaround plan without any additional action or approval by the board.

Education Code 39A.101

Public Notice

Within 60 days of receiving a campus's preliminary accountability rating, the district must notify parents, community members, and stakeholders that the campus received an unacceptable rating for two consecutive years and request assistance in developing the campus turnaround plan in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 97.1064. *19 TAC 97.1064(d)*

Submission and
Approval

Upon approval of the board, the district must submit the campus turnaround plan electronically to TEA by March 1 unless otherwise specified. Not later than June 15 of each year, the commissioner must either approve or reject any campus turnaround plan prepared and submitted by a district. *19 TAC 97.1064(g)–(h); Education Code 39A.103–.104*

Implementation,
Modification, and
Withdrawal

A campus may implement, modify, or withdraw its campus turnaround plan with board approval if the campus receives an academically acceptable rating for the school year following the development of the campus turnaround plan.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

A campus that has received an unacceptable rating for the school year following the development of the campus turnaround plan must implement its commissioner-approved campus turnaround plan with fidelity until the campus operates for two consecutive school years without an unacceptable rating.

*Change in
Circumstances*

A campus may modify its campus turnaround plan with commissioner approval if it is determined that due to a change in circumstances occurring after the plan's approval under Education Code 39A.107 a modification of the plan is necessary to achieve the plan's objectives.

A change in circumstance may be the following, but not limited to:

1. A campus that has written a turnaround plan but has not yet been ordered to implement it and has received a Not Rated; Declared State of Disaster rating for two consecutive years prior to receiving its next F rating; or
2. A campus that has implemented its turnaround plan for no more than one year prior to receiving a Not Rated; Declared State of Disaster rating for two consecutive years.

A campus that has modified its turnaround plan under this provision may only request additional modifications to the plan based on circumstances that have changed since the last commissioner-approved modification.

*Commissioner
Authority*

The commissioner may appoint a monitor, conservator, management team, or board of managers for a school district that has a campus that has been ordered to implement an updated targeted improvement plan. The commissioner may order any of the interventions as necessary to ensure district-level support for the low-performing campus and the implementation of the updated targeted improvement plan. The commissioner may make the appointment at any time during which the campus is required to implement the updated targeted improvement plan.

19 TAC 97.1064(j)–(m)

Required Contents

A campus turnaround plan must include:

1. Details on the method for restructuring, reforming, or reconstituting the campus;
2. A detailed description of the academic programs to be offered at the campus, including:
 - a. Instructional methods;
 - b. Length of school day and school year;

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

- c. Academic credit and promotion criteria; and
- d. Programs to serve special student populations;
- 3. If a district charter is to be granted for the campus under Education Code 12.0522:
 - a. The term of the charter; and
 - b. Information on the implementation of the charter;
- 4. Written comments from:
 - a. The campus-level committee established under Education Code 11.251, if applicable;
 - b. Parents; and
 - c. Teachers at the campus;
- 5. A detailed description of the budget, staffing, and financial resources required to implement the plan, including any supplemental resources to be provided by the district or other identified sources; and
- 6. A detailed description for developing and supporting the oversight of academic achievement and student performance by the board of trustees under Education Code 11.1515.

Education Code 39A.105(a) [Acts of the 85th Legislative Session, Senate Bill 1566, amended former Education Code 39.107(b-1) to include the information provided at Subsection (6)]

Implementing
Entities

A campus ordered to prepare a campus turnaround plan shall implement the updated targeted improvement plan as approved by the commissioner.

The commissioner may appoint a monitor, conservator, management team, or board of managers to the district to ensure and oversee district-level support to low-performing campuses and the implementation of the updated targeted improvement plan.

The commissioner shall appoint a conservator to a district unless and until each campus in the district for which a campus turnaround plan has been ordered receives an acceptable performance rating for the school year or the commissioner determines a conservator is not necessary.

In making appointments, the commissioner shall consider individuals who have demonstrated success in managing campuses with

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

student populations similar to the campus at which the individual appointed will serve.

Education Code 39A.102, .108

Effective Date

A campus turnaround plan must take effect not later than the school year following the third consecutive school year that the campus has received an unacceptable performance rating. *Education Code 39A.106*

Commissioner
Approval or
Rejection

Not later than June 15 of each year, the commissioner shall, in writing, either approve or reject any campus turnaround plan prepared and submitted to the commissioner by a district. If the commissioner rejects a campus turnaround plan, the commissioner must also send the district an outline of the specific concerns regarding the turnaround plan that resulted in the rejection. *Education Code 39A.107(a-1)*

If the commissioner rejects a campus turnaround plan, the district must create a modified plan with assistance from TEA staff and submit the modified plan to the commissioner for approval not later than the 60th day after the date the commissioner rejects the campus turnaround plan. The commissioner shall notify the district in writing of the commissioner's decision regarding the modified plan not later than the 15th day after the date the commissioner receives the modified plan. *Education Code 39A.107(a-2)*

The commissioner may approve a campus turnaround plan only if the commissioner determines that the campus will satisfy all student performance standards required under Education Code 39.054(e) not later than the second year the campus receives a performance rating following the implementation of the campus turnaround plan.

Education Code 12.0522(b) does not apply to a district charter approved by the commissioner. An approved district charter may be renewed or continue in effect after the campus is no longer subject to the commissioner's order under Education Code 39A.101.

If the commissioner does not approve a campus turnaround plan, the commissioner shall order:

1. Appointment of a board of managers to govern the district;
2. Alternative management of the campus; or
3. Closure of the campus.

Education Code 39A.107; 19 TAC 97.1065

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Preparation	<p>Following approval of a campus turnaround plan by the commissioner, the district, in consultation with the campus intervention team, may take any actions needed to prepare for the implementation of the plan. <i>Education Code 39A.108</i></p>
Assistance and Partnerships	<p>A district may:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Request that a regional education service center provide assistance in the development and implementation of a campus turnaround plan; or2. Partner with an institution of higher education to develop and implement a campus turnaround plan. <p><i>Education Code 39A.109</i></p>
Modification in Campus Turnaround Plan	<p>If a campus for which a campus turnaround plan has been ordered receives an acceptable performance rating for the school year following the order, the board may:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Implement the campus turnaround plan;2. Implement a modified version of the campus turnaround plan; or3. Withdraw the campus turnaround plan. <p>A district required to implement a campus turnaround plan may modify the plan if the campus receives an acceptable performance rating for two consecutive school years following implementation of the plan.</p> <p>The commissioner may authorize modification of an approved campus turnaround plan if the commissioner determines that due to a change in circumstances occurring after the plan's approval, a modification of the plan is necessary to achieve the plan's objectives.</p> <p><i>Education Code 39A.110</i></p>
Continued Unacceptable Performance Rating	<p>If a campus is considered to have an unacceptable performance rating for five consecutive school years, the commissioner shall order:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Appointment of a board of managers to govern the district; or2. Closure of the campus. <p><i>Education Code 39A.111</i></p>
<i>Parent Petition for Action</i>	<p>"Parent" means the parent who is indicated on the student registration form at that campus and the signature of only one parent of a student is required.</p>

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

If the commissioner is presented, in the time and manner specified by commissioner rule, with a written petition signed by the parents of a majority of the students enrolled at a campus with an unacceptable performance rating for three consecutive school years, specifying an authorized action that the parents request the commissioner to order, the commissioner shall order the specific action requested.

If the board presents to the commissioner, in the time and manner specified by commissioner rule, a written request that the commissioner order specific authorized action other than the specific action requested in the parents' petition and a written explanation of the basis for the board's request, the commissioner may order the action requested by the board.

Education Code 12.051, 39A.112; 19 TAC 97.1065(d)

Repurposing of
Closed Campus

If the commissioner orders the closure of a campus, that campus may be repurposed to serve students at that campus location only if the commissioner finds that the repurposed campus offers a distinctly different academic program and approves a new campus identification number for the repurposed campus. A campus may be repurposed if the campus:

1. Serves a majority of grade levels not served at the original campus; or
2. Is operated under a contract, approved by the school board, with a nonprofit organization exempt from federal taxation under Section 501(c)(3), Internal Revenue Code of 1986 that:
 - a. Has a governing board that is independent of the district;
 - b. Has a successful history of operating school district campuses or open-enrollment charter schools:
 - (1) That cumulatively serve 10,000 or more students; and
 - (2) A majority of which have been assigned an overall performance rating of B or higher under Education Code 39.054 for the preceding school year; and
 - c. Has been assigned an overall performance rating of B or higher under Education Code 39.054 for the preceding school year.

Student Enrollment
and Assignment

Any student assigned to a campus that has been closed must be allowed to transfer to any other campus in the district that serves that student's grade level and on request must be provided transportation to the other campus.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

	<p>The commissioner may grant an exemption allowing students assigned to a closed campus to attend the repurposed campus if there is no other campus in the district at which the students may enroll.</p>
<i>Noncontracted Repurposed Campus</i>	<p>The majority of students assigned to a campus that has been closed and repurposed may not have attended that campus in the previous school year if the campus was repurposed to serve a majority of grade levels not served at the original campus.</p>
<i>Enrollment Provision in Contract</i>	<p>A contract approved by the school board with a nonprofit organization must provide that a student residing in the attendance zone of the campus immediately before the campus was repurposed shall be admitted for enrollment at the repurposed campus.</p> <p><i>Education Code 39A.113</i></p>
Targeted Technical Assistance	<p>If the commissioner determines that the basis for the unacceptable performance of a campus for more than two consecutive school years is limited to a specific condition that may be remedied with targeted technical assistance, the commissioner may require the district to contract for the appropriate technical assistance. <i>Education Code 39A.114</i></p>
Alternative Management	<p>The commissioner shall appoint a monitor, conservator, management team, or board of managers whenever such action is required, as determined by 19 Administrative Code 97.1073. Action under any other section of 19 Administrative Code Chapter 97, Subchapter EE is not a prerequisite to acting under this section. <i>19 TAC 97.1073</i></p>
Solicitation of Proposals	<p>If the commissioner orders alternative management of a campus, the commissioner shall solicit proposals from qualified nonprofit entities to assume management of the campus or appoint a school district as provided below. The commissioner may solicit proposals from qualified for-profit entities if a nonprofit entity has not responded to the commissioner's request for proposals.</p> <p>The commissioner may appoint a school district to assume management of the campus if the district:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Is not the district in which the campus is located; and2. Is located within the boundaries of the same regional education service center as the campus. <p>If a school district is appointed, the district shall assume management of the campus in the same manner as a qualified entity or in accordance with commissioner rule.</p>

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

The commissioner may annually solicit proposals for the alternative management of a campus. The commissioner shall notify a qualified entity that has been approved as a provider under this section.

Education Code 39A.151

Qualifications of
Managing Entity

To qualify for consideration as a managing entity, the entity must submit a proposal that provides information relating to the entity's management and leadership team that will participate in management of the campus under consideration, including information relating to individuals who have:

1. Documented success in whole school interventions that increased the educational and performance levels of students in campuses considered to have an unacceptable performance rating;
2. A proven record of effectiveness with programs assisting low-performing students;
3. A proven ability to apply research-based school intervention strategies;
4. A proven record of financial ability to perform under the management contract; and
5. Any other experience or qualifications the commissioner determines necessary.

In selecting a managing entity, the commissioner shall give preference to a qualified entity that:

1. Meets any of the commissioner's qualifications; and
2. Has documented success in educating students from similar demographic groups and with similar educational needs as the students who attend the campus to be operated by the managing entity.

Education Code 39A.152

Contract with
Managing Entity

If the commissioner has ordered alternative management of a campus, the district shall execute a contract with an approved provider to serve as a managing entity for the campus. The term of the contract may not exceed five years with an option to renew the contract. The district must execute the contract and relinquish control of the campus before January 1 of the school year.

The management contract must include:

1. A provision describing the district's responsibilities in supporting the operation of the campus; and

2. Provisions approved by the commissioner requiring the managing entity to demonstrate improvement in campus performance, including negotiated performance measures.

Performance measures must be consistent with the priorities of Education Code Chapters 39 and 39A.

The management contract must be approved by the commissioner before the contract is executed. As appropriate, the commissioner may require the district, as a term of the contract, to support the campus in the same manner as the district was required to support the campus before the execution of the contract.

Education Code 39A.153; 19 TAC 97.1067

*Extension of
Management
Contract*

The commissioner may require a district to extend the term of a management contract with a managing entity if the commissioner determines that extending the contract on expiration of the initial term is in the best interest of the students attending the campus. The terms of the contract must be approved by the commissioner.
Education Code 39A.154

*Evaluation of
Managing Entity*

The commissioner shall evaluate a managing entity's performance on the first and second anniversaries of the date of the management contract.

If the evaluation fails to demonstrate improvement as negotiated under the management contract by the first anniversary of the date of the contract, the district may:

1. Terminate the contract, with the commissioner's consent, for nonperformance or breach of contract; and
2. Select another provider from an approved list provided by the commissioner.

If the evaluation fails to demonstrate significant improvement, as determined by the commissioner, by the second anniversary of the date of the management contract, the district shall:

1. Terminate the contract; and
2. Select another provider from an approved list provided by the commissioner or resume operation of the campus if approved by the commissioner.

If the commissioner approves the district's resumed operation of the campus, the commissioner shall assign a technical assistance team to assist the campus.

Education Code 39A.155

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

<i>Cancellation of Management Contract</i>	If a campus receives an unacceptable performance rating for two consecutive school years after a managing entity assumes management of the campus, the commissioner shall cancel the contract with the managing entity. <i>Education Code 39A.156</i>
Return of Management to District	Unless a campus has an unacceptable performance rating for three consecutive school years [see Continued Unacceptable Performance Rating, above], at the end of a management contract term or on the cancellation of a management contract, the board shall resume management of the campus. <i>Education Code 39A.157</i>
Applicability of Accountability Provisions	Each campus operated by a managing entity is subject to Education Code Chapters 39 and 39A in the same manner as any other campus in the district. <i>Education Code 39A.158</i>
Funding	The funding for a campus operated by a managing entity may not be less than the funding of the other campuses in the district on a per student basis so that the managing entity receives at least the same funding the campus would otherwise have received. <i>Education Code 39A.159</i>
Open Meetings and Public Information	<p>With respect to the management of a campus by a managing entity:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. A managing entity is considered to be a governmental body for purposes of Government Code Chapter 551 (Open Meetings Act) and Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act); and2. Any requirement in the Open Meetings Act or Public Information Act that applies to a school district or the board of trustees of a district applies to a managing entity. <p><i>Education Code 39A.160</i></p>
Board of Managers General Powers and Duties	<p>Notwithstanding Education Code 11.151(b) or 11.1511(a) or any other provision of the Education Code, a board of managers may exercise all of the powers and duties assigned to a board of trustees of a school district by law, rule, or regulation.</p> <p>A board of managers appointed by the commissioner is required to take appropriate actions to resolve the conditions that caused a campus to be subject to the commissioner's order, including amending the district's budget, reassigning staff, or relocating academic programs. The commissioner may adopt rules necessary to implement this subsection.</p> <p><i>Education Code 39A.201</i></p>

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Board of Managers
of District

Notwithstanding Education Code 11.151(b) or 11.1511(a) or any other provision of the Education Code, if the commissioner appoints a board of managers to govern a district:

1. The powers of the board are suspended for the period of the appointment; and
2. The commissioner shall appoint a district superintendent.

A board of managers appointed to govern a school district may amend the budget of the district.

Education Code Chapter 39A applies to a school district governed by a board of managers in the same manner it applies to any other district.

Education Code 39A.202

Composition of
Board of Managers

A board of managers appointed by the commissioner must, if possible, include community leaders, business representatives who have expertise in leadership, and individuals who have knowledge or expertise in the field of education. *Education Code 39A.204*

Training of Board of
Managers

The commissioner must provide each individual appointed to a board of managers with training in effective leadership strategies. *Education Code 39A.205*

The training in effective leadership strategies shall be provided by TEA-approved authorized providers of board training to each individual appointed by the commissioner to a board of managers, and, following the expiration of the appointment of the board of managers, to the board of trustees of the school district. *19 TAC 97.1073(h)*

Compensation

The commissioner may authorize payment of a board of managers from TEA funds.

A conservator or a member of a management team appointed to serve on a board of managers may continue to be compensated as determined by the commissioner.

Education Code 39A.206

Replacement of
Member of Board of
Managers

The commissioner may at any time replace a member of a board of managers. The commissioner may adopt rules necessary to implement this section. *Education Code 39A.207*

Expiration of
Appointment

A board of managers shall, during the period of the appointment, order the election of members of the board of trustees of the school district in accordance with the law. The members of the board of trustees do not assume any powers or duties after the election until the appointment of the board of managers expires.

Not later than the second anniversary of the date the board of managers of a school district was appointed, the commissioner shall notify the board of managers and the board of trustees of the date on which the appointment of the board of managers will expire. Following each of the last three years of the period of the appointment, one-third of the members of the board of managers shall be replaced by the number of members of the board of trustees who were elected at an election that constitutes, as closely as possible, one-third of the membership of the board of trustees.

If, before the second anniversary of the date the board of managers of a school district was appointed, the commissioner determines, after receiving local feedback, that insufficient progress has been made toward improving the academic or financial performance of the district, the commissioner may extend the authority of the board of managers for a period of up to two additional years.

On the expiration of the appointment of the board of managers, the board of trustees assumes all of the powers and duties assigned to a board of trustees by law, rule, or regulation.

Following the expiration of the period of appointment of a board of managers for a school district, the commissioner shall provide training in effective leadership strategies to the board of trustees.

Education Code 39A.208; 19 TAC 97.1073

Removal of Board
of Managers

The commissioner may remove a board of managers appointed to govern a school district only if the campus that was the basis for the appointment of the board of managers receives an acceptable performance rating for two consecutive school years.

If a campus that was the basis for the appointment of a board of managers receives an unacceptable performance rating for two additional consecutive years following the appointment of the board of managers, the commissioner may remove the board of managers and, in consultation with the local community, may appoint a new board of managers to govern the district.

Following the removal of a board of managers, or at the request of a managing entity to oversee the implementation of alternative management, the commissioner may appoint a conservator or monitor for the district to ensure district-level support for low-performing campuses and to oversee the implementation of the updated targeted improvement plan.

Education Code 39A.209; 19 TAC 97.1073

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

**Challenge of
Intervention or
Sanction**

Review of
Sanctions by SOAH

A district must appeal under this provision if the district intends to challenge the commissioner's decision to close the district or a campus, pursue alternative management of a campus, appoint a board of managers to the district, or appoint a conservator or management team to the district.

A challenge is under the substantial evidence rule [see Government Code Chapter 2001, Subchapter G]. The commissioner shall adopt procedural rules for a challenge under this section.

Notwithstanding other law:

1. The State Office of Administrative Hearings (SOAH) shall conduct an expedited review of a challenge;
2. The administrative law judge shall issue a final order not later than the 30th day after the date on which the hearing is finally closed;
3. The decision of the administrative law judge is final and may not be appealed; and
4. The decision of the administrative law judge may set an effective date for an action under this section.

Education Code 39A.301

Appeals

If an order, decision, or determination is described as final in Education Code Chapter 7, 11, 12, 39, or 39A, an interlocutory or intermediate order, decision, report, or determination made or reached before the final order, decision, or determination may be appealed only as specifically authorized by the Education Code or a rule adopted under the Education Code. *Education Code 5.003*

A decision by the commissioner under Education Code Chapter 39 or 39A is final and may not be appealed unless an applicable provision of Chapter 39 or 39A provides otherwise. *Education Code 39A.906*

Annual Review

The commissioner shall annually review the performance of a district or campus subject to intervention and sanction to determine the appropriate actions to be implemented.

The commissioner must review at least annually the performance of a district for which the accreditation status or performance rating has been lowered due to insufficient student performance and may not raise the accreditation status or performance rating until the district has demonstrated improved student performance.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

If the review reveals a lack of improvement, the commissioner shall increase the level of state intervention and sanction unless the commissioner finds good cause for maintaining the current status.

Education Code 39A.901

Increasing Intensity

If a district or campus does not exhibit improvement in student performance, the commissioner may increase the intensity of intervention and sanction that would otherwise be required by statute or rule, including ordering campus closure, district annexation, or appointment of a board of managers.

For purposes of this section, improvement means an increase in the scaled score for the overall academic performance rating under Education Code Chapter 39.

19 TAC 97.1070(a)–(b)

**Intervention
Programs**

ACE Turnaround
Plan

A campus may submit an accelerated campus excellence (ACE) turnaround plan. The plan must meet the requirements of Education Code 39A.105(b). *Education Code 39A.105(b)–(c)*

Resource Campus

An eligible campus may apply to the commissioner to be designated as a resource campus that provides quality education and enrichment for campus students. To apply to be designated as a resource campus, the campus must have received an overall performance rating of F for four years over a ten-year period of time. *Education Code 29.934(a)–(b)*

Strong Foundations
Intervention

Notwithstanding when a D rating is considered acceptable or any other law, the commissioner may require a district to comply with all requirements of the strong foundations grant program under Education Code 29.0881 at a campus that:

1. Includes students at any grade level from prekindergarten through fifth grade;
2. Is assigned an overall performance rating of D or F; and
3. Is in the bottom five percent of campuses in the state based on student performance on the grade three state reading assessment during the previous school year, as determined by the commissioner.

Education Code 39A.064(a)

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

**Miscellaneous
Provisions**

Acquisition of
Professional
Services

In addition to other authorized interventions and sanctions, the commissioner may order a district or campus to acquire professional services at the expense of the district or campus to address the applicable financial, assessment, data quality, program, performance, or governance deficiency. The commissioner's order may require the district or campus to:

1. Select or be assigned an external auditor, data quality expert, professional authorized to monitor district assessment instrument administration, or curriculum or program expert; or
2. Provide for or participate in the appropriate training of district staff or board members in the case of a district, or campus staff, in the case of a campus.

Education Code 39A.902

Costs Paid by
District

The costs of providing a monitor, conservator, management team, campus intervention team, technical assistance team, managing entity, or service provider shall be paid by the district. If the district fails or refuses to pay the costs in a timely manner, the commissioner may:

1. Pay the costs using amounts withheld from any funds to which the district is otherwise entitled; or
2. Recover the amount of the costs in the manner provided for recovery of an over allocation of state funds under Education Code 48.272.

Education Code 39A.903

Immunity from Civil
Liability

An employee, volunteer, or contractor acting on behalf of the commissioner, or a member of a board of managers appointed by the commissioner, is immune from civil liability to the same extent as a professional employee of a district under Education Code 22.051.

Education Code 39A.904

Campus Name
Change

In reconstituting, repurposing, or imposing any other intervention or sanction on a campus, the commissioner may not require that the name of the campus be changed. *Education Code 39A.905*

Special Program
Performance
Determination

The commissioner shall assign districts an annual determination level based on performance levels of certain special populations student groups under 19 Administrative Code 97.1005 (Results Driven Accountability) [see AIB] according to the criteria and requirements in 19 Administrative Code 97.1071.

The commissioner shall notify in writing each district identified for review under this section as a result of assigned determination level or cyclical selection prior to requiring a district to implement or

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

participate in any activities included in 19 Administrative Code 97.1071(f)(1)–(6).

Actions taken under this section are intended to assist the district in raising its performance and/or achieving compliance under 19 Administrative Code 97.1005 and 74.28 and Education Code sections 28.006 and 38.003 and do not preclude or substitute for a sanction under another provision of Chapter 97, Subchapter EE.

19 TAC 97.1071(c), (g), (h)

Intervention Pause

Except as otherwise provided by 19 Administrative Code 97.1062 and unless extended by the commissioner, TEA will cease to enforce the interventions under Education Code 39A.101–39A.111 until conclusion of the second consecutive school year of operation under:

1. A partnership as defined by 19 Administrative Code 97.1077(a)(2), (b), or (c) of this title [see ELA]; or
2. Designation as a mathematics innovation zone under Education Code 28.020 and applicable rules.

Any intervention or sanction not covered by the provision above shall continue.

If a campus ceases to qualify for the intervention pause at any point during a school year, TEA will resume previously ordered interventions and sanctions, order interventions and sanctions based on the rating from that school year, and count that rating for purposes of consecutive years of performance.

19 TAC 97.1062

Failure to Submit
Emergency
Operations Plan

If TEA receives notice from the Texas School Safety Center of a district's failure to submit a multihazard emergency operations plan [see CKC], the commissioner may appoint a conservator for the district under Education Code Chapter 39A. The conservator may order the district to adopt, implement, and submit a multihazard emergency operations plan. If a district fails to comply with a conservator's order to adopt, implement, and submit a multihazard emergency operations plan within the time frame imposed by the commissioner, the commissioner may appoint a board of managers under Education Code Chapter 39A to oversee the operations of the district. *Education Code 37.1082(a)–(b)*

Note: The following provisions apply to a district with a central administrative office that is located in a county with a population of more than two million and that has a student enrollment that is more than 125,000 and less than 200,000, and that is operating under a turnaround plan.

Student Board
Member

Notwithstanding Education Code 11.051(b) (number of trustees on a school board), the board may adopt a resolution establishing as a nonvoting member a student trustee position. If a board adopts such a resolution, the board shall adopt a policy addressing the topics specified in statute. A student trustee may not participate in a closed session of a board meeting [see BEC] in which any issue related to a personnel matter is considered. *Education Code 11.0511(a)–(f)*

**Special
Investigations**

The commissioner may authorize a special investigation:

1. When excessive numbers of absences of students eligible to be tested on state assessment instruments are determined;
2. When excessive numbers of allowable exemptions from the required state assessment are determined;
3. In response to complaints to the Texas Education Agency (TEA) of alleged violations of civil rights or other requirements imposed on the state by federal law or court order;
4. In response to established compliance reviews of the district's financial accounting practices and state and federal reporting requirements;
5. When extraordinary numbers of student placements in disciplinary alternative education programs, other than placements under Education Code 37.006 and 37.007, are determined;
6. In response to an allegation involving a conflict between members of the board or between the board and the district administration if it appears that the conflict involves a violation of a role or duty of the board members or the administration clearly defined by the Education Code. If TEA's findings indicate the board has observed a lawfully adopted policy, TEA may not substitute its judgment for that of the board;
7. When excessive numbers of students in special education programs are assessed through modified assessment instruments;
8. In response to an allegation regarding, or an analysis using a statistical method result indicating, a possible violation of an assessment instrument security procedure;
9. When a significant pattern of decreased academic performance has developed as a result of the promotion in the preceding two school years of students who did not perform satisfactorily on the state assessments;
10. When excessive numbers of students eligible to enroll fail to complete an Algebra II course or any other advanced course as determined by the commissioner;
11. When resource allocation practices indicate a potential for significant improvement in resource allocation;
12. When a disproportionate number of students of a particular demographic group is graduating with a particular endorsement;

13. When an excessive number of students is graduating with a particular endorsement;
14. When a school district for any reason fails to produce, at the request of TEA, evidence or an investigation report relating to an educator who is under investigation by the State Board for Educator Certification;
15. When ten percent or more of the students graduating in a particular school year from a particular high school campus are awarded a diploma based on the determination of an individual graduation committee under Education Code 28.0258;
16. In response to a complaint with respect to alleged inaccurate data that is reported through PEIMS or through other reports required by state or federal law or rule or court order and that is used by TEA to make a determination relating to public school accountability, including accreditation, under Education Code Chapter 39;
17. In response to repeated complaints concerning imposition of excessive paperwork requirements on classroom teachers; or
18. As the commissioner otherwise determines necessary.

The commissioner may authorize special investigations to be conducted in response to repeated complaints submitted to the agency concerning imposition of excessive paperwork requirements on classroom teachers.

Education Code 39.003(a), (c)

TEA shall adopt written procedures for conducting special accreditation investigations, including procedures that allow TEA to obtain information from district employees in a manner that prevents a district or campus from screening the information. *Education Code 39.004*

Note: The procedures for conducting a special investigation, holding a hearing following an investigation, the process for commissioner determinations, and judicial appeal are described in Education Code 39.004–.007.

Commissioner
Action

Based on the results of a special investigation, the commissioner may:

1. Take appropriate action under Education Code Chapter 39A, [see AIC];

2. Lower the district's accreditation status or a district's or campus's performance rating; or
3. Take action under both items 1 and 2 above.

Education Code 39.003(d)

At any time before issuing a report with the TEA's final findings, the commissioner may defer taking the above action until:

1. A person who is a third party, selected by the commissioner, has reviewed programs or other subjects of a special investigation and submitted a report identifying problems and proposing solutions;
2. A district completes a corrective action plan developed by the commissioner; or
3. The completion of actions under both items 1 and 2 above.

Education Code 39.003(e)

Based on the results of an action taken above, the commissioner may decline to take the deferred action. *Education Code 39.003(f)*

Note: The procedures for an informal review or hearing following an investigation are described in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 157, Subchapter EE.

Monitoring Reviews

In accordance with Education Code 7.028(a), TEA may monitor compliance with requirements applicable to a process or program provided by a district, campus, or program, only as necessary to ensure:

1. Compliance with federal law and regulations;
2. Financial accountability, including compliance with grant requirements;
3. Data integrity for purposes of:
 - a. The Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS); and
 - b. Accountability under Education Code Chapter 39 and 39A; and
4. Qualification for funding under Education Code Chapter 48.

The board has primary responsibility for ensuring that the district complies with all applicable requirements of state educational programs.

Education Code 7.028

**Compliance
Monitoring Activities**

Districts are subject to general supervision and monitoring activities for compliance with state law and federal regulation and review of program implementation and effectiveness within certain special populations of students.

Activities may include:

1. Random, targeted, or cyclical reviews authorized under Education Code 39.056 (monitoring reviews), conducted remotely or on-site to identify problems implementing state and federal requirements and to provide support for development of reasonable and appropriate strategies to address identified problems; and/or
2. Intensive or special investigative remote or on-site reviews authorized under Education Code 39.057 (redesignated to Education Code 39.003, special investigations).

Activities described in item 1, above, are applicable for compliance with requirements for reading diagnosis in Education Code 28.006 [see EKC] and dyslexia and related disorders in Education Code 38.003 and 19 Administrative Code 74.28 [see EHB].

19 TAC 97.1071(a)–(b)

Notice

TEA shall give written notice to the superintendent and the board of trustees of any impending monitoring review. *Education Code 39.056(d)*

Conducting the
Review

A monitoring review may include desk reviews and on-site visits, including random on-site visits. In conducting a monitoring review, TEA may obtain information from administrators, other district employees, parents of students enrolled in the district, and other persons as necessary. *Education Code 39.056(c), (g)*

Converting to a
Special
Investigation

The commissioner may at any time convert a monitoring review to a special investigation under Education Code 39.003, provided the commissioner promptly notifies the district of the conversion. *Education Code 39.056(h)*

Improvements

TEA shall report in writing to the superintendent and president of the board and shall make recommendations concerning any necessary improvements or sources of aid such as regional education service centers. A district that takes action with regard to the recommendations provided by TEA shall make a reasonable effort to

ACCOUNTABILITY
INVESTIGATIONS

AIE
(LEGAL)

seek assistance from a third party in developing an action plan to improve district performance using improvement techniques that are goal-oriented and research-based. *Education Code 39.056(e)–(f)*

Appeals

A decision by the commissioner under Education Code Chapter 39 or 39A is final and may not be appealed unless an applicable provision of Chapter 39 or 39A provides otherwise. *Education Code 39A.906* [See AIC]

**Compliance
Investigation**

A compliance investigation is an investigation by TEA of a state education grant recipient to determine compliance with the statutory or rule requirements of a state education program. A compliance investigation is not a special accreditation investigation subject to the provisions described above. *19 TAC 102.1401(a)*

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(LEGAL)

**Open Meetings Act
Training**

Not later than the 90th day after taking the oath of office, each board member shall complete training of not less than one and not more than two hours regarding the responsibilities of the board and its members under Government Code Chapter 551 (Open Meetings Act).

The attorney general may provide the training and may also approve other acceptable sources of training.

The board shall maintain and make available for public inspection the record of its members' completion of the training. The failure of one or more members of the board to complete the training does not affect the validity of an action taken by the board.

Gov't Code 551.005

**Public Information
Act Training**

Not later than the 90th day after taking the oath of office, each board member shall complete training of not less than one and not more than two hours regarding the responsibilities of the board and its officers and employees under Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act). A board member may designate a public information coordinator to satisfy the training for the board member if the public information coordinator is primarily responsible for administering the responsibilities of the board member or board under the Public Information Act. [See GBAA regarding public information coordinator training] *Gov't Code 552.012*

**SBOE-Required
Training**

A trustee must complete any training required by the State Board of Education (SBOE). *Education Code 11.159*

The SBOE's framework for governance leadership [see BBD(EX-HIBIT)] shall be distributed annually by the board president to all current board members and the superintendent. *19 TAC 61.1(a)*

The continuing education required under Education Code 11.159 applies to each member of the board. To the extent possible, an entire board shall participate in continuing education programs together. *19 TAC 61.1(b), (i)*

No continuing education shall take place during a board meeting unless that meeting is called expressly for the delivery of board member continuing education. Continuing education may take place prior to or after a legally called board meeting in accordance with Government Code 551.001(4) (definition of "meeting"). *19 TAC 61.1(e)*

A regional education service center (ESC) board member continuing education program shall be open to any interested person, in-

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(LEGAL)

cluding a current or prospective board member. A district is not responsible for any costs associated with individuals who are not current board members. *19 TAC 61.1(f)*

Annually, the SBOE shall commend those board-superintendent teams that complete at least eight hours of the continuing education specified at Team Building and Additional Continuing Education, below, as an entire board-superintendent team.

Annually, the SBOE shall commend board-superintendent teams that effectively implement the commissioner of education's trustee improvement and evaluation tool developed under Education Code 11.182 [see BG] or any other tool approved by the commissioner.

19 TAC 61.1(k), (l)

Verification

For each training described below, the provider of continuing education shall provide verification of completion of board member continuing education to the individual participant and to the participant's school district. The verification must include the provider's authorization or registration number. *19 TAC 61.1(h)*

Reporting

At the last regular board meeting before an election of trustees, the board president shall announce the name of each board member who has completed the required continuing education, who has exceeded the required hours of continuing education, and who is deficient in meeting the required continuing education as of the anniversary of the date of each board member's election or appointment to the board or two-year anniversary of his or her previous training, as applicable. The announcement shall state that completing the required continuing education is a basic obligation and expectation of any board member under SBOE rule. The minutes of the last regular board meeting held before an election of trustees must reflect whether each trustee has met or is deficient in meeting the training required for the trustee as of the first anniversary of the date of the trustee's election or appointment or two-year anniversary of his or her previous training, as applicable. The president shall cause the minutes to reflect the announcement and, if the minutes reflect that a trustee is deficient in training as of the anniversary of his or her joining the board, the district shall post the minutes on the district's internet website within ten business days of the meeting and maintain the posting until the trustee meets the requirements. *19 TAC 61.1(j); Education Code 11.159(b)*

Local District
Orientation

Each board member shall complete a local district orientation session. The purpose of the local orientation is to familiarize new board members with local board policies and procedures and district goals and priorities.

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(LEGAL)

A candidate for school board may complete the training up to one year before he or she is elected or appointed. A newly elected or appointed board member who did not complete this training in the year preceding his or her election or appointment must complete the training within 120 calendar days after election or appointment.

The orientation shall:

1. Be at least three hours in length.
2. Address local district practices in the following, in addition to topics chosen by the local district:
 - a. Curriculum and instruction;
 - b. Business and finance operations;
 - c. District operations;
 - d. Superintendent evaluation; and
 - e. Board member roles and responsibilities.

Each board member should be made aware of the continuing education requirements of 19 Administrative Code 61.1 and those of the following:

1. Open meetings act in Government Code 551.005 [see Open Meetings Act Training above];
2. Public information act in Government Code 552.012 [see Public Information Act Training above]; and
3. Cybersecurity in Government Code 2054.5191 [see CQB].

The orientation shall be open to any board member who chooses to attend.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(1)

Education Code
Orientation

Each board member shall complete a basic orientation to the Education Code and relevant legal obligations. The orientation shall have special, but not exclusive, emphasis on statutory provisions related to governing Texas school districts.

A candidate for school board may complete the training up to one year before he or she is elected or appointed. A newly elected or appointed board member who did not complete this training in the year preceding his or her election or appointment must complete the training within 120 calendar days after election or appointment.

The orientation shall be at least three hours in length. Topics shall include, but not be limited to, Education Code Chapter 26 (Parental

Rights and Responsibilities) and Education Code 28.004 (Local School Health Advisory Council and Health Education Instruction).

The orientation shall:

1. Be provided by an ESC.
2. Be open to any board member who chooses to attend.

The continuing education may be fulfilled through online instruction, provided that the training incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(2)

Legislative Update

After each session of the Texas Legislature, including each regular session and called session related to education, each board member shall complete an update to the basic orientation to the Education Code.

The update session shall be of sufficient length to familiarize board members with major changes in statute and other relevant legal developments related to school governance.

The update shall be provided by an ESC or a registered provider [see Registered Provider, below].

A board member who has attended an ESC basic orientation session described at Education Code Orientation, above, that incorporated the most recent legislative changes is not required to attend an update.

The continuing education may be fulfilled through online instruction, provided that the training is designed and offered by a registered provider, incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner, and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(3)

Team Building

The entire board shall participate with their superintendent in a team-building session.

The purpose of the team-building session is to enhance the effectiveness of the board-superintendent team and to assess the continuing education needs of the board-superintendent team.

The session shall be held annually and shall be at least three hours in length.

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(LEGAL)

The session shall include a review of the roles, rights, and responsibilities of the board as outlined in the framework for governance leadership. [See BBD(EXHIBIT)] The assessment of needs shall be based on the framework for governance leadership and shall be used to plan continuing education activities for the year for the governance leadership team.

The team-building session shall be provided by an ESC or a registered provider [see Registered Provider and Authorized Provider, below].

19 TAC 61.1(b)(4)

Additional
Continuing
Education (Based
on Assessed
Needs)

In addition to the continuing education requirements set out above, each board member shall complete additional continuing education based on the framework for governance leadership. [See BBD(EXHIBIT)]

The purpose of continuing education is to address the continuing education needs referenced at Team Building above.

The continuing education shall be completed annually.

At least 50 percent of the continuing education shall be designed and delivered by persons not employed or affiliated with the board member's school district. No more than one hour of the required continuing education that is delivered by the district may use self-instructional materials.

The continuing education shall be provided by an ESC or a registered provider [see Registered Provider, below].

The continuing education may be fulfilled through online instruction, provided that the training is designed and offered by a registered provider, incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner, and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor.

First Year

In a board member's first year of service, he or she shall complete at least ten hours of continuing education in fulfillment of assessed needs.

*Subsequent
Years*

Following a board member's first year of service, he or she shall complete at least five hours of continuing education annually in fulfillment of assessed needs.

Board President

A board president shall complete continuing education related to leadership duties of a board president as some portion of the annual requirement.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(5)

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(LEGAL)

Evaluating Student
Academic
Performance

Each board member shall complete continuing education on evaluating student academic performance and setting individual campus goals for early childhood literacy and mathematics and college, career, and military readiness.

The purpose of the training on evaluating student academic performance is to provide research-based information to board members that is designed to support the oversight role of the board of trustees outlined in Education Code 11.1515. [See BAA]

The purpose of the continuing education on setting individual campus goals for early childhood literacy and mathematics and college, career, and military readiness is to facilitate boards meeting the requirements of Education Code 11.185 and 11.186.

A candidate for school board may complete the training up to one year before he or she is elected or appointed. A newly elected or appointed board member who did not complete this training in the year preceding his or her election or appointment must complete the training within 120 calendar days after election or appointment.

The continuing education shall be completed every two years and shall be at least three hours in length.

The continuing education required by this provision shall include, at a minimum:

1. Instruction in school board behaviors correlated with improved student outcomes with emphasis on:
 - a. Setting specific, quantifiable student outcome goals; and
 - b. Adopting plans to improve early literacy and numeracy and college, career, and military readiness for applicable student groups evaluated in the Closing the Gaps domain of the state accountability system established under Education Code Chapter 39;
2. Instruction in progress monitoring practices to improve student outcomes; and
3. Instruction in state accountability with emphasis on the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills, state assessment instruments administered under Education Code Chapter 39, and the state accountability system established under Chapter 39.

The continuing education shall be provided by an authorized provider [see Authorized Provider, below].

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(LEGAL)

If the training is attended by an entire board and its superintendent, includes a review of local school district data on student achievement, and otherwise meets the requirements described at Team Building above, the training may serve to meet a board member's obligation to complete training described at Team Building and at Evaluating Student Academic Performance, above, as long as the training complies with the Open Meetings Act.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(6)

Identifying and
Reporting Abuse

Each board member shall complete continuing education on identifying and reporting potential victims of sexual abuse, human trafficking, and other maltreatment of children in accordance with Education Code 11.159(c)(2).

A candidate for school board may complete the training up to one year before he or she is elected or appointed. A newly elected or appointed board member who did not complete this training in the year preceding his or her election or appointment must complete the training within 120 calendar days after election or appointment.

The training shall be completed every two years and shall be at least one hour in length.

The training must familiarize board members with the requirements of Education Code 38.004 and 38.0041, and 19 Administrative Code 61.1051 (relating to Reporting Child Abuse or Neglect, Including Trafficking of a Child).

The training required by this provision shall include, at a minimum:

1. Instruction in best practices of identifying potential victims of child abuse, human trafficking, and other maltreatment of children;
2. Instruction in legal requirements to report potential victims of child abuse, human trafficking, and other maltreatment of children; and
3. Instruction in resources and organizations that help support victims and prevent child abuse, human trafficking, and other maltreatment of children.

The training sessions shall be provided by a registered provider [see Registered Provider, below].

BOARD MEMBERS
TRAINING AND ORIENTATION

BBD
(LEGAL)

This training may be completed online, provided that the training is designed and offered by a registered provider, incorporates interactive activities that assess learning and provide feedback to the learner, and offers an opportunity for interaction with the instructor.

19 TAC 61.1(b)(7)

School Safety

The SBOE shall require a trustee to complete training on school safety. *Education Code 11.159(b-1)*

The continuing education required under Education Code 11.159(b-1) applies to each member of an independent school district board of trustees.

Each member shall complete the training on school safety adopted by the SBOE. The training requirement shall be fulfilled by completing the online course adopted by the SBOE and made available by the commissioner of education. The training shall be completed every two years.

A candidate for school board may complete the training up to one year before he or she is elected or appointed. A newly elected or appointed trustee who did not complete the training in the year preceding his or her election or appointment must complete the training within 120 calendar days after election or appointment.

A district shall maintain verification of completion for each trustee.

19 TAC 61.3

Training Provider

*Registered
Provider*

For the purposes of 19 Administrative Code 61.1, a registered provider has demonstrated proficiency in the content required for a specific training. A private or professional organization, school district, government agency, college/university, or private consultant shall register with the Texas Education Agency (TEA) to provide the board member continuing education required by 19 Administrative Code 61.1(b)(3), (5), and (7) [see Legislative Update, Additional Continuing Education, and Identifying and Reporting Abuse, above].

A district that provides continuing education exclusively for its own board members is not required to register under 19 Administrative Code 61.1(c)(1)–(2).

19 TAC 61.1(c)

*Authorized
Provider*

An authorized provider meets all the requirements of a registered provider and has demonstrated proficiency in the content required by 19 Administrative Code 61.1(b)(4) and (6). Proficiency may be demonstrated in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 61.1(d).

A private or professional organization, school district, government agency, college/university, or private consultant may be authorized by TEA to provide the board member training required in 19 Administrative Code 61.1(b)(4) and (6).

An ESC shall be authorized by TEA to provide the board member training required in 19 Administrative Code 61.1(b)(4) and (6).

19 TAC 61.1(d)

[See above for 19 Administrative Code 61.1(b)(4) on Team Building and (b)(6) on Evaluating Student Academic Performance.]

Note: For cybersecurity training requirements, see CQB(LEGAL).

BOARD MEETINGS

BE
(LEGAL)

Majority Vote

The board may act only by majority vote of the members present at a meeting held in compliance with Government Code Chapter 551 (Open Meetings Act), at which a quorum of the board is present and voting. A majority vote is generally determined from a majority of those present and voting, excluding abstentions, assuming a quorum is present. *Education Code 11.051(a-1); Atty. Gen. Op. GA-689 (2009)*

No Secret Ballot

No vote shall be taken by secret ballot. *Atty. Gen. Op. JH-1163 (1978)*

Definitions

Deliberation

“Deliberation” means a verbal or written exchange between a quorum of a board, or between a quorum of a board and another person, concerning an issue within the jurisdiction of the board. *Gov’t Code 551.001(2)*

Meeting

“Meeting” means:

1. A deliberation between a quorum of a board, or between a quorum of the board and another person, during which public business or public policy over which the board has supervision or control is discussed or considered, or during which the board takes formal action; or
2. Except as otherwise provided below, a gathering:
 - a. That is conducted by the board or for which the board is responsible;
 - b. At which a quorum of members of the board is present;
 - c. That has been called by the board; and
 - d. At which board members receive information from, give information to, ask questions of, or receive questions from any third person, including an employee of the district, about the public business or public policy over which the board has supervision or control.

Gov’t Code 551.001(4)

*Exceptions to
Meeting*

Social Function,
Convention, or
Candidate Event

The term does not include the gathering of a quorum of a board at a social function unrelated to the public business that is conducted by the board, the attendance by a quorum of a board at a regional, state, or national convention or workshop, ceremonial event, or press conference, or the attendance by a quorum of a board at a candidate forum, appearance, or debate to inform the electorate, if formal action is not taken and any discussion of public business is incidental to the social function, convention, workshop, ceremonial event, press conference, forum, appearance, or debate. *Gov’t Code 551.001(4)*

BOARD MEETINGS

BE
(LEGAL)

Legislative Committee or Agency Meeting	The attendance by a quorum of a board at a meeting of a committee or agency of the legislature is not considered to be a meeting of the board if the deliberations at the meeting by the board members consist only of publicly testifying, publicly commenting, and publicly responding to a question asked by a member of the legislative committee or agency. <i>Gov't Code 551.0035(b)</i>
Online Message Board	For information on communications posted to an online message board, see BBI.
Quorum	"Quorum" means a majority of the number of members fixed by statute. <i>Gov't Code 551.001(6); 311.013(b)</i>
<i>Disaster Exception</i>	<p>Notwithstanding any other law, a quorum is not required for the board to act if:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The district's jurisdiction is wholly or partly located in the area of a disaster declared by the president of the United States or the governor; and2. A majority of the members of the board are unable to be present at a board meeting as a result of the disaster. <p><i>Gov't Code 418.1102</i></p>
Recording	"Recording" means a tangible medium on which audio or a combination of audio and video is recorded, including a disc, tape, wire, film, electronic storage drive, or other medium now existing or later developed. <i>Gov't Code 551.001(7)</i>
Prohibited Series of Communications	<p>A board member commits an offense if the member:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Knowingly engages in at least one communication among a series of communications that each occur outside of a meeting authorized by the Open Meetings Act and that concern an issue within the jurisdiction of the board in which the members engaging in the individual communications constitute fewer than a quorum of members but the members engaging in the series of communications constitute a quorum of members; and2. Knew at the time the member engaged in the communication that the series of communications:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a. Involved or would involve a quorum; andb. Would constitute a deliberation once a quorum of members engaged in the series of communications. <p><i>Gov't Code 551.143</i></p>

BOARD MEETINGS

BE
(LEGAL)

Superintendent Participation	The board shall provide the superintendent an opportunity to present at a meeting an oral or written recommendation to the board on any item that is voted on by the board at the meeting. <i>Education Code 11.051(a-1)</i>
Access to Board Meetings	Every regular, special, or called meeting of a board shall be open to the public, except as provided by the Open Meetings Act. <i>Gov't Code 551.002</i> [See BEC for exceptions for closed meetings.]
Open to Public	
Parental Access	A parent is entitled to complete access to any meeting of the board, other than a closed meeting held in compliance with Government Code Chapter 551, Subchapters D and E. <i>Education Code 26.007(a)</i>
Exclusion of Witnesses	A board that is investigating a matter may exclude a witness from a hearing during the examination of another witness in the investigation. <i>Gov't Code 551.084</i>
Location	A board must hold each public meeting within the boundaries of the district, except: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. As required by law; or2. To hold a joint meeting with another district or with another governmental entity, as defined by Government Code 2051.041, if the boundaries of the governmental entity are in whole or in part within the boundaries of the district. <i>Education Code 26.007(b)</i>
Required Meeting Records	A board shall prepare and keep minutes or make a recording of each open meeting. The minutes must state the subject matter of each deliberation and indicate each vote, order, decision, or other action taken. <i>Gov't Code 551.021</i>
Minutes or Recording	
Board Member Attendance	The minutes, certified agenda, or recording, as applicable, of a regular or special meeting of the board must reflect each member's attendance at or absence from the meeting. <i>Education Code 11.0621</i>
Availability	The minutes and recordings of an open meeting are public records and shall be available for public inspection and copying on request to the superintendent or designee. <i>Gov't Code 551.022; Education Code 11.0621</i>
<hr/> Note: For website posting requirements regarding the record of a board meeting, see CQA. <hr/>	
Notice Required	A board shall give written notice of the date, hour, place, and subject of each meeting held by the board. <i>Gov't Code 551.041</i>

BOARD MEETINGS

BE
(LEGAL)

Continued Meeting Government Code 551.041, above, does not require a board that recesses an open meeting to the following regular business day to post notice of the continued meeting if the action is taken in good faith and not to circumvent the Open Meetings Act. If an open meeting is continued to the following regular business day and, on that following day, the board continues the meeting to another day, the board must give the required written notice of the meeting continued to that other day. *Gov't Code 551.0411(a)*

Inquiry During Meeting If, at a meeting of a board, a member of the public or of the board inquires about a subject for which notice has not been given, the notice provisions do not apply to a statement of specific factual information given in response to the inquiry or a recitation of existing policy in response to the inquiry. Any deliberation of or decision about the subject of the inquiry shall be limited to a proposal to place the subject on the agenda for a subsequent meeting. *Gov't Code 551.042*

Time and Accessibility of Notice The notice of a meeting of a board must be posted in a place readily accessible to the general public at all times for at least 72 hours before the scheduled time of the meeting, except as provided at Emergency Meeting or Emergency Addition to Agenda, below. A district shall post notice of each meeting on a bulletin board at a place convenient to the public in the central administrative office of the district. *Gov't Code 551.043(a), .051*

If a district is required to post notice of a meeting on the internet:

1. The district satisfies the requirement that the notice must be posted in a place readily accessible to the general public at all times by making a good-faith attempt to continuously post the notice on the internet during the prescribed period;
2. The district must still comply with any duty imposed by the Open Meetings Act to physically post the notice at a particular location; and
3. If the district makes a good-faith attempt to continuously post the notice on the internet during the prescribed period, the notice physically posted must be readily accessible to the general public during normal business hours.

Gov't Code 551.043(b)

Internet Posting — Notice If a district maintains an internet website, in addition to the other place at which notice is required to be posted, a board must also concurrently post notice of a meeting on the internet website.

A district that contains all or part of the area within the corporate boundaries of a municipality with a population of 48,000 or more

must also concurrently post the agenda for the board meeting on the district's internet website.

The validity of a posted notice of a meeting or an agenda by a board subject to these provisions that made a good-faith attempt to comply with these requirements is not affected by a failure to comply that is due to a technical problem beyond the control of the district.

Gov't Code 551.056

[See CQA for other website posting requirements.]

**Specificity of
Agenda/Notice**

Agendas for all meetings must be sufficiently specific to inform the public of the subjects to be discussed at the meeting, setting out any special matters to be considered or any matter in which the public has a particular interest. *Cox Enterprises, Inc. v. Austin Indep. Sch. Dist.*, 706 S.W.2d 956 (Tex. 1986); *Point Isabel Indep. Sch. Dist. v. Hinojosa*, 797 S.W.2d 176 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1990, writ denied); *Atty. Gen. Op. JH-1045 (1977)*

**Emergency Meeting
or Emergency
Addition to Agenda**

In an emergency or when there is an urgent public necessity, the notice of a meeting to deliberate or take action on the emergency or urgent public necessity, or the supplemental notice to add the deliberation or taking of action on the emergency or urgent public necessity as an item to the agenda for a meeting for which notice has been posted in accordance with Government Code Chapter 551, Subchapter C, is sufficient if the notice or supplemental notice is posted for at least one hour before the meeting is convened.

A board may not deliberate or take action on a matter at a meeting for which notice or supplemental notice is posted as described above other than:

1. A matter directly related to responding to the emergency or urgent public necessity identified in the notice or supplemental notice of the meeting; or
2. An agenda item listed on a notice of the meeting before the supplemental notice was posted.

An emergency or urgent public necessity exists only if immediate action is required of a board because of:

1. An imminent threat to public health and safety, including a threat described in item 2, below, if imminent; or
2. A reasonably unforeseeable situation, including:
 - a. Fire, flood, earthquake, hurricane, tornado, or wind, rain, or snow storm;

BOARD MEETINGS

BE
(LEGAL)

- b. Power failure, transportation failure, or interruption of communication facilities;
- c. Epidemic; or
- d. Riot, civil disturbance, enemy attack, or other actual or threatened act of lawlessness or violence.

The board shall clearly identify the emergency or urgent public necessity in the notice of an emergency meeting or supplemental notice.

The sudden relocation of a large number of residents from the area of a declared disaster to a district's jurisdiction is considered a reasonably unforeseeable situation for a reasonable period immediately following the relocation.

Gov't Code 551.045

Catastrophe

A board that is prevented from convening an open meeting that was otherwise properly posted under Government Code 551.041 because of a catastrophe may convene the meeting in a convenient location within 72 hours pursuant to Government Code 551.045 if the action is taken in good faith and not to circumvent the Open Meetings Act. If the board is unable to convene the open meeting within those 72 hours, the board may subsequently convene the meeting only if the board gives the required written notice of the meeting.

"Catastrophe" means a condition or occurrence that interferes physically with the ability of a board to conduct a meeting, including:

- 1. Fire, flood, earthquake, hurricane, tornado, or wind, rain, or snow storm;
- 2. Power failure, transportation failure, or interruption of communication facilities;
- 3. Epidemic; or
- 4. Riot, civil disturbance, enemy attack, or other actual or threatened act of lawlessness or violence.

Gov't Code 551.0411(b), (c)

Special Notice to News Media

A district shall provide special notice of each meeting to any news media that has requested special notice and agreed to reimburse the district for the cost of providing the special notice. The notice shall be by telephone, facsimile transmission, or electronic mail.

Gov't Code 551.052

BOARD MEETINGS

BE
(LEGAL)

The board president or board member who calls an emergency meeting or adds an emergency item to the agenda of a board meeting shall notify the news media of the emergency meeting or emergency item. The president or member is required to notify only those members of the news media that have previously filed a request containing all pertinent information for the special notice and agreed to reimburse the board for the cost of providing the special notice. The president or member shall give the notice by telephone, facsimile transmission, or electronic mail at least one hour before the meeting is convened. *Gov't Code 551.047*

**Meeting by
Telephone
Conference Call**

A board may hold a meeting by telephone conference call only if an emergency or public necessity exists within the meaning of Government Code 551.045 and the convening at one location of a quorum of the board is difficult or impossible, or if the meeting is held by an advisory board.

Technical
Requirements and
Recording

Each part of the telephone conference call meeting that is required to be open to the public shall be audible to the public at the location specified in the notice of the meeting as the location of the meeting and shall be recorded. The recording shall be made available to the public.

The location designated in the notice as the location of the meeting shall provide two-way communication during the entire telephone conference call meeting and the identification of each party to the telephone conference shall be clearly stated prior to speaking.

Notice of Location

The telephone conference call meeting is subject to the notice requirements applicable to other meetings. The notice must specify as the location of the meeting the location where meetings of the board are usually held.

Gov't Code 551.125

**Meeting by
Videoconference**

"Videoconference call" or "videoconference" means a communication conducted between two or more persons in which one or more of the participants communicate with the other participants through audio and video signals transmitted over a telephone network, a data network, or the internet. *Gov't Code 551.001(8); 1 TAC 209.1(5)*

A board member or district employee may participate remotely in a board meeting by means of a videoconference call if the video and audio feed of the board member's or employee's participation, as applicable, is broadcast live at the meeting and complies with the provisions below. A board member who participates by videoconference call shall be counted as present at the meeting for all purposes. A board member who participates in a meeting by video

BOARD MEETINGS

BE
(LEGAL)

conference call shall be considered absent from any portion of the meeting during which audio or video communication with the member is lost or disconnected. The board may continue the meeting only if a quorum remains present at the meeting location or, if applicable, continues to participate in a meeting conducted as specified at Multiple Counties, below. *Gov't Code 551.127(a-1)–(a-3)*

Quorum in One
Location

A meeting may be held by videoconference call only if a quorum of the board is physically present at one location of the meeting, except as provided at Multiple Counties, below.

Multiple Counties

A meeting of a board of a district that extends into three or more counties may be held by videoconference call only if the board member presiding over the meeting is physically present at one location of the meeting that is open to the public during the open portions of the meeting.

Additional Notice
Requirements

A meeting held by videoconference call is subject to the notice requirements applicable to other meetings in addition to the notice requirements applicable to meetings by videoconference call.

The notice of a meeting to be held by videoconference call must specify as a location of the meeting the location where a quorum of the board will be physically present and specify the intent to have a quorum present at that location, except that the notice of a meeting held by videoconference call described above at Multiple Counties must specify as a location of the meeting the location where the board member presiding over the meeting will be physically present and specify the intent to have that member present at that location.

Gov't Code 551.127(b)–(e)

Quality of Audio and
Video Signals

Each portion of a meeting held by videoconference call that is required to be open to the public shall be visible and audible to the public at the location specified in the notice. If a problem occurs that causes a meeting to no longer be visible and audible to the public at that location, the meeting must be recessed until the problem is resolved. If the problem is not resolved in six hours or less, the meeting must be adjourned.

The location specified in the notice, and each remote location from which a member of the board participates, shall have two-way audio and video communication with each other location during the entire meeting. The face of each participant in the videoconference call, while that participant is speaking, shall be clearly visible, and the voice audible, to each other participant and, during the open portion of the meeting, to the members of the public in attendance

BOARD MEETINGS

BE
(LEGAL)

at the physical location described by the notice and at any other location of the meeting that is open to the public.

The quality of the audio and video signals perceptible at each location of the meeting must meet or exceed minimum standards specified by the Department of Information Resources (DIR). The audio and video signals perceptible by members of the public at the location of the meeting described by the notice and at each remote location from which a member participates must be of sufficient quality so that members of the public at each location can observe the demeanor and hear the voice of each participant in the open portion of the meeting.

Gov't Code 551.127(f), (h)–(j)

*Minimum
Standards*

No requirements found in subchapter B of 1 Administrative Code Chapter 209 (minimum standards for meetings held by videoconference by governmental bodies) shall be interpreted to overrule any section of the Open Meetings Act or any rules adopted or opinions issued by the Office of the Attorney General interpreting the Open Meetings Act. *1 TAC 209.4*

Boards conducting open or closed meetings by videoconference call shall review and consider any applicable guidelines promulgated by DIR. *1 TAC 209.5(b)*

*Computer-Based
Videoconferencing
Applications*

“Computer-based videoconferencing application” means a commercially available application designed to facilitate videoconferencing between a personal computer to another personal computer or mobile device either one-to-one or in a group environment. *1 TAC 209.1(1)*

All computer-based videoconferencing applications shall employ a minimum bandwidth transmission speed and/or adequate data compression algorithm to produce a sufficient quality for audio and video such that audio volume and clarity and video clarity are sufficient to hear and view all speaking participants on the videoconference clearly.

Computer-based videoconferencing applications may specify unique minimum requirements for computer central processing units, memory, and video capability to run the computer-based videoconferencing application. A board shall comply with these minimum requirements.

If the videoconference call hosts a public audience at a location or locations specified by the official notice of the open meeting posted in compliance with Open Meetings Act requirements, then the dis-

trict shall establish a minimum of one host computer at the location(s) that will run the computer-based videoconferencing application. This host computer shall then be connected to:

1. Either a separate video monitor of size proportional to the room and clearly visible to all in the room or multiple video monitors so that all attendees may clearly view the video stream; and
2. External speakers of suitable volume and sound quality such that all meeting attendees at the host location may clearly hear the meeting.

Any personal computer used by a board member for the purpose of videoconferencing for an open meeting subject to the Open Meetings Act shall contain a camera and speakers of sufficient quality to permit all meeting attendees to see the individual who is using the personal computer and for the individual to hear all speaking attendees.

1 TAC 209.10

Dedicated Video
Room
Environments

If a board uses a dedicated video room environment (DVRE) for dedicated camera and speaker equipment but is using a computer-based videoconferencing application that is not part of a proprietary DVRE setup, then the district must comply with all minimum standards for computer-based application software, above, and is not subject to the DIR requirements for a DVRE. *1 TAC 209.11(e)*

Note: The minimum standards for videoconference meetings hosted between dedicated video room environments are outlined in 1 Administrative Code 209.1 and 209.11.

Security
Requirements

Each board subject to the Open Meetings Act shall review and comply with any additional internal security requirements of their district that may apply to a meeting held by videoconference. *1 TAC 209.12(a)*

Recording

The board shall make at least an audio recording of the meeting. The recording shall be made available to the public.

Remote
Participation by the
Public

Without regard to whether a member of the board is participating in a meeting from a remote location by videoconference call, a board may allow a member of the public to testify at a meeting from a remote location by videoconference call.

Gov't Code 551.127(g), (k)

Internet Broadcast

Except as provided by Government Code 551.128(b-1), below, and subject to the requirements at Video and Audio Recording of Meeting, below, a board may broadcast an open meeting over the internet.

Except as provided by Government Code 551.128(b-2) [see Existing Website, below], a board that broadcasts a meeting over the internet shall establish an internet site and provide access to the broadcast from that site. The board shall provide on the internet site the same notice of the meeting that the board is required to post under Government Code Chapter 551, Subchapter C. The notice on the internet must be posted within the time required for posting notice under Subchapter C.

Gov't Code 551.128(b), (c)

Note: The provisions at Video and Audio Recording of Meeting apply to a board for a district that has a student enrollment of 10,000 or more.

**Video and Audio
Recording of
Meeting**

Required Recording

A board shall:

1. Make a video and audio recording of reasonable quality of each:
 - a. Regularly scheduled open meeting that is not a work session or a special called meeting; and
 - b. Open meeting that is a work session or special called meeting at which the board votes on any matter or allows public comment or testimony [see BED for requirements regarding public testimony]; and
2. Make available an archived copy of the video and audio recording of each meeting described in item 1.

Internet Posting —
Recordings

A board shall:

1. Make the archived recording of each meeting to which these provisions apply available on the internet not later than seven days after the date the recording was made; and
2. Maintain the archived recording on the internet for not less than two years after the date the recording was first made available.

Existing Website

A board may make available the required archived recording on an existing internet site, including a publicly accessible video-sharing or social networking site. The board is not required to establish a

BOARD MEETINGS

BE
(LEGAL)

separate internet site and provide access to archived recordings of meetings from that site.

District Website

A district that maintains an internet site shall make available on that site, in a conspicuous manner, the archived recording of each meeting or an accessible link to the archived recording of each such meeting.

Exemption

A board is exempt from the internet posting requirements if the board's failure to make the required recording of a meeting available is the result of a catastrophe, as defined by Government Code 551.0411 [see Catastrophe, above], or a technical breakdown. Following a catastrophe or breakdown, a board must make all reasonable efforts to make the required recording available in a timely manner.

Television
Broadcast

A board may broadcast a regularly scheduled open meeting on television.

Gov't Code 551.128(b-1)–(b-6)

**Recording by
Attendee**

A person in attendance may record all or any part of an open meeting of a board by means of a recorder, video camera, or other means of aural or visual reproduction. A board may adopt reasonable rules to maintain order at a meeting, including rules relating to the location of recording equipment and the manner in which the recording is conducted. A rule adopted under this provision may not prevent or unreasonably impair a person from exercising a right granted under this provision. *Gov't Code 551.023*

**Attorney
Consultation**

A board may use a telephone conference call, videoconference call, or communications over the internet to conduct a public consultation with its attorney in an open meeting of the board or a private consultation with its attorney in a closed meeting of the board. [See BEC]

Each part of a public consultation by a board with its attorney in an open meeting must be audible to the public at the location specified in the notice of the meeting as the location of the meeting.

These provisions do not authorize the members of a board to conduct a meeting of the board by telephone conference call, video conference call, or communications over the internet; or create an exception to the application of Government Code Chapter 551, Subchapter F (meetings using telephone, videoconference, or internet).

BOARD MEETINGS

BE
(LEGAL)

Exception

These provisions do not apply to a consultation with an attorney who is an employee of a district. An attorney who receives compensation for legal services performed, from which employment taxes are deducted by the district, is an employee of the district.

Gov't Code 551.129

**Persons with
Hearing Impairments**

In a proceeding before a board in which the legal rights, duties, or privileges of a party are to be determined by the board after an adjudicative hearing, the board shall supply for a party who is deaf or hearing impaired an interpreter who has qualifications approved by the Texas Commission for the Deaf and Hard of Hearing.

"Deaf or hearing impaired" means having a hearing impairment, regardless of the existence of a speech impairment, that inhibits comprehension of an examination or proceeding, or communication with others.

Gov't Code 558.001, .003

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES

CB
(LOCAL)

Grants and Awards

The Superintendent shall be authorized to:

1. Apply, on behalf of the Board, for any and all special federal and state grants and awards as deemed appropriate for the District's operations;
2. Approve commitment of District funds for matching, cost sharing, cooperative, or jointly funded projects up to the amounts specifically allowed under the District budget approved by the Board; and
3. Approve grant and award amendments as necessary.

The District shall comply with all requirements for state and federal grants and awards imposed by law, the awarding agency, or an applicable pass-through entity. The Superintendent shall develop and enforce financial management systems, internal control procedures, procurement procedures, and other administrative procedures as needed to provide reasonable assurance that the District is complying with requirements for state and federal grants and awards.

[See CAA, CBB]

Federal Awards

Public Notice and
Input

The District shall provide public notice of federal grant applications through an information item at a Board meeting and by publishing information on the District's website. The District shall make available opportunities for public input as required by law or the granting agency.

Plan Approval

Approval of required grant and award plans shall be by the Superintendent.

Conflict of Interest

Each employee, Board member, or agent of the District who is engaged in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal grant or award and who has a potential conflict of interest as defined at Code of Federal Regulations, title 2, section 200.318, shall disclose to the District, in writing, any conflict that meets the disclosure threshold in Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code. [See CBB]

In addition, each employee, Board member, or agent of the District shall comply with any other conflict of interest requirements imposed by the granting agency or a pass-through entity.

For purposes of this policy, "immediate family member" shall have the same meaning as "family member" as described in Chapter 176 of the Government Code. [See BBFA]

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES

CB
(LOCAL)

For purposes of this policy, “partner” shall have the same meaning as defined in Business Organizations Code Chapter 1, Subchapter A.

An employee, Board member, or agent of the District who is required to disclose a conflict in accordance with the provisions above shall not participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal grant or award.

Gifts and Gratuities

Employees, Board members, and agents of the District shall not solicit any gratuities, favors, or items from a contractor or a party to a subcontract for a federal grant or award and shall not accept:

1. Any single item with a value at or above \$50; or
2. Items from a single contractor or subcontractor that have an aggregate monetary value exceeding \$100 in a 12-month period.

[See BBFA, BBFB, CBB, DBD. In the event of a violation of these requirements, see CAA and DH.]

Table of Contents	Exemptions	2
	Homestead	2
	Veteran Exemptions	4
	Exemption for Subsequent Residence.....	5
	Temporary Exemption for Property Damaged by Disaster	5
	Optional Exemptions	5
	Goods-in-Transit.....	6
	Payment Options	7
	Discounts	7
	Split Payments	8
	Installment Payments	8
	Services in Lieu of Paying Taxes	9
	Delinquent Taxes.....	10
	Delinquency Date	10
	Delinquent Tax Collection	10
	Additional Penalties	10

AD VALOREM TAXES
EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

CCGA
(LEGAL)

Note: For more information on property tax exemptions, see the Texas Comptroller's [Property Tax Exemptions](#)¹ website.

Exemptions

Homestead

Mandatory

An adult is entitled to exemption from taxation by a district of \$25,000 of the appraised value of the adult's residence homestead, as defined by Tax Code 11.13(j), except that only \$5,000 of the exemption applies to an entity operating under former Education Code Chapters 17, 18, 25, 26, 27, or 28, as those chapters existed on May 1, 1995, as permitted by Education Code 11.301. *Tax Code 11.13(b)*

*Persons 65 or
Older or Disabled*

In addition to the mandatory exemption above, an adult who is disabled, as defined by Tax Code 11.13(m)(1), or 65 or older is entitled to an exemption of \$10,000 of the appraised value of the individual's residence homestead. *Tax Code 11.13(c)*

Tax Limitation

A district may not increase the total annual amount of ad valorem tax it imposes on the residence homestead of an individual 65 years of age or older, or on the residence homestead of an individual who is disabled, above the amount of the tax it imposed in the first tax year in which the individual qualified that residence homestead for an applicable exemption. *Tax Code 11.26(a)*

Improvements

If an individual subject to a tax limitation makes improvements to the individual's residence homestead, other than improvements required to comply with governmental requirements or repairs, the district may increase the tax on the homestead in the first year the value of the homestead is increased on the appraisal roll because of the enhancement of value by the improvements. A limitation then applies to the increased amount of tax until more improvements, if any, are made. *Tax Code 11.26(b)*

Exception

An improvement to property that would otherwise constitute an improvement discussed above is not treated as an improvement if it is a replacement structure for a structure that was rendered uninhabitable or unusable by a casualty or by wind or water damage. For purposes of appraising the property in the tax year in which the structure would have constituted an improvement, the replacement structure is considered to be an improvement only if the square footage of the replacement structure exceeds that of the replaced structure as that structure existed before the casualty or damage occurred or the exterior of the replacement structure is of higher quality construction and composition than that of the replaced structure. *Tax Code 11.26(o)*

AD VALOREM TAXES
EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

CCGA
(LEGAL)

Portability of Tax Limitation	If an individual who receives a tax limitation, including a surviving spouse, discussed below, subsequently qualifies a different residence homestead for the same exemption, a district may not impose ad valorem taxes on the subsequently qualified homestead in a year in an amount that exceeds the amount of taxes calculated in accordance with Tax Code 11.26(g). <i>Tax Code 11.26(g)</i>
Surviving Spouse	If an individual who qualifies for the exemption at Persons 65 or Older or Disabled, above, dies, the surviving spouse of the individual is entitled to the limitation applicable to the residence homestead of the individual if the surviving spouse is 55 years of age or older when the individual dies, and the residence homestead of the individual is the residence homestead of the surviving spouse on the date that the individual dies and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse. <i>Tax Code 11.26(i)</i>
<i>Local Options</i> All Taxpayers	In addition to other exemptions in Tax Code 11.13, an individual is entitled to an exemption from taxation by a district of a percentage of the appraised value of the individual's residence homestead if the exemption is adopted by the board before July 1 in the manner provided by law for official action by the board. If the percentage set by the district produces an exemption in a tax year of less than \$5,000 when applied to a particular residence homestead, the individual is entitled to an exemption of \$5,000 of the appraised value. The percentage adopted by the district may not exceed 20 percent. <i>Tax Code 11.13(n)</i>
Disabled or 65 or Older	An individual who is disabled or 65 or older is entitled to an exemption from taxation by a district of a portion of the appraised value of the individual's residence homestead if the exemption is adopted either by the board or by a favorable vote of a majority of the qualified voters of the district at an election called by the board, and the board shall call the election on the petition of at least 20 percent of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the district.
<i>Amount</i>	The amount of an exemption adopted as provided at Disabled or 65 or Older is \$3,000 of the appraised value of the residence homestead unless a larger amount is specified by the board if the board authorizes the exemption or the petition for the election if the exemption is authorized through an election. Once authorized, an exemption adopted may be repealed or decreased or increased in amount by the board or by the petition and election procedure. In the case of a decrease, the amount of the exemption may not be reduced to less than \$3,000 of the market value. <i>Tax Code 11.13(d)–(f)</i>

AD VALOREM TAXES
EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

CCGA
(LEGAL)

<i>Continuation of Exemption during Construction</i>	If a qualified residential structure for which the owner receives a homestead exemption under Tax Code 11.13 is rendered uninhabitable or unusable by a casualty or by wind or water damage, the owner may continue to receive the exemption for the structure and the land and improvements used in the residential occupancy of the structure while the owner constructs a replacement qualified residential structure on the land in accordance with Tax Code 11.135. <i>Tax Code 11.135(a), .26(n); 34 TAC 9.416</i>
<i>Surviving Spouse of First Responder</i>	The surviving spouse of a first responder who is killed or fatally injured in the line of duty is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the surviving spouse's residence homestead if the surviving spouse is an eligible survivor for purposes of Government Code Chapter 615 as determined by the Employees Retirement System of Texas and has not remarried since the first responder's death. <i>Tax Code 11.134</i>
<i>Veteran Exemptions</i> <i>100 Percent Disabled</i>	A disabled veteran who has been awarded by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs or its successor 100 percent disability compensation due to a service-connected disability and a rating of 100 percent disabled or of individual unemployability is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the veteran's residence homestead. <i>Tax Code 11.131(b)</i>
<i>Partially Disabled with Donated Residence</i>	A disabled veteran who has a disability rating of less than 100 percent is entitled to an exemption from taxation of a percentage of the appraised value of the disabled veteran's residence homestead equal to the disabled veteran's disability rating if the residence homestead was donated to the disabled veteran by a charitable organization at no cost to the disabled veteran, or at some cost to the disabled veteran in the form of a cash payment, a mortgage, or both in an aggregate amount that is not more than 50 percent of the good faith estimate of the market value of the residence homestead made by the charitable organization as of the date of the donation. <i>Tax Code 11.132(b)</i>
<i>Surviving Spouse of Veteran</i>	<p>The surviving spouse of a disabled veteran, as defined by Tax Code 11.22(h)(3), is entitled to the same exemption from taxation of the same property to which the disabled veteran's exemption applied or would have applied if it had been in effect on the date of death if:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The surviving spouse has not remarried since the death of the disabled veteran; and

AD VALOREM TAXES
EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

CCGA
(LEGAL)

2. The property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the disabled veteran died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse.

Tax Code 11.131(c), .132(c)

*Surviving Spouse
of Individual
Killed in Action*

The surviving spouse of a member of the armed services of the United States who is killed or fatally injured in the line of duty is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the surviving spouse's residence homestead if the surviving spouse has not remarried since the death of the member of the armed services. *Tax Code 11.133(b)*

Tex. Const. Art. VIII, Sec. 1-b (Residence Homestead Tax Exemptions and Limitations)

Disabled Veteran

A disabled veteran is entitled to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the assessed value of a property the veteran owns and designates under Tax Code 11.22(f). *Tax Code 11.22*

Exemption for
Subsequent
Residence

The surviving spouse of a first responder, disabled veteran, or armed services member killed in action who receives an exemption for a residence homestead is entitled to receive an exemption from taxation of a different property that the surviving spouse subsequently qualifies as the surviving spouse's residence homestead in an amount equal to the dollar amount of the exemption from taxation of the first property for which the surviving spouse received the exemption in the last year in which the surviving spouse received that exemption if the surviving spouse has not remarried. *Tax Code 11.131(d), .132(d), .133(c), .134(d)*

Temporary
Exemption for
Property Damaged
by Disaster

A person is entitled to an exemption from taxation by a district of a portion of the appraised value of qualified property, as defined by Tax Code 11.35(a), that the person owns in an amount determined by the chief appraiser under Tax Code 11.35(h). *Tax Code 11.35(b)*

A person who qualifies for an exemption under this provision must apply for the exemption not later than the 105th day after the date the governor declares the area in which the person's qualified property is located to be a disaster area. *Tax Code 11.43(s)*

"Damage" means physical damage. *Tax Code 11.35(a)(1)*

Optional
Exemptions

Among others, a board may grant additional tax exemptions in accordance with applicable law for:

1. Residential property owned by the United States or an agency of the United States and used to provide transitional housing for the indigent under a program operated or directed by the

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development. *Tax Code 11.111*

2. Land and housing units on the land owned by a community land trust. *Tax Code 11.1827*
3. Certain historic structures or archeological sites and the land necessary to access and use the structure or archeological site. The board may not repeal or reduce the amount of an exemption for a property that otherwise qualifies for the exemption unless the property owner consents to the repeal or reduction or the district provides written notice of the repeal or reduction to the owner not later than five years before the date the board repeals or reduces the exemption. *Tax Code 11.24*
4. Property on which approved water conservation initiatives, desalination projects, or brush control initiatives have been implemented. *Tax Code 11.32*

If a district adopts, amends, or repeals an exemption that the district by law has the option to adopt or not, the district shall notify the appraisal office of its action and of the terms of the exemption within 30 days after the date of its action. *Tax Code 6.08*

Goods-in-Transit
Exemption

A person is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the appraised value of that portion of the person's property that consists of goods-in-transit, as defined in Tax Code 11.253(a)(2). *Tax Code 11.253(b)*

[For information on the board's option in a district located in a disaster area to extend the date by which goods-in-transit must be transported, see Tax Code 11.253(l).]

Option to Tax

A board, by official action, may provide for the taxation of goods-in-transit exempt under Tax Code 11.253(b) and not exempt under other law. The official action to tax the goods-in-transit must be taken before January 1 of the first tax year in which the board proposes to tax goods-in-transit. Before acting to tax the exempt property, a board must conduct a public hearing as required by Texas Constitution Article VIII, Section 1-n(d). If the board provides for the taxation of the goods-in-transit as provided by this provision, the exemption stated above does not apply to that district. The goods-in-transit remain subject to taxation by the district until the board, by official action, rescinds or repeals its previous action to tax goods-in-transit, or otherwise determines that the exemption will apply to that district.

Notwithstanding official action that was taken before October 1, 2011, to tax goods-in-transit, a district may not tax such goods-in-

AD VALOREM TAXES
EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

CCGA
(LEGAL)

transit in a tax year that begins on or after January 1, 2012, unless the board takes official action on or after October 1, 2011, to provide for the taxation of the goods-in-transit.

Exception

If a board, before October 1, 2011, took action to provide for the taxation of goods-in-transit and pledged the taxes imposed on the goods-in-transit for the payment of a debt of the district, the district tax officials may continue to impose the taxes against the goods-in-transit until the debt is discharged, if cessation of the imposition would impair the obligation of the contract by which the debt was created.

Tax Code 11.253(j)–(j-2)

Payment Options

Discounts

The board may adopt, by official action, one or both of the discount options below. *Tax Code 31.05(a)*

Option 1

A district may adopt the following discounts to apply regardless of the date on which the district mails its tax bills:

1. Three percent if the tax is paid in October or earlier.
2. Two percent if the tax is paid in November.
3. One percent if the tax is paid in December.

Tax Code 31.05(b)

This discount does not apply to taxes that are calculated too late for it to be available. *Tax Code 31.04(c)*

Option 2

A district may adopt the following discounts to apply when the district mails its tax bills after September 30:

1. Three percent if the tax is paid before or during the next full calendar month following the date on which the tax bills were mailed.
2. Two percent if the tax is paid during the second full calendar month following the date on which the tax bills were mailed.
3. One percent if the tax is paid during the third full calendar month following the date on which the tax bills were mailed.

Tax Code 31.05(c)

Both Options

If a board adopts both discounts, the discounts described at Option 1 apply unless the tax bills for the district are mailed after September 30, in which case only the discounts described at Option 2 apply. *Tax Code 31.05(a)*

AD VALOREM TAXES
EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

CCGA
(LEGAL)

<i>Rescission</i>	The board may rescind a discount lawfully adopted by the board. The rescission of a discount takes effect in the tax year following the year in which the discount is rescinded. <i>Tax Code 31.05(d)</i>
Split Payments	<p>The board of a district that collects its own taxes may provide, by official action, that a person who pays one-half of the district's taxes before December 1 may pay the remaining one-half of the taxes without penalty or interest at any time before July 1 of the following year.</p> <p>If a board contracts with the appraisal district for collection of taxes, the split-payment option does not apply to taxes collected by the appraisal district unless approved by resolution adopted by a majority of the governing bodies of the taxing units whose taxes the appraisal district collects and filed with the secretary of the appraisal district board of directors. The split-payment option may be revoked in the same manner as provided for adoption.</p> <p><i>Tax Code 31.03</i></p> <p>This payment option does not apply to taxes that are calculated too late for it to be available. <i>Tax Code 31.04(c)</i></p>
<i>In Certain Counties</i>	The board of a district located in a county having a population of not less than 285,000 and not more than 300,000 that borders a county having a population of 3.3 million or more and the Gulf of Mexico that has its taxes collected by another taxing unit that has adopted the split-payment option may provide, by official action, that the split-payment option does not apply to the district's taxes collected by the other taxing unit. <i>Tax Code 31.03(d)</i>
Installment Payments <i>Certain Homesteads</i>	An individual who is disabled or at least 65 years of age and qualified for a homestead exemption under Tax Code 11.13(c), or an individual who is a disabled veteran or the unmarried surviving spouse of a disabled veteran and qualified for an exemption under Tax Code 11.132 or 11.22, may pay district taxes imposed on the person's residence homestead property in four equal installments without penalty or interest if paid by the applicable dates set out in Tax Code 31.031. <i>Tax Code 31.031</i>
<i>Disaster or Emergency Area</i> Property Damaged — Automatic	<p>A person may pay district taxes imposed on certain property the person owns in four equal installments without penalty or interest if paid in accordance with Tax Code 31.032.</p> <p>This provision applies to real and tangible personal property described in Tax Code 31.032(a) and taxes that are imposed on the property by a district before the first anniversary of the disaster or emergency.</p> <p><i>Tax Code 31.032</i></p>

AD VALOREM TAXES
EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

CCGA
(LEGAL)

Property Not Damaged — Board Option	<p>The board may authorize a person to pay district taxes imposed on certain property that the person owns in installments. If the board adopts the installment-payment option under this provision, Tax Code 31.032(b), (b-1), (c), and (d) apply to the payment by a person of district taxes imposed on property that the person owns in the same manner as those subsections apply to the payment of taxes imposed on property to which Tax Code 31.032 applies.</p> <p>This provision applies to real and tangible personal property described in Tax Code 31.033(b) and taxes that are imposed on the property by a district before the first anniversary of the disaster or emergency.</p> <p><i>Tax Code 31.033; 34 TAC 9.3061(b), (c)</i></p>
Definitions	<p>“Disaster” has the meaning assigned by Government Code 418.004.</p> <p>“Emergency” means a state of emergency proclaimed by the governor under Government Code 433.001.</p> <p><i>Tax Code 31.032(g), .033(a); 34 TAC 9.3061(a)</i></p>
Services in Lieu of Paying Taxes	<p>The board by resolution may permit certain individuals or business entities to perform certain services for the district in lieu of paying the district property taxes. While performing services for a district, the individual is not an employee of the district and is not entitled to any benefit, including workers’ compensation coverage, that the district provides to its employees. <i>Tax Code 31.035, .036, .037</i></p>
Persons 65 and Over	<p>Subject to the requirements of Tax Code 31.035, the board by order or resolution may permit an individual who is at least 65 years of age to perform service for the district in lieu of paying taxes imposed by a district on property owned by the individual and occupied as the individual’s residence homestead. Property owners performing services for a district under this provision may only supplement or complement the regular personnel of the district. A district may not reduce the number of persons the district employs or reduce the number of hours to be worked by employees of the district because the district permits property owners to perform services for the district under this provision. <i>Tax Code 31.035(a), (g)</i></p>
Teaching Services	<p>An individual is qualified to perform teaching services for a district under the provisions below only if the individual holds a baccalaureate or more advanced degree in a field related to each course to be taught and:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Is certified as a classroom teacher under Education Code Chapter 21, Subchapter B; or

AD VALOREM TAXES
EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

CCGA
(LEGAL)

2. Obtains a school district teaching permit under Education Code 21.055.

Tax Code 31.036(h), .037(i)

By Individual Subject to the requirements of Tax Code 31.036, the board by resolution may permit qualified individuals to perform teaching services for the district at a junior high school or high school of the district in lieu of paying taxes imposed by the district on property owned and occupied by the individual as a residence homestead.

Tax Code 31.036

By Employee of Business Entity Subject to the requirements of Tax Code 31.037, a board by resolution may authorize a corporation or other business entity to permit a qualified individual employed by the business entity to perform teaching services in a high school or a junior high school for the district in lieu of paying taxes imposed by the district on property owned by the business entity. *Tax Code 31.037*

Delinquent Taxes

Delinquency Date

Except as provided by Tax Code 31.02(b) (payment by certain eligible persons on active duty in the armed forces), 31.03 (split payments), and 31.04 (postponement of delinquency date based on mailing date of tax bills), taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. *Tax Code 31.02*

Note: Delinquent taxes incur penalties and accrue interest in accordance with Tax Code 33.01, subject to any waiver by the board pursuant to Tax Code 33.011.

Delinquent Tax Collection

A board may contract with any competent attorney to represent the district to enforce the collection of delinquent taxes. The attorney's compensation is set in the contract, but the total amount of compensation provided may not exceed 20 percent of the amount of delinquent tax, penalty, and interest collected. *Tax Code 6.30(c)* [See CH(LEGAL) regarding contingent fee contracts for legal services and Government Code 2254.102(e) for additional requirements.]

Additional Penalties

The board may provide, by official action, that taxes that become delinquent at a certain time incur an additional penalty to defray costs of collection if the board has contracted with an attorney as provided above. *Tax Code 33.07, .08*

¹ Texas Comptroller Property Tax Exemptions website:
<https://comptroller.texas.gov/taxes/property-tax/exemptions/>

ACCOUNTING
FINANCIAL REPORTS AND STATEMENTS

CFA
(LEGAL)

Accounting System	A board must adopt and install a standard school fiscal accounting system that conforms with generally accepted accounting principles. The accounting system must meet at least the minimum requirements prescribed by the commissioner of education, subject to review and comment by the state auditor. <i>Education Code 44.007(a), (b)</i>
Financial Accountability System Resource Guide	The rules for financial accounting are described in the official Texas Education Agency (TEA) publication, <i>Financial Accountability System Resource Guide</i> , Version 18.0, which is adopted by reference as TEA's official rule. A copy is available on the TEA website with information related to financial compliance. <i>19 TAC 109.1, .41, .5001</i>
Report of Revenues and Expenditures	A record must be kept of all revenues realized and of all expenditures made during the fiscal year for which a budget is adopted. A report of the revenues and expenditures for the preceding fiscal year shall be filed with TEA on or before the date set by the State Board of Education. <i>Education Code 44.007(c), (d)</i>
Financial Statement	<p>The board shall prepare an annual financial statement showing for each fund subject to the board's authority during the fiscal year:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The total receipts of the fund, itemized by source of revenue, including taxes, assessments, service charges, grants of state money, gifts, or other general sources from which funds are derived;2. The total disbursements of the fund, itemized by the nature of the expenditure; and3. The balance in the fund at the close of the fiscal year. <p><i>Local Gov't Code 140.005</i></p>
Publication	The board president shall submit the annual financial statement to a daily, weekly, or biweekly newspaper published within the boundaries of the district. If a daily, weekly, or biweekly newspaper is not published within the boundaries of the district, the financial statement shall be published in a newspaper in each county in which the district or any part of the district is located. If a district is located in more than one county, the financial statement may be published in a newspaper that has general circulation in the district. If a newspaper is not published in the county, the financial statement may be published in a newspaper in an adjoining county.

The statement shall be published in accordance with the accounting method required by TEA not later than the 150th day after the date the fiscal year ends.

Local Gov't Code 140.006

Annual Local Debt Report

A district shall annually compile and report certain financial information ("Annual Local Debt Report") in the manner prescribed by Local Government Code 140.008 and 34 Administrative Code 10.1–.6. *Local Gov't Code 140.008(b); 34 TAC 10.2(a)*

The Annual Local Debt Report must include the following financial information:

1. Regarding total authorized debt obligations:
 - a. The amount of all authorized debt obligations;
 - b. The principal of all outstanding debt obligations;
 - c. The combined principal and interest required to pay all outstanding debt obligations on time and in full;
 - d. The amount of all authorized debt obligations secured by property taxes;
 - e. The principal of all outstanding debt obligations secured by property taxes;
 - f. The combined principal and interest required to pay all outstanding debt obligations secured by property taxes on time and in full;
 - g. The amount of all authorized debt obligations secured by property taxes expressed as a per capita amount;
 - h. The principal of all outstanding debt obligations secured by property taxes expressed as a per capita amount;
 - i. The combined principal and interest required to pay all outstanding debt obligations on time and in full for all obligations secured by property taxes expressed as a per capita amount; and
 - j. The current credit rating on total debt obligations given by any nationally recognized credit rating organization.
2. Regarding each authorized debt obligation:
 - a. The principal of each outstanding debt;

- b. The principal of each outstanding debt obligation secured by property taxes expressed as a per capita amount;
 - c. The combined principal and interest required to pay each outstanding debt obligation on time and in full;
 - d. The combined principal and interest required to pay each outstanding debt obligation on time and in full expressed as a per capita amount;
 - e. The issued and unissued amounts, the spent and unspent amounts, the maturity date and the stated purpose for which each debt obligation was authorized; and
 - f. The current credit rating on each debt obligation given by any nationally recognized credit rating organization.
3. Any other information considered relevant or necessary to explain the above required data elements, such as explanations of payment sources for different kinds of debt or projections of per capita amounts of ad valorem taxation-secured obligations as of the last day of the maximum term of the most recent debt obligation issued by the district.

34 TAC 10.2; Local Gov't Code 140.008(b)

Submission to
Comptroller

The comptroller shall provide a location on the comptroller's internet website where a district may submit the financial information described above and any other related information required or requested by the comptroller for the Annual Local Debt Report.

The comptroller shall prescribe the form and manner in which financial information, financial documents, and related information must be submitted under these provisions. These instructions and other information related to local government debt reporting will be provided on the comptroller's internet website.

34 TAC 10.3

Reporting
Requirement

On an annual basis and within 180 days of the end of the most recently completed fiscal year, a district shall, in accordance with the reporting requirements set forth under Local Government Code 140.008, either:

1. Submit an Annual Local Debt Report to the comptroller as described at Submission to Comptroller, above, in the form and in the manner prescribed by the comptroller and, if the district maintains an internet website, continually maintain a link from its website to the location on the comptroller's website where the district's financial information may be viewed; or

2. Post its contact information and the information required in an Annual Local Debt Report on the district's own internet website and make the report available for inspection by any person in accordance with other law.

A district that elects to post a report of its financial information on its own internet website as described in item 2 above shall provide upon request an electronic link to the location on the district's website where the information can be viewed to facilitate compliance with the requirements of this provision and to enable the comptroller to maintain a searchable database of local debt information that is comprehensive, accurate, and complete.

34 TAC 10.4; Local Gov't Code 140.008(c), (d), (f)

Definitions

The phrases, words, and terms used in the foregoing provisions shall have the meanings set out in 34 Administrative Code 10.1, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. *34 TAC 10.1*

**School FIRST
Annual Financial
Management Report**

Each district is required to report information and financial accountability ratings to parents, taxpayers, and other stakeholders by implementing the reporting procedures below. *19 TAC 109.1001(q)*

Report
Requirements

Each district must prepare and distribute an annual financial management report in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 109.1001(q). *19 TAC 109.1001(q)(1)*

The annual financial management report for a district must include:

1. A description of its financial management performance based on a comparison, provided by TEA, of its performance on the indicators established by the commissioner and reflected in 19 Administrative Code 109.1001. The report will contain information that discloses:
 - a. State-established standards; and
 - b. The district's financial management performance under each indicator for the current and previous year's financial accountability ratings [see CFC];
2. Any descriptive information required by the commissioner, including:
 - a. A copy of the superintendent's current employment contract or other written documentation of employment if no contract exists. This must disclose all compensation and benefits paid to the superintendent. The district may publish the superintendent's employment contract on its website instead of publishing it in the annual financial management report;

- b. A summary schedule for the fiscal year (12-month period) of expenditures paid on behalf of the superintendent and each board member and total reimbursements received by the superintendent and each board member. This includes transactions on the district's credit card(s), debit card(s), stored-value card(s), and any other similar instrument(s) to cover expenses incurred by the superintendent and each board member. The summary schedule must separately report reimbursements for meals, lodging, transportation, motor fuel, and other items. The summary schedule of total reimbursements should not include reimbursements for supplies and materials that were purchased for the operation of the district;
- c. A summary schedule for the fiscal year of the dollar amount of compensation and fees received by the superintendent from an outside school district or any other outside entity in exchange for professional consulting or other personal services. The schedule must separately report the amount received from each entity;
- d. A summary schedule for the fiscal year of the total dollar amount of gifts that had a total economic value of \$250 or more received by the executive officers and board members.

(1) This reporting requirement applies only to:

- (a) Gifts received by the district's executive officers and board members (and their immediate family as described by Government Code Chapter 573, Subchapter B, Relationships by Consanguinity or by Affinity) from an outside entity that received payments from the district in the prior fiscal year, and
- (b) Gifts from competing vendors that were not awarded contracts in the prior fiscal year;

(2) This reporting requirement does not apply to reimbursement by an outside entity for travel-related expenses when the purpose of the travel was to investigate matters directly related to an executive officer's or board member's duties or to investigate matters related to attendance at education-related conferences and seminars with the primary purpose of providing continuing education (this exclusion does not apply to trips for entertainment purposes or pleasure trips);

- (3) This reporting requirement excludes an individual gift or a series of gifts from a single outside entity that had a total economic value of less than \$250 per executive officer or board member; and
 - e. A summary schedule for the fiscal year of the dollar amount received by board members for the total amount of business transactions with the district. This reporting requirement is not to duplicate the items disclosed in the summary schedule of reimbursements received by board members; and
- 3. Any other information the board of the district determines to be useful.

19 TAC 109.1001(q)(3)

Public Hearing

Each district must provide the public with an opportunity to comment on the report at a public hearing. *19 TAC 109.1001(q)(2)*

The board must hold a public hearing on the report within two months after receiving a final financial accountability rating. The public hearing must be held at a location in the district's facilities.

At the hearing, the district must provide the annual financial management report to the attending parents and taxpayers.

19 TAC 109.1001(q)(4), (5); Education Code 39.083(d)

Notice

The board must give notice of the hearing to owners of real property in the geographic boundaries of the district and to parents of district students.

In addition to other notice required by law, the board must provide notice of the hearing:

- 1. To a newspaper of general circulation in the geographic boundaries of the district in one posting prior to holding the public meeting, providing the time and place of the hearing. The notice in the newspaper may not be earlier than 30 days or later than ten days before the date of the hearing. If no newspaper is published in the county in which the district's central administration office is located, then the board must publish the notice in the county nearest to the county seat of the county in which the district's central administration office is located; and

ACCOUNTING
FINANCIAL REPORTS AND STATEMENTS

CFA
(LEGAL)

2. Through electronic mail to the mass communication media serving the district, including, but not limited to, radio and television.

19 TAC 109.1001(q)(4); Education Code 39.083(d)

Dissemination

After the hearing, the report shall be disseminated in the district in the manner prescribed by the commissioner. *Education Code 39.083(e)*

Records Retention

The district must retain the annual financial management report for at least three years after the public hearing and make it available to parents and taxpayers upon request. *19 TAC 109.1001(q)(6)*

Corrective Action
Plan

Each district that received an F rating must file a corrective action plan with TEA, prepared in accordance with instructions from the commissioner, within one month after the district's public hearing. *19 TAC 109.1001(q)(7); Education Code 39.0824*

Projected Deficit

If the commissioner, based on the indicators adopted under Education Code 39.082 [see CFC], projects a deficit for a district general fund within the following three school years, TEA shall provide the district interim financial reports, including projected revenues and expenditures, to evaluate the district's current budget status.

TEA may require a district to submit additional information needed to produce a financial report. If a district fails to provide information requested or if the commissioner determines that the information submitted by a district is unreliable, the commissioner may order the district to acquire professional services under Education Code 39A.902 [see AIC].

Education Code 39.0823

Annual Audit

The board shall have its district fiscal accounts audited annually at district expense by a certified or public accountant holding a permit from the State Board of Public Accountancy. The audit must be completed following the close of each fiscal year.

The independent audit must meet at least the minimum requirements and be in the format prescribed by the State Board of Education (SBOE), subject to review and comment by the state auditor. The audit shall include an audit of the accuracy of the fiscal information provided by the district through the Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS).

Education Code 44.008(a), (b)

**Audit Requirements
and Procedures**

A district must file with the Texas Education Agency (TEA) an annual financial and compliance report and, if applicable, a state compensatory agreed-upon procedures report. These reports must be audited by an independent auditor, and the audit must be reviewed by TEA, including review of auditors' working papers, in accordance with the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*, as adopted by reference in 19 Administrative Code 109.41.

The annual financial audit report and state compensatory agreed-upon procedures report are due 150 days after the end of the fiscal year.

*Independent
Auditor*

The district must hire at its own expense an independent auditor to conduct an independent audit of its financial statements and provide an opinion on its annual financial and compliance report.

The independent auditor must:

1. Be associated with a certified public accountancy (CPA) firm that has a current valid license issued by the Texas State Board of Public Accountancy or a state licensing agency from another state;
2. Be a certified public accountant with a current valid license issued by the Texas State Board of Public Accountancy, as required under Education Code 44.008; and
3. Adhere to the generally accepted auditing standards (GAAS), adopted by the American Institute of CPAs (AICPA), as amended, and the generally accepted government auditing standards (GAGAS), adopted by the U.S. Government Accountability Office, as amended.

The CPA firm must:

1. Be a member of the AICPA Governmental Audit Quality Center (GAQC);

2. Adhere to GAQC's membership requirements; and
3. Collectively have the knowledge, skills, and experience to be competent for the audit being conducted, including thorough knowledge of the government auditing requirements and:
 - a. Texas public school district environment;
 - b. Public sector; or
 - c. Nonprofit sector.

If at any time the TEA division responsible for financial compliance reviews an audit firm's working papers and finds that the firm or the quality of the work does not meet the required standards, the division may require the district to change its audit firm.

19 TAC 109.23

Financial
Accountability
System Resource
Guide

The rules for financial accounting are described in the official TEA publication *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*, Version 18.0, which is adopted by reference as TEA's official rule. A copy is available on the TEA website with information related to financial compliance. *19 TAC 109.41, .5001*

Filing of Report

A copy of the annual audit report, approved by the board, shall be filed with TEA not later than the 150th day after the end of the fiscal year for which the audit was made. If a board declines or refuses to approve its auditor's report, it shall nevertheless file with TEA a copy of the audit report with its statement detailing reasons for failure to approve the report. *Education Code 44.008(d)*

Internet Posting of
Audit

Each district shall maintain an internet website or have access to a generally accessible internet website that may be used for the purposes of this provision. Each district shall post or cause to be posted on the internet website the information required by Tax Code 26.18, including the district's most recent financial audit, in a format prescribed by the comptroller. *Tax Code 26.18* [See CE for other required information that must be posted.]

Note: For information on the efficiency audit required before a district may hold an election to seek voter approval to adopt a maintenance and operations tax rate, see CCG.

Financial Records

Each treasurer receiving or having control of any school fund of any district shall keep a full and separate itemized account with each of the different classes of its school funds coming into the treasurer's hands. The treasurer's records of the district's itemized accounts and records shall be available to audit. *Education Code 44.008(c)*

**Financial
Accountability
Rating System
(School FIRST)**

TEA will assign a financial accountability rating to each district as required by Education Code 39.082.

TEA will base the financial accountability rating of a district on its overall performance on the financial measurements, ratios, and other indicators established by the commissioner. Financial accountability ratings for a rating year are based on the data from the immediate prior fiscal year.

A financial accountability rating remains in effect until replaced by a subsequent rating.

19 TAC 109.1001(b), (e), (l)

Issuance of Ratings

TEA will issue a preliminary financial accountability rating to a district on or before August 8 of each year. TEA will not delay the issuance of a preliminary or final rating if a district fails to meet the statutory deadline under Education Code 44.008 for submitting the annual financial report (AFR). Instead, the district will receive an F rating for substandard achievement.

Appeals

A district may appeal its preliminary financial accountability rating through the appeals process described at 19 Administrative Code 109.1001(n).

If TEA receives an appeal of a preliminary rating, TEA will issue a final rating to the district no later than 60 days after the deadline for submitting appeals. If TEA does not receive an appeal of a preliminary rating, the preliminary rating automatically becomes a final rating 31 days after issuance of the preliminary rating.

A final rating issued by TEA may not be appealed under Education Code 7.057 or any other law or rule.

19 TAC 109.1001(m)–(o)

[For information on the reporting requirements regarding a district's financial accountability rating, see CFA.]

Mandatory Drills

Each district shall conduct emergency safety drills in accordance with Education Code 37.114. Drills do not include persons role playing as active aggressors or other simulated threats.

Definitions

The following words and terms related to drills and exercises shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. These definitions do not apply to an active threat exercise, which is defined in Education Code 37.1141 [see Active Threat Exercises, below].

Active aggressor: An individual actively engaged in killing or attempting to kill people in a confined and populated area.

Drill: A set of procedures that test a single, specific operation or function. Drills do not include persons role playing as active aggressors or other simulated threats. Drill examples include evacuating for a fire or locking down from an internal threat.

Evacuation drill: A response action schools take to quickly move students and staff from one place to another. The primary objective of an evacuation is to ensure that all staff, students, and visitors can quickly move away from the threat. Evacuation examples include a bomb threat or internal gas leak.

Exercise: An instrument to train for, assess, practice, and improve performance in mitigation, prevention, preparedness, response, and recovery in a risk-free environment. While drills and exercises may overlap in some aspects, discussion-based and operation-based exercises are often more in depth and multi-faceted.

Fire evacuation drill: A method of practicing how a building would be vacated in the event of a fire. The purpose of fire drills in buildings is to ensure that everyone knows how to exit safely as quickly as possible.

Full-scale exercise: Typically the most complex and resource-intensive type of exercise. It involves multiple agencies, organizations, and jurisdictions and validates many facets of preparedness. This exercise often includes many players operating under cooperative systems such as the Incident Command System (ICS) or Unified Command. Resources and staff are mobilized as needed. All actions are taken as if the emergency is real. A full-scale exercise is the most time-consuming activity in the exercise continuum and is a multiagency, multijurisdictional effort in which all resources are deployed. A full-scale exercise tests collaborations among the agencies and participants, public information systems, communication systems, and equipment. An Emergency Operations Center is established by either law enforcement or fire services, and the ICS is activated. Because of all the logistics and resources needed for

a full-scale exercise, it often takes a year to plan and is not held often. Usually, a school district is not the organizer of such an exercise, but the district or school would play a critical role in both function and potential facility use.

Functional exercise: Designed to validate and evaluate capabilities, multiple functions and/or sub-functions, or interdependent groups of functions. A functional exercise is typically focused on exercising plans, policies, procedures, and staff members involved in management, direction, command, and control functions. It allows participants to practice their specific roles or functions in an emergency. This type of exercise is conducted in a realistic, real-time simulated environment and often includes simulators (individuals who assist with the facilitation of the exercise) and follows a master scenario events list that dictates additional information, occurrences, or activities that affect the exercise scenario.

Lockdown drill: A response action schools take to secure interior portions of school buildings and grounds during incidents that pose an immediate threat of violence inside the school. The primary objective is to quickly ensure all school students, staff, and visitors are secured away from immediate danger.

Secure drill: A response action schools take to secure the perimeter of school buildings and grounds during incidents that pose a threat or hazard outside of the school building. This type of drill uses the security of the physical facility to act as protection to deny entry.

Seminar exercise: A discussion-based exercise designed to orient participants to new or updated plans, policies, or procedures through informal discussions. Seminar exercises are often used to impart new information and formulate new ideas.

Shelter-in-place for hazardous materials (hazmat) drill: A response action schools take to quickly move students, staff, and visitors indoors, perhaps for an extended period of time, because it is safer inside the building than outside. Affected individuals may be required to move to rooms without windows or to rooms that can be sealed. Examples of a shelter-in-place for hazmat drill include train derailment with chemical release or smoke from a nearby fire.

Shelter for severe weather drill: A response action schools take to quickly move students, staff, and visitors indoors, perhaps for an extended period of time, because it is safer inside the building than outside. For severe weather, depending on the type and/or threat level (watch versus warning), affected individuals may be required to move to rooms without windows on the lowest floor possible or to a weather shelter.

SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT
ACCIDENT PREVENTION AND REPORTS

CKB
(LEGAL)

Tabletop exercise: A small group discussion that walks through a scenario and the courses of action a school will need to take before, during, and after an emergency to lessen the impact on the school community. Participants problem-solve together through a detailed discussion of roles, responsibilities, and anticipated courses of action. A tabletop exercise leverages a defined scenario to direct discussion and may need an experienced facilitator depending on the complexity and objectives of the exercise.

Workshop exercise: A type of discussion-based exercise focused on increased participant interaction and achieving or building a product (e.g., plans or policies). A workshop exercise is typically used to test new ideas, processes, or procedures; train groups in coordinated activities; and obtain consensus. A workshop exercise often uses breakout sessions to explore parts of an issue with smaller groups.

Frequency

Education Code 37.114(2) requires the commissioner of education to designate the number of mandatory school drills to be conducted each semester of the school year, not to exceed eight drills each semester and sixteen drills for the entire school year. Neither 19 Administrative Code 103.1209, nor the law, precludes a district from conducting more drills as deemed necessary and appropriate by the district. Following is the required minimum frequency of drills by type:

1. Secure drill — One per school year.
2. Lockdown drill — Two per school year (once per semester).
3. Evacuation drill — One per school year.
4. Shelter-in-place for hazmat drill — One per school year.
5. Shelter for severe weather drill — One per school year.
6. Fire evacuation drill — Districts should consult with their local fire marshal and comply with their local fire marshal's requirements and recommendations. If a district does not have a local fire marshal, it shall conduct four per school year (two per semester).

Best Practices

For more information about best practices for conducting drills and exercises, refer to Texas School Safety Center (TxSSC) guidance.

Drills and exercises should be designed and conducted in accordance with guidance and best practice resources provided by the TxSSC.

Drill and exercise design should include purpose, goals, and objectives that are stated in plans for each type of drill. Purpose, goals,

SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT
ACCIDENT PREVENTION AND REPORTS

CKB
(LEGAL)

and objectives should be developed with input from all sectors of the school community. Input in planning should be sought from multiple stakeholder perspectives for each type of drill and exercise, including from:

1. The district School Safety and Security Committee;
2. First responders;
3. Mental and behavioral health professionals;
4. Students and families; and
5. Staff, including nontraditional teachers, coaches, trade instructors, custodians, and food service workers.

Drill and exercise design elements should include:

1. Physical and psychological safety for all participants;
2. Planning in a trauma-informed manner to maximize learning and to minimize potential trauma for students and staff;
3. Providing advance notification of drills and exercises;
4. Planning for post-drill or after-action reviews of each drill and exercise; and
5. Ensuring drills and exercises are age and developmentally appropriate with the understanding that more complex drills and exercises will require a hierarchy of learning to achieve or obtain more advanced goals or objectives.

Exercises tend to be more complex than drills and should be conducted in accordance with guidance and resources provided by the TxSSC. It is imperative that districts conduct exercises that match their experience and capabilities. It is usually best to start with discussion-based exercises and work up to operation-based exercises over time. Discussion-based exercises include seminar exercises, tabletop exercises, and workshop exercises. Operation-based exercises include functional exercises and full-scale exercises. Exercises can be used for:

1. Testing and validating policies, plans, procedures, training, equipment, and interagency agreements;
2. Clarifying and training personnel in roles and responsibilities;
3. Improving interagency coordination and communications;
4. Identifying gaps in resources;
5. Improving individual performance; and

SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT
ACCIDENT PREVENTION AND REPORTS

CKB
(LEGAL)

6. Identifying opportunities for improvement.

19 TAC 103.1209; Education Code 37.114

**Active Threat
Exercises**

Not Mandatory

A district that elects to conduct an active threat exercise, defined as any exercise that includes a simulated active aggressor or an active shooter simulation, shall do so in accordance with Education Code 37.1141 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1211.

Districts are not required to conduct active threat exercises.

Districts may consider using a tabletop exercise as defined in 19 Administrative Code 103.1209 [see Mandatory Drills, above] to achieve the purpose, goals, and objectives of the exercise rather than using a functional or full-scale active threat exercise.

Districts may consider conducting an active threat exercise during a noninstructional time when nonparticipants are not present in the facility.

19 TAC 103.1211(a)(1), (2)

Adequate Notice

Prior to conducting an active threat exercise, a district must:

1. Provide adequate notice of the exercise directly to individuals participating in the exercise, parents of students participating in the exercise, and all other individuals impacted by the exercise. Adequate notice of the active threat exercise shall also be posted through multiple distribution networks, including, but not limited to, the district's website and social media platforms.
 - a. To be considered adequate notice, notice shall be provided and posted at least two weeks prior to the exercise.
 - b. The notice shall include the following required elements specified in Education Code 37.1141(a)(1):
 - (1) The date on which the exercise will occur;
 - (2) The content, form, and tone of the exercise; and
 - (3) Whether the exercise will include a live simulation that mimics or appears to be an actual shooting incident.
 - c. The notice shall be provided to parents in the parents' native language to the greatest extent practicable; and
2. Make an audible announcement over the campus public address system immediately prior to the commencement of the

SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT
ACCIDENT PREVENTION AND REPORTS

CKB
(LEGAL)

exercise to signal the start of the exercise to the participants, noting that it is only an exercise and not a real emergency. If applicable, the announcement must state that the exercise will include a live simulation that mimics or appears to be an actual threat, such as a shooting incident.

19 TAC 103.1211(b)(1), (2); Education Code 37.1141(a)(1), (2)

Notice to First
Responders and
Creation of Safe
Zone

Before a district may conduct an active threat exercise, a district shall ensure that:

1. First responder organizations that would likely respond in the event of a false report or alarm are notified regarding the exercise; and
2. A safe zone is created around the area in which the exercise will be conducted to keep out actual firearms, ammunition, and other weapons, other than firearms, ammunition, or other weapons carried by a peace officer, school resource officer, or school marshal or any other person authorized by the district to carry those items on school grounds.

Item 2 above may not be construed to prohibit a parent, legal guardian, or other person acting on a parent's or legal guardian's behalf from transporting or storing in the person's motor vehicle a firearm, ammunition, or other weapon that the person is legally authorized to possess while the person is picking up a child from school.

Education Code 37.1141(a)(3), (4)

Content

Before a district may conduct an active threat exercise, a district shall ensure that the content of the exercise:

1. Is age appropriate and developmentally appropriate;
2. Has been developed by a team of school administrators, teachers, school-based mental health professionals, and law enforcement officers, with input from parents and students; and
3. Is designed to support the well-being of students who participate in the exercise before, during, and after the exercise is conducted.

A district must ensure that the content of the exercise, which includes planning and execution of the exercise, addresses the following elements:

1. Input from multiple stakeholder perspectives in the design of the exercise;

SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT
ACCIDENT PREVENTION AND REPORTS

CKB
(LEGAL)

2. The physical and psychological safety of all participants before, during, and after the exercise, including:
 - a. Planning in a trauma-informed manner to minimize potential trauma for students, staff, and other participants;
 - b. The development and communication of a predetermined method for participants to withdraw from the exercise before or during the exercise; and
 - c. Access to mental health supports before, during, and after the exercise; and
3. The developmental appropriateness of the exercise, which includes a comprehensive perspective that supports the cognitive and emotional well-being of each individual and considers the impact that prior trauma, grief, and crisis experiences have had on a participant's development prior to the exercise. Developmental appropriateness considerations include the needs of special populations, including students with disabilities and emergent bilingual students.

Education Code 37.1141(a)(5); 19 TAC 103.1211(b)(3)

Data Collection

In accordance with Education Code 37.1141(c), data regarding the efficacy and impact of an active threat exercise shall be collected and submitted to the TxSSC using the methods developed by the TxSSC. *19 TAC 103.1211(c); Education Code 37.1141(a)(6), (c)*

**Eye and Face
Protection**

Required Devices

Each teacher and student shall wear industrial-quality eye-protective devices in appropriate situations as determined by district policy. *Education Code 38.005*

Recommended
Guidelines

For selection and use of face and eye protection in public schools, the Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS) recommends the guidelines entitled "Eye and Face Protection," available at 29 C.F.R. 1910.133.

For hazard assessment and face and eye protective equipment selection in public schools, TDSHS recommends the guidelines entitled "Non-mandatory Compliance Guidelines for Hazard Assessment and Personal Protective Equipment Selection," available at 29 C.F.R. Part 1910, Subpart I, Appendix B.

Application

The guidelines are applicable to all staff members, students, and visitors within Texas public schools participating in educational activities and programs that involve:

1. The use of hazardous chemicals;
2. The use of hot liquids or solids;

SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT
ACCIDENT PREVENTION AND REPORTS

CKB
(LEGAL)

3. The use of molten materials;
4. Performing grinding, chipping, or other hazardous activities where there is danger of flying particles;
5. Milling, sawing, turning, shaping, cutting, or stamping of any solid materials;
6. Heat treatment, tempering, or kiln firing of any metal or other materials;
7. Cutting, welding, or brazing operations;
8. The use of hazardous radiation, including the use of infrared and ultraviolet light or lasers;
9. Repair or servicing of any vehicle; or
10. Any process or activity in a vocational, art, industrial arts or science course or laboratory that might have a tendency to cause damage to the eyes.

25 TAC 295.141–.142

SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT
EMERGENCY PLANS

CKC
(LOCAL)

**Emergency
Operations Plan**

The Superintendent shall ensure updating of the District's emergency operations plan and ongoing staff training.

As required by law, the emergency operations plan shall include the District's procedures addressing:

1. Reasonable security measures when District property is used as a polling place;
2. Response to an active shooter emergency;
3. Response to a nearby train derailment, as applicable; and
4. Access to campus buildings and materials necessary for a substitute teacher to carry out the duties of a District employee during an emergency or an emergency drill.

Note: For provisions regarding selection and adoption of instructional materials, see EFA.

**Instructional
Materials and
Technology**

Instructional materials selected for use in the public schools shall be furnished without cost to the students attending those schools. Except as provided by Education Code 31.104(d), a district may not charge a student for instructional material or technological equipment purchased by the district with the district's technology and instructional materials allotment. *Education Code 31.001*

Each instructional material, including electronic instructional material only to the extent of any applicable licensing agreement, purchased as provided by Education Code Chapter 31 for a district is the property of the district. *Education Code 31.102(a)–(b)*

Allotment

A district is entitled to an allotment each biennium from the state instructional materials and technology fund for each student enrolled in the district on a date during the last year of the preceding biennium specified by the commissioner of education. The commissioner shall determine the amount of the allotment per student each biennium on the basis of the amount of money available in the state instructional materials and technology fund to fund the allotment. The allotment shall be transferred from the state instructional materials and technology fund to the credit of the district's instructional materials and technology account as provided by Education Code 31.0212. *Education Code 31.0211(a)*

The commissioner shall, as early as practicable during each biennium, notify each district of the estimated amount to which the district will be entitled during the next fiscal biennium. *Education Code 31.0215(a)*

No Appeal

The amount of the allotment determined by the commissioner is final and may not be appealed. *19 TAC 66.1307(d)*

**Delayed Publisher
Payment Option**

A district may requisition and receive state-adopted instructional materials before allotment funds for those materials are available. The total cost of delayed-payment-option materials requisitioned may not exceed 80 percent of the district's expected allotment for the subsequent biennium.

When a district submits a requisition for instructional materials under this provision, the Texas Education Agency (TEA) will expend a district's existing allotment balance before applying the delayed payment option. TEA will make payment for any remaining balance for a district's order as the allotment funds become available and

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

will prioritize payment for requisitions under this provision over reimbursement of purchases made directly by a district.

19 TAC 66.1312(a)–(e)

The commissioner shall ensure that publishers of instructional materials are informed of any potential delay in payment and that payment is subject to the availability of appropriated funds. *Education Code 31.0215(d)*

Publishers may decline orders for which payments could be delayed. A publisher's decision to decline an order shall affect all of that publisher's orders for which payments could be delayed. Publishers may not selectively decline individual orders or orders from individual districts. *19 TAC 66.1312(f); Education Code 31.0215(d)*

Government Code Chapter 2251 (payments for goods and services) does not apply to requisitions under this provision. *Education Code 31.0215(e); 19 TAC 66.1312(g)*

Allotment
Adjustment

*Change in
Enrollment*

Not later than May 31 of each school year, a district may request that the commissioner adjust the number of students for which the district is entitled to receive an allotment on the grounds that the number of students attending school in the district will increase or decrease during the school year for which the allotment is provided. The commissioner may also adjust the number of students for which a district is entitled to receive an allotment, without a request by the district, if the commissioner determines a different number of students is a more accurate reflection of students who will be attending school in the district. The commissioner's determination is final. *Education Code 31.0211(e)*

*High Enrollment
Growth*

Each year the commissioner shall adjust the instructional materials and technology allotment of districts experiencing high enrollment growth. *Education Code 31.0214(a)*

High-enrollment growth adjustments will be based on the difference between the district's percentage of enrollment growth and that of the state. Enrollment growth calculations will be determined each fiscal year based on fall Texas Student Data Systems Public Education Information Management System (TSDS PEIMS) enrollment data. The amount of the adjustment determined by the commissioner is final and may not be appealed.

If sufficient funds are available, high-enrollment growth adjustments will be granted once each fiscal year. Notwithstanding this, a district that experiences an unexpected growth:

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

1. Of at least two percent due to a natural or man-made disaster or catastrophic event may apply for additional allotment funding at any time during a fiscal year.
2. In its bilingual population of at least ten percent in any school year may apply for additional bilingual allotment funding at any time during a fiscal year.

Any additional funding will be dependent on the availability of funds.

The per-student high-enrollment growth adjustment granted in the second year of a biennium shall not exceed one-half of the per-student amount established as the biennial allotment.

19 TAC 66.1309

Permitted
Expenditures

Each district's allotment funds must be expended according to the following priorities established in Education Code 31.0211:

1. First, instructional materials necessary to permit the district to certify that the district has instructional materials that cover all elements of the essential knowledge and skills of the required curriculum, other than physical education, for each grade level as required by Education Code 28.002; and
2. Then, any other instructional materials or allowed technological equipment.

Maintaining the priorities above, the allotment funds may be used to pay for:

1. Instructional materials on the list adopted by the commissioner under Education Code 31.0231;
2. Instructional materials on the list adopted by the State Board of Education (SBOE) under Education Code 31.024;
3. Non-adopted instructional materials;
4. Consumable instructional materials;
5. Instructional materials for use in bilingual education classes, as provided by Education Code 31.029;
6. Versions of non-adopted instructional materials that are fully accessible to students with disabilities;
7. Instructional materials for use in college preparatory courses under Education Code 28.014, as provided by Education Code 31.031;

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

8. Supplemental instructional materials, as provided by Education Code 31.035;
9. State-developed open-source instructional materials, as provided by Education Code Chapter 31, Subchapter B-1;
10. Instructional materials and technological equipment under any continuing contracts of the district in effect on September 1, 2011;
11. Activities related to the local review and adoption of instructional materials;
12. Technological equipment that contributes to student learning, including equipment that supports the use of instructional materials;
13. Training educational personnel directly involved in student learning in the appropriate use of instructional materials;
14. Providing access to technological equipment for instructional use;
15. The salary and other expenses of an employee who provides technical support for the use of technological equipment directly involved in student learning;
16. Inventory software or systems for storing, managing, and accessing instructional materials;
17. Software for analyzing the use and effectiveness of instructional materials;
18. Services, equipment, and technology infrastructure necessary to ensure internet connectivity and adequate bandwidth;
19. Costs associated with distance learning, including services, equipment, and technology such as Wi-Fi, internet access hotspots, wireless network service, broadband service, and other services and technological equipment to ensure internet access; and
20. Training for personnel in the electronic administration of assessment instruments.

The allotment funds may not be used to pay for:

1. Services for installation;
2. The physical conduit that transmits data such as cabling and wiring or electricity, except to the extent allotment funds are

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

necessary to pay for allowable expenses under items 18 and 19, above;

3. Office and school supplies;
4. Items that are not directly related to student instruction such as furniture, athletic equipment, extension cords, temporary contractors, or video surveillance equipment;
5. Travel expenses; or
6. Equipment used for moving or storing instructional materials.

19 TAC 66.1307(e)–(g); Education Code 31.0211(c)

*Technological
Equipment*

In purchasing technological equipment, a district shall:

1. Secure technological solutions that meet the varying and unique needs of students and teachers in the district; and
2. Consider the long-term cost of ownership and flexibility for innovation.

Education Code 31.0211(d-1)

Certification of
Allotment

A district shall annually certify to the commissioner that the district's allotment has been used only for permitted expenses. *Education Code 31.0213*

**Instructional
Materials and
Technology Account**

The commissioner shall maintain an instructional materials and technology account for each district. In the first year of each biennium, the commissioner shall deposit the district's allotment in the account. The commissioner shall pay the cost of instructional materials requisitioned by a district under Education Code 31.103 using funds from the district's instructional materials and technology account.

A district may also use funds in the district's account to purchase electronic instructional materials or technological equipment. The district shall submit to the commissioner a request for funds for this purpose from the district's account in accordance with the commissioner's rules.

Money deposited in a district's instructional materials and technology account during each state fiscal biennium remains in the account and available for use by the district for the entire biennium. At the end of each biennium, a district with unused money in the district's account may carry forward any remaining balance to the next biennium.

Education Code 31.0212

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

Access to Allotment

The allotment for each biennium will be made available for district use through the state's online instructional material ordering system as early as possible in the fiscal year preceding the beginning of the biennium for which the funds have been appropriated. A district may access its allotment for any upcoming school year upon completion of:

1. Submission to the commissioner certification that:
 - a. The district has instructional materials that cover all the required Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS), except those for physical education, as required by Education Code 31.004 [see Certification of Instructional Materials, below]; and
 - b. The district has used its allotment for only allowable expenditures [see Permitted Expenditures and Certification of Allotment Use, above]; and
2. Preparation by TEA of the state ordering system for the new school year with the new allotment amounts.

Upon completion of these requirements, a district may access its funds by correctly providing all information required in the state ordering system.

19 TAC 66.1307(h)–(j)

Online Requisition System

The commissioner shall maintain an online requisition system for districts to requisition instructional materials to be purchased with the district's allotment. *Education Code 31.101(f)*

Delegation of Authority

The board may delegate to an employee the authority to requisition, distribute, and manage the inventory of instructional materials, consistent with Education Code Chapter 31 and rules adopted under that chapter. *Education Code 31.104(a)*

Local Funds

A district may use local funds to purchase any instructional materials in addition to those selected under Education Code Chapter 31. *Education Code 31.106*

Requisitions, Use, and Distribution

A district shall make a requisition for instructional materials using the online requisition program maintained by the commissioner. A district may requisition instructional materials on the SBOE instructional materials list for grades above the grade level in which a student is enrolled. *Education Code 31.103(b)–(c)*

Distribution

The board shall distribute printed instructional materials to students in the manner that the board determines is most effective and economical. *Education Code 31.102(c)*

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

Supplemental
Instructional
Materials

A district may requisition supplemental instructional material adopted by the SBOE but not on the instructional material list adopted under Education Code 31.023 only if the district requisitions the supplemental instructional material along with other supplemental instructional materials or instructional materials on the list adopted under Education Code 31.023 that in combination cover each element of the essential knowledge and skills for the course for which the district is requisitioning the supplemental instructional materials. *Education Code 31.035(d)*

Availability of Open
Education Resource
Instructional
Materials

A district that selects open education resource instructional material shall requisition a sufficient number of printed copies for use by students unable to access the instructional material electronically unless the district provides to each student:

1. Electronic access to the instructional material at no cost to the student; or
2. Printed copies of the portion of the instructional material that will be used in the course.

Education Code 31.103(d)

Employee Training

The board shall require the employee responsible for ordering instructional materials to complete TEA-developed training in the use of the allotment and the use of the instructional materials ordering system known as EMAT. Training shall be completed prior to ordering instructional materials for the first time and again each time the district is notified by TEA that the training has been updated. The district shall maintain documentation of the completion of the required training. *19 TAC 66.107(d)*

**Special Instructional
Materials**

All laws and rules applying to instructional materials provided to students with no disabilities that are not in conflict with Education Code 31.028 or 19 Administrative Code 66.1311 shall apply to the distribution and control of special instructional materials. Special instructional materials include braille, large-print, and audio books and any other formats designed specifically to provide equal access to students with disabilities.

Requisitions for special instructional materials shall be based on actual student enrollment but may include up to two copies per student if necessary to meet individual need.

Special instructional materials are the property of the state. A district is responsible for replacing or reimbursing the state for lost, stolen, or damaged special instructional materials.

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

For Teachers

Adopted instructional materials needed by a teacher with a print disability to carry out his or her instructional duties shall be furnished in the required format without cost. The materials are to be loaned to the district as long as needed and are to be returned to the state when they are no longer needed.

For Parents

Adopted instructional materials in a specialized format that are requested by a parent with a print disability shall be furnished without cost by the state. Requests for electronic files shall be filled by TEA after the parent signs and TEA receives a statement, through the district, promising that the parent will safeguard the security of the files and observe all current copyright laws, including those that forbid reproduction of the files and their transfer to other parties. All specialized instructional material formats and electronic files that have been provided must be returned to the local school district at the end of the school year.

19 TAC 66.1311(a)–(d), (h), (j)

**Bilingual
Instructional
Materials**

A district shall purchase with its allotment or otherwise acquire instructional materials for use in bilingual education classes. The commissioner shall determine the amount of the allotment for bilingual education based on TSDS PEIMS bilingual enrollment data from the fall collection of the school year preceding the first year of each biennium. *Education Code 31.029; 19 TAC 66.1307(c)*

**Certification of
Instructional
Materials**

Prior to the beginning of each school year, a district shall submit to the SBOE and commissioner certification that for each subject in the required curriculum under Education Code 28.002, other than physical education, and each grade level, the district provides each student with instructional materials that cover all elements of the essential knowledge and skills adopted by the SBOE for that subject and grade level. The certification shall be submitted in a format approved by the commissioner and can be based on both state-adopted and non-state-adopted materials.

To determine whether each student has instructional materials that cover all elements of the essential knowledge and skills, a district may consider:

1. Instructional materials adopted by the SBOE;
2. Materials adopted or purchased by the commissioner under Education Code 31.0231 or Education Code Chapter 31, Subchapter B-1;
3. Open education resource instructional materials submitted by eligible institutions and adopted by the SBOE;

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

4. Open education resource instructional materials made available by other public schools;
5. Instructional materials developed or purchased by the district; and
6. Open education resource instructional materials and other electronic instructional materials included in the repository under Education Code 31.083.

Each district shall certify, in a format approved by the commissioner, that the district protects against access to obscene or harmful content in compliance with the requirements for certification under the Children's Internet Protection Act, 47 U.S.C. 254(h)(5)(B) and (C). [See CQ]

The certifications shall be ratified by the board in a public, noticed meeting.

Education Code 31.004; 19 TAC 66.105

Ownership

Except as otherwise provided, a student must return all instructional materials to the teacher at the end of the school year or when the student withdraws from school. At the end of the school year for which open education resource instructional material that a district does not intend to use for another student is distributed, the printed copy of the open education resource instructional material becomes the property of the student to whom it is distributed.

This provision does not apply to an electronic copy of open education resource instructional material.

Education Code 31.104(c), (g)–(h); 19 TAC 66.107(b)

**Responsibility for
Instructional
Materials and
Equipment**

Each student or the student's parent or guardian is responsible for all instructional material and technological equipment not returned in an acceptable condition by the student. A student who fails to return in an acceptable condition all instructional materials and technological equipment forfeits the right to free instructional materials and technological equipment until all instructional materials and technological equipment previously issued but not returned in an acceptable condition are paid for by the student, parent, or guardian.

As provided by board policy, a district may waive or reduce the payment required if the student is from a low-income family. [See FP] The district shall allow the student to use instructional materials and technological equipment at school during each school day.

If instructional materials or technological equipment is not returned in an acceptable condition or paid for, a district may withhold the

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

student's records. A district may not prevent the student from graduating, participating in a graduation ceremony, or receiving a diploma. [See FL and GBA regarding student and parental right to access records; and FD, FFAB, and FL regarding a district's duties to provide records to another district]

The board may not require an employee of the district who acts in good faith to pay for instructional materials or technological equipment that is stolen, misplaced, or not returned by a student. [See DG]

These provisions do not apply to an electronic copy of open education resource instructional material.

Education Code 31.104(d), (e), (h); 19 TAC 66.107(c) [See also EF]

Acceptable
Condition

Printed instructional materials are considered to be in acceptable condition if:

1. The cover, binding, pages, spine, and all integral components of the instructional materials are wholly intact and the instructional materials are fully usable by students; and
2. No component of the instructional materials is soiled, torn, or damaged (whether intentionally or by lack of appropriate care) to the extent that any portion of the content is too disfigured or obscured to be fully accessible to other students.

Electronic instructional materials are considered to be in acceptable condition if:

1. All components or applications that are a part of the electronic instructional materials are returned;
2. The electronic materials perform as they did when they were new;
3. The electronic instructional materials do not contain computer code (e.g., bug, virus, worm, or similar malicious software) that has been designed to self-replicate, damage, change, or otherwise hinder the performance of any computer's memory, file system, or software; and
4. The electronic instructional materials have not been installed with plug-ins, snap-ins, or add-ins without the prior approval of the district.

Technological equipment is considered to be in acceptable condition if:

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

1. The equipment is returned with the software and hardware in their original condition unless the district authorized changes; and
2. The physical condition of the equipment is fully usable as it was originally intended to be used.

19 TAC 66.1310

Lost or Damaged Instructional Materials	A district may order replacements for instructional materials that have been lost or damaged directly from the publisher of the instructional materials or any source for a printed copy of open education resource instructional material. <i>Education Code 31.104</i>
Sale or Disposal	The board shall determine how the district will dispose of discontinued printed instructional materials, electronic instructional materials, and technological equipment.
Sale	The board may sell printed instructional materials on the date the instructional material is discontinued for use in the public schools by the SBOE or the commissioner. The board may also sell electronic instructional materials and technological equipment owned by the district.
<i>Use of Proceeds</i>	Any funds received by a district from a sale must be used to purchase instructional materials and technological equipment allowed under Education Code 31.0211.
Disposal	The board may dispose of printed instructional material before the date the instructional material is discontinued for use in the public schools by the SBOE if the board determines that the instructional material is not needed by the district and the board does not reasonably expect that the instructional material will be needed. A district must notify the commissioner of any instructional material the district disposes of under this provision. <i>Education Code 31.105</i>
Annual Inventory	A district shall conduct an annual physical inventory of all currently adopted instructional materials that have been requisitioned by and delivered to the district. The results of the inventory shall be recorded in the district's files. <i>19 TAC 66.107(a)</i>
Local Handling Expenses	School districts shall not be reimbursed from state funds for expenses incurred in local handling of instructional materials. <i>19 TAC 66.104(d)</i>

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

**Information Required
on Website**

A district that at any time on or after January 1, 2019, maintained a publicly accessible internet website shall post on a publicly accessible website the following information:

1. The district's contact information, including a mailing address, telephone number, and email address;
2. Each member of the board;
3. The date and location of the next election for board members [see BB series];
4. The requirements and deadline for filing for candidacy of board member, which shall be continuously posted for at least one year before the election day for the office [see BB series];
5. Each notice of a meeting of the board under Government Code Chapter 551, Subchapter C [see BE]; and
6. Each record of a meeting of the board under Government Code 551.021 [see BE].

Items 5 and 6 above do not apply to a district with a population of less than 5,000 in the district's boundaries and located in a county with a population of less than 25,000.

Gov't Code 2051.201

Note: See GBA regarding the confidentiality of certain board member information.

Trustee Information

Each district that maintains an internet website shall post on the website the name, email address, and term of office, including the date the term began and the date the term expires, of each member of the district's board of trustees. If a district does not maintain an internet website, the district shall submit the information required above to the Texas Education Agency (TEA). On receipt of the district's information, TEA shall post the information on TEA's internet website.

Each time there is a change in the membership of a district's board, the district shall update the information required above and, as applicable post the updated information on the district's internet website or submit the updated information to TEA for posting on TEA's internet website.

Education Code 11.1518

Note: The following is an index of website posting requirements that are addressed in the legal reference material of the policy manual. The list is not all-inclusive. The list does not address postings that are required in response to a specific incident or postings required under special circumstances.

**Other Required
Internet Postings**

The following posting requirements apply to a district that maintains an internet website:

1. A board may not vote on adoption of a proposed local innovation plan unless the final version of the proposed plan has been available on the district website for at least 30 days, under Education Code 12A.005(a)(1) and 19 Administrative Code 102.1307(a)(1). [See AF]
2. A district designated as a district of innovation shall ensure that a copy of its current local innovation plan is available to the public by posting and maintaining the plan in a prominent location on the district's website, under Education Code 12A.0071(a) and 19 Administrative Code 102.1305(e), .1307(f). [See AF]
3. Not later than 30 days after an accreditation status of accredited-warned, accredited-probation, or not accredited-revoked is assigned, a district must post notice on the home page of its website with a link to the required notification under 19 Administrative Code 97.1055(f), and maintain this until the district is assigned the accredited status. [See AIA]
4. A district with a local accountability system must produce a campus scorecard and make available on the district website an explanation of the methodology used to assign local accountability performance ratings, under 19 Administrative Code 97.1003(g). [See AIA]
5. A board shall disseminate its Texas Academic Performance Report (TAPR) by posting it on the district website under 19 Administrative Code 61.1022(f). [See AIB]
6. Not later than the tenth day after the first day of instruction of each school year, a district shall make available each campus report card, the district's performance report, the district's accreditation status and performance rating, and a definition and explanation of each accreditation status, under Education Code 39.362. [See AIB]

7. A district shall post its annual federal report card under 20 U.S.C. 6311(h)(2). [See AIB]
8. A district or campus assigned a rating of D that qualifies under Education Code 39.0543(b) must notify the public of the meeting for input for the development of a local improvement plan 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website, under 19 Administrative Code 97.1061(b)(3)(A)(ii). [See AIC]
9. A campus intervention team must notify the public of the meeting for input for the development of a targeted improvement plan 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website, under 19 Administrative Code 97.1061(e)(3)(A)(ii) and Education Code 39A.056. [See AIC]
10. A district shall post a targeted improvement plan for a campus assigned an unacceptable performance rating on its website before the board hearing on the plan under Education Code 39A.057(b). [See AIC]
11. A district shall notify stakeholders of their ability to review the completed campus turnaround plan and post the completed plan on the district website at least 30 days before the final plan is submitted to the board of trustees, under 19 Administrative Code 97.1064(e). [See AIC]
12. A district shall post an election notice required under Election Code 85.007. [See BBBA]
13. A district shall post election information under Election Code 4.009. [See BBBA]
14. Each day early voting is conducted, the district shall post the branch daily register under Election Code 85.072. [See BBBA]
15. A district shall post early voting rosters under Election Code 87.121. [See BBBA]
16. A district shall post election results under Election Code 65.016. [See BBBB]
17. A district shall post the minutes of the last regular board meeting held before an election of trustees if the minutes reflect that a trustee is deficient in meeting the trustee's training requirement, under Education Code 11.159(b) and 19 Administrative Code 61.1(j). [See BBD]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

18. A district that is located wholly or partly in a municipality with a population of more than 500,000 and with a student enrollment of more than 15,000 shall post a report filed pursuant to Election Code Chapter 254 by a board member, a candidate for membership on the board, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting a candidate or member of a board under Election Code 254.04011. [See BBBC]
19. A district shall provide access to the conflicts disclosure statements and questionnaires under Local Government Code 176.009. [See BBFA, CHE]
20. A district shall post the statements regarding activities to support and promote student health under Education Code 28.004. [See BDF]
21. A district must post notice of school health advisory council (SHAC) meetings under Education Code 28.004(d-1). [See BDF]
22. A district must post the minutes and audio or video recording of each SHAC meeting under Education Code 28.004(d-2). [See BDF]
23. A board must post notice of a board meeting and, if the district contains all or part of the area within the corporate boundaries of a municipality with a population of 48,000 or more, the board must also post the agenda for a board meeting under Government Code 551.056. [See BE]
24. A district that has a student enrollment of 10,000 or more shall post the archived recording, or a link thereto, of its meetings under Government Code 551.128(b-1). [See BE]
25. A district conducting a bond election shall post the election order, the election notice, the contents of the proposition, and any sample ballot under Election Code 4.003(f). [See CCA]
26. A district conducting a bond election shall post the voter information document beginning not later than the 21st day before election day and ending on the day after the election, under Government Code 1251.052(d). [See CCA]
27. A district issuing capital appreciation bonds shall post the information required by Government Code 1201.0245. [See CCA]
28. Not later than 30 days before the date of an election to approve a tax rate, a district must post the results of an efficiency audit under Education Code 11.184. [See CCG]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

29. A district shall include on the home page of its website the prescribed statement if the district increases the amount of taxes to fund maintenance and operation expenditures under Tax Code 26.05(b). [See CCG]
30. A district shall maintain a link to the area of the comptroller's website where information on each of the district's agreements to limit appraised value, if any, is maintained, under Tax Code 313.0265(c). [See CCGB]
31. A district shall post a summary of its proposed budget concurrently with publication of the proposed budget under Education Code 44.0041. [See CE]
32. In the format prescribed by the comptroller, a district shall post or cause to be posted tax rate and budget information under Tax Code 26.18. [See CE]
33. A district shall maintain its adopted budget on the district's website until the third anniversary of the date the budget was adopted, under Education Code 44.0051. [See CE]
34. A district shall continuously post its contact information and Annual Local Debt Report under Local Government Code 140.008 and 34 Administrative Code 10.1-.6 on its website until the district posts the next annual report, or, as an alternative, the district may continually maintain a link to the comptroller's website where the district's financial information may be viewed. [See CFA]
35. Prior to conducting an active threat exercise, a district must provide adequate notice of the exercise through multiple distribution networks, including the district's website, under 19 Administrative Code 103.1211(b)(1). [See CKB]
36. A district must make available information regarding its compliance with requirements related to the transportation of students enrolled in the district who reside outside the district, under Education Code 34.007. [See CNA]
37. A district that does not participate in the uniform group health insurance program (TRS ActiveCare) shall post its comparability report, together with the policy or contract for the group health coverage plan, under Education Code 22.004(d). [See CRD]
38. A district that is a service provider seeking to limit liability under the Digital Millennium Copyright Act must post information regarding its designated agent under 17 U.S.C. 512(c)(2). [See CY]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

39. A district shall post its employment policy and any regulations referenced under Education Code 11.1513(a). [See DC]
40. A district shall post the board's employment policies under Education Code 21.204(d). [See DCB]
41. The board shall adopt and post on the district's website early childhood literacy and mathematics plans that set specific annual goals under Education Code 11.185. [See EA]
42. The board shall post on the district's website and on the website, if any, of each campus the annual report of progress toward the goals set under the early childhood literacy and mathematics plans under Education Code 11.185. [See EA]
43. The board shall post on the district's website and on the website, if any, of each campus the annual report of progress toward the goals set under the college, career, and military readiness plans under Education Code 11.186. [See EA]
44. A district shall post curriculum materials used in the district's human sexuality instruction or instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, if the materials are in the public domain, under Education Code 28.004(j). [See EHAA]
45. A district shall post the transition and employment guide for students enrolled in special education programs and their parents in order to provide information on statewide services and programs that assist in the transition to life outside the public school system, under Education Code 29.0112. [See EHBAD]
46. A district shall make available on the district or campus website by November 1 of each school year a family engagement plan to assist the district in achieving and maintaining high levels of family involvement and positive family attitudes toward education, under 19 Administrative Code 102.1003(e). [See EHBG]
47. Annually, a district shall post any agreement between the district and a public institution of higher education to provide a dual credit program, under Education Code 28.009(b-2). [See EHDD]
48. A district shall publish information from TEA under Education Code 28.02121 explaining the advantages of the distinguished level of achievement and each endorsement. [See EIF]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

49. A district shall post the date the PSAT/NMSQT will be administered and the date any college advanced placement tests will be administered, under Education Code 29.916. [See EK]
50. A district that receives funds under Title 1, Part A shall post on its website and the website of each campus for each grade served, information on each assessment required by the state to comply with 20 U.S.C. 6311, other assessments required by the state, and assessments required district-wide, under 20 U.S.C. 6312(e)(2)(B). [See EKB]
51. A district shall post information regarding local programs and services, including charitable programs and services, available to assist students who are homeless, under Education Code 33.906. [See FDC]
52. A district shall prominently post information about required and recommended immunizations and procedures for claiming an exemption from immunization requirements under Education Code 38.019. [See FFAB]
53. Each school year, the board shall post a summary of the [Guidelines for the Care of Students With Food Allergies At-Risk for Anaphylaxis](#)¹ on the district's website with instructions for obtaining access to the complete guidelines document, under Education Code 38.0151. [See FFAF]
54. A district must prominently display the contact information required to be listed for the Title IX Coordinator and policy on its website, if any, under 34 C.F.R. 106.8(b). [See FFH]
55. A district must make all materials used to train Title IX Coordinators, investigators, decision-makers, and any person who facilitates an informal resolution process publicly available on its website, if any, under 34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)(10)(i)(D). [See FFH]
56. To the extent practicable, a district must post the procedure for reporting bullying established by the district's bullying policy, under Education Code 37.0832(e). [See FFI]
57. A district shall post on its website, for each district campus, the email address and dedicated phone number of the campus behavior coordinator under Education Code 26.015. [See FO]
58. If the board designates a method for making a written request for public information, other than mail, email, or hand-delivery, the board must include a statement that a request may be made by that method on its website under Government Code

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

552.234(b) unless the statement is on the sign required by Government Code 552.205. [See GBAA]

59. A board that allows requestors to use the public information request form created by the attorney general must post the form on the district website under Government Code 552.235. [See GBAA]
60. A district shall post on its website and each campus shall post on any campus website a notice regarding the district's ability to refuse entry or eject certain persons under Education Code 37.105 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1207(g), including the appeal process. [See GKA]

Optional Internet Postings

A district that maintains an internet website has the following options:

1. A board may broadcast an open meeting over the internet, under Government Code 551.128. [See BE]
2. A district may publish the superintendent's employment contract on the district's website instead of publishing it in the annual financial management report under 19 Administrative Code 109.1001(q)(3)(B)(i). [See CFA]
3. Notice of a vacant position for which a certificate or license is required may be provided by posting the position on the district's internet website, rather than on a bulletin board, under Education Code 11.1513. [See DC]
4. A district may place on its internet website a current copy of the procedural safeguards notice regarding special education and related services, under 34 C.F.R. 300.504(b). [See EHBAE]
5. A district may provide the annual notice to the parent of each student enrolled in grade 9 or above of the availability of subsidies for certain exam fees and the availability and enrollment qualifications for programs under which a student may earn college credit and career and technology education programs or other work-based education programs in the district, under Education Code 28.010. [See EHDD]
6. A board may post a mailing address and email address designated for receiving written requests for public information on its website under Government Code 552.234(d). [See GBAA]

Geospatial Data Products

"Geospatial data product" means a document, computer file, or internet website that contains geospatial data; a map; or information

about a service involving geospatial data or a map. *Gov't Code 2051.101(1)*

Notice

A district shall include a notice on each geospatial data product that:

1. Is created or hosted by the district;
2. Appears to represent property boundaries; and
3. Was not produced using information from an on-the-ground survey conducted by or under the supervision of a registered professional land surveyor or land surveyor authorized to perform surveys under laws in effect when the survey was conducted.

The notice must be in substantially the following form: "This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries."

The notice may include language further defining the limits of liability of a geospatial data product producer; apply to a geospatial data product that contains more than one map; or for a notice that applies to a geospatial data product that is or is on an internet website, be included on a separate page that requires the person accessing the website to agree to the terms of the notice before accessing the geospatial data product.

Gov't Code 2051.102

Exemption

A district is not required to include the notice on a geospatial data product that:

1. Does not contain a legal description, a property boundary monument, or the distance and direction of a property line;
2. Is prepared only for use as evidence in a legal proceeding;
3. Is filed with the clerk of any court; or
4. Is filed with the county clerk.

Gov't Code 2051.103

¹ TDSHS Guidelines for the Care of Students with Food Allergies At-Risk for Anaphylaxis:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/schoolhealth/pdf/FoodAllergyGuide.pdf>

INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT
HEALTH AND LIFE INSURANCE

CRD
(LEGAL)

Definitions

Participating Entity

“Participating entity” means an entity participating in the uniform group coverage program established under Insurance Code Chapter 1579.

Program

“Program” means the uniform group coverage program established under Insurance Code Chapter 1579 (TRS-ActiveCare).

Insurance Code 1579.002(5), (6)

**Coverage
Requirements**

A district shall participate in the uniform group coverage program established under Insurance Code Chapter 1579 as provided by Subchapter D of that chapter. *Education Code 22.004(a)*

Districts with 500 or
Fewer Employees

Each district with 500 or fewer employees is required to participate in the program. *Insurance Code 1579.151(a)*

Self-Funded
Districts

Notwithstanding the above, a district otherwise subject to the requirement that, on January 1, 2001, was individually self-funded for the provision of health coverage to its employees may elect not to participate in the program. *Insurance Code 1579.151(b)*

Districts with More
Than 500
Employees

A district with more than 500 employees may elect to participate in the program. A district that elects to participate shall apply for participation in the manner prescribed by TRS rule. *Insurance Code 1579.152*

TRS-ActiveCare

The Teacher Retirement System (TRS) shall implement and administer the uniform group coverage program described by Insurance Code Chapter 1579. TRS shall establish plans of group coverages for employees participating in the program and their dependents. *Insurance Code 1579.051, .101*

Eligibility

Participation in the program is limited to employees of participating districts who are full-time employees and to part-time employees who are participating members in TRS. *Insurance Code 1579.202(a)*

*Full-Time
Employees*

A “full-time employee” is a participating member who:

1. Is currently employed by a district;
2. Is employed in a position that is eligible for membership in TRS; and
3. Is not receiving coverage as an employee or retiree from a uniform group insurance or health benefits program under the Texas Employees Group Benefits Act (Insurance Code Chapter 1551), or the State University Employees Uniform Insurance Benefits Act (Insurance Code Chapter 1601) or the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Benefits Act (Insurance Code Chapter 1575, also known as TRS-Care).

INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT
HEALTH AND LIFE INSURANCE

CRD
(LEGAL)

An individual who is eligible to Medicare, and meets the criteria in 1 and 2, above, will be considered a full-time employee.

34 TAC 41.33(2)

*Certain Part-Time
Employees*

A part-time employee of a district who is not a participating member in TRS is eligible to participate in the program only if the employee pays all of the premiums and other costs associated with the health coverage plan selected by the employee. *Insurance Code 1579.204*

A "part-time employee" is an individual who:

1. Is currently employed by a district for ten hours or more each week;
2. Is employed in a position that is not eligible for membership in TRS or is not eligible for membership in TRS because of a service or disability retirement; and
3. Is not receiving coverage as an employee or retiree from a uniform group insurance or health benefits program under the Texas Employees Group Benefits Act (Insurance Code Chapter 1551) or the State University Employees Uniform Insurance Benefits Act (Insurance Code Chapter 1601) or the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Benefits Act (Insurance Code Chapter 1575, also known as TRS-Care).

An individual who is eligible to Medicare, and who meets the criteria of 1 and 2, above, will be considered a part-time employee.

34 TAC 41.33(6)

*Alternative Group
Health Coverage
Prohibited*

Notwithstanding any other law, a participating entity may not offer or make available to the entity's employees or their dependents group health coverage not provided under the program. *Insurance Code 1579.1045; 34 TAC 41.30(e)*

If, contrary to 34 Administrative Code 41.30(e) and Insurance Code 1579.1045, a participating entity offers alternative group health coverage, TRS may pursue remedies for noncompliance, including but not limited to removal from or denial of entry into TRS-ActiveCare. TRS may impose or pursue one or more remedies. The pursuit of one remedy does not constitute a waiver of any other remedy that TRS may have at law or equity. If TRS discovers that a participating entity is in violation of 34 Administrative Code 41.30(e) after the beginning of a plan year, in addition to any other available remedy, TRS will remove the entity from the program effective at the end of the month in which TRS discovers the situation; and it will be the entity's liability to procure alternative

INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT
HEALTH AND LIFE INSURANCE

CRD
(LEGAL)

coverage or provide other remedies for the employees and their dependents that lose coverage under these circumstances. *34 TAC 41.30(f)*

*Participation
Election*

Election to
Discontinue

Effective September 1, 2022, a participating entity may elect to discontinue the entity's participation in the program by providing written notice to TRS not later than December 31 of the year preceding the first day of the plan year in which the election will be effective.

A participating entity that elects to discontinue participation in the program may not elect to:

1. Participate in the program until the fifth anniversary of the effective date of the entity's election to discontinue participation; or
2. Discontinue the entity's participation after an election described by item 1 until the fifth anniversary of the effective date of that election.

Election to
Continue

Effective September 1, 2022, an entity that elects to participate in the program shall provide written notice to TRS not later than December 31 of the year preceding the first day of the plan year in which the election will be effective. The entity may not elect to discontinue the entity's participation until the fifth anniversary of the effective date of the entity's election to participate.

Insurance Code 1579.155; 34 TAC 41.30

An eligible entity that submits a written election to participate in TRS-ActiveCare under 34 Administrative Code 41.30 must include with the notice of election the information specified in 34 Administrative Code 41.45. Written notices of election to participate in TRS-ActiveCare without the information required will be considered incomplete and will be denied by TRS. *34 TAC 41.45*

Optional Coverages

Education Code 22.004 does not preclude a district that is participating in the uniform group coverage program established under Insurance Code Chapter 1579 from entering into contracts to provide optional insurance coverages for district employees. *Education Code 22.004(j)*

**Other Health
Coverage Programs**

A district that does not participate in the program shall make available to its employees group health coverage provided by a risk pool established by one or more districts under Local Government Code Chapter 172 ("authorized risk pool"), or under a policy of insurance or group contract issued by an insurer, a company subject to Insurance Code Chapter 842, or a health maintenance organization under Insurance Code Chapter 843.

INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT
HEALTH AND LIFE INSURANCE

CRD
(LEGAL)

Comparability

The coverage provided by a district that does not participate in the program must meet the substantive coverage requirements of Insurance Code Chapter 1251, Subchapter A, Chapter 1364, and Chapter 1366, Subchapter A, and any other law applicable to group health insurance policies or contracts issued in this state. The coverage must include major medical treatment but may exclude experimental procedures. "Major medical treatment" means a medical, surgical, or diagnostic procedure for illness or injury. The coverage may include managed care or preventive care and must be comparable to the basic health coverage provided under Insurance Code Chapter 1551 (Texas Employees Group Benefits Act).

The following factors shall be considered in determining whether the district's coverage is comparable to the basic health coverage specified above:

1. The deductible amount for service provided inside and outside of the network;
2. The coinsurance percentages for service provided inside and outside of the network;
3. The maximum amount of coinsurance payments a covered person is required to pay;
4. The amount of the copayment for an office visit;
5. The schedule of benefits and the scope of coverage;
6. The lifetime maximum benefit amount; and
7. Verification that the coverage is issued by a provider licensed to do business in this state by the Texas Department of Insurance (TDI) or is provided by an authorized risk pool or that a district is capable of covering the assumed liabilities in the case of coverage provided through district self-insurance.

Education Code 22.004(b)

Financial Statement

A district that does not participate in the program may not contract with an insurer, a company subject to Insurance Code Chapter 842, or a health maintenance organization to issue a policy or contract under Education Code 22.004, or with any person to assist the district in obtaining or managing the policy or contract unless, before the contract is entered, the insurer, company, organization, or person provides the district with an audited financial statement showing the financial condition of the insurer, company, organization, or person. *Education Code 22.004(f)*

INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT
HEALTH AND LIFE INSURANCE

CRD
(LEGAL)

Small Employer
Market Election

A district may elect to participate as a small employer without regard to the number of employees in the district. A district that makes this election is treated as a small employer under Insurance Code Chapter 1501 for all purposes.

A district that is participating in the uniform group coverage program established under Insurance Code Chapter 1579 may not participate in the small employer market under this provision and may not renew a health insurance contract obtained in accordance with this provision after the date on which the program of coverages provided under Chapter 1579 is implemented. This provision does not affect a contract for the provision of optional coverages not included in a health benefit plan under Insurance Code Chapter 1501.

Insurance Code 1501.009

*Employee
Election —
Spouses*

A district employee who is eligible for coverage under a large or small employer health benefit plan providing coverage to the district's employees and who is the spouse of another district employee covered under the plan may elect whether to be treated under the plan as an employee or as the dependent of the other employee. *Insurance Code 1501.0095*

Self-Funded Health-
Care Plan

The board may establish a health-care plan for district employees and their dependents. In implementing the plan, the board shall establish a fund to pay, as authorized under the plan, all or part of the actual costs for hospital, surgical, medical, dental, or related health care incurred by employees or any dependent whose participation in the program is being supported by deductions from an employee's salary. Under the plan, the fund also may be used to pay the costs of administering the fund. The fund consists of money contributed by the district and money deducted from salaries of employees for dependent or employee coverage. Money for the fund may not be deducted from an employee's salary unless the employee authorizes the deduction in writing. The plan shall attempt to protect the district against unanticipated catastrophic individual loss, or unexpectedly large aggregate loss, by securing individual stop-loss coverage, or aggregate stop-loss coverage, or both, from a commercial insurer.

The board may amend or cancel the district's health-care plan at any regular or special board meeting. If the plan is canceled, any valid claim against the fund for payment of health-care costs resulting from illness or injury occurring during the time the plan was in effect shall be paid out of the fund. If the fund is insufficient to pay

INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT
HEALTH AND LIFE INSURANCE

CRD
(LEGAL)

the claim, the costs shall be paid out of other available district funds.

Education Code 22.005

Compliance Report

Each district that does not participate in the program shall prepare a report addressing its compliance with Education Code 22.004. The report must be available for review, together with the policy or contract for the group health coverage plan, at the central administrative office of each campus in the district and be posted on the district's internet website if the district maintains a website, must be based on the district group health coverage plan in effect during the current plan year, and must include:

1. Appropriate documentation of:
 - a. The district's contract for group health coverage with a provider licensed to do business in this state by TDI or an authorized risk pool; or
 - b. A resolution of the board authorizing a self-insurance plan for district employees and of the district's review of district ability to cover the liability assumed;
2. The schedule of benefits;
3. The premium rate sheet, including the amount paid by the district and employee;
4. The number of employees covered by the health coverage plan offered by the district; and
5. Information concerning the ease of completing the report.

Education Code 22.004(d)

Cost of Coverage

TRS-ActiveCare

The cost of coverage under the program shall be paid by the state, the district, and the employees in the manner provided by Insurance Code Chapter 1579, Subchapter F, below. *Education Code 22.004(c)*

*State
Contribution*

The state shall provide for each covered employee the amount of \$900 each state fiscal year or a greater amount as provided by the General Appropriations Act. The state contribution shall be distributed through the school finance formulas under Education Code Chapters 48 and 49 and used by districts as provided by Education Code 48.275. *Insurance Code 1579.251(a)*

*Employee
Contribution*

An employee covered by the program shall pay that portion of the cost of coverage selected by the employee that exceeds the amount of the state contribution and a district's contribution.

INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT
HEALTH AND LIFE INSURANCE

CRD
(LEGAL)

<i>District Contribution</i>	<p>A district may pay any portion of what otherwise would be the employee share of premiums and other costs associated with the coverage selected by the employee.</p> <p><i>Insurance Code 1579.253</i></p> <p>A district shall make contributions for the program as provided by Insurance Code Chapter 1581. <i>Insurance Code 1579.252</i> [See District Required Minimum Effort, below]</p>
Other Health Coverage Programs	<p>The cost of coverage under a plan adopted by a district that does not participate in the program shall be shared by the employees and the district, using the contributions by the state described by Insurance Code Chapter 1579, Subchapter F. [See State Contribution, above] <i>Education Code 22.004(c)</i></p>
District Required Minimum Effort	<p>A district shall, for each fiscal year, use to provide health coverage an amount equal to the number of participating employees of the district multiplied by \$1,800. <i>Insurance Code 1581.052(a)</i></p>
Designation of Compensation for Benefits	<p>An employee who is covered by a cafeteria plan or who is eligible to pay health-care premiums through a premium conversion plan may elect to designate a portion of the employee's compensation to be used as health-care supplementation. [See DEA] <i>Education Code 22.103(a), (c)</i></p>
Use	<p>An employee may use compensation designated for health-care supplementation for any employee benefit, including depositing the designated amount into a cafeteria plan in which the employee is enrolled or using the designated amount for health-care premiums through a premium conversion plan. <i>Education Code 22.106</i></p>
Written Election	<p>Each year, an active employee must elect in writing whether to designate a portion of the employee's compensation to be used as health-care supplementation. An election must be made at the same time that the employee elects to participate in a cafeteria plan, if applicable. <i>Education Code 22.105</i></p>
Continuation Coverage After Resignation	<p>Notwithstanding any other law, an employee whose resignation is effective after the last day of an instructional year is entitled to participate or be enrolled in the uniform group coverage plan or the district's group health coverage through the earlier of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The first anniversary of the date participation in or coverage under the uniform group coverage plan or the group health coverage was first made available to district employees for the last instructional year in which the employee was employed by the district; or

INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT
HEALTH AND LIFE INSURANCE

CRD
(LEGAL)

2. The last calendar day before the first day of the instructional year immediately following the last instructional year in which the employee was employed by the district.

If an employee's resignation is effective after the last day of an instructional year, the district may not diminish or eliminate the amount of a contribution available to the employee under Insurance Code Chapter 1581 [see District Required Minimum Effort, above] before the last date on which the employee is entitled to participation or enrollment.

Education Code 22.004(k), (l); 34 TAC 41.38

During Military
Leave

An employee who is absent from a position of employment by reason of service in the uniformed services may elect to continue coverage under a health plan. The maximum period of coverage of such a person and the person's dependents shall be the lesser of:

1. The 24-month period beginning on the date on which the person's absence begins; or
2. The day after the date on which the person fails to apply for or return to a position of employment. [See DECB]

38 U.S.C. 4317(a)

During FMLA Leave

During any period of leave under the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA), a district shall maintain coverage under any group health plan for the duration of the leave at the level and under the conditions coverage would have been provided if the employee had continued in employment continuously for the duration of the leave. *29 U.S.C. 2614(c); 29 C.F.R. 825.209, .210, .213* [See also DECA]

Upon Termination
or Other Qualifying
Event (COBRA)

In accordance with regulations that the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall prescribe, each group health plan that is maintained by any state that receives funds under 42 U.S.C. Chapter 6A, by any political subdivision of such a state, or by any agency or instrumentality of such a state or political subdivision, shall provide, in accordance with 42 U.S.C. Chapter 6A, Subchapter XX, that each qualified beneficiary who would lose coverage under the plan as a result of a qualifying event is entitled, under the plan, to elect, within the election period, continuation coverage under the plan. *42 U.S.C. 300bb-1(a)*

[For more information on the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986 (COBRA), see 42 U.S.C. 300bb-1 through 300bb-8.]

INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT
HEALTH AND LIFE INSURANCE

CRD
(LEGAL)

Note: See DEB for continuation benefits that are available to survivors of district peace officers under certain conditions.

**Coverage of
Preexisting
Conditions**

Notwithstanding any other law, group health benefit coverage provided by or offered through a district to its employees under any law other than the uniform group coverage program is subject to the requirements of Insurance Code Sections 1501.102–.105, which limit exclusion for preexisting conditions. This provision applies to all group health benefit coverage provided by or offered through a district to its employees, including a standard health benefit plan issued under Insurance Code Chapter 1507 and health and accident coverage provided through a risk pool established under Local Government Code Chapter 172. *Education Code 22.004(m)*

TRS-ActiveCare

Coverage provided under the uniform group coverage program may not be made subject to a preexisting condition limitation during the initial period of eligibility. *Insurance Code 1579.105*

Federal Law

A group health plan and a health insurance issuer offering group or individual health insurance coverage may not impose any preexisting condition exclusion with respect to such plan or coverage. *42 U.S.C. 300gg-3(a)*

**Privacy of Health
Information**

To the extent a district is a covered entity under the Administrative Simplification provisions of HIPAA (42 U.S.C. Chapter 7, Subchapter XI, Part C; 45 C.F.R. Parts 160, 162, 164), the district must maintain the privacy of protected health information in accordance with the Privacy Rule, 45 C.F.R. Part 164, Subpart E.

Definitions

“Covered entity” means:

Covered Entity

1. A health plan;
2. A health-care clearinghouse; or
3. A health-care provider who transmits any health information in electronic form in connection with a transaction covered by 45 C.F.R. Subtitle A, Subchapter C.

45 C.F.R. 160.103

*Protected Health
Information*

“Protected health information” means individually identifiable health information that is transmitted by electronic media, maintained in electronic media, or transmitted or maintained in any form or medium. “Protected health information” excludes individually identifiable health information:

INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT
HEALTH AND LIFE INSURANCE

CRD
(LEGAL)

1. In education records covered by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), 20 U.S.C. 1232g. [See FL]
2. In records described at 20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(4)(B)(iv) (medical treatment records on a student who is at least 18 years of age).
3. In employment records held by a covered entity in its role as employer.

45 C.F.R. 160.103

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

Purpose

As a condition of accreditation, a district shall provide instruction in the essential knowledge and skills at appropriate grade levels in the foundation and enrichment curriculum. *Education Code 28.002(c); 19 TAC 74.1(b)*

A district shall ensure that all children in the district participate actively in a balanced curriculum designed to meet individual needs. *Education Code 28.002(g)*

Instruction may be provided in a variety of arrangements and settings, including mixed-age programs designed to permit flexible learning arrangements for developmentally appropriate instruction for all student populations to support student attainment of course and grade-level standards. *19 TAC 74.2*

A primary purpose of the public school curriculum is to prepare thoughtful, informed citizens who understand the importance of patriotism and can function productively in a free enterprise society with appreciation for the fundamental democratic principles of our state and national heritage.

A district shall require the teaching of informed American patriotism, Texas history, and the free enterprise system in the adoption of instructional materials for kindergarten through grade 12, including the founding documents of the United States. In providing instruction required by the State Board of Education under Education Code 28.002(h-1), regarding the founding documents of the United States, a district shall use those documents as part of the instructional materials for the instruction.

Education Code 28.002(h), (h-6)

Required Curriculum

Foundation
Curriculum

A district that offers kindergarten through grade 12 shall offer a foundation curriculum that includes:

1. English language arts and reading;
2. Mathematics;
3. Science; and
4. Social studies, consisting of Texas, United States, and world history; government; geography; and economics with emphasis on the free enterprise system and its benefits.

Education Code 28.002(a)(1); 19 TAC 74.1(a)(1)

Enrichment
Curriculum

A district that offers kindergarten through grade 12 shall offer an enrichment curriculum that includes:

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

1. Languages other than English, to the extent possible. American Sign Language is a language for these purposes and the district may offer an elective course in the language;
2. Health, with emphasis on:
 - a. Physical health, including the importance of proper nutrition and exercise;
 - b. Mental health, including instruction about mental health conditions, substance abuse, skills to manage emotions, establishing and maintaining positive relationships, and responsible decision-making; and
 - c. Suicide prevention, including recognizing suicide-related risk factors and warning signs;
3. Physical education;
4. Fine arts;
5. Career and technical education;
6. Technology applications;
7. Religious literature, including the Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament) and New Testament, and its impact on history and literature; and
8. Personal financial literacy.

Education Code 28.002(a)(2), (e); 19 TAC 74.1(a)(2)

Digital Citizenship

The State Board of Education by rule shall require each district to incorporate instruction in digital citizenship into the district's curriculum, including information regarding the potential criminal consequences of cyberbullying.

"Cyberbullying" has the meaning assigned by Education Code 37.0832. [See FFI]

"Digital citizenship" means the standards of appropriate, responsible, and healthy online behavior, including the ability to access, analyze, evaluate, create, and act on all forms of digital communication.

Education Code 28.002(z)

Positive Character
Traits

Districts are required to provide instruction in the essential knowledge and skills for positive character traits and personal skills at least once in the following grade bands: kindergarten–grade 2, grades 3–5, grades 6–8, and grades 9–12.

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

Districts may provide the required instruction in a variety of arrangements, including through a stand-alone course or by integrating the positive character traits standards in the essential knowledge and skills for one or more courses or subject areas at the appropriate grade levels.

19 TAC 120.3(a), .5(a), .7(a), .9(a)

Local Credit

A district may offer courses for local credit, at its discretion, in addition to those in the required curriculum, but it may not delete or omit instruction in the foundation and enrichment curricula specified above. *Education Code 28.002(f); 19 TAC 74.1(b)*

Local Instructional Plan

A district's local instructional plan may draw on state curriculum frameworks and program standards as appropriate. A district is encouraged to exceed minimum requirements of law and State Board rule.

Major Curriculum Initiatives

Before the adoption of a major curriculum initiative, including the use of a curriculum management system, a district must use a process that:

1. Includes teacher input;
2. Provides district employees with the opportunity to express opinions regarding the initiative; and
3. Includes a meeting of the board at which information regarding the initiative is presented, including the cost of the initiative and any alternatives that were considered; and members of the public and district employees are given the opportunity to comment regarding the initiative.

Education Code 28.002(g)

Common Core State Standards

A district may not use common core state standards to comply with the requirement to provide instruction in the essential knowledge and skills at appropriate grade levels. A district may not be required to offer any aspect of a common core state standards curriculum. "Common core state standards" means the national curriculum standards developed by the Common Core State Standards Initiative. *Education Code 28.002(b-1), (b-3), (b-4)*

Scope and Sequence

In adopting a recommended or designated scope and sequence for a subject in the required curriculum under Education Code 28.002(a) in a particular grade level, a district shall ensure sufficient time is provided for teachers to teach and students to learn the essential knowledge and skills for that subject and grade level [see DG]. *Education Code 28.0027(a)*

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

Coordinated Health Programs

The Texas Education Agency (TEA) shall make available to each district one or more coordinated health programs in elementary, middle, and junior high school. Each program must provide for coordinating education and services related to:

1. Physical health education, including programs designed to prevent obesity, cardiovascular disease, oral diseases, and Type 2 diabetes and programs designed to promote the role of proper nutrition;
2. Mental health education, including education about mental health conditions, mental health well-being, skills to manage emotions, establishing and maintaining positive relationships, and responsible decision-making;
3. Substance abuse education, including education about alcohol abuse, prescription drug abuse, and abuse of other controlled substances;
4. Physical education and physical activity; and
5. Parental involvement.

Education Code 38.013; 19 TAC 102.1031(a)

A district shall participate in appropriate training to implement TEA's coordinated health program and shall implement the program in each elementary, middle, and junior high school in the district. *Education Code 38.014*

Coordinated school health programs that are developed by districts and that meet TEA criteria may be approved and made available as approved programs. Districts must use materials that are proven effective, such as TEA-approved textbooks or materials developed by nationally recognized and/or government-approved entities. *19 TAC 102.1031(c)*

Physical Education

Each district shall establish specific objectives and goals the district intends to accomplish through the physical education curriculum. The physical education curriculum must be sequential, developmentally appropriate, and designed, implemented, and evaluated to enable students to develop the motor, self-management, and other skills, knowledge, attitudes, and confidence necessary to participate in physical activity throughout life.

A physical education course shall:

1. Offer students an opportunity to choose among many types of physical activity in which to participate;
2. Offer students both cooperative and competitive games; and

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

3. Be an enjoyable experience for students.

On a weekly basis, at least 50 percent of a physical education class shall be used for actual student physical activity and the activity shall be, to the extent practicable, at a moderate or vigorous level.

Student/Teacher
Ratio

The objectives and goals shall include, to the extent practicable, student/teacher ratios [see EEB] that are small enough to enable the district to:

1. Carry out the purposes of and requirements for the physical education curriculum; and
2. Ensure the safety of students participating in physical education.

If a district establishes a student to teacher ratio greater than 45 to 1 in a physical education class, the district shall specifically identify the manner in which the safety of the students will be maintained.

Education Code 25.114, 28.002(d); 19 TAC 74.37

Classification for
Physical Education

A district shall classify students for physical education on the basis of health into one of the following categories:

1. Unrestricted — not limited in activities.
2. Restricted — excludes the more vigorous activities. Restricted classification is of two types:
 - a. Permanent — A member of the healing arts licensed to practice in Texas shall provide written documentation to the school as to the nature of the impairment and the expectations for physical activity for the student.
 - b. Temporary — Students may be restricted from physical activity of the physical education class. A member of the healing arts licensed to practice in Texas shall provide written documentation to the school as to the nature of the temporary impairment and the expected amount of time for recovery. During recovery time, the student shall continue to learn the concepts of the lessons but shall not actively participate in the skill demonstration.
3. Adapted and remedial — specific activities prescribed or prohibited for students as directed by a member of the healing arts licensed to practice in Texas.

19 TAC 74.31

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

**School Health
Advisory Council**

A board shall establish a local school health advisory council (SHAC) to assist the district in ensuring that local community values are reflected in the district's health education instruction. *Education Code 28.004(a)* [See BDF regarding composition of the SHAC and FFA regarding federal wellness requirements.]

Duties

The SHAC's duties include recommending:

1. The number of hours of instruction to be provided in:
 - a. Health education in kindergarten through grade 8; and
 - b. If the district requires health education for high school graduation, health education, including physical health education and mental health education, in grades 9 through 12.
2. Policies, procedures, strategies, and curriculum appropriate for specific grade levels designed to prevent physical health concerns, including obesity, cardiovascular disease, Type 2 diabetes, and mental health concerns, including suicide, through coordination of:
 - a. Health education, which must address physical health concerns and mental health concerns to ensure the integration of physical health education and mental health education;
 - b. Physical education and physical activity;
 - c. Nutrition services;
 - d. Parental involvement;
 - e. Instruction on substance abuse prevention;
 - f. School health services, including mental health services;
 - g. A comprehensive school counseling program under Education Code 33.005 [see FFEA];
 - h. A safe and healthy school environment; and
 - i. School employee wellness;
3. Appropriate grade levels and methods of instruction for human sexuality instruction;
4. Strategies for integrating the curriculum components specified by item 2, above, with the following elements in a coordinated school health program:

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

- a. School health services, including physical health services and mental health services, if provided at a campus by the district or by a third party under a contract with the district;
 - b. A comprehensive school counseling program under Education Code 33.005 [see FFEA];
 - c. A safe and healthy school environment; and
 - d. School employee wellness;
5. If feasible, joint use agreements or strategies for collaboration between the district and community organizations or agencies. Any agreement entered into based on a recommendation of the SHAC must address liability for the district and community organization;
6. Strategies to increase parental awareness regarding:
 - a. Risky behaviors and early warning signs of suicide risks and behavioral health concerns, including mental health disorders and substance use disorders; and
 - b. Available community programs and services that address risky behaviors, suicide risks, and behavioral health concerns.
7. Appropriate grade levels and curriculum for instruction regarding opioid addiction and abuse and methods for administering an opioid antagonist; and
8. Appropriate grade levels and curriculum for instruction regarding child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, including likely warning signs that a child may be at risk for sex trafficking, provided that the local SHAC's recommendations under this provision do not conflict with the essential knowledge and skills developed by the State Board of Education.

Education Code 28.004(c), (n)

Policy
Recommendations

The SHAC shall consider and make policy recommendations to the district concerning the importance of daily recess for elementary school students. The SHAC must consider research regarding unstructured and undirected play, academic and social development, and the health benefits of daily recess in making the recommendations. The SHAC shall ensure that local community values are reflected in any policy recommendation made to the district concerning the importance of daily recess for elementary school students.

Education Code 28.004(l)

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

	<p>The SHAC shall make policy recommendations to the district to increase parental awareness of suicide-related risk factors and warning signs and available community suicide prevention services. <i>Education Code 28.004(o)</i></p>
Complaints	<p>A parent may use the grievance procedure at FNG concerning a complaint of a violation of Education Code 28.004. <i>Education Code 28.004(i-1)</i></p>
Human Sexuality Instruction	<p>“Human sexuality instruction,” “instruction in human sexuality,” and “instruction relating to human sexuality” include instruction in reproductive health.</p>
Definitions	<p>“Curriculum materials” includes the curriculum, teacher training materials, and any other materials used in providing instruction.</p> <p><i>Education Code 28.004(p)</i></p>
Board Selection	<p>The board shall determine the specific content of a district’s instruction in human sexuality. <i>Education Code 28.004(h)</i></p> <p>The board shall select any instruction relating to human sexuality, sexually transmitted diseases, or human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) or acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) with the advice of the SHAC. The instruction must:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Present abstinence as the preferred choice of behavior for unmarried persons of school age;2. Devote more attention to abstinence than to any other behavior;3. Emphasize that abstinence is the only method that is 100 percent effective in preventing pregnancy, sexually transmitted diseases, infection with HIV or AIDS, and the emotional trauma associated with adolescent sexual activity;4. Direct adolescents to a standard of behavior in which abstinence before marriage is the most effective way to prevent pregnancy, sexually transmitted diseases, and infection with HIV or AIDS; and5. Teach contraception and condom use in terms of human use reality rates instead of theoretical laboratory rates, if instruction on contraception and condoms is included in the curriculum. <p><i>Education Code 28.004(e)</i></p>
Notice to Parents	<p>Before each school year, a district shall provide written notice to a parent of each student enrolled in the district of the board’s deci-</p>

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

sion regarding whether the district will provide human sexuality instruction to district students. If instruction will be provided, the notice must include:

1. A statement informing the parent of the human sexuality instruction requirements under state law;
2. A detailed description of the content of the district's human sexuality instruction and a general schedule on which the instruction will be provided;
3. A statement of the parent's right to:
 - a. At the parent's discretion, review or purchase a copy of curriculum materials as provided by Education Code 28.004(j) [see EFA];
 - b. Remove the student from any part of that instruction without subjecting the student to any disciplinary action, academic penalty, or other sanction imposed by the district or the student's school; and
 - c. Use the grievance procedure at FNG or the appeals process under Education Code 7.057 concerning a complaint of a violation of Education Code 28.004;
4. A statement that any curriculum materials in the public domain used for the district's human sexuality instruction must be posted on the district's internet website, if the district has an internet website, and the internet website address at which the curriculum materials are located; and
5. Information describing the opportunities for parental involvement in the development of the curriculum to be used in human sexuality instruction, including information regarding the SHAC.

Education Code 28.004(i)

Parent Consent
Before Instruction

Before a student may be provided with human sexuality instruction, a district must obtain the written consent of the student's parent. A request for written consent may not be included with any other notification or request for written consent provided to the parent, other than the notice provided under Education Code 28.004(i), described above, and must be provided to the parent not later than the 14th day before the date on which the human sexuality instruction begins. The requirements in this paragraph expire August 1, 2024. *Education Code 28.004(i-2)–(i-3)*

Condoms

A district may not distribute condoms in connection with instruction relating to human sexuality. *Education Code 28.004(f)*

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

Separate Classes

If a district provides human sexuality instruction, it may separate students according to sex for instructional purposes. *Education Code 28.004(g)* [See FB regarding single-sex classes under Title IX.]

Adoption of
Instructional
Materials

The board shall adopt a policy establishing a process for the adoption of curriculum materials for the district's human sexuality instruction. The policy must require:

1. The board to adopt a resolution convening the local SHAC for the purpose of making recommendations regarding the curriculum materials;
2. The local SHAC to:
 - a. After the board's adoption of the resolution, hold at least two public meetings [see BDF] on the curriculum materials before adopting recommendations; and
 - b. Provide the adopted recommendations to the board at a public meeting of the board; and
3. The board, after receipt of the local SHAC's recommendations under item 2, above, to take action on the adoption of the recommendations by a record vote at a public meeting.

Before adopting curriculum materials for the district's human sexuality instruction, the board shall ensure that the curriculum materials are:

1. Based on the advice of the local SHAC;
2. Suitable for the subject and grade level for which the curriculum materials are intended; and
3. Reviewed by academic experts in the subject and grade level for which the curriculum materials are intended.

Education Code 28.004(e)–(e-1), (e-3)

**Abuse Prevention
Instruction**

Adoption of
Instructional
Materials

Any course materials relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking shall be selected by the board with the advice of the local SHAC.

The board shall adopt a policy establishing a process for the adoption of curriculum materials for the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking. The policy must require:

1. The board to adopt a resolution convening the SHAC for the purpose of making recommendations regarding the curriculum materials;

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

2. The SHAC to:
 - a. After the board's adoption of the resolution, hold at least two public meetings [see BDF] on the curriculum materials before adopting recommendations; and
 - b. Provide the adopted recommendations to the board at a public meeting of the board; and
3. The board, after receipt of the SHAC's recommendations, to take action on the adoption of the recommendations by a record vote at a public meeting.

Board Selection Before adopting curriculum materials for the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, the board shall ensure that the curriculum materials are:

1. Based on the advice of the local SHAC;
2. Suitable for the subject and grade level for which the curriculum materials are intended; and
3. Reviewed by academic experts in the subject and grade level for which the curriculum materials are intended.

The board shall determine the specific content of the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, including the essential knowledge and skills addressing these topics developed by the State Board of Education.

Education Code 28.004(q)–(q-1), (q-3)–(q-4)

Notice to Parents Before each school year, a district shall provide written notice to a parent of each student enrolled in the district of the board's decision regarding whether the district will provide instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking to district students. If instruction will be provided. The notice must include:

1. A statement informing the parent of the requirements under state law regarding instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking;
2. A detailed description of the content of the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking;
3. A statement of the parent's right to:

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

- a. At the parent's discretion, review or purchase a copy of curriculum materials [see below at Availability of Instructional Materials];
 - b. Remove the student from any part of the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking without subjecting the student to any disciplinary action, academic penalty, or other sanction imposed by the district or the student's school; and
 - c. Use the grievance procedure at FNG or the appeals process under Education Code 7.057 concerning a complaint of a violation of Education Code 28.004;
4. A statement that any curriculum materials in the public domain used for the district's instruction regarding the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking must be posted on the district's internet website address at which the curriculum materials are located; and
 5. Information describing the opportunities for parental involvement in the development of the curriculum to be used in instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, including information regarding the local SHAC.

Parent Consent
Before Instruction

Before a student may be provided with instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, a district must obtain the written consent of the student's parent. A request for written consent:

1. May not be included with any other notification or request for written consent provided to the parent, other than the notice described above; and
2. Must be provided to the parent not later than the 14th day before the date on which the instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking begins.

Education Code 28.004(q-5)–(q-6)

**Availability of
Materials for Human
Sexuality Instruction
and Abuse Prevention
Instruction**

Curriculum materials proposed to be adopted for the district's human sexuality instruction or instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking must be made available as provided below, except copyrighted materials must be provided as described by items (2)(a) or (2)(c), as applicable.

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

A district shall make all curriculum materials used in human sexuality instruction or instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking available by:

1. For curriculum materials in the public domain:
 - a. Providing a copy of the curriculum materials by mail or email to a parent of a student enrolled in the district on the parent's request; and
 - b. Posting the curriculum materials on the district's internet website, if the district has an internet website; and
2. For copyrighted curriculum materials, allowing a parent of a student enrolled in the district to:
 - a. Review the curriculum materials at the student's campus at any time during regular business hours;
 - b. Purchase a copy of the curriculum materials from the publisher as provided by the district's purchase agreement for the curriculum materials; or
 - c. Review the curriculum materials online through a secure electronic account in a manner that prevents the curriculum materials from being copied and that otherwise complies with copyright law.

For purchase agreements entered into, amended, or renewed on or after September 1, 2021, if a district purchases from a publisher copyrighted curriculum materials for use in the district's human sexuality instruction, the district shall ensure that the purchase agreement provides for a means by which a parent of a student enrolled in the district may purchase a copy of the curriculum materials from the publisher at a price that does not exceed the price per unit paid by the district for the curriculum materials.

If a district purchases from a publisher copyrighted curriculum materials for use in the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, the district shall ensure that the purchase agreement provides for a means by which a parent of a student enrolled in the district may purchase a copy of the curriculum materials from the publisher at a price that does not exceed the price per unit paid by the district for the curriculum materials.

Education Code 28.004(e-2), (j)–(j-2), (q-2)

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

Character Education

A district must adopt a character education program that includes the following positive character education traits and personal skills:

1. Courage;
2. Trustworthiness, including honesty, reliability, punctuality, and loyalty;
3. Integrity;
4. Respect and courtesy;
5. Responsibility, including accountability, diligence, perseverance, self-management skills, and self-control;
6. Fairness, including justice and freedom from prejudice;
7. Caring, including kindness, empathy, compassion, consideration, patience, generosity, charity, and interpersonal skills;
8. Good citizenship, including patriotism, concern for the common good and the community, responsible decision-making skills, and respect for authority and the law;
9. School pride; and
10. Gratitude.

In developing or selecting a character education program under Education Code 29.906, a district shall consult with a committee selected by the district that consists of parents of district students, educators, and other members of the community, including community leaders.

The provisions above do not require or authorize proselytizing or indoctrinating concerning any specific religious or political belief.

Education Code 29.906

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ELEMENTARY)

EHAB
(LEGAL)

**Essential Knowledge
and Skills**

A district that offers kindergarten through grade 5 must provide instruction in the required curriculum as specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.1 (Essential Knowledge and Skills).

A district shall ensure that sufficient time is provided for teachers to teach and students to learn English language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, fine arts, health, physical education, technology applications, and to the extent possible, languages other than English.

19 TAC 74.2

**Daily Physical
Activity**

A district shall require students in kindergarten through grade 5 to participate in moderate or vigorous daily physical activity for at least 30 minutes throughout the school year, as part of the district's physical education program or through structured activity during a campus's daily recess.

If a district determines, for any particular grade level, that requiring moderate or vigorous daily physical activity is impractical due to scheduling concerns or other factors, the district may as an alternative require a student in that grade level to participate in moderate or vigorous physical activity for at least 135 minutes during each school week.

A district must provide an exemption for a student who is unable to participate in the required physical activity because of illness or disability.

Education Code 28.002(l)

Grade 6 Fine Arts

A district that provides instruction for grade 6 in a self-contained elementary class as part of elementary school shall provide instruction for students in grade 6 in all of the Middle School 1 TEKS for art, dance, music, and theatre as specified in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 117. *Education Code 28.002(c-1); 19 TAC 74.2(b)*

**Kindergarten–
Grade 3 Reading
Program**

Each district shall adopt a phonics curriculum for kindergarten–grade 3 in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.2001. A phonics program that does not meet all criteria in 19 Administrative Code 74.2001(b)(1) may be used by a district if the program has a strong evidence base and is used in conjunction with a phonics program that meets all criteria. *19 TAC 74.2001; Education Code 28.0062(a)(1)*

A district shall certify to the Texas Education Agency (TEA) that the district prioritizes placement of highly effective teachers in kindergarten through second grade and has integrated reading instruments used to diagnose reading development and comprehension

to support each student in prekindergarten through third grade. *Education Code 28.0062(a)(3)* [See DMA for early literacy personnel requirements]

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

Courses in the foundation and enrichment curriculum in grades 6–12 must be provided in a manner that allows all grade promotion and high school graduation requirements to be met in a timely manner. A district is not required to offer a specific course in the foundation and enrichment curriculum except as specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.3. *19 TAC 74.3(c)*

Grades 6–8

A district that offers grades 6–8 must provide instruction in the required curriculum as specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.1, relating to essential knowledge and skills. A district must ensure that sufficient time is provided for teachers to teach and for students to learn English language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, at least one of the four disciplines in fine arts (art, dance, music, theatre), health, physical education, technology applications, and to the extent possible, languages other than English. The school district may provide instruction in a variety of arrangements and settings, including mixed-age programs designed to permit flexible learning arrangements for developmentally appropriate instruction for all student populations to support student attainment of course and grade level standards. *19 TAC 74.3(a)(1)*

Physical Activity
Requirements

A district shall require students in grades 6–8 to participate in moderate or vigorous daily physical activity for at least 30 minutes for at least four semesters during those grade levels as part of the district's physical education curriculum.

A district may as an alternative require a student enrolled in a grade level for which the district uses block scheduling to participate in moderate or vigorous physical activity for at least 225 minutes during each period of two school weeks.

Exemptions

A district must provide an exemption for:

1. A student who is unable to participate in the required physical activity because of illness or disability; and
2. A student who participates in an extracurricular activity with a moderate or vigorous physical activity component that is considered a structured activity and meets the requirements for extracurricular activity as defined at 19 Administrative Code 76.1001.

A district may allow an exemption for a student on a middle or junior high school campus participating in a school-related activity or an activity sponsored by a private league or club only if that activity meets each of the following requirements:

1. The activity must be structured;
2. The board must certify the activity; and

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

3. The student must provide proof of participation in the activity.

A “structured activity” is an activity that meets, at a minimum, each of the following requirements:

1. The activity is based on the grade appropriate movement, physical activity and health, and social development strands of the essential knowledge and skills for physical education specified in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 116; and
2. The activity is organized and monitored by school personnel or by appropriately trained instructors who are part of a program that has been certified by the board.

Education Code 28.002(l)–(l-1); 19 TAC 103.1003

Fine Arts
Requirement

The school district must ensure that, beginning with students who enter grade 6 in the 2010–11 school year, each student completes one Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills-based fine arts course in grade 6, grade 7, or grade 8. *Education Code 28.002(c-1); 19 TAC 74.3(a)(2)*

A district shall offer and maintain evidence that students have the opportunity to take courses in at least three of the four disciplines in fine arts. The requirement to offer three of the four disciplines in fine arts may be reduced to two by the commissioner of education upon application of a school district with a total middle school enrollment of less than 250 students. *19 TAC 74.3(a)(3)*

Instruction in High
School, College,
and Career
Preparation

Each district shall provide instruction to students in grade 7 or 8 in preparing for high school, college, and a career. The instruction must include information regarding:

1. The creation of a high school personal graduation plan under Education Code 28.02121;
2. The distinguished level of achievement described by Education Code 28.025(b-15);
3. Each endorsement described by Education Code 28.025(c-1);
4. College readiness standards; and
5. Potential career choices and the education needed to enter those careers.

A district may provide the instruction as part of an existing course in the required curriculum; provide the instruction as part of an existing career and technology course designated by the State Board

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

of Education (SBOE) as appropriate for that purpose; or establish a new elective course through which to provide the instruction.

Education Code 28.016

**High School Courses
at Earlier Grades**

A district may offer courses designated for grades 9–12 in earlier grade levels. *19 TAC 74.26(b)*

**Grades 9–12 Course
Offerings**

A district that offers grades 9–12 shall provide instruction in the required curriculum as specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.1. A district shall ensure that sufficient time is provided for teachers to teach and for students to learn the subjects in the required curriculum. *19 TAC 74.3(b)(1)*

A district shall offer the courses listed below in grades 9–12 and shall maintain evidence that students have the opportunity to take these courses:

1. English language arts — English I, II, III, IV, and at least one additional advanced English course.
2. Mathematics — Algebra I, Algebra II, Geometry, Precalculus, and Mathematical Models with Applications.
3. Science — Integrated Physics and Chemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Physics, and at least two additional science courses selected from Aquatic Science, Astronomy, Earth and Space Science, Environmental Systems, Advanced Animal Science, Advanced Biotechnology, Advanced Plant and Soil Science, Anatomy and Physiology, Engineering Design and Problem Solving, Food Science, Forensic Science, Medical Microbiology, Pathophysiology, Scientific Research and Design, and Principles of Engineering.
 - a. The requirement to offer two additional courses may be reduced to one by the commissioner upon application of a district with a total high school enrollment of less than 500 students.
 - b. Science courses shall include at least 40 percent hands-on laboratory investigations and field work using appropriate scientific inquiry.
4. Social studies — United States History Studies Since 1877, World History Studies, United States Government, World Geography Studies, Personal Financial Literacy, Economics with Emphasis on the Free Enterprise System and Its Benefits, and Personal Financial Literacy and Economics. The requirement to offer both Economics with Emphasis on the Free En-

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

terprise System and Its Benefits and Personal Financial Literacy and Economics may be reduced to one by the commissioner upon application of a district with a total high school enrollment of less than 500 students.

5. Physical education — at least two courses selected from:
 - a. Lifetime Fitness and Wellness Pursuits;
 - b. Lifetime Recreation and Outdoor Pursuits; or
 - c. Skill-Based Lifetime Activities.
6. Fine arts — courses selected from at least two of the four fine arts areas (art, music, theatre, and dance) as follows:
 - a. Art I, II, III, IV;
 - b. Music I, II, III, IV;
 - c. Theatre I, II, III, IV; or
 - d. Dance I, II, III, IV.
7. Career and technical education [see EEL] — three or more career and technical education courses for four or more credits with at least one advanced course aligned with a specified number of Texas Education Agency (TEA)-designated programs of study determined by enrollment as follows:
 - a. One program of study for a district with fewer than 500 students enrolled in high school;
 - b. Two programs of study for a district with 501–1,000 students enrolled in high school;
 - c. Three programs of study for a district with 1,001–2,000 students enrolled in high school;
 - d. Four programs of study for a district with 1,001–5,000 students enrolled in high school;
 - e. Five programs of study for a district with 5,001–10,000 students enrolled in high school; and
 - f. Six programs of study for a district with more than 10,000 students enrolled in high school.
8. Languages other than English — Levels I, II, and III or higher of the same language.
9. Computer science — one course selected from Fundamentals of Computer Science, Computer Science I, or Advanced Placement (AP) Computer Science Principles.

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

10. Speech — Communication Applications.

19 TAC 74.3(b)(2)

A district must provide each student the opportunity each year to select courses in which he or she intends to participate from a list that includes all courses listed above. If a district will not offer all required courses every year, but intends to offer particular courses only every other year, it must notify all enrolled students of that fact.

A district shall teach any course a student is specifically required to take for high school graduation at least once in any two consecutive school years. For a subject that has an end-of-course assessment, a district shall either teach the course every year or use alternate delivery systems, as described in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74, Subchapter C, to enable students to earn credit for the course and shall maintain evidence thereof.

19 TAC 74.3(b)(4)

A district may offer additional courses from the complete list of courses approved by the SBOE to satisfy graduation requirements.

19 TAC 74.3(b)(3)

A district may allow a student to enroll concurrently in Algebra I and geometry. *Education Code 28.025(b-6)*

**Personal Financial
Literacy**

Each district shall provide an elective course in personal financial literacy that meets the requirements for a one-half elective credit, using materials approved by the SBOE. The instruction in personal financial literacy must include instruction on completing the application for federal student aid provided by the Department of Education. In fulfilling the requirement to provide financial literacy instruction, a district may use an existing state, federal, private, or nonprofit program that provides students without charge the described instruction. *Education Code 28.0021(b)*

Applied Courses

A school district may offer the foundation curriculum in an applied manner. The courses delivered in an applied manner must cover the essential knowledge and skills, and the student shall be administered the applicable end-of-course assessment instrument. *Education Code 28.025(b-4)*

**Research Writing
Component**

For students entering grade 9 beginning with the 2007–08 school year, districts must ensure that one or more courses offered in the required curriculum for the Recommended and Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Programs include a research writing component. *19 TAC 74.3(b)(5)*

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

Parenting Awareness Program	A district shall use the parenting and paternity awareness program developed by the SBOE in its high school health curriculum.
High School	
Middle and Junior High School	A district may use the program in the district's middle or junior high school curriculum.
Program Requirements	<p>Implementation of this requirement shall comply with the requirement that the board establish a local school health advisory council to assist the district in ensuring that local community values are reflected in the district's health education instruction.</p> <p>A district may add elements at its discretion but must include the following areas of instruction:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Parenting skills and responsibilities, including child support;2. Relationship skills, including money management, communication, and marriage preparation; and3. Skills relating to the prevention of family violence, only if the district's middle, junior high, or high schools do not have a family violence program. <p>At the discretion of the district, a teacher may modify the suggested sequence and pace of the program at any grade level.</p>
Local Programs and Materials	<p>A district may develop or adopt research-based programs and curriculum materials for use in conjunction with the program developed by the SBOE. The programs and curriculum materials may provide instruction in:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Child development;2. Parenting skills, including child abuse and neglect prevention; and3. Assertiveness skills to prevent teenage pregnancy, abusive relationships, and family violence.
Parent Permission	<p>A student under 14 years of age may not participate in the program without the permission of the student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student.</p> <p><i>Education Code 28.002(p); 19 TAC 74.35(a)</i></p>
Alcohol Awareness Instruction	<p>A district shall incorporate instruction in the dangers, causes, consequences, signs, symptoms, and treatment of binge drinking and alcohol poisoning into any course meeting a requirement for a health education credit.</p> <p>A district shall choose an evidence-based alcohol awareness program to use in the district's middle school, junior high school, and</p>

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

high school health curriculum from a list of programs approved by the commissioner for this purpose.

“Evidence-based alcohol awareness program” means a program, practice, or strategy that has been proven to effectively prevent or delay alcohol use among students, as determined by evaluations that use valid and reliable measures and that are published in peer-reviewed journals.

Education Code 28.002(r); 19 TAC 74.35(b)

CPR Instruction

For all students who entered grade 7 in the 2010–11 school year and thereafter, a district shall provide instruction to students in grades 7–12 in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). The instruction may be provided as a part of any course. A student shall receive the instruction at least once before graduation from high school.

CPR instruction must include training that has been developed by the American Heart Association or the American Red Cross or using nationally recognized, evidence-based guidelines for emergency cardiovascular care and incorporating psychomotor skills to support the instruction.

A district may use emergency medical technicians, paramedics, police officers, firefighters, representatives of the American Heart Association or the American Red Cross, teachers, other school employees, or other similarly qualified individuals to provide instruction and training. Instruction is not required to result in CPR certification. If instruction is intended to result in certification, the course instructor must be authorized to provide the instruction by the American Heart Association, the American Red Cross, or a similar nationally recognized association; otherwise, an instructor is not required to be certified in CPR.

Waivers for
Students with
Disabilities

A district may waive this requirement for a student who, due to a disability, is unable to complete the instruction. The determination regarding a student's ability to complete the CPR requirement must be made by:

1. The student's admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee if the student receives special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A; or
2. The committee established for the student under Section 504, if the student does not receive special education services, but is covered by Section 504.

Education Code 28.0023 (c)–(e), (g); 19 TAC 74.38

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

Donations

A district may accept from TEA donations the agency receives under Education Code 7.026 for use in providing instruction to students in the principles and techniques of CPR. A district may accept other donations, including donations of equipment, for use in providing CPR instruction. *Education Code 29.903*

**Proper Interaction
with a Peace Officer**

For any student entering grade 9 in the 2018–19 school year and thereafter, a district shall provide instruction in one or more courses to students in grades 9–12 on proper interaction with peace officers during traffic stops and other in-person encounters. The required instruction may be provided as part of any course or courses and must be provided to each student at least once before graduation from high school.

The instruction must include all the information required by 19 Administrative Code 74.39(b). A district shall use materials developed through a memorandum of understanding among the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement, the SBOE, and TEA. A district may tailor the instruction developed under this section as appropriate for the district's community. In tailoring the instruction, the district shall solicit input from local law enforcement agencies, driver training schools, and the community.

A district shall clearly indicate on the transcript or academic achievement record the year in which the instruction was provided to the student.

19 TAC 74.39; Education Code 28.012

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

**Admission, Review,
and Dismissal
Committee**

Each district must establish an admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee for each eligible student with a disability and for each student for whom a full individual and initial evaluation is conducted. The ARD committee is the individualized education program (IEP) team defined in federal law and regulations, including 34 C.F.R. 300.321.

The district is responsible for all of the functions for which the IEP team is responsible under federal law and regulations and for which the ARD committee is responsible under state law, including the responsibilities listed at 19 Administrative Code 89.1050.

19 TAC 89.1050(a); 34 C.F.R. 300.116(a), .321(a)

**Committee
Members**

A district shall ensure that each ARD committee meeting includes all of the following:

1. The parents of a student with a disability;
2. At least one regular education teacher of the student (if the student is, or may be, participating in the regular education environment);
3. At least one special education teacher or, if appropriate, at least one special education provider of the student;
4. A representative of the district who:
 - a. Is qualified to provide or supervise the provision of specially designed instruction to meet the unique needs of students with disabilities;
 - b. Is knowledgeable about the general education curriculum; and
 - c. Is knowledgeable about the availability of resources of the district;
5. Other individuals who have knowledge or special expertise regarding the student at the discretion of the district or the parent;
6. An individual who can interpret the instructional implications of evaluation results, who may be a member of the ARD committee described in items 2–5;
7. The student, if appropriate;
8. For a student who is suspected to be deaf or hard of hearing, a teacher who is certified in the education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing;

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

9. For a student with a suspected or documented visual impairment, a teacher who is certified in the education of students with visual impairments;
10. For a student with suspected or documented deaf-blindness, a teacher who is certified in the education of students with visual impairments and a teacher who is certified in the education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing;
11. For a student with limited English proficiency, a member of the language-proficiency assessment committee (LPAC), who may also be a member as described at items 2 or 3;
12. A representative of any participating agency likely to be responsible for providing transition services for a student, as appropriate, and with the consent of the student's parents or a student who has reached the age of majority; and
13. When considering initial or continued placement of a student in a career and technical education program, a representative from career and technical education, preferably the teacher.

The special education teacher or special education provider that participates in the ARD committee meeting must be appropriately certified or licensed as required by 34 C.F.R. 300.18 and 300.156.

19 TAC 75.1023(d)(1), 89.1050(c); 20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(1)(B); 34 C.F.R. 300.321;

A district member of the ARD committee shall not be required to attend an IEP meeting, in whole or in part, if the parent and the district agree in writing that the attendance is not necessary because the member's area of the curriculum or related services is not being modified or discussed during the meeting.

A district member of the ARD committee may be excused from attending an IEP meeting, in whole or in part, when the meeting involves a modification to or discussion of the member's area of curriculum or related services if the parent, in writing, and the district consent to the excusal and the member submits, in writing, to the parent and the ARD committee, input into the development of the IEP before the meeting.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(1)(C); 34 C.F.R. 300.321(e)

*Regular
Education
Teacher*

If an ARD committee is required to include a regular education teacher, the regular education teacher must, to the extent practicable, be a teacher who is responsible for implementing a portion of the child's IEP. *Education Code 29.005(a)*

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

*Parent
Involvement*

A district shall take steps to ensure that one or both parents of a student with a disability are present at each ARD committee meeting or are afforded an opportunity to participate, including:

1. Notifying the parents of the meeting early enough to ensure that they will have an opportunity to attend (the notice shall include the purpose, time, and location of the meeting, who will be in attendance, that persons with knowledge or special expertise may be invited by either the parent or the district, and that the Part C service coordinator or other representatives of the Part C system may be invited to the initial meeting for a child previously served under a Part C early childhood intervention program); and
2. Scheduling the meeting at a mutually agreed on time and place.

If the purpose of the meeting is to consider transition services, the notice must also indicate this purpose, indicate that the district will invite the student, and identify any other agency that will be invited to send a representative.

34 C.F.R. 300.322(a)–(b); 19 TAC 89.1050(d)

*Alternative
Means of
Meeting
Participation*

If neither parent can attend an ARD meeting, the district must allow other methods of participation, such as through telephone calls or video conferencing. *20 U.S.C. 1414(f); 34 C.F.R. 300.322(c); 19 TAC 89.1050(d)*

An ARD meeting may be conducted without a parent in attendance if a district is unable to convince the parents that they should attend, but the district shall have a record of its attempts to arrange a mutually agreed on time and place, such as detailed records of telephone calls, correspondence, or visits made or attempted and the results of any of those actions. *34 C.F.R. 300.322(d)*

Meetings

A district shall initiate and conduct ARD committee meetings for the purpose of developing, reviewing, and revising the IEP of a child with a disability. The committee shall review each child's IEP periodically, and, if appropriate, revise the IEP. A meeting must be held for this purpose at least once a year. The ARD committee must also determine the child's placement once a year.

A "meeting" does not include informal or unscheduled conversations involving district personnel and conversations on issues such as teaching methodology, lesson plans, or coordination of service provisions if those issues are not addressed in the child's IEP. A "meeting" also does not include preparatory activities that district

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

personnel engage in to develop a proposal or response to a parent proposal that will be discussed at a later meeting.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(4); 34 C.F.R. 300.116(b)(1), .324(b), (c)(1), .501(b)(3)

*Meeting at
Parent's Request*

Upon receipt of a written request for an ARD committee meeting from a parent, the school district must schedule and convene a meeting in accordance with the procedures in 19 Administrative Code 89.1050(d) or within five school days, provide the parent with written notice explaining why the district refuses to convene a meeting. *19 TAC 89.1050(e)*

Written Notice

If a parent is unable to speak English, a district must provide the parent with a written notice regarding the ARD committee meeting required under 19 Administrative Code 89.1050(d) (notice for purposes of scheduling) or (e)(2) (notice explaining why the district refuses to convene a meeting) in the parent's native language, unless it is clearly not feasible to do so. If the parent's native language is not a written language, the school district must take steps to ensure that the notice is translated orally or by other means to the parent in his or her native language or other mode of communication so that the parent understands the content of the notice. *19 TAC 89.1050(f)*

Transfer Students

In-State Transfers

When a student transfers to a new district within the state in the same school year and the parents verify that the student was receiving special education services in the previous district or the previous district verifies in writing or by telephone that the student was receiving special education services, the new school district must meet the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 300.323(e) regarding the provision of special education services. The timeline for completing the requirements outlined in 34 C.F.R. 300.323(e)(1) or (2) is 30 school days from the date the student is verified as being a student eligible for special education services.

Transfers from
Another State

When a student transfers from a district in another state in the same school year and the parents verify that the student was receiving special education services in the previous district or the previous district verifies in writing or by telephone that the student was receiving special education services, the new district must meet the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 300.323(f) regarding the provision of special education services. If the new district determines that an evaluation is necessary, the evaluation is considered a full individual and initial evaluation and must be completed within the timelines established by 19 Administrative Code 89.1011(c) and (e). The timeline for completing the requirements in 34 C.F.R. 300.323(f)(2), if appropriate, is 30 calendar days from the date of

the completion of the evaluation report. If the school district determines that an evaluation is not necessary, the timeline for completing the requirements outlined in 34 C.F.R. 300.323(f)(2) is 30 school days from the date the student is verified as being a student eligible for special education services.

A student with a disability who has an IEP in place from a previous in- or out-of-state district and who enrolls in a new district during the summer is not considered a transfer student for the purposes of this provision or for 34 C.F.R. 300.323(e) or (f). For these students, the new district must implement the IEP from the previous district in full on the first day of class of the new school year or must convene an ARD committee meeting during the summer to revise the student's IEP for implementation on the first day of class of the new school year.

19 TAC 89.1050(j)

Transfer of Records

The district in which the child enrolls shall take reasonable steps to promptly obtain the child's records, including the IEP and supporting documents and any other records relating to the provision of special education or related services to the child, from the previous district.

The previous district shall take reasonable steps to promptly respond to the request from the new district and must furnish the new school district with a copy of the student's records, including the student's special education records, not later than the tenth working day after the date a request for the information is received by the previous school district.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(2)(C)(ii); 34 C.F.R. 300.323(g); 19 TAC 89.1050(j)(3)

**Students Who Are
Homeless or in
Substitute Care**

When a student who is homeless or in substitute care transfers into a district after being referred by a previous district for a special education evaluation, the receiving district must accept the referral and ensure that any written report of a full individual and initial evaluation must be completed in accordance with the timelines established in 19 Administrative Code 89.1011 (relating to Full Individual and Initial Evaluation).

When a student who is already eligible for special education and is homeless or in substitute care transfers into a district during the school year, the receiving district must ensure that it meets the student transfer requirements of 19 Administrative Code 89.1050(j) (relating to the Admission, Review, and Dismissal Committee).

19 TAC 89.1615

Military Dependents

A district shall initially provide comparable services to a military student with disabilities based on his or her current IEP. This does not preclude the district from performing subsequent evaluations to ensure appropriate placement of the student. *Education Code 162.002 art. V, C* [See FDD]

**Individualized
Education Program**

A district shall develop, review, and revise an IEP for each child with a disability. *20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(4); 34 C.F.R. 300.320(a)*

At the beginning of each school year, a district shall have in effect, for each child with a disability in its jurisdiction, an IEP. *20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(2)(A); 34 C.F.R. 300.323(a)*

The term “individualized education program” means a written statement for each student with a disability that documents the decisions of the ARD committee with respect to issues discussed at each committee meeting and includes:

1. A statement of the student’s present levels of academic achievement and functional performance;
2. A statement of measurable annual goals, including academic and functional goals;
3. A description of how the student’s progress toward the annual goals will be measured and when periodic reports on the progress of the student will be provided;
4. A statement of the specific special education and related services and supplementary aids and services, based on peer-reviewed research to the extent practicable, to be provided to the student;
5. A statement of the program modifications or supports for school personnel that will be provided for the student;
6. An explanation of the extent, if any, to which the student will not participate with nondisabled students in the regular class and in extracurricular and nonacademic activities;
7. The projected dates for initiation of services and modifications and the anticipated frequency, location, and duration of these services and modifications;
8. A statement of any individual appropriate and allowable accommodations that are necessary to measure the academic achievement and functional performance of the student on state or district-wide assessments;
9. If the ARD committee determines that the student must take an alternative assessment instead of a particular regular state

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

or district-wide assessment, a statement of why the student cannot participate in the regular assessment and why the particular assessment selected is appropriate for the student;

10. If the ARD committee determines that a student is in need of extended school year (ESY) services, identification of the goals and objectives that will be addressed during ESY services;
11. Beginning not later than when a student reaches 14 years of age and updated annually thereafter, the ARD committee's consideration and decisions regarding the transition issues under 19 Administrative Code 89.1055(h) [see EHBAD];
12. Beginning not later than the first IEP to be in effect when the student is 16, or younger if determined appropriate by the ARD committee, and updated annually thereafter, a statement of appropriate measurable postsecondary goals and transition services needed to assist the student in reaching those goals [see EHBAD];
13. Beginning not later than one year before the student reaches the age of 17, a statement that the student has been informed of the rights that will transfer to the student upon reaching the age of majority;
14. The date of the meeting;
15. The name, position, and signature of each member participating in the meeting; and
16. An indication of whether the child's parents, the adult student, if applicable, and the administrator agreed or disagreed with the decisions of the ARD committee.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d); 34 C.F.R. 300.320; Education Code 29.005(b-1), .011; 19 TAC 89.1055

The written statement of a student's IEP may be required to include only information included in the model form developed by the Texas Education Agency (TEA) under Education Code 29.0051(a) and posted on the TEA website. A district may use the model form to comply with the requirements for an IEP under 20 U.S.C. 1414(d). *Education Code 29.005(f), .0051*

IEP Supplement

For each child who was enrolled in a district's special education program during the 2019–20 school year or the 2020–21 school year, the district shall prepare a supplement to be included with the written statement of the IEP. For more information about the re-

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

quired supplement, see Education Code 29.0052 and the commissioner rules, when adopted. This requirement expires September 1, 2023. *Education Code 29.0052*

Supplemental
Special Education
Services

The ARD committee of a student approved for participation in the supplemental special education services and instructional materials program shall provide to the student's parent at an ARD committee meeting for the student:

1. Information regarding the types of supplemental special education services available under the program and provided by agency-approved providers for which an account maintained under Education Code 29.042(b) for the student may be used; and
2. Instructions regarding accessing the account.

The supplemental special education services and instructional materials program (SSES) expires September 1, 2024.

Education Code 29.048

A district shall notify parents and guardians of students served by special education of the SSES program and how to apply.

A student's ARD committee may not consider a student's current or anticipated eligibility for any supplemental special education instructional materials or services that may be provided under the SSES program when developing or revising a student's IEP, when determining a student's educational setting, or in the provision of a free appropriate public education.

19 TAC 102.1601(i)-(j)

Behavioral
Intervention Plan

The ARD committee may determine that a behavior improvement plan or a behavioral intervention plan is appropriate for a student for whom the committee has developed an IEP. *Education Code 29.005(g)*

If the committee makes that determination, the behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan shall be included as part of the student's IEP and provided to each teacher with responsibility for educating the student.

If a behavior improvement plan or a behavioral intervention plan is included as part of a student's IEP, the ARD committee shall review the plan at least annually, and more frequently if appropriate, to address:

1. Changes in a student's circumstances that may impact the student's behavior, such as:

- a. The placement of the student in a different educational setting;
- b. An increase or persistence in disciplinary actions taken regarding the student for similar types of behavioral incidents;
- c. A pattern of unexcused absences; or
- d. An unauthorized, unsupervised departure from an educational setting; or

2. The safety of the student or others.

19 TAC 89.1055(g); Education Code 29.005(h)

Translation of IEP
into Native
Language

If the parent is unable to speak English and Spanish is the parent's native language, a district shall provide a written or audiotaped copy of the student's IEP translated into Spanish. If the parent's native language is other than Spanish or English, a district shall make a good faith effort to provide a written or audiotaped copy of the student's IEP translated into the parent's native language.
Education Code 29.005(d)

A written copy of the student's IEP translated into Spanish or the parent's native language means that all of the text in the student's IEP in English is accurately translated into the target language in written form. The IEP translated into the target language must be a comparable rendition of the IEP in English and not a partial translation or summary of the IEP in English.

An audio recording of the student's IEP translated into Spanish or the parent's native language means that all of the content in the student's IEP in English is orally translated into the target language and recorded with an audio device. A district is not prohibited from providing the parent with an audio recording of an ARD committee meeting at which the parent was assisted by an interpreter as long as the audio recording provided to the parent contains an oral translation into the target language of all of the content in the student's IEP in English.

If a parent's native language is not a written language, the district must take steps to ensure that the student's IEP is translated orally or by other means to the parent in his or her native language or other mode of communication.

Under 34 C.F.R. 300.322(f), a district must give a parent a written copy of the student's IEP at no cost to the parent. A school district meets this requirement by providing a parent with a written copy of the student's IEP in English or by providing a parent with a written

translation of the student's IEP in the parent's native language as provided above.

19 TAC 89.1050(i)

Autism/Pervasive
Developmental
Disorder

For students with autism/pervasive developmental disorders, the following strategies shall be considered by the ARD committee, based on peer-reviewed, research-based educational programming practices to the extent practicable and, when needed, addressed in the IEP:

1. Extended educational programming;
2. Daily schedules reflecting minimal unstructured time and active engagement in learning activities;
3. In-home training and community-based training or viable alternatives that assist the student with the acquisition of social/behavioral skills;
4. Positive behavior support strategies based on relevant information;
5. Beginning at any age, futures planning for integrated living, work, community, and educational environments that considers skills necessary to function in current and postsecondary environments;
6. Parent/family training and support, provided by qualified personnel with experience in Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD);
7. Suitable staff-to-student ratio appropriate to identified activities and as needed to achieve social/behavioral progress based on the student's developmental and learning level (acquisition, fluency, maintenance, generalization) that encourages work towards individual independence;
8. Communication interventions, including language forms and functions that enhance effective communication across settings;
9. Social skills supports and strategies based on social skills assessment/curriculum and provided across settings;
10. Professional educator/staff support; and
11. Teaching strategies based on peer-reviewed, research-based practices for students with ASD.

If the ARD committee determines that services are not needed in one or more of the areas in 1–11 above, the IEP shall include a

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

statement reflecting that decision and the basis upon which the determination was made.

19 TAC 89.1055(e)–(f)

*Visual
Impairment*

If a district provides special education services to students with visual impairments, it shall have written procedures as required in Education Code 30.002(c)(10) (staff access to resources). *19 TAC 89.1075(b)*

*Collaborative
Process*

All members of the ARD committee shall have the opportunity to participate in a collaborative manner in developing the IEP. Decisions of the ARD committee concerning the required elements of the IEP shall be made by mutual agreement, if possible. The ARD committee may agree to an annual IEP or an IEP of shorter duration.

Ten-Day Recess

When mutual agreement about all required elements of the IEP is not achieved, the parent who disagrees must be offered a single opportunity to recess and reconvene the ARD committee meeting. The period of time for reconvening the ARD committee meeting must not exceed ten school days, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise. The ARD committee must schedule the reconvened meeting at a mutually agreed upon time and place. The opportunity to recess and reconvene is not required when:

1. The student's presence on campus represents a danger of physical harm to the student or others;
2. The student has committed an expellable offense; or
3. The student has committed an offense that may lead to placement in a disciplinary alternative education program. [See FOF]

These requirements do not prohibit the ARD committee from recessing an ARD committee meeting for reasons other than the failure to reach mutual agreement about all required elements of an IEP.

During the recess, the ARD committee members must consider alternatives, gather additional data, prepare further documentation, and/or obtain additional resource persons who may assist in enabling the ARD committee to reach mutual agreement.

*Failure to Reach
Agreement*

If a recess is implemented and the ARD committee still cannot reach mutual agreement, a district shall implement the IEP it has determined to be appropriate for the student. Each member of the ARD committee who disagrees with the IEP developed by the ARD

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

committee is entitled to include a statement of disagreement in the IEP.

If the IEP is not developed by agreement, the written statement of the program must include the basis of the disagreement. Each member of the ARD committee who disagrees with the IEP developed by the committee is entitled to include a statement of disagreement in the written statement of the program.

Education Code 29.005(c); 19 TAC 89.1050(g)

**Modification of
Existing IEP**

Changes to the IEP may be made either by the entire ARD committee or by amending the IEP by agreement, rather than redrafting the entire IEP.

After the annual IEP meeting for a school year, the parent and district may agree not to convene an IEP meeting for the purposes of making changes to the IEP and instead may develop a written document to amend or modify the child's current IEP.

Upon request, a parent shall be provided with a revised copy of the IEP with amendments incorporated.

To the extent possible, a district shall encourage the consolidation of reevaluation meetings for the child and other ARD meetings for the child.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(3)(D)–(F); 34 C.F.R. 300.324(a)(4)–(6)

**Teacher Access to
IEP**

Each district must ensure that each teacher who provides instruction to a student with a disability has access to relevant sections of the student's current IEP, is informed of the teacher's specific responsibilities related to implementation of the IEP, and has an opportunity to request assistance regarding implementation of the student's IEP. *19 TAC 89.1075(c)*

**Teacher Request to
Review IEP**

Each district shall develop a process to be used by a teacher who instructs a student with a disability in a regular classroom setting:

1. To request a review of the student's IEP;
2. To provide input in the development of the student's IEP;
3. That provides for a timely district response to the teacher's request; and
4. That provides for notification to the student's parent or legal guardian of that response.

Education Code 29.001(11); 19 TAC 89.1075(d)

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

**Procedural
Safeguards**

A district shall establish and maintain procedures to ensure that children with disabilities and their parents are guaranteed procedural safeguards with respect to the provision of a free appropriate public education (FAPE). *20 U.S.C. 1415(a)*

These procedures shall include the following:

1. An opportunity for the parents to review all education records and to participate in meetings relating to the identification, evaluation, and educational placement of the child and the provision of FAPE to the child. *34 C.F.R. 300.501*
2. An opportunity for the parents to obtain an independent educational evaluation of the child. *34 C.F.R. 300.502*
3. Protecting the rights of a child when no parent can be identified, a district cannot locate the parents, or the child is a ward of the state, which may include the assignment of an individual to act as a surrogate parent. *34 C.F.R. 300.519*
4. Prior written notice to the parents when a district proposes to initiate or change, or refuses to initiate or change, the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of the child, or the provision of FAPE to the child. *34 C.F.R. 300.503* [See Prior Notice and Consent, below]
5. Procedures to allow parties to resolve disputes through a mediation process. *34 C.F.R. 300.506*
6. An opportunity for any party to file a due process complaint on any matter relating to the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of the child, or the provision of FAPE to the child. [See Dispute Resolution, below] *34 C.F.R. 300.507*
7. Procedures that require either party, or the attorney representing a party, to provide to the other party a due process complaint (which shall remain confidential). *34 C.F.R. 300.508*

Consent

Consent means that:

1. The parent has been fully informed of all information relevant to the activity for which consent is sought, in his or her native language, or other mode of communication;
2. The parent understands and agrees in writing to the activity for which his or her consent is sought, and the consent describes that activity and lists the records (if any) that will be released and to whom; and

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

3. The parent understands that the granting of consent is voluntary on the part of the parent and may be revoked at any time. A revocation of consent is not retroactive.

If the parent revokes consent in writing for his or her child's receipt of services after the child is initially provided special education and related services, the district is not required to amend the child's education records to remove any references to the child's receipt of services because of the revocation of consent.

34 C.F.R. 300.9

Language of Notices

The procedural safeguards and prior notices described below must be written in language understandable to the general public. The notice must be provided in the native language of the parent or other mode of communication used by the parent, unless it is clearly not feasible to do so. *34 C.F.R. 300.503(c), .504(d)*

Electronic Delivery of Notices

A parent may elect to receive the procedural safeguards notice, prior notice, or notice of due process complaint by electronic mail if a district makes that option available. *34 C.F.R. 300.505*

Notice of Procedural Safeguards

A district shall provide a copy of the procedural safeguards to parents only one time a year, except that a copy also shall be given to the parents:

1. Upon initial referral or parental request for evaluation;
2. Upon receipt of the first state complaint and upon receipt of the first due process complaint in a school year;
3. On the date of a decision to make a disciplinary removal that is a change in placement; and
4. Upon request by a parent.

A district may place a current copy of the procedural safeguards notice on its website, if it has one.

Contents of Notice

The notice shall include a full explanation of the procedural safeguards relating to:

1. Independent educational evaluations;
2. Prior written notice;
3. Parental consent;
4. Access to educational records;

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

5. Opportunity to present and resolve complaints through the due process complaint and state complaint procedures, including:
 - a. The time period in which to file a complaint;
 - b. The opportunity for the district to resolve the complaint; and
 - c. The difference between the due process complaint and the state complaint procedures, including the jurisdiction of each procedure, what issues may be raised, filing and decisional timelines, and relevant procedures.
6. The availability of mediation;
7. The child's placement during pendency of any due process proceedings;
8. Procedures for children who are subject to placement in an interim alternative educational setting;
9. Requirements for unilateral placement by parents of children in private schools at public expense;
10. Hearings on due process complaints, including requirements for disclosure of evaluation results and recommendations;
11. Civil actions, including the time period in which to file such actions; and
12. Attorneys' fees.

20 U.S.C. 1415(a)–(b), (d); 34 C.F.R. 300.504

**Prior Notice and
Consent**

A district shall provide prior written notice to the parents a reasonable time before the district proposes to initiate or change, or refuses to initiate or change, the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of a child or the provision of FAPE to the child. *34 C.F.R. 300.503(a)*

Notice must be provided to the parent in the parent's native language or other mode of communication at least five school days before the school district proposes or refuses the action unless the parent agrees to a shorter time frame. *19 TAC 89.1050(h)*

Contents of Notice

The notice must include:

1. A description of the action proposed or refused by the district;
2. An explanation of why the district proposes or refuses to take the action;

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

3. A description of each evaluation procedure, assessment, record, or report the district used as a basis for the proposed or refused action;
4. A statement that the parents have protection under the procedural safeguards and, if this notice is not an initial referral for evaluation, the means by which a copy of the procedural safeguards can be obtained;
5. Sources for parents to contact to obtain assistance in understanding the Individuals with Disabilities Act (IDEA) rules;
6. A description of other options the admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee [see EHBAB] considered and the reasons why those options were rejected; and
7. A description of other factors that are relevant to the district's proposal or refusal.

34 C.F.R. 300.503(b)

Consent to Initial Evaluation	Before a district conducts an initial evaluation, it shall provide prior written notice, including a description of any evaluation the district proposes to conduct, and obtain informed consent for the evaluation from the parents. <i>20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(D), (E); 34 C.F.R. 300.304(a)</i>
Consent to Services	A district shall seek informed consent from the parent before providing special education and related services to a child. <i>20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(D)</i> [See EHBAA]
Consent to Reevaluation	A district shall obtain informed parental consent before conducting any reevaluation of a child with a disability, except that such informed parental consent need not be obtained if the district can demonstrate that it has taken reasonable measures to obtain such consent and the parent has failed to respond. <i>20 U.S.C. 1414(c)(3)</i>
Psychological Examinations and Tests	<p>On request of a child's parent, before obtaining the parent's consent for the administration of any psychological examination or test to the child as part of the evaluation of the child's need for special education, a district shall provide to the child's parent:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The name and type of the examination or test; and2. An explanation of how the examination or test will be used to develop an appropriate individualized education program (IEP) for the child. <p>If a district determines that an additional examination or test is required for the evaluation of a child's need for special education, the district shall provide the information above to the parent regarding</p>

the additional examination or test and shall obtain additional consent for the examination of test.

Education Code 29.0041(a), (b)

Dispute Resolution

The possible options for resolving disputes that arise between a parent and a school district relating to the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of or the provision of FAPE to a student with a disability include, but are not limited to:

1. ARD committee meetings, including IEP facilitation if offered by the district, under 19 Administrative Code 89.1196;
2. Meetings or conferences with the student's teachers;
3. Meetings or conferences, subject to the district's policies, with the campus principal, special education director, superintendent, or board;
4. Requesting state IEP facilitation in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1197;
5. Requesting mediation through the Texas Education Agency (TEA) in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1193;
6. Filing a complaint with TEA in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1195; or
7. Requesting a due process hearing through TEA in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1151–.1191.

19 TAC 89.1150

**Due Process
Complaint**

Whenever a due process complaint has been received by a district, the parent or the district shall have an opportunity for an impartial due process hearing, which shall be conducted by an impartial hearing officer selected by TEA. [For TEA rules on due process hearings, see 19 Administrative Code 89.1151–.1191.] *20 U.S.C. 1415(f)(1)(A); 19 TAC 89.1151(a), .1170(a)*

Timeline

Beginning September 1, 2022, a parent or a district must request a hearing within two years of the date the parent or public education agency knew or should have known about the alleged action that serves as the basis for the request, unless tolled, as described below.

Prior to September 1, 2022, a parent or public education agency must request a hearing within one year of the date the parent or public education agency knew or should have known about the alleged action that serves as the basis for the request, unless tolled

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

pursuant to 50 U.S.C. 3936, as set forth in 19 Administrative Code 89.1151(e), below.

19 TAC 89.1151(c)

Tolled Timeline

TEA will include in the Notice of Procedural Safeguards a statement that the statute of limitations for the parent of a student to request an impartial due process hearing may be tolled if:

1. The parent is an active-duty member of the armed forces, the Commissioned Corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, or the Commissioned Corps of the United States Public Health Service; and
2. 50 U.S.C. 3936 (statute of limitations for military service) applies to the parent.

19 TAC 89.1151(e)

*Timeline
Exception*

This timeline shall not apply if the parent was prevented from requesting a hearing due to:

1. A specific misrepresentation by a district that it had resolved the problem forming the basis of the complaint; or
2. A district's withholding of information from the parent that the district was required by the IDEA to provide.

20 U.S.C. 1415(f)(3)(D); 34 C.F.R. 300.511(f), 19 TAC 89.1151(d)

"Stay Put"

During the pendency of any proceeding conducted under IDEA part B (except proceedings to challenge a disciplinary change of placement or manifestation determination), the child shall remain in the then-current educational placement unless the district and the parent agree otherwise. If the child is applying for initial admission to a public school, the child shall, with the consent of the parents, be placed in the public school program until all proceedings have been completed. *20 U.S.C. 1415(j); 34 C.F.R. 300.518, .533*

Exception

When a due process hearing has been requested by a parent or district concerning a disciplinary change of placement or manifestation determination, the child shall remain in the interim alternative educational setting pending the decision of the hearing officer or until the expiration of the child's assignment to the alternative setting, or the 45-day timeline, if applicable, whichever occurs first, unless the parent and district agree otherwise. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(3)(A), 1415(k)(4)(A); 34 C.F.R. 300.533 [See FOF]*

Resolution Process

Within 15 calendar days of receiving notice of a parent's due process complaint, and before initiating a due process hearing, a district shall convene a meeting with the parent and the relevant

member or members of the ARD committee. The purpose of the meeting is for the parent to discuss the due process complaint and the facts that form the basis of the due process complaint, so that the district has the opportunity to resolve the dispute.

The meeting need not be held if the parent and the district agree in writing to waive the meeting, or the parent and the district agree to use the mediation process.

If the district has not resolved the due process complaint to the satisfaction of the parent within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the complaint, the due process hearing may occur. If the district is unable to obtain the participation of the parent in the resolution meeting after reasonable efforts have been made, the district may, at the conclusion of the 30-day period, request that a hearing officer dismiss the parent's request for a hearing.

34 C.F.R. 300.510, 19 TAC 89.1183

Transfer of Rights to Adult Students

Not later than one year before the 18th birthday of a student with a disability, the district at which the student is enrolled shall:

1. Provide to the student and the student's parents:
 - a. Written notice regarding the transfer of rights; and
 - b. Information and resources regarding guardianship, alternatives to guardianship, including a supported decision-making agreement under Estates Code Chapter 1357, and other supports and services that may enable the student to live independently; and
2. Ensure that the student's IEP includes a statement that the district provided the required notice, information, and resources.

If a student with a disability or the student's parent requests information regarding guardianship or alternatives to guardianship from the district, the district shall provide to the student or parent information and resources on supported decision-making agreements under Estates Code Chapter 1357.

A student with a disability who is 18 years of age or older or whose disabilities of minority have been removed for general purposes under Family Code Chapter 31 shall have the same right to make educational decisions as a student without a disability. All other rights accorded to parents under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A or 20 U.S.C. 1415 transfer to the student.

34 C.F.R. 300.520; Education Code 29.017(a), (c), (c-1), (c-2); 19 TAC 89.1049(a)

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

Notice

When a student reaches the age of 18, a district shall provide written notice to the student and the student's parents of the transfer of parental rights. This notice is separate and distinct from the requirement that, beginning at least one year before the student reaches the age of 18, the student's IEP include a statement regarding transfer of parental rights.

The notice must include information and resources regarding guardianship, alternatives to guardianship, including a supported decision-making agreement, and other supports and services that enable the student to live independently. The notice must also provide contact information for the parties to use in obtaining additional information.

34 C.F.R. 300.520(a)(3); Education Code 29.017(c); 19 TAC 89.1049(c)

**Special Education
Decision-Making for
Children in Foster
Care**

A foster parent may act as a parent of a child with a disability, as authorized under 20 U.S.C. Section 1415(b) and its subsequent amendments, if:

1. The Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS) is appointed as the temporary or permanent managing conservator of the child;
2. The rights and duties of the department to make decisions regarding education provided to the child under Family Code 153.371 have not been limited by court order; and
3. The foster parent agrees to:
 - a. Participate in making special education decisions on the child's behalf; and
 - b. Complete a training program that complies with minimum standards established by agency rule.

Training

A foster parent who will act as a parent of a child with a disability must complete a training program before the next scheduled ARD committee meeting for the child but not later than the 90th day after the date the foster parent begins acting as the parent for the purpose of making special education decisions.

A district may not require a foster parent to retake a training program to continue serving as a child's parent or to serve as the surrogate parent for another child if the foster parent has completed a training program to act as a parent of a child with a disability provided by:

1. DFPS;

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

2. A school district;
3. An education service center; or
4. Any other entity that receives federal funds to provide special education training to parents.

A foster parent who is denied the right to act as a parent by a school district may file a complaint with TEA in accordance with federal law and regulations.

Not later than the fifth day after the date a child with a disability is enrolled in a school, DFPS must inform the appropriate school district if the child's foster parent is unwilling or unable to serve as a parent.

Education Code 29.015; 19 TAC 89.1047

**Appointment of
Surrogate Parent for
Certain Children**

These provisions apply to a child with a disability for whom:

1. DFPS is appointed as the temporary or permanent managing conservator of the child; and
2. The rights and duties of the department to make decisions regarding the child's education under Family Code 153.371 have not been limited by court order.

A school district must appoint an individual to serve as the surrogate parent for a child if the district is unable to identify or locate a parent for a child with a disability or the foster parent of a child is unwilling or unable to serve as a parent for the purposes of this subchapter.

Education Code 29.0151(a)–(b)

**Eligibility and Duties
of a Surrogate
Parent**

A surrogate parent appointed by a school district may not be an employee of TEA, the school district, or any other agency involved in the education or care of the child; or have any interest that conflicts with the interests of the child.

A surrogate parent appointed by a district must:

1. Be willing to serve in that capacity;
2. Exercise independent judgment in pursuing the child's interests;
3. Ensure that the child's due process rights under applicable state and federal laws are not violated;
4. Complete a training program that complies with minimum standards established by agency rule within the time specified in Education Code 29.015(b);

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

5. Visit the child and the school where the child is enrolled;
6. Review the child's educational records;
7. Consult with any person involved in the child's education, including the child's:
 - a. Teachers;
 - b. Caseworkers;
 - c. Court-appointed volunteers;
 - d. Guardian ad litem;
 - e. Attorney ad litem;
 - f. Foster parent; and
 - g. Caregiver; and
8. Attend meetings of the child's ARD committee.

The district may appoint a person who has been appointed to serve as a child's guardian ad litem or as a court-certified volunteer advocate, as provided under Section 107.031(c), Family Code, as the child's surrogate parent.

Education Code 29.0151(c)–(d); 19 TAC 89.1047

Notice of
Appointment

As soon as practicable after appointing a surrogate parent, a district shall provide written notice of the appointment to the child's educational decision-maker and caseworker as required under Education Code 25.007(b)(10)(H) [see FFC]. *Education Code 29.0151(e-1)*

Failure to Properly
Perform

If a court appoints a surrogate parent for a child with a disability under Family Code 263.0025, and the school district determines that the surrogate parent is not properly performing the duties, the district shall consult with DFPS regarding whether another person should be appointed to serve as the surrogate parent for the child. *Education Code 29.0151(f); 19 TAC 89.1047*

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

Table of Contents	Compensatory Education Allotment..... 3
	Census Block 3
	Use..... 3
	Dropout Prevention Strategies..... 3
	Reporting..... 4
	Educationally Disadvantaged Students 5
	Student Eligibility 5
	Virtual School Network 5
	Definition of At-Risk Student..... 5
	Local Eligibility Criteria 7
	Designing and Implementing Services..... 7
	Services After Unsatisfactory Performance on State Assessments..... 7
	Accelerated Learning Committee..... 7
	Accelerated Instruction 10
	Assessments Not Required 13
	Accelerated Instruction After EOC Assessments 13
	No Available Test Score 14
	Dropout Recovery Education Programs 14
	Communities in Schools 14
	Optional Extended Year Program 14
	Optional Flexible Year Program 15
	Optional Flexible School Day Program 15
	Tutorial Services 15
	Basic Skills Programs 15
	After-School and Summer Intensive Mathematics and Science Programs 16
	Mentoring Services Program 16
	Accelerated Reading Instruction Program..... 17
	Intensive Program of Instruction 17
	State Assessments..... 17
	Students Receiving Special Education Services..... 17
	Graduation Requirements..... 18
	No Cause of Action..... 18

College Preparatory Courses18

 Faculty.....18

 Notice.....18

 Credit Earned18

 Dual Credit19

 Instructional Materials.....19

 End-of-Course Exam19

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

**Compensatory
Education Allotment**

Census Block

On a schedule determined by the commissioner of education and in accordance with Education Code 48.104, each district shall report to the agency the census block group in which each student enrolled in the district who is educationally disadvantaged resides.
Education Code 48.104(i)

Use

At least 55 percent of the district's compensatory education funds must be used to:

1. Fund supplemental programs and services, including services provided by an instructional coach, designed to eliminate any disparity in performance on assessment instruments administered under Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter B or disparity in the rates of high school completion between:
 - a. Students who are educationally disadvantaged and students who are not educationally disadvantaged; and
 - b. Students at risk of dropping out of school, as defined below, and all other students; or
2. Support a program eligible under Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 [see AID], and its subsequent amendments, and by federal regulations implementing that Act.

Education Code 48.104(k)

Dropout Prevention
Strategies

A district with a high dropout rate, as determined by the commissioner, shall submit a plan to the commissioner describing the manner in which the district intends to use its compensatory education allotment for developing and implementing research-based strategies for dropout prevention.

A district shall submit the plan not later than December 1 of each school year preceding the school year in which the district will receive the compensatory education allotment to which the plan applies.

A district may not spend or obligate more than 25 percent of the district's compensatory education allotment unless the commissioner approves the plan.

A district's plan shall:

1. Design a dropout recovery plan that includes career and technology education courses or technology applications courses that lead to industry or career certification;

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

2. Integrate into the dropout recovery plan research-based strategies to assist students in becoming able academically to pursue postsecondary education, including:
 - a. High-quality, college readiness instruction with strong academic and social supports;
 - b. Secondary to postsecondary bridging that builds college readiness skills, provides a plan for college completion, and ensures transition counseling; and
 - c. Information concerning appropriate supports available in the first year of postsecondary enrollment to ensure postsecondary persistence and success, to the extent funds are available for the purpose; and
3. Plan to offer advanced academic and transition opportunities, including dual credit courses and college preparatory courses, such as advanced placement courses.

A district may enter into a partnership with a public junior college in accordance with Education Code 29.402 [see GNC] in order to fulfill a plan.

Any program designed to fulfill a plan must comply with the requirements of Education Code 29.081(e) and (f).

Education Code 29.918

Reporting

A district shall report financial information relating to expenditure of the state compensatory education allotment under the Foundation School Program to the Texas Education Agency (TEA), according to standards for financial accounting provided in 19 Administrative Code 109.41 (relating to *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*). Costs charged to state compensatory education shall be for programs and services that supplement the regular education program. *19 TAC 109.25(a)*

A district shall ensure that supplemental direct costs and personnel attributed to compensatory education and accelerated instruction are identified in district and/or campus improvement plans at the summary level for financial units or campuses. A district shall maintain documentation that supports the attribution of supplemental costs and personnel to compensatory education. A district must also maintain sufficient documentation supporting the appropriate identification of students in at-risk situations, under criteria established in Education Code 29.081 [see Definition of At-Risk Student, below]. *19 TAC 109.25(b)*

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

**Educationally
Disadvantaged
Students**

Student Eligibility

To be considered educationally disadvantaged in order to be counted to generate the compensatory education allotment pursuant to Education Code 48.104, a student must meet the income requirements for eligibility under the National School Lunch Program (NSLP), authorized by 42 U.S.C. 1751, et seq.

Districts may use the following approved methods for the purpose of receiving the compensatory education allotment pursuant to Education Code 48.104:

1. Parent certification, where the parent or guardian asserts meeting the income requirements for eligibility;
2. Direct certification, where the process by which eligible children are certified for free meals without the need for a household application based on household participation in one or more federal assistance programs; or
3. Direct verification, where public records are used to verify a student's eligibility for free or reduced-price meals when verification of student eligibility is required.

19 TAC 61.1027(a)

Virtual School
Network

Districts must request prior approval from the commissioner to claim students receiving a full-time virtual education through the state virtual school network in their counts of educationally disadvantaged students. The request must include a plan detailing the enhanced services to be delivered to full-time state virtual school network students and submitted in a manner and with a deadline specified by the commissioner. *19 TAC 61.1027(b)(3)(B)*

**Definition of At-Risk
Student**

"Student at risk of dropping out of school" includes each student who is under 26 years of age and who:

1. Except as provided by TEA rule or if retained in prekindergarten under Education Code 28.02124 [see EIE], was not advanced from one grade level to the next for one or more school years, unless the student did not advance from prekindergarten or kindergarten to the next grade level only as a result of the request of the student's parent;
2. If the student is in grades 7–12, did not maintain an average equivalent to 70 on a scale of 100 in two or more subjects in the foundation curriculum during a semester in the preceding or current school year, or is not maintaining such an average in two or more subjects in the foundation curriculum in the current semester;

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

3. Did not perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument and who has not in the previous or current school year subsequently performed on that instrument or another appropriate instrument at a level equal to at least 110 percent of the level of satisfactory performance on that instrument;
4. If the student is in prekindergarten, kindergarten, or grades 1–3, did not perform satisfactorily on a readiness test or assessment instrument administered during the current school year;
5. Is pregnant or is a parent;
6. Has been placed in a DAEP in accordance with Education Code 37.006 during the preceding or current school year;
7. Has been expelled in accordance with Education Code 37.007 during the preceding or current school year;
8. Is currently on parole, probation, deferred prosecution, or other conditional release;
9. Was previously reported through the Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS) to have dropped out of school;
10. Is an emergent bilingual student, as defined by Section 29.052;
11. Is in the custody or care of the Department of Family and Protective Services or has, during the current school year, been referred to the department by a school official, officer of the juvenile court, or law enforcement official;
12. Is homeless [see FD];
13. Resided in the preceding school year or resides in the current school year in a residential placement facility in a district, including a detention facility, substance abuse treatment facility, emergency shelter, psychiatric hospital, halfway house, cottage home operation, specialized child-care home, or general residential operation;
14. Has been incarcerated, or has a parent or guardian who has been incarcerated, within the lifetime of the student, in a penal institution as defined by Penal Code 1.07; or
15. Is enrolled in a district or a campus that is designated as a dropout recovery school under Education Code 39.0548.

Education Code 29.081(d)(1)

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

	Regardless of the student's age, a student who participates in an adult education program provided under the adult high school charter school program is considered a "student at risk of dropping out of high school." <i>Education Code 29.081(d)(2)</i>
Local Eligibility Criteria	In addition to students described above, a student who satisfies local eligibility criteria adopted by a board may receive compensatory education services. The number of students receiving services under local eligibility criteria during a school year may not exceed ten percent of the number of students described above who received services from the district during the preceding school year. <i>Education Code 29.081(g)</i>
Designing and Implementing Services	A district shall use student performance data from state basic skills assessment instruments and achievement tests to design and implement appropriate compensatory, intensive, or accelerated instructional services for students in the district's schools that enable the students to perform at grade level at the conclusion of the next regular school term. <i>Education Code 29.081(a)</i>
Services After Unsatisfactory Performance on State Assessments	A district shall establish an accelerated learning committee for each student who does not perform satisfactorily on the following state assessment instruments [see EKB]:
Accelerated Learning Committee	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The third grade mathematics or reading assessment;2. The fifth grade mathematics or reading assessment; or3. The eighth grade mathematics or reading assessment. <i>Education Code 28.0211(a)</i>
<i>Composition</i>	The accelerated learning committee shall be composed of the principal or the principal's designee, the student's parent or guardian, and the teacher of the subject of an assessment instrument on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily. The district shall notify the parent or guardian of the time and place for convening the accelerated learning committee and the purpose of the committee. <i>Education Code 28.0211(c)</i>
	If a student is changing campuses, the committee must include the receiving principal or designee, the sending principal or designee, the receiving content teacher or designee, and the sending content teacher or designee. <i>19 TAC 104.1001(e)(1)</i>
<i>Educational Plan</i>	An accelerated learning committee shall, not later than the start of the subsequent school year, develop an educational plan for the student that provides the necessary accelerated instruction to enable the student to perform at the appropriate grade level by the

conclusion of the school year. The educational plan must be documented in writing, and a copy must be provided to the student's parent or guardian.

During the school year, the student shall be monitored to ensure that the student is progressing in accordance with the educational plan. The district shall administer to the student the assessment instrument for the grade level in which the student is placed at the time the district regularly administers the assessment instruments for that school year.

The board shall adopt a policy consistent with the grievance procedure adopted under Education Code 26.011 [see FNG] to allow a parent to contest the content or implementation of an educational plan.

Education Code 28.0211(f)–(f-3)

*Failure in a
Subsequent
School Year*

If a student who fails to perform satisfactorily on the third, fifth, or eighth grade math or reading assessment fails in the subsequent school year to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument in the same subject, the superintendent, or the superintendent's designee, shall meet with the student's accelerated learning committee to:

1. Identify the reason the student did not perform satisfactorily; and
2. Determine, in order to ensure the student performs satisfactorily on the assessment instrument at the next administration of the assessment instrument, whether the educational plan developed for the student must be modified to provide the necessary accelerated instruction for that student and any additional resources are required for that student.

The superintendent's designee may be an employee of a regional education service center and may not be a person who served on the student's accelerated learning committee.

Education Code 28.0211(f-4)–(f-5)

*ARD
Determination for
Grades 3, 5, and 8*

The admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee of a student who does not perform satisfactorily on a third, fifth, or eighth grade math or reading assessment must meet to determine the manner in which the student will participate in an accelerated instruction program. *Education Code 28.0211(i)*

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

Students Who
Meet Criteria for
the Alternative
Assessment

The ARD committee must serve as the accelerated learning committee for students who meet the criteria for participation in alternative assessment instruments under Education Code 39.023(b) [see EKB], who do not perform satisfactorily on a mathematics or reading assessment instrument in grade 3, 5, or 8. The ARD committee must determine the manner in which the student will participate in supplemental accelerated instruction; however, the requirements for supplemental accelerated instruction described by 19 Administrative Code 104.1001(b) do not apply.

ARD Committee
Responsibilities

In serving as the accelerated learning committee for a student served by special education, the ARD committee must meet and develop a plan [see Education Plan, above] to determine the manner in which the student will participate in supplemental accelerated instruction, and this meeting must include the required members of a properly constituted ARD committee [see EHBAB].

When the ARD committee for a student served by special education serves as the accelerated learning committee, efforts must be taken to ensure parental participation as specified within the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 89.1050(d) and 34 Code of Federal Regulations 300.322 [see EHBAB].

The ARD committee, serving as the accelerated learning committee, must document decisions regarding supplemental accelerated instruction in writing and a copy must be provided to the student's parent or guardian. This documentation may either be included in ARD deliberations or as a supplemental attachment to the student's individualized education program.

Dispute
Resolution

A parent or guardian of a student served by special education may use a dispute resolution mechanism specified in 19 Administrative Code 89.1150 [see EHBAE] to resolve any dispute between the parent and a public education agency relating to the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of or the provision of a free appropriate public education (FAPE) to a student with a disability. If a parent or guardian of a student served by special education does not agree with the decision of the ARD committee serving as the accelerated learning committee regarding supplemental accelerated instruction, the parent or guardian may follow the district grievance policy [see FNG].

19 TAC 104.1001(f)

Parent Request

Each district shall establish a process allowing for the parent or guardian of a student who fails to perform satisfactorily on a third, fifth, or eighth grade math or reading assessment to make a request for district consideration that the student be assigned to a particular classroom teacher in the applicable subject area for the

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

	<p>subsequent school year, if more than one classroom teacher is available. <i>Education Code 28.0211(a-5); 19 TAC 104.1001(g)</i></p>
<p><i>Classroom Assignment</i></p>	<p>A student who fails to perform satisfactorily on a third, fifth, or eighth grade math or reading assessment and is promoted to the next grade level must be assigned in the subsequent school year in each subject in which the student failed to perform satisfactorily on the applicable assessment instrument to an appropriately certified teacher who meets all state and federal qualifications to teach that subject and grade.</p> <p>In a manner consistent with federal law and notwithstanding any other law, the commissioner may waive the requirement regarding the assignment of a student to an appropriately certified classroom teacher on the request of a district.</p> <p><i>Education Code 28.0211(n)–(n-1)</i></p>
<p>Accelerated Instruction</p>	<p>Each time a student fails to perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument in the third, fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, or eighth grade [see EKB], the district in which the student attends school shall provide to the student accelerated instruction in the applicable subject area during the subsequent summer or school year and either:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Allow the student to be assigned a classroom teacher who is certified as a master, exemplary, or recognized teacher under the local optional teacher designation system [see DEAA] for the subsequent school year in the applicable subject area; or2. Provide the student supplemental instruction under Education Code 28.0211(a-4) [see below]. <p><i>Education Code 28.0211(a-1)</i></p>
<p><i>Participation Requirements</i></p>	<p>Supplemental accelerated instruction may require a student to participate before or after normal school hours and may include participation at times of the year outside normal school operations. <i>19 TAC 104.1001(c)</i></p> <p>In providing accelerated instruction, a district may not remove a student, except under circumstances for which a student enrolled in the same grade level who is not receiving accelerated instruction would be removed, from:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Instruction in the foundation curriculum and enrichment curriculum adopted under Education Code 28.002 [see EHA series] for the grade level in which the student is enrolled; or

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

2. Recess or other physical activity that is available to other students enrolled in the same grade level.

Education Code 28.0211(a-3)

The foundation curriculum includes English language arts, mathematics, science, and social studies. Courses in the enrichment curriculum include languages other than English; health, with emphasis on physical health, proper nutrition, and exercise; mental health, including instruction about mental health conditions, substance abuse, skills to manage emotions, establishing and maintaining positive relationships, and responsible decision making; suicide prevention; physical education; fine arts; career and technical education; technology applications; religious literature; and personal financial literacy.

In the event that a school week is three or less instructional days, the school is exempt from meeting the requirement of meeting once per week for supplemental accelerated instruction. [See Supplemental Instruction Requirements for Certain Funding, item 3, below.]

19 TAC 104.1001(c)

*ARD Committee
Determination*

For a student served by special education who does not perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(a) [see EKB], the student's admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee must determine the manner in which the student will engage in supplemental accelerated instruction. ARD committees must consider the individual needs of a student with a disability when determining the manner in which supplemental accelerated instruction is to be provided to the student. If supplemental accelerated instruction is to be provided to the student, the supplemental accelerated instruction must meet the requirements outlined in this subsection unless the ARD committee specifically determines that some or all of the requirements for supplemental accelerated instruction would deny the student access to a FAPE. *19 TAC 104.1001(b)(3)*

*Supplemental
Instruction
Requirements for
Certain Funding*

If a district receives funding under Education Code 29.0881, the Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations Act, 2021 (Div. M, Pub. L. No. 116-260), or the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (Pub. L. No. 117-2), then supplemental instruction provided by a district must:

1. Include targeted instruction in the essential knowledge and skills for the applicable grade levels and subject area;
2. Be provided in addition to instruction normally provided to students in the grade level in which the student is enrolled;

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

3. Be provided for no less than 30 total hours during the subsequent summer or school year and, unless the instruction is provided fully during summer, include instruction no less than once per week during the school year;
4. Be designed to assist the student in achieving satisfactory performance in the applicable grade level and subject area;
5. Include effective instructional materials designed for supplemental instruction;
6. Be provided to a student individually or in a group of no more than three students, unless the parent or guardian of each student in the group authorizes a larger group;
7. Be provided by a person with training in the applicable instructional materials for the supplemental instruction and under the oversight of the district; and
8. To the extent possible, be provided by one person for the entirety of the student's supplemental instruction period.

Education Code 28.0211(a-4)

*General
Accelerated
Instruction
Requirements*

Supplemental accelerated instruction shall be based on, but not limited to, targeted instruction in the essential knowledge and skills for the applicable grade levels and subject areas and be provided by a person with training in the applicable instructional materials for the supplemental accelerated instruction and under the oversight of the school district. Supplemental accelerated instruction shall be provided as outlined in items 2–5 and 8 (above), to a student individually or in a group of no more than three students, unless the parent or guardian of each student in the group authorizes a larger group. *19 TAC 104.1001(d)*

Transportation

A district shall provide students required to attend the accelerated programs described above with transportation to those programs if the programs occur outside of regular school hours. *Education Code 28.0211(j)*

*Notice to Parents
of Performance
and Accelerated
Instruction*

Whenever a district is required to notify a parent or guardian about the requirements related to promotion and accelerated instruction, the district shall make a good-faith effort to ensure that the notice is provided either in person or by regular mail, is clear and easy to understand, and is written in English or in the parent or guardian's native language. *Education Code 28.0211(h)*

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

Assessments Not
Required

Education Code 28.0211 does not require the administration of a fifth or eighth grade assessment instrument in a subject under Education Code 39.023(a) to a student enrolled in the fifth or eighth grade, as applicable, if the student:

1. Is enrolled in a course in the subject intended for students above the student's grade level and will be administered an assessment instrument adopted or developed under Education Code 39.023(a) [see EKB] that aligns with the curriculum for the course in which the student is enrolled; or
2. Is enrolled in a course in the subject for which the student will receive high school academic credit and will be administered an end-of-course assessment instrument [see EKB] for the course.

Notwithstanding any other provision of Education Code 28.0211, the student may not be denied promotion on the basis of failure to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument not required to be administered to the student, nor may a student in grade 5 or grade 8 be denied promotion to the next grade on the basis of failure to perform satisfactorily on a reading or mathematics assessment instrument intended for use above the student's grade level.

Education Code 28.0211(o)–(p)

Accelerated
Instruction After
EOC Assessments

A district shall provide accelerated instruction to an enrolled student who has taken an end-of-course (EOC) assessment instrument and has not performed satisfactorily or who is at risk of dropping out of school.

A district shall offer before the next scheduled administration of the assessment instrument, without cost to the student, additional accelerated instruction to each student in any subject in which the student failed to perform satisfactorily on an end-of-course assessment instrument required for graduation.

A district that is required to provide accelerated instruction must separately budget sufficient funds for that purpose. [See CE]

A district shall evaluate the effectiveness of accelerated instruction programs and annually hold a public hearing to consider the results.

Education Code 29.081(b), (b-1), (b-2), (b-3), 39.025(b-1)

Each time a student fails to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(c), the district in which the student attends school shall provide to the student accelerated instruction in the applicable subject area.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

Accelerated instruction may require participation of the student before or after normal school hours and may include participation at times of the year outside normal school operations and must comply with the requirements for accelerated instruction provided under Education Code 28.0211 [see above].

Education Code 28.0217

Effectiveness

A district shall evaluate and document the effectiveness of the accelerated instruction in reducing any disparity in performance on state assessment instruments or disparity in the rates of high school completion between students at risk of dropping out of school and all other district students. *Education Code 29.081(c)*

No Available Test
Score

The superintendent of each district shall establish procedures to ensure that each eligible student who is absent or does not receive a test score for any test administration shall receive appropriate supplemental accelerated instruction as warranted on an individual student basis. *19 TAC 104.1001(b)(4)*

**Dropout Recovery
Education Programs**

A district may use a private or public community-based dropout recovery education program to provide alternative education programs for students at risk of dropping out of school. The program may be offered at a campus or through the use of an online program that leads to a high school diploma and prepares the student to enter the workforce. A campus-based dropout recovery education program must meet the criteria set forth at Education Code 29.081(e-1)(1)–(5). An online dropout recovery education program must meet the criteria set forth at Education Code 29.081(e-2)(1)–(8).

Students in attendance at a dropout recovery education program shall be included in a district's average daily attendance for funding purposes.

Education Code 29.081(e)–(f)

Communities in
Schools

An elementary or secondary school receiving funding under Education Code 33.156 shall participate in the Communities in Schools (CIS) program if the number of students enrolled in the school who are at risk of dropping out of school is equal to at least ten percent of the number of students in average daily attendance at the school, as determined by TEA. *Education Code 33.157*

**Optional Extended
Year Program**

A district may set aside an amount from the district's compensatory education allotment or may apply to the agency for funding of an extended year program. *Education Code 29.082(a); 19 TAC 105.1001*

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

**Optional Flexible
Year Program**

A district may provide an optional flexible year program (OFYP) for students who did not or are not likely to perform successfully on state assessment instruments or who would not otherwise be promoted to the next grade level. *Education Code 29.0821; 19 TAC 129.1029*

**Optional Flexible
School Day Program**

Notwithstanding Education Code 25.081 or 25.082, a district may apply to the commissioner to provide a flexible school day program (OFSDP) for students who:

1. Have dropped out of school or are at risk of dropping out of school as defined by Education Code 29.081;
2. Attend a campus that is implementing an innovative redesign of the campus or an early college high school under a plan approved by the commissioner; or
3. As a result of attendance requirements under Education Code 25.092, will be denied credit for one or more classes in which the students have been enrolled.

Education Code 29.0822

A district may apply to the commissioner to provide an OFSDP for students, in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 129.1027.

A board must approve the application. The board must include the OFSDP as an item on the regular agenda for a board meeting in compliance with 19 Administrative Code 129.1027(h)(2) before applying to operate an OFSDP. The application shall include the information described in 19 Administrative Code 129.1027.

19 TAC 129.1027(c)

Tutorial Services

A district may provide tutorial services at district schools. If a district provides tutorial services, it shall require a student whose grade in a subject for a reporting period is lower than the equivalent of 70 on a scale of 100 to attend tutorials. [See EC for provisions on loss of class time.]

A district may provide transportation services to accommodate students who are required to attend tutorials and who are eligible for regular transportation.

Education Code 29.084

**Basic Skills
Programs**

A district may apply to the commissioner for funding of basic skills programs for students in grade 9 who are at risk of not earning sufficient credit or who have not earned sufficient credit to advance to grade 10 and who fail to meet minimum skills levels established by the commissioner.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

With the consent of a student's parent or guardian, a district may assign a student to the basic skills program.

A basic skills program may not exceed 210 instructional days and must meet the requirements set forth at Education Code 29.086.

Education Code 29.086(a)

**After-School and
Summer Intensive
Mathematics and
Science Programs**

A district may provide an intensive after-school program or an intensive program during the period that school is recessed for the summer to provide mathematics and science instruction to:

1. Students who are not performing at grade level in mathematics or science to assist those students in performing at grade level;
2. Students who are not performing successfully in a mathematics course or science course to assist those students in successfully completing the course; or
3. Other students as determined by the district.

Before providing a program, a board must adopt a policy for:

1. Determining student eligibility for participating in the program that:
 - a. Prescribes the grade level or course a student must be enrolled in to be eligible; and
 - b. Provides for considering teacher recommendations in determining eligibility;
2. Ensuring that parents of or persons standing in parental relation to eligible students are provided notice of the program;
3. Ensuring that eligible students are encouraged to attend the program;
4. Ensuring that the program is offered at one or more locations in the district that are easily accessible to eligible students; and
5. Measuring student progress on completion of the program.

Education Code 29.088, .090; 19 TAC 102.1041

**Mentoring Services
Program**

A district may provide a mentoring services program to students at risk of dropping out of school. A board may arrange for any public or nonprofit community-based organization to come to the district's schools and implement the program.

A board shall obtain the consent of a student's parent or guardian before allowing the student to participate in the program.

Education Code 29.089

**Accelerated Reading
Instruction Program**

A district shall implement an accelerated reading instruction program that provides reading instruction that addresses reading deficiencies to each student in kindergarten, first grade, or second grade who is determined, on the basis of reading instrument results [see EKC], to be at risk for dyslexia or other reading difficulties. The district shall determine the form, content, and timing of the program.

A district shall provide additional reading instruction and intervention to each student given the seventh grade reading assessment [see EKC], as appropriate to improve the student's reading skills in the relevant areas identified through the assessment instrument.

Education Code 28.006(g), (g-1)

**Intensive Program of
Instruction**

State Assessments

A district shall offer an intensive program of instruction to a student who does not perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument or is not likely to receive a high school diploma before the fifth school year following the student's enrollment in grade 9, as determined by the district.

The program shall be designed to:

1. Enable the student to:
 - a. To the extent practicable, perform at the student's grade level at the conclusion of the next regular school term; or
 - b. Attain a standard of annual growth specified by a district and reported by the district to TEA; and
2. If applicable, carry out the purposes of Education Code 28.0211. [See EIE]

Students Receiving
Special Education
Services

For a student in a special education program who does not perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(a), (b), or (c), the student's admission, review, and dismissal committee shall design the program to:

1. Enable the student to attain a standard of annual growth on the basis of the student's individualized education program (IEP); and
2. If applicable, carry out the purposes of Education Code 28.0211. [See EIE]

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

Graduation Requirements	A district shall use funds appropriated by the legislature for an intensive program of instruction to plan and implement intensive instruction and other activities aimed at helping a student satisfy state and local high school graduation requirements.
No Cause of Action	<p>A district's determination of the appropriateness of an intensive program of instruction for a student is final and does not create a cause of action.</p> <p><i>Education Code 28.0213</i></p>
College Preparatory Courses	<p>Each district shall partner with at least one institution of higher education to develop and provide courses in college preparatory mathematics and English language arts. The courses must be designed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. For students at the 12th grade level whose performance on:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a. An end-of-course assessment instrument required under Education Code 39.023(c) does not meet college readiness standards; orb. Coursework, a college entrance examination, or an assessment instrument designated under Education Code 51.334 [Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment] indicates that the student is not ready to perform entry-level college coursework; and2. To prepare students for success in entry-level college courses. <p>A course must be provided on the campus of the high school offering the course or through distance learning or as an online course provided through an institution of higher education with which the district partners.</p>
Faculty	Appropriate faculty of each high school offering courses and appropriate faculty of each institution of higher education with which the district partners shall meet regularly as necessary to ensure that each course is aligned with college readiness expectations.
Notice	Each district shall provide a notice to each eligible student and the student's parent or guardian regarding the benefits of enrolling in a course.
Credit Earned	A student who successfully completes an English language arts course may use the credit earned toward satisfying the advanced English language arts curriculum requirement for the foundation high school program under Education Code 28.025(b-1)(1). A student who successfully completes a mathematics course may use the credit earned in the course toward satisfying an advanced mathematics curriculum requirement under Education Code 28.025

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY/ACCELERATED SERVICES

EHBC
(LEGAL)

	after completion of the mathematics curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program under Education Code 28.025(b-1)(2).
Dual Credit	A course may be offered for dual credit at the discretion of the institution of higher education with which a district partners.
Instructional Materials	Each district, in consultation with each institution of higher education with which the district partners, shall develop or purchase instructional materials for a course consistent with Education Code Chapter 31. The instructional materials must include technology resources that enhance the effectiveness of the course and draw on established best practices. <i>Education Code 28.014</i>
End-of-Course Exam	A student enrolled in a college preparatory mathematics or English language arts course under Education Code 28.014 who satisfies the TSI college readiness benchmarks on an assessment instrument administered at the end of the course satisfies the requirements concerning and is exempt from the administration of the Algebra I or the English I and English II end-of-course assessment instruments, as applicable, as prescribed by Education Code 39.023(c) [see EKB], even if the student did not perform satisfactorily on a previous administration of the applicable end-of-course assessment instrument. A student who fails to perform satisfactorily on the assessment instrument may retake that assessment instrument or may take the appropriate end-of-course assessment instrument. <i>Education Code 39.025(a-1)</i>

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
RETENTION AND PROMOTION

EIE
(LEGAL)

**Student
Advancement**

A student may be promoted only on the basis of academic achievement or demonstrated proficiency of the subject matter of the course or grade level. [See EI]

In determining promotion, a district shall consider:

1. The recommendation of the student's teacher;
2. The student's grade in each subject or course;
3. The student's score on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(a), (b), or (l), to the extent applicable; and
4. Any other necessary academic information, as determined by the district.

Education Code 28.021(a), (c)

**Advancement
Requirements**

By the start of the school year, a district shall make public the requirements for student advancement under Education Code 28.021. *Education Code 28.021(d)*

**Retention After
Assessment**

A district is not precluded from retaining, in accordance with state law or board policy, a student who performs satisfactorily on a grade advancement test. *Education Code 28.0211(g)*

**Parental Option to
Retain**

A parent or guardian may elect for a student to:

1. Repeat prekindergarten;
2. Enroll in prekindergarten, if the student would have been eligible to enroll in prekindergarten during the previous school year under Education Code 29.153(b) [see EHBG] and the student has not yet enrolled in kindergarten;
3. Repeat kindergarten;
4. Enroll in kindergarten, if the student would have been eligible to enroll in kindergarten in the previous school year and has not yet enrolled in first grade; or
5. For grades 1 through 3, repeat the grade in which the student was enrolled during the previous school year.

An election made by a parent or guardian shall be made in writing to a district.

**Retention
Committee**

If a district disagrees with the election, the district must convene a retention committee and meet with the parent or guardian to discuss retention. The meeting shall be conducted in person unless an alternative means is agreeable to the parent or guardian. A student may not be retained for a grade or retake a course under this

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
RETENTION AND PROMOTION

EIE
(LEGAL)

provision if the parent or guardian does not meet with the retention committee.

A retention committee shall be composed of:

1. The principal or the principal's designee;
2. The student's parent or guardian;
3. The teacher who taught the grade or course for which the parent wants the student retained or repeated; and
4. Additional teachers at the discretion of the principal, if the student will potentially repeat multiple courses.

A retention committee shall:

1. Discuss the merits of and concerns with advancement and retention; and
2. Review and consider the student's grade in each subject or course, the results of any formative or summative assessments administered to the student, and any other available academic information to determine the student's academic readiness for the next grade or a given course.

If established, after the parent or guardian has participated in a retention committee meeting, the parent or guardian shall decide whether the student should be retained or retake a grade or course. The district must abide by the decision of the parent or guardian.

Retention
Considerations

Except as provided by this provision or other law, retention of a student pursuant to a parent's or guardian's election under this provision shall be considered the same as retention of a student by a district.

Transfer of Rights

The rights of a parent or guardian under this provision transfer to a student if the student is 18 years of age or older or has had the disabilities of a minor removed, unless the student is under a form of guardianship imposed by law or court order that continues after the student turns 18 years of age.

Education Code 28.02124

**Students with
Dyslexia**

In measuring the academic achievement or proficiency of a student who has dyslexia, the student's potential for achievement or proficiency in the area must be considered. *Education Code 28.021(b)* [See policies at EHB, EKB, and FB]

**Optional Extended-
Year Program**

An optional extended year program may extend the day, the week, or the year to provide additional support and instruction for eligible

students. The program shall be conducted beyond the required instructional days, which may include intercessions for year-round programs. *19 TAC 105.1001(b)*

A student is eligible for services in accordance with Education Code 29.082(a)(1)–(2). A student who does not demonstrate proficiency in a subject area as determined by the district is also eligible for services. *19 TAC 105.1001(c); Education Code 29.082(a)(1)–(2)*

A student who attends at least 90 percent of the extended-year program days and who satisfies the requirements for promotion (academic achievement or demonstrated proficiency of the subject matter of the course or grade level) shall be promoted to the next grade level at the beginning of the next school year. However, if the student's parent presents a written request to the school principal asking that the student not be promoted, the principal shall hold a formal meeting with the parent, the teacher, and the school counselor, as soon as practicable after receiving such a request. During the meeting, the principal, teacher, or school counselor shall explain the possible effects of not promoting a student. If the parent withdraws the request after the meeting, the student shall be promoted, and the district shall continue to use innovative practices to ensure that the student is successful in school in succeeding school years.

If a district provides an extended-year program, it shall adopt a policy designed to lead to immediate reduction and ultimate elimination of student retention.

Education Code 29.082(e)–(f) [See EHBC]

Table of Contents	High School Diploma	2
	FAFSA Required.....	2
	Individual Graduation Committee.....	4
	Students Who Entered Grade 9 Before the 2011–12 School Year	6
	Special Education.....	7
	Posthumous Diploma	7
	Diplomas for Veterans	8
	Texas First Early High School Completion Program	8
	Notice Upon Enrollment.....	8
	Personal Graduation Plan	9
	Junior High or Middle School PGP	9
	High School PGP	9
	Early Graduation	10
	State Graduation Requirements.....	11
	Students Entering Grade 9	11
	Students Who Entered Grade 9 Before the 2014–15 School Year	18
	Transfers from Out-of-State or Nonpublic Schools	21
	Graduation of Students Receiving Special Education Services	21
	Modified Curriculum and Content	21
	Employability and Self-Help Skills.....	21
	Summary of Academic Achievement and Evaluation	22
	Graduation of Military Dependents	24
	Course Waiver.....	24
	Transfers During Senior Year.....	24
	Substitute Passing Standard	24
	Graduation of Student Who Is Homeless or in Conservatorship of DFPS.....	25

- High School Diploma** A student may graduate and receive a diploma only if the student:
1. Successfully completes the curriculum requirements identified by the State Board of Education (SBOE) [see State Graduation Requirements, below], has performed satisfactorily on applicable state assessments [see EKB], and complies with the financial aid application requirements in Education Code 28.0256 [see below]; or
 2. Successfully completes an individualized education program (IEP) developed under Education Code 29.005. [See EHBAB]
- Education Code 28.025(c)*

Note: Education Code 28.0256 applies beginning with students enrolled at the 12th grade level during the 2021–22 school year.

FAFSA Required

Before graduating from high school, each student must complete and submit a free application for federal student aid (FAFSA) or a Texas application for state financial aid (TASFA), except as provided below.

A student is not required to comply with the above provision if:

1. The student's parent or other person standing in parental relation submits a signed form indicating that the parent or other person authorizes the student to decline to complete and submit the financial aid application;
2. The student signs and submits the form described above on the student's own behalf if the student is 18 years of age or older or the student's disabilities of minority have been removed for general purposes under Family Code Chapter 31; or
3. A school counselor authorizes the student to decline to complete and submit the financial aid application for good cause, as determined by the school counselor.

If a school counselor notifies a district whether a student has complied with this section for purposes of determining whether the student meets high school graduation requirements under Education Code 28.025, the school counselor may only indicate whether the student has complied with this section and may not indicate the manner in which the student complied, except as necessary for the district to comply with the commissioner's rules.

A school counselor may not indicate that a student has not complied with this section if the district fails to provide the required form

to the student or the student's parent or other person standing in parental relation to the student.

Education Code 28.0256; 19 TAC 74.11(b)

Opt-Out Form

The board shall adopt the standard opt-out form provided by the Texas Education Agency (TEA).

The opt-out form shall be available in English, Spanish, and any other language spoken by a majority of the students enrolled in a bilingual education or special language program in the district. A district is responsible for translations not provided by TEA.

The opt-out form must include the student's signature of intent to decline to complete a financial aid application prior to the student's anticipated graduation date.

19 TAC 74.1023(c)

Notification

A district shall provide students with the notifications regarding the financial aid application requirement, in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.1023(d).

*Proof of
Submission*

A district shall require one of the following methods of proof that a student has completed and submitted the FAFSA or TASFA.

For completion and submission of the FAFSA:

1. ApplyTexas Counselor Suite FAFSA data;
2. Notification from the U.S. Department of Education that demonstrates a student has completed and submitted a FAFSA; or
3. A local policy developed by a district for the method by which a student must provide proof that the student has completed a FAFSA.

A district shall develop a local policy for the method by which a student must provide proof that the student has completed a TASFA.

19 TAC 74.1023(e)

*Information
Submission and
Confidentiality*

A district shall report through the Texas Student Data System Public Education Information Management System (TSDS PEIMS) not later than December 1 of each school year for students awarded diplomas in the previous school year the number of students who completed and submitted a financial aid application and the number of students who submitted an exception.

A district shall maintain student financial aid application information securely and ensure compliance with federal law regarding the

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

confidentiality of student educational information, including the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (20 U.S.C. Section 1232g), and any state law relating to the privacy of student information [see FL].

19 TAC 74.1023(f)–(g)

Individual
Graduation
Committee

A student may receive a diploma if the person is eligible for a diploma as determined by an individual graduation committee (IGC) established under Education Code 28.0258. *Education Code 28.025(c-6)*

A student receiving special education services is not subject to the IGC requirements in Education Code 28.0258 or 19 Administrative Code 74.1025. A student's admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee determines whether a student is required to achieve satisfactory performance on an end-of-course (EOC) assessment to graduate. *19 TAC 74.1025(n)* [See EHBAB]

For each 11th or 12th grade student who has failed to comply with the EOC assessment instrument performance requirements under Education Code 39.025 for not more than two courses, the district shall establish an IGC at the end of or after the student's 11th grade year to determine whether the student may qualify to graduate. A student may not qualify to graduate as a result of an IGC decision before the student's 12th grade year.

The IGC shall be composed of:

1. The principal or principal's designee;
2. For each EOC assessment instrument on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily, the teacher of the course;
3. The department chair or lead teacher supervising the teacher(s) above; and
4. As applicable:
 - a. The student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student;
 - b. A designated advocate if the parent is unable to serve; or
 - c. The student, at the student's option, if the student is at least 18 years of age or is an emancipated minor.

The superintendent shall establish procedures for convening the committee.

The district shall provide an appropriate translator, if available, for a parent, advocate, or student who is unable to speak English.

Education Code 28.0258(a)–(c), (c-2); 19 TAC 74.1025(b)

A district may not establish an initial IGC for eligible students after June 10 or before the start of the next school year. Once the IGC has been established, it is the original IGC for that student.

If a student leaves a district after an original IGC has been established and before that original IGC awards a high school diploma to the student, any other district that later enrolls the student shall request information from the student's original IGC of record and shall implement the original IGC recommendations to the extent possible.

*Alternate
Members*

In the event that the teacher identified in item 2 above is unavailable, the principal shall designate as an alternate member of the committee a teacher certified in the subject of the EOC assessment on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily and who is most familiar with the student's performance in that subject area.

In the event that the individual identified above in item 3 above is unavailable, the principal shall designate as an alternate member of the committee an experienced teacher certified in the subject of the EOC assessment on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily and who is familiar with the content of and instructional practices for the applicable course.

In the event that the student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student is unavailable to participate in the IGC, the principal shall designate an advocate with knowledge of the student to serve as an alternate member of the committee.

19 TAC 74.1025(c), (e), (g)–(i)

Notice

A district shall ensure a good faith effort is made to timely notify the appropriate person described under item 4 above of the time and place for convening the IGC and the purpose of the committee. The notice must be provided in person or by regular mail or email; clear and easy to understand; and written in English, in Spanish, or, to the extent practicable, in the native language of the appropriate person. *Education Code 28.0258(d)*

*Curriculum
Requirements*

To be eligible to graduate and receive a high school diploma from the IGC, a student must successfully complete the curriculum requirements required for high school graduation. [See State Graduation Requirements, below] *Education Code 28.0258(e)*

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

*Additional
Requirements to
Graduate*

A student's IGC shall recommend additional requirements by which the student may qualify to graduate, including additional remediation; and for each EOC assessment instrument on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily:

1. The completion of a project related to the subject area of the course that demonstrates proficiency in the subject area; or
2. The preparation of a portfolio of work samples in the subject area of the course, including work samples from the course that demonstrate proficiency in the subject area.

A student may submit to the IGC coursework previously completed to satisfy a recommended additional requirement.

Education Code 28.0258(f), (g)

In determining whether a student is qualified to graduate, the committee shall consider the criteria at Education Code 28.0258(h) and any other academic information designated for consideration by the board. After considering the criteria, the committee may determine that the student is qualified to graduate. A student may graduate and receive a high school diploma on the basis of the committee's decision only if the student successfully completes all additional requirements recommended by the committee, the student meets applicable curriculum requirements, and the committee's vote is unanimous. The decision of a committee is final and may not be appealed. *Education Code 28.0258(i)*

*Emergent
Bilingual
Students*

For provisions related to an IGC and emergent bilingual students, see EKBA.

*Students Who
Entered Grade 9
Before the 2011–12
School Year*

In accordance with Education Code 28.02541, a district may award a high school diploma to an individual who:

1. Entered grade 9 before the 2011–12 school year;
2. Successfully completed the curriculum requirements for high school graduation applicable when the individual entered grade 9;
3. Has not performed satisfactorily on the exit-level assessment instrument or part of an assessment instrument required for high school graduation, including an alternative assessment instrument offered under Education Code 39.025(c-2);
4. Has been administered at least three times the required subject-area test(s) for which the individual has not performed satisfactorily on the exit-level assessment instrument applicable to the individual when the individual entered grade 9; and

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

5. Meets the alternative requirements for graduation in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.1027(c) or the local alternative requirements approved by the board in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.1027(d).

19 TAC 74.1027(a); Education Code 28.02541

<i>District Determination</i>	The district in which the individual is enrolled or was last enrolled shall determine whether the individual may qualify to graduate and receive a high school diploma on the basis of the alternative requirements for graduation. <i>19 TAC 74.1027(b)</i>
<i>Alternative Requirements</i>	The alternative requirements for graduation are listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.1027(c).
<i>Local Alternative Requirements</i>	With approval by the board, a district may develop recommendations for local alternative requirements if the requirements would allow an individual to demonstrate proficiency in the content related to an examination for which the individual has not performed satisfactorily. <i>19 TAC 74.1027(d)</i>
<i>Appeals</i>	A decision regarding whether the individual qualifies to graduate and receive a high school diploma is final and may not be appealed. <i>19 TAC 74.1027(e); Education Code 28.02541</i>
<i>Documentation</i>	The district shall maintain documentation to support the decision to award or not award an individual a high school diploma. <i>19 TAC 74.1027(f)</i>
Special Education	A student receiving special education services who successfully completes the requirements of his or her IEP, including performance on a state assessment required for graduation, shall receive a high school diploma. A student's ARD committee shall determine if the student will be required to meet satisfactory performance on an assessment for purposes of graduation. <i>19 TAC 101.3023(a)</i> [See Graduation of Students Receiving Special Education Services, below, and EKB]
Posthumous Diploma	Beginning with students who would have graduated at the end of the 2019–20 school year, and on request of the student's parent, a district shall issue a high school diploma posthumously to each student who died while enrolled in the district at the end of the school year in which the student was expected to graduate under the regular schedule of school attendance. The high school diploma may not be issued before the graduation date of the class in which the student was enrolled at the time of death.
<i>Exception</i>	A district is not required to issue a posthumous diploma if the student was convicted of a felony offense under Penal Code Title 5 or

6 or adjudicated as having engaged in conduct constituting a felony offense under Penal Code Title 5 or 6.

Education Code 28.0254

Diplomas for
Veterans

Notwithstanding any other provision of this policy, a district may issue a high school diploma to a person who is an honorably discharged member of the armed forces of the United States; was scheduled to graduate from high school after 1940 and before 1975 or after 1989; and left school after completing the sixth or a higher grade, before graduating from high school, to serve in:

1. World War II, the Korean War, the Vietnam War, the Persian Gulf War, the Iraq War, or the war in Afghanistan; or
2. Any other war formally declared by the United States, military engagement authorized by the United States Congress, military engagement authorized by a United Nations Security Council resolution and funded by the United States Congress, or conflict authorized by the president of the United States under the War Powers Resolution of 1973, 50 U.S.C. 1541, et seq.

Education Code 28.0251

**Texas First Early
High School
Completion Program**

A district may issue a high school diploma to a student under the Texas First Early High School Completion Program if, using the standards established by TEA and the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board and eligible institutions of higher education, the student demonstrates mastery of and early readiness for college in each of the subject areas described by the standards and in a language other than English, notwithstanding any other local or state requirements.

A student who earns a high school diploma through the program is considered to have earned a distinguished level of achievement.

Notice Upon
Enrollment

On a student's initial enrollment in high school in a grade level below grade 12 in a district, the district shall provide to the student and the student's parent or guardian information regarding the requirements to earn a high school diploma under the Texas First Early High School Completion Program and the Texas First Scholarship Program.

Education Code 28.0253(e)–(g); 19 TAC 21.52(a)

The notice must include information about the requirement that a student must provide an official copy of their assessment results

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

and transcripts, as applicable, to receive credit for the assessments and credits required to receive early graduation from the program. *19 TAC 21.54*

Personal Graduation Plan

Junior High or
Middle School PGP

A principal of a junior high or middle school shall designate a school counselor, teacher, or other appropriate individual to develop and administer a personal graduation plan (PGP) for each student enrolled in the junior high or middle school who:

1. Does not perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument; or
2. Is not likely to receive a high school diploma before the fifth school year following the student's enrollment in grade level 9, as determined by a district.

A PGP must:

1. Identify educational goals for the student;
2. Include diagnostic information, appropriate monitoring and intervention, and other evaluation strategies;
3. Include an intensive instruction program described in Education Code 28.0213 [see EHBC];
4. Address participation of the student's parent or guardian, including consideration of the parent's or guardian's educational expectations for the student; and
5. Provide innovative methods to promote the student's advancement, including flexible scheduling, alternative learning environments, online instruction, and other interventions that are proven to accelerate the learning process and have been scientifically validated to improve learning and cognitive ability.

Education Code 28.0212

*Students
Receiving
Special
Education
Services*

For a student receiving special education services, the student's ARD committee and the district are responsible for developing the student's PGP.

A student's IEP developed under Education Code 29.005 may be used as the student's PGP.

Education Code 28.0212(c); 19 TAC 89.1050(a) [See EHBAB]

High School PGP

A principal of a high school shall designate a school counselor or school administrator to review PGP options with each student entering grade 9 together with that student's parent or guardian. The

PGP options reviewed must include the distinguished level of achievement and endorsements.

Before the conclusion of the school year, the student and the student's parent or guardian must confirm and sign a PGP for the student that identifies a course of study that:

1. Promotes college and workforce readiness and career placement and advancement; and
2. Facilitates the student's transition from secondary to postsecondary education.

A district may not prevent a student and the student's parent or guardian from confirming a PGP that includes pursuit of a distinguished level of achievement or an endorsement.

A student may amend the student's PGP after the initial confirmation of the plan. If a student amends the student's PGP, the school must send written notice to the student's parents regarding the change.

TEA must make available to a district information that explains the advantages of the distinguished level of achievement described by Education Code 28.025(b-15) and each endorsement described by Education Code 28.025(c-1). A district, in turn, shall publish the information from TEA on the internet website of the district and ensure that the information is available to students in grades nine and above and the parents or legal guardians of those students in the language in which the parents or legal guardians are most proficient.

A district is required to provide this information in the language in which the parents or legal guardians are most proficient only if at least 20 students in a grade level primarily speak that language.

Education Code 28.02121

Early Graduation

A parent is entitled to request, with the expectation that the request will not be unreasonably denied, that the parent's child be permitted to graduate from high school earlier than the child would normally graduate, if the child completes each course required for graduation. The decision of a board concerning the request is final and may not be appealed. *Education Code 26.003(a)(3)(C), (b)* [See FMH, FNG]

**State Graduation
Requirements**

Note: For current state graduation requirements, including those for students who entered grade 9 before the 2007–08 school year but that are not otherwise referenced in this policy, see Education Code 28.025 and 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74.

**Students Entering
Grade 9**

To receive a high school diploma, a student entering grade 9 in the 2014–15 school year and thereafter must complete:

1. Requirements of the foundation high school program under 19 Administrative Code 74.12 [see Foundation High School Program, below];
2. Testing requirements for graduation under 19 Administrative Code Chapter 101 [see EKB]; and
3. Demonstrated proficiency, in grade 8 or higher, as determined by the district, in delivering clear verbal messages; choosing effective nonverbal behaviors; listening for desired results; applying valid critical-thinking and problem-solving processes; and identifying, analyzing, developing, and evaluating communication skills needed for professional and social success in interpersonal situations, group interactions, and personal and professional presentations.

A student shall enroll in the courses necessary to complete the curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program and the curriculum requirements for at least one endorsement.

Education Code 28.025(c); 19 TAC 74.11(a), (d)

***Foundation High
School Program***

A student must earn at least 22 credits to complete the foundation high school program and must demonstrate proficiency in the following core courses:

1. English language arts — 4 credits;
2. Mathematics — 3 credits;
3. Science — 3 credits;
4. Social Studies — 3 credits;
5. Languages other than English — 2 credits;
6. Physical Education — 1 credit;
7. Fine Arts — 1 credit; and

8. Elective courses — 5 credits.

19 TAC 74.12(a)–(b)

Endorsements

A student shall specify in writing an endorsement the student intends to earn upon entering grade 9. *19 TAC 74.13(a)*

A student may earn any of the following endorsements:

1. Science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM);
2. Business and industry;
3. Public services;
4. Arts and humanities; and
5. Multidisciplinary studies.

A district must make at least one endorsement available to students. A district that offers only one endorsement curriculum must offer multidisciplinary studies.

To earn an endorsement a student must demonstrate proficiency in the curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program and, in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.13(e), earn:

1. A fourth credit in mathematics;
2. An additional credit in science; and
3. Two additional elective credits.

A course completed as part of the four courses needed to satisfy an endorsement requirement may also satisfy a requirement under the foundation high school program, including an elective requirement. The same course may count as part of the set of four courses for more than one endorsement.

A district shall permit a student to enroll in courses under more than one endorsement before the student's junior year and to choose, at any time, to earn an endorsement other than the endorsement the student previously indicated.

A student must earn at least 26 credits to earn an endorsement, but a student is not entitled to remain enrolled to earn more than 26 credits.

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

A district may define advanced courses and determine a coherent sequence of courses for an endorsement area, provided that prerequisites in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110–117, 127, and 130 are followed.

Education Code 28.025; 19 TAC 74.13

Exception

A student may graduate under the foundation high school program without earning an endorsement if, after the student's sophomore year:

1. The student and the student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student are advised by a school counselor of the specific benefits of graduating from high school with one or more endorsements; and
2. The student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student files with a school counselor written permission, on a form adopted by TEA, allowing the student to graduate under the foundation high school program without earning an endorsement.

19 TAC 74.11(e)

*Distinguished
Level of
Achievement*

A student may earn a distinguished level of achievement by successfully completing the curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program and the curriculum requirements for at least one endorsement, including four credits in science and four credits in mathematics, including Algebra II. *19 TAC 74.11(f)*

*Algebra II
Notification*

Not later than September 1 of each school year, a district shall notify by regular mail or email the parent of or other person standing in parental relation to each student enrolled in grade 9 or above that the student is not required to complete an Algebra II course to graduate under the foundation high school program. The notification must include information regarding the potential consequences to a student of not completing an Algebra II course, including the impact on eligibility for:

1. Automatic college admission under Education Code 51.803; and
2. Certain financial aid authorized under Title 3 of the Education Code.

Education Code 28.02123

Prerequisites

A student may not be enrolled in a course that has a required prerequisite unless:

1. The student has completed the prerequisite course(s);

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

2. The student has demonstrated equivalent knowledge as determined by the district; or
3. The student was already enrolled in the course in an out-of-state, an out-of-country, or a Texas nonpublic school and transferred to a Texas public school prior to successfully completing the course.

A district may award credit for a course a student completed without having met the prerequisites if the student completed the course in an out-of-state, an out-of-country, or a Texas nonpublic school where there was not a prerequisite.

19 TAC 74.11(j)–(k)

*Dual Credit
Courses*

Courses offered for dual credit at or in conjunction with an institution of higher education (IHE) that provide advanced academic instruction beyond, or in greater depth than, the essential knowledge and skills for the equivalent high school course required for graduation may satisfy graduation requirements, including requirements for required courses, advanced courses, and courses for elective credit as well as requirements for endorsements. *19 TAC 74.11(i)*

*Core Curriculum
College Courses*

A district shall permit a student to comply with the curriculum requirements under the foundation high school program by successfully completing appropriate courses in the core curriculum of an IHE. A student who has completed the core curriculum of an IHE in accordance with Education Code 61.822, as certified by the IHE in accordance with Education Code 4.28:

1. Is considered to have earned an endorsement by successfully completing the appropriate courses for that endorsement;
2. Is considered to have earned a distinguished level of achievement under the foundation high school program; and
3. Is entitled to receive a high school diploma.

19 TAC 74.11(o)

*Languages Other
Than English*

Students may earn credit for languages other than English in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.12(b)(5).

A student who successfully completes a dual language immersion program may satisfy one credit of the two credits required in a language other than English in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.12(b)(5)(F).

19 TAC 74.12(b)(5)

A student who successfully completes a course in American Sign Language while in elementary school may satisfy one credit of the

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

two credits required in a language other than English. 19 TAC
74.12(b)(5)(G)

*Physical
Education
Substitutions*

*Other Physical
Activity*

In accordance with local district policy, the required physical education credit may be earned through completion of any TEKS-based course that is not being used to satisfy another specific graduation requirement. [See Restrictions, below]

In accordance with local district policy, credit for any physical education course may be earned through participation in the following activities:

1. Athletics;
2. JROTC; and
3. Appropriate private or commercially sponsored physical activity programs conducted on or off campus. A district must apply to the commissioner of education for approval of such programs, which may be substituted for state graduation credit in physical education. Such approval may be granted under the following conditions:
 - a. Olympic-level participation and/or competition includes a minimum of 15 hours per week of highly intensive, professional, supervised training. The training facility, instructors, and the activities involved in the program must be certified by the superintendent to be of exceptional quality. Students qualifying and participating at this level may be dismissed from school one hour per day. Students dismissed may not miss any class other than physical education.
 - b. Private or commercially sponsored physical activities include those certified by the superintendent to be of high quality and well supervised by appropriately trained instructors. Student participation of at least five hours per week must be required. Students certified to participate at this level may not be dismissed from any part of the regular school day.

In accordance with local district policy, up to one credit for any one of the physical education courses listed in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74 [see EHAC] may be earned through participation in any of the following activities:

1. Drill team;
2. Marching band; and
3. Cheerleading.

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

Restrictions All substitution activities permitted by local district policy must include at least 100 minutes of moderate to vigorous physical activity per five-day school week.

No more than four substitution credits may be earned through any combination of substitutions listed above.

Student with
Disability or
Illness

A student who is unable to participate in physical activity due to disability or illness may substitute an academic elective credit in English language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, or a course that is offered for credit as provided by Education Code 28.002(g-1) for the required physical education credit. A credit allowed to be substituted may not also be used by the student to satisfy a graduation requirement other than completion of the physical education credit. The determination regarding a student's ability to participate in physical activity must be made by:

1. The student's ARD committee if the student receives special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A;
2. The committee established for the student under Section 504, Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Section 794) if the student does not receive special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A but is covered by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; or
3. A committee, established by the district, of persons with appropriate knowledge regarding the student if each of the committees described above is inapplicable. This committee must follow the same procedures required of an ARD or a Section 504 committee.

Education Code 28.025(b-10)–(b-11); 19 TAC 74.12(b)(6)

*Community-
Based Fine Arts
Programs*

In accordance with local district policy, the required fine arts credit may be earned through participation in a community-based fine arts program not provided by the school district in which the student is enrolled.

In accordance with local policy, credit may be earned through participation in the community-based fine arts program only if the program meets each of the following requirements:

1. The district must apply to the commissioner for approval of the community-based fine arts program;
2. The board must certify that the program provides instruction in the essential knowledge and skills for fine arts as defined by 19 Administrative Code Chapter 117, Subchapter C;

3. The district must document student completion of the approved activity;
4. The program must be organized and monitored by appropriately trained instructors;
5. The fine arts program may be provided on or off a school campus and outside the regular school day; and
6. Students may not be dismissed from any part of the regular school day to participate in the community-based fine arts program.

The district shall require that instructors of the community-based fine arts program provide the district, at its request, the information necessary to obtain the criminal history record information required for school personnel in accordance with 19 Administrative Code Chapter 153, Subchapter DD, if the community-based program is offered on campus.

Education Code 28.025(b-9); 19 TAC 74.12(b)(7)(B), .1030

*Performance
Acknowledgments*

In accordance with the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 74.14, a student may earn a performance acknowledgment on the student's transcript for:

1. Outstanding performance:
 - a. In a dual credit course;
 - b. In bilingualism and biliteracy;
 - c. On a College Board advanced placement test or international baccalaureate examination;
 - d. On an established, valid, reliable, and nationally norm-referenced preliminary college preparation assessment instrument used to measure a student's progress toward readiness for college and the workplace; or
 - e. On an established, valid, reliable, and nationally norm-referenced assessment instrument used by colleges and universities as part of their undergraduate admissions process; or
2. Earning a state-recognized or nationally or internationally recognized business or industry certification or license.

Education Code 28.025(c-5); 19 TAC 74.14

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

Students Who
Entered Grade 9
Before the 2014–15
School Year

*Minimum High
School Program*

All credit for graduation must be earned no later than grade 12. *19 TAC 74.61(b), .71(b)*

A student entering grade 9 prior to the 2014–15 school year who does not choose to complete the curriculum requirements for high school graduation under the foundation high school program must enroll in the courses necessary to complete the curriculum requirements for the Recommended High School Program or the Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Program, unless the student, the student's parent or other person standing in parental relation to the student, and a school counselor or school administrator agree in writing signed by each party that the student should be permitted to take courses under the Minimum High School Program, and the student:

1. Is at least 16 years of age;
2. Has completed two credits required for graduation in each subject of the foundation curriculum under Education Code 28.002(a)(1); or
3. Has failed to be promoted to the tenth grade one or more times as determined by the school district.

Students with
Disabilities

If an ARD committee makes decisions that place a student with a disability on a modified curriculum in a subject area, the student will be automatically placed in the Minimum High School Program.

Applicability

A student who was permitted to take courses under the Minimum High School Program prior to the 2009–10 school year may remain in the Minimum High School Program.

19 TAC 74.61(c), (d), .71(c), (d)

Requirements

A student must earn at least 22 credits to complete the Minimum High School Program.

A student who entered grade 9 in the 2012–13 or 2013–14 school year must demonstrate proficiency in the program requirements listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.72.

A student who enters grade 9 before the 2012–13 school year must meet the applicable program requirements in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74, Subchapters D–F.

Education Code 28.025; 19 TAC 74.62, .72

*Recommended
High School
Program*

A student who entered grade 9 in the 2012–13 or 2013–14 school year must earn at least 26 credits to complete the Recommended High School Program. A student must demonstrate proficiency in

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

	the program requirements listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.73. <i>Education Code 28.025; 19 TAC 74.63, .73</i>
<i>Advanced / Distinguished Achievement High School Program</i>	A student who entered grade 9 in the 2012–13 or 2013–14 school year must earn at least 26 credits to complete the Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Program. A student must demonstrate proficiency in the program requirements listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.74. <i>Education Code 28.025; 19 TAC 74.64, .74</i>
<i>Substitutions</i>	No substitutions are allowed for high school graduation requirements in the Recommended and Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Programs, except as provided by State Board rule. <i>19 TAC 74.63(d), .64(e), .73(d), .74(e)</i>
<i>AP or IB Courses</i>	College Board advanced placement and international baccalaureate courses may be substituted for required courses in appropriate areas. These courses may be used as electives in all three high school graduation programs. <i>19 TAC 74.61(k), .71(i)</i>
<i>Reading</i>	<p>A district may offer a maximum of 3 credits of reading for state graduation elective credit for identified students if the district:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Adopts policies to identify students in need of additional reading instruction;2. Has procedures that include assessment of individual student needs and ongoing evaluation of each student's progress; and3. Monitors instructional activities to ensure that student needs are addressed. <p>Reading credits may be selected from Reading I, II, or III.</p> <p><i>19 TAC 74.61(h), .71(f)</i></p>
<i>College Courses</i>	A student may comply with the curriculum requirements under the Minimum, Recommended, or Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Program for each subject of the foundation curriculum and for languages other than English by successfully completing appropriate courses in the core curriculum of an IHE. <i>19 TAC 74.61(l), .71(j)</i>
<i>Physical Education Substitutions</i>	<p>In accordance with local district policy, credit for any physical education course may be earned through participation in the following activities:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Athletics;2. JROTC; and
Other Physical Activity	

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

3. Appropriate private or commercially sponsored physical activity programs conducted on or off campus. A district must apply to the commissioner for approval of such programs, which may be substituted for state graduation credit in physical education. Such approval may be granted under the following conditions:
 - a. Olympic-level participation and/or competition includes a minimum of 15 hours per week of highly intensive, professional, supervised training. The training facility, instructors, and the activities involved in the program must be certified by the superintendent to be of exceptional quality. Students qualifying and participating at this level may be dismissed from school one hour per day. Students dismissed may not miss any class other than physical education.
 - b. Private or commercially sponsored physical activities include those certified by the superintendent to be of high quality and well supervised by appropriately trained instructors. Student participation of at least five hours per week must be required. Students certified to participate at this level may not be dismissed from any part of the regular school day.

In accordance with local district policy, up to one credit for any one of the physical education courses listed in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74 [see EHAC] may be earned through participation in any of the following activities:

1. Drill team;
2. Marching band; and
3. Cheerleading.

Restrictions All substitution activities must include at least 100 minutes per five-day school week of moderate to vigorous physical activity.

No more than four substitution credits may be earned through any combination of substitutions listed above.

*Student with
Disability or
Illness*

A student who is unable to participate in physical activity due to disability or illness may substitute an academic elective credit in English language arts, mathematics, science, or social studies for the required physical education credit. A credit allowed to be substituted may not also be used by the student to satisfy a graduation requirement other than completion of the physical education credit. The determination regarding a student's ability to participate in physical activity must be made by:

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

1. The student's ARD committee if the student receives special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A;
2. The committee established for the student under Section 504, Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Section 794) if the student does not receive special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A but is covered by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; or
3. A committee, established by the district, of persons with appropriate knowledge regarding the student if each of the committees described above is inapplicable. This committee must follow the same procedures required of an ARD or a Section 504 committee.

*Student with
Physical
Limitations*

If a student entering grade 9 during the 2007–08 school year or thereafter is unable to comply with all of the requirements for a physical education course due to a physical limitation certified by a licensed medical practitioner, a modification to a physical education course does not prohibit the student from earning a Recommended or Advanced/Distinguished High School Program diploma. A student with a physical limitation must still demonstrate proficiency in the relevant knowledge and skills in a physical education course that do not require physical activity.

Education Code 28.025(b-10)–(b-11); 19 TAC 74.62(b)(7), .63(b)(7), .64(b)(7), .72(b)(6), .73(b)(6), .74(b)(6)

**Transfers from Out-
of-State or
Nonpublic Schools**

Out-of-state or out-of-country transfer students (including foreign exchange students) and transfer students from Texas nonpublic schools are eligible to receive Texas diplomas but shall complete all applicable high school graduation requirements. Any course credits required for graduation that are not completed before enrollment may be satisfied through credit by examination, correspondence courses, distance learning, or completing the course, according to the provisions of 19 Administrative Code 74.26. 19 TAC 74.11(g) [See EHDB, EHDC, EHDE, and EI]

**Graduation of
Students Receiving
Special Education
Services**

Modified Curriculum
and Content

Modified curriculum and modified content refer to any reduction of the amount or complexity of the required knowledge and skills in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110–117, 126–128, and 130. Substitutions that are specifically authorized in statute or rule must not be considered modified curriculum or modified content. 19 TAC 89.1070(k)

Employability and
Self-Help Skills

Employability and self-help skills are those skills directly related to the preparation of students for employment, including general skills necessary to obtain or retain employment. 19 TAC 89.1070(i)

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

Summary of
Academic
Achievement and
Evaluation

All students graduating must be provided with a summary of academic achievement and functional performance as described in 34 C.F.R. 300.305(e)(3). This summary must consider, as appropriate, the views of the parent and student and written recommendations from adult service agencies on how to assist the student in meeting postsecondary goals. An evaluation as required by 34 C.F.R. 300.305(e)(1) (evaluation to determine that the child is no longer a child with a disability), must be included as part of the summary for a student graduating under 19 Administrative Code 89.1070(b)(2), (b)(3)(A), (B), or (C) or (f)(4)(A), (B), or (C). Students who participate in graduation ceremonies but who are not graduating under subsections (b)(2), (b)(3)(A), (B), or (C) or (f)(4)(A), (B), or (C) and who will remain in school to complete their education do not have to be evaluated. *19 TAC 89.1070(g)–(h)*

*Students
Entering Grade 9
in or After the
2014–15 School
Year*

A student entering grade 9 in the 2014–15 school year and thereafter who receives special education services may graduate and be awarded a regular high school diploma if the student meets one of the following conditions:

1. The student has demonstrated mastery of the required state standards (or district standards if greater) in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110–117, 126–128, and 130 and satisfactorily completed credit requirements for graduation under the foundation high school program applicable to students in general education as well as satisfactory performance as established in Education Code Chapter 39, on the required EOC assessment instruments.
2. The student has demonstrated mastery of the required state standards (or district standards if greater) in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110–117, 126–128, and 130 and satisfactorily completed credit requirements for graduation under the foundation high school program specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.12 applicable to students in general education but the student's ARD committee has determined that satisfactory performance on the required EOC assessment instruments is not necessary for graduation.
3. The student has demonstrated mastery of the required state standards (or district standards if greater) in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110–117, 126–128, and 130 and satisfactorily completed credit requirements for graduation under the foundation high school program through courses, one or more of which contain modified curriculum that is aligned to the standards applicable to students in general education, as well as satisfactory performance as established in Education Code Chapter 39, on the required EOC assessment instruments,

unless the student's ARD committee has determined that satisfactory performance on the required EOC assessment instruments is not necessary for graduation. The student must also successfully complete the student's IEP and meet one of the following conditions:

- a. Consistent with the IEP, the student has obtained full-time employment, based on the student's abilities and local employment opportunities, in addition to mastering sufficient self-help skills to enable the student to maintain the employment without direct and ongoing educational support of the local school district.
- b. Consistent with the IEP, the student has demonstrated mastery of specific employability skills and self-help skills that do not require direct ongoing educational support of the local school district.
- c. The student has access to services that are not within the legal responsibility of public education or employment or educational options for which the student has been prepared by the academic program.
- d. The student no longer meets age eligibility requirements.

When a student receives a diploma under item 2 or 3(a), (b), or (c), above, the ARD committee must determine needed educational services upon the request of the student or parent to resume services, as long as the student meets the age eligibility requirements.

19 TAC 89.1070(b), (j)

Endorsements

A student who is enrolled in a special education program may earn an endorsement on the student's transcript by:

1. Successfully completing, with or without modification of the curriculum:
 - a. The curriculum requirements identified by the SBOE for the foundation high school program; and
 - b. The additional endorsement curriculum requirements prescribed by the SBOE; and
2. Successfully completing all curriculum requirements for that endorsement adopted by the SBOE:
 - a. Without modification of the curriculum; or
 - b. With modification of the curriculum, provided that the curriculum, as modified, is sufficiently rigorous as determined by the student's ARD committee.

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

The ARD committee of a student in a special education program shall determine whether the student is required to achieve satisfactory performance on an end-of-course assessment instrument to earn an endorsement on the student's transcript.

Education Code 28.025(c-7)–(c-8), 19 TAC 89.1070(c)

*Students
Entering Grade 9
Before the 2014–
15 School Year*

A student receiving special education services who entered grade 9 before the 2014–15 school year may graduate and be awarded a high school diploma under the foundation high school program in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1070.

**Graduation of
Military Dependents**

Course Waiver

District officials shall waive specific courses required for graduation if similar coursework has been satisfactorily completed by a military student in another district or shall provide reasonable justification for denial. Should a waiver not be granted to a student who would qualify to graduate from the sending school, the district shall provide an alternative means of acquiring required coursework so that graduation may occur on time.

Transfers During
Senior Year

Should a military student transferring at the beginning or during the student's senior year be ineligible to graduate from the district after all alternatives have been considered, the sending and receiving districts shall ensure the receipt of a diploma from the sending district, if the student meets the graduation requirements of the sending district. In the event that one of the states in question is not a member of this compact, the member state shall use best efforts to facilitate the on-time graduation of the student.

Substitute Passing
Standard

The commissioner shall adopt a passing standard on one or more national norm-referenced achievement tests for purposes of permitting a qualified military dependent to meet that standard as a substitute for completing a specific course otherwise required for graduation. The passing standard is available only for a student who enrolls in a public school in this state for the first time after completing the ninth grade or who reenrolls in a public school in this state at or above the tenth-grade level after an absence of at least two years from the public schools of this state. Each passing standard in effect when a student first enrolls in a Texas public high school remains applicable to the student for the duration of the student's high school enrollment, regardless of any subsequent revision of the standard.

Education Code 162.002 art. VII, A, C [See FDD]

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

**Graduation of
Student Who Is
Homeless or in
Conservatorship of
DFPS**

If an 11th or 12th grade student who is homeless or in the conservatorship of the Department of Family and Protective Services transfers to a different school district and the student is ineligible to graduate from the district to which the student transfers, the district from which the student transferred shall award a diploma at the student's request, if the student meets the graduation requirements of the district from which the student transferred. *Education Code 28.025(i)*

Table of Contents	State Assessment of Academic Skills 3
	Emergent Bilingual Students 3
	Special Education..... 3
	Military Dependents 3
	Administration..... 4
	Schedule 4
	Test Administration Training 5
	Notice to Parents and Students 5
	Testing in Grades 3–8 6
	Exception 6
	Kindergarten Assessment..... 7
	Prekindergarten Assessment..... 7
	Accommodations..... 7
	End-of-Course Assessments 7
	Students Enrolled Below High School Level 8
	Assessment Requirements for Graduation 8
	Substitute Assessments 9
	Accountability Testing 9
	Satisfactory Performance 10
	Individual Graduation Committee..... 10
	Special Education..... 11
	Credit by Examination 11
	Additional State Assessments 11
	Retakes 12
	Reporting Results 12
	To the Public..... 12
	To the Board..... 12
	To Parents, Students, and Teachers 12
	Parents Right-to-Know Under ESEA 13
	Parental Access..... 13
	Out-of-State Transfers 13
	Accelerated Instruction 13
	College Readiness 14
	Security and Confidentiality 15

TESTING PROGRAMS
STATE ASSESSMENT

EKB
(LEGAL)

Violations.....	16
Consequences	16
Test Administration Procedures	17
Records Retention.....	17
Disciplinary Action and Penalties	17
Minimize Disruptions	17
Confidentiality of Results	18

TESTING PROGRAMS
STATE ASSESSMENT

EKB
(LEGAL)

**State Assessment of
Academic Skills**

Every student receiving instruction in the essential knowledge and skills shall take the appropriate criterion-referenced assessments, as required by Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter B [see Testing in Grades 3–8, below]. *Education Code 39.023(a), (c), (f); 19 TAC 101.5*

A student may not receive a high school diploma until the student has performed satisfactorily on end-of-course (EOC) assessment instruments [see End-of-Course Assessments, below]. *Education Code 39.025(a); 19 TAC 101.4001*

**Emergent Bilingual
Students**

In grades 3–12, an emergent bilingual student, as defined by Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter B, shall participate in the state assessment in accordance with commissioner rules at 19 Administrative Code Chapter 101, Subchapter AA. *Education Code 39.023(l), (m)* [See EKBA]

Special Education

The Texas Education Agency (TEA) shall develop or adopt appropriate criterion-referenced alternative assessment instruments to be administered to each student in a special education program for whom a state assessment instrument adopted under Education Code 39.023(a), even with allowable accommodations, would not provide an appropriate measure of student achievement, as determined by the student's admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee, including assessment instruments approved by the commissioner of education that measure growth. The assessment instruments developed or adopted, including the assessment instruments approved by the commissioner, must, to the extent allowed under federal law, provide a district with options for the assessment of students.

TEA may not adopt a performance standard that indicates that a student's performance on the alternate assessment does not meet standards if the lowest level of the assessment accurately represents the student's developmental level as determined by the student's ARD committee.

The student's ARD committee shall determine whether any allowable modification is necessary in administering to the student a required EOC assessment instrument under Education Code 39.023(c), and whether the student is required to achieve satisfactory performance on an EOC assessment instrument to receive a high school diploma.

Education Code 39.023(b)–(c), .025(a-4)

Military Dependents

If the student is a military dependent, the district shall incorporate procedures to accept:

TESTING PROGRAMS
STATE ASSESSMENT

EKB
(LEGAL)

1. Exit or EOC exams required for graduation from the sending state;
2. National norm-referenced achievement tests; or
3. Alternative testing, in lieu of testing requirements for graduation in the receiving state.

In the event the above alternatives cannot be accommodated by the receiving state for a military dependent transferring in his or her senior year, then Education Code 162.002 article VII, section C, shall apply.

*Substitute
Passing Standard*

The commissioner shall adopt a passing standard on one or more national norm-referenced achievement tests for purposes of permitting a qualified military dependent to meet that standard as a substitute for achieving a score on an assessment instrument otherwise required for graduation. The passing standard is available only for a student who enrolls in a public school in this state for the first time after completing the ninth grade or who reenrolls in a public school in this state at or above the grade 10 level after an absence of at least two years from the public schools of this state. Each passing standard in effect when a student first enrolls in a Texas public high school remains applicable to the student for the duration of the student's high school enrollment, regardless of any subsequent revision of the standard.

Education Code 162.002 art. VII [See EIF]

Administration

A district shall follow the test administration procedures established by TEA in the applicable test administration materials. A superintendent shall be responsible for administering tests. *19 TAC 101.25, .27*

Schedule

The commissioner shall specify the schedule for testing that is in compliance with Education Code 39.023(c-3) and supports reliable and valid assessments. Participation in University Interscholastic League (UIL) area, regional, or state competitions is prohibited on any days on which testing is scheduled between Monday and Thursday of the school week in which the primary administration of assessment instruments occurs.

The commissioner may provide alternate dates for the administration of tests required for a high school diploma to students who are migratory children and who are out of the state.

19 TAC 101.25

On request by a district, the commissioner may allow the district to administer an assessment instrument on the first instructional day

of a week if administering the assessment instrument on another instructional day would result in a significant administrative burden due to specific local conditions. *Education Code 39.023(c-3)*

*Alternate Test
Dates*

The commissioner shall consider requests from districts or campuses for alternate test dates on a case-by-case basis. Alternate test dates will only be allowed if the campus or district is closed on the day on which testing is scheduled or if there is an exceptional circumstance, defined below, that may affect a district's or campus's ability to administer an assessment or the students' performance on the assessment.

"Exceptional circumstances" include:

1. Inclement weather or natural disasters that would cause a district or campus to be closed or that would cause a small percentage of students to be in attendance on the day testing is scheduled;
2. Health epidemics that result in a large number of students being absent on the day of testing;
3. Death of a student or school official that may impact student performance; and
4. Sudden emergencies that occur on the day of testing or shortly before testing that may inhibit students from completing the assessments, such as a fire on campus, a bomb threat, an extended power outage, or a water main break.

If an alternate test date for primary test administration is approved, the commissioner may prohibit a district or campus from participating in UIL competition on the new test date if that is determined to be in the best interest of the district, campus, and students.

19 TAC 101.5003

**Test Administration
Training**

The commissioner may require training for district employees involved in the administration of the assessment instruments. The commissioner may only require for the employee at each district campus who oversees the administration of the assessment instruments to annually receive the training. The district employee who oversees test administration on a district campus may, with discretion, require other district employees involved in the administration of assessment instruments to repeat the training. *Education Code 39.0304(a), (b-1)–(b-2)*

**Notice to Parents
and Students**

A superintendent shall be responsible for the following in order to provide timely and full notification of graduation requirements:

1. Notifying each student and his or her parent or guardian in writing no later than the beginning of the student's seventh-grade year of the testing requirements for graduation;
2. Notifying each student in grades 7–12 new to the district and his or her parent or guardian in writing of the testing requirements for graduation; and
3. Notifying each student who shall take the tests required for graduation and his or her parent or guardian, as well as out-of-school individuals, of the dates, times, and locations of testing.

19 TAC 101.3012

**Testing in
Grades 3–8**

Except as provided below, all students, other than students who are assessed under Education Code 39.023(b) (alternative assessment instrument) or 39.023(l) (emergent bilingual students) or exempted under Education Code 39.027, shall be assessed in:

1. Mathematics, annually in grades 3–8;
2. Reading, annually in grades 3–8;
3. Social studies in grade 8;
4. Science in grades 5 and 8; and
5. Any other subject and grade required by federal law.

Education Code 39.023(a)

Exception

For purposes of federal accountability, a student shall not be administered a grade-level assessment if the student:

1. Is enrolled in a course or subject intended for students above the student's enrolled grade level and will be administered a grade-level assessment instrument developed under the list above that aligns with the curriculum for that course or subject within the same content area; or
2. Is enrolled in a course for high school credit in a subject intended for students above the student's enrolled grade level and will be administered an EOC assessment instrument that aligns with the curriculum for that course or subject within the same content area.

For purposes of federal accountability, a grade 3–8 student who is accelerated in mathematics, reading/language arts, or science and on schedule to complete the high school end-of-course assessments in that same content area prior to high school shall be assessed at least once in high school with the ACT or the SAT.

A student is only eligible to take an assessment instrument intended for use above the student's enrolled grade if the student is on schedule to complete instruction in the entire curriculum for that subject during the semester the assessment is administered.

A student in grade 5 or 8 described above may not be denied promotion on the basis of failure to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument not required to be administered to the student.

Education Code 28.0211(o)–(p), 39.023(a-2); 19 TAC 101.3011(a)(1)–(4)

Kindergarten
Assessment

An assessment instrument under Education Code 39.023 may not be administered to a kindergarten student except for the purpose of determining whether the student is entitled to the benefit of the Foundation School Program [see FD]. *Education Code 39.023(a-16)*

Prekindergarten
Assessment

Performance on an assessment instrument administered to students in prekindergarten may not be considered for any purpose related to Education Code Chapters 39 and 39A. *Education Code 39.0237*

Accommodations

Testing accommodations are permitted for any student unless they would make a particular test invalid. Decisions regarding testing accommodations shall take into consideration the needs of the student and the accommodations the student routinely receives in classroom instruction. Permissible testing accommodations shall be described in the appropriate test administration materials.

The committee established by a board to determine the placement of students with dyslexia or related disorders shall determine whether any allowable modification is necessary in administering an assessment to such a student.

A student's ARD committee shall determine the allowable accommodations and shall document them in the student's individualized education program (IEP). [See Special Education, above]

19 TAC 101.3013; Education Code 39.023(a)–(c), (n); 34 C.F.R. 300.320(a)(6)

**End-of-Course
Assessments**

Beginning with students first enrolled in grade 9 in the 2011–12 school year, a student enrolled in a course for which an EOC assessment exists as required by Education 39.023(c) shall take the appropriate assessment. *19 TAC 101.3021(a)*

TEA shall adopt EOC assessment instruments for secondary-level courses in Algebra I, biology, English I, English II, and United

States history. The Algebra I EOC assessment instrument must be administered with the aid of technology, but may include one or more parts that prohibit the use of technology. The English I and English II EOC assessment instruments must each assess essential knowledge and skills in both reading and writing and must provide a single score. A district shall comply with State Board of Education rules regarding administration of the assessment instruments listed in this provision.

If a student is in a special education program, the student's ARD committee shall determine whether any allowable modification is necessary in administering to the student an assessment instrument required under this provision.

Education Code 39.023(c)

Students Enrolled
Below High School
Level

Beginning in the 2011–12 school year, a student in grade 8 or lower who takes a high school course for credit is required to take the applicable EOC assessment. The EOC assessment result shall be applied toward the student's assessment graduation requirements, as specified in 19 Administrative Code 101.3022. *19 TAC 101.3021(d)*

Assessment
Requirements for
Graduation

A student must meet satisfactory performance on an EOC assessment listed in Education Code 39.023(c) in order to be eligible to receive a Texas diploma, except as described below at Exceptions, Credits Earned Prior to Enrollment, Individual Graduation Committee, and Special Education.

The standard in place when a student first takes an EOC assessment is the standard that will be maintained throughout the student's school career.

Exceptions

English I or
English II

A student who was administered separate reading and writing EOC assessments under Education Code 39.023(c), for the English I or English II course has met that course's assessment graduation requirement if the student has:

1. Achieved satisfactory performance on either the reading or writing EOC assessment for that course;
2. Met at least the minimum score on the other EOC assessment for that course; and
3. Achieved an overall scale score of 3750 or greater when the scale scores for reading and writing are combined for that course.

Exceptions related to English I also apply to emergent bilingual students who meet the criteria in 19 Administrative Code 101.1007.
[See EKBA]

19 TAC 101.3022(a)–(c)

Credits Earned
Prior to
Enrollment

If a student earned high school credit for a course with an EOC assessment prior to enrollment in a Texas public school district and the credit has been accepted by a Texas public school district, or a student completed a course for Texas high school credit in a course with an EOC assessment prior to the 2011–12 spring administration, the student is not required to take the corresponding EOC assessment. *19 TAC 101.3021(e)*

Substitute
Assessments

The commissioner adopts certain assessments as substitute assessments that a student may use in place of a corresponding EOC assessment to meet the student's assessment graduation requirements. A satisfactory score on an approved assessment may be used in place of only one specific EOC assessment, except as provided by 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(d)(1) (student who qualifies for use of the Texas Success Initiative (TSI) as a substitute assessment and is enrolled in certain college preparatory courses).

A student at any grade level is eligible to use a substitute assessment as provided in the commissioner's chart at 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(b) if the student:

1. Was administered an approved substitute assessment for an equivalent course in which the student was enrolled;
2. Received a satisfactory score on the substitute assessment as determined by the commissioner and provided in the chart at 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(b); and
3. Using a Texas Success Initiative Assessment (TSIA) or a Texas Success Initiative Assessment, Version 2.0 (TSIA2) also meets the additional criteria of 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(d).

*TSI Additional
Criteria*

A student must meet the criteria established in 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(d) in order to qualify to use TSIA or TSIA2 as a substitute assessment.

Accountability
Testing

A student electing to substitute an assessment for graduation purposes must still take the corresponding EOC assessment required under Education Code 39.023(c) at least once for accountability purposes. If a student sits for an EOC assessment, a district may not void or invalidate the test in lieu of a substitute assessment.

A student who fails to perform satisfactorily on a PSAT, PLAN, or Aspire test (or any versions of these tests) as indicated in the chart in 19 Administrative Code 101.4003(b) must take the appropriate EOC assessment required under Education Code 39.023(c). However, a student who does not receive a passing score on the EOC assessment and retakes a PSAT, PLAN, or Aspire test (or any versions of these tests) is eligible to meet the requirements specified in 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(c).

19 TAC 101.4002

*Verification of
Results*

An eligible student is responsible for providing a district an official copy of the student's scores from the substitute assessment.

Upon receipt of official results of an approved substitute assessment, a district must:

1. Verify the student's score on the substitute assessment; and
2. Determine whether the student met the performance standard required to qualify for a public high school diploma in Texas as established by the commissioner.

19 TAC 101.4005

*Satisfactory
Performance*

A student is required to achieve a scale score that indicates satisfactory performance, as determined by the commissioner on each EOC assessment instrument administered to the student. *Education Code 39.025(a)*

*Individual
Graduation
Committee*

A student in grade 11 or 12 who has failed to comply with the EOC assessment instrument performance requirements under Education Code 39.025 for not more than two courses may qualify to graduate on the basis of a review by an individual graduation committee (IGC). [See EIF] *Education Code 28.0258, 39.025(a-5)*

A student may not graduate under an IGC if the student did not take each required EOC assessment or an approved substitute assessment for each course in which the student was enrolled in a Texas public school for which there is an EOC assessment. A district shall determine whether the student took each required EOC assessment or an approved substitute assessment. For purposes of this provision only, a student who does not make an attempt to take all required EOC assessments may not qualify to graduate by means of an individual graduation committee.

Notwithstanding any action taken by a student's individual graduation committee, a district must provide a student an opportunity to retake an EOC assessment under Education Code 39.023(c) if the student has not previously achieved satisfactory performance on

an assessment for that course. A student is not required to retake a course in order to be administered a retest of an EOC assessment.

19 TAC 101.3022(e)(1), (3)

For provisions related to an IGC and emergent bilingual students, see EKBA.

Special Education

A student receiving special education services is not subject to the IGC requirements in Education Code 28.0258. As provided in 19 Administrative Code 89.1070 (Graduation Requirements) and 19 Administrative Code 101.3023 (Participation and Graduation Assessment Requirements for Students Receiving Special Education Services), a student's ARD committee determines whether a student is required to achieve satisfactory performance on an EOC assessment to graduate. [See EIF]

A student dismissed from a special education program who achieved satisfactory performance on an alternate EOC assessment while enrolled in a special education program is not required to take and achieve satisfactory performance on the general EOC assessment to graduate. A student who took an EOC assessment while enrolled in a special education program is not required to retake and achieve satisfactory performance on the EOC assessment if the student's ARD committee determined that the student was not required to achieve satisfactory performance on the EOC assessment to graduate. A student dismissed from a special education program must achieve satisfactory performance on any remaining EOC assessments that the student is required to take. If the student fails to achieve satisfactory performance on no more than two of the remaining EOC assessments, the student is eligible for IGC review under Education Code 28.0258 and is subject to the IGC provisions above. [See Individual Graduation Committee, above]

19 TAC 101.3022(f)

For more information on graduation requirements for special education students, see EIF.

Credit by
Examination

An EOC assessment administered under Education Code 39.023(c) cannot be used for purposes of credit by examination under 19 Administrative Code 74.24. [See EHDB, EHDC] *19 TAC 101.3021(c)*

Additional State
Assessments

TEA may adopt EOC assessment instruments for courses not listed in statute, as described above. A student's performance on these EOC assessment instruments is not subject to the performance requirements established for the statutory assessments. *Education Code 39.023(c-2)*

Retakes	<p>Each time an EOC assessment instrument is administered, a student who failed to achieve a score requirement may retake the assessment instrument. [See Satisfactory Performance, above]</p> <p>A student is not required to retake a course as a condition of retaking an EOC assessment instrument.</p> <p>If a student failed a course but achieved satisfactory performance on the applicable EOC assessment, that student is not required to retake the assessment if the student is required to retake the course.</p> <p><i>Education Code 39.025(b); 19 TAC 101.3021(f), .3022(d)</i></p>
Reporting Results	
To the Public	<p>Overall student performance data, aggregated by ethnicity, sex, grade level, subject area, campus, and district, shall be made available to the public, with appropriate interpretations, at regularly scheduled meetings of a board, after receipt from TEA. The information shall not contain the names of individual students or teachers. <i>Education Code 39.030(b)</i></p>
To the Board	<p>A superintendent shall accurately report all test results with appropriate interpretations to a board according to the schedule in the applicable test administration materials.</p>
To Parents, Students, and Teachers	<p>A district shall notify each of its students, his or her parent or guardian, and his or her teacher for that subject of test results, observing confidentiality requirements stated at Confidentiality of Results, below. All test results shall be included in each student's academic achievement record and shall be furnished for each student transferring to another district or charter school or private school. The scoring contractor will provide districts with the results of the machine-scorable assessments within a 21-day period following the close of the testing window. Upon receipt of the assessment results from the test contractor, a district shall disclose a student's assessment results to a student's teacher in the same subject area as the assessment for that school year. [See BQ series, FD, and FL]</p> <p><i>19 TAC 101.3014(a)–(d)</i></p> <p>TEA shall adopt a series of questions to be included in an EOC assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(c) to be used for purposes of identifying students who are likely to succeed in an advanced high school course. A district shall notify a student who performs at a high level on the questions and the student's parent or guardian of the student's performance and potential to succeed in an advanced high school course. A district may not require a student to perform at a particular level on the</p>

questions to be eligible to enroll in an advanced high school course. *Education Code 39.0233(b)*

Parents Right-to-
Know Under ESEA

As a condition of receiving assistance under Title I, Part A of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.), a district shall provide to each individual parent of a child who is a student in such school, with respect to such student information on the level of achievement and academic growth of the student, if applicable and available, on each of the state academic assessments required under Part A. *20 U.S.C. 6312(e)(1)(B)(i)*

Parental Access

A parent is entitled to access to a copy of each state assessment instrument administered to the parent's child. This right of access does not apply, however, to those instruments or particular questions that are being field-tested by TEA. *Education Code 26.005, .006(a)(2), 39.023(e)*

**Out-of-State
Transfers**

A district shall accurately report to TEA whether that student transferred into the district from out of state during the current school year.

Procedures for the reporting of out-of-state-transfer students to TEA shall be established in the applicable test administration materials. A district shall follow procedures specified in those test administration materials.

The assessment results of the out-of-state transfer students shall be reported separately to districts from the results of the district's other students in addition to the current reporting of assessment results for all students and other student subsets.

19 TAC 101.3014(e)

**Accelerated
Instruction**

Each time a student fails to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(a) in the third, fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, or eighth grade, the district in which the student attends school shall provide to the student accelerated instruction in the applicable subject area during the subsequent summer or school year and either:

1. Allow the student to be assigned a classroom teacher who is certified as a master, exemplary, or recognized teacher under the local optional teacher designation system [see DEAA] for the subsequent school year in the applicable subject area; or
2. Provide the student supplemental instruction under Education Code 28.0211(a-4). [See EHBC]

Education Code 28.0211(a-1)

A district shall provide each student who fails to perform satisfactorily on an EOC assessment instrument with accelerated instruction under Education Code 28.0217 in the subject assessed by the assessment instrument. *Education Code 39.025(b-1)* [See EHBC]

College Readiness

Each district shall partner with at least one institution of higher education to develop and provide courses in college preparatory mathematics and English language arts. The courses must be designed:

1. For students at the grade 12 level whose performance on:
 - a. An EOC assessment instrument required under Education Code 39.023(c) does not meet college readiness standards; or
 - b. Coursework, a college entrance examination, or an assessment instrument designated under Education Code 51.334(a) indicates that the student is not ready to perform entry-level college coursework; and
2. To prepare students for success in entry-level college courses.

A course must be provided on the campus of the high school offering the course or through distance learning or as an online course provided through the institution of higher education with which the district partners.

Faculty

Appropriate faculty of each high school offering courses and appropriate faculty of each institution of higher education with which the district partners shall meet regularly as necessary to ensure that each course is aligned with college readiness expectations.

Notice

Each district shall provide a notice to each eligible student and the student's parent or guardian regarding the benefits of enrolling in a course.

Credit Earned

A student who successfully completes an English language arts course may use the credit earned toward satisfying the advanced English language arts curriculum requirement for the foundation high school program under Education Code 28.025(b-1)(1). A student who successfully completes a mathematics course may use the credit earned in the course toward satisfying an advanced mathematics curriculum requirement under Education Code 28.025 after completion of the mathematics curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program under Education Code 28.025(b-1)(2).

Dual Credit

A course may be offered for dual credit at the discretion of the institution of higher education with which a district partners.

TESTING PROGRAMS
STATE ASSESSMENT

EKB
(LEGAL)

*Instructional
Materials*

Each district, in consultation with the institution of higher education with which the district partners, shall develop or purchase instructional materials for a course consistent with Education Code Chapter 31. The instructional materials must include technology resources that enhance the effectiveness of the course and draw on established best practices.

Education Code 28.014

**Security and
Confidentiality**

All assessment instruments included in the student assessment program are considered secure, and the contents of these tests, including student information used or obtained in their administration, are confidential.

Districts and campuses and the superintendent and campus principals in each district and campus shall:

1. Implement and ensure compliance with state test administration procedures and training activities;
2. Notify TEA as soon as the district becomes aware of any alleged or suspected violation of the security or confidential integrity of a test [see Violations, below];
3. Report all confirmed testing violations to TEA within ten working days of the district becoming aware of the violation in accordance with the reporting process stipulated in the test administration materials;
4. Ensure that the only individuals with access to secure test materials are district employees who have:
 - a. Met the requirements to participate in the student assessment program;
 - b. Received training in test security and test administration procedures; and
 - c. Signed an oath affirming they understand their obligation to maintain and preserve the security and confidentiality of all state assessments and student information, acknowledge their responsibility to report any suspected testing violation, and are aware of the range of penalties that may result from a violation of test security and confidentiality or a departure from test administration procedures; and
5. Ensure the security of the test materials as required by 19 Administrative Code 101.3031(a)(2)(E).

19 TAC 101.3031(a)(1)–(2)

Violations

Violations of the security and confidential integrity of a test include:

1. Directly or indirectly assisting students with responses to test questions;
2. Tampering with student responses;
3. Falsifying holistic ratings or student responses;
4. Viewing secure test content before, during, or after an administration unless specifically authorized by TEA or by the procedures outlined in the test administration materials;
5. Discussing or disclosing secure test content or student responses;
6. Scoring students' tests, either formally or informally;
7. Duplicating, recording, or electronically capturing confidential test content unless specifically authorized by TEA or by the procedures outlined in the test administration materials;
8. Responding to secure test questions;
9. Fraudulently exempting or preventing a student from participating in the administration of a required state assessment;
10. Receiving or providing unallowable assistance during calibration activities (e.g., taking notes, providing answer sheets, or sharing answers);
11. Encouraging or assisting an individual to engage in the conduct described above or in any other serious violation of security and confidentiality;
12. Failing to report to an appropriate authority that an individual has engaged or is suspected of engaging in the above conduct or in any other serious violation of security and confidentiality under this provision;
13. Failing to implement sufficient procedures to prevent student cheating; and
14. Failing to implement sufficient procedures to prevent alteration of test documents by anyone other than the student.

Consequences

If a district determines that a student has cheated or attempted to cheat on a state assessment either by providing or receiving direct assistance, the district shall invalidate the student's test results.

Any violation of test security or confidential integrity may result in TEA:

TESTING PROGRAMS
STATE ASSESSMENT

EKB
(LEGAL)

1. Invalidating student test results;
2. Referring certified educators to the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) for sanctions in accordance with 19 Administrative Code Chapter 247 (Educators' Code of Ethics) and Chapter 249 (Disciplinary Proceedings, Sanctions, and Contested Cases); and
3. Lowering the district's accreditation status or a district's or campus's accountability rating in accordance with Education Code 39.003(d), or appointment of a monitor, conservator, or management team to the district in accordance with Education Code Chapter 39A.

Test Administration
Procedures

Test administration procedures shall be delineated in the test administration materials provided to districts annually. Districts must comply with all of the applicable requirements specified in the test administration materials.

Districts shall ensure that test coordinators and administrators receive training to ensure that testing personnel have the necessary skills and knowledge required to administer assessment instruments in a valid, standardized, and secure manner.

Records Retention

As part of test administration procedures, the commissioner shall require districts to maintain records related to the security of assessment instruments for five years.

19 TAC 101.3031(a)(3)–(d)

Disciplinary Action
and Penalties

SBEC may take disciplinary action against a person who has violated the security or integrity of any assessment required by Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter B or has committed an act that is a departure from the test administration procedures established by the commissioner under 19 Administrative Code Chapter 101.

The superintendent and campus principal must develop procedures to ensure the security and confidentiality of the tests and will be responsible for notifying TEA in writing of conduct that violates the security or confidentiality of a test. Failure to report can subject the person responsible to the applicable penalties.

19 TAC 249.15(a)–(b), (g)(8)

Minimize Disruptions

In implementing the commissioner's procedures for the administration of assessment instruments adopted or developed under Education Code 39.023, including procedures designed to ensure the security of the assessment, a district shall minimize disruptions to

school operations and the classroom environment. *Education Code 39.0301(a-1)*

**Confidentiality of
Results**

Individual student performance results are confidential and may be released only in accordance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974. *Education Code 39.030(b)* [See FL and GBA]

Note: The terms English language learner, English learner, limited English proficient student, and emergent bilingual student are used interchangeably.

**Language
Proficiency
Assessment
Committee (LPAC)**

The language proficiency assessment committee (LPAC) [see EHBE] shall select the appropriate assessment option for English language learners, as defined by Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter B, as a student of limited English proficiency (LEP), in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 101.1005. The LPAC assessment decisions must be made on an individual student basis in accordance with administrative procedures established by the Texas Education Agency (TEA).

Documentation

The LPAC shall document in the student's permanent record file:

1. The decisions and justifications related to English language proficiency assessments under 19 Administrative Code 101.1003;
2. The decisions and justifications related to selecting the appropriate assessment option under 19 Administrative Code 101.1005; and
3. In conjunction with the admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee, the need for allowable testing accommodations under 19 Administrative Code 101.1003 and .1005.

19 TAC 101.1003(b), (c), .1005(a), (c)

Definitions

"Recent unschooled immigrant" means an immigrant who initially enrolled in a school in the United States not more than 12 months before the date of the administration of an assessment and who, as a result of inadequate schooling outside of the United States, lacks the necessary foundation in the essential knowledge and skills of the curriculum determined by the LPAC. *Education Code 39.027(g)*

"Unschooled asylee or refugee" means a student who:

1. Initially enrolled in a school in the United States as:
 - a. An asylee as defined by 45 C.F.R. 400.41; or
 - b. A refugee as defined by 8 U.S.C. 1101;
2. Has a visa issued by the U.S. Department of State with a Form I-94 Arrival/Departure record, or a successor document, issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services that is stamped with "Asylee," "Refugee," or "Asylum"; and

STATE ASSESSMENT
ENGLISH LEARNERS/EMERGENT BILINGUAL STUDENTS

EKBA
(LEGAL)

3. As a result of inadequate schooling outside of the United States, lacks the necessary foundation in the essential knowledge and skills of the curriculum prescribed under Education Code 28.002, as determined by the LPAC established under Education Code 29.063.

Education Code 39.027(a-1); 19 TAC 101.1005(c)

“Inadequate schooling outside the United States” is defined as little or no formal schooling outside the United States such that the asylee or refugee lacks basic literacy in his or her primary language upon enrollment in school in the United States. *19 TAC 101.1005(d)*

**English Language
Proficiency Tests**

In kindergarten through grade 12, an English learner shall be administered state-identified English language proficiency assessments annually in listening, speaking, reading, and writing to fulfill state assessment requirements under Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter B, [see EKB] and federal requirements. *19 TAC 101.1003(a)*

**Limitations on
Exemptions**

First Year After
Enrollment

An emergent bilingual student may be administered an accommodated or alternative assessment instrument or may be granted an exemption from or a postponement of the administration of the state assessment for up to one year after initial enrollment in a school in the United States if the student has not demonstrated proficiency in English as determined by the assessment system developed to evaluate academic progress of an emergent bilingual student. *Education Code 39.027(a)(1)*

Subsequent Years

An emergent bilingual student granted the initial exemption period above may be administered an accommodated or alternative assessment instrument or may be granted an exemption from or a postponement of the administration of the state assessment for up to:

1. An additional two years if the student is a recent unschooled immigrant or is in a grade for which no assessment instrument in the primary language of the student is available; or
2. An additional four years if the student's initial enrollment in a school in the United States was as an unschooled asylee or refugee.

The LPAC must determine that the student lacks the academic language proficiency in English necessary for an assessment in English to measure the student's academic progress in a valid, reliable manner.

STATE ASSESSMENT
ENGLISH LEARNERS/EMERGENT BILINGUAL STUDENTS

EKBA
(LEGAL)

Minimum Days for Enrollment	<p>Regardless of the date on which the student initially enrolled in a school in the United States, unless a student is enrolled in a school in the United States for a period of at least 60 consecutive days during a year, the student may not be considered to be enrolled in a school in the United States for that year for the purpose of determining a number of years under Education Code 39.027(a)(1), (2), or (3).</p> <p><i>Education Code 39.027(a)(1)–(2), (a-1), (a-2), (g)</i></p>
Testing in Grades 3–8	<p>An English language learner shall participate in the grades 3–8 assessments and, except as provided below, shall be administered the general form of the English-version state assessment.</p>
Spanish-Version Assessment	<p>A Spanish-speaking English language learner in grades 3–5 may be administered the state’s Spanish-version assessment if an assessment in Spanish will provide the most appropriate measure of the student’s academic progress.</p>
Linguistically Accommodated Assessments	<p>An English language learner in grade 3 or higher may be administered the linguistically accommodated English version of the state’s mathematics, science, or social studies assessment if:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. A Spanish-version assessment does not exist or is not the most appropriate measure of the student’s academic progress;2. The student has not yet demonstrated English language proficiency in reading as determined by the English language proficiency assessments required above [see English Language Proficiency Tests, above]; and3. The student has been enrolled in U.S. schools for three school years or less or qualifies as an unschooled asylee or refugee enrolled in U.S. schools for five school years or less [see Definitions, above].
Exemption for Asylee or Refugee	<p>An unschooled asylee or refugee who meets the criteria at Spanish-Version Assessment and Linguistically Accommodated Assessments above shall be granted an exemption from an administration of an assessment instrument under Education Code 39.023(a), (b), or (l). This exemption will only apply during the school year an unschooled asylee or refugee is first enrolled in a U.S. public school.</p> <p><i>19 TAC 101.1005(b), (c)</i></p>
Refusal of Services	<p>An English language learner whose parent or guardian has declined bilingual education/ESL services is not eligible for special assessment, accommodation, or accountability provisions made</p>

STATE ASSESSMENT
ENGLISH LEARNERS/EMERGENT BILINGUAL STUDENTS

EKBA
(LEGAL)

	available to English language learners on the basis of limited English proficiency. <i>19 TAC 101.1005(f)</i>
End-of-Course Assessments	<p>An English language learner shall participate in the end-of-course assessments as required by Education Code 39.023(c) and, except as provided below, shall be administered the general form of the English-version state assessment. <i>19 TAC 101.1005(b)</i></p> <p>An English language learner shall not be exempt from taking an end-of-course assessment for reasons associated with limited English proficiency or inadequate schooling outside the United States, except as provided below.</p>
Exception	<p>If an English language learner enrolled in English I or English for Speakers of Other Languages I has not yet demonstrated English language proficiency in reading as determined by the English language proficiency assessments required above [see English Language Proficiency Tests, above] and has been enrolled in U.S. schools for three school years or less, or qualifies as an unschooled asylee or refugee enrolled in U.S. schools [see Definitions, above] for five school years or less, then he or she shall not be required to retake the applicable English I assessment in which the student is enrolled each time it is administered if the student passes the course but fails to achieve the passing standard on the assessment [See EKB]</p> <p><i>19 TAC 101.1007(a), (b)</i></p>
Individual Graduation Committees	<p>An emergent bilingual student who qualifies for the English I special exception in 19 Administrative Code 101.1007, above, may graduate without an individual graduation committee (IGC) if the student achieves satisfactory performance on the remaining end-of-course (EOC) assessments that the student is required to take.</p> <p>The qualifying emergent bilingual student becomes eligible for IGC review by failing to achieve satisfactory performance on the English I EOC assessment and one other EOC assessment or by failing to achieve satisfactory performance on no more than two of the remaining EOC assessments if the student achieved satisfactory performance on the English I EOC assessment.</p> <p>If a qualifying emergent bilingual student does graduate by means of an IGC, the student is required to complete IGC requirements for each course in which the student did not achieve satisfactory performance on the EOC assessment for that course.</p> <p><i>19 TAC 101.3022(e)(2)</i></p>

STATE ASSESSMENT
ENGLISH LEARNERS/EMERGENT BILINGUAL STUDENTS

EKBA
(LEGAL)

Non-LEP Students

School districts may administer the assessment of academic skills in Spanish to a student who is not identified as limited English proficient but who participates in a bilingual program if the LPAC determines the assessment in Spanish to be the most appropriate measure of the student's academic progress. *19 TAC 101.1005(g)*

Special Education

Selecting
Assessments

For each English language learner who receives special education services, the student's ARD committee in conjunction with the student's LPAC shall select the appropriate assessments.

The ARD committee shall document the decisions and justifications in the student's individualized education program (IEP).

19 TAC 101.1005(a)

In rare cases, the ARD committee in conjunction with the LPAC may determine that it is not appropriate for an English learner who receives special education services to participate in the general required English language proficiency assessment [see English Language Proficiency Tests, above] for reasons associated with the student's particular disability. Students with the most significant cognitive disabilities who cannot participate in the general English language proficiency assessment, even with allowable accommodations, shall participate in the alternate English language proficiency assessment to meet federal requirements. The ARD committee shall document the decisions and justifications in the student's IEP, and the LPAC shall document the decisions and justifications in the student's permanent record file. *19 TAC 101.1003(b)*

In the case of an English learner who receives special education services, the ARD committee in conjunction with the LPAC shall determine and document the need for allowable testing accommodations in accordance with administrative procedures established by TEA. *19 TAC 101.1003(c)*

Alternative
Assessment
Instruments

In certain cases, an English learner who receives special education services may, as a result of his or her particular disabling condition, qualify to be administered an alternative assessment instrument based on alternative achievement standards. *19 TAC 101.1005(b)*

An unschooled asylee or refugee who meets these criteria shall be granted an exemption from an administration of an assessment instrument under Education Code 39.023(a), (b), or (l). This exemption will only apply during the school year an unschooled asylee or refugee is first enrolled in a U.S. public school. *19 TAC 101.1005(c)*

STATE ASSESSMENT
ENGLISH LEARNERS/EMERGENT BILINGUAL STUDENTS

EKBA
(LEGAL)

Testing
Accommodations

The LPAC in conjunction with the ARD committee shall determine and document any allowable testing accommodations for assessments in accordance with administrative procedures established by TEA. *19 TAC 101.1005(e)*

EQUAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY

FB
(LEGAL)

Nondiscrimination	<p>A district shall provide equal opportunities to all individuals within its jurisdiction or geographic boundaries. <i>Education Code 1.002(a)</i></p> <p>No officer or employee of a district shall, when acting or purporting to act in an official capacity, refuse to permit any student to participate in any school program because of the student's race, religion, color, sex, or national origin. <i>Civ. Prac. & Rem. Code 106.001</i></p> <p>A district may not deny services to any individual eligible to participate in its special education program, but it shall provide individuals with disabilities special educational services as authorized by law. <i>Education Code 1.002(b)</i></p>
Federal Funding Recipients	<p>No person shall be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or subjected to discrimination by any district that receives federal financial assistance, on the basis of any of the following protected characteristics:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Sex.2. Race, color, or national origin.3. Disability, or relationship or association with an individual with a disability. [See EHB, EHBA series, and GA]4. Age. <p><i>20 U.S.C. 1681 (Title IX); 42 U.S.C. 2000d (Title VI); 20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq. (Individuals with Disabilities Education Act); 29 U.S.C. 794 (Section 504); 42 U.S.C. 12132 (Americans with Disabilities Act [ADA]); 42 U.S.C. 6101 et. seq. (Age Discrimination Act of 1975)</i></p>
Sexual Harassment	<p>Sexual harassment of students in an education program or activity is discrimination on the basis of sex under Title IX. <u><i>Franklin v. Gwinnett County Schools</i></u>, 503 U.S. 60 (1992)</p> <p>A district's treatment of a complainant or a respondent in response to a formal complaint of sexual harassment may constitute discrimination on the basis of sex under Title IX. <i>34 C.F.R. 106.45(a)</i></p> <p>[See also DIA and FFH]</p>
Grievance Procedures	<p>A district must adopt and publish grievance procedures for prompt and equitable resolution of student complaints alleging any action that would be prohibited by these provisions. <i>34 C.F.R. 106.8 (Title IX), 104.7(b) (Section 504)</i> [See FFH]</p>
Retaliation	<p>A district shall not coerce, intimidate, threaten, retaliate or discriminate against, or interfere with any person who attempts to assert a right protected by the above laws or cooperates with investigation</p>

EQUAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY

FB
(LEGAL)

and enforcement proceedings under these laws. *34 C.F.R. 100.7(e) (Title VI), 104.61 (Section 504), 106.71 (Title IX)* [See FFH]

**Students with
Learning Difficulties**

The Texas Education Agency shall produce and provide to school districts a written explanation of the options and requirements for providing assistance to students who have learning difficulties or who need or may need special education. The explanation must state that a parent is entitled at any time to request an evaluation of the parent's child for special education services under Education Code 29.004 or for aids, accommodations, or services under Section 504, Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Section 794). Each school year, a district shall provide the written explanation to a parent of each district student by including the explanation in the student handbook or by another means. *Education Code 26.0081(c)*

**Disability
Discrimination**

ADA

Under the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), no qualified individual with a disability shall, by reason of such disability, be excluded from participation in or be denied the benefits of the services, programs, or activities of a district, or be subjected to discrimination by the district. *42 U.S.C. 12132; 28 C.F.R. 35.130*

Section 504

Under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act, no otherwise qualified individual with a disability shall, solely by reason of her or his disability, be excluded from the participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance. *29 U.S.C. 794(a)*

Designation of
Responsible
Employee

A district shall designate at least one employee to coordinate its efforts to comply with Section 504 and the ADA. The district shall make available to all interested individuals the name, office address, and telephone number of the employee(s) so designated. *34 C.F.R. 104.7(a), 28 C.F.R. 35.107*

Definitions

*Student with a
Disability*

A "student with a disability" is one who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the student's major life activities, has a record of having such an impairment, or is being regarded as having such an impairment.

The determination of whether an impairment substantially limits a major life activity shall be made without regard to the ameliorative effects of mitigating measures, such as medication, medical supplies, low-vision devices (which do not include ordinary eyeglasses or contact lenses), prosthetics, hearing aids, mobility devices, oxygen therapy, assistive technology, or learned behavioral or adaptive neurological modifications.

An impairment that substantially limits one major life activity need not limit other major life activities in order to be considered a disability. An impairment that is episodic or in remission is a disability if it would substantially limit a major life activity when active.

A student meets the requirement of being “regarded as” having an impairment if the student establishes that he or she has been subjected to a prohibited action because of an actual or perceived physical or mental impairment whether or not the impairment limits or is perceived to limit a major life activity. This provision does not apply to impairments that are transitory or minor. A transitory impairment is one with an actual or expected duration of 6 months or less.

29 U.S.C. 705(20)(B), 42 U.S.C. 12102(1), (3)–(4)

*Qualified
Individual with a
Disability*

The term “qualified individual with a disability” means an individual with a disability who, with or without reasonable modifications to rules, policies, or practices, the removal of architectural, communication, or transportation barriers, or the provision of auxiliary aids and services, meets the essential eligibility requirements for the receipt of services or the participation in programs or activities provided by a district. *42 U.S.C. 12131(2)*

*Major Life
Activities*

“Major life activities” include caring for oneself, performing manual tasks, seeing, hearing, eating, sleeping, walking, standing, lifting, bending, speaking, breathing, learning, reading, concentrating, thinking, communicating, and working. “Major life activity” also includes the operation of major bodily functions, including functions of the immune system, normal cell growth, and digestive, bowel, bladder, neurological, brain, respiratory, circulatory, endocrine, and reproductive functions. *42 U.S.C. 12102(2)*

*Reasonable
Modification*

A district shall make reasonable modifications in policies, practices, or procedures when the modifications are necessary to avoid discrimination on the basis of disability, unless the district can demonstrate that making the modifications would fundamentally alter the nature of the service, program, or activity. *28 C.F.R. 35.130(b)(7)*

Direct Threat

“Direct threat” means a significant risk to the health or safety of others that cannot be eliminated by a modification of policies, practices or procedures, or by the provision of auxiliary aids or services as provided below. *28 C.F.R. 35.104*

The ADA does not require a district to permit an individual to participate in or benefit from the services, programs, or activities of that district when that individual poses a direct threat to the health or safety of others.

In determining whether an individual poses a direct threat to the health or safety of others, a district must make an individualized assessment, based on reasonable judgment that relies on current medical knowledge or on the best available objective evidence, to ascertain:

1. The nature, duration, and severity of the risk;
2. The probability that the potential injury will actually occur; and
3. Whether reasonable modifications of policies, practices, or procedures or the provision of auxiliary aids or services will mitigate the risk.

28 C.F.R. 35.139

Free Appropriate
Public Education
(FAPE)

A district shall provide a free appropriate public education to each qualified student with a disability within the district's jurisdiction, regardless of the nature or severity of the student's disability.

A student with a disability is "qualified" if he or she is between the ages of three and 21, inclusive. *20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(1); 34 C.F.R. 104.3(l)(2)*

An appropriate education is the provision of regular or special education and related services that are:

1. Designed to meet the student's individual educational needs as adequately as the needs of students who do not have disabilities are met; and
2. Based on adherence to procedures that satisfy federal requirements for educational setting, evaluation and placement, and procedural safeguards, as set forth below.

34 C.F.R. 104.33(b)

Implementation of an individualized education program (IEP) under IDEA is one means for providing FAPE. *34 C.F.R. 104.33(b)(2)*

Note: See EHBA series for policies regarding the provision of special education to students with disabilities under IDEA who require special education in order to benefit from a free appropriate public education.

Educational Setting

A district shall place a student with a disability in the regular educational environment, unless the district demonstrates that education in the regular environment with the use of supplemental aids and services cannot be achieved satisfactorily. *34 C.F.R. 104.34(a)*

EQUAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY

FB
(LEGAL)

In providing or arranging for nonacademic and extracurricular services and activities, a district shall ensure that a student with a disability participates with students who do not have disabilities to the maximum extent appropriate to the needs of the student with a disability. *34 C.F.R. 104.34(b), 104.37*

Evaluation and
Placement

A district shall conduct an evaluation of any person who, because of disability, needs or is believed to need special education or related services before taking any action with respect to the initial placement of the person in regular or special education and any subsequent significant change in placement.

*Evaluation
Procedures*

A district shall establish standards and procedures for the evaluation and placement which ensure that:

1. Tests and other evaluation materials have been validated for the specific purpose for which they are used and are administered by trained personnel in conformance with the instructions provided by their producer;
2. Tests and other evaluation materials include those tailored to assess specific areas of educational need and not merely those which are designed to provide a single general intelligence quotient; and
3. Tests are selected and administered so as best to ensure that, when a test is administered to a student with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills, the test results accurately reflect the student's aptitude or achievement level or whatever other factor the test purports to measure, rather than reflecting the student's impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills (except where those skills are the factors that the test purports to measure).

*Placement
Procedures*

In interpreting evaluation data and in making placement decisions, a district shall:

1. Draw upon information from a variety of sources, including aptitude and achievement tests, teacher recommendations, physical condition, social and cultural background, and adaptive behavior;
2. Establish procedures to ensure that information obtained from all such sources is documented and carefully considered;
3. Ensure that the placement decision is made by a group of persons, including persons knowledgeable about the child, the meaning of the evaluation data, and the placement options; and

EQUAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY

FB
(LEGAL)

4. Ensure that the placement decision is made in conformity with 34 C.F.R. 104.34.

Reevaluation

A district shall establish procedures for periodic reevaluation of students who have been provided special education and related services. A reevaluation procedure consistent with the Education for the Handicapped Act [now IDEA] is one means of meeting this requirement.

34 C.F.R. 104.35

*Military
Dependents*

In compliance with the requirements of Section 504, and with Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 U.S.C. Sections 12131–12165), the district shall make reasonable accommodations and modifications to address the needs of incoming military dependents with disabilities, subject to an existing Section 504 or Title II Plan, to provide the student with equal access to education. This does not preclude the district from performing subsequent evaluations to ensure appropriate placement of the student. *Education Code 162.002 art. V, § C* [See FDD]

Procedural
Safeguards

A district shall establish a system of procedural safeguards with respect to the identification, evaluation, and educational placement of persons who need or are believed to need special instruction or related services.

The system shall include notice, an opportunity for the student's parent or guardian to examine relevant records, an impartial hearing with the opportunity for participation by the student's parents or guardian and representation by counsel, and a review procedure. Compliance with the procedural safeguards of IDEA is one means of meeting this requirement. *34 C.F.R. 104.36*

**Children Who Are
Homeless**

A district shall adopt policies and practices to ensure that homeless children are not stigmatized or segregated on the basis of their homeless status. [See FDC]

Liaison

A district shall designate an appropriate staff person, able to carry out the required duties, as the district liaison for homeless children. A district shall inform school personnel, service providers, advocates working with homeless families, parents and guardians of homeless children, and homeless children of the duties of the liaison. [See FFC]

42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(1)(J)(i), (ii), (g)(6)(B)

Religious Freedom

A district may not substantially burden a student's free exercise of religion, unless the burden is in furtherance of a compelling governmental interest and is the least restrictive means of furthering

EQUAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY

FB
(LEGAL)

	that interest. <i>Civ. Prac. & Rem. Code 110.003</i> [See also DAA and GA]
Adverse Action Prohibited	Notwithstanding any other law, a district may not take any adverse action against any person based wholly or partly on the person's membership in, affiliation with, or contribution, donation, or other support provided to a religious organization. <i>Gov't Code 2400.002</i> [See GA]
Discrimination on the Basis of Sex Title IX	<p>No person in the United States shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination by any district receiving federal financial assistance. <i>20 U.S.C. 1681(a)</i> [See FFH for information regarding Title IX coordinator designation, policy notification, and complaint procedures.]</p> <p>A district shall not provide any course or otherwise carry out any of its educational programs or activities separately on the basis of sex, or require or refuse participation therein on the basis of sex, including health, physical education, industrial, business, vocational, technical, home economics, music, and adult education courses. <i>34 C.F.R. 106.34</i> [See FFH for information on sexual harassment that may constitute discrimination on the basis of sex under Title IX.]</p>
Separate Facilities	A district may provide separate toilet, locker room, and shower facilities on the basis of sex, but the facilities provided for one sex shall be comparable to the facilities provided for the other sex. <i>34 C.F.R. 106.33</i>
Human Sexuality Classes	Portions of classes in elementary and secondary school that deal primarily with human sexuality may be conducted in separate sessions for boys and girls.
Vocal Music Activities	<p>A district may make requirements based on vocal range or quality that may result in a chorus or choruses of one or predominantly one sex.</p> <p><i>34 C.F.R. 106.34</i></p>
Single-Sex Programs	A district shall not, on the basis of sex, exclude any student from admission to an institution of vocational education or any other school or educational unit operated by the district. <i>34 C.F.R. 106.35</i>
Pregnancy and Marital Status	A recipient shall not apply any rule concerning a student's actual or potential parental, family, or marital status that treats students differently on the basis of sex. <i>34 C.F.R. 106.40</i> [See FND]

EQUAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY

FB
(LEGAL)

Physical Education Classes	A district may group students in physical education classes and activities by ability as assessed by objective standards of individual performance developed and applied without regard to sex.
<i>Skills Assessment</i>	Where use of a single standard of measuring skill or progress in physical education classes has an adverse effect on members of one sex, a district shall use appropriate standards that do not have such effect.
<i>Contact Sports</i>	<p>A district may separate students by sex within physical education classes or activities during participation in wrestling, boxing, rugby, ice hockey, football, basketball, and other sports the purpose or major activity of which involves bodily contact.</p> <p><i>34 C.F.R. 106.34, .43</i></p>
Athletic Programs	A district shall not discriminate, on the basis of sex, in interscholastic or intramural athletics or provide any such athletics separately on such basis.
<i>Single-Sex Teams</i>	A district may operate or sponsor separate teams for members of each sex where selection for such teams is based upon competitive skill or the activity involved is a contact sport. However, where a recipient operates or sponsors a team in a particular sport for members of one sex but not for members of the other sex, and athletic opportunities for members of that sex have previously been limited, members of the excluded sex must be allowed to try-out for the team offered unless the sport involved is a contact sport.
<i>Equal Athletic Opportunities</i>	<p>A district that operates or sponsors interscholastic or intramural athletics shall provide equal athletic opportunity for members of both sexes. The following factors shall be considered in determining whether a district provides equal athletic opportunities:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Whether the selection of sports and levels of competition effectively accommodate the interests and abilities of members of both sexes;2. Provision of equipment and supplies;3. Scheduling of games and practice time;4. Travel and per diem allowance;5. Opportunity to receive coaching and academic tutoring;6. Assignment and compensation of coaches and tutors;7. Provision of locker rooms and practice and competitive facilities;8. Provision of medical and training facilities and services;

EQUAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY

FB
(LEGAL)

9. Provision of housing and dining facilities and services; and
10. Publicity.

34 C.F.R. 106.41

STUDENT WELFARE
WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES

FFA
(LEGAL)

Wellness Policy	Each district must establish a local school wellness policy for all schools participating in the National School Lunch Program and/or School Breakfast program under the jurisdiction of the district. The local school wellness policy is a written plan that includes methods to promote student wellness, prevent and reduce childhood obesity, and provide assurance that school meals and other food and beverages sold and otherwise made available on the school campus during the school day are consistent with applicable minimum federal standards. <i>7 C.F.R. 210.31(a)</i>
School Day	“School day” means the period from the midnight before, to 30 minutes after the end of the official school day. <i>7 C.F.R. 210.11(a)(5)</i>
School Campus	“School campus” means all areas of the property under the jurisdiction of the school that are accessible to students during the school day. <i>7 C.F.R. 210.11(a)(4)</i>
Contents	<p>At a minimum, a local school wellness policy must contain:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Specific goals for nutrition promotion and education, physical activity, and other school-based activities that promote student wellness. In developing these goals, a district must review and consider evidence-based strategies and techniques;2. Standards for all foods and beverages provided, but not sold, to students during the school day on each participating school campus under the jurisdiction of the district;3. Standards and nutrition guidelines for all foods and beverages sold to students during the school day on each participating school campus under the jurisdiction of the district that:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a. Are consistent with applicable requirements set forth in <i>7 C.F.R. 210.10</i> (meal requirements for lunches and after-school snacks) and <i>220.8</i> (meal requirements for breakfasts);b. Are consistent with the nutrition standards set forth under <i>7 C.F.R. 210.11</i> (competitive food service and standards);c. Permit marketing on the school campus during the school day of only those foods and beverages that meet the nutrition standards under <i>7 C.F.R. 210.11</i>; andd. Promote student health and reduce childhood obesity;4. Identification of the position of the district or school official(s) responsible for the implementation and oversight of the local

STUDENT WELFARE
WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES

FFA
(LEGAL)

school wellness policy to ensure each school's compliance with the policy;

5. A description of the manner in which parents, students, representatives of the school food authority, teachers of physical education, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and the general public are provided an opportunity to participate in the development, implementation, and periodic review and update of the local school wellness policy; and
6. A description of the plan for measuring the implementation of the local school wellness policy, and for reporting local school wellness policy content and implementation issues to the public as required below.

Public Involvement
and Notification

A district must:

1. Permit parents, students, representatives of the school food authority, teachers of physical education, school health professionals, the school board, school administrators, and the general public to participate in the development, implementation, and periodic review and update of the local school wellness policy.
2. Inform the public about the content and implementation of the local school wellness policy, and make the policy and any updates available to the public annually.
3. Inform the public about progress toward meeting the goals of the local school wellness policy and compliance with the local school wellness policy by making the triennial assessment, as required at item 2 under Implementation Assessments and Updates below, available to the public in an accessible and easily understood manner.

Implementation
Assessments and
Updates

A district must:

1. Designate one or more district or school officials to ensure that each participating school complies with the local school wellness policy.
2. At least once every three years, assess schools' compliance with the local school wellness policy, and make assessment results available to the public. The assessment must measure the implementation of the local school wellness policy, and include:

STUDENT WELFARE
WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES

FFA
(LEGAL)

- a. The extent to which schools under the jurisdiction of the district are in compliance with the local school wellness policy;
 - b. The extent to which the district's local school wellness policy compares to model local school wellness policies; and
 - c. A description of the progress made in attaining the goals of the local school wellness policy.
3. Make appropriate updates or modifications to the local school wellness policy, based on the triennial assessment.

Recordkeeping

A district must retain records to document compliance with the requirements of this policy. These records include, but are not limited to:

1. The written local school wellness policy;
2. Documentation demonstrating compliance with community involvement requirements, including requirements to make the local school wellness policy and triennial assessments available to the public as required at Implementation Assessments and Updates above; and
3. Documentation of the triennial assessment of the local school wellness policy for each school under its jurisdiction.

Healthy, Hunger-Free Kids Act of 2010, Pub. L. No. 111-296, sec. 204, 124 Stat. 3183 (2010) [42 U.S.C. 1758b]; 7 C.F.R. 210.31(c)–(f)

[See CO for requirements relating to food services management, EHAA for state law requirements relating to health education, and FJ for requirements relating to food and beverage fundraisers.]

**Change in Health
Services**

Before a district or a school may expand or change the health-care services available at a school in the district from those that were available on January 1, 1999, the board must:

1. Hold a public hearing at which the board provides an opportunity for public comment and discloses all information on the proposed health-care services, including:
 - a. All health-care services to be provided;
 - b. Whether federal law permits or requires any health-care service provided to be kept confidential from parents;
 - c. Whether a child's medical records will be accessible to the parent;

STUDENT WELFARE
WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES

FFA
(LEGAL)

- d. Information concerning grant funds to be used;
 - e. The titles of persons who will have access to the medical records of a student; and
 - f. The security measures that will be used to protect the privacy of students' medical records.
2. Approve the expansion or change by a record vote.

Education Code 38.012

[For information regarding school-based health centers, see FFAE.]

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
SCHOOL-BASED HEALTH CENTERS

FFAE
(LEGAL)

School-Based Health Centers

A district may, if it identifies the need, design a model for the delivery of cooperative health-care programs for students and their families and may compete for grants to provide such programs. The model program may provide for delivery of conventional health services and disease prevention of emerging health threats that are specific to a district.

On the recommendation of an advisory council [see Advisory Council, below] or on the initiative of the board, a district may establish a school-based health center at one or more campuses to meet the health-care needs of students and their families. A district may contract with a person to provide services at a school-based health center.

Education Code 38.051

Programs Goals

All health-care programs should be designed to meet the following goals:

1. Reducing student absenteeism;
2. Increasing a student's ability to meet the student's academic potential; and
3. Stabilizing the physical well-being of a student.

Education Code 38.063(c)

Consent Required

A school-based health center may provide services to a student only if a district or the provider with whom a district contracts obtains the written consent of the student's parent or guardian or another person having legal control of the student. The student's parent or guardian or another person having legal control of the student may give consent to receive ongoing services or may limit consent to one or more services provided on a single occasion. The consent form must list every service the center delivers in a format that complies with all applicable state and federal laws and allows a person to consent to one or more categories of services.

Education Code 38.053

Permissible Services

The permissible categories of services are:

1. Family and home support;
2. Physical health care, including immunizations;
3. Dental health care;
4. Health education;
5. Preventive health strategies;

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
SCHOOL-BASED HEALTH CENTERS

FFAE
(LEGAL)

6. Treatment for mental health conditions [see FFEB]; and
7. Treatment for substance abuse.

Education Code 38.054

Services Not
Permitted

Reproductive services, counseling, or referrals may not be provided through a school-based health center using grant funds awarded under Education Code Chapter 38, Subchapter B. Any service provided using grant funds must be provided by an appropriate professional who is properly licensed, certified, or otherwise authorized under state law to provide the service. *Education Code 38.055–.056*

The staff of a school-based health center and the person who consents to treatment shall jointly identify any health-related concerns of a student that may be interfering with the student's well-being or ability to succeed in school.

If it is determined that a student is in need of a referral for physical health services or mental health services, the staff of the center shall notify the person whose consent is required under Education Code 38.053 verbally and in writing of the basis for the referral. The referral may not be provided unless the person provides written consent for the type of service to be provided and provides specific written consent for each treatment occasion or for a course of treatment that includes multiple treatment occasions of the same type of service.

Education Code 38.057

Advisory Council

A board may establish and appoint members to a local health education and health-care advisory council to make recommendations on the establishment of school-based health centers and to assist a district in ensuring that local community values are reflected in the operation of each center and in the provision of health education.

A majority of the members must be parents of students enrolled in the district. In addition to the appointees who are parents, a board shall also appoint at least one classroom teacher, one administrator, one school counselor, one licensed health-care professional licensed or certified to practice in this state, one member of the clergy, one person from law enforcement, one member of the business community, one senior citizen, and one student.

Education Code 38.058

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
SCHOOL-BASED HEALTH CENTERS

FFAE
(LEGAL)

A district may seek assistance in establishing and operating a school-based health center from any public agency in the community. *Education Code 38.059*

If a district is located in a county with a population not greater than 50,000 or that has been designated under state or federal law as a health professional shortage area, a medically underserved area, or a medically underserved community, the district and advisory council shall make a good-faith effort to identify and coordinate with existing providers.

The district shall keep a record of efforts made to coordinate with existing providers.

Education Code 38.060

Primary Care
Physician

If a person receiving a medical service from a school-based health center has a primary care physician, the staff of the center shall provide notice of the service to that physician. Before delivering service to a person with a primary care physician under the state Medicaid program, a state children's health plan program, or a private health insurance or health benefit plan, the staff of the center shall notify that physician to share medical information and obtain authorization for delivering the medical service. *Education Code 38.061*

Funding

A district shall comply with the funding requirements and limitations set out in Education Code 38.062–.063 and with rules adopted by the commissioner of state health services. *Education Code 38.062–.063*

**Standards for State-
Funded Centers**

If a district receives a grant from the Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS) to assist with the costs of operating school-based health centers, it must comply with TDSHS standards for funded centers. *25 TAC 37.531, .538*

Note: For information regarding the expansion or change to the health-care services available at a school in the district from those that were available on January 1, 1999, see FFA.

**Policy and Program
to Address Sexual
Abuse, Trafficking,
and Maltreatment**

A district shall provide child abuse antivictimization programs in elementary and secondary schools. *Education Code 38.004*

A district shall adopt and implement a policy addressing sexual abuse, sex trafficking, and other maltreatment of children, to be included in the district improvement plan [see BQ] and any information handbook provided to students and parents. *Education Code 38.0041(a)*

The policy included in any informational handbook provided to students and parents must address the following:

1. Methods for increasing staff, student, and parent awareness of issues regarding sexual abuse, trafficking, and other forms of maltreatment of children, including prevention techniques and knowledge of likely warning signs indicating that a child may be a victim;
2. Actions a child who is a victim of sexual abuse, trafficking, or other maltreatment should take to obtain assistance and intervention; and
3. Available counseling options for students affected by sexual abuse, trafficking, or other maltreatment.

19 TAC 61.1051(b)(3)

Definitions

Child Abuse or
Neglect

The definition of child abuse or neglect includes the trafficking of a child in accordance with Education Code 38.004.

Other Maltreatment

This term has the meaning assigned by Human Resources Code 42.002.

Trafficking of a
Child

This term has the meaning assigned by Penal Code 20A.02(a)(5), (6), (7), or (8).

19 TAC 61.1051(a)

Duty to Report

Report by Any
Person

Any person who has reasonable cause to believe that a child's physical or mental health or welfare has been adversely affected by abuse or neglect by any person shall immediately make a report as required by law. *Family Code 261.101(a)*

Report by Any
Professional

Any professional who has reasonable cause to believe that a child has been or may be abused or neglected shall make a report as required by law. The report must be made within 48 hours after the professional first has reasonable cause to believe that the child has been or may be abused or neglected or is the victim of an offense of indecency with a child.

A professional may not delegate to or rely on another person to make the report.

A “professional” is a person who is licensed or certified by the state or who is an employee of a facility licensed, certified, or operated by the state and who, in the normal course of official duties or duties for which a license or certification is required, has direct contact with children. The term includes teachers, nurses, doctors, day-care employees, juvenile probation officers, and juvenile detention or correctional officers.

Family Code 261.101(b)

Abuse of Persons
with Disabilities

A person having cause to believe that a person with a disability is in a state of abuse, neglect, or exploitation shall report the information immediately to the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS).

A person commits a Class A misdemeanor if the person has cause to believe that a person with a disability has been abused, neglected, or exploited or is in a state of abuse, neglect, or exploitation and knowingly fails to report.

A person filing a report or testifying or otherwise participating in any judicial proceeding arising from a petition, report, or investigation is immune from civil or criminal liability on account of his or her petition, report, testimony, or participation, unless the person acted in bad faith or with a malicious purpose.

Human Resources Code 48.051, .052, .054

Adult Victims of
Abuse

A person or professional shall make a report in the manner required above if the person or professional has reasonable cause to believe that an adult was a victim of abuse or neglect as a child and the person or professional determines in good faith that disclosure of the information is necessary to protect the health and safety of another child or an elderly person or person with a disability. *Family Code 261.101(b-1)*

**Restrictions on
Reporting**

Psychotropic Drugs
and Psychological
Testing

An employee may not use or threaten to use the refusal of a parent, guardian, or managing or possessory conservator to administer or consent to the administration of a psychotropic drug to a child, or to consent to any other psychiatric or psychological testing or treatment of the child, as the sole basis for making a report of neglect, unless the employee has cause to believe that the refusal:

1. Presents a substantial risk of death, disfigurement, or bodily injury to the child; or

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LEGAL)

2. Has resulted in an observable and material impairment to the growth, development, or functioning of the child.

Education Code 26.0091; Family Code 261.111(a) [See FFEB]

Contents of Report

The report should reflect the reporter's belief that a child has been or may be abused or neglected or has died of abuse or neglect. The person making the report shall identify, if known:

1. The name and address of the child;
2. The name and address of the person responsible for the care, custody, or welfare of the child; and
3. Any other pertinent information concerning the alleged or suspected abuse or neglect.

Family Code 261.102, .104

**Abuse and Neglect
Involving School
Personnel and Those
Responsible for Care**

If the alleged or suspected abuse or neglect involves a person responsible for the care, custody, or welfare of the child, the report must be made to DFPS, unless the report is made to a state agency under item 4, below, or the report involves a juvenile justice program or facility [see JJAEPS, below].

All other reports shall be made to:

1. Any local or state law enforcement agency;
2. DFPS, Child Protective Services (CPS) Division;
3. A local office of CPS, where available; or
4. The state agency that operates, licenses, certifies, or registers the facility in which the alleged abuse or neglect occurred.

Family Code 261.103(a); 19 TAC 61.1051(b)(1)–(2)

"Person responsible for a child's care, custody, or welfare" means a person who traditionally is responsible for a child's care, custody, or welfare, including:

1. A parent, guardian, managing or possessory conservator, or foster parent of the child;
2. A member of the child's family or household as defined by Family Code Chapter 71;
3. A person with whom the child's parent cohabits;
4. School personnel or a volunteer at the child's school;

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LEGAL)

5. Personnel or a volunteer at a public or private child-care facility that provides services for the child or at a public or private residential institution or facility where the child resides; or
6. An employee, volunteer, or other person working under the supervision of a licensed or unlicensed child-care facility, including a family home, residential child-care facility, employer-based day-care facility, or shelter day-care facility, as those terms are defined in Human Resources Code Chapter 42.

Family Code 261.001(5)

**Reporting Abuse,
Neglect, or
Exploitation in a
JJAEP**

Any report of alleged abuse, neglect, or exploitation, as those terms are defined in Family Code 261.405, in a juvenile justice program or facility shall be made to the Texas Juvenile Justice Department and a local law enforcement agency for investigation. The term "juvenile justice program" includes a juvenile justice alternative education program. *Family Code 261.405(a)(4)(A), (b)*

**Confidentiality of
Report**

A report of alleged or suspected abuse or neglect and the identity of the person making the report is confidential and not subject to release under Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act) and may be disclosed only for purposes consistent with the Family Code and applicable federal or state law or under rules adopted by an investigating agency. *Family Code 261.201(a)–(a)(1)*

Unless waived in writing by the person making the report, the identity of an individual making a report under this chapter is confidential and may be disclosed only to a law enforcement officer for the purposes of a criminal investigation of the report, or as ordered by a court under Family Code 261.201. *Family Code 261.101(d)*

**Immunity from
Liability**

A person acting in good faith who reports or assists in the investigation of a report of alleged child abuse or neglect or who testifies or otherwise participates in a judicial proceeding arising from a report, petition, or investigation of alleged child abuse or neglect is immune from any civil or criminal liability that might otherwise be incurred or imposed. *Family Code 261.106*

A district may not suspend or terminate the employment of, or otherwise discriminate against, or take any other adverse employment action against a professional who makes a good faith report of abuse or neglect. *Family Code 261.110(b)* [See DG]

Criminal Offenses

Failure to Report

A person commits a Class A misdemeanor if he or she is required to make a report under Family Code 261.101(a) [see Duty to Report, above] and knowingly fails to make a report as provided by law.

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LEGAL)

A person who is a professional commits a Class A misdemeanor if the person is required to make a report under Family Code 261.101(b) [see Duty to Report] and knowingly fails to make a report as provided by law. The professional commits a state jail felony if he or she intended to conceal the abuse or neglect.

Family Code 261.109

False Report

A person commits an offense if, with the intent to deceive, the person knowingly makes a report of abuse and neglect that is false. The offense is a state jail felony, except that it is a felony of the third degree if the person has previously been convicted of the offense. *Family Code 261.107(a)*

Coercion

A public servant, including as a school administrator, who coerces another into suppressing or failing to report child abuse or neglect to a law enforcement agency commits a Class C misdemeanor offense. *Penal Code 39.06*

**SBEC Disciplinary
Action**

The State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) may take any of the actions listed in 19 Administrative Code 249.15(a) (impositions, including revocation of a certificate and administrative penalties) based on satisfactory evidence that the person has failed to report or has hindered the reporting of child abuse pursuant to Family Code 261.001, or has failed to notify the SBEC, the commissioner of education, or the school superintendent or director under the circumstances and in the manner required by Education Code 21.006, 21.0062, 22.093, and 19 Administrative Code 249.14(d)–(f). *19 TAC 249.15(b)(4)*

Note: The following legal provisions address child abuse and neglect investigations generally. See GRA for additional legal provisions addressing notification requirements and right of access to students when DFPS investigates reports of abuse and neglect at school. See 40 Administrative Code Chapter 707, Subchapter B for more information regarding investigations of abuse or neglect in a school setting.

Investigations

Reports to District

If DFPS initiates an investigation and determines that the abuse or neglect involves an employee of a public elementary or secondary school, and that the child is a student at the school, the department shall orally notify the superintendent of the district in which the employee is employed. *Family Code 261.105(d)*

On request, DFPS shall provide a copy of the completed report of its investigation to the board, the superintendent, and the school principal, unless the principal is alleged to have committed the

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LEGAL)

	abuse or neglect. The report shall be edited to protect the identity of the person who made the report. <i>Family Code 261.406(b)</i>
Interview of Student	The investigating agency shall be permitted to interview the child at any reasonable time and place, including at the child's school. <i>Family Code 261.302(b)</i> [See GRA]
Interference with Investigation	A person may not interfere with an investigation of a report of child abuse or neglect conducted by DFPS. <i>Family Code 261.303(a)</i>
Confidentiality	A photograph, videotape, audiotape, or other audio or visual recording, depiction, or documentation of a child that is made by DFPS in the course of an inspection or investigation is confidential, is not subject to release under the Public Information Act, and may be released only as required by state or federal law or rules adopted by the DFPS. <i>Human Resources Code 42.004</i>
Reporting Policy	<p>A board shall adopt and annually review policies for reporting child abuse and neglect. The policies shall follow the requirements of Family Code Chapter 261. <i>19 TAC 61.1051(b)</i></p> <p>The policies must require every school employee, agent, or contractor who suspects a child's physical or mental health or welfare has been adversely affected by abuse or neglect to submit a written or oral report to at least one of the authorities listed above [see To Whom Reported, above] within 48 hours or less, as determined by the board, after learning of facts giving rise to the suspicion. <i>19 TAC 61.1051(b)(1)</i></p> <p>The policies must be consistent with the Family Code Chapter 261 and 40 Administrative Code Chapter 700 (CPS) regarding investigations by DFPS, including regulations governing investigation of abuse by school personnel and volunteers. [See GRA]</p> <p>The policies must require a report to DFPS if the alleged abuse or neglect involves a person responsible for the care, custody, or welfare of the child and must notify school personnel of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Penalties under Penal Code 39.06 (misuse of official information), Family Code 261.109 (failure to report), and 19 Administrative Code Chapter 249 (actions against educator's certificate) for failure to submit a required report of child abuse or neglect;2. Applicable prohibitions against interference with an investigation of a report of child abuse or neglect, including:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a. Family Code 261.302 and 261.303, prohibiting school officials from denying an investigator's request to interview a student at school; and

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LEGAL)

- b. Family Code 261.302, prohibiting school officials from requiring the presence of a parent or school administrator during an interview by an investigator.
3. Immunity provisions applicable to a person who reports child abuse or neglect or otherwise assists an investigation in good faith;
4. Confidentiality provisions relating to a report of suspected child abuse or neglect;
5. Any disciplinary action that may result from noncompliance with a district's reporting policy; and
6. The prohibition under Education Code 26.0091 [see Psychotropic Drugs and Psychological Testing, above].

19 TAC 61.1051(b)(2)

The policies may not require that school personnel report suspicions of child abuse or neglect to a school administrator before making a report to one of the agencies listed above.

The policies must:

1. Include the current toll-free number for DFPS;
2. Provide for cooperation with law enforcement child abuse investigations without the consent of the child's parent, if necessary, including investigations by DFPS; and
3. Include child abuse anti-victimization programs in elementary and secondary schools consisting of age-appropriate, research-based prevention designed to promote self-protection and prevent sexual abuse and trafficking.

19 TAC 61.1051(b)(5)–(b)(8)

Annual Distribution
and Staff
Development

The policies required by these provisions and adopted by the board shall be distributed to all personnel at the beginning of each school year. The policies shall be addressed in staff development programs at regular intervals determined by a board. *19 TAC 61.1051(c)* [See also DH and GRA]

[For training requirements under these provisions, see DMA.]

Required Poster

Using a format and language that is clear, simple, and understandable to students, each public school shall post, in English and in Spanish:

1. The current toll-free DFPS Abuse Hotline telephone number;
2. Instructions to call 911 for emergencies; and

3. Directions for accessing the DFPS [Texas Abuse Hotline web-site](https://www.txabusehotline.org/)¹ for more information on reporting abuse, neglect, and exploitation.

A district shall post the information specified above at each school campus in at least one high-traffic, highly and clearly visible public area that is readily accessible to and widely used by students. The information must be on a poster (11x17 inches or larger) in large print and placed at eye-level to the student for easy viewing. Additionally, the current toll-free Texas Department of Family and Protective Services Abuse Hotline telephone number should be in bold print.

Education Code 38.0042; 19 TAC 61.1051(e)–(f)

¹ Texas Abuse Hotline website: <https://www.txabusehotline.org/>

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

Complaints

In this policy, the terms “complaint” and “grievance” shall have the same meaning.

Other Complaint
Processes

Student or parent complaints shall be filed in accordance with this policy, except as required by the policies listed below. Some of these policies require appeals to be submitted in accordance with FNG after the relevant complaint process:

1. Complaints alleging discrimination or harassment based on race, color, religion, sex, gender, national origin, age, or disability shall be submitted in accordance with FFH.
2. Complaints concerning dating violence shall be submitted in accordance with FFH.
3. Complaints concerning retaliation related to discrimination and harassment shall be submitted in accordance with FFH.
4. Complaints concerning bullying or retaliation related to bullying shall be submitted in accordance with FFI.
5. Complaints concerning failure to award credit or a final grade on the basis of attendance shall be submitted in accordance with FEC.
6. Complaints concerning expulsion shall be submitted in accordance with FOD and the Student Code of Conduct.
7. Complaints concerning any final decisions of the gifted and talented selection committee regarding selection for or exit from the gifted program shall be submitted in accordance with EHBB.
8. Complaints within the scope of Section 504, including complaints concerning identification, evaluation, or educational placement of a student with a disability, shall be submitted in accordance with FB and the procedural safeguards handbook.
9. Complaints within the scope of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, including complaints concerning identification, evaluation, educational placement, or discipline of a student with a disability, shall be submitted in accordance with EHBAE, FOF, and the procedural safeguards handbook provided to parents of all students referred to special education.
10. Complaints concerning instructional resources shall be submitted in accordance with the EF series.

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

11. Complaints concerning a commissioned peace officer who is an employee of the District shall be submitted in accordance with CKE.
12. Complaints concerning intradistrict transfers or campus assignment shall be submitted in accordance with FDB.
13. Complaints concerning admission, placement, or services provided for a homeless student shall be submitted in accordance with FDC.
14. Complaints concerning disputes regarding a student's eligibility for free or reduced-priced meal programs shall be submitted in accordance with COB.

Complaints regarding refusal of entry to or ejection from District property based on Education Code 37.105 shall be filed in accordance with this policy. However, the timelines shall be adjusted as necessary to permit the complainant to address the Board in person within 90 calendar days of filing the initial complaint, unless the complaint is resolved before the Board considers it. [See GKA(LEGAL)]

Notice to Students and Parents

The District shall inform students and parents of this policy through appropriate District publications.

Guiding Principles

Informal Process

The Board encourages students and parents to discuss their concerns with the appropriate teacher, principal, or other campus administrator who has the authority to address the concerns. Concerns should be expressed as soon as possible to allow early resolution at the lowest possible administrative level.

Informal resolution shall be encouraged but shall not extend any deadlines in this policy, except by mutual written consent.

Formal Process

A student or parent may initiate the formal process described below by timely filing a written complaint form.

Even after initiating the formal complaint process, students and parents are encouraged to seek informal resolution of their concerns. A student or parent whose concerns are resolved may withdraw a formal complaint at any time.

The process described in this policy shall not be construed to create new or additional rights beyond those granted by law or Board policy, nor to require a full evidentiary hearing or "mini-trial" at any level.

Freedom from Retaliation

Neither the Board nor any District employee shall unlawfully retaliate against any student or parent for bringing a concern or complaint.

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

General Provisions

Filing

Complaint forms and appeal notices may be filed by hand-delivery, by electronic communication, including email and fax, or by U.S. Mail. Hand-delivered filings shall be timely filed if received by the appropriate administrator or designee by the close of business on the deadline. Filings submitted by electronic communication shall be timely filed if they are received by the close of business on the deadline, as indicated by the date/time shown on the electronic communication. Mail filings shall be timely filed if they are postmarked by U.S. Mail on or before the deadline and received by the appropriate administrator or designated representative no more than three days after the deadline.

Scheduling
Conferences

The District shall make reasonable attempts to schedule conferences at a mutually agreeable time. If a student or parent fails to appear at a scheduled conference, the District may hold the conference and issue a decision in the student's or parent's absence.

Response

At Levels One and Two, "response" shall mean a written communication to the student or parent from the appropriate administrator. Responses may be hand-delivered, sent by electronic communication to the student's or parent's email address of record, or sent by U.S. Mail to the student's or parent's mailing address of record. Mailed responses shall be timely if they are postmarked by U.S. Mail on or before the deadline.

Days

"Days" shall mean District business days, unless otherwise noted. In calculating timelines under this policy, the day a document is filed is "day zero." The following business day is "day one."

Representative

"Representative" shall mean any person who or organization that is designated by the student or parent to represent the student or parent in the complaint process. A student may be represented by an adult at any level of the complaint.

The student or parent may designate a representative through written notice to the District at any level of this process. If the student or parent designates a representative with fewer than three days' notice to the District before a scheduled conference or hearing, the District may reschedule the conference or hearing to a later date, if desired, in order to include the District's counsel. The District may be represented by counsel at any level of the process.

Consolidating
Complaints

Complaints arising out of an event or a series of related events shall be addressed in one complaint. A student or parent shall not file separate or serial complaints arising from any event or series of events that have been or could have been addressed in a previous complaint.

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

Untimely Filings	<p>All time limits shall be strictly followed unless modified by mutual written consent.</p> <p>If a complaint form or appeal notice is not timely filed, the complaint may be dismissed, on written notice to the student or parent, at any point during the complaint process. The student or parent may appeal the dismissal by seeking review in writing within ten days from the date of the written dismissal notice, starting at the level at which the complaint was dismissed. Such appeal shall be limited to the issue of timeliness.</p>
Costs Incurred	<p>Each party shall pay its own costs incurred in the course of the complaint.</p>

Complaint and Appeal Forms	<p>Complaints and appeals under this policy shall be submitted in writing on a form provided by the District.</p> <p>Copies of any documents that support the complaint should be attached to the complaint form. If the student or parent does not have copies of these documents, copies may be presented at the Level One conference. After the Level One conference, no new documents may be submitted by the student or parent unless the student or parent did not know the documents existed before the Level One conference.</p> <p>A complaint or appeal form that is incomplete in any material aspect may be dismissed but may be refiled with all the required information if the refiling is within the designated time for filing.</p>
----------------------------	--

Level One

- Complaint forms must be filed:
1. Within 15 days of the date the student or parent first knew, or with reasonable diligence should have known, of the decision or action giving rise to the complaint or grievance; and
 2. With the lowest level administrator who has the authority to remedy the alleged problem.
- In most circumstances, students and parents shall file Level One complaints with the campus principal.
- If the only administrator who has authority to remedy the alleged problem is the Superintendent or designee, the complaint may begin at Level Two following the procedure, including deadlines, for filing the complaint form at Level One.
- If the complaint is not filed with the appropriate administrator, the receiving administrator must note the date and time the complaint form was received and immediately forward the complaint form to the appropriate administrator.

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

The appropriate administrator shall investigate as necessary and schedule a conference with the student or parent within ten days after receipt of the written complaint. The administrator may set reasonable time limits for the conference.

Absent extenuating circumstances, the administrator shall provide the student or parent a written response within ten days following the conference. The written response shall set forth the basis of the decision. In reaching a decision, the administrator may consider information provided at the Level One conference and any other relevant documents or information the administrator believes will help resolve the complaint.

Level Two

If the student or parent did not receive the relief requested at Level One or if the time for a response has expired, the student or parent may request a conference with the Superintendent or designee to appeal the Level One decision.

The appeal notice must be filed in writing, on a form provided by the District, within ten days of the date of the written Level One response or, if no response was received, within ten days of the Level One response deadline.

After receiving notice of the appeal, the Level One administrator shall prepare and forward a record of the Level One complaint to the Level Two administrator. The student or parent may request a copy of the Level One record.

The Level One record shall include:

1. The original complaint form and any attachments.
2. All other documents submitted by the student or parent at Level One.
3. The written response issued at Level One and any attachments.
4. All other documents relied upon by the Level One administrator in reaching the Level One decision.

The Superintendent or designee shall schedule a conference within ten days after the appeal notice is filed. The conference shall be limited to the issues and documents considered at Level One. At the conference, the student or parent may provide information concerning any documents or information relied upon by the administration for the Level One decision. The Superintendent or designee may set reasonable time limits for the conference.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide the student or parent a written response within ten days following the conference. The

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

written response shall set forth the basis of the decision. In reaching a decision, the Superintendent or designee may consider the Level One record, information provided at the Level Two conference, and any other relevant documents or information the Superintendent or designee believes will help resolve the complaint.

Recordings of the Level One and Level Two conferences, if any, shall be maintained with the Level One and Level Two records.

Level Three

If the student or parent did not receive the relief requested at Level Two or if the time for a response has expired, the student or parent may appeal the decision to the Board.

The appeal notice must be filed in writing, on a form provided by the District, within ten days of the date of the written Level Two response or, if no response was received, within ten days of the Level Two response deadline.

The Superintendent or designee shall inform the student or parent of the date, time, and place of the Board meeting at which the complaint will be on the agenda for presentation to the Board.

The Superintendent or designee shall provide the Board the record of the Level Two appeal. The student or parent may request a copy of the Level Two record.

The Level Two record shall include:

1. The Level One record.
2. The notice of appeal from Level One to Level Two.
3. The written response issued at Level Two and any attachments.
4. All other documents relied upon by the administration in reaching the Level Two decision.

The appeal shall be limited to the issues and documents considered at Level Two, except that if at the Level Three hearing the administration intends to rely on evidence not included in the Level Two record, the administration shall provide the student or parent notice of the nature of the evidence at least three days before the hearing.

The District shall determine whether the complaint will be presented in open or closed meeting in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act and other applicable law. [See BE]

The presiding officer may set reasonable time limits and guidelines for the presentation, including an opportunity for the student or par-

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT AND PARENT COMPLAINTS/GRIEVANCES

FNG
(LOCAL)

ent and administration to each make a presentation and provide rebuttal and an opportunity for questioning by the Board. The Board shall hear the complaint and may request that the administration provide an explanation for the decisions at the preceding levels.

In addition to any other record of the Board meeting required by law, the Board shall prepare a separate record of the Level Three presentation. The Level Three presentation, including the presentation by the student or parent or the student's representative, any presentation from the administration, and questions from the Board with responses, shall be recorded by audio recording, video/audio recording, or court reporter.

The Board shall then consider the complaint. It may give notice of its decision orally or in writing at any time up to and including the next regularly scheduled Board meeting. If the Board does not make a decision regarding the complaint by the end of the next regularly scheduled meeting, the lack of a response by the Board upholds the administrative decision at Level Two.

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

FO
(LOCAL)

Student Code of Conduct

The District's rules of discipline are maintained in the Board-adopted Student Code of Conduct and are established to support an environment conducive to teaching and learning.

Rules of conduct and discipline shall not have the effect of discriminating on the basis of gender, race, color, disability, religion, ethnicity, or national origin.

At the beginning of the school year and throughout the school year as necessary, the Student Code of Conduct shall be:

1. Posted and prominently displayed at each campus or made available for review in the principal's office, as required by law; and
2. Made available on the District's website and/or as a hard copy to students, parents, teachers, administrators, and others on request.

Revisions

Revisions to the Student Code of Conduct approved by the Board during the year shall be made available promptly to students and parents, teachers, administrators, and others.

Extracurricular Standards of Behavior

With the approval of the principal and Superintendent, sponsors and coaches of extracurricular activities may develop and enforce standards of behavior that are higher than the District-developed Student Code of Conduct and may condition membership or participation in the activity on adherence to those standards. Extracurricular standards of behavior may take into consideration conduct that occurs at any time, on or off school property.

A student shall be informed of any extracurricular behavior standards at the beginning of each school year or when the student first begins participation in the activity. A student and his or her parent shall sign and return to the sponsor or coach a statement that they have read the extracurricular behavior standards and consent to them as a condition of participation in the activity.

Standards of behavior for an extracurricular activity are independent of the Student Code of Conduct. Violations of these standards of behavior that are also violations of the Student Code of Conduct may result in independent disciplinary actions.

A student may be removed from participation in extracurricular activities or may be excluded from school honors for violation of extracurricular standards of behavior for an activity or for violation of the Student Code of Conduct.

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

FO
(LOCAL)

“Parent” Defined

Throughout the Student Code of Conduct and discipline policies, the term “parent” includes a parent, legal guardian, or other person having lawful control of the child.

General Discipline Guidelines

A District employee shall adhere to the following general guidelines when imposing discipline:

1. A student shall be disciplined when necessary to improve the student’s behavior, to maintain order, or to protect other students, school employees, or property.
2. A student shall be treated fairly and equitably. Discipline shall be based on an assessment of the circumstances of each case. Factors to consider shall include:
 - a. The seriousness of the offense;
 - b. The student’s age;
 - c. The frequency of misconduct;
 - d. The student’s attitude;
 - e. The potential effect of the misconduct on the school environment;
 - f. Requirements of Chapter 37 of the Education Code; and
 - g. The Student Code of Conduct adopted by the Board.
3. Before a student under 18 is assigned to detention outside regular school hours, notice shall be given to the student’s parent to inform him or her of the reason for the detention and permit arrangements for necessary transportation.

Corporal Punishment

The Board prohibits the use of corporal punishment in the District. Students shall not be spanked, paddled, or subjected to other physical force as a means of discipline for violations of the Student Code of Conduct.

Physical Restraint

Note: A District employee may restrain a student with a disability who receives special education services only in accordance with law. [See FOF(LEGAL)]

Within the scope of an employee’s duties, a District employee may physically restrain a student if the employee reasonably believes restraint is necessary in order to:

1. Protect a person, including the person using physical restraint, from physical injury.

STUDENT DISCIPLINE

FO
(LOCAL)

2. Obtain possession of a weapon or other dangerous object.
3. Protect property from serious damage.
4. Remove a student refusing a lawful command of a school employee from a specific location, including a classroom or other school property, in order to restore order or to impose disciplinary measures.

**Video and Audio
Monitoring**

Video and audio recording equipment shall be used for safety purposes to monitor student behavior on District property.

The District shall post signs notifying students and parents about the District's use of video and audio recording equipment. Students shall not be notified when the equipment is turned on.

Use of Recordings

The principal shall review recordings as needed, and evidence of student misconduct shall be documented. A student found to be in violation of the District's Student Code of Conduct shall be subject to appropriate discipline.

Access to
Recordings

Recordings shall remain in the custody of the campus principal and shall be maintained as required by law. A parent or student who wishes to view a recording in response to disciplinary action taken against the student may request such access under the procedures set out by law. [See FL(LEGAL)]

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

**Students with
Disabilities Under
Section 504**

A district shall conduct an evaluation in accordance with 34 C.F.R. 104.35(b) before taking any action with respect to any significant change in placement of a student with a disability who needs or is believed to need special education and related services. *34 C.F.R. 104.35(a)*

A district may take disciplinary action pertaining to the use or possession of illegal drugs or alcohol against any student with a disability who is currently engaging in the illegal use of drugs or in the use of alcohol to the same extent that the district would take disciplinary action against nondisabled students. The due process procedures afforded under Section 504 do not apply to such disciplinary action. *29 U.S.C. 705(20)(C)(iv)*

Note: The provisions below apply only to students eligible for special education and related services under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA).

**Students Receiving
Special Education
Services**

All disciplinary actions regarding students with disabilities must be determined in accordance with 34 C.F.R. 300.101(a) and 300.530–300.536; Education Code Chapter 37, Subchapter A; and 19 Administrative Code 89.1053 (Procedures for Use of Restraint and Time-Out). *19 TAC 89.1050(k)*

ARD Committee
Required

Except as set forth below, the placement of a student with a disability who receives special education services may be made only by a duly constituted admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee. Any disciplinary action regarding the student shall be determined in accordance with federal law and regulations. *Education Code 37.004(a)–(b)*

The methods adopted in the Student Code of Conduct [see FO] for discipline management and for preventing and intervening in student discipline problems must provide that a student who is enrolled in the special education program may not be disciplined for bullying, harassment, or making hit lists until an ARD committee meeting has been held to review the conduct. *Education Code 37.001(b-1)*

DAEP Placement
Not Solely for
Educational
Purposes

A student with a disability who receives special education services may not be placed in a disciplinary alternative education program (DAEP) solely for educational purposes. A teacher in a DAEP who has a special education assignment must hold an appropriate certificate or permit for that assignment. *Education Code 37.004(c)–(d)*

**Removal for Ten
Days or Less**

School personnel may remove a student with a disability who violates a student code of conduct from his or her current placement

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

	to an appropriate interim alternative educational setting, another setting, or suspension, for not more than ten consecutive school days, to the extent those alternatives are applied to children without disabilities. <i>20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(B); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(b)(1)</i>
Services During Removal	A district is required to provide services during the period of removal if the district provides services to a child without disabilities who is similarly removed. <i>34 C.F.R. 300.530(d)</i>
Subsequent Removals of Ten Days or Less	School personnel may remove the student for additional removals of not more than ten consecutive school days in that same school year for separate incidents of misconduct, as long as those removals do not constitute a change in placement (see below). <i>34 C.F.R. 300.530(b)(1)</i>
Services During Removal	After a student has been removed from his or her current placement for ten school days in the same school year, during any subsequent removal of ten consecutive school days or less, school personnel, in consultation with at least one of the student's teachers, shall determine the extent to which services are needed so as to enable the student to continue to participate in the general education curriculum, although in another setting, and to progress toward meeting the goals set out in the student's individualized education program (IEP). <i>20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(D); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(d)(4)</i>
Notice of Procedural Safeguards	Not later than the date on which the decision to take the disciplinary action is made, a district shall notify the student's parents of the decision and of all procedural safeguards [see EHBAE]. <i>20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(H)</i>
Removals That Are a Change in Placement	<p>Any disciplinary action that would constitute a change in placement may be taken only after the student's ARD committee conducts a manifestation determination review.</p> <p>Any disciplinary action regarding the student shall be determined in accordance with federal law and regulations, including laws or regulations requiring the provision of functional behavioral assessments; positive behavioral interventions, strategies, and supports; behavioral intervention plans; and the manifestation determination review [see Manifestation Determination, below].</p> <p><i>Education Code 37.004(b)</i></p>
Behavior Assessment and Intervention	<p>If a district takes a disciplinary action regarding a student with a disability who receives special education services that constitutes a change in placement under federal law, the district shall:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Not later than the tenth school day after the change in placement:

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

- a. Seek consent from the student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student to conduct a functional behavioral assessment of the student, if a functional behavioral assessment has never been conducted on the student or the student's most recent functional behavioral assessment is more than one year old; and
 - b. Review any previously conducted functional behavioral assessment of the student and any behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan developed for the student based on that assessment; and
2. As necessary, develop a behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan for the student if the student does not have a plan or, if the student has a behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan, revise the student's plan.

Education Code 37.004(b-1); 19 TAC 89.1050(k)

Change in
Placement

For purposes of disciplinary removal of a student with a disability, a change in placement occurs if a student is:

1. Removed from the student's current educational placement for more than ten consecutive school days; or
2. Subjected to a series of removals that constitute a pattern because:
 - a. The series of removals total more than ten school days in a school year;
 - b. The student's behavior is substantially similar to the student's behavior in the previous incidents that resulted in the series of removals; and
 - c. Additional factors exist, such as the length of each removal, the total amount of time the student is removed, and the proximity of the removals to one another.

The district determines, on a case-by-case basis, whether a pattern of removals constitutes a change in placement. The district's determination is subject to review through due process and judicial proceedings.

34 C.F.R. 300.536

School personnel may consider any unique circumstances on a case-by-case basis when determining whether to order a change in placement for a student who violates a code of student conduct. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(A)*

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

Manifestation
Determination

Within ten school days of any decision to change the placement of a student because of a violation of a code of student conduct, a district, parents, and relevant members of the ARD committee (as determined by the parent and the district) shall review all relevant information in the student's file, including the student's IEP, any teacher observations, and any relevant information provided by the parents to determine whether the conduct in question was:

1. Caused by, or had a direct and substantial relationship to, the student's disability; or
2. The direct result of the district's failure to implement the IEP.

If the district, the parent, and relevant members of the ARD committee determine that either of the above is applicable, the conduct shall be determined to be a manifestation of the student's disability.

If the district, the parent, and relevant members of the ARD committee determine the conduct was the direct result of the district's failure to implement the IEP, the district must take immediate steps to remedy those deficiencies.

20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(E); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(e)

Not a Manifestation

If the determination is that the student's behavior was not a manifestation of the student's disability, school personnel may apply the relevant disciplinary procedures to the student in the same manner and for the same duration as for students without disabilities. The ARD committee shall determine the interim alternative educational setting. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(C), (k)(2); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(c)*

Expulsion

In a county with a juvenile justice alternative education program (JJAEP) [see FODA], a district must invite the administrator of the JJAEP or the administrator's designee to an ARD committee meeting convened to discuss the discretionary expulsion under Education Code 37.007 of a student with a disability. The district must provide written notice of the meeting at least five school days before the meeting or a shorter timeframe agreed to by the student's parents. A copy of the student's current IEP must be provided to the JJAEP representative with the notice. If the JJAEP representative is unable to attend the ARD committee meeting, the representative must be given the opportunity to participate in the meeting through alternative means, including conference telephone calls. The JJAEP representative may participate in the meeting to the extent that the meeting relates to the student's placement in the JJAEP and implementation of the student's current IEP in the JJAEP. *19 TAC 89.1052*

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

*Services During
Removal*

The student must:

1. Continue to receive educational services so as to enable the student to continue to participate in the general education curriculum, although in another setting, and to progress toward meeting the goals in the student's IEP.
2. Receive, as appropriate, a functional behavioral assessment, and behavioral intervention services and modifications, that are designed to address the behavior violation so that it does not recur.

These services may be provided in an interim alternative educational setting.

34 C.F.R. 300.530(d)(1)–(2)

For a student with a disability who was expelled under a discretionary expulsion under Education Code 37.007, an ARD committee meeting must be convened to reconsider placement of the student in the JJAEP if the JJAEP provides written notice to the district of specific concerns that the student's education or behavioral needs cannot be met in JJAEP.

The district must invite the JJAEP administrator or the administrator's designee to the meeting and must provide written notice of the meeting at least five school days before the meeting or a shorter timeframe agreed to by the student's parents. If the JJAEP representative is unable to attend the ARD committee meeting, the representative must be given the opportunity to participate in the meeting through alternative means, including conference telephone calls. The JJAEP may participate in the meeting to the extent that the meeting relates to the student's continued placement in JJAEP.

19 TAC 89.1052

Manifestation

If the district, the parents, and relevant members of the ARD committee determine that the conduct was a manifestation of the student's disability, the ARD committee shall:

1. Conduct a functional behavioral assessment (FBA), unless the district had conducted an FBA before the behavior that resulted in the change in placement occurred, and implement a behavioral intervention plan (BIP) for the student; or
2. If a BIP has already been developed, review the BIP and modify it, as necessary, to address the behavior.

Except as provided at Special Circumstances, below, the ARD committee shall return the student to the placement from which the

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

student was removed, unless the parent and the district agree to a change in placement as part of the modification of the BIP.

20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(F); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(f)

**Special
Circumstances**

School personnel may remove a student to an interim alternative educational setting for not more than 45 school days without regard to whether the behavior is determined to be a manifestation of the student's disability, if the student:

1. Carries or possesses a weapon to or at school, on school premises, or to or at a school function under the jurisdiction of the Texas Education Agency (TEA) or a school district;
2. Knowingly possesses or uses illegal drugs or sells or solicits the sale of a controlled substance while at school, on school premises, or at a school function under the jurisdiction of TEA or a school district; or
3. Has inflicted serious bodily injury upon another person while at school, on school premises, or at a school function under the jurisdiction of TEA or the district.

20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(G); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(g)

The ARD committee shall determine the interim alternative education setting. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(2)*

**Services During
Removal**

The student must:

1. Continue to receive educational services so as to enable the student to continue to participate in the general education curriculum, although in another setting, and to progress toward meeting the goals in the student's IEP.
2. Receive, as appropriate, a functional behavioral assessment, and behavioral intervention services and modifications, that are designed to address the behavior violation so that it does not recur.

These services may be provided in an interim alternative educational setting.

34 C.F.R. 300.530(d)(1)

Appeals

A parent who disagrees with a placement decision or the manifestation determination may request a hearing. A district that believes that maintaining a current placement of a student is substantially likely to result in injury to the student or others may request a hearing. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(3)(A); 34 C.F.R. 300.532(a); 19 TAC 89.1151 [See EHBAE]*

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

Placement During Appeals	When an appeal has been requested by a parent or a district, the student shall remain in the interim alternative educational setting pending the decision of the hearing officer or until the expiration of the student's assignment to the alternative setting, whichever occurs first, unless the parent and district agree otherwise. <i>20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(4); 34 C.F.R. 300.533</i>
Reporting Crimes	Federal law does not prohibit a district from reporting a crime committed by a student with a disability to appropriate authorities. If a district reports a crime, the district shall ensure that copies of the special education and disciplinary records of the student are transmitted for consideration by the appropriate authorities to whom the district reported the crime. A district may transmit records only to the extent permitted by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). <i>20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(6); 34 C.F.R. 300.535 [See FL]</i>
Students Not Yet Identified	A student who has not been determined to be eligible for special education and related services and who has engaged in behavior that violated a code of student conduct may assert any of the protections provided for in the IDEA if a district had knowledge that the student had a disability before the behavior that precipitated that disciplinary action occurred. <i>20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(5)(A); 34 C.F.R. 300.534(a)</i>
District Knowledge	<p>A district shall be deemed to have knowledge that a student has a disability if, before the behavior that precipitated the disciplinary action occurred:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The parent of the student expressed concern in writing to supervisory or administrative personnel of the district, or to the teacher of the student, that the student was in need of special education and related services;2. The parent requested an evaluation of the student for special education and related services; or3. The student's teacher, or other district personnel, expressed specific concerns about a pattern of behavior demonstrated by the student directly to the special education director or to other supervisory personnel of the district. <p><i>20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(5)(B); 34 C.F.R. 300.534(b)</i></p>
Exception	<p>A district shall not be deemed to have knowledge that the student had a disability if:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The parent has not allowed an evaluation of the student;2. The parent has refused services; or

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

3. The student has been evaluated and it was determined that the student did not have a disability.

20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(5)(C); 34 C.F.R. 300.534(c)

If a district does not have knowledge (as described above), before taking disciplinary measures, that a student has a disability, the student may be subjected to the same disciplinary measures applied to students without disabilities who engaged in comparable behaviors.

However, if a request is made for an evaluation during the time period in which the student is subjected to disciplinary measures, the evaluation shall be conducted in an expedited manner. Until the evaluation is completed, the student shall remain in the educational placement determined by school authorities, which can include suspension or expulsion without educational services.

20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(5)(D); 34 C.F.R. 300.534(d)

**Behavior
Management
Techniques**

It is the policy of the state to treat all students with dignity and respect, including students with disabilities who receive special education services. Any behavior management technique and/or discipline management practice must be implemented in such a way as to protect the health and safety of the student and others. No discipline management practice may be calculated to inflict injury, cause harm, demean, or deprive the student of basic human necessities. *Education Code 37.0021(a); 19 TAC 89.1053(j)*

[For restrictions on aversive techniques, see FO.]

**Rules on Restraint
and Seclusion**

The commissioner by rule shall adopt procedures for the use of restraint and time-out by a district employee or volunteer or an independent contractor of a district in the case of a student with a disability receiving special education services. The procedures must be consistent with Education Code 37.0021(d). *Education Code 37.0021(d)*

**School Peace
Officers**

This provision and any rules or procedures adopted under this provision apply to a peace officer only if the peace officer:

1. Is employed or commissioned by a district; or
2. Provides, as a school resource officer, a regular police presence on a district campus under a memorandum of understanding between the district and a local law enforcement agency.

Education Code 37.0021(h); 19 TAC 89.1053(l)

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

Exceptions	<p>Education Code 37.0021 (use of confinement, seclusion, restraint, and time-out) does not apply to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. A peace officer, while performing law enforcement duties, except as provided above [see School Peace Officers] and by Education Code 37.0021(i) [see Restraint, Documentation, below];2. Juvenile probation, detention, or corrections personnel; or3. An educational services provider with whom a student is placed by a judicial authority, unless the services are provided in an educational program of a school district.
<i>Law Enforcement Duties</i>	<p>“Law enforcement duties” means activities of a peace officer relating to the investigation and enforcement of state criminal laws and other duties authorized by the Code of Criminal Procedure.</p> <p><i>Education Code 37.0021(b)(4), (g); 19 TAC 89.1053(l), (m)</i></p> <p>Further, Education Code 37.0021 does not prevent a student’s locked, unattended confinement in an emergency situation while awaiting the arrival of law enforcement personnel if:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The student possesses a weapon; and2. The confinement is necessary to prevent the student from causing bodily harm to the student or another person. <p>For these purposes, “weapon” includes any weapon described under Education Code 37.007(a)(1). [See FNCG]</p> <p><i>Education Code 37.0021(f)</i></p>
Confinement	<p>A student with a disability who receives special education services may not be confined in a locked box, locked closet, or other specially designed locked space as either a discipline management practice or a behavior management technique. <i>Education Code 37.0021(a)</i></p>
Seclusion	<p>A district employee or volunteer or an independent contractor of a district may not place a student in seclusion. <i>Education Code 37.0021(c)</i></p> <p>“Seclusion” means a behavior management technique in which a student is confined in a locked box, locked closet, or locked room that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Is designed solely to seclude a person; and2. Contains less than 50 square feet of space. <p><i>Education Code 37.0021(b)(2)</i></p>

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

Restraint

“Restraint” means the use of physical force or a mechanical device to significantly restrict the free movement of all or a portion of a student’s body. *19 TAC 89.1053(b)(2)*

The following provisions do not apply to the use of physical force or a mechanical device that does not significantly restrict the free movement of all or a portion of the student's body. Restraint that involves significant restriction as referenced above does not include:

1. Physical contact or appropriately prescribed adaptive equipment to promote normative body positioning and/or physical functioning;
2. Limited physical contact with a student to promote safety (e.g., holding a student’s hand), prevent a potentially harmful action (e.g., running into the street), teach a skill, redirect attention, provide guidance to a location, or provide comfort;
3. Limited physical contact or appropriately prescribed adaptive equipment to prevent a student from engaging in ongoing, repetitive self-injurious behaviors, with the expectation that instruction will be reflected in the IEP as required by 34 C.F.R. 300.324(a)(2)(i) to promote student learning and reduce and/or prevent the need for ongoing intervention; or
4. Seat belts and other safety equipment used to secure students during transportation.

19 TAC 89.1053(f)

*Limitations on
Use of Restraint*

A school employee, volunteer, or independent contractor may use restraint only in an emergency and with the following limitations:

1. Restraint shall be limited to the use of such reasonable force as is necessary to address the emergency.
2. Restraint shall be discontinued at the point at which the emergency no longer exists.
3. Restraint shall be implemented in such a way as to protect the health and safety of the student and others.
4. Restraint shall not deprive the student of basic human necessities.

19 TAC 89.1053(c)

Emergency

“Emergency” means a situation in which a student’s behavior poses a threat of:

1. Imminent, serious physical harm to the student or others; or

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

2. Imminent, serious property destruction.

19 TAC 89.1053(b)(1)

Training

Training for school employees, volunteers, or independent contractors regarding the use of restraint shall be provided according to the requirements set forth at 19 Administrative Code 89.1053(d).

Documentation

In a case in which restraint is used, school employees, volunteers, or independent contractors shall implement the documentation and notification requirements set forth at 19 Administrative Code 89.1053(e).

A district shall report electronically to TEA, in accordance with standards provided by commissioner rule, information relating to the use of restraint by a peace officer performing law enforcement duties on school property or during a school-sponsored or school-related activity. The report must be consistent with the requirements adopted by commissioner rule for reporting the use of restraint involving students with disabilities.

Education Code 37.0021(i)

Time-Out

“Time-out” means a behavior management technique in which, to provide a student with an opportunity to regain self-control, the student is separated from other students for a limited period in a setting:

1. That is not locked; and
2. From which the exit is not physically blocked by furniture, a closed door held shut from the outside, or another inanimate object.

19 TAC 89.1053(b)(3)

*Limitations on
Use of Time-Out*

A school employee, volunteer, or independent contractor may use time-out with the following limitations:

1. Physical force or threat of physical force shall not be used to place a student in time-out.
2. Time-out may only be used in conjunction with an array of positive behavior intervention strategies and techniques and must be included in the student’s IEP and/or behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan if it is utilized on a recurrent basis to increase or decrease targeted behavior.

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

3. Use of time-out shall not be implemented in a fashion that precludes the ability of the student to be involved in and progress in the general curriculum and advance appropriately toward attaining the annual goals specified in the student's IEP.

19 TAC 89.1053(g)

Training

Training for school employees, volunteers, or independent contractors regarding the use of time-out shall be provided according to the requirements set forth at 19 Administrative Code 89.1053(h).

Documentation

Necessary documentation or data collection regarding the use of time-out, if any, must be addressed in the IEP and/or behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan. If a student has a behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan, the district must document each use of time-out prompted by a behavior of the student specified in the student's behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan, including a description of the behavior that prompted the time-out. The ARD committee must use any collected data to judge the effectiveness of the intervention and provide a basis for making determinations regarding its continued use.

19 TAC 89.1053(i)

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District

300 Lobo Lane

Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 3-31-2025	Reports of the Superintendent ☐	Action Item ☐	Consent Agenda ☒	Reports, Routine Monthly ☐	Other ☐
Subject:	Board Policy Updates - TASB Update 121				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Renee Pentecost, Director for Human Resource Services				
Policy/Code:	Numerous – see attached list.				
Strategic Plan Goal:	N/A				
Summary:	<p>TASB’s Update 121 includes recommended (LOCAL) policy revisions to address several changes to the Texas Administrative Code.</p> <p>In addition to these changes, Update 121 includes (LEGAL) policies which were affected by legislative changes and amendments to state rules that are now in effect. For information regarding (LEGAL) changes, review the explanatory notes. (attachment)</p>				
Financial Implications:	N/A				
Attachments:	Local Policy Overview for Update 121 (LOCAL) Policy Comparisons				

Recommendation:	The Administration recommends approval of Update 121 and all localized policies associated with it as submitted.
Motion:	I move the Board add, revise, or delete (LOCAL) policies as offered by TASB Policy Service for consideration and according to Update 121 as submitted.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 121

Little Elm ISD

AC(LEGAL)

GEOGRAPHIC BOUNDARIES

This legal policy has been revised to include additional Education Code provisions related to ways in which a district's geographic boundaries may change, such as by detachment, annexation, consolidation, and abolition.

AF(LEGAL)

INNOVATION DISTRICTS

Amended Administrative Code rules, effective October 25, 2022, revised the list of Education Code sections and administrative rules from which a district of innovation may not be exempted. Changes include a requirement to provide TEA a link to the local innovation plan posted on the district's website. Previously, the rule required the district to provide TEA with a copy of the local innovation plan.

AIE(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTABILITY: INVESTIGATIONS

Changes reflect revised Administrative Code provisions regarding compliance investigations by TEA, effective October 26, 2022. Other changes are to better reflect legal sources.

BBBA(LEGAL)

ELECTIONS: CONDUCTING ELECTIONS

Provisions regarding confidentiality of the email address and personal phone number of an election judge or clerk have been moved from GBA(LEGAL) to this code addressing elections.

BQ(LEGAL)

PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS

An existing requirement to include the district's bullying prevention policy and procedures in the district improvement plan has been added to this policy.

C(LEGAL)

BUSINESS AND SUPPORT SERVICES

The C section table of contents has been revised to add the new code CKED, Security Personnel: Other Security Arrangements. We have also added for future expansion new codes addressing facility standards at CSA (Safety and Security) and CSB (Gas and Pipelines).

CBB(LEGAL)

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES: FEDERAL

Revisions are to better reflect legal sources.

CCA(LEGAL)

LOCAL REVENUE SOURCES: BOND ISSUES

Citations have been updated to reflect the repeal and replacement of an Administrative Code provision regarding the bond guarantee program, effective March 1, 2023. References to Administrative Code provisions regarding the instructional facilities allotment and existing debt allotment have been clarified.

CCGA(LEGAL)

AD VALOREM TAXES: EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

This policy has been revised to reflect the increased homestead exemption of \$40,000 approved by voters on May 7, 2022.

CCGB(LEGAL)

AD VALOREM TAXES: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

We have added a note regarding the expiration of the Texas Economic Development Act on December 31, 2022, and the continued application of the law to limitations on appraised value in existence at that time.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 121

Little Elm ISD

CFB(LOCAL)

ACCOUNTING: INVENTORIES

Revisions regarding the capitalization threshold are based on amended guidance from *GASB Implementation Guide 2021-1*, Question 5.1, regarding the capitalization of assets with individual acquisition costs below the threshold if the assets in the aggregate are significant. The amended guidance applies to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2023.

The district's locally developed provisions throughout the rest of the policy remain unchanged. Please review the provisions for accuracy and contact your policy consultant if revisions are needed.

CH(LEGAL)

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

We have replaced the citation to a repealed Administrative Code rule regarding purchases of automated information systems with a citation to a new rule effective December 19, 2022.

CKE(LOCAL)

SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT: SECURITY PERSONNEL

To better align the district's legal and local policies, provisions addressing school resource officers have been relocated to CKEC(LOCAL).

CKEC(LOCAL)

SECURITY PERSONNEL: SCHOOL RESOURCE OFFICERS

Provisions addressing school resource officers have been relocated to this code from CKE(LOCAL). Please review the provisions for accuracy. If revisions are needed regarding other security personnel, please contact your policy consultant.

CL(LEGAL)

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT

We have replaced the citation to repealed Administrative Code provisions regarding public pool sanitation and safety with a citation to new provisions effective January 1, 2023.

CLA(LEGAL)

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT: SECURITY

New Administrative Code rules, effective February 2, 2023, have been added to address required warning signs regarding human trafficking.

CLB(LEGAL)

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT: MAINTENANCE

Changes reflect revisions to Administrative Code rules regarding integrated pest management, effective January 16, 2023.

CLB(LOCAL)

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT: MAINTENANCE

Administrative Code rules regarding integrated pest management (IPM) were amended to include district-owned residential property among the district facilities subject to the IPM requirements. Although the changes to the rules add "residential property" to the buildings and grounds subject to IPM requirements, it is our understanding from the Texas Department of Agriculture that this inclusion is intended to apply only to district-owned residential property that is primarily used as student housing. As requested by TDA, revisions include such residential property among the district facilities subject to the district's IPM program.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 121

Little Elm ISD

CMD(LEGAL) EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT: INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

An Administrative Code provision, effective June 7, 2022, has been added regarding purchasing technological equipment with the instructional materials and technology allotment.

CNC(LEGAL) TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT: TRANSPORTATION SAFETY

Provisions have been added regarding the use of school bus warning signals.

CO(LEGAL) FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT

New Administrative Code provisions were adopted regarding appeals related to federal food and nutrition programs administered by the Texas Department of Agriculture. A reference to these provisions, effective November 27, 2022, has been added.

CO(LOCAL) FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT

Based on information received from the district, the enclosed revisions are recommended to update the district's grace period for students who have exhausted all funds or have an insufficient balance in their prepaid meal account.

CQ(LEGAL) TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES

A reference to Administrative Code provisions regarding management of electronic transactions and signed records has been clarified.

CQA(LEGAL) TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES: DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

The link to the Texas Department of State Health Services Guidelines for the Care of Students with Food Allergies has been updated.

CRF(LOCAL) INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT: UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE

There are no significant revisions to the text on reasonable assurance; however, the policy template has been updated to accommodate the new adoption date function in Policy Online®. This policy is being issued at no charge to the district.

CSA(LEGAL) FACILITY STANDARDS: SAFETY AND SECURITY

The Commissioner of Education proposed new School Safety Requirements in the Commissioner's Rules Concerning School Facilities in November 2022. The public comment period closed December 12, 2022, but the rules are not yet finalized. The proposed rules require local policy provisions. Policy Service will include legal provisions in this new policy code and provide local policy provisions for consideration following publication of the final rules.

CVA(LOCAL) FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION: COMPETITIVE BIDDING

Policy BJA(LOCAL) authorizes the superintendent to delegate responsibilities to other employees of the district as permitted by law; thus, it is not necessary to include a reference to the superintendent's designee at Specifications. In addition, the policy template has been updated to accommodate the new adoption date function in Policy Online®. This policy is being issued at no charge to the district.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 121

Little Elm ISD

CVB(LOCAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION: COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS

As noted above, policy BJA(LOCAL) authorizes the superintendent to delegate responsibilities to other employees of the district as permitted by law; thus, it is not necessary to include a reference to the superintendent's designee at Specifications. In addition, the policy template has been updated to accommodate the new adoption date function in Policy Online®. This policy is being issued at no charge to the district.

DBAA(LEGAL)

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS: PRE-EMPLOYMENT REVIEWS

Changes have been made to better reflect legal sources and to delete obsolete provisions.

DEA(LOCAL)

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS: COMPENSATION PLAN

To eliminate the possibility of confusion about the frequency of pay, we recommend replacing *bimonthly* with the more specific and widely used *semi-monthly*. Other revisions are recommended for clarification and consistency with policy style.

The [Legal Issues in Update 121](#) memo describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to this policy's topic.

DEAB(LEGAL)

COMPENSATION PLAN: WAGE AND HOUR LAWS

Changes have been made to better reflect legal sources.

E(LEGAL)

INSTRUCTION

The E section table of contents has been updated to add the new code EHBCA, which includes provisions addressing accelerated instruction previously located at EHBC. The subtitle for policy EHBC has been changed to Compensatory Services and Intensive Programs.

EF(LEGAL)

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES

Legal definitions of "harmful materials" and "obscene" have been added for ease of access.

EHAD(LEGAL)

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM: ELECTIVE INSTRUCTION

A reference to Administrative Code provisions has been added regarding driver education safety program requirements.

EHBAB(LEGAL)

SPECIAL EDUCATION: ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

Changes reflect revised Administrative Code provisions regarding students who are homeless or in substitute care, effective January 1, 2023.

EHBAF(LEGAL)

SPECIAL EDUCATION: VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

Revisions reflect amended Administrative Code provisions, effective January 22, 2023, pertaining to filing certain documents electronically.

EHBC(LEGAL)

SPECIAL PROGRAMS: COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS

Update 121 includes a reorganization of the information regarding compensatory, intensive, and accelerated instructional services. Provisions addressing accelerated instruction have been moved to the new

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 121

Little Elm ISD

code EHBCA. The remaining provisions at this code, now subtitled Compensatory Services and Intensive Programs, have been reordered and adjusted for clarity.

EHBCA(LEGAL) COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS: ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

This new policy addressing accelerated instruction comprises provisions moved from EHBC(LEGAL). For clarity, we have reordered and adjusted the material.

EBBH(LEGAL) SPECIAL PROGRAMS: OTHER SPECIAL POPULATIONS

An amended Administrative Code provision, effective January 18, 2023, has been added pertaining to regional day school programs for the deaf.

EHBI(LEGAL) SPECIAL PROGRAMS: ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION

Changes reflect revisions to Administrative Code provisions, effective November 24, 2022, regarding essential program components of adult education programs.

EHBJ(LEGAL) SPECIAL PROGRAMS: INNOVATIVE AND MAGNET PROGRAMS

Changes include a new Administrative Code provision, effective February 26, 2023, regarding requests for approval of an innovative course by the State Board of Education.

EI(LEGAL) ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT

This legal policy has been revised to replace a repealed Administrative Code rule with a new rule, effective January 1, 2023, related to awarding credit to students who are homeless or in substitute care for coursework completed prior to the student enrolling in or transferring to the district. Other changes are to better reflect legal sources.

EKB(LEGAL) TESTING PROGRAMS: STATE ASSESSMENT

Duplicative text regarding students who fail to perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument has been deleted and replaced with a note pointing to EHBC and EHBCA.

FD(LEGAL) ADMISSIONS

The policy has been updated to delete an Administrative Code rule repealed by the State Board of Education, effective March 9, 2023.

FD(LOCAL) ADMISSIONS

Recommended revisions to this policy at Transition Assistance reflect the repeal and replacement of an Administrative Code provision regarding awarding credit to a student who is homeless or in substitute care. Under the new rule, a district must adopt a policy to ensure credit has been awarded appropriately prior to enrollment. Other changes provide greater flexibility for the district with regard to requiring proof of residency by removing specific requirements and referring to administrative regulations.

The [Legal Issues in Update 121](#) memo describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to this policy's topic.

FDA(LEGAL) ADMISSIONS: INTERDISTRICT TRANSFERS

This policy has been reorganized for clarity. Other changes are to better match statutory wording. Notes have been added to more clearly indicate the application of certain provisions.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 121

Little Elm ISD

FDC(LEGAL)

ADMISSIONS: HOMELESS STUDENTS

A note has been added to clarify that information regarding support services for students experiencing homelessness, including provisions regarding district liaisons and transition services, is located at FFC.

FEA(LEGAL)

ATTENDANCE: COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE

This legal policy has been updated to remove provisions of Administrative Code rules repealed by the State Board of Education, effective March 9, 2023. A note has been added referring to the *Student Attendance Accounting Handbook* for additional guidance.

FEB(LEGAL)

ATTENDANCE: ATTENDANCE ACCOUNTING

This legal policy has been updated to remove provisions of Administrative Code rules repealed by the State Board of Education, effective March 9, 2023. We have also added a note referring to the *Student Attendance Accounting Handbook* for additional guidance, as well as existing statutory provisions for completeness and clarification.

FFAF(LEGAL)

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES: CARE PLANS

Links to the Texas Department of State Health Services' guidance for the care of students with diabetes and of students with food allergies have been updated.

FFC(LEGAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: STUDENT SUPPORT SERVICES

Revisions throughout this policy reflect amended Administrative Code provisions, effective January 1, 2023, regarding transition assistance for students experiencing homelessness or in substitute care.

FFI(LEGAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: FREEDOM FROM BULLYING

A note has been added with a link to the [Minimum Standards for Bullying Prevention](#) finalized by TEA on January 31, 2023.

FFI(LOCAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: FREEDOM FROM BULLYING

The [Minimum Standards for Bullying Prevention](#), completed by TEA on January 31, 2023, include a requirement for policy provisions on reporting bullying incidents. Existing policy language addresses reporting by students and staff. The enclosed revisions are recommended to address the new minimum standards.

FL(LEGAL)

STUDENT RECORDS

Provisions at Access, Disclosure, and Amendment, beginning on page 4, have been revised and reorganized for clarity and to better reflect legal sources. The definition of eligible student has been added. Additional reporting requirements under the National School Lunch Act or the Child Nutrition Act have also been added. A note has been added at the beginning of the policy to clarify that information regarding juvenile law enforcement records is located in GBA.

G(LEGAL)

COMMUNITY AND GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

The G section table of contents has been revised to reflect the correct subtitle for GBA, Access to Public Information.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 121

Little Elm ISD

GB(LEGAL)

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM

Update 121 includes a reorganization of the public information policies in the GB series. As part of the reorganization, we have deleted provisions that are duplicated at other policy codes and adjusted provisions for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

GBA(LEGAL)

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM: ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

As part of the reorganization of the public information policies, we have made the following changes:

- Deleted provisions that are duplicated at other policy codes and added cross-references, if necessary, to improve usability.
- Moved provisions regarding confidentiality based on statutes outside the Public Information Act (Government Code Chapter 552) to the policy code addressing the specific topic.
- Reordered and adjusted provisions for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

GBAA(LEGAL)

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION: REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

As part of the reorganization of the GB series, we have made the following changes:

- Deleted provisions that are duplicated at other policy codes and added cross-references, if necessary.
- Reordered and adjusted provisions for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

GRA(LEGAL)

RELATIONS WITH GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES: STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITIES

This policy has been revised to include an Education Code provision prohibiting citation of a student alleged to have committed a school offense. Family Code definitions have also been added to support existing content regarding students taken into custody.



(LOCAL) Policy Comparisons

These documents are generated by an automated process that compares the updated policy to the current policy as found in TASB records.

In this packet, you will find:

- Policies being recommended for revision (annotated)
- New policies (not annotated)
- Policies recommended for deletion (annotated in PDF; not shown in Word)

Annotations are shown as follows:

- Deletions are in a red strike-through font: ~~deleted text~~.
- Additions are in a blue, bold font: **new text**.
- Blocks of text that were moved without changes are shown in green, with double underline and double strike-through formatting to distinguish the text's new placement from its original location: ~~moved text~~ becomes moved text.
- Revision bars appear in the right margin to show sections with changes.

Note: While the annotation software competently identifies simple changes, large or complicated changes—as in an extensive rewrite—may be more difficult to follow. In addition, TASB's recent changes to the policy templates to facilitate accessibility sometimes make formatting changes appear tracked, even though the text remains the same.

For further assistance in understanding policy changes, please refer to the explanatory notes in your Localized Policy Manual update packet or contact your policy consultant.

Contact:	School Districts and Education Service Centers	Community Colleges
	policy.service@tasb.org	colleges@tasb.org
	800.580.7529	800.580.1488

**Capitalization
Threshold**

The capitalization threshold for purposes of classifying individual capital assets shall be ~~\$5,000~~\$5,000 and the capitalization threshold for classifying infrastructure assets shall be \$5,000.

The Superintendent shall determine the capitalization threshold for a group of assets, the individual cost of which does not exceed the capitalization threshold above but for which the cost in the aggregate is significant.

~~SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT
SECURITY PERSONNEL~~

~~CKE
(LOCAL)~~

**School Resource
Officers**

~~To implement the District's comprehensive safety programs, the District has entered into an agreement with a local law enforcement agency for school resource officers. School resource officers shall provide services consistent with the terms of the agreement, the comprehensive safety programs, and Board policy.~~

~~A school resource officer shall perform duties as described in the agreement and as included in the District improvement plan and the Student Code of Conduct. A school resource officer shall not be assigned routine classroom discipline or administrative tasks.~~

Training

~~All school resource officers shall receive at least the minimum amount of education and training required by law.~~

~~[See CKEC]~~

SECURITY PERSONNEL
SCHOOL RESOURCE OFFICERS

CKEC
(LOCAL)

To implement the District's comprehensive safety programs, the District has entered into an agreement with a local law enforcement agency for school resource officers. School resource officers shall provide services consistent with the terms of the agreement, the comprehensive safety programs, and Board policy.

A school resource officer shall perform duties as described in the agreement and as included in the District improvement plan and the Student Code of Conduct. A school resource officer shall not be assigned routine classroom discipline or administrative tasks.

All school resource officers shall receive at least the minimum amount of education and training required by law.

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT
MAINTENANCE

CLB
(LOCAL)

**Integrated Pest
Management
Program**

The District is committed to following integrated pest management (IPM) guidelines as required by Chapter 1951 of the Occupations Code and Title 4, Chapter 7 of the Administrative Code in all pest control activities that take place on District property.

Definition

IPM is a pest management strategy that relies on accurate identification and scientific knowledge of target pests, reliable monitoring methods to assess pest presence, preventative measures to limit pest problems, and thresholds to determine when corrective control measures are needed. Under IPM, whenever economical and practical, multiple control tactics shall be used to achieve the best control of pests. These tactics shall ~~possibly~~ include, but are not limited to, the judicious use of pesticides.

Standards

The District's IPM program shall govern the District's use of pesticides, herbicides, and other chemical agents for the purpose of controlling pests, rodents, insects, and weeds in and around District facilities, including residential property primarily used as student housing.

IPM Coordinator

The Superintendent shall designate the IPM coordinator(s), who shall be registered with the Texas Department of Agriculture. The IPM coordinator(s) shall receive training in accordance with law and shall provide training to District employees, as necessary.

Application Time
Frame

The IPM coordinator(s), in addition to the responsibilities set out in CLB(LEGAL), shall coordinate with appropriate District administrators or other designated and trained employees regarding pesticide or herbicide applications in accordance with law. The IPM coordinator(s) shall determine when an emergency situation exists and an exception to the 48-hour notice requirement may be made.

No Unauthorized
Application

If the IPM coordinator is a licensed applicator, the IPM coordinator may apply pesticides in accordance with law. No other employee or other person or entity shall be permitted to apply a pesticide or herbicide at a District facility, including residential property primarily used as student housing, without the prior approval of the IPM coordinator and other than in the manner prescribed by law and the District's IPM program.

FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT

CO
(LOCAL)

Food Donation

The Superintendent shall be authorized to develop regulations for the District to donate or otherwise dispose of leftover food in accordance with law.

Meal Charges

State Law

As established by the Board, a student with an exhausted or insufficient balance on his or her meal account shall be allowed to continue to purchase ~~meals for the school year~~ meals for an unlimited time. The Superintendent shall develop administrative regulations for this grace period to address:

1. The District's processes for parent notification during the grace period, including a schedule for repayment; and
2. Whether the student shall be limited to the reimbursable school breakfast or lunch meal during this grace period, and, if so, the District's efforts to minimize overt identification of the student.

No fees or interest shall be charged by the District for meals purchased during the grace period.

Federal Law

For each campus that participates in the federal school breakfast or lunch programs under which students may incur a meal charge, the District's administrative regulations shall also address procedures for a student who has insufficient funds to purchase a meal following exhaustion of the grace period described above. The procedures shall address:

1. The parameters under which meals shall be served to the student;
2. The District's efforts to minimize overt identification of the student; and
3. How the District will attempt to collect unpaid debt in order to maintain the financial integrity of the food service account.

INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT
UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE

CRF
(LOCAL)

**Reasonable
Assurance**

The District shall issue letters of reasonable assurance, as appropriate, to employees in positions requiring less than 12 months of service whose services are anticipated to be needed at the beginning of the following school year. [See DCD and DCE]

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
COMPENSATION PLAN

DEA
(LOCAL)

	<p>The Superintendent shall recommend an annual compensation plan for all District employees. The compensation plan may include wage and salary structures, stipends, benefits, and incentives. [See also DEAA]- The recommended plan shall support District goals for hiring and retaining highly qualified employees. The Board shall review and approve the compensation plan to be used by the District. The Board shall also determine the total compensation package for the Superintendent. [See BJ series]</p>
Pay Administration	<p>The Superintendent shall implement the compensation plan and establish procedures for plan administration consistent with the budget. The Superintendent or designee shall classifyclassification of each job title within the compensation plan shall be based on the qualifications, duties, and market value of the position.</p>
Annualized Salary	<p>The District shall pay all salaried employees over 12 months in equal monthly or bimonthlysemi-monthly installments, regardless of the number of months employed during the school year. Salaried employees hired during the school year shall be paid in accordance with administrative regulations.</p>
Pay Increases	<p>The Superintendent shall recommend to the Board an amount for employee pay increases as part of the annual budget. The Superintendent or designee shall determineAny pay adjustments for individual employees; shall be determined within the approved budget following established procedures.</p>
Mid-Year Midyear Pay Increases	<p>A contract employee's pay may be increased after performance on the contract has begun only if authorized by the compensation plan of the District or there is a change in the employee's job assignment or duties during the term of the contract that warrants additional compensation. Any such changes in pay that do not conform with the compensation plan shall require Board approval. [See DEA(LEGAL) for provisions on pay increases and public hearing requirements].]</p>
Contract Employees	
Noncontract Employees	<p>The Superintendent may grant a pay increase to a noncontract employee after duties have begun because of a change in the employee's job assignment or to address pay equity. The Superintendent shall report any such pay increases to the Board at the next regular meeting.</p>
Pay During Closing	<p>If the Board chooses to pay employees during an emergency closure for which the workdays are not scheduled to be made up at a later date, then that authorization shall be by resolution or other Board action and shall reflect the purpose served by the expenditure. [See EB for the authority to close schools].]</p>

ADMISSIONS

FD
(LOCAL)

Persons Age 21 and Over	The District shall not admit into its public schools any person age 21 or over unless otherwise required by law.
Registration Forms	The student's parent, legal guardian, or other person having lawful control shall annually complete registration forms. A student who has reached age 18 shall be permitted to complete these forms.
Proof of Residency	At the time of initial registration and on an annual basis thereafter In accordance with administrative regulations, the parent, guardian, or other person having lawful control of the student under order of a court shall present proof of residency in accordance with administrative regulations developed by the Superintendent. The District may investigate stated residency as necessary.
Minor Living Apart	A minor student residing in the District but whose parent, guardian, or other person having lawful control under a court order does not reside in the District shall present a power of attorney or an authorization agreement as provided in Chapter 34 of the Family Code assigning responsibility for the student in all school-related matters to an adult resident of the District.
Person Standing in Parental Relation	
Misconduct	A minor student living apart who has engaged in misconduct that results in any of the consequences found in Education Code 25.001(d) shall not be permitted to attend a District school.
Exceptions	Based on an individual student's circumstance, the Superintendent shall have authority to grant exceptions to the requirement for a power of attorney or authorization agreement and to the exclusion for misconduct.
Extracurricular Activities	The Superintendent shall determine whether a minor student living apart is present in the District for the primary purpose of participating in extracurricular activities.
Nonresident Student in Grandparent's After-School Care	<p>The parent and grandparent of a nonresident student requesting admission under Education Code 25.001(b)(9) shall provide to the Superintendent the required information on the grandparent's residency and complete a form provided by the District describing the extent of after-school care to be provided by the grandparent.</p> <p>The Superintendent shall have authority to approve or deny such admissions requests in accordance with criteria approved by the Board.</p>
"Accredited" Defined	For the purposes of this policy, "accredited" shall be defined as accreditation by TEA, an equivalent agency from another state, or an accrediting association recognized by the commissioner of education.

ADMISSIONS

FD
(LOCAL)

**Grade-Level
Placement**

Accredited Schools

The parent, guardian, or other person having lawful control of a student enrolling in a District school from an accredited public, private, or parochial school shall provide evidence of the prior schooling outside the District. The student shall be placed initially at the grade level reached elsewhere, pending observation by the classroom teacher, guidance personnel, and the principal. On the basis of these observations and results of tests that may be administered by appropriate District personnel, the principal shall determine the final grade placement.

Nonaccredited
Schools

A student enrolling in a District school from a nonaccredited public, private, or parochial school, including a homeschool, shall be placed initially at the discretion of the principal, pending observation by classroom teachers, guidance personnel, and the principal. Criteria for placement may include:

1. Scores on achievement tests, which may be administered by appropriate District personnel.
2. Recommendation of the sending school.
3. Prior academic record.
4. Chronological age and social and emotional development of the student.
5. Other criteria deemed appropriate by the principal.

Transfer of Credit

Accredited Texas
Public Schools

Credit toward state graduation requirements earned in an accredited public school district in Texas shall be transferable and recognized by the District.

Other Accredited or
Nonaccredited
Schools

Before recognizing credit in a course earned in an accredited non-public school, an accredited school outside of Texas, or a nonaccredited school, appropriate personnel shall evaluate a student's records and transcript. The District may require the student to demonstrate mastery of the content or use alternative methods to verify course content for the award of credit.

Transition
Assistance

In accordance with law, when a student who is identified as homeless or in substitute care enrolls in the District, the District shall assess the student's available records and other relevant information to ~~determine transfer of~~ ensure credit, including proportionate credit, is awarded appropriately for all subjects and courses taken prior to enrollment.

[See EI]

Withdrawal

A parent or guardian wishing to withdraw a minor student shall present a signed statement that includes the reason for the withdrawal. A student who is 18 or older may submit a withdrawal statement without a parent's or guardian's signature.

[For District withdrawal of students no longer in attendance, see FEA(LOCAL).]

Note: This policy addresses bullying of District students. For purposes of this policy, the term bullying includes cyber-bullying.

For provisions regarding discrimination and harassment involving District students, see FFH. Note that FFI shall be used in conjunction with FFH for certain prohibited conduct. For reporting requirements related to child abuse and neglect, see FFG.

Bullying Prohibited

The District prohibits bullying, including cyberbullying, as defined by state law. Retaliation against anyone involved in the complaint process is a violation of District policy and is prohibited.

Examples

Bullying of a student could occur by physical contact or through electronic means and may include hazing, threats, taunting, teasing, confinement, assault, demands for money, destruction of property, theft of valued possessions, name calling, rumor spreading, or ostracism.

Minimum Standards

In accordance with law, the Superintendent shall develop administrative procedures to ensure that minimum standards for bullying prevention are implemented.

Retaliation

The District prohibits retaliation by a student or District employee against any person who in good faith makes a report of bullying, serves as a witness, or participates in an investigation.

Examples

Examples of retaliation may include threats, rumor spreading, ostracism, assault, destruction of property, unjustified punishments, or unwarranted grade reductions. Unlawful retaliation does not include petty slights or annoyances.

False Claim

A student who intentionally makes a false claim, offers false statements, or refuses to cooperate with a District investigation regarding bullying shall be subject to appropriate disciplinary action.

Timely Reporting

Reports of bullying shall be made as soon as possible after the alleged act or knowledge of the alleged act. A failure to immediately report may impair the District's ability to investigate and address the prohibited conduct.

Reporting Procedures

Student Report

To obtain assistance and intervention, any student who believes that he or she has experienced bullying or believes that another student has experienced bullying should immediately report the alleged acts to a teacher, school counselor, principal, or other District employee. The Superintendent shall develop procedures allowing a student to anonymously report an alleged incident of bullying.

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM BULLYING

FFI
(LOCAL)

Employee Report	Any District employee who suspects or receives notice that a student or group of students has or may have experienced bullying shall immediately notify the principal or designee.
Report Format	A report may be made orally or in writing. The principal or designee shall reduce any oral reports to written form.
Periodic Monitoring	The Superintendent shall periodically monitor the reported counts of bullying incidents, and that declines in the count may represent not only improvements in the campus culture because bullying declines but also declines in the campus culture because of a decline in openness to report incidents.
Notice of Report	When an allegation of bullying is reported, the principal or designee shall notify a parent of the alleged victim on or before the third business day after the incident is reported. The principal or designee shall also notify a parent of the student alleged to have engaged in the conduct within a reasonable amount of time after the incident is reported.
Prohibited Conduct	The principal or designee shall determine whether the allegations in the report, if proven, would constitute prohibited conduct as defined by policy FFH, including dating violence and harassment or discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, gender, national origin, or disability. If so, the District shall proceed under policy FFH. If the allegations could constitute both prohibited conduct and bullying, the investigation under FFH shall include a determination on each type of conduct.
Investigation of Report	The principal or designee shall conduct an appropriate investigation based on the allegations in the report. The principal or designee shall promptly take interim action calculated to prevent bullying during the course of an investigation, if appropriate.
Concluding the Investigation	<p>Absent extenuating circumstances, the investigation should be completed within ten District business days from the date of the initial report alleging bullying; however, the principal or designee shall take additional time if necessary to complete a thorough investigation.</p> <p>The principal or designee shall prepare a final, written report of the investigation. The report shall include a determination of whether bullying occurred, and if so, whether the victim used reasonable self-defense. A copy of the report shall be sent to the Superintendent or designee.</p>
Notice to Parents	If an incident of bullying is confirmed, the principal or designee shall promptly notify the parents of the victim and of the student who engaged in bullying.

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM BULLYING

FFI
(LOCAL)

District Action	If the results of an investigation indicate that bullying occurred, the District shall promptly respond by taking appropriate disciplinary action in accordance with the District's Student Code of Conduct and may take corrective action reasonably calculated to address the conduct. The District may notify law enforcement in certain circumstances.
<i>Bullying</i>	
<i>Discipline</i>	<p>A student who is a victim of bullying and who used reasonable self-defense in response to the bullying shall not be subject to disciplinary action.</p> <p>The discipline of a student with a disability is subject to applicable state and federal law in addition to the Student Code of Conduct.</p>
<i>Corrective Action</i>	Examples of corrective action may include a training program for the individuals involved in the complaint, a comprehensive education program for the school community, follow-up inquiries to determine whether any new incidents or any instances of retaliation have occurred, involving parents and students in efforts to identify problems and improve the school climate, increasing staff monitoring of areas where bullying has occurred, and reaffirming the District's policy against bullying.
<i>Transfers</i>	The principal or designee shall refer to FDB for transfer provisions.
<i>Counseling</i>	The principal or designee shall notify the victim, the student who engaged in bullying, and any students who witnessed the bullying of available counseling options.
<i>Improper Conduct</i>	If the investigation reveals improper conduct that did not rise to the level of prohibited conduct or bullying, the District may take action in accordance with the Student Code of Conduct or any other appropriate corrective action.
Confidentiality	To the greatest extent possible, the District shall respect the privacy of the complainant, persons against whom a report is filed, and witnesses. Limited disclosures may be necessary in order to conduct a thorough investigation.
Appeal	A student who is dissatisfied with the outcome of the investigation may appeal through FNG(LOCAL), beginning at the appropriate level.
Records Retention	Retention of records shall be in accordance with CPC(LOCAL).
Access to Policy and Procedures	This policy and any accompanying procedures shall be distributed annually in the employee and student handbooks. Copies of the policy and procedures shall be posted on the District's website, to the extent practicable, and shall be readily available at each campus and the District's administrative offices.



Localized Policy Manual Update 121

061914 Little Elm ISD

Update 121 contains local policies that require board action and adoption notification before we can incorporate the revisions into your district's Policy Online® manual.

Please note that legal policies will not be published on Policy Online until the board acts on the local policies or specifically requests earlier publication.

What should I do to prepare for board adoption?

1. Log in to [Policy Online](#)¹, select **Local Manual Updates** from the **My Policy Manual** drop-down menu, click **Numbered Updates**, then click **UPDATE 121**.
2. Download and save the numbered update resource materials for Update 121.
3. Present the local policies to your board for adoption. Provide your board with the explanatory notes and encourage them to review those along with the local policies.

How do I notify Policy Service that the board has adopted the update?

1. Following board action, go to [Numbered Updates](#)², select the appropriate numbered update, then click **Notify TASB of Board Action**.
2. Fill out and submit the electronic form so we can incorporate the adopted policies into your district's Policy Online manual.
3. If there are additional changes, submit the annotated changes with your adoption notification.

Questions?

- For questions about Policy Online, visit the [User's Guide](#)³ or contact pol-support@tasb.org.
- For questions about policy text, contact your [district's assigned policy consultant](#).⁴

¹ Policy Online: <https://pol.tasb.org/>

² Policy Online Numbered Updates: <https://pol.tasb.org/Member/LocalManualUpdates>

³ Policy Online User's Guide: <https://www.tasb.org/services/policy-service/resources/policy-online-user-s-guide.aspx>

⁴ Policy Consultant contact information: <https://pol.tasb.org/Member/PolicyConsultant/Details>



Localized Policy Manual Update 121

Little Elm ISD

You can download a PDF of this update packet, annotated copies of the local policies, editable local policy text, and more under Local Manual Updates on [Policy Online®](#).¹

Other materials, including an overview video of the local policy changes and a document outlining common legal issues specific to the local policies in this update, are also available in Local Manual Updates.

Need help? Please contact your [policy consultant](#)², or call Policy Service at 800-580-7529 or email policy.service@tasb.org.

Overview

Update 121 includes revisions to legal policies based on legislative and regulatory changes. Changes to local policies offered for consideration address the following topics:

- Fixed assets
- Integrated pest control
- Competitive bidding
- Competitive sealed proposals
- Compensation plans
- Admissions
- Bullying

For select districts, Update 121 may also include recommended changes to one or more local policies addressing the following topics:

- Texas Economic Development Act
- School safety personnel
- Child nutrition

Please see the Explanatory Notes included in this update packet for a description of the specific changes for each policy.

Board action on the local policies included in the update must occur within a properly posted, open meeting of the board. Instructions for placing policy changes on the

agenda for board action and keeping minutes are included with the Update 121 materials under [Local Manual Updates](#)³ on Policy Online.

For more guidance on reviewing and adopting TASB numbered updates, including information on incorporating the update into the district's policy manual and maintaining a historical record of policies, please refer to [The Administrator's Guide to Policy Management](#)⁴, available in the Policy Online [Governance and Management Library](#)⁵ (*TASB login required*).

(LEGAL) vs. (LOCAL): Remember the Difference

Legal policies:

- Reflect the ever-changing legal context for governance and management of the district
- Inform local decision making
- Are NOT adopted, but only reviewed

Local policies:

- Require close attention by the administration and the board
- Reflect the practices of the district and the intentions of the board
- Are changed only by board action (adopt, revise, or repeal)

Keep Your Administrative Regulations Current

[Regulations Resource Manual](#)⁶ Update 67, which includes revisions to model regulations and forms corresponding with Update 121, is now available in the Policy Service Resource Library (*TASB login required*).

Inspect your district's administrative procedures and documents — including exhibits, regulations, handbooks, and guides — that may be affected by Update 121 policy changes.

If you need to make changes to the regulations or exhibits contained in your board policy manual, please notify your policy consultant.

Disclaimer and Copyright

This information is provided for educational purposes only to facilitate a general understanding of the law or other regulatory matter. This information is neither an exhaustive treatment on the subject nor is this intended to substitute for the advice of an attorney or other professional adviser. Consult with your attorney or professional adviser to apply these principles to specific fact situations.

Entire localized update packet © 2023 Texas Association of School Boards, Inc. All rights reserved.

¹ Policy Online: <https://pol.tasb.org/>

² Policy Consultant contact information: <https://pol.tasb.org/Member/PolicyConsultant/Details>

³ Local Manual Updates: <https://pol.tasb.org/Member/LocalManualUpdates>

⁴ *The Administrator's Guide to Policy Management*: <https://pol.tasb.org/Member/Collections/Details?id=10>

⁵ Governance and Management Library: <https://pol.tasb.org/Member/Collections>

⁶ *TASB Regulations Resource Manual*: <https://www.tasb.org/services/policy-service/mytasb/regulations-resource-manual.aspx>

Instruction Sheet

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 121

Little Elm ISD

Code	Type	Action To Be Taken	Note
AC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
AF	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
AIE	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
BBBA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
BQ	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
C	(LEGAL)	Replace table of contents	Revised table of contents
CBB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CCA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CCGA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CCGB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CFB	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CH	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CKE	(LOCAL)	DELETE policy	See explanatory note
CKEC	(LOCAL)	ADD policy	See explanatory note
CL	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CLA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CLB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CLB	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CMD	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CNC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CO	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CO	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CQ	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CQA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CRF	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CSA	(LEGAL)	No policy enclosed	See explanatory note
CVA	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CVB	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DBAA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DEA	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DEAB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
E	(LEGAL)	Replace table of contents	Revised table of contents
EF	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHAD	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy

Instruction Sheet

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 121

Little Elm ISD

Code	Type	Action To Be Taken	Note
EHBAB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBAF	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBCA	(LEGAL)	ADD policy	See explanatory note
EBBH	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBI	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBJ	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EI	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EKB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FD	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FD	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FDA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FDC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FEA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FEB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFAF	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFI	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFI	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FL	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
G	(LEGAL)	Replace table of contents	Revised table of contents
GB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
GBA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
GBAA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
GRA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 121

Little Elm ISD

AC(LEGAL)

GEOGRAPHIC BOUNDARIES

This legal policy has been revised to include additional Education Code provisions related to ways in which a district's geographic boundaries may change, such as by detachment, annexation, consolidation, and abolition.

AF(LEGAL)

INNOVATION DISTRICTS

Amended Administrative Code rules, effective October 25, 2022, revised the list of Education Code sections and administrative rules from which a district of innovation may not be exempted. Changes include a requirement to provide TEA a link to the local innovation plan posted on the district's website. Previously, the rule required the district to provide TEA with a copy of the local innovation plan.

AIE(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTABILITY: INVESTIGATIONS

Changes reflect revised Administrative Code provisions regarding compliance investigations by TEA, effective October 26, 2022. Other changes are to better reflect legal sources.

BBBA(LEGAL)

ELECTIONS: CONDUCTING ELECTIONS

Provisions regarding confidentiality of the email address and personal phone number of an election judge or clerk have been moved from GBA(LEGAL) to this code addressing elections.

BQ(LEGAL)

PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS

An existing requirement to include the district's bullying prevention policy and procedures in the district improvement plan has been added to this policy.

C(LEGAL)

BUSINESS AND SUPPORT SERVICES

The C section table of contents has been revised to add the new code CKED, Security Personnel: Other Security Arrangements. We have also added for future expansion new codes addressing facility standards at CSA (Safety and Security) and CSB (Gas and Pipelines).

CBB(LEGAL)

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES: FEDERAL

Revisions are to better reflect legal sources.

CCA(LEGAL)

LOCAL REVENUE SOURCES: BOND ISSUES

Citations have been updated to reflect the repeal and replacement of an Administrative Code provision regarding the bond guarantee program, effective March 1, 2023. References to Administrative Code provisions regarding the instructional facilities allotment and existing debt allotment have been clarified.

CCGA(LEGAL)

AD VALOREM TAXES: EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

This policy has been revised to reflect the increased homestead exemption of \$40,000 approved by voters on May 7, 2022.

CCGB(LEGAL)

AD VALOREM TAXES: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

We have added a note regarding the expiration of the Texas Economic Development Act on December 31, 2022, and the continued application of the law to limitations on appraised value in existence at that time.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 121

Little Elm ISD

CFB(LOCAL)

ACCOUNTING: INVENTORIES

Revisions regarding the capitalization threshold are based on amended guidance from *GASB Implementation Guide 2021-1*, Question 5.1, regarding the capitalization of assets with individual acquisition costs below the threshold if the assets in the aggregate are significant. The amended guidance applies to reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2023.

The district's locally developed provisions throughout the rest of the policy remain unchanged. Please review the provisions for accuracy and contact your policy consultant if revisions are needed.

CH(LEGAL)

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

We have replaced the citation to a repealed Administrative Code rule regarding purchases of automated information systems with a citation to a new rule effective December 19, 2022.

CKE(LOCAL)

SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT: SECURITY PERSONNEL

To better align the district's legal and local policies, provisions addressing school resource officers have been relocated to CKEC(LOCAL).

CKEC(LOCAL)

SECURITY PERSONNEL: SCHOOL RESOURCE OFFICERS

Provisions addressing school resource officers have been relocated to this code from CKE(LOCAL). Please review the provisions for accuracy. If revisions are needed regarding other security personnel, please contact your policy consultant.

CL(LEGAL)

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT

We have replaced the citation to repealed Administrative Code provisions regarding public pool sanitation and safety with a citation to new provisions effective January 1, 2023.

CLA(LEGAL)

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT: SECURITY

New Administrative Code rules, effective February 2, 2023, have been added to address required warning signs regarding human trafficking.

CLB(LEGAL)

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT: MAINTENANCE

Changes reflect revisions to Administrative Code rules regarding integrated pest management, effective January 16, 2023.

CLB(LOCAL)

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT: MAINTENANCE

Administrative Code rules regarding integrated pest management (IPM) were amended to include district-owned residential property among the district facilities subject to the IPM requirements. Although the changes to the rules add "residential property" to the buildings and grounds subject to IPM requirements, it is our understanding from the Texas Department of Agriculture that this inclusion is intended to apply only to district-owned residential property that is primarily used as student housing. As requested by TDA, revisions include such residential property among the district facilities subject to the district's IPM program.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 121

Little Elm ISD

CMD(LEGAL) EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT: INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

An Administrative Code provision, effective June 7, 2022, has been added regarding purchasing technological equipment with the instructional materials and technology allotment.

CNC(LEGAL) TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT: TRANSPORTATION SAFETY

Provisions have been added regarding the use of school bus warning signals.

CO(LEGAL) FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT

New Administrative Code provisions were adopted regarding appeals related to federal food and nutrition programs administered by the Texas Department of Agriculture. A reference to these provisions, effective November 27, 2022, has been added.

CO(LOCAL) FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT

Based on information received from the district, the enclosed revisions are recommended to update the district's grace period for students who have exhausted all funds or have an insufficient balance in their prepaid meal account.

CQ(LEGAL) TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES

A reference to Administrative Code provisions regarding management of electronic transactions and signed records has been clarified.

CQA(LEGAL) TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES: DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

The link to the Texas Department of State Health Services Guidelines for the Care of Students with Food Allergies has been updated.

CRF(LOCAL) INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT: UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE

There are no significant revisions to the text on reasonable assurance; however, the policy template has been updated to accommodate the new adoption date function in Policy Online®. This policy is being issued at no charge to the district.

CSA(LEGAL) FACILITY STANDARDS: SAFETY AND SECURITY

The Commissioner of Education proposed new School Safety Requirements in the Commissioner's Rules Concerning School Facilities in November 2022. The public comment period closed December 12, 2022, but the rules are not yet finalized. The proposed rules require local policy provisions. Policy Service will include legal provisions in this new policy code and provide local policy provisions for consideration following publication of the final rules.

CVA(LOCAL) FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION: COMPETITIVE BIDDING

Policy BJA(LOCAL) authorizes the superintendent to delegate responsibilities to other employees of the district as permitted by law; thus, it is not necessary to include a reference to the superintendent's designee at Specifications. In addition, the policy template has been updated to accommodate the new adoption date function in Policy Online®. This policy is being issued at no charge to the district.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 121

Little Elm ISD

CVB(LOCAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION: COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS

As noted above, policy BJA(LOCAL) authorizes the superintendent to delegate responsibilities to other employees of the district as permitted by law; thus, it is not necessary to include a reference to the superintendent's designee at Specifications. In addition, the policy template has been updated to accommodate the new adoption date function in Policy Online®. This policy is being issued at no charge to the district.

DBAA(LEGAL)

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS: PRE-EMPLOYMENT REVIEWS

Changes have been made to better reflect legal sources and to delete obsolete provisions.

DEA(LOCAL)

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS: COMPENSATION PLAN

To eliminate the possibility of confusion about the frequency of pay, we recommend replacing *bimonthly* with the more specific and widely used *semi-monthly*. Other revisions are recommended for clarification and consistency with policy style.

The [Legal Issues in Update 121](#) memo describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to this policy's topic.

DEAB(LEGAL)

COMPENSATION PLAN: WAGE AND HOUR LAWS

Changes have been made to better reflect legal sources.

E(LEGAL)

INSTRUCTION

The E section table of contents has been updated to add the new code EHBCA, which includes provisions addressing accelerated instruction previously located at EHBC. The subtitle for policy EHBC has been changed to Compensatory Services and Intensive Programs.

EF(LEGAL)

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES

Legal definitions of "harmful materials" and "obscene" have been added for ease of access.

EHAD(LEGAL)

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM: ELECTIVE INSTRUCTION

A reference to Administrative Code provisions has been added regarding driver education safety program requirements.

EHBAB(LEGAL)

SPECIAL EDUCATION: ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

Changes reflect revised Administrative Code provisions regarding students who are homeless or in substitute care, effective January 1, 2023.

EHBAF(LEGAL)

SPECIAL EDUCATION: VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

Revisions reflect amended Administrative Code provisions, effective January 22, 2023, pertaining to filing certain documents electronically.

EHBC(LEGAL)

SPECIAL PROGRAMS: COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS

Update 121 includes a reorganization of the information regarding compensatory, intensive, and accelerated instructional services. Provisions addressing accelerated instruction have been moved to the new

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 121

Little Elm ISD

code EHBCA. The remaining provisions at this code, now subtitled Compensatory Services and Intensive Programs, have been reordered and adjusted for clarity.

EHBCA(LEGAL) COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS: ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

This new policy addressing accelerated instruction comprises provisions moved from EHBC(LEGAL). For clarity, we have reordered and adjusted the material.

EBBH(LEGAL) SPECIAL PROGRAMS: OTHER SPECIAL POPULATIONS

An amended Administrative Code provision, effective January 18, 2023, has been added pertaining to regional day school programs for the deaf.

EHBI(LEGAL) SPECIAL PROGRAMS: ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION

Changes reflect revisions to Administrative Code provisions, effective November 24, 2022, regarding essential program components of adult education programs.

EHBJ(LEGAL) SPECIAL PROGRAMS: INNOVATIVE AND MAGNET PROGRAMS

Changes include a new Administrative Code provision, effective February 26, 2023, regarding requests for approval of an innovative course by the State Board of Education.

EI(LEGAL) ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT

This legal policy has been revised to replace a repealed Administrative Code rule with a new rule, effective January 1, 2023, related to awarding credit to students who are homeless or in substitute care for coursework completed prior to the student enrolling in or transferring to the district. Other changes are to better reflect legal sources.

EKB(LEGAL) TESTING PROGRAMS: STATE ASSESSMENT

Duplicative text regarding students who fail to perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument has been deleted and replaced with a note pointing to EHBC and EHBCA.

FD(LEGAL) ADMISSIONS

The policy has been updated to delete an Administrative Code rule repealed by the State Board of Education, effective March 9, 2023.

FD(LOCAL) ADMISSIONS

Recommended revisions to this policy at Transition Assistance reflect the repeal and replacement of an Administrative Code provision regarding awarding credit to a student who is homeless or in substitute care. Under the new rule, a district must adopt a policy to ensure credit has been awarded appropriately prior to enrollment. Other changes provide greater flexibility for the district with regard to requiring proof of residency by removing specific requirements and referring to administrative regulations.

The [Legal Issues in Update 121](#) memo describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to this policy's topic.

FDA(LEGAL) ADMISSIONS: INTERDISTRICT TRANSFERS

This policy has been reorganized for clarity. Other changes are to better match statutory wording. Notes have been added to more clearly indicate the application of certain provisions.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 121

Little Elm ISD

FDC(LEGAL)

ADMISSIONS: HOMELESS STUDENTS

A note has been added to clarify that information regarding support services for students experiencing homelessness, including provisions regarding district liaisons and transition services, is located at FFC.

FEA(LEGAL)

ATTENDANCE: COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE

This legal policy has been updated to remove provisions of Administrative Code rules repealed by the State Board of Education, effective March 9, 2023. A note has been added referring to the *Student Attendance Accounting Handbook* for additional guidance.

FEB(LEGAL)

ATTENDANCE: ATTENDANCE ACCOUNTING

This legal policy has been updated to remove provisions of Administrative Code rules repealed by the State Board of Education, effective March 9, 2023. We have also added a note referring to the *Student Attendance Accounting Handbook* for additional guidance, as well as existing statutory provisions for completeness and clarification.

FFAF(LEGAL)

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES: CARE PLANS

Links to the Texas Department of State Health Services' guidance for the care of students with diabetes and of students with food allergies have been updated.

FFC(LEGAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: STUDENT SUPPORT SERVICES

Revisions throughout this policy reflect amended Administrative Code provisions, effective January 1, 2023, regarding transition assistance for students experiencing homelessness or in substitute care.

FFI(LEGAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: FREEDOM FROM BULLYING

A note has been added with a link to the [Minimum Standards for Bullying Prevention](#) finalized by TEA on January 31, 2023.

FFI(LOCAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: FREEDOM FROM BULLYING

The [Minimum Standards for Bullying Prevention](#), completed by TEA on January 31, 2023, include a requirement for policy provisions on reporting bullying incidents. Existing policy language addresses reporting by students and staff. The enclosed revisions are recommended to address the new minimum standards.

FL(LEGAL)

STUDENT RECORDS

Provisions at Access, Disclosure, and Amendment, beginning on page 4, have been revised and reorganized for clarity and to better reflect legal sources. The definition of eligible student has been added. Additional reporting requirements under the National School Lunch Act or the Child Nutrition Act have also been added. A note has been added at the beginning of the policy to clarify that information regarding juvenile law enforcement records is located in GBA.

G(LEGAL)

COMMUNITY AND GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

The G section table of contents has been revised to reflect the correct subtitle for GBA, Access to Public Information.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 121

Little Elm ISD

GB(LEGAL)

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM

Update 121 includes a reorganization of the public information policies in the GB series. As part of the reorganization, we have deleted provisions that are duplicated at other policy codes and adjusted provisions for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

GBA(LEGAL)

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM: ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

As part of the reorganization of the public information policies, we have made the following changes:

- Deleted provisions that are duplicated at other policy codes and added cross-references, if necessary, to improve usability.
- Moved provisions regarding confidentiality based on statutes outside the Public Information Act (Government Code Chapter 552) to the policy code addressing the specific topic.
- Reordered and adjusted provisions for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

GBAA(LEGAL)

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION: REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

As part of the reorganization of the GB series, we have made the following changes:

- Deleted provisions that are duplicated at other policy codes and added cross-references, if necessary.
- Reordered and adjusted provisions for clarity and to better match statutory wording.

GRA(LEGAL)

RELATIONS WITH GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES: STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITIES

This policy has been revised to include an Education Code provision prohibiting citation of a student alleged to have committed a school offense. Family Code definitions have also been added to support existing content regarding students taken into custody.

GEOGRAPHIC BOUNDARIES

AC
(LEGAL)

**Boundary
Descriptions and
Maps**

A district shall file with the Texas Education Agency (TEA):

1. A complete and legally sufficient description of the boundaries of the district.
2. A map of the district that is:
 - a. Drawn to the county general highway maps produced by the Texas Department of Transportation or a similar map of sufficient detail to display the names of visible features that the boundaries follow or to which the boundaries are in close proximity; and
 - b. An accurate and legible representation of the boundaries in relationship to other features on the map.
3. A list of voting precincts within the district, separately listing those precincts wholly within the district and those precincts only partly within the district.

A district shall amend the information and maps on file with TEA if the boundaries of the district change or if any other change makes the information on file incomplete or inaccurate.

Education Code 13.010

**Changes in
Boundaries**

Any change in the boundaries of a district is not effective unless approved by a majority of the board if the board's approval is required under Education Code Chapter 13. *Education Code 13.008*

**Minor Boundary
Adjustments**

Two contiguous districts may adjust their common boundary by agreement if, at the time the agreement is executed:

1. No child who resides in the territory that is transferred from one jurisdiction to the other is enrolled in a school of the district from which the territory is transferred; and
2. The taxable value of the territory that is transferred from one jurisdiction to the other does not exceed one-tenth of one percent of the total taxable value of all property in the district from which the territory is transferred. "Taxable value" is defined at Government Code 403.302.

Education Code 13.231

**Notice of Boundary
Change
To Voter
Registrar**

A district that changes its boundaries or the boundaries of districts used to elect members to the board shall not later than the 30th day after the date the change is adopted:

1. Notify the voter registrar of the county in which the area subject to the boundary change is located of the adopted boundary change; and

GEOGRAPHIC BOUNDARIES

AC
(LEGAL)

2. Provide the voter registrar with a map of an adopted boundary change in a format that is compatible with the mapping format used by the registrar's office.

Election Code 42.0615

*To County
Appraiser*

A district shall notify the appraisal office of any boundary changes within 30 days after the date of the change. *Tax Code 6.07*

**Detachment and
Annexation**

In accordance with Education Code 13.051, territory may be detached from a district and annexed to another district that is contiguous to the detached territory. A petition requesting the detachment and annexation must be presented to the board of the district from which the territory is to be detached and to the board of the district to which the territory is to be annexed. Each board to which a petition is required to be presented must conduct a hearing and adopt a resolution for the annexation to be effective. *Education Code 13.051(a)*

Immediately following receipt of the petition as required by this section, each affected board shall give notice of the contemplated change by publishing and posting a notice in the manner required for an election order under Education Code 13.003. The notice must specify the place and date at which a hearing on the matter shall be held. Unless the districts hold a joint hearing, the districts must hold hearings on separate dates. At each hearing, affected persons are entitled to an opportunity to be heard. *Education Code 13.051(g)*

For more information about detachment and annexation, see Education Code Chapter 13, Subchapter B (Detachment and Annexation).

**Detachment and
Creation**

A new district may be created by detaching territory from an existing district or existing contiguous districts and establishing a new district. A district created under Education Code Chapter 13, Subchapter C has all the rights and privileges of other independent school districts. *Education Code 13.101*

For more information about the creation of the district by detachment, including the requirement to hold an election, see Education Code Chapter 13, Subchapter C (Creation of District by Detachment).

Consolidation

By the procedure provided by Education Code Chapter 13, Subchapter D, two or more districts may consolidate into a single district. The consolidated district may include area in more than one county. *Education Code 13.151*

GEOGRAPHIC BOUNDARIES

AC
(LEGAL)

For more information about the consolidation of two or more districts, including election requirements, see Education Code Chapter 13, Subchapter D (Consolidation).

Abolition

Abolition of an independent school district is initiated by a petition requesting an election on the question. The petition must be signed by a majority of the board of the district to be abolished and must be presented to the county judge of each county in which part of the independent school district is situated. *Education Code 13.202*

For more information about the abolition of the district, including election requirements, see Education Code Chapter 13, Subchapter E (Abolition).

INNOVATION DISTRICTS

AF
(LEGAL)

Definitions

“District-level committee” means the committee established under Education Code 11.251, or a comparable committee if the district is exempted (or has exempted itself) from this provision.

“Innovation plan committee” means a committee appointed by the board of trustees to develop the innovation plan in accordance with statutory requirements. The district-level committee may also serve in this role.

“Public hearing” means an open meeting held by the board of trustees that allows members of the public to hear facts about the proposed plan and designation and provides the opportunity for the public to give opinions and comments on the proposed actions.

“Public meeting” means an open meeting held by the board of trustees that allows members of the public to hear facts about the proposed plan and designation.

“Unacceptable academic performance rating” means a rating of Improvement Required or Unacceptable Performance or as otherwise indicated in the applicable year's academic accountability manual.

“Unacceptable financial accountability rating” means a Financial Integrity Rating System of Texas (FIRST) rating of Substandard Achievement as indicated in the applicable year's financial accountability system manual.

19 TAC 102.1301

District of Innovation

A district is eligible for designation as a district of innovation if the district's most recent performance rating under Education Code 39.054 reflects at least acceptable performance.

A board may not vote on the final approval of the innovation plan if the district is assigned either a final or preliminary rating below acceptable performance. In the event the preliminary rating is changed, the board may then vote to become an innovation district.

Consideration of designation as a district of innovation may be initiated by a resolution adopted by the board or a petition signed by a majority of the members of the district-level committee [see BQA].

Education Code 12A.001; 19 TAC 102.1303

Public Hearing

After adopting a resolution or receiving a petition for consideration as a district of innovation, a board shall hold a public hearing as soon as possible, but not later than 30 days, to consider whether the district should develop a local innovation plan for the designation of the district as a district of innovation.

INNOVATION DISTRICTS

AF
(LEGAL)

At the conclusion of the public hearing or within 30 days after conclusion of the public hearing, the board may decline to pursue designation of the district as a district of innovation or appoint a committee to develop a local innovation plan.

The board may outline the parameters around which the innovation plan committee may develop the plan.

Education Code 12A.002; 19 TAC 102.1305

**Local Innovation
Plan**

A local innovation plan meeting all legal requirements must be developed for a district before the district may be designated as a district of innovation.

The local innovation plan must provide for a comprehensive educational program for the district, which program may include:

1. Innovative curriculum, instructional methods, and provisions regarding community participation, campus governance, and parental involvement;
2. Modifications to the school day or year [see EB, EC];
3. Provisions regarding the district budget and sustainable program funding;
4. Accountability and assessment measures that exceed the requirements of state and federal law; and
5. Any other innovations prescribed by the board of trustees.

The plan must also identify requirements imposed by the Education Code that inhibit the goals of the plan and from which the district should be exempted on adoption of the plan, subject to Education Code 12A.004. [See Exceptions, below]

The commissioner of education shall maintain a list of provisions from which designated districts of innovation are exempt. The commissioner shall notify the legislature of each provision from which districts enrolling a majority of students in this state are exempt.

Education Code 12A.003, .004(b); 19 TAC 102.1305(d)

**Prohibited
Exemptions**

A local innovation plan may not provide for the exemption of a district designated as a district of innovation from the provisions listed in Education Code 12A.004 and 19 Administrative Code 102.1309.
Education Code 12A.004; 19 TAC 102.1309

An innovation district may not be exempted from the following sections of the Education Code and the rules adopted thereunder:

INNOVATION DISTRICTS

AF
(LEGAL)

1. A state or federal requirement, imposed by statute or rule, applicable to an open-enrollment charter school operating under Education Code Chapter 12, Subchapter D, including, but not limited to, the requirements listed in Education Code 12.104(b), and:
 - a. Education Code Chapter 22, Subchapter B;
 - b. Education Code Chapter 25, Subchapter A, sections 25.001, .002, .0021, .0031, and .004;
 - c. Education Code Chapter 28, sections 28.002, .0021, .0023, .005, .0051, .006, .016, .0211, .0213, .0217, .025, .0254, .02541, .0255, .0258, .0259, and .026;
 - d. Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter G;
 - e. Education Code Chapter 30, Subchapter A;
 - f. Education Code 30.104;
 - g. Education Code Chapter 34;
 - h. Education Code Chapter 37, sections 37.005, .006(I), .007(e), .011, .012, .013, and .020;
 - i. Education Code Chapter 39; and
 - j. Education Code Chapter 39A.
2. Education Code Chapter 11, Subchapters A, C, D, and E, except that a district may be exempt from Education Code 11.1511(b)(5) and (14) and 11.162;
3. Education Code Chapter 12, Subchapter C;
4. Education Code Chapter 12A;
5. Education Code Chapter 13;
6. Education Code Chapter 44, sections 44.0011, .002, .003, .004, .0041, .005, .0051, .006, .007, .0071, .008, .009, .011, .0312, .032, .051, .052, .053, and .054;
7. Education Code Chapter 45, sections 45.003, .0031, .005, .105, .106, .202, and .203;
8. Education Code Chapter 46;
9. Education Code Chapter 48; and
10. Education Code Chapter 49.

INNOVATION DISTRICTS

AF
(LEGAL)

In addition to the prohibited exemptions specified above, an innovation district may not be exempted from:

1. A requirement of a grant or other state program in which the district voluntarily participates;
2. Duties that the statute applies to the execution of that power if a district chooses to implement an authorized power that is optional under the terms of the statute;
3. A requirement of a grant or other state program authorized in the Education Code that would otherwise entitle the district to participation in that program; and
4. Requirements imposed by provisions outside the Education Code, including requirements under Government Code Chapter 822.

19 TAC 102.1309; Education Code 12A.004

**Adoption of Local
Innovation Plan**

The board may not vote on adoption of a proposed local innovation plan unless:

1. The final version of the proposed plan has been available on the district's website for at least 30 days;
2. The board has notified the commissioner of the board's intention to vote on adoption of the proposed plan; and
3. The district-level committee [see BQA] has held a public meeting to consider the final version of the proposed plan and has approved the plan by a majority vote of the committee members. The public meeting may occur at any time, including up to or on the same date at which the board intends to vote on final adoption of the proposed plan.

The board may adopt a proposed local innovation plan by an affirmative vote of two-thirds of the membership of the board.

On adoption of a local innovation plan, the district is designated as a district of innovation for the term specified in the plan, but no longer than five calendar years, and shall begin operation in accordance with the plan. In addition, the district is exempt from state requirements identified under Education Code 12A.003(b)(2). [See Local Innovation Plan, above]

The district shall notify the commissioner of approval of the plan along with a list of approved exemptions by completing the agency's form provided at 19 Administrative Code 102.1307(d).

A district's exemption under the plan includes any subsequent amendment or redesignation of an identified state requirement, un-

INNOVATION DISTRICTS

AF
(LEGAL)

less the subsequent amendment or redesignation specifically applies to an innovation district.

The district shall ensure that a copy of the plan is posted on the district's website in accordance with Education Code 12A.0071, for the term of the designation as an innovation district.

Education Code 12A.005; 19 TAC 102.1307

Notice to TEA

Not later than the 15th day after the date on which the board finalizes a local innovation plan either through adoption, amendment, or renewal, the district shall provide a link to the local innovation plan as posted on the district's website to the Texas Education Agency (TEA). TEA shall promptly post the current local innovation plan on the agency's website. *19 TAC 102.1307(g); Education Code 12A.0071(b)*

Term

The term of a district's designation as a district of innovation may not exceed five years and is effective upon district approval and notification of the plan to the TEA. A district may only have one innovation plan at any given time. *Education Code 12A.006; 19 TAC 102.1311*

Amendment,
Rescission, or
Renewal of Local
Innovation Plan

A local innovation plan may be amended, rescinded, or renewed if the action is approved by a vote of the district-level committee [see BQA] and a two-thirds majority vote of the board of trustees.

An amendment to an approved plan does not change the date of the term of designation as an innovation district. Exemptions that were already formally approved are not required to be reviewed.

A district must notify TEA within five business days of rescission and provide a date at which time it will be in compliance with all sections of the Education Code, but no later than the start of the following school year.

During renewal, all sections of the plan and exemptions shall be reviewed, and the district must follow all components outlined in 19 Administrative Code 102.1307 relating to Adoption of Local Innovation Plans.

The district shall notify the commissioner of any actions taken along with the associated exemptions and local approval dates.

Education Code 12A.007; 19 TAC 102.1313

Website Posting

A district designated as a district of innovation shall ensure that a copy of the district's current local innovation plan is available to the public by posting and maintaining the plan in a prominent location on the district's internet website. *Education Code 12A.0071(a); 19 TAC 102.1307(f)*

INNOVATION DISTRICTS

AF
(LEGAL)

The district's innovation plan must be clearly posted on the district's website for the term of the designation as an innovation district. *19 TAC 102.1307(f)*

**Criminal History
Background Checks**

A prohibition, restriction, or requirement imposed by Education Code Chapter 22, Subchapter C (district employee and volunteer criminal history records), applies to the same extent to a district of innovation or other charter entity.

The failure of a district of innovation to provide information required under Education Code 22.0832 (National Criminal History Record Information Review of Certain Open-Enrollment Charter School Employees) may result in termination of the district's designation as a district of innovation.

Education Code 22.0815(b)–(c)

**Termination by
Commissioner**

Discretionary
Termination

The commissioner may terminate a district's designation as a district of innovation if the district receives for two consecutive school years:

1. A final unacceptable academic performance rating under Education Code 39.054;
2. A final unacceptable financial accountability rating under Education Code 39.082; or
3. A final unacceptable academic performance rating under Education Code 39.054 for one of the school years and an unacceptable financial accountability rating under Education Code 39.082 for the other school year.

The commissioner may permit the district to amend the local innovation plan to address concerns specified by the commissioner in lieu of terminating the district's designation.

Education Code 12A.008(a)–(b); 19 TAC 102.1315(a)(1)–(a)(2)

The commissioner may terminate a district's designation as a district of innovation if the district fails to comply with the duty to discharge or refuse to hire:

1. Certain employees or applicants for employment under Education Code 12.1059;
2. Certain employees or applicants convicted of certain offenses under Education Code 22.085; or
3. Certain employees or applicants not eligible for employment in public schools under Education Code 22.092.

INNOVATION DISTRICTS

AF
(LEGAL)

	<i>19 TAC 102.1315(a)(3); Education Code 12A.008(b-1) [See DBAA, DF]</i>
Mandatory Termination	<p>The commissioner shall terminate a district's designation as a district of innovation if the district receives for three consecutive school years:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. A final unacceptable academic performance rating under Education Code 39.054;2. A final unacceptable financial accountability rating under Education Code 39.082; or3. Any combination of one or more unacceptable ratings Education Code 39.054 and one or more unacceptable ratings under Education Code 39.082.
No Appeal	<p><i>Education Code 12A.008(c); 19 TAC 102.1315(b)</i></p> <p>The commissioner's decision to terminate a district's designation as a district of innovation is final and may not be appealed. <i>Education Code 12A.008(d); 19 TAC 102.1315(d)</i></p>

**Special
Investigations**

The commissioner may authorize a special investigation:

1. When excessive numbers of absences of students eligible to be tested on state assessment instruments are determined;
2. When excessive numbers of allowable exemptions from the required state assessment are determined;
3. In response to complaints to the Texas Education Agency (TEA) of alleged violations of civil rights or other requirements imposed on the state by federal law or court order;
4. In response to established compliance reviews of the district's financial accounting practices and state and federal reporting requirements;
5. When extraordinary numbers of student placements in disciplinary alternative education programs, other than placements under Education Code 37.006 and 37.007, are determined;
6. In response to an allegation involving a conflict between members of the board or between the board and the district administration if it appears that the conflict involves a violation of a role or duty of the board members or the administration clearly defined by the Education Code. If TEA's findings indicate the board has observed a lawfully adopted policy, TEA may not substitute its judgment for that of the board;
7. When excessive numbers of students in special education programs are assessed through modified assessment instruments;
8. In response to an allegation regarding, or an analysis using a statistical method result indicating, a possible violation of an assessment instrument security procedure;
9. When a significant pattern of decreased academic performance has developed as a result of the promotion in the preceding two school years of students who did not perform satisfactorily on the state assessments;
10. When excessive numbers of students eligible to enroll fail to complete an Algebra II course or any other advanced course as determined by the commissioner;
11. When resource allocation practices indicate a potential for significant improvement in resource allocation;
12. When a disproportionate number of students of a particular demographic group is graduating with a particular endorsement;

13. When an excessive number of students is graduating with a particular endorsement;
14. When a school district for any reason fails to produce, at the request of TEA, evidence or an investigation report relating to an educator who is under investigation by the State Board for Educator Certification;
15. When ten percent or more of the students graduating in a particular school year from a particular high school campus are awarded a diploma based on the determination of an individual graduation committee under Education Code 28.0258;
16. In response to a complaint with respect to alleged inaccurate data that is reported through PEIMS or through other reports required by state or federal law or rule or court order and that is used by TEA to make a determination relating to public school accountability, including accreditation, under Education Code Chapter 39;
17. In response to repeated complaints submitted to TEA concerning imposition of excessive paperwork requirements on classroom teachers; or
18. As the commissioner otherwise determines necessary.

Education Code 39.003(a), (c)

TEA shall adopt written procedures for conducting special accreditation investigations, including procedures that allow TEA to obtain information from district employees in a manner that prevents a district or campus from screening the information. *Education Code 39.004(a)*

Note: The procedures for conducting a special investigation, holding a hearing following an investigation, the process for commissioner determinations, and judicial appeal are described in Education Code 39.004–.007.

Commissioner
Action

Based on the results of a special investigation, the commissioner may:

1. Take appropriate action under Education Code Chapter 39A, [see AIC];
2. Lower the district's accreditation status or a district's or campus's performance rating; or

3. Take action under both items 1 and 2 above.

Education Code 39.003(d)

At any time before issuing a report with the TEA's final findings, the commissioner may defer taking the above action until:

1. A person who is a third party, selected by the commissioner, has reviewed programs or other subjects of a special investigation and submitted a report identifying problems and proposing solutions;
2. A district completes a corrective action plan developed by the commissioner; or
3. The completion of actions under both items 1 and 2 above.

Education Code 39.003(e)

Based on the results of an action taken above, the commissioner may decline to take the deferred action. *Education Code 39.003(f)*

Note: The procedures for an informal review or hearing following an investigation are described in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 157, Subchapter EE.

Monitoring Reviews

In accordance with Education Code 7.028(a), TEA may monitor compliance with requirements applicable to a process or program provided by a district, campus, or program, only as necessary to ensure:

1. Compliance with federal law and regulations;
2. Financial accountability, including compliance with grant requirements;
3. Data integrity for purposes of:
 - a. The Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS); and
 - b. Accountability under Education Code Chapter 39 and 39A; and
4. Qualification for funding under Education Code Chapter 48.

The board has primary responsibility for ensuring that the district complies with all applicable requirements of state educational programs.

Education Code 7.028

**Compliance
Monitoring Activities**

Districts are subject to general supervision and monitoring activities for compliance with state law and federal regulation and review of program implementation and effectiveness within certain special populations of students.

Activities may include:

1. Random, targeted, or cyclical reviews authorized under Education Code 39.056 (monitoring reviews), conducted remotely or on-site to identify problems implementing state and federal requirements and to provide support for development of reasonable and appropriate strategies to address identified problems; and/or
2. Intensive or special investigative remote or on-site reviews authorized under Education Code 39.057 (redesignated to Education Code 39.003, special investigations).

Activities described in item 1, above, are applicable for compliance with requirements for reading diagnosis in Education Code 28.006 [see EKC] and dyslexia and related disorders in Education Code 38.003 and 19 Administrative Code 74.28 [see EHB].

19 TAC 97.1071(a)–(b)

Notice

TEA shall give written notice to the superintendent and the board of trustees of any impending monitoring review. *Education Code 39.056(d)*

Conducting the
Review

A monitoring review may include desk reviews and on-site visits, including random on-site visits. In conducting a monitoring review, TEA may obtain information from administrators, other district employees, parents of students enrolled in the district, and other persons as necessary. *Education Code 39.056(c), (g)*

Converting to a
Special
Investigation

The commissioner may at any time convert a monitoring review to a special investigation under Education Code 39.003, provided the commissioner promptly notifies the district of the conversion. *Education Code 39.056(h)*

Improvements

TEA shall report in writing to the superintendent and president of the board and shall make recommendations concerning any necessary improvements or sources of aid such as regional education service centers. A district that takes action with regard to the recommendations provided by TEA shall make a reasonable effort to seek assistance from a third party in developing an action plan to improve district performance using improvement techniques that are goal-oriented and research-based. *Education Code 39.056(e)–(f)*

ACCOUNTABILITY
INVESTIGATIONS

AIE
(LEGAL)

Appeals

A decision by the commissioner under Education Code Chapter 39 or 39A is final and may not be appealed unless an applicable provision of Chapter 39 or 39A provides otherwise. *Education Code 39A.906* [See AIC]

**Compliance
Investigation**

A compliance investigation is an investigation by TEA of a state education grant recipient to determine compliance with the statutory or rule requirements of a state education program. A compliance investigation is not a special accreditation investigation subject to Education Code 39.003 and 39.004 (above). *19 TAC 102.1401(a)(1)*

Note: If the district is subject to a court order or other binding legal determination, the district shall conduct its elections in accordance with that court order or determination, applicable law, and this policy. To the extent of any conflict, the court order or other legal determination shall prevail. [See BBB(LOCAL)]

Notice of Polling Place

Any written notice of a polling place location must state the building name, if any, and the street address, including the suite or room number, if any, of the polling place. *Election Code 1.021*

Election Order

The board shall order an election. An election to be held on a uniform election date shall be ordered not later than the 78th day before election day. *Election Code 3.004, .005*

Each election order must state:

1. The date of the election;
2. The offices or measures to be voted on;
3. The early voting clerk's official mailing address or street address at which the clerk may receive delivery by common or contract carrier, if different, phone number, email address, and internet website, if the early voting clerk has an internet website;
4. The location of the main early voting polling place;
5. The dates and hours for early voting; and
6. The dates and hours of any Saturday and Sunday early voting.

Election Code 3.006, 83.010, 85.004, .007

A board shall preserve the election order for the period for preserving the precinct election records. The date and nature of each election shall be entered in the official records of the board. For an election on a measure, the entry must include a description of the measure. *Election Code 3.008*

Failure to Order an Election

Failure to order a general election does not affect the validity of the election. *Election Code 3.007*

Election Notice

Contents

Notice of the election must state:

1. The nature and date of the election;
2. The location of each polling place;

ELECTIONS
CONDUCTING ELECTIONS

BBBA
(LEGAL)

3. The hours the polls will be open;
4. The internet website of the authority conducting the election;
5. The early voting clerk's official mailing address or street address at which the clerk may receive delivery by common or contract carrier, if different, phone number, email address, and internet website, if the early voting clerk has an internet website;
6. The location of the main early voting polling place; and
7. The dates and hours for early voting, including the dates and hours of any Saturday and Sunday early voting.

Election Code 4.004(a), 83.010, 85.004, .007

Notice of Special
Election

The notice of a special election must also state each office to be filled or the proposition stating each measure to be voted on. *Election Code 4.004(b)*

Publication

Notice of the election shall be published at least once, not earlier than the 30th day or later than the tenth day before election day, in a newspaper published within the district's boundaries or in a newspaper of general circulation in the district if none is published within the district's boundaries. The board shall retain a copy of the published notice that contains the name of the newspaper and the date of publication. *Election Code 4.003(a)(1), (c), .005(a)*

Posting

In addition to the notice described above, not later than the 21st day before election day, a county shall post a copy of a notice of election provided to the county [see Notice to County Clerk and Voter Registrar, below], which must include the location of each polling place, on the county's internet website, if the county maintains a website. A district may post a copy of the notice on the bulletin board used for posting notices of the meetings of the board. If a county does not maintain a website, the district shall post a copy of the notice of the election on the bulletin board used for posting notice of meetings of the board. The notice must remain posted continuously through election day. The person posting the notice shall make a record at the time of posting stating the date and place of posting. The person shall sign the record and deliver it to the board after the last posting is made. *Election Code 4.003(b), .005(b)*

A district that maintains a website must post the notice described above on the internet website of the district. *Election Code 85.007(d)*

ELECTIONS
CONDUCTING ELECTIONS

BBBA
(LEGAL)

Note: For additional website posting requirements regarding the date and location of the next election, see CQA.

Notice to County
Clerk and Voter
Registrar

The board shall deliver notice of the election, including the location of each polling place, to the county clerk and voter registrar of each county in which the district is located not later than the 60th day before election day. The county clerk shall post notice of the election, including the location of each polling place, on the county's internet website, if the county maintains a website, as provided by Election Code 4.003(b). *Election Code 4.008(a)* [See Posting, above]

Notice to Election
Judge

Not later than the 15th day before election day or the seventh day after the date the election is ordered, whichever is later, the board shall deliver to the presiding judge of each election precinct in which the election is to be held in the district a written notice of:

1. The nature and date of the election;
2. The location of the polling place for the precinct served by the judge;
3. The hours that the polls will be open;
4. The judge's duty to hold the election in the precinct specified by the notice; and
5. The maximum number of clerks that the judge may appoint for the election.

Election Code 4.007

Failure to Give
Notice of Election

Failure to give notice of a general election does not affect the validity of the election. *Election Code 4.006*

Internet Posting

Not later than the 21st day before election day, a district that holds an election and maintains an internet website shall post on the public internet website for the district:

1. The date of the next election;
2. The location of each polling place;
3. Each candidate for an elected office on the ballot; and
4. Each measure on the ballot.

Election Code 4.009(b)

Filing Information

Notice to
Candidates

A district shall post notice of the dates of the filing period in a public place in a building in which the district has an office not later than the 30th day before the first day on which a candidate may file an application for a place on the ballot. A district shall designate an email address in the notice for the purpose of filing an application for a place on the ballot under Election Code 143.004, below.
Election Code 141.040

Note: For additional website posting requirements regarding the requirements and deadline for filing for candidacy of board member, see CQA.

Application

To be entitled to a place on the ballot, a candidate must make an application for a place on the ballot. An application, other than an application required to be accompanied by fee, may be filed through email transmission of the completed application in a scanned format to the email address designated by the filing authority in the notice required under Election Code 141.040, above.
Election Code 143.004

A candidate application for a place on the ballot must:

1. Be in writing;
2. Be signed and sworn to before a person authorized to administer an oath in this state by the candidate and indicate the date that the candidate swears to the application;
3. Be timely filed with the appropriate authority; and
4. Include all statutorily required information.

Election Code 141.031, .039

Deadline

An application for a place on the ballot may not be filed earlier than the 30th day before the date of the filing deadline.

An application must be filed not later than 5:00 p.m. of the 78th day before the date of the election for an election to be held on a uniform election date.

Education Code 11.055(a); Election Code 144.005(a), (d)

*Death of
Candidate*

If a candidate dies on or before the deadline for filing an application for a place on the ballot:

1. The authority responsible for preparing the ballots may choose to omit the candidate from the ballot; and
2. If the authority omits the candidate's name under item 1, the filing deadline for an application for a place on the ballot for

ELECTIONS
CONDUCTING ELECTIONS

BBBA
(LEGAL)

the office sought by the candidate is extended until the fifth day after the filing deadline.

Election Code 145.098(b)

Write-in Candidate A declaration of write-in candidacy must be filed not later than 5:00 p.m. of the 74th day before election day for an election to be held on a uniform election date. *Education Code 11.056(b); Election Code 146.054*

Special Election An application for a place on a special election ballot may not be filed before the election is ordered.

An application must be filed not later than:

1. 5:00 p.m. of the 62nd day before election day if election day is on or after the 70th day after the election is ordered; or
2. 5:00 p.m. of the 40th day before election day if election day is on or after the 46th day and before the 70th day after the date the election is ordered.

Exception For a special election to be held on the date of the general election for state and county officers (the first Tuesday after the first Monday in November in even-numbered years under Election Code 41.002), the day of the filing deadline is 6:00 p.m. of the 75th day before election day.

Write-in Candidate A declaration of write-in candidacy for a special election must be filed not later than the filing deadline.

Election Code 201.054

**Delivery or
Submission of
Documents**

When the Election Code provides for the delivery, submission, or filing of an application, notice, report, or other document or paper with an authority having administrative responsibility under that code, a delivery, submission, or filing with an employee of the district at the district's usual place for conducting official business constitutes filing with the district. The district may accept the document or paper at a place other than the district's usual place for conducting official business.

A delivery, submission, or filing of a document or paper under the Election Code may be made by personal delivery, mail, telephonic facsimile machine, email, or any other method of transmission.

Election Code 1.007

ELECTIONS
CONDUCTING ELECTIONS

BBBA
(LEGAL)

**Election of
Unopposed
Candidate**

Certification of
Unopposed Status

The authority responsible for having the official ballot prepared shall certify in writing that a candidate is unopposed for election to an office if, were the election held, only the votes cast for that candidate in the election for that office may be counted. The certification shall be delivered to the board as soon as possible after the filing deadlines for placement on the ballot and list of write-in candidates.

A certification may be made following the filing of a withdrawal request by a candidate after the deadline prescribed by Election Code 145.092 if:

1. The withdrawal request is valid except for the untimely filing;
2. Ballots have not been prepared; and
3. The other conditions for certification are met.

A certification under these circumstances shall be delivered to the board as soon as possible.

Election Code 2.052

Special Election

For purposes of these provisions, a special election of a district is considered to be a separate election with a separate ballot from a general election for board members or another special election of the district held at the same time. *Election Code 2.051(a)*

*Single-Member
Districts*

In the case of an election in which any members of the board are elected from single-member districts, these provisions apply to the election in a particular single-member district if each candidate for an office that is to appear on the ballot in that single-member district is unopposed and no opposed at-large race is to appear on the ballot. These provisions apply to an unopposed at-large race in such an election regardless of whether an opposed race is to appear on the ballot in a particular territorial unit. *Election Code 2.051(b)*

Action on
Certification

On receipt of the certification, the board by order or ordinance shall declare each unopposed candidate elected to office. If a declaration is made, the election is not held.

If no election is to be held on election day by the district, a copy of the order or ordinance shall be posted on election day at each polling place used or that would have been used in the election.

The ballots used at a separate election held at the same time as an election that would have been held if the candidates were not declared elected shall include the offices and names of the candidates declared elected listed separately after the measures or contested races in the separate election under the heading

“Unopposed Candidates Declared Elected.” The candidates shall be grouped in the same relative order prescribed for the ballot generally. No votes are cast in connection with the unopposed candidates.

Election Code 2.053

[See BBBB regarding issuance of a certificate of election to an unopposed candidate declared elected and qualification for office.]

Ballot

The ballot shall be prepared in accordance with Election Code Chapter 52.

Drawing

The district shall conduct a drawing to determine the order of the candidates' names in an election at which the names of more than one candidate for the same office are to appear on the ballot. The district shall post in the district's office a notice of the date, hour, and place of the drawing. The notice must remain posted continuously for 72 hours immediately preceding the scheduled time of the drawing. The district shall provide notice of the date, hour, and place of the drawing to each candidate by:

1. Written notice:
 - a. Mailed to the address stated on the candidate's application for a place on the ballot, not later than the fourth day before the date of the drawing; or
 - b. Provided at the time the candidate files an application with the district;
2. Telephone, if a telephone number is provided on the candidate's application for a place on the ballot; or
3. Email, if an email address is provided on the candidate's application for a place on the ballot.

Each candidate affected by a drawing is entitled to be present or have a representative present at the drawing.

Election Code 52.093–.094 [See BBBB regarding ballot order in a runoff election or election to resolve a tie.]

Ballots for an election by position must clearly show the position for which each person is a candidate. A board shall arrange by lot the names of the candidates for each position. *Education Code 11.058(g)*

**Election Services
Contract**

The county election officer, as defined by Election Code 31.091(1), may contract with the board of a district situated wholly or partly in the county served by the officer to perform election services, as

provided by Election Code Chapter 31, Subchapter D, in any one or more elections ordered by the board.

If requested to do so by a district, the county elections administrator, as defined under Election Code Chapter 31, Subchapter B, shall enter into a contract to furnish the election services requested in accordance with a cost schedule agreed on by the contracting parties. A county elections administrator is not required to enter into a contract to furnish elections services for an election held on the first Saturday in May in an even-numbered year.

Election Code 31.092, .093, 41.001(d)

Election Judges and Clerks

By written order, a board shall appoint a presiding election judge and an alternate presiding judge for each election precinct in which an election is held. A board shall prescribe the maximum number of clerks that each presiding judge may appoint for each election. The judges and clerks shall be selected and serve in accordance with Election Code Chapter 32. *Election Code 32.001(a), .008, .033*

Confidentiality

An email address or personal phone number of an election judge or clerk collected or maintained by the authority conducting the election is confidential and does not constitute public information for purposes of Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act).

Exception

An email address or phone number of an election judge or clerk shall be made available on request to:

1. Any entity eligible to submit lists of election judges or clerks for that election; or
2. The state executive committee of a political party with a county chair eligible to submit lists of election judges or clerks for that election.

Election Code 32.076

Polling Places

A board shall designate polling places for election day and early voting. Each polling place shall be accessible to and usable by the elderly and persons with physical disabilities. *Election Code 43.004, .034, Ch. 85 (early voting by personal appearance)*

In an election held on the November uniform election date, a district shall use the regular county election precincts. The district shall designate as the polling places for the election the regular county polling places in the county election precincts that contain territory from the district. *Election Code 42.002(a)(5), .0621, 43.004(b)*

ELECTIONS
CONDUCTING ELECTIONS

BBBA
(LEGAL)

Electioneering	<p>A person commits an offense if, during the voting period and within 100 feet of an outside door through which a voter may enter the building in which a polling place is located, the person loiters or electioneers for or against any candidate, measure, or political party.</p>
	<p>A district that owns or controls a public building being used as a polling place or early voting polling place may not, at any time during the voting period or early voting period, as applicable, prohibit electioneering on the building's premises outside of the area described above, but may enact reasonable regulations concerning the time, place, and manner of electioneering.</p>
<i>Definitions</i>	<p>"Electioneering" includes the posting, use, or distribution of political signs or literature. The term does not include the distribution of a notice of a party convention authorized under Election Code 172.1114.</p> <p>"Voting period" means the period beginning when the polls open for voting and ending when the polls close or the last voter has voted, whichever is later.</p> <p>"Early voting period" means the period prescribed by Election Code 85.001.</p> <p><i>Election Code 61.003, 85.036</i></p>
Early Voting	<p>In each election, early voting shall be conducted by personal appearance at an early voting polling place and by mail, in accordance with Election Code Title 7, Chapters 81–114. <i>Election Code 81.001</i></p>
November Early Voting Polling Places	<p>In an election on the November uniform election date in which the district is not holding a joint election with a county and has not executed a contract with a county elections officer under which the district and the county share early voting polling places, the district:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Shall designate as an early voting polling place for the election an eligible county polling place located in the district; and2. May not designate as an early voting polling place a location other than an eligible county polling place unless each eligible county polling place located in the district is designated as an early voting polling place by the district. <p>"Eligible county polling place" means an early voting polling place established by a county.</p> <p><i>Election Code 85.010(a), (a-1), (b)</i></p>

ELECTIONS
CONDUCTING ELECTIONS

BBBA
(LEGAL)

Temporary Branch
Days and Hours

*County With
100,000 or More*

Election Code 85.064 applies only to an election in which the territory served by the early voting clerk is situated in a county with a population of 100,000 or more. In an election in which the territory served by the clerk is situated in more than one county, that section applies if the sum of the populations of the counties is 100,000 or more.

Early voting by personal appearance at each temporary branch polling place shall be conducted on the days that voting is required to be conducted at the main early voting polling place under Election Code 85.005 and remain open for at least:

1. Eight hours each day; or
2. Three hours each day if the city or county clerk does not serve as the early voting clerk for the territory holding the election and the territory has fewer than 1,000 registered voters.

The authority authorized under Election Code 85.006 to order early voting on a Saturday or Sunday may also order, in the manner prescribed by that section, early voting to be conducted on a Saturday or Sunday at any one or more of the temporary branch polling places.

Election Code 85.064

*County With Less
Than 100,000*

Election Code 85.065 applies only to an election in which the territory served by the early voting clerk is situated in a county with a population under 100,000. In an election in which the territory served by the clerk is situated in more than one county, this section applies if the sum of the populations of the counties is under 100,000.

Except as provided below, voting at a temporary branch polling place may be conducted on any days and during any hours of the period for early voting by personal appearance, as determined by the authority establishing the branch. The authority authorized under Election Code 85.006 to order early voting on a Saturday or Sunday may also order, in the manner prescribed by that section, early voting to be conducted on a Saturday or Sunday at any one or more of the temporary branch polling places.

Voting at a temporary branch polling place must be conducted on at least two consecutive business days and for at least eight consecutive hours on each of those days.

ELECTIONS
CONDUCTING ELECTIONS

BBBA
(LEGAL)

The schedules for conducting voting are not required to be uniform among the temporary branch polling places.

Election Code 85.065

Records
*Branch Daily
Register*

The early voting clerk shall provide, in a downloadable database format, a current copy of the register for posting on the internet website of the district, if the district maintains a website, each day early voting is conducted. At a minimum, the voter registration number for each voter listed in the register must be posted. *Election Code 85.072*

*Early Voting
Rosters*

The early voting clerk shall maintain for each election a roster listing each person who votes an early voting ballot by personal appearance and a roster listing each person to whom an early voting ballot to be voted by mail is sent. Information on the roster for a person who votes an early voting ballot by personal appearance shall be made available for public inspection as provided below not later than 11 a.m. on the day after the date the information is entered on the roster. Information on the roster for a person who votes an early voting ballot by mail shall be made available for public inspection as provided below not later than 11 a.m. on the day following the day the early voting clerk receives any ballot voted by mail.

The information must be made available:

1. For an election in which the county clerk is the early voting clerk:
 - a. On the publicly accessible internet website of the county; or
 - b. If the county does not maintain a website, on the bulletin board used for posting notice of meetings of the commissioners court; or
2. For an election not described by item 1:
 - a. On the publicly accessible internet website of the district; or
 - b. If the district does not maintain a website, on the bulletin board used for posting notice of board meetings.

Election Code 87.121(a), (g)–(i)

**Conducting
Elections**

Elections shall be conducted in accordance with Election Code Title 6, Chapters 61–68.

ELECTIONS
CONDUCTING ELECTIONS

BBBA
(LEGAL)

Bilingual Materials

Spanish

Bilingual election materials shall be used in each election precinct situated wholly or partly in a county in which five percent or more of the inhabitants are persons of Spanish origin or descent according to the most recent federal decennial census that may be officially recognized or acted upon by the state or political subdivisions.
Election Code 272.002

Other Languages

If the director of the census determines that a district must provide election materials in a language other than English or Spanish, the district shall provide election materials in that language in the same manner in which the district would be required to provide materials in Spanish, to the extent applicable. *Election Code 272.011; 52 U.S.C. 10503*

Voting Systems

A voting system shall be adopted and utilized in accordance with Election Code Title 8.

Accessible Voting
Stations

Except as provided below, each polling place must provide at least one voting station that complies with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Section 794) and its subsequent amendments, Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (42 U.S.C. Section 12131 et seq.) and its subsequent amendments, and the requirements for accessibility under 52 U.S.C. Section 21081(a)(3) [formerly 42 U.S.C. Section 15481(a)(3)] and its subsequent amendments, and that provides a practical and effective means for voters with physical disabilities to cast a secret ballot.
Election Code 61.012

*Electronic Voting
System
Exceptions*

For an election other than an election of a district that is held jointly with another election in which a federal office appears on the ballot, a district is not required to meet the requirements for accessibility under Election Code 61.012(a)(1)(C) if the district is located in a county that meets certain population and other requirements set forth in Election Code 61.013(a). A district that intends to use this provision to provide fewer voting stations that meet the requirements for accessibility than required must provide notice under Election Code 61.013(d). *Election Code 61.013*

PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS

BQ
(LEGAL)

**Planning and
Decision-Making
Process**

A board shall adopt a policy to establish a district- and campus-level planning and decision-making process that will involve the professional staff of a district, parents of students enrolled in a district, business representatives, and community members in establishing and reviewing the district's and campuses' educational plans, goals, performance objectives, and major classroom instructional programs. *Education Code 11.251(b)*

The planning and decision-making requirements do not:

1. Prohibit a board from conducting meetings with teachers or groups of teachers other than the district-level committee meetings.
2. Prohibit a board from establishing policies providing avenues for input from others, including students or paraprofessional staff, in district- or campus-level planning and decision making.
3. Limit or affect the power of a board to govern the public schools.
4. Create a new cause of action or require collective bargaining.

Education Code 11.251(g)

Evaluation

At least every two years, a district shall evaluate the effectiveness of the district's decision-making and planning policies, procedures, and staff development activities related to district- and campus-level decision making and planning to ensure that they are effectively structured to positively impact student performance. *Education Code 11.252(d)*

**Administrative
Procedure**

A board shall ensure that an administrative procedure is provided to clearly define the respective roles and responsibilities of the superintendent, central office staff, principals, teachers, district-level committee members, and campus-level committee members in the areas of planning, budgeting, curriculum, staffing patterns, staff development, and school organization.

A board shall ensure that the district-level planning and decision-making committee will be actively involved in establishing the administrative procedure that defines the respective roles and responsibilities pertaining to planning and decision making at the district and campus levels.

Education Code 11.251(d)

**Federal
Requirements**

The district policy must provide that all pertinent federal planning requirements are addressed through the district- and campus-level planning process. *Education Code 11.251(f)*

PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS

BQ
(LEGAL)

Required Plans

A board shall ensure that a district improvement plan and improvement plans for each campus are developed, reviewed, and revised annually for the purpose of improving the performance of all students. A board shall annually approve district and campus performance objectives and shall ensure that the district and campus plans:

1. Are mutually supportive to accomplish the identified objectives; and
2. At a minimum, support the state goals and objectives under Education Code Chapter 4.

Education Code 11.251(a)

Shared Services
Arrangement for
DAEP Services

Each district participating in a shared services arrangement for disciplinary alternative education program (DAEP) services shall be responsible for ensuring that the board-approved district improvement plan and the improvement plans for each campus include the performance of the DAEP student group for the respective district. The identified objectives for the improvement plans shall include:

1. Student groups served, including overrepresentation of students from economically disadvantaged families, with ethnic and racial representations, with a disability who receive special education services, or receiving limited English proficiency/English learner services;
2. Attendance rates;
3. Pre- and post-assessment results;
4. Dropout rates;
5. Graduation rates; and
6. Recidivism rates.

19 TAC 103.1201(b) [See FOCA]

District
Improvement Plan

A district shall have a district improvement plan that is developed, evaluated, and revised annually, in accordance with district policy, by the superintendent with the assistance of the district-level committee. The purpose of the district improvement plan is to guide district and campus staff in the improvement of student performance for all student groups in order to attain state standards in respect to the achievement indicators. *Education Code 11.252(a)* [See AIA]

*Availability to
TEA*

A district's plan for the improvement of student performance is not filed with the Texas Education Agency (TEA), but the district must

PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS

BQ
(LEGAL)

make the plan available to TEA on request. *Education Code 11.252(b)*

*Required
Provisions*

The district improvement plan must include provisions for:

1. A comprehensive needs assessment addressing performance on the achievement indicators, and other appropriate measures of performance, that are disaggregated by all student groups served by a district, including categories of ethnicity, socioeconomic status, sex, and populations served by special programs, including students in special education programs under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A.
2. Measurable district performance objectives for all appropriate achievement indicators for all student populations, including students in special education programs under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A, and other measures of student performance that may be identified through the comprehensive needs assessment.
3. Strategies for improvement of student performance that include:
 - a. Instructional methods for addressing the needs of student groups not achieving their full potential.
 - b. Evidence-based practices that address the needs of students for special programs, including:
 - (1) Suicide prevention programs, in accordance with Education Code Chapter 38, Subchapter G, which include a parental or guardian notification procedure [see FFEB];
 - (2) Conflict resolution programs;
 - (3) Violence prevention programs; and
 - (4) Dyslexia treatment programs.
 - c. Dropout reduction.
 - d. Integration of technology in instructional and administrative programs.
 - e. Positive behavior interventions and support, including interventions and support that integrate best practices on grief-informed and trauma-informed care.
 - f. Staff development for professional staff of a district.

PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS

BQ
(LEGAL)

- g. Career education to assist students in developing the knowledge, skills, and competencies necessary for a broad range of career opportunities.
 - h. Accelerated education.
 - i. Implementation of a comprehensive school counseling program under Education Code 33.005. [See FFEA]
- 4. Strategies for providing to elementary school, middle school, junior high school, and high school students, those students' teachers and school counselors, and those students' parents information about:
 - a. Higher education admissions and financial aid opportunities, including state financial aid opportunities such as the TEXAS grant program and the Teach for Texas grant program.
 - b. The need for students to make informed curriculum choices to be prepared for success beyond high school.
 - c. Sources of information on higher education admissions and financial aid.
- 5. Resources needed to implement identified strategies.
- 6. Staff responsible for ensuring the accomplishment of each strategy.
- 7. Timelines for ongoing monitoring of the implementation of each improvement strategy.
- 8. Formative evaluation criteria for determining periodically whether strategies are resulting in intended improvement of student performance.
- 9. The policy under Education Code 38.0041 addressing sexual abuse and other maltreatment of children. [See FFG]
- 10. The trauma-informed care policy required under Education Code 38.036. [See FFBA]

Education Code 11.252(a)

Law
Enforcement
Duties

The law enforcement duties of peace officers, school resource officers, and security personnel must be included in the district improvement plan. *Education Code 37.081(d)(1)* [See CKE]

Discipline
Management

A district shall adopt and implement a discipline management program to be included in the district improvement plan. *Education Code 37.083(a)* [See FNC]

PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS

BQ
(LEGAL)

Dating Violence	A district shall adopt and implement a dating violence policy to be included in the district improvement plan. <i>Education Code 37.0831</i> [See FFH]
Bullying Prevention	The policy and any necessary procedures adopted under Education Code 37.083(c) (concerning bullying) must be included in the district improvement plan. <i>Education Code 37.0832(d)(2)</i> [See FFI]
Mental Health, Substance Abuse, and Suicide	The practices and procedures developed under Education Code 38.351(i) or (i-1) (mental health promotion and intervention, substance abuse prevention and intervention, and suicide prevention) must be included in the district improvement plan. <i>Education Code 38.351(k)(2)</i> [See FFEB]
Campus-Level Plan	<p>Each school year, the principal of each school campus, with the assistance of the campus-level committee, shall develop, review, and revise the campus improvement plan for the purpose of improving student performance for all student populations, including students in special education programs under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A, with respect to the student achievement indicators and any other appropriate performance measures for special needs populations. <i>Education Code 11.253(c)</i></p> <p>Each campus improvement plan must:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Assess the academic achievement for each student in the school using the achievement indicator system.2. Set the campus performance objectives based on the achievement indicator system, including objectives for special needs populations, including students in special education programs under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A.3. Identify how the campus goals will be met for each student.4. Determine the resources needed to implement the plan.5. Identify staff needed to implement the plan.6. Set timelines for reaching the goals.7. Measure progress toward the performance objectives periodically to ensure that the plan is resulting in academic improvement.8. Include goals and methods for violence prevention and intervention on campus.9. Provide for a program to encourage parental involvement at the campus.

PLANNING AND DECISION-MAKING PROCESS

BQ
(LEGAL)

10. If the campus is an elementary, middle, or junior high school, set goals and objectives for the coordinated health program at the campus based on:
 - a. Student fitness assessment data, including any data from research-based assessments such as the school health index assessment and planning tool created by the federal Centers for Disease Control and Prevention;
 - b. Student academic performance data;
 - c. Student attendance rates;
 - d. The percentage of students who are educationally disadvantaged;
 - e. The use and success of any method to ensure that students participate in moderate to vigorous physical activity; and
 - f. Any other indicator recommended by the local school health advisory council.

Education Code 11.253(d)

Please Note: This manual does not have policies in all codes. The coding structure is common to all TASB manuals and is designed to accommodate expansion of both (LEGAL) and (LOCAL) policy topics and administrative regulations.

SECTION C: BUSINESS AND SUPPORT SERVICES

CA	FISCAL MANAGEMENT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES
CAA	Financial Ethics
CB	STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
CBA	State
CBB	Federal
CC	LOCAL REVENUE SOURCES
CCA	Bond Issues
CCB	Time Warrants
CCC	Certificates of Indebtedness
CCD	Recreational Facilities Bonds
CCE	Athletic Stadium Authority
CCF	Loans and Notes
CCG	Ad Valorem Taxes
CCGA	Exemptions and Payments
CCGB	Economic Development
CCH	Appraisal District
CD	OTHER REVENUES
CDA	Investments
CDB	Sale, Lease, or Exchange of School-Owned Property
CDBA	Revenue Bonds from Proceeds
CDC	Gifts and Solicitations
CDD	Rentals and Service Charges
CDE	Shop Sales
CDF	Royalties
CDG	Gate Receipts, Concessions
CDH	Public and Private Facilities
CE	ANNUAL OPERATING BUDGET
CEA	Financial Exigency
CF	ACCOUNTING
CFA	Financial Reports and Statements
CFB	Inventories
CFC	Audits
CFD	Activity Funds Management
CFE	Payroll Procedures
CFEA	Salary Deductions and Reductions
CFF	Checking Accounts
CFG	Cash in School Buildings
CG	BONDED EMPLOYEES AND OFFICERS

Please Note: This manual does not have policies in all codes. The coding structure is common to all TASB manuals and is designed to accommodate expansion of both (LEGAL) and (LOCAL) policy topics and administrative regulations.

SECTION C: BUSINESS AND SUPPORT SERVICES

CH	PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION
CHB	Petty Cash Account
CHD	Purchasing Procedures
CHE	Vendor Disclosures and Contracts
CHF	Payment Procedures
CHG	Real Property and Improvements
CHH	Financing Personal Property Purchases
CI	SCHOOL PROPERTIES DISPOSAL
CJ	CONTRACTED SERVICES
CJA	Criminal History
CK	SAFETY PROGRAM/RISK MANAGEMENT
CKA	Inspections
CKB	Accident Prevention and Reports
CKC	Emergency Plans
CKD	Emergency Medical Equipment and Procedures
CKE	Security Personnel
CKEA	Commissioned Peace Officers
CKEB	School Marshals
CKEC	School Resource Officers
CKED	Other Security Arrangements
CL	BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT
CLA	Security
CLB	Maintenance
CLC	Traffic and Parking Controls
CLD	Records and Reports
CLE	Flag Displays
CM	EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
CMA	Receiving and Warehousing
CMB	Authorized Uses of Equipment and Supplies
CMD	Instructional Materials Care and Accounting
CN	TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT
CNA	Student Transportation
CNB	District Vehicles
CNBA	Bus Maintenance
CNC	Transportation Safety
CO	FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT
COA	Procurement
COB	Free and Reduced-Price Meals
COC	Vending Machines

Please Note: This manual does not have policies in all codes. The coding structure is common to all TASB manuals and is designed to accommodate expansion of both (LEGAL) and (LOCAL) policy topics and administrative regulations.

SECTION C: BUSINESS AND SUPPORT SERVICES

CP	OFFICE MANAGEMENT
CPA	Office Communications
CPAA	Printing and Duplicating
CPAB	Mail and Delivery
CPAC	Telephone
CPC	Records Management
CQ	TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
CQA	District, Campus, and Classroom Websites
CQB	Cybersecurity
CQC	Equipment
CR	INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT
CRA	Property Insurance
CRB	Liability Insurance
CRD	Health and Life Insurance
CRE	Workers' Compensation
CRF	Unemployment Insurance
CRG	Deferred Compensation and Annuities
CS	FACILITY STANDARDS
CSA	Safety and Security
CSB	Gas and Pipelines
CT	FACILITIES PLANNING
CV	FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION
CVA	Competitive Bidding
CVB	Competitive Sealed Proposals
CVC	Construction Manager-Agent
CVD	Construction Manager-at-Risk
CVE	Design-Build
CVF	Job Order Contracts
CW	NAMING FACILITIES
CX	CONTRACTS FOR FACILITIES
CY	INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

The Texas Education Agency (TEA) may enter into an agreement with a federal agency concerning a project related to education, including provision of school lunches and construction of school buildings. TEA, or another state agency designated by the governor, shall coordinate the actions of a district participating in a federal financial assistance program. *Education Code 7.021(b), (c); Gov't Code 742.003*

**Retirement and
Insurance
Contributions**

Under the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Benefits Act, Insurance Code Chapter 1575, a district that applies for money provided by the United States or a privately sponsored source shall, if any of the money will pay part or all of an active employee's salary, also apply for any legally available money to pay state contributions required by Insurance Code Chapter 1575, Subchapter E. *Insurance Code 1575.252*

Such district must comply with the requirements of Insurance Code Chapter 1575, Subchapter F. *Insurance Code 1575.252(2)–.257*

Under the Teacher Retirement System, Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C, if a district applies for money provided by the United States, an agency of the United States, or a privately sponsored source, and if any of the money will pay part or all of an employee's salary, the district shall apply for any legally available money to pay state contributions required by Government Code 825.404 or 830.201. *Gov't Code 825.406(a)*

Such district must comply with the requirements of Government Code 825.406.

Block Grant Funds

If a district receives more than \$5,000 in block grant funds to be used as the district determines is appropriate, it shall provide evidence to TEA that a public meeting or hearing was held in a timely manner solely to seek public comment on the needs or uses of block grant funds received by the district. The board may hold this meeting or hearing in conjunction with another board meeting or hearing if the meeting or hearing to consider block grant funds is clearly noted in an announcement of the other meeting or hearing. *Gov't Code 2105.058*

**Education
Department General
Administrative
Regulations
(EDGAR)**

Note: For information regarding procurement under state law, see the CH policy series regarding Purchasing and Acquisition and the CV series regarding Facilities Construction.

For additional legal requirements applicable to school nutrition procurement, see COA.

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

EDGAR means the Education Department General Administrative Regulations (34 C.F.R. 75, 76, 77, 79, 81, 82, 84, 86, 97, 98, and 99). *34 C.F.R. 77.1(c)*

Uniform Guidance
(2 C.F.R. 200)

The Department of Education (ED) adopts the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Guidance in 2 C.F.R. Part 200 Uniform Guidance, except for 2 C.F.R. 200.102(a) and 2 C.F.R. 200.207(a). Thus, 2 C.F.R. Chapter XXXIV, Part 3474 gives regulatory effect to the OMB guidance and supplements the guidance as needed for the ED. *2 C.F.R. 3474.1*

The Uniform Guidance establishes uniform administrative requirements, cost principles, and audit requirements for federal awards to non-federal entities, including school districts, as described in 2 C.F.R. 200.101 (Applicability). *2 C.F.R. 200.100(a)(1)*

Note: For more information on EDGAR, the Uniform Guidance, and the federal regulations that apply to federal education grant awards, visit TEA's [EDGAR Materials and Resources](#)¹ and the ED's [EDGAR website](#)² and [Uniform Guidance website](#).³

*General
Compliance*

A district is responsible for complying with all requirements of the federal award. *2 C.F.R. 200.300(b)*

Throughout 2 C.F.R. Part 200 when the word “must” is used it indicates a requirement. Whereas, use of the word “should” or “may” indicates a best practice or recommended approach rather than a requirement and permits discretion. *2 C.F.R. 200.101(b)(1)*

*Disclosures
Conflicts*

A district must disclose in writing any potential conflict of interest to the federal awarding agency (e.g., ED) or pass-through entity (e.g., TEA) in accordance with applicable federal awarding agency policy. *2 C.F.R. 200.112*

Crimes

A district must disclose, in a timely manner, in writing to the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity all violations of federal criminal law involving fraud, bribery, or gratuity violations potentially affecting the federal award. Failure to make required disclosures can result in any of the remedies described in 2 C.F.R. 200.339 (Remedies for Noncompliance). *2 C.F.R. 200.113*

*Procurement
Standards
District
Procedures*

The district must have and use documented procurement procedures, consistent with state, local, and tribal laws and regulations and the standards of 2 C.F.R. 200.318, for the acquisition of property or services required under a federal award or subaward. The district's documented procurement procedures [see Competition,

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

below] must conform to the procurement standards identified in 2 C.F.R. 200.317 through 200.327.

Oversight	The district must maintain oversight to ensure that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.
Conflicts of Interest	<p>The district must maintain written standards of conduct covering conflicts of interest and governing the actions of its employees engaged in the selection, award, and administration of contracts. No employee, officer, or agent may participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal award if he or she has a real or apparent conflict of interest. A conflict of interest would arise when the employee, officer, or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization that employs or is about to employ any of these parties, has a financial or other interest in or a tangible personal benefit from a firm considered for a contract. The officers, employees, and agents of the district may neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors or parties to subcontracts. However, districts may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct must provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by officers, employees, or agents of the district. [See BBFA, CAA(LOCAL), CB(LOCAL), DBD]</p>
Records	<p>The district must maintain records sufficient to detail the history of procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following: rationale for the method of procurement, selection of contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price. [See Pre-procurement Review and Contract Cost and Price, below]</p> <p><i>2 C.F.R. 200.318(a), (b), (c)(1), (i)</i></p> <p>[See 2 C.F.R. 200.334 for record retention requirements.]</p>
<i>Financial Management</i>	<p>The district's financial management systems, including records documenting compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award, must be sufficient to permit the preparation of reports required by general and program-specific terms and conditions; and the tracing of funds to a level of expenditures adequate to establish that such funds have been used according to the federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award. [See also 2 C.F.R. 200.450 (Lobbying)]</p>

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

The district's financial management system must comply with 2 C.F.R. 200.302(b). [See also 2 C.F.R. 200.334 (Retention requirements for records), .335 (Requests for transfer of records), .336 (Methods for collection, transmission and storage of information), and .337 (Access to records)]

2 C.F.R. 200.302

Internal Controls The district must:

1. Establish and maintain effective internal control over the federal award that provides reasonable assurance that the district is managing the award in compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the award. These internal controls should be in compliance with guidance in "Standards for Internal Control in the Federal Government" issued by the Comptroller General of the United States or the "Internal Control Integrated Framework" issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).
2. Comply with the U.S. Constitution, federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the award.
3. Evaluate and monitor the district's compliance with statutes, regulations and the terms and conditions of federal awards.
4. Take prompt action when instances of noncompliance are identified including noncompliance identified in audit findings.
5. Take reasonable measures to safeguard protected personally identifiable information and other information the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity designates as sensitive or the district considers sensitive consistent with applicable federal, state, local, and tribal laws regarding privacy and responsibility over confidentiality.

2 C.F.R. 200.303

"Internal controls" for districts means processes designed and implemented by districts to provide reasonable assurance regarding the achievement of objectives in the following categories:

1. Effectiveness and efficiency of operations;
2. Reliability of reporting for internal and external use; and
3. Compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

2 C.F.R. 200.1

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

Competition

All procurement transactions for the acquisition of property or services required under a federal award must be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition consistent with the standards of 2 C.F.R. 200.319 and 200.320 (Methods of procurement to be followed).

In order to ensure objective contractor performance and eliminate unfair competitive advantage, contractors that develop or draft specifications, requirements, statements of work, or invitations for bids or requests for proposals must be excluded from competing for such procurements.

The district must conduct procurements in a manner that prohibits the use of statutorily or administratively imposed state, local, or tribal geographical preferences in the evaluation of bids or proposals, except in those cases where applicable federal statutes expressly mandate or encourage geographic preference. Nothing in this provision preempts state licensing laws. When contracting for architectural and engineering services, geographic location may be a selection criterion provided its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

The district must have written procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures must ensure that all solicitations meet the requirements of 2 C.F.R. 200.319(d). [See Procurement Standards, above]

The district must ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products which are used in acquiring goods and services are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Also, the district must not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

Noncompetitive procurements can only be awarded in accordance with 2 C.F.R. 200.320(c).

2 C.F.R. 200.319

*Procurement
Methods*

The district must have and use documented procurement procedures, consistent with the standards of 2 C.F.R. 200.320 and 200.317 (Procurements by states), 200.318 (General procurement standards), and 200.319 (Competition) for any of the following methods of procurement used for the acquisition of property or services required under a federal award or sub-award. *2 C.F. R. 200.320*

Informal
Procurement
Methods

When the value of the procurement for property or services under a federal award does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, as defined in 2 C.F.R. 200.1, or a lower threshold established

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

by a district, formal procurement methods are not required. The district may use informal procurement methods to expedite the completion of its transactions and minimize the associated administrative burden and cost. The informal methods used for procurement of property or services at or below the simplified acquisition threshold include:

*Micro-
Purchases—
Definitions*

“Micro-purchase” means a purchase of supplies or services, the aggregate amount of which does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold. Micro-purchases comprise a subset of a district's small purchases as defined in 2 C.F.R. 200.320.

“Micro-purchase threshold” means the dollar amount at or below which a district may purchase property or services using micro-purchase procedures. Generally, the micro-purchase threshold for procurement activities administered under federal awards is not to exceed the amount set by the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) at 48 C.F.R. Part 2, Subpart 2.1 [see below], unless a higher threshold is requested by the district and approved by the cognizant agency for indirect costs.

2 C.F.R. 200.1

Micro-purchase threshold means \$10,000, except as provided by 48 C.F.R. 2.101. *48 C.F.R. 2.101*

*Micro-
Purchase
Distribution*

The acquisition of supplies or services, the aggregate dollar amount of which does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold. [See the definition of “micro-purchase” above.] To the maximum extent practicable, the district should distribute micro-purchases equitably among qualified suppliers. *2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(i)*

*Micro-
Purchase
Awards*

Micro-purchases may be awarded without soliciting competitive price or rate quotations if the district considers the price to be reasonable based on research, experience, purchase history or other information and documents it files accordingly. Purchase cards can be used for micro-purchases if procedures are documented and approved by the district. *2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(ii)*

*Micro-
Purchase
Thresholds*

The district is responsible for determining and documenting an appropriate micro-purchase threshold based on internal controls, an evaluation of risk, and its documented procurement procedures. The micro-purchase threshold used by the district must be authorized or not prohibited under state, local, or tribal laws or regulations. Districts may establish a threshold higher than the federal threshold established in the FAR in accordance with 2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(iv) and (v). *2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(iii)*

Districts may establish a threshold higher than the micro-purchase threshold identified in the FAR in accordance with the requirements

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

of 2 C.F.R. 200.320. The district may self-certify a threshold up to \$50,000 on an annual basis and must maintain documentation to be made available to the federal awarding agency and auditors in accordance with 2 C.F.R. 200.334. The self-certification must include a justification, clear identification of the threshold, and supporting documentation of any of the following:

1. A qualification as a low-risk auditee, in accordance with the criteria in 2 C.F.R. 200.520 for the most recent audit.
2. An annual internal institutional risk assessment to identify, mitigate, and manage financial risks; or,
3. For public institutions, a higher threshold consistent with state law.

2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(iv)

Micro-purchase thresholds higher than \$50,000 must be approved by the cognizant agency for indirect costs. The district must submit a request with the requirements included in 2 C.F.R.

200.320(a)(1)(iv). The increased threshold is valid until there is a change in status in which the justification was approved. *2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(v)*

*Small
Purchases—
Procedures*

The acquisition of property or services, the aggregate dollar amount of which is higher than the micro-purchase threshold but does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. If small purchase procedures are used, price or rate quotations must be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources as determined appropriate by the district. *2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(2)(i)*

*Small
Purchases—
Simplified
Acquisition
Thresholds*

“Simplified acquisition threshold” means the dollar amount below which a district may purchase property or services using small purchase methods. Districts adopt small purchase procedures in order to expedite the purchase of items at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. The simplified acquisition threshold for procurement activities administered under federal awards is set by the FAR at 48 C.F.R. Part 2, Subpart 2.1 [see below]. The district is responsible for determining an appropriate simplified acquisition threshold based on internal controls, an evaluation of risk, and its documented procurement procedures. However, in no circumstances can this threshold exceed the dollar value established in the FAR (48 C.F.R. Part 2, Subpart 2.1) for the simplified acquisition threshold. Recipients should determine if local government laws on purchasing apply. *2 C.F.R. 200.1, .320(a)(2)(ii)*

Simplified acquisition threshold means \$250,000, except as provided by 48 C.F.R. 2.101. *48 C.F.R. 2.101*

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

Formal
Procurement
Methods

When the value of the procurement for property or services under a federal financial assistance award exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold, or a lower threshold established by a district, formal procurement methods are required. Formal procurement methods require following documented procedures. Formal procurement methods also require public advertising unless a non-competitive procurement can be used in accordance with 2 C.F.R. 200.319 or 200.320(c). The following formal methods of procurement are used for procurement of property or services above the simplified acquisition threshold or a value below the simplified acquisition threshold the district determines to be appropriate:

Sealed Bids

A procurement method in which bids are publicly solicited and a firm fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price. The sealed bids method is the preferred method for procuring construction, if the conditions [sic].

In order for sealed bidding to be feasible, the following conditions should be present:

1. A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;
2. Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively for the business; and
3. The procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

1. Bids must be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources, providing them sufficient response time prior to the date set for opening the bids, for local governments, the invitation for bids must be publicly advertised;
2. The invitation for bids, which will include any specifications and pertinent attachments, must define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;
3. All bids will be opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids, and for local governments, the bids must be opened publicly;
4. A firm fixed price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

cost, and life cycle costs must be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts will only be used to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and

5. Any or all bids may be rejected if there is a sound documented reason.

2 C.F.R. 200.320(b)(1)

Proposals

A procurement method in which either a fixed price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. Proposals are generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. They are awarded in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Requests for proposals must be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Proposals must be solicited from an adequate number of qualified offerors. Any response to publicized requests for proposals must be considered to the maximum extent practical;
2. The district must have a written method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and making selections;
3. Contracts must be awarded to the responsible offeror whose proposal is most advantageous to the district, with price and other factors considered; and
4. The district may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby offeror's qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified offeror is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method, where price is not used as a selection factor, can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services. It cannot be used to purchase other types of services though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

2 C.F.R. 200.320(b)(2)

*Noncompetitive
Procurement*

There are specific circumstances in which noncompetitive procurement can be used. Noncompetitive procurement can only be awarded if one or more of the following circumstances apply:

1. The acquisition of property or services, the aggregate dollar amount of which does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold;
2. The item is available only from a single source;

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

3. The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from publicizing a competitive solicitation;
4. The federal awarding agency or pass-through entity expressly authorizes a noncompetitive procurement in response to a written request from the district; or
5. After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

2 C.F.R. 200.320(c)

Cooperative
Purchasing

To foster greater economy and efficiency, and in accordance with efforts to promote cost-effective use of shared services across the federal government, the district is encouraged to enter into state and local intergovernmental agreements or inter-entity agreements where appropriate for procurement or use of common or shared goods and services. Competition requirements will be met with documented procurement actions using strategic sourcing, shared services, and other similar procurement arrangements. *2 C.F.R. 200.318(e)*

*Minority, Small,
and Women's
Businesses*

The district must take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority businesses, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible. Affirmative steps must include:

1. Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;
2. Assuring that small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
3. Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises;
4. Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises;
5. Using the services and assistance, as appropriate, of such organizations as the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

6. Requiring the prime contractor, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps listed in items 1 through 5 above.

2 C.F.R. 200.321

*Domestic
Preference*

As appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, the district should, to the greatest extent practicable under a federal award, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). The requirements of 2 C.F.R. 200.322 must be included in all subawards including all contracts and purchase orders for work or products under this award.

For purposes of this provision:

1. "Produced in the United States" means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.
2. "Manufactured products" means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

2 C.F.R. 200.322

*Pre-procurement
Review*

The district must make available upon request, for the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity pre-procurement review, procurement documents, such as requests for proposals or invitations for bids, or independent cost estimates, when:

1. The district's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in 2 C.F.R. Part 200;
2. The procurement is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation;
3. The procurement, which is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, specifies a "brand name" product;
4. The proposed contract is more than the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement; or

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

5. A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the simplified acquisition threshold.

2 C.F.R. 200.325(b)

*Contract Cost
and Price*

The district must perform a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold including contract modifications. The method and degree of analysis is dependent on the facts surrounding the particular procurement situation, but as a starting point, the district must make independent estimates before receiving bids or proposals.

The district must negotiate profit as a separate element of the price for each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases where cost analysis is performed. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration must be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.

Costs or prices based on estimated costs for contracts under the federal award are allowable only to the extent that costs incurred or cost estimates included in negotiated prices would be allowable for the district under 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart E. The district may reference its own cost principles that comply with the federal cost principles.

The cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting must not be used.

2 C.F.R. 200.324

*Contract
Provisions*

The district's contracts must contain the applicable provisions described in appendix II to 2 C.F.R. Part 200. *2 C.F.R. 200.327*

*Suspension and
Debarment*

Districts are subject to the non-procurement debarment and suspension regulations at 2 C.F.R. Part 180. These regulations restrict awards, subawards, and contracts with certain parties that are debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in federal assistance programs or activities. *2 C.F.R. 200.214*

*Remedies for
Noncompliance*

If a district fails to comply with the U.S. Constitution, federal statutes, regulations, or the terms and conditions of a federal award, the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity may impose additional conditions, as described in 2 C.F.R. 200.208 (Specific Conditions). If the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity determines that noncompliance cannot be remedied by im-

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

posing additional conditions, the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances:

1. Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the district or more severe enforcement action by the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity.
2. Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and any applicable matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance.
3. Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the federal award.
4. Initiate suspension or debarment proceedings as authorized under 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and federal awarding agency regulations (or in the case of a pass-through entity, recommend such a proceeding be initiated by a federal awarding agency).
5. Withhold further federal awards for the project or program.
6. Take other remedies that may be legally available.

2 C.F.R. 200.339

Travel Costs

Travel costs are the expenses for transportation, lodging, subsistence, and related items incurred by employees who are in travel status on official business of the district. Such costs may be charged on an actual cost basis, on a per diem or mileage basis in lieu of actual costs incurred, or on a combination of the two, provided the method used is applied to an entire trip and not to selected days of the trip, and results in charges consistent with those normally allowed in like circumstances in the district's non-federally funded activities and in accordance with the district's written travel reimbursement policies.

In the absence of an acceptable, written district policy regarding travel costs, the rates and amounts established under 5 U.S.C. 5701-11 (Travel and Subsistence Expenses; Mileage Allowances), or by the administrator of general services, or by the president (or his or her designee) pursuant to any provisions of such subchapter must apply to travel under federal awards [48 C.F.R. 31.205–46(a)].

2 C.F.R. 200.475(a), (d)

*Property
Standards*

Federally
Owned Property

Title to federally owned property remains vested in the federal government. The district must submit annually an inventory listing of federally owned property in its custody to the federal awarding agency. Upon completion of the federal award or when the prop-

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

erty is no longer needed, the district must report the property to the federal awarding agency for further federal agency utilization.

Exempt property means property acquired under a federal award where the federal awarding agency has chosen to vest title to the property to the district without further responsibility to the federal government, based upon the explicit terms and conditions of the federal award. The federal awarding agency may exercise this option when statutory authority exists. Absent statutory authority and specific terms and conditions of the federal award, title to exempt property acquired under the federal award remains with the federal government.

2 C.F.R. 200.312(a), (c)

Property Trust
Relationship

Real property, equipment, and intangible property that are acquired or improved with a federal award must be held in trust by the district as trustee for the beneficiaries of the project or program under which the property was acquired or improved. The federal awarding agency may require the district to record liens or other appropriate notices of record to indicate that personal or real property has been acquired or improved with a federal award and that use and disposition conditions apply to the property. *2 C.F.R. 200.316*

Real Property

Subject to the requirements and conditions set forth in 2 C.F.R. 200.311, title to real property acquired or improved under a federal award will vest upon acquisition in the district.

Except as otherwise provided by federal statutes or by the federal awarding agency, real property will be used for the originally authorized purpose as long as needed for that purpose, during which time the district must not dispose of or encumber its title or other interests.

When real property is no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, the district must obtain disposition instructions from the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity. The instructions must provide for one of the following alternatives:

1. Retain title after compensating the federal awarding agency an amount determined under 2 C.F.R. 200.311(c)(1).
2. Sell the property and compensate the federal awarding agency an amount determined under 2 C.F.R. 200.311(c)(2).
3. Transfer title to the federal awarding agency or to a third party designated/approved by the federal awarding agency. The district is entitled to be paid an amount calculated by applying the district's percentage of participation in the purchase of the

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

real property (and cost of any improvements) to the current fair market value of the property.

2 C.F.R. 200.311

Equipment
Title and Use

Subject to the requirements and conditions set forth in 2 C.F.R. 200.313, title to equipment acquired under a federal award will vest upon acquisition in the district. Unless a statute specifically authorizes the federal agency to vest title in the district without further responsibility to the federal government, and the federal agency elects to do so, the title must be a conditional title. Title must vest in the district subject to the following conditions:

1. Use the equipment for the authorized purposes of the project during the period of performance, or until the property is no longer needed for the purposes of the project.
2. Not encumber the property without approval of the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity.
3. Use and dispose of the property in accordance with the provisions below.

Equipment must be used by the district in the program or project for which it was acquired in accordance with 2 C.F.R. 200.313(c).

Procedures for managing equipment (including replacement equipment), whether acquired in whole or in part under a federal award, until disposition takes place will, as a minimum, meet the requirements of 2 C.F.R. 200.313(d).

Disposition

If the district is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established to ensure the highest possible return.

When original or replacement equipment acquired under a federal award is no longer needed for the original project or program or for other activities currently or previously supported by a federal awarding agency, except as otherwise provided in federal statutes, regulations, or federal awarding agency disposition instructions, the district must request disposition instructions from the federal awarding agency if required by the terms and conditions of the federal award. Disposition of the equipment will be made as prescribed in 2 C.F.R. 200.313(e), in accordance with federal awarding agency disposition instructions.

2 C.F.R. 200.313

Supplies

Title to supplies will vest in the district upon acquisition. If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding \$5,000 in total aggregate value upon termination or completion of the project or pro-

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

gram and the supplies are not needed for any other federal award, the district must retain the supplies for use on other activities or sell them, but must, in either case, compensate the federal government for its share. The amount of compensation must be computed in the same manner as for equipment under 2 C.F.R. 200.313(e)(2). *2 C.F.R. 200.314(a)*

Intangible
Property

Title to intangible property acquired under a federal award vests upon acquisition in the district. The district must use that property for the originally authorized purpose, and must not encumber the property without approval of the federal awarding agency. When no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, disposition of the intangible property must occur in accordance with the provisions in 2 C.F.R. 200.313(e). *2 C.F.R. 200.315(a)*

Foreign
Telecommunications
Equipment

Recipients and subrecipients are prohibited from obligating or expending loan or grant funds in violation of 2 C.F.R. 200.216(a).

Direct Grant
Programs

The regulations in 34 C.F.R. Part 75 apply to each direct grant program of the ED. *34 C.F.R. 75.1*

State-Administered
Programs

The regulations in 34 C.F.R. Part 76 apply to each state-administered program of the ED. *34 C.F.R. 76.1*

General Education
Provision Act

The regulations in 34 C.F.R. Part 81 govern the enforcement of legal requirements under applicable programs administered by the ED and implement Part E of the General Education Provisions Act (GEPA). *34 C.F.R. 81.1*

¹ TEA EDGAR Materials and Resources:
https://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Grants/EDGAR_Materials_and_Resources/

² ED EDGAR website:
<https://www2.ed.gov/policy/fund/reg/edgarReg/edgar.html>

³ ED Uniform Guidance website:
<https://www2.ed.gov/policy/fund/guid/uniform-guidance/index.html>

LOCAL REVENUE SOURCES
BOND ISSUES

CCA
(LEGAL)

**Bonds and Bond
Taxes**

The board may issue bonds for:

1. The construction, acquisition, and equipment of school buildings in the district;
2. The acquisition of property or the refinancing of property under a contract entered under the Public Property Finance Act (Local Government Code, Chapter 271, Subchapter A), regardless of whether payment obligations under the contract are due in the current year or a future year;
3. The purchase of the necessary sites for school buildings;
4. The purchase of new school buses;
5. The retrofitting of school buses with emergency, safety, or security equipment; and
6. The purchase or retrofitting of vehicles to be used for emergency, safety, or security purposes.

The board may levy, pledge, assess, and collect annual ad valorem taxes sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds as or before the principal and interest become due, subject to the provisions at Bond Elections, below.

Education Code 45.001(a)

All bonds shall be issued in accordance with the Public Security Procedures Act. *Gov't Code, Ch. 1201*

Limitation

A district may not issue general obligation bonds to purchase, improve, or construct one or more improvements to real property, to purchase one or more items of personal property, or to do both, if the weighted average maturity of the issue of bonds exceeds 120 percent of the reasonably expected weighted average economic life of the improvements and personal property financed with the issue of bonds. *Gov't Code 1253.002*

Use of Proceeds for
Utilities

The proceeds of bonds issued by school districts for the construction and equipment of school buildings in the district and the purchase of the necessary sites for school buildings may be used, among other things, to pay the cost of acquiring, laying, and installing pipes or lines to connect with the water, sewer, or gas lines of a municipality or private utility company, whether or not the water, sewer, or gas lines adjoin the school, so that the school district may provide its public school buildings the water, sewer, or gas services. *Education Code 45.101*

LOCAL REVENUE SOURCES
BOND ISSUES

CCA
(LEGAL)

State Facilities
Funding

*Instructional
Facilities
Allotment*

“Instructional facility” means real property, an improvement to real property, or a necessary fixture of an improvement to real property that is used predominantly for teaching the required curriculum.

Education Code 46.001

Under the Instructional Facilities Allotment, Education Code Chapter 46, Subchapter A, for each year, except as provided by Education Code 46.005 (limitation on the guaranteed amount) and 46.006 (shortage or excess of appropriated funds), a district is guaranteed a specified amount per student in state and local funds for each cent of tax effort, up to the statutory maximum in Education Code 46.003(b), to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve an instructional facility. *Education Code 46.003(a)* [See 19 Administrative Code 61.1032 for commissioner’s rules related to the instructional facilities allotment.]

*Existing Debt
Allotment*

A district is guaranteed a specified amount per student in state and local funds for each cent of tax effort to pay the principal and interest on eligible bonds under Education Code Chapter 46, Subchapter B. Bonds are eligible to be paid with state and local funds under Subchapter B if the district made payments on the bonds during the final school year of the preceding state fiscal biennium or taxes levied to pay the principal and interest on the bonds were included in a district’s audited debt service collections for that school year, and the district does not receive state assistance under the Instructional Facilities Allotment for payment of the principal and interest on the bonds. *Education Code 46.032(a), .033* [See 19 Administrative Code 61.1035 for commissioner’s rules related to the existing debt allotment.]

Note: For information on the new instructional facility allotment, see CBA.

Investment of Bond
Proceeds

For legal requirements regarding investment of bond proceeds, see CDA(LEGAL).

Unspent Bond
Proceeds

A district may use unspent proceeds of issued general obligation bonds only:

1. For the specific purposes for which the bonds were authorized;
2. To retire the bonds; or
3. For a purpose other than the specific purposes for which the bonds were authorized if:
 - a. The specific purposes are accomplished or abandoned; and

LOCAL REVENUE SOURCES
BOND ISSUES

CCA
(LEGAL)

- b. The board at a public meeting held only for the purpose of considering the use of the unspent bond proceeds approves in separate votes the use of the proceeds for:
 - (1) A purpose other than to retire the bonds; and
 - (2) The purpose specified at the time the vote is taken.

In addition to other requirements, notice of a public meeting held under this provision must include a statement that the board will consider the use of unspent bond proceeds for a purpose other than the specific purposes for which the bonds were authorized. A public meeting held under this provision must provide the public an opportunity to address the board on the question of using the unspent bond proceeds for a purpose other than the specific purposes for which the bonds were authorized.

Education Code 45.1105

**Capital Appreciation
Bonds**

For purposes of the following policy provisions, a “capital appreciation bond” is a bond that accrues and compounds interest from its date of delivery, the interest on which by its terms is payable only upon maturity or prior redemption.

Limitation on
Issuance

A school district may not issue capital appreciation bonds that are secured by ad valorem taxes unless:

- 1. The bonds have a scheduled maturity date that is not later than 20 years after the date of issuance;
- 2. The board has received a written estimate of the cost of the issuance, including:
 - a. The amount of principal and interest to be paid until maturity;
 - b. The amount of fees to be paid to outside vendors, including vendors who sell products to be financed by the bond issuance;
 - c. The amount of fees to be paid to each financing team member; and
 - d. The projected tax impact of the bonds and the assumptions on which the calculation of the projected tax impact is based;
- 3. The board has determined in writing whether any personal or financial relationship exists between the members of the board and any financial advisor, bond counsel, bond underwriter, or other professional associated with the bond issuance and submitted the determination to the Ethics Commission; and

LOCAL REVENUE SOURCES
BOND ISSUES

CCA
(LEGAL)

4. The board posts prominently on the district's internet website and enters in the minutes of the board:
 - a. The total amount of the proposed bonds;
 - b. The length of maturity of the proposed bonds;
 - c. The projects to be financed with bond proceeds;
 - d. The intended use of bond proceeds not spent after completion of the projects identified;
 - e. The total amount of the district's outstanding bonded indebtedness at the time of the election on the bonds, including the amount of principal and interest to be paid on existing bond indebtedness until maturity;
 - f. The total amount of the district's outstanding bonded indebtedness, including the amount of principal and interest to be paid until maturity; and
 - g. The information received at item 2 above and determined under item 3 above.

The board shall regularly update the debt information posted on the district's internet website under item 4.f above to ensure that the information is current and accurate.

Limitation on Use of
Proceeds

Capital appreciation bond proceeds may not be used to purchase the following items, unless an item has an expected useful life that exceeds the bond's maturity date:

1. Items more regularly considered maintenance items, including replacement HVAC units, upgraded plumbing, or similar items; or
2. Transportation-related items, including buses.

*Unspent
Proceeds*

Capital appreciation bond proceeds unspent after completion of the project identified as the proceeds' intended use may be used only for a use identified on the district's website as required above, unless another use is approved by the voters of the district at an election held for that purpose.

Total Amount of
Capital Appreciation
Bonds

The total amount of capital appreciation bonds may not exceed 25 percent of the district's total outstanding bonded indebtedness at the time of the issuance, including the amount of principal and interest to be paid on the outstanding bonds until maturity.

Extension

A district may not extend the maturity date of an issued capital appreciation bond, including through the issuance of refunding bonds that extend the maturity date, unless:

LOCAL REVENUE SOURCES
BOND ISSUES

CCA
(LEGAL)

1. The extension of the maturity date will decrease the total amount of projected principal and interest to maturity; or
2. The maximum legally allowable tax rate for indebtedness has been adopted and TEA certifies in writing that the solvency of the permanent school fund's bond guarantee program would be threatened without the extension.

Gov't Code 1201.0245

The foregoing provisions of Government Code 1201.0245 do not apply to the issuance of refunding bonds under Government Code Chapter 1207 or capital appreciation bonds for the purpose of financing transportation projects. *Gov't Code 1201.0245(j)*

Bond Elections

Bonds may not be issued and taxes may not be levied unless authorized by a majority of the qualified voters of the district, voting at an election held for such purpose, at the expense of the district, in accordance with the Election Code, except as provided by Education Code 45.003. The election shall be called by resolution or order of the board. The resolution or order must state the date of the election, the proposition or propositions to be submitted and voted on, the polling place or places, and any other matters considered necessary or advisable by the board. *Education Code 45.003(a)*

Each special election in this state shall be held on one of the following dates:

1. The first Saturday in May; or
2. The first Tuesday after the first Monday in November.

Election Code 41.001(a) [See BBB]

Call for Election

For an election to be held on a uniform election date, the election shall be ordered not later than the 78th day before election day. *Election Code 3.005* [See BBBA]

Election Order

In addition to other legal requirements regarding the election order [see BBBA(LEGAL)], the document ordering an election to authorize a district to issue debt obligations must distinctly state:

1. The proposition language that will appear on the ballot;
2. The purpose for which the bonds are to be authorized;
3. The principal amount of the bonds to be authorized;
4. That taxes sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds may be imposed;

LOCAL REVENUE SOURCES
BOND ISSUES

CCA
(LEGAL)

5. The estimated tax rate if the bonds are authorized or the maximum interest rate of the bonds or any series of the bonds, based on the market conditions at the time of the election order;
6. The maximum maturity date of the bonds to be authorized or that the bonds may be issued to mature over a specified number of years not to exceed the maximum number of years authorized by law;
7. The aggregate amount of the outstanding principal of the district's debt obligations as of the date the election is ordered;
8. The aggregate amount of the outstanding interest on the district's debt obligations as of the date the election is ordered, which may be based on the district's expectations relative to variable rate debt obligations; and
9. The district's ad valorem debt service tax rate at the time the election is ordered, expressed as an amount per \$100 valuation of taxable property.

Election Code 3.009(b)

Posting

The election order must be posted:

1. On election day and during early voting by personal appearance, in a prominent location at each polling place;
2. Not later than the 21st day before the election in three public places in the boundaries of the district; and
3. During the 21 days before the election, on the district's internet website, prominently and together with the notice of the election, the contents of the proposition, and any sample ballot prepared for the election, if the district maintains an internet website.

Election Code 4.003(f) [See Voter Information, below]

Election Notice

The notice of election must comply with Election Code Chapter 4. [For specific requirements regarding contents of the election notice, see BBBA(LEGAL).]

*Publication and
Posting*

The notice of election must be published and posted in accordance with Election Code requirements. [For specific requirements regarding publication and posting, see BBBA(LEGAL).]

*Notice to Election
Officials*

Notice must be given to the county clerk, voter registrar, and election judge in accordance with Election Code Chapter 4. [For specific requirements, see BBBA(LEGAL).]

LOCAL REVENUE SOURCES
BOND ISSUES

CCA
(LEGAL)

Propositions

A proposition submitted to authorize the issuance of bonds must include the question of whether the board may levy, pledge, assess, and collect annual ad valorem taxes, on all taxable property in the district, either:

1. Sufficient, without limits as to rate or amount, to pay the principal of and interest on said bonds; or
2. Sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds, provided that the annual aggregate bond taxes in the district may never be more than the rate stated in the proposition.

The ballot proposition must include the following statement: "THIS IS A PROPERTY TAX INCREASE."

Education Code 45.003(b), (b-1)

A district that submits to the voters a proposition for the approval of the issuance of debt obligations shall prescribe the wording of the proposition that is to appear on the ballot in accordance with the requirements of Government Code Chapter 1251, Subchapter B. *Election Code 52.072(f)*

The district shall assign a letter to each measure on the ballot that corresponds to its order on the ballot. Each proposition on the ballot must identify the name of the authority ordering the election on the measure. *Election Code 52.095*

Ballot Contents

The ballot for a measure seeking voter approval of the issuance of debt obligations by a district shall specifically state:

1. A plain language description of the single specific purposes for which the debt obligations are to be authorized;
2. The total principal amount of the debt obligations to be authorized; and
3. That taxes sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the debt obligations will be imposed.

Each single specific purpose for which debt obligations requiring voter approval are to be issued must be printed on the ballot as a separate proposition. A proposition may include as a specific purpose one or more structures or improvements serving the substantially same purpose and may include related improvements and equipment necessary to accomplish the specific purpose.

Gov't Code 1251.052(a)–(a-1)

Exception

Notwithstanding the requirements at Ballot Contents, above, the question of whether to approve the issuance of bonds for the construction, acquisition, and equipment of school buildings in the dis-

LOCAL REVENUE SOURCES
BOND ISSUES

CCA
(LEGAL)

trict, the purchase of new school buses, and the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings may be submitted to the voters in a single ballot proposition, except that bonds for each of the following purposes must be stated in a separate proposition:

1. The construction, acquisition, or equipment of:
 - a. A stadium with seating capacity for more than 1,000 spectators;
 - b. A natatorium;
 - c. Another recreational facility other than a gymnasium, playground, or play area;
 - d. A performing arts facility;
 - e. Housing for teachers as determined by the district to be necessary to have a sufficient number of teachers for the district; and
2. An acquisition or update of technology equipment, other than equipment used for school security purposes or technology infrastructure integral to the construction of a facility.

The question of whether to approve the issuance of bonds for a building described by items 1a–e above must be printed on the ballot as a separate ballot proposition regardless of whether that building is proposed as part of the same complex or building that contains traditional classroom facilities. Each separate ballot proposition must state the principal amount of the bonds to be issued that constitutes the cost for construction of that portion of the building or complex attributable to the building described by items 1a–e above or to the traditional classroom facilities, as applicable.

Education Code 45.003(g)–(h)

Definition

"Debt obligation" means a public security, as defined by Government Code 1201.002, secured by and payable from ad valorem taxes. The term does not include public securities that are designated as self-supporting by the political subdivision issuing the securities. *Gov't Code 1251.051(1)*

Voter Information

A district with at least 250 registered voters on the date the board adopts the debt obligation election order must prepare a voter information document for each proposition to be voted on at the election.

*Posting
Requirements*

The district shall post the voter information document in the same manner as a debt obligation election order is required to be posted under Election Code 4.003(f) [see Posting, above] and may include

the voter information document in the debt obligation election order.

A district that maintains an internet website shall provide the information described at Contents, below, on its website in an easily accessible manner beginning not later than the 21st day before election day and ending on the day after the date of the debt obligation election.

Contents

The voter information document must distinctly state:

1. The language that will appear on the ballot;
2. The following information formatted as a table:
 - a. The principal of the debt obligations to be authorized;
 - b. The estimated interest for the debt obligations to be authorized;
 - c. The estimated combined principal and interest required to pay on time and in full the debt obligations to be authorized; and
 - d. As of the date the district adopts the debt obligation election order:
 - (1) The principal of all outstanding debt obligations of the district;
 - (2) The estimated remaining interest on all outstanding debt obligations of the district, which may be based on the district's expectations relative to the interest due on any variable rate debt obligations; and
 - (3) The estimated combined principal and interest required to pay on time and in full all outstanding debt obligations of the district, which may be based on the district's expectations relative to the interest due on any variable rate debt obligations;
3. The estimated maximum annual increase in the amount of taxes that would be imposed on a residence homestead in the district with an appraised value of \$100,000 to repay the debt obligations to be authorized, if approved, based upon assumptions made by the board; and
4. Any other information that the board considers relevant or necessary to explain the information required by these provisions.

LOCAL REVENUE SOURCES
BOND ISSUES

CCA
(LEGAL)

<i>Assumptions</i>	<p>The board shall identify in the voter information document the major assumptions made in connection with the statement required by item 3 above, including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The amortization of the district's debt obligations, including outstanding debt obligations and the proposed debt obligations;2. Changes in estimated future appraised values within the district; and3. The assumed interest rate on the proposed debt obligations. <p><i>Gov't Code 1251.052(b)–(d)</i></p>
Electioneering and Political Advertising	For additional information and prohibitions related to electioneering and political advertising, see BBBD(LEGAL).
50 Cent Test for New Debt	<p>Before issuing bonds, a district must demonstrate to the attorney general that, with respect to the proposed issuance, the district has a projected ability to pay the principal of and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds authorized to be issued at an election held on or before April 1, 1991, and issued before September 1, 1992, from a tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation (the “50 Cent Test”).</p> <p>A district may demonstrate the ability to comply with the 50 Cent Test by using the most recent taxable value of property in the district, combined with state assistance to which the district is entitled under Education Code Chapter 46 or 48 that may be lawfully used for the payment of bonds.</p>
Future Taxable Value	<p>A district may demonstrate the ability to comply with the 50 Cent Test by using a projected future taxable value of property in the district anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment is due for the bonds submitted to the attorney general, combined with state assistance to which the district is entitled under Education Code Chapter 46 or 48 that may be lawfully used for the payment of bonds.</p> <p>The district must submit to the attorney general a certification of the district's projected taxable value prepared by a registered, certified professional appraiser who has demonstrated professional experience in projecting taxable values or who can obtain any necessary assistance from an experienced person.</p> <p>The certification of a district's projected taxable value must be signed by the superintendent. The attorney general must base a determination of whether a district has complied with the 50 Cent</p>

LOCAL REVENUE SOURCES
BOND ISSUES

CCA
(LEGAL)

Test on a taxable value that is equal to 90 percent of the value certified.

Education Code 45.0031

**Attorney General
Review and Approval**

Unless exempt under Government Code 1202.007, before the issuance of a public security, the issuer shall submit the public security and the record of proceedings to the attorney general. *Gov't Code 1202.003(a); see, e.g., 1 TAC 53.3 (Content of Transcripts), 53.16 (Submission and Approval of Transcripts), and 53.61 (School District Tax Bond Elections)*

Refunding Bonds

A board may refund or refinance all or any part of any of the district's outstanding bonds and matured or unmatured but unpaid interest on those bonds payable from ad valorem taxes by issuing refunding bonds payable from ad valorem taxes. *Education Code 45.004; Gov't Code Ch. 1207*

Instructional
Facilities Allotment
for Refunding
Bonds

A district may use state funds received under Education Code Chapter 46 to pay principal of and interest on refunding bonds that:

1. Are issued to refund bonds eligible under Education Code 46.003;
2. Do not have a final maturity date later than the final maturity date of the bonds being refunded;
3. May not be called for redemption earlier than the earliest call date of all bonds being refunded; and
4. Result in a present value savings as defined in Education Code 46.007(4).

Education Code 46.007

**Authorized Unissued
Bonds**

If a district has authorized school bonds for a specific purpose and that purpose has been accomplished by other means or has been abandoned and all or a portion of the authorized bonds remains unissued, a board may order an election [see BBBA] to submit to the qualified voters of the district the proposition of whether or not the authorized but unissued bonds may be issued, sold, and delivered for other and different purposes specified in the election order and notice. The election shall be ordered, held, and conducted in the same form and manner as that at which the bonds were originally authorized. If a majority of those voting at the election vote in favor of the sale and delivery of the unissued bonds for the purposes specified in the election order and notice, the board may issue, sell, and deliver the bonds and use the proceeds for the purposes authorized at the election. *Education Code 45.110*

LOCAL REVENUE SOURCES
BOND ISSUES

CCA
(LEGAL)

**Bond Guarantee
Program**

Eligibility

A district seeking guarantee of eligible bonds under the Bond Guarantee Program shall apply to the commissioner of education using a form adopted by the commissioner. To be eligible for approval, district bonds must be issued under Education Code Chapter 45, Subchapter A, or under Government Code Chapter 1207. *Education Code 45.054, .055(a); 19 TAC 33.6(b)(5)*

Application

An application must include:

1. The name of the district and the principal amount of the bonds to be issued;
2. The name and address of the district's paying agent, which means the financial institution designated by a district as its agent for payment of principal and interest on guaranteed bonds; and
3. The maturity schedule, estimated interest rate, and date of the bonds.

Education Code 45.051(2), .055

An application must be accompanied by a fee set by rule of the State Board of Education. *Education Code 45.055(c); 19 TAC 33.6(f)(1)*

On approval by the commissioner, bonds issued by a district are guaranteed by the corpus and income of the permanent school fund. The guarantee remains in effect until the date those bonds mature or are defeased in accordance with state law. *Education Code 45.052*

If a district does not receive approval for the guarantee or for any reason does not receive approval of the bonds from the attorney general within the specified time period, the district may reapply in a subsequent month. Applications that were denied approval for the guarantee will not be retained for consideration in subsequent months. *19 TAC 33.6(f)(5)*

A district may not represent bonds as guaranteed for the purpose of pricing or marketing the bonds before the date of the letter granting approval for the guarantee. *19 TAC 33.6(g)(4)(D)*

**Credit Enhancement
Program**

If a district's application for guarantee of district bonds by the permanent school fund is rejected, the district may apply under Education Code Chapter 45, Subchapter I for credit enhancement of bonds described by Education Code 45.054 (eligibility for the Bond Guarantee Program) by money appropriated for the Foundation School Program, other than money that is appropriated to districts specifically:

LOCAL REVENUE SOURCES
BOND ISSUES

CCA
(LEGAL)

1. As required under the Texas Constitution; or
2. For assistance in paying debt service.

The credit enhancement remains in effect until the date the bonds mature or are defeased in accordance with state law.

Education Code 45.252

Eligibility

To be eligible for approval by the commissioner for credit enhancement:

1. Bonds must be issued in the manner provided by Education Code 45.054;
2. Payments of all of the principal of the bonds must be scheduled during the first six months of the state fiscal year;
3. The district's lowest credit rating from any credit rating agency may not be the same as or higher than that of the School District Bond Enhancement Program;
4. The bonded debt for which the credit enhancement is sought must be structured so that no single annual debt service payment exceeds two times the quotient produced by dividing the total proposed annual debt service, as defined in 19 Administrative Code 61.1038(b)(10), for the term of the bonds by the number of years in the amortization schedule; and
5. The district must agree in its application that the total annual debt service on bonds approved for the credit enhancement will be paid on or before August 15 of each state fiscal year.

Education Code 45.254; 19 TAC 61.1038(f)

Application

A district seeking credit enhancement of eligible bonds shall apply to the commissioner using a form adopted by the commissioner for the purpose. The application must:

1. Include the information required by Education Code 45.055(b), at Bond Guarantee Program—Application, above; and
2. Be accompanied by a fee set by the State Board of Education. 19 TAC 61.1038(d)(1)

Education Code 45.255

The district may not submit an application for a guarantee or credit enhancement before the successful passage of an authorizing proposition.

LOCAL REVENUE SOURCES
BOND ISSUES

CCA
(LEGAL)

If a district does not receive a credit enhancement or for any reason does not receive approval of the bonds from the attorney general within the specified time period, the district may reapply in a subsequent month. Applications that were denied a credit enhancement will not be retained for consideration in subsequent months.

A district may not represent the bonds as approved for credit enhancement for the purposes of pricing or marketing the bonds before the date of the letter granting approval for the credit enhancement.

19 TAC 61.1038(e)(1), (8), (10)

**Authority to Contract
for Services**

An issuer has exclusive authority to select, contract with, and determine the basis for compensation of a person to provide legal and other services as may be determined by the issuer to be necessary in connection with the issuer's issuance of public securities or administration of its affairs that pertain to the issuance of public securities. The selection of legal counsel shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Government Code Chapter 2254, Subchapter A, applicable to the selection by a governmental entity of a provider of professional engineering services. *Government Code 1201.027(a)* [See CH(LEGAL) regarding contingent fee contracts for legal services and Government Code 2254.102(e) for additional requirements.]

**Federal Securities
Law**

Disclosure
Obligations for
Bond and Other
Debt Offerings

Prior to publicly offering bonds, a school district must prepare and deliver to an underwriter an official statement containing the terms of the bond offering, a description of the district itself, financial and operating data of the district, and any other information that may be material to an investor interested in purchasing the district's bonds or otherwise required by Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities Exchange Commission (SEC) (SEC Rule 15c2-12(b)). *17 C.F.R. 240.15c2-12* [See Note, below]

Continuing
Disclosure after
Issuing Bonds

Except for exempt offerings, SEC Rule 15c2-12(b) requires underwriters to obtain a continuing disclosure agreement (CDA) from the district when the district issues bonds. A CDA obligates the district to prepare and file continuing disclosures of financial information and operating data annually after the bonds are issued. A CDA also requires filing notice regarding the occurrence of events listed under SEC Rule 15c2-12(b)(5)(i)(C) within 10 business days following the occurrence of any such event. *17 C.F.R. 240.15c2-12* [See Note, below]

Liability under
Federal Securities
Law

School districts, board members, and certain employees of the district are subject to liability under the antifraud provisions of the federal securities laws contained in Section 17(a) of the Securities Act

of 1933 (the “Securities Act”), Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the “Exchange Act”) and Rule 10b-5 of the SEC. The antifraud provisions generally prohibit false or misleading statements made in connection with the offer or sale of a district’s bonds (or the omission of material facts from such statements), including the official statement itself and any other statement reasonably expected to reach bond investors (disclosures). *SEC Exchange Act Release No. 33741 (Mar. 9, 1994)*

The antifraud provisions also apply to a district’s continuing disclosure obligations under SEC Rule 15c2-12(b) after a district’s bonds are issued. [See Continuing Disclosure after Issuing Bonds, above] *SEC Report on the Municipal Securities Market (July 31, 2012) (the “SEC 2012 Report”) at pg. 29*

Note: In preparing an official statement, a district may reasonably rely on the advice of outside professionals who are also subject to the antifraud provisions, but a district is primarily liable for the content of its official statement and other disclosures. *SEC Exchange Act Release No. 36761 (Jan. 24, 1996)*

A district may engage qualified consultants, including qualified disclosure or securities counsel and a financial adviser, to assist with preparing an official statement and other primary disclosures relating to a bond offering. Creation of internal procedures may help to insulate a district against criticism or liability under federal securities laws.

Districts may also engage disclosure counsel and/or other professionals to assist with secondary disclosure, including advice and assistance ensuring that (1) reporting requirements imposed by a CDA are satisfied and (2) information disclosed in periodic and occasional reports is accurate and complete.

Internal procedures may provide for (1) appointment of, and disclosure training for, district officials and employees who will be part of the financing team, (2) a procedure of accountability for review of the disclosures, and (3) ensuring that any procedures established are in fact followed.

[See SEC Report on the Municipal Securities Market (July 31, 2012)]

Table of Contents	Exemptions	2
	Homestead.....	2
	Veteran Exemptions.....	4
	Exemption for Subsequent Residence.....	5
	Temporary Exemption for Property Damaged by Disaster	5
	Optional Exemptions.....	5
	Goods-in-Transit	6
	Payment Options	7
	Discounts	7
	Split Payments.....	8
	Installment Payments.....	8
	Services in Lieu of Paying Taxes.....	9
	Delinquent Taxes.....	10
	Delinquency Date.....	10
	Delinquent Tax Collection	10
	Additional Penalties	10

Note: For more information on property tax exemptions, see the Texas Comptroller's [Property Tax Exemptions](#)¹ website.

Exemptions

Homestead

Mandatory

An adult is entitled to exemption from taxation by a district of \$40,000 of the appraised value of the adult's residence homestead, as defined by Tax Code 11.13(j), except that only \$5,000 of the exemption applies to an entity operating under former Education Code Chapters 17, 18, 25, 26, 27, or 28, as those chapters existed on May 1, 1995, as permitted by Education Code 11.301. *Tax Code 11.13(b)*

*Persons 65 or
Older or Disabled*

In addition to the mandatory exemption above, an adult who is disabled, as defined by Tax Code 11.13(m)(1), or 65 or older is entitled to an exemption of \$10,000 of the appraised value of the individual's residence homestead. *Tax Code 11.13(c)*

Tax Limitation

A district may not increase the total annual amount of ad valorem tax it imposes on the residence homestead of an individual 65 years of age or older, or on the residence homestead of an individual who is disabled, above the amount of the tax it imposed in the first tax year in which the individual qualified that residence homestead for an applicable exemption. *Tax Code 11.26(a)*

Improvements

If an individual subject to a tax limitation makes improvements to the individual's residence homestead, other than improvements required to comply with governmental requirements or repairs, the district may increase the tax on the homestead in the first year the value of the homestead is increased on the appraisal roll because of the enhancement of value by the improvements. A limitation then applies to the increased amount of tax until more improvements, if any, are made. *Tax Code 11.26(b)*

Exception

An improvement to property that would otherwise constitute an improvement discussed above is not treated as an improvement if it is a replacement structure for a structure that was rendered uninhabitable or unusable by a casualty or by wind or water damage. For purposes of appraising the property in the tax year in which the structure would have constituted an improvement, the replacement structure is considered to be an improvement only if the square footage of the replacement structure exceeds that of the replaced structure as that structure existed before the casualty or damage occurred or the exterior of the replacement structure is of higher quality construction and composition than that of the replaced structure. *Tax Code 11.26(o)*

AD VALOREM TAXES
EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

CCGA
(LEGAL)

Portability of Tax Limitation	If an individual who receives a tax limitation, including a surviving spouse, discussed below, subsequently qualifies a different residence homestead for the same exemption, a district may not impose ad valorem taxes on the subsequently qualified homestead in a year in an amount that exceeds the amount of taxes calculated in accordance with Tax Code 11.26(g). <i>Tax Code 11.26(g)</i>
Surviving Spouse	If an individual who qualifies for the exemption at Persons 65 or Older or Disabled, above, dies, the surviving spouse of the individual is entitled to the limitation applicable to the residence homestead of the individual if the surviving spouse is 55 years of age or older when the individual dies, and the residence homestead of the individual is the residence homestead of the surviving spouse on the date that the individual dies and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse. <i>Tax Code 11.26(i)</i>
<i>Local Options</i> All Taxpayers	In addition to other exemptions in Tax Code 11.13, an individual is entitled to an exemption from taxation by a district of a percentage of the appraised value of the individual's residence homestead if the exemption is adopted by the board before July 1 in the manner provided by law for official action by the board. If the percentage set by the district produces an exemption in a tax year of less than \$5,000 when applied to a particular residence homestead, the individual is entitled to an exemption of \$5,000 of the appraised value. The percentage adopted by the district may not exceed 20 percent. <i>Tax Code 11.13(n)</i>
Disabled or 65 or Older	An individual who is disabled or 65 or older is entitled to an exemption from taxation by a district of a portion of the appraised value of the individual's residence homestead if the exemption is adopted either by the board or by a favorable vote of a majority of the qualified voters of the district at an election called by the board, and the board shall call the election on the petition of at least 20 percent of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the district.
<i>Amount</i>	The amount of an exemption adopted as provided at Disabled or 65 or Older is \$3,000 of the appraised value of the residence homestead unless a larger amount is specified by the board if the board authorizes the exemption or the petition for the election if the exemption is authorized through an election. Once authorized, an exemption adopted may be repealed or decreased or increased in amount by the board or by the petition and election procedure. In the case of a decrease, the amount of the exemption may not be reduced to less than \$3,000 of the market value. <i>Tax Code 11.13(d)–(f)</i>

AD VALOREM TAXES
EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

CCGA
(LEGAL)

<i>Continuation of Exemption during Construction</i>	If a qualified residential structure for which the owner receives a homestead exemption under Tax Code 11.13 is rendered uninhabitable or unusable by a casualty or by wind or water damage, the owner may continue to receive the exemption for the structure and the land and improvements used in the residential occupancy of the structure while the owner constructs a replacement qualified residential structure on the land in accordance with Tax Code 11.135. <i>Tax Code 11.135(a), .26(n); 34 TAC 9.416</i>
<i>Surviving Spouse of First Responder</i>	The surviving spouse of a first responder who is killed or fatally injured in the line of duty is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the surviving spouse's residence homestead if the surviving spouse is an eligible survivor for purposes of Government Code Chapter 615 as determined by the Employees Retirement System of Texas and has not remarried since the first responder's death. <i>Tax Code 11.134</i>
Veteran Exemptions	
<i>100 Percent Disabled</i>	A disabled veteran who has been awarded by the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs or its successor 100 percent disability compensation due to a service-connected disability and a rating of 100 percent disabled or of individual unemployability is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the veteran's residence homestead. <i>Tax Code 11.131(b)</i>
<i>Partially Disabled with Donated Residence</i>	A disabled veteran who has a disability rating of less than 100 percent is entitled to an exemption from taxation of a percentage of the appraised value of the disabled veteran's residence homestead equal to the disabled veteran's disability rating if the residence homestead was donated to the disabled veteran by a charitable organization at no cost to the disabled veteran, or at some cost to the disabled veteran in the form of a cash payment, a mortgage, or both in an aggregate amount that is not more than 50 percent of the good faith estimate of the market value of the residence homestead made by the charitable organization as of the date of the donation. <i>Tax Code 11.132(b)</i>
<i>Surviving Spouse of Veteran</i>	<p>The surviving spouse of a disabled veteran, as defined by Tax Code 11.22(h)(3), is entitled to the same exemption from taxation of the same property to which the disabled veteran's exemption applied or would have applied if it had been in effect on the date of death if:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The surviving spouse has not remarried since the death of the disabled veteran; and

AD VALOREM TAXES
EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

CCGA
(LEGAL)

2. The property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the disabled veteran died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse.

Tax Code 11.131(c), .132(c)

*Surviving Spouse
of Individual
Killed in Action*

The surviving spouse of a member of the armed services of the United States who is killed or fatally injured in the line of duty is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the surviving spouse's residence homestead if the surviving spouse has not remarried since the death of the member of the armed services. *Tax Code 11.133(b)*

Tex. Const. Art. VIII, Sec. 1-b (Residence Homestead Tax Exemptions and Limitations)

Disabled Veteran

A disabled veteran is entitled to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the assessed value of a property the veteran owns and designates under Tax Code 11.22(f). *Tax Code 11.22*

Exemption for
Subsequent
Residence

The surviving spouse of a first responder, disabled veteran, or armed services member killed in action who receives an exemption for a residence homestead is entitled to receive an exemption from taxation of a different property that the surviving spouse subsequently qualifies as the surviving spouse's residence homestead in an amount equal to the dollar amount of the exemption from taxation of the first property for which the surviving spouse received the exemption in the last year in which the surviving spouse received that exemption if the surviving spouse has not remarried. *Tax Code 11.131(d), .132(d), .133(c), .134(d)*

Temporary
Exemption for
Property Damaged
by Disaster

A person is entitled to an exemption from taxation by a district of a portion of the appraised value of qualified property, as defined by Tax Code 11.35(a), that the person owns in an amount determined by the chief appraiser under Tax Code 11.35(h). *Tax Code 11.35(b)*

A person who qualifies for an exemption under this provision must apply for the exemption not later than the 105th day after the date the governor declares the area in which the person's qualified property is located to be a disaster area. *Tax Code 11.43(s)*

"Damage" means physical damage. *Tax Code 11.35(a)(1)*

Optional
Exemptions

Among others, a board may grant additional tax exemptions in accordance with applicable law for:

1. Residential property owned by the United States or an agency of the United States and used to provide transitional housing for the indigent under a program operated or directed by the

AD VALOREM TAXES
EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

CCGA
(LEGAL)

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development. *Tax Code 11.111*

2. Land and housing units on the land owned by a community land trust. *Tax Code 11.1827*
3. Certain historic structures or archeological sites and the land necessary to access and use the structure or archeological site. The board may not repeal or reduce the amount of an exemption for a property that otherwise qualifies for the exemption unless the property owner consents to the repeal or reduction or the district provides written notice of the repeal or reduction to the owner not later than five years before the date the board repeals or reduces the exemption. *Tax Code 11.24*
4. Property on which approved water conservation initiatives, desalination projects, or brush control initiatives have been implemented. *Tax Code 11.32*

If a district adopts, amends, or repeals an exemption that the district by law has the option to adopt or not, the district shall notify the appraisal office of its action and of the terms of the exemption within 30 days after the date of its action. *Tax Code 6.08*

Goods-in-Transit
Exemption

A person is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the appraised value of that portion of the person's property that consists of goods-in-transit, as defined in Tax Code 11.253(a)(2). *Tax Code 11.253(b)*

[For information on the board's option in a district located in a disaster area to extend the date by which goods-in-transit must be transported, see Tax Code 11.253(l).]

Option to Tax

A board, by official action, may provide for the taxation of goods-in-transit exempt under Tax Code 11.253(b) and not exempt under other law. The official action to tax the goods-in-transit must be taken before January 1 of the first tax year in which the board proposes to tax goods-in-transit. Before acting to tax the exempt property, a board must conduct a public hearing as required by Texas Constitution Article VIII, Section 1-n(d). If the board provides for the taxation of the goods-in-transit as provided by this provision, the exemption stated above does not apply to that district. The goods-in-transit remain subject to taxation by the district until the board, by official action, rescinds or repeals its previous action to tax goods-in-transit, or otherwise determines that the exemption will apply to that district.

Notwithstanding official action that was taken before October 1, 2011, to tax goods-in-transit, a district may not tax such goods-in-

AD VALOREM TAXES
EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

CCGA
(LEGAL)

transit in a tax year that begins on or after January 1, 2012, unless the board takes official action on or after October 1, 2011, to provide for the taxation of the goods-in-transit.

Exception

If a board, before October 1, 2011, took action to provide for the taxation of goods-in-transit and pledged the taxes imposed on the goods-in-transit for the payment of a debt of the district, the district tax officials may continue to impose the taxes against the goods-in-transit until the debt is discharged, if cessation of the imposition would impair the obligation of the contract by which the debt was created.

Tax Code 11.253(j)–(j-2)

Payment Options

Discounts

Option 1

The board may adopt, by official action, one or both of the discount options below. *Tax Code 31.05(a)*

A district may adopt the following discounts to apply regardless of the date on which the district mails its tax bills:

1. Three percent if the tax is paid in October or earlier.
2. Two percent if the tax is paid in November.
3. One percent if the tax is paid in December.

Tax Code 31.05(b)

This discount does not apply to taxes that are calculated too late for it to be available. *Tax Code 31.04(c)*

Option 2

A district may adopt the following discounts to apply when the district mails its tax bills after September 30:

1. Three percent if the tax is paid before or during the next full calendar month following the date on which the tax bills were mailed.
2. Two percent if the tax is paid during the second full calendar month following the date on which the tax bills were mailed.
3. One percent if the tax is paid during the third full calendar month following the date on which the tax bills were mailed.

Tax Code 31.05(c)

Both Options

If a board adopts both discounts, the discounts described at Option 1 apply unless the tax bills for the district are mailed after September 30, in which case only the discounts described at Option 2 apply. *Tax Code 31.05(a)*

AD VALOREM TAXES
EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

CCGA
(LEGAL)

<i>Rescission</i>	The board may rescind a discount lawfully adopted by the board. The rescission of a discount takes effect in the tax year following the year in which the discount is rescinded. <i>Tax Code 31.05(d)</i>
Split Payments	<p>The board of a district that collects its own taxes may provide, by official action, that a person who pays one-half of the district's taxes before December 1 may pay the remaining one-half of the taxes without penalty or interest at any time before July 1 of the following year.</p> <p>If a board contracts with the appraisal district for collection of taxes, the split-payment option does not apply to taxes collected by the appraisal district unless approved by resolution adopted by a majority of the governing bodies of the taxing units whose taxes the appraisal district collects and filed with the secretary of the appraisal district board of directors. The split-payment option may be revoked in the same manner as provided for adoption.</p> <p><i>Tax Code 31.03</i></p> <p>This payment option does not apply to taxes that are calculated too late for it to be available. <i>Tax Code 31.04(c)</i></p>
<i>In Certain Counties</i>	The board of a district located in a county having a population of not less than 285,000 and not more than 300,000 that borders a county having a population of 3.3 million or more and the Gulf of Mexico that has its taxes collected by another taxing unit that has adopted the split-payment option may provide, by official action, that the split-payment option does not apply to the district's taxes collected by the other taxing unit. <i>Tax Code 31.03(d)</i>
Installment Payments <i>Certain Homesteads</i>	An individual who is disabled or at least 65 years of age and qualified for a homestead exemption under Tax Code 11.13(c), or an individual who is a disabled veteran or the unmarried surviving spouse of a disabled veteran and qualified for an exemption under Tax Code 11.132 or 11.22, may pay district taxes imposed on the person's residence homestead property in four equal installments without penalty or interest if paid by the applicable dates set out in Tax Code 31.031. <i>Tax Code 31.031</i>
<i>Disaster or Emergency Area</i> Property Damaged — Automatic	<p>A person may pay district taxes imposed on certain property the person owns in four equal installments without penalty or interest if paid in accordance with Tax Code 31.032.</p> <p>This provision applies to real and tangible personal property described in Tax Code 31.032(a) and taxes that are imposed on the property by a district before the first anniversary of the disaster or emergency.</p> <p><i>Tax Code 31.032</i></p>

AD VALOREM TAXES
EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

CCGA
(LEGAL)

Property Not Damaged — Board Option	<p>The board may authorize a person to pay district taxes imposed on certain property that the person owns in installments. If the board adopts the installment-payment option under this provision, Tax Code 31.032(b), (b-1), (c), and (d) apply to the payment by a person of district taxes imposed on property that the person owns in the same manner as those subsections apply to the payment of taxes imposed on property to which Tax Code 31.032 applies.</p> <p>This provision applies to real and tangible personal property described in Tax Code 31.033(b) and taxes that are imposed on the property by a district before the first anniversary of the disaster or emergency.</p> <p><i>Tax Code 31.033; 34 TAC 9.3061(b), (c)</i></p>
Definitions	<p>“Disaster” has the meaning assigned by Government Code 418.004.</p> <p>“Emergency” means a state of emergency proclaimed by the governor under Government Code 433.001.</p> <p><i>Tax Code 31.032(g), .033(a); 34 TAC 9.3061(a)</i></p>
Services in Lieu of Paying Taxes	<p>The board by resolution may permit certain individuals or business entities to perform certain services for the district in lieu of paying the district property taxes. While performing services for a district, the individual is not an employee of the district and is not entitled to any benefit, including workers’ compensation coverage, that the district provides to its employees. <i>Tax Code 31.035, .036, .037</i></p>
Persons 65 and Over	<p>Subject to the requirements of Tax Code 31.035, the board by order or resolution may permit an individual who is at least 65 years of age to perform service for the district in lieu of paying taxes imposed by a district on property owned by the individual and occupied as the individual’s residence homestead. Property owners performing services for a district under this provision may only supplement or complement the regular personnel of the district. A district may not reduce the number of persons the district employs or reduce the number of hours to be worked by employees of the district because the district permits property owners to perform services for the district under this provision. <i>Tax Code 31.035(a), (g)</i></p>
Teaching Services	<p>An individual is qualified to perform teaching services for a district under the provisions below only if the individual holds a baccalaureate or more advanced degree in a field related to each course to be taught and:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Is certified as a classroom teacher under Education Code Chapter 21, Subchapter B; or

AD VALOREM TAXES
EXEMPTIONS AND PAYMENTS

CCGA
(LEGAL)

2. Obtains a school district teaching permit under Education Code 21.055.

Tax Code 31.036(h), .037(i)

By Individual Subject to the requirements of Tax Code 31.036, the board by resolution may permit qualified individuals to perform teaching services for the district at a junior high school or high school of the district in lieu of paying taxes imposed by the district on property owned and occupied by the individual as a residence homestead.

Tax Code 31.036

By Employee of Business Entity Subject to the requirements of Tax Code 31.037, a board by resolution may authorize a corporation or other business entity to permit a qualified individual employed by the business entity to perform teaching services in a high school or a junior high school for the district in lieu of paying taxes imposed by the district on property owned by the business entity. *Tax Code 31.037*

Delinquent Taxes

Delinquency Date

Except as provided by Tax Code 31.02(b) (payment by certain eligible persons on active duty in the armed forces), 31.03 (split payments), and 31.04 (postponement of delinquency date based on mailing date of tax bills), taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. *Tax Code 31.02*

Note: Delinquent taxes incur penalties and accrue interest in accordance with Tax Code 33.01, subject to any waiver by the board pursuant to Tax Code 33.011.

Delinquent Tax Collection

A board may contract with any competent attorney to represent the district to enforce the collection of delinquent taxes. The attorney's compensation is set in the contract, but the total amount of compensation provided may not exceed 20 percent of the amount of delinquent tax, penalty, and interest collected. *Tax Code 6.30(c)* [See CH(LEGAL) regarding contingent fee contracts for legal services and Government Code 2254.102(e) for additional requirements.]

Additional Penalties

The board may provide, by official action, that taxes that become delinquent at a certain time incur an additional penalty to defray costs of collection if the board has contracted with an attorney as provided above. *Tax Code 33.07, .08*

¹ Texas Comptroller Property Tax Exemptions website:
<https://comptroller.texas.gov/taxes/property-tax/exemptions/>

Table of Contents	Tax Increment Financing Act	2
	Board of Directors	2
	Tax Increments	2
	Property Redevelopment and Tax Abatement Act	4
	Reinvestment Zone for Chapter 313.....	4
	Texas Economic Development Act.....	5
	Definitions	5
	School District Categories.....	10
	Minimum Amounts of Qualified Investment	10
	Eligibility	10
	Application for Limitation on Appraised Value	11
	Confidential Business Information	12
	Action on Application	13
	Fees	15
	Approval.....	16
	Continued Eligibility.....	18
	Agreement	19
	Compliance and Enforcement.....	22
	Disclosure of Appraised Value Limitation Information	22
	Accessibility of Documents	22

**Tax Increment
Financing Act**

Board of Directors

Except as provided at Large Municipality below, each district that levies taxes on real property in a reinvestment zone designated by a county or municipality in accordance with the Tax Increment Financing Act, Tax Code Chapter 311, may appoint one member of the reinvestment zone board of directors if the district has approved the payment of all or part of the tax increment produced by the district into the tax increment fund for the zone. A district may waive its right to appoint a director. *Tax Code 311.009(a), (b)*

*Large
Municipality*

In a reinvestment zone designated by a municipality which is wholly or partially located in a county with a population of less than 1.8 million in which the principal municipality has a population of 1.1 million or more, each taxing unit that approves the payment of all or part of its tax increment into the tax increment fund is entitled to appoint a number of members to the board in proportion to the taxing unit's pro rata share of the total anticipated tax increment to be deposited into the tax increment fund during the term of the zone. *Tax Code 311.0091(a)–(c)*

Tax Increments
Amount

The amount of a district's tax increment for a year is the amount of property taxes levied and assessed by the district for that year on the captured appraised value of real property taxable by the district and located in a reinvestment zone or the amount of property taxes levied and collected by the district for that year on the captured appraised value of real property taxable by the district and located in a reinvestment zone. The board of the district shall determine which of the methods is used to calculate the amount of the district's tax increment.

"Captured
Appraised
Value"

The captured appraised value of real property taxable by a district for a year is the total taxable value of all real property taxable by the district and located in a reinvestment zone for that year less the tax increment base of the district.

"Tax Increment
Base"

The tax increment base of a district is the total taxable value of all real property taxable by the district and located in a reinvestment zone for the year in which the zone was designated under Tax Code Chapter 311.

Tax Code 311.012

*Collection and
Deposit*

Each district that taxes real property located in a reinvestment zone shall provide for the collection of its taxes in the zone as for any other property taxed by the district. Each district shall pay into the tax increment fund for the zone an amount equal to the tax increment produced by the district, less the sum of:

1. Property taxes produced from the tax increments that are, by contract executed before the designation of the area as a

reinvestment zone, required to be paid by the district to another political subdivision; and

2. A portion, not to exceed 15 percent, of the tax increment produced by the district as provided by the reinvestment zone financing plan or a larger portion as provided at Agreement Required below.

Tax Code 311.013(a)–(b)

Notwithstanding any termination of the reinvestment zone and unless otherwise specified by an agreement between the district and the municipality or county that created the zone, a district shall make the required payment not later than the 90th day after the later of the delinquency date for district property taxes or the date the municipality or county that created the zone submits to the district an invoice specifying the tax increment produced by the district and the amount the district is required to pay into the tax increment fund for the zone. A district is not required to pay into a tax increment fund the applicable portion of a tax increment attributable to delinquent taxes until those taxes are collected. *Tax Code 311.013(c), (i)*

A district whose taxable value is reduced under Government Code 403.302(d)(4) (determination of district property values by the comptroller) shall pay into the tax increment fund, in addition to the amount otherwise required to be paid, an amount equal to the amount by which the amount of taxes the district would have been required to pay into the fund in the current year if the district levied taxes at the rate the district levied in 2005 exceeds the amount the district is otherwise required to pay into the fund in the year of the reduction. This additional amount may not exceed the amount the district receives in state aid for the current tax year under Education Code 48.253 (additional state aid for tax increment financing payments). The district shall pay the additional amount after the district receives the state aid to which the district is entitled for the current tax year under Education Code 48.253. *Tax Code 311.013(n)*

*Agreement
Required*

A district is not required to pay into the tax increment fund any of its tax increment produced from property located in a reinvestment zone designated under Tax Code 311.005(a) or in an area added to a reinvestment zone under Tax Code 311.007 unless the district enters into an agreement to do so with the governing body of the municipality or county that designated the zone. *Tax Code 311.013(f)*

A district that participates in a zone is not required to increase the percentage or amount of the tax increment to be contributed by the

district because of an amendment to the project plan or reinvestment zone financing plan for the zone unless the board by official action approves the amendment. *Tax Code 311.011(g)*

A district is not required to pay into the tax increment fund any of its tax increment produced from property located in an area added to the reinvestment zone under Tax Code 311.007(a) or (b) unless the board enters into an agreement to do so with the governing body of the municipality or county that created the zone. *Tax Code 311.013(k)*

If the governing body of the municipality or county that designated a reinvestment zone extends the term of all or a portion of the zone, a district is not required to participate in the zone or portion of the zone for the extended term unless the district enters into a written agreement to do so. *Tax Code 311.007(c)*

Notwithstanding the designation of a later termination date under Tax Code 311.017(a), a district that taxes real property located in the reinvestment zone is not required to pay any of its tax increment into the tax increment fund for the zone after the termination date designated in the ordinance or order creating the zone unless the board enters into an agreement to do so with the governing body of the municipality or county that created the zone. *Tax Code 311.017(a-1)*

**Property
Redevelopment and
Tax Abatement Act**

On or after September 1, 2001, a school district may not enter into a tax abatement agreement under Tax Code Chapter 312. *Tax Code 312.002(f)*

**Reinvestment Zone
for Chapter 313**

Notwithstanding any other provision of Tax Code Chapter 312 to the contrary, the board, in the manner required for official action and for purposes of Tax Code Chapter 313, Subchapter B or C [see Texas Economic Development Act below], may designate an area entirely within the territory of the district as a reinvestment zone if the board finds that, as a result of the designation and the granting of a limitation on appraised value, for property located in the reinvestment zone, the designation is reasonably likely to:

1. Contribute to the expansion of primary employment in the reinvestment zone; or
2. Attract major investment in the reinvestment zone that would:
 - a. Be a benefit to property in the reinvestment zone and to the district; and
 - b. Contribute to the economic development of the region of this state in which the district is located.

The board may seek the recommendation of the commissioners court of each county and the governing body of each municipality that has territory in the district before designating an area as a reinvestment zone.

Tax Code 312.0025

**Texas Economic
Development Act**

Note: The Texas Economic Development Act, Tax Code Chapter 313, Subchapters B and C, expired on December 31, 2022. *Tax Code 313.007*

A limitation on appraised value approved before the expiration continues in effect according to the law as it existed immediately before its expiration, and the law is continued in effect for purposes of the limitation on appraised value. *Tax Code 313.171*

In implementing the Texas Economic Development Act, Tax Code Chapter 313, districts should strictly interpret the criteria and selection guidelines provided by Chapter 313 and approve only those applications for an ad valorem tax benefit that:

1. Enhance the local community;
2. Improve the local public education system;
3. Create high-paying jobs; and
4. Advance the economic development goals of Texas.

Tax Code 313.004(3)

Definitions

Agreement

“Agreement” means the written agreement between the board and the approved applicant on the form adopted by reference in 34 Administrative Code 9.1052 (Forms) to implement a limitation on the appraised value for district maintenance and operations ad valorem property tax purposes on an entity’s qualified property, required by Tax Code 313.027(d).

***Agreement
Holder***

“Agreement holder” means an entity that has executed an agreement with a district.

Applicant

“Applicant” means an entity that has applied for a limitation on appraised value for district maintenance and operations ad valorem property tax purposes on the entity’s property, as provided by Tax Code Chapter 313.

Application

“Application” means an application for limitation of appraised value for district maintenance and operations ad valorem property tax purposes on an entity’s qualified property on the form adopted by

reference in 34 Administrative Code 9.1052 (Forms), the schedules attached thereto, and the documentation submitted by an entity for the purpose of obtaining an agreement for a limitation on appraised value from a district.

*Application
Review Start
Date*

“Application review start date” means the later date of either the date on which the district issues its written notice that an applicant has submitted a completed application or the date on which the comptroller issues its written notice that an applicant has submitted a completed application.

*Completed
Application*

“Completed application” means an application in the form and number and containing all the information required pursuant to 34 Administrative Code 9.1053 (Entity Requesting Agreement to Limit Appraised Value), that has been determined by the district and the comptroller to include all minimum requirements for consideration.

Entity

“Entity” means any entity upon which a tax is imposed by Tax Code 171.001, including a combined group as defined by Tax Code 171.0001(7) or members of a combined group, provided, however, an entity does not include a sole proprietorship, partnership, or limited liability partnership.

34 TAC 9.1051(1), (2), (3), (7), (10), (12), (20)

*Qualified
Investment*

“Qualified investment” means:

1. Tangible personal property that is first placed in service in this state during the applicable qualifying time period that begins on or after January 1, 2002, without regard to whether the property is affixed to or incorporated into real property, and that is:
 - a. Described as Section 1245 property by Section 1245(a), Internal Revenue Code of 1986;
 - b. Used in connection with the manufacturing, processing, or fabrication in a cleanroom environment of a semiconductor product, without regard to whether the property is actually located in the cleanroom environment, including integrated systems, fixtures, and piping; all property necessary or adapted to reduce contamination or to control airflow, temperature, humidity, chemical purity, or other environmental conditions or manufacturing tolerances; and production equipment and machinery, moveable cleanroom partitions, and cleanroom lighting;
 - c. Used in connection with the operation of a nuclear electric power generation facility, including property, including pressure vessels, pumps, turbines, generators, and

- condensers, used to produce nuclear electric power; and property and systems necessary to control radioactive contamination;
- d. Used in connection with operating an integrated gasification combined cycle electric generation facility, including property used to produce electric power by means of a combined combustion turbine and steam turbine application using synthetic gas or another product produced by the gasification of coal or another carbon-based feedstock; or property used in handling materials to be used as feedstock for gasification or used in the gasification process to produce synthetic gas or another carbon-based feedstock for use in the production of electric power in the manner described herein;
 - e. Used in connection with operating an advanced clean energy project, as defined by Health and Safety Code 382.003; or
2. A building or a permanent, nonremovable component of a building that is built or constructed during the applicable qualifying time period that begins on or after January 1, 2002, and that houses tangible personal property described by items 1a–e above.

Tax Code 313.021(1)

*Qualified
Property*

“Qualified property” means:

- 1. Land:
 - a. That is located in an area designated as a reinvestment zone under Tax Code Chapter 311 or 312 or as an enterprise zone under Government Code Chapter 2303;
 - b. On which a person proposes to construct a new building or erect or affix a new improvement that does not exist before the date the person submits a complete application for a limitation on appraised value under Tax Code Chapter 313, Subchapter B;
 - c. That is not subject to a tax abatement agreement entered into by a district under Tax Code Chapter 312; and
 - d. On which, in connection with the new building or new improvement described by item 1b above, the owner or lessee of, or the holder of another possessory interest in, the land proposes to:

- (1) Make a qualified investment in an amount equal to at least the minimum amount required by Tax Code 313.023; and
 - (2) Create at least 25 new qualifying jobs, except as provided at Exception below;
2. The new building or other new improvement described by item 1b above; and
3. Tangible personal property:
 - a. That is not subject to a tax abatement agreement entered into by a district under Tax Code Chapter 312;
 - b. For which a sales and use tax refund is not claimed under Tax Code 151.3186; and
 - c. Except for new equipment described in Tax Code 151.318(q) or (q-1), that is first placed in service in the new building, in the newly expanded building, or in or on the new improvement described by item 1b above, or on the land on which that new building or new improvement is located, if the personal property is ancillary and necessary to the business conducted in that new building or in or on that new improvement.

Tax Code 313.021(2); see also 34 TAC 9.1051(16) (additional requirements for "Qualified Property")

Exception

For purposes of Tax Code Chapter 313, Subchapter C, applicable to certain rural districts, a property owner is required to create at least 10 qualifying jobs. *Tax Code 313.051(b)*

Qualifying Job

"Qualifying job" means a permanent full-time job that:

1. Requires at least 1,600 hours of work a year;
2. Is not transferred from one area in this state to another area in this state;
3. Is not created to replace a previous employee;
4. Is covered by a group health benefit plan for which the business offers to pay at least 80 percent of the premiums or other charges assessed for employee-only coverage under the plan, regardless of whether an employee may voluntarily waive the coverage; and
5. Pays at least 110 percent of the county average weekly wage for manufacturing jobs in the county where the job is located.

Tax Code 313.021(3); 34 TAC 9.1051(30)

To be eligible for a limitation on appraised value under Tax Code Chapter 313, the property owner must create the required number of new qualifying jobs and the average weekly wage for all jobs created that are not qualifying jobs must exceed the county average weekly wage for all jobs in the county where the jobs are located. *Tax Code 313.024(d)*

Waiver of New
Jobs Creation
Requirement

Notwithstanding any other provision of Tax Code Chapter 313 to the contrary, the board may waive the new jobs creation requirement and approve an application if the board makes a finding that the jobs creation requirement exceeds the industry standard for the number of employees reasonably necessary for the operation of the facility of the property owner that is described in the application. *Tax Code 313.025(f-1)*

*Qualifying Time
Period*

“Qualifying time period” means:

1. The period that begins on the date that a person’s application for a limitation on appraised value under Tax Code Chapter 313 is approved by the board and ends on December 31 of the second tax year that begins after that date, except as provided by items 2 and 3 below or Tax Code 313.027(h);
2. In connection with a nuclear electric power generation facility, the first seven tax years that begin on or after the third anniversary of the date the district approves the property owner’s application for a limitation on appraised value, unless a shorter time period is agreed to by the board and the property owner; or
3. In connection with an advanced clean energy project, the first five tax years that begin on or after the third anniversary of the date the district approves the property owner’s application for a limitation on appraised value, unless a shorter time period is agreed to by the board and the property owner.

Tax Code 313.021(4)

*Substantive
Document*

“Substantive document” means a document or other information or data in electronic media determined by the comptroller to substantially involve or include information or data significant to an application, the evaluation or consideration of an application, or the agreement or implementation of an agreement for limitation of appraised value pursuant to Tax Code Chapter 313. The term includes, but is not limited to, any application requesting a limitation on appraised value and any amendments or supplements, any economic impact evaluation made in connection with an application, any agreement between applicant and the district and any subsequent amend-

	<p>ments or assignments, any district written finding or report filed with the comptroller as required under 34 Administrative Code Chapter 9, Subchapter F; and any completed annual eligibility report (Form 50-772A) submitted to the comptroller. The term shall not include any employee names or other personal identifying information that is submitted to the comptroller. Positions can be described by job type, category, or general title. <i>34 TAC 9.1051(19)</i></p>
School District Categories	<p>For purposes of determining the required minimum amount of a qualified investment and the minimum amount of a limitation on appraised value, districts to which Tax Code Chapter 313, Subchapter B applies are categorized according to the taxable value of property in the district for the preceding tax year under Government Code Chapter 403, Subchapter M (comptroller's study of school district property values), as set out in Tax Code 313.022. <i>Tax Code 313.022(b); 34 TAC 9.1058(d)</i></p> <p>For purposes of determining the required minimum amount of a qualified investment and the minimum amount of a limitation on appraised value, districts to which Tax Code Chapter 313, Subchapter C applies are categorized according to the taxable value of industrial property in the district for the preceding tax year under Government Code Chapter 403, Subchapter M (comptroller's study of school district property values), as set out in Tax Code 313.052. <i>Tax Code 313.052; 34 TAC 9.1058(d)</i></p>
Minimum Amounts of Qualified Investment	<p>For each category of district established by Tax Code 313.022, the minimum amount of a qualified investment is set out in Tax Code 313.023. <i>Tax Code 313.023</i></p> <p>For each category of district established by Tax Code 313.052, the minimum amount of a qualified investment is set out in Tax Code 313.053. <i>Tax Code 313.053</i></p>
Eligibility	<p>Tax Code Chapter 313, Subchapters B and C apply only to property owned by an entity subject to franchise tax (Tax Code Chapter 171). To be eligible for a limitation on appraised value, the entity must use the property for a purpose stated in Tax Code 313.024.</p>
<i>Exception for Wind-Powered Energy Device</i>	<p>An owner of a parcel of land that is located wholly or partly in a reinvestment zone, a new building constructed on the parcel of land, a new improvement erected or affixed on the parcel of land, or tangible personal property placed in service in the building or improvement or on the parcel of land may not receive a limitation on appraised value for the parcel of land, building, improvement, or tangible personal property under an agreement under Tax Code Chapter 313, Subchapter B that is entered into on or after September 1, 2017, if, on or after that date, a wind-powered energy device is installed or constructed on the same parcel of land at a location</p>

that is within 25 nautical miles of the boundaries of a military aviation facility located in this state. This prohibition applies regardless of whether the wind-powered energy device is installed or constructed at a location that is in the reinvestment zone.

Tax Code 313.024

Application for
Limitation on
Appraised Value

The owner or lessee of, or the holder of another possessory interest in, any qualified property may apply to the board for a limitation on the appraised value of the person's qualified property for district maintenance and operations ad valorem tax purposes. An application must be made on the form prescribed by the comptroller, must include the information required by the comptroller, and must be accompanied by:

1. The application fee established by the board;
2. Information sufficient to show that the real and personal property identified in the application as qualified property meets the applicable criteria established by Tax Code 313.021(2); and
3. Any information required by the comptroller for the purposes of Tax Code 313.026 (economic impact evaluation).

Tax Code 313.025(a)

*Required
Contents and
Format*

A completed application shall consist of, at a minimum, the items set forth in 34 Administrative Code 9.1053(a)(1) and shall be provided in the formats specified in 34 Administrative Code 9.1053(a)(2).

Optional
Requests

An applicant may include in an application:

1. A request that the district waive the applicable requirement to create new jobs. In order for a completed application to include a job waiver request, the applicant shall submit the information specified in 34 Administrative Code 9.1053(b)(1); or
2. A request to begin the qualifying time period on a date that is after the date that the application is approved. In order for a completed application to include a qualifying time period deferral request, the applicant shall submit the information specified in 34 Administrative Code 9.1053(b)(2).

34 TAC 9.1053(a), (b)

Changes

At the request of the district or the comptroller, or with the prior approval of the district and the comptroller, the applicant may submit an application amendment or application supplement at any time after the submission of the initial application. In order to be consid-

ered as part of the application, the application amendment or supplement shall:

1. Be submitted in the same form or schedule and manner as the information was initially submitted or should have been initially submitted;
2. Include a date for the submission and a sequential number identifying the number of submissions made by the applicant;
3. Have the signature of the authorized representative(s) by which the applicant confirms and attests to the truth and accuracy of the information submitted in the application amendment or supplement, as applicable, to the best knowledge and belief of the applicant and its representative(s); and
4. Be submitted before the 120th day after the application was accepted by the district or within another time period as provided in writing by the comptroller.

34 TAC 9.1053(c)

If a district receives an amended application or a supplemental application from an applicant after the district has prepared or sent written notice that the applicant has submitted a completed application, the district shall either:

1. Reject the amended application, supplemental application, or application, in whole or in part, and discontinue consideration of any submission by the applicant;
2. With the written concurrence of the comptroller, consider the completed application, as amended or supplemented, before the 151st day from the application review start date; or
3. Review the documents submitted by the applicant, issue an amended written notice of a completed application, and present the amended application to the board in the manner and time period authorized by 34 Administrative Code 9.1054(c)(5).

34 TAC 9.1054(e) [See Acting on Completed Application, below]

Confidential
Business
Information

Information provided to a district in connection with an application for a limitation on appraised value that describes the specific processes or business activities to be conducted or the specific tangible personal property to be located on real property covered by the application shall be segregated in the application from other information in the application and is confidential and not subject to public disclosure unless the board approves the application. Other information in the custody of a district or the comptroller in

connection with the application, including information related to the economic impact of a project or the essential elements of eligibility under Tax Code Chapter 313, such as the nature and amount of the projected investment, employment, wages, and benefits, may not be considered confidential business information if the board agrees to consider the application. Information in the custody of a district or the comptroller if the board approves the application is not confidential under this provision. *Tax Code 313.028; 34 TAC 9.1055(a)(1)–(4)*

At the time that the applicant submits its application, application amendment, or application supplement, the applicant may request that all or parts of such document not be posted on the internet and not otherwise be publicly released. In order to make such request, the applicant shall:

1. Submit a written request that:
 - a. Specifically lists each document or portion of document and each entry in any form prescribed by the comptroller that the applicant contends is confidential; and
 - b. Identifies specific detailed reasons stating why the applicant believes each item listed should be considered confidential and identifies any relevant legal authority in support of the request;
2. Segregate the documents which are subject to the request from the other documents submitted with the application, application amendment, or application supplement that are not subject to the request; and
3. Adequately designate the documents subject to the request as “confidential.”

34 TAC 9.1053(e)

Action on
Application

Initial Review

Within seven days of receipt of each document, the district shall submit to the comptroller a copy of the application and the proposed agreement between the applicant and the district. If the applicant submits an economic analysis of the proposed project, the district shall submit a copy of the analysis to the comptroller. In addition, the district shall submit to the comptroller any subsequent revision of or amendment to any of those documents within seven days of receipt. *Tax Code 313.025(a-1); 34 TAC 9.1054(b)*

*Acting on
Completed
Application*

If the board by official action elects to consider an application and determines that the application received is a completed application, the district shall:

1. Provide written notice to the applicant and to the comptroller, with a copy to the appraisal district, that the district has received and will be considering a completed application. The notice shall include:
 - a. The date on which the application was received;
 - b. The date on which the board elected to consider the application; and
 - c. The date on which the district determined that applicant has submitted a completed application;
2. At the time the district provides notice of a completed application, deliver to the comptroller:
 - a. A copy of the completed application including all material required by 34 Administrative Code 9.1053(a), and if applicable (b), (Entity Requesting Agreement to Limit Appraised Value); and
 - b. A request to the comptroller to provide an economic impact evaluation;
3. If the district maintains a generally accessible internet web site, provide a clear and conspicuous link on its web site to the internet web site maintained by the comptroller where substantive documents for the value limitation application for such district are posted;
4. On request of the comptroller, provide such written documents containing information requested by the comptroller as necessary for the consideration of a limitation on appraised value pursuant to Tax Code Chapter 313 within 20 days of the date of the request.

34 TAC 9.1054(c)(1)–(4)

*Economic Impact
Evaluation and
Certification*

The board is not required to consider an application for a limitation on appraised value. If the board elects to consider an application, the board shall deliver a copy of the application to the comptroller and request that the comptroller conduct an economic impact evaluation of the proposed investment. The comptroller shall conduct or contract with a third person to conduct the economic impact evaluation, which shall be completed and provided to the board, along with the comptroller's certificate or written explanation of the decision not to issue a certificate, as soon as practicable but not later than the 90th day after the date the comptroller receives the application. The board shall provide to the comptroller or to a third person contracted by the comptroller to conduct the economic im-

pact evaluation any requested information. The board shall provide a copy of the economic impact evaluation to the applicant on request. *Tax Code 313.025(b); 34 TAC 9.1055(d)*

Supplemental application information, amended application information, and additional information requested by the comptroller shall be promptly forwarded to the comptroller within 20 days of the date of the request. On request of the district or applicant, the comptroller may extend the deadline for providing additional information for a period of not more than ten working days. *34 TAC 9.1055(b)(1)(A)–(B)*

After receiving a copy of the application, the comptroller shall determine whether the property meets the requirements for eligibility for a limitation on appraised value. The comptroller shall notify the board of the comptroller's determination and provide the applicant an opportunity for a hearing before the determination becomes final. If the comptroller's determination becomes final, the comptroller is not required to provide an economic impact evaluation of the application or to submit a certificate for a limitation on appraised value of the property or a written explanation of the decision not to issue a certificate, and the board may not grant the application. *Tax Code 313.025(h), (i); 34 TAC 9.1055(b)(3), (c), (d), .1056*

*Effect on
Instructional
Facilities*

The comptroller shall promptly deliver a copy of the application to the Texas Education Agency (TEA). TEA shall determine the effect that the applicant's proposal will have on the number or size of the district's instructional facilities and submit a written report containing TEA's determination to the district. The board shall provide any requested information to TEA. Not later than the 45th day after the date TEA receives the application, TEA shall make the required determination and submit the written report to the board. *Tax Code 313.025(b-1)*

Fees

The board by official action shall establish reasonable nonrefundable application fees to be paid by property owners who apply to the district for a limitation on the appraised value of the person's property. The amount of an application fee must be reasonable and may not exceed the estimated cost to the district of processing and acting on an application, including any cost to the district associated with the required economic impact evaluation. *Tax Code 313.031(b); 34 TAC 9.1054(a)*

The total fee shall be paid at the time the application is submitted to the district. Any fees not accompanying the original application shall be considered supplemental payments. *34 TAC 9.1054(a)*

The comptroller may charge the applicant a fee sufficient to cover the costs of providing the economic impact evaluation. *Tax Code 313.025(b)*

*Supplemental
Payments*

A person and the district may not enter into an agreement under which the person agrees to provide supplemental payments to a district or any other entity on behalf of a district in an amount that exceeds an amount equal to the greater of \$100 per student per year in average daily attendance or \$50,000 per year, or for a period that exceeds the period beginning with the qualifying time period and ending December 31 of the third tax year after the date the person's eligibility for a limitation under Tax Code Chapter 313 expires. This limit does not apply to amounts described below at item 4 at Contents, Required and item 1 at Contents, Optional. *Tax Code 313.027(i)*

Approval

The board shall approve or disapprove an application not later than the 150th day after the date the application is filed, unless the economic impact evaluation has not been received or an extension is agreed to by the board and the applicant. *Tax Code 313.025(b)*

The board may extend the time period to approve a completed application required only if:

1. Either:
 - a. An economic impact analysis has not been submitted to the district by the comptroller; or
 - b. By agreement with the applicant; and
2. Notice of the extension is provided to the comptroller within seven days of the decision to provide the extension.

34 TAC 9.1054(d)

Before approving or disapproving an application that the board elects to consider, the board must make a written finding as to any criteria considered by the comptroller in conducting the economic impact evaluation under Tax Code 313.026. The board shall deliver a copy of those findings to the applicant.

The board may approve an application only if the board finds that the information in the application is true and correct, finds that the applicant is eligible for the limitation on the appraised value of the person's qualified property, and determines that granting the application is in the best interest of the district and this state.

The board may not approve an application unless the comptroller submits to the board a certificate for a limitation on appraised value of the property.

Tax Code 313.025(d-1), (e), (f)

When presented a completed application for which the comptroller has submitted a certificate for a limitation, the board shall either:

1. By majority vote adopt a written resolution approving the application which shall include:
 - a. Written findings:
 - (1) As to each criterion listed in 34 Administrative Code 9.1055(d)(3)(B)–(D) (Comptroller Application Review and Agreement to Limit Appraised Value);
 - (2) As to the criteria required by Tax Code 313.025(f-1) (waiver of new jobs creation requirement) if applicable;
 - (3) That the information in the application is true and correct; and
 - (4) That the applicant is eligible for the limitation on the appraised value of the entity's qualified property;
 - b. A determination that granting the application is in the best interest of the district and this state; and
 - c. Designate and direct a representative of the board to execute the agreement for property tax limitation presented by the approved applicant that complies with 34 Administrative Code Chapter 9, Subchapter F and Tax Code Chapter 313;
2. By majority vote disapprove the application; or
3. Take no official action and the application shall be considered disapproved on the 151st day after the application review start date.

34 TAC 9.1054(c)(5), (f)

In determining whether to approve an application, the board is entitled to request and receive assistance from the comptroller, the Texas Economic Development and Tourism Office, the Texas Workforce Investment Council, and the Texas Workforce Commission. The Texas Economic Development and Tourism Office or its successor may recommend that a district approve an application under Tax Code Chapter 313. In determining whether to approve

an application, the board shall consider any recommendation made by the Texas Economic Development and Tourism Office or its successor. *Tax Code 313.025(c), (g)*

Continued Eligibility

In order to obtain and continue to receive a limitation on appraised value pursuant to Tax Code Chapter 313, an applicant shall:

1. Have a completed application approved by the board in compliance with 34 Administrative Code 9.1054(f) (School District Application Review and Agreement to Limit Appraised Value);
2. At least 30 days prior to the meeting at which the board is scheduled to consider the application, provide to the district and the comptroller a Texas Economic Development Act Agreement, as specified in 34 Administrative Code 9.1052(a)(6) [now 9.1052(a)(4)], with terms acceptable to the applicant;
3. If the applicant includes a combined group or members of the combined group, have the agreement executed by the authorized representative of each member of the combined group that owns a direct interest in property subject to the proposed agreement by which such members are jointly and severally liable for the performance of the stipulations, provisions, terms, and conditions of the agreement;
4. Comply with all stipulations, provisions, terms, and conditions of the agreement for a limitation on appraised value executed with the district, 34 Administrative Code Chapter 9, Subchapter F, and Tax Code Chapter 313;
5. Be and remain in good standing under the laws of this state and maintain legal status as an entity;
6. Owe no delinquent taxes to the state;
7. Maintain eligibility for limitation on appraised value pursuant to Tax Code Chapter 313;
8. Provide to the district, the comptroller, and the appraisal district any change to information provided in the application, including but not limited to changes of the authorized representative(s); changes to the location and contact information for the approved applicant including all members of the combined group participating in the limitation agreement; and copies of any valid assignments of the agreement and contact information for authorized representative(s) of any assignees; and
9. Within 30 days after filing a completed application with the district, provide the comptroller with estimates of the gross tax

benefit resulting from the requested limitation on appraised value for school district maintenance and operations ad valorem tax and future revenues from the qualified property.

34 TAC 9.1053(f)

Agreement

No later than 20 business days after receiving an agreement for limitation on appraised value acceptable to an applicant, the comptroller:

1. Shall review the agreement for compliance with Tax Code Chapter 313 and the applicable rules (34 Administrative Code 9.1051–.1060), and consistency with the application submitted to the comptroller and as amended or supplemented;
2. May amend or withdraw the comptroller certificate for a limitation if the comptroller determines that the agreement as submitted by the applicant does not comply with Tax Code Chapter 313 or the applicable rules or that the agreement contains provisions that are not consistent with or represents information significantly different from that presented in the application as submitted to the comptroller; and
3. Provide written notification to the district of the actions taken.

34 TAC 9.1055(e)

The board and the property owner shall enter into a written agreement for the implementation of the limitation on appraised value on the owner's qualified property. *Tax Code 313.027(d); 34 TAC 9.1054(g), .1060*

*Limitation on
Appraised Value*

If the person's application is approved by the board, the appraised value for district maintenance and operations ad valorem tax purposes of the person's qualified property as described in the agreement between the person and the district may not exceed the lesser of:

1. The market value of the property; or
2. Subject to the minimum limitation amount below, the amount agreed to by the board.

Minimum
Limitation

The amount agreed to by the board must be an amount in accordance with Tax Code 313.027(b), according to the category to which the district belongs. [See School District Categories, above] A district, regardless of category, may agree to a greater amount.

Tax Code 313.027(a), (b), (c)

For a district to which Tax Code Chapter 313, Subchapter C applies, the amount agreed to by the board must be an amount in ac-

cordance with Tax Code 313.054, according to the category to which the district belongs. [See School District Categories, above]
A district, regardless of category, may agree to a greater amount.
Tax Code 313.054

Contents

Required

The agreement must:

1. Provide that the limitation applies for a period of ten years;
2. Specify the beginning date of the limitation, which must be January 1 of the first tax year that begins after the application date, the qualifying time period, or the date commercial operations begin at the site of the project;
3. Describe with specificity the qualified investment that the person will make on or in connection with the person's qualified property that is subject to the limitation; other property of the person that is not specifically described in the agreement is not subject to the limitation unless the board, by official action, provides that the other property is subject to the limitation;
4. Incorporate each relevant provision of Tax Code Chapter 313, Subchapter B, and, to the extent necessary, include provisions for the protection of future district revenues through the adjustment of the minimum valuations, the payment of revenue offsets, and other mechanisms agreed to by the property owner and the district;
5. Require the property owner to maintain a viable presence in the district for at least five years after the date the limitation on appraised value of the owner's property expires;
6. Provide for the termination of the agreement, the recapture of ad valorem tax revenue lost as a result of the agreement if the owner of the property fails to comply with the terms of the agreement, and payment of a penalty or interest, or both, on that recaptured ad valorem tax revenue;
7. Specify the ad valorem tax years covered by the agreement;
8. Be in a form approved by the comptroller; and
9. Disclose any consideration promised in conjunction with the application and the limitation.

Tax Code 313.027(a-1), (e), (f), (j)

Optional

The agreement may:

1. Provide that the property owner will protect the district in the event the district incurs extraordinary education-related expenses related to the project that are not directly funded in

state aid formulas, including expenses for the purchase of portable classrooms and the hiring of additional personnel to accommodate a temporary increase in student enrollment attributable to the project.

2. Specify any conditions the occurrence of which will require the district and the property owner to renegotiate all or any part of the agreement.
3. Provide for a deferral of the date on which the qualifying time period for the project is to commence or, subsequent to the date the agreement is entered into, be amended to provide for such a deferral. The agreement may not provide for the deferral of the date on which the qualifying time period is to commence to a date later than January 1 of the fourth tax year that begins after the date the application is approved except that if the agreement is one of a series of agreements related to the same project, the agreement may provide for the deferral of the date on which the qualifying time period is to commence to a date not later than January 1 of the sixth tax year that begins after the date the application is approved.

Tax Code 313.027(f), (h)

If an agreement for limitation on appraised value includes a provision in which the qualifying time period starts more than one year after the date that the application is approved, no earlier than 180 days and no later than 90 days prior to the start of the deferred qualifying time period:

1. The district shall provide the comptroller:
 - a. Copies of any documents or other information received from the applicant; and
 - b. After reviewing documents and information provided by the applicant, either:
 - (1) A written acknowledgment of receiving the application amendment or supplement; or
 - (2) A statement that no such amendment or supplement has been submitted; and
2. If the comptroller provides:
 - a. A comptroller certificate for a limitation with conditions different from the existing agreement, the board shall hold a meeting and determine whether to amend the agreement to include the conditions required by the comptroller or terminate the agreement; or

- b. A written explanation of the comptroller's decision not to re-issue a certificate, the district shall terminate the agreement.

34 TAC 9.1054(h), .1055(g)

Compliance and
Enforcement

The district shall provide to the comptroller any documents that reasonably appear to be substantive documents, and, within seven days of executing the agreement, a copy of the executed agreement and any attachments thereto. The district shall provide a copy of the executed agreement to the appraisal district.

The district shall comply with and enforce the stipulations, provisions, terms, and conditions of the agreement for limitation of the appraised value, 34 Administrative Code Chapter 9, Subchapter F, and Tax Code Chapter 313. To determine and obtain compliance with each agreement, for each calendar year during the term of the agreement the district shall require the approved applicant to submit:

1. Either the information necessary to complete the annual eligibility report, or a completed annual eligibility report;
2. A completed job creation compliance report (Form 50-825); and
3. Any information required by the state auditor office or its designee.

34 TAC 9.1054(i)

Disclosure of
Appraised Value
Limitation
Information

If a district maintains a generally accessible internet website, the district shall maintain a link on its internet website to the area of the comptroller's internet website where information on each of the district's agreements to limit appraised value is maintained. *Tax Code 313.0265(c)*

Accessibility of
Documents

Any documents submitted in an electronic format (including searchable pdfs) to the comptroller must comply with the accessibility standards and specifications described in 1 Administrative Code Chapters 206 and 213. *34 TAC 9.1055(a)(5)*

**Capitalization
Threshold**

The capitalization threshold for purposes of classifying individual capital assets shall be \$5,000 and the capitalization threshold for classifying infrastructure assets shall be \$5,000.

The Superintendent shall determine the capitalization threshold for a group of assets, the individual cost of which does not exceed the capitalization threshold above but for which the cost in the aggregate is significant.

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

Table of Contents	Board Authority	2
	Delegation of Authority.....	2
	Purchases Valued at or Above \$50,000.....	2
	Methods	2
	Site-Based Purchasing	6
	Contract Selection Factors.....	6
	Preferences.....	7
	Notice Publication	9
	Electronic Bids or Proposals	9
	Right to Work.....	9
	Contract with Person Indebted to District.....	10
	Out-of-State Bidders	10
	Professional Services	10
	Professional Services Procurement Act.....	11
	Contingent Fee Contract for Legal Services	11
	Specific Purchases.....	12
	Computers	12
	Automated Information System.....	12
	Automated External Defibrillators	13
	Insurance	13
	Other Purchasing Methods.....	13
	State Purchasing Program.....	13
	Multiple Award Contract Schedule.....	14
	Cooperative Purchasing Program.....	14
	Commitment of Current Revenue	15
	Change Orders.....	16
	Criminal Offenses.....	16
	Removal from Office	16
	Injunction	16

Note: For legal requirements applicable to purchases with federal funds, see CBB.

For required vendor disclosures and contract provisions, including prohibitions, see CHE.

For provisions pertaining to criminal history record information on contractors, see CJA.

For legal requirements related to energy savings performance contracts, see CL.

For information on procuring school buses, see CNB.

For legal requirements applicable to school nutrition procurement, including produce, with federal funds, see COA.

For information regarding construction of school facilities, see CV series.

Board Authority

The board may adopt rules and procedures for the acquisition of goods and services. *Education Code 44.031(d)*

Delegation of
Authority

The board may, as appropriate, delegate its authority regarding an action authorized or required by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, to be taken by a district to a designated person, representative, or committee.

The board may not delegate the authority to act regarding an action authorized or required to be taken by the board by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B.

*Disaster
Delegation*

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Education Code, in the event of a catastrophe, emergency, or natural disaster affecting a district, the board may delegate to the superintendent or designated person the authority to contract for the replacement, construction, or repair of school equipment or facilities under Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B if emergency replacement, construction, or repair is necessary for the health and safety of district students and staff.

Education Code 44.0312

**Purchases Valued at
or Above \$50,000**

Methods

Except as provided by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, all district contracts for the purchase of goods and services, except contracts for the purchase of produce or vehicle fuel, valued at \$50,000 or more in the aggregate for each 12-month period, shall be made by the method, of the following methods, that provides the best value for a district:

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

1. Competitive bidding for services other than construction services.
2. Competitive sealed proposals for services other than construction services.
3. A request for proposals for services other than construction services.
4. An interlocal contract.
5. A method provided by Government Code Chapter 2269 for construction services [see CV series];
6. The reverse auction procedure as defined by Government Code 2155.062(d).
7. The formation of a political subdivision corporation under Local Government Code 304.001 (purchase of electricity).

Education Code 44.031(a)

Exceptions

Emergency
Damage or
Destruction

If school equipment, a school facility, or a part of a school facility or personal property is destroyed or severely damaged or, as a result of an unforeseen catastrophe or emergency, undergoes major operational or structural failure, and the board determines that the delay posed by the methods provided for in Education Code 44.031 would prevent or substantially impair the conduct of classes or other essential school activities, then contracts for the replacement or repair of the equipment, school facility, or the part of the school facility may be made by methods other than those required by Education Code 44.031. *Education Code 44.031(h)*

Sole Source

Without complying with Education Code 44.031(a) above, a district may purchase an item that is available from only one source, including:

1. An item for which competition is precluded because of the existence of a patent, copyright, secret process, or monopoly.
2. A film, manuscript, or book.
3. A utility service, including electricity, gas, or water.
4. A captive replacement part or component for equipment.

The exceptions above do not apply to mainframe data-processing equipment and peripheral attachments with a single-item purchase price in excess of \$15,000.

Education Code 44.031(j)–(k)

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

*Competitive
Bidding*

Except to the extent prohibited by other law and to the extent consistent with Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, a district may use competitive bidding to select a vendor as authorized by Education Code 44.031(a)(1).

A district shall award a competitively bid contract at the bid amount to the bidder offering the best value for the district. In determining the best value for the district, the district is not restricted to considering price alone but may consider any other factors stated in the selection criteria. The selection criteria may include the factors listed in Education Code 44.031(b) [see Contract Selection Factors, below].

Except as provided below, Local Government Code Chapter 271, Subchapter B (Competitive Bidding on Certain Public Works Contracts) does not apply to a competitive bidding process under this policy.

Local Government Code Sections 271.026 (Opening of Bids), 271.027(a) (Award of Contract), and 271.0275 (Safety Record of Bidder Considered) apply to a competitive bidding process under Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B. [See CVA for these requirements.]

Education Code 44.0351

[For information on additional competitive procedures under the Public Property Finance Act, see CHH.]

*Competitive
Sealed Proposals*

In selecting a vendor through competitive sealed proposals as authorized by Education Code 44.031(a)(2), a district shall follow the procedures prescribed below.

Request for
Proposals

The district shall prepare a request for competitive sealed proposals that includes information that vendors may require to respond to the request. The district shall state in the request for proposals the selection criteria that will be used in selecting the successful offeror.

Opening
Proposals

The district shall receive, publicly open, and read aloud the names of the offerors and, if any are required to be stated, all prices stated in each proposal. Not later than the 45th day after the date on which the proposals are opened, the district shall evaluate and rank each proposal submitted in relation to the published selection criteria.

Selection

The district shall select the offeror that offers the best value for the district based on the published selection criteria and on its ranking evaluation. The district shall first attempt to negotiate a contract with the selected offeror. The district may discuss with the selected

offeror options for a scope or time modification and any price change associated with the modification. If the district is unable to negotiate a satisfactory contract with the selected offeror, the district shall, formally and in writing, end negotiations with that offeror and proceed to the next offeror in the order of the selection ranking until a contract is reached or all proposals are rejected.

In determining the best value for the district, the district is not restricted to considering price alone but may consider any other factors stated in the selection criteria.

Education Code 44.0352

*Interlocal
Contracts*

“Interlocal contract” means a contract or agreement made under Government Code Chapter 791 (Interlocal Cooperation Act). A district may contract or agree with another local government or a federally recognized Indian tribe, as listed by the U.S. secretary of the interior under 25 U.S.C. 479a-1, whose reservation is located within the boundaries of this state to perform governmental functions and services in accordance with Government Code Chapter 791. A district may agree with another local government and with the state or a state agency, including the comptroller, to purchase goods and services. *Gov’t Code 791.003(2), .011(a), .025(a)*

An interlocal contract must:

1. Be authorized by the governing body of each party to the contract;
2. State the purpose, terms, rights, and duties of the contracting parties; and
3. Specify that each party paying for the performance of governmental functions or services must make those payments from current revenues available to the paying party.

An interlocal contractual payment must be in an amount that fairly compensates the performing party for the services or functions performed under the contract. An interlocal contract may be renewed. Notwithstanding item 2 above, an interlocal contract may have a specified term of years.

Gov’t Code 791.011(d)–(f), (i)

A district may agree with another local government, including a nonprofit corporation that is created and operated to provide one or more governmental functions and services, or with the state or a state agency, including the comptroller, to purchase goods and any services reasonably required for the installation, operation, or maintenance of the goods. This provision does not apply to ser-

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

vices provided by firefighters, police officers, or emergency medical personnel. *Gov't Code 791.025(b)*

A district that purchases goods and services under Government Code 791.025 satisfies the requirement to seek competitive bids for the purchase of the goods and services. *Gov't Code 791.025(c); Atty. Gen. Op. JC-37 (1999)*

Reverse Auction

A district that uses the reverse auction procedure must include in the procedure a notice provision and other provisions necessary to produce a method of purchasing that is advantageous to the district and fair to vendors. *Local Gov't Code 271.906(b)*

"Reverse auction procedure" means:

1. A real-time bidding process usually lasting less than one hour and taking place at a previously scheduled time and internet location, in which multiple suppliers, anonymous to each other, submit bids to provide the designated goods or services; or
2. A bidding process usually lasting less than two weeks and taking place during a previously scheduled period and at a previously scheduled internet location, in which multiple suppliers, anonymous to each other, submit bids to provide the designated goods or services.

Gov't Code 2155.062(d)

**Site-Based
Purchasing**

If a purchase is made at the campus level in a district with a student enrollment of 180,000 or more that has formally adopted a site-based decision-making plan under Education Code Subchapter F, Chapter 11 [see BQ series], that delegates purchasing decisions to the campus level, Education Code 44.031 applies only to the campus and does not require the district to aggregate and jointly award purchasing contracts. A district that adopts site-based purchasing under this provision shall adopt a policy to ensure that campus purchases achieve the best value to the district and are not intended or used to avoid the requirement that a district aggregate purchases under Education Code 44.031(a). *Education Code 44.031(m)*

**Contract Selection
Factors**

Except as provided by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, in determining to whom to award a contract, the district shall consider:

1. The purchase price.
2. The reputation of the vendor and of the vendor's goods or services.

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

3. The quality of the vendor's goods or services.
4. The extent to which the goods or services meet the district's needs.
5. The vendor's past relationship with the district.
6. The impact on the ability of the district to comply with laws and rules relating to historically underutilized businesses.
7. The total long-term cost to the district to acquire the vendor's goods or services.
8. For a contract for goods and services, other than goods and services related to telecommunications and information services, building construction and maintenance, or instructional materials, whether the vendor or the vendor's ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state or employs at least 500 persons in this state.
9. Any other relevant factor specifically listed in the request for bids or proposals.

Education Code 44.031(b)

In awarding a contract by competitive sealed bid under Education Code 44.031, a district that has its central administrative office located in a municipality with a population of less than 250,000 may consider a bidder's principal place of business in the manner provided by Local Government Code 271.9051. This provision does not apply to the purchase of telecommunications services or information services, as those terms are defined by 47 U.S.C. Section 153. *Education Code 44.031(b-1)*

The factors listed above are the only criteria that may be considered by a district in its decision to award a contract. *R.G.V. Vending v. Weslaco Indep. Sch. Dist.*, 995 S.W.2d 897 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1999, no pet.)

Preferences
*Agricultural
Products*

A district that purchases agricultural products shall give preference to those produced, processed, or grown in Texas if the cost to the district is equal and the quality is equal. If agricultural products produced, processed, or grown in Texas are not equal in cost and quality to other products, the district shall give preference to agricultural products produced, processed, or grown in other states of the United States, if the cost and quality of the U.S. and foreign products are equal.

"Agricultural products" includes textiles and other similar products.

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

“Processed” means canning, freezing, drying, juicing, preserving, or any other act that changes the form of a good from its natural state to another form.

A district may not adopt product purchasing specifications that unnecessarily exclude agricultural products produced, processed, or grown in Texas.

Vegetation for
Landscaping

A district that purchases vegetation for landscaping purposes, including plants, shall give preference to Texas vegetation if the cost to the district is equal and the quality is equal.

Education Code 44.042

[For legal requirements applicable to school nutrition procurement, including produce and agricultural products, with federal funds, see COA.]

*Recycled
Products*

A district shall give preference in purchasing to products made of recycled materials if the products meet applicable specifications as to quantity and quality and the average price of the product is not more than ten percent greater than the price of comparable nonrecycled products. Preferences will be applied in accordance with state procurement statutes and rules. *30 TAC 328.203*

Subchapter K of 30 Administrative Code (Governmental Entity Recycling and Purchasing of Recycled Materials) does not apply to a district with a student enrollment of less than 10,000 students. *30 TAC 328.204(a)*

A district regularly shall review and revise its procurement procedures and specifications for the purchase of goods, supplies, equipment, and materials in order to:

1. Eliminate procedures and specifications that explicitly discriminate against products made of recycled materials;
2. Encourage the use of products made of recycled materials; and
3. Ensure to the maximum extent economically feasible that the district purchases products that may be recycled when they have served their intended use.

In developing new procedures and specifications, the district shall encourage the use of recycled products and products that may be recycled or reused.

Health and Safety Code 361.426(b)–(c)

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

*Bidder's Place of
Business*

In awarding a contract by competitive sealed bid under Education Code 44.031, a district that has its central administrative office located in a municipality with a population of less than 250,000 may consider a bidder's principal place of business in the manner provided by Local Government Code Section 271.9051. This provision does not apply to the purchase of telecommunications services or information services, as those terms are defined by 47 U.S.C. 153. *Education Code 44.031(b-1)*

Notice Publication

Notice of the time by when and place where the bids or proposals, or the responses to a request for qualifications, will be received and opened shall be published in the county in which the district's central administrative office is located, once a week for at least two weeks before the deadline for receiving bids, proposals, or responses to a request for qualifications. If there is not a newspaper in that county, the advertising shall be published in a newspaper in the county nearest the county seat of the county in which a district's central administrative office is located. In a two-step procurement process, the time and place where the second-step bids, proposals, or responses will be received are not required to be published separately. *Education Code 44.031(g)*

**Electronic Bids or
Proposals**

A district may receive bids or proposals under Education Code Chapter 44 through electronic transmission if the board adopts rules to ensure the identification, security, and confidentiality of electronic bids or proposals and to ensure that the electronic bids or proposals remain effectively unopened until the proper time.

Notwithstanding any other provision of Education Code Chapter 44, an electronic bid or proposal is not required to be sealed. A provision of Education Code Chapter 44 that applies to a sealed bid or proposal applies to a bid or proposal received through electronic transmission in accordance with the rules adopted by the board.

Education Code 44.0313

Right to Work

While a district is engaged in procuring goods and services or awarding a contract, or overseeing procurement or construction for a public work or public improvement, a district:

1. May not consider whether a vendor is a member of or has another relationship with any organization; and
2. Shall ensure that its bid specifications and any subsequent contract or other agreement do not deny or diminish the right of a person to work because of the person's membership or other relationship status with respect to any organization.

Education Code 44.043

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

**Contract with Person
Indebted to District**

The board by resolution may establish regulations permitting the district to refuse to enter into a contract or other transaction with a person indebted to the district. It is not a violation of Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B (Purchases; Contracts) for a district, under regulations adopted under this provision, to refuse to award a contract to or enter into a transaction with an apparent low bidder or successful proposer that is indebted to the district.

“Person” includes an individual, sole proprietorship, corporation, nonprofit corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, and any other entity that proposes or otherwise seeks to enter into a contract or other transaction with the district requiring approval by the board.

Education Code 44.044

Out-of-State Bidders

A district may not award a governmental contract to a nonresident bidder unless the nonresident underbids the lowest bid submitted by a responsible resident bidder by an amount that is not less than the greater of the amount by which a resident bidder would be required to underbid the nonresident bidder to obtain a comparable contract in the state in which the nonresident’s principal place of business is located, or the state in which a majority of the manufacturing relating to the contract will be performed. *Gov’t Code 2252.002*

This requirement does not apply to a contract involving federal funds. A district shall use the information published by the comptroller under Government Code 2252.003 (Publication of Other State’s Laws on Contracts) to evaluate the bid of a nonresident bidder. A district may rely on information published under Government Code 2252.003 to meet the requirements of Government Code 2252.002. *Gov’t Code 2252.003–.004*

“Governmental contract” means a contract awarded by a governmental entity, including a public school district, for general construction, an improvement, a service, or a public works project or for a purchase of supplies, materials, or equipment.

“Resident bidder” refers to a person whose principal place of business is in this state, including a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state.

Gov’t Code 2252.001

**Professional
Services**

Education Code 44.031 does not apply to a contract for professional services rendered, including the services of an architect, attorney, certified public accountant, engineer, or fiscal agent. A district may, at its option, contract for professional services rendered

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

by a financial consultant or a technology consultant in the manner provided by Government Code 2254.003 (Professional Services Procurement Act) (see below), in lieu of the methods provided by Education Code 44.031. *Education Code 44.031(f)*

Professional
Services
Procurement Act
Selection

A district may not select a provider of professional services or a group or association of providers or award a contract for the services on the basis of competitive bids submitted for the contract or for the services, but shall make the selection and award on the basis of demonstrated competence and qualifications to perform the services and for a fair and reasonable price. *Gov't Code 2254.003(a)*

Definition

"Professional services" means services:

1. Within the scope of the practice, as defined by state law, of accounting, architecture, landscape architecture, land surveying, medicine, optometry, professional engineering, real estate appraising, professional nursing, or forensic science;
2. Provided in connection with the professional employment or practice of a person who is licensed or registered as a certified public accountant, architect, landscape architect, land surveyor, physician, optometrist, professional engineer, state-certified or state-licensed real estate appraiser, registered nurse, or a forensic analyst or forensic science expert; or
3. Provided by a person lawfully engaged in interior design, regardless of whether the person is registered as an interior designer under Occupations Code Chapter 1053.

Gov't Code 2254.002

[For specific information on procuring architectural or engineering services, see CV. For information on procuring services of physicians, optometrists, and registered nurses under certain circumstances, see Government Code 2254.008.]

Contingent Fee
Contract for Legal
Services

"Contingent fee contract" means a contract for legal services under which the amount or the payment of the fee for the services is contingent in whole or in part on the outcome of the matter for which the services were obtained. The term includes an amendment to a contract for legal services described by this provision if the amendment changes the scope of representation or may result in the filing of an action or the amending of a petition in an existing action. *Gov't Code 2254.101(2)*

Government Code Chapter 2254, Subchapter C provides the manner in which and the situations under which a district may compen-

sate a public contractor under a contingent fee for legal services. That subchapter does not apply to a contract for legal services:

1. Provided to a district under Government Code Chapter 403, Subchapter M; or
2. Entered into by a district for the collection of an obligation, as defined by Government Code 2107.001, that is delinquent [see CCGA(LEGAL) regarding delinquent tax collection] or for services under Government Code 1201.027 [see CCA(LEGAL) regarding issuance of public securities], except that Government Code sections 2254.1032, 2254.1034, 2254.1036, and 2254.1037 do apply to the contract.

Gov't Code 2254.102

A district may select an attorney or law firm to award a contingent fee contract only in accordance with Government Code 2254.003(a) (Professional Services Procurement Act) [see Selection, above] and Government Code 2254.1032.

In procuring legal services under a contingent fee contract, a district shall:

1. Select a well-qualified attorney or law firm on the basis of demonstrated competence, qualifications, and experience in the requested services; and
2. Attempt to negotiate a contract with that attorney or law firm for a fair and reasonable price.

Gov't Code 2254.1032

Specific Purchases

Computers

A district may acquire computers and computer-related equipment, including computer software, through the Department of Information Resources (DIR) under contracts entered into in accordance with Government Code Chapter 2054 or 2157. *Education Code 44.031(i)*

Automated
Information System

A district may purchase an automated information system using the purchasing method described by Government Code 2157.068 for commodity items or a purchasing method designated by the comptroller to obtain the best value for the state, including a request for offers method. A district that purchases an item using a method described above satisfies any state law requiring the district to seek competitive bids for the purchase of the item. *Gov't Code 2157.006; 34 TAC 20.222* [See 1 Administrative Code Chapter 212 for rules related to purchases of commodity items.]

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

Automated External Defibrillators	A district that purchases or leases an automated external defibrillator (AED), as defined by Health and Safety Code 779.001, shall ensure that the AED meets standards established by the federal Food and Drug Administration. <i>Education Code 44.047(a)</i>
Insurance	A contract for the purchase of insurance is not a contract for professional services. A district must award such a contract using one of the methods in Education Code 44.031. <i>Atty. Gen. Op. DM-418 (1996)</i>
<i>Multiyear Contracts</i>	A district may execute an insurance contract for a period longer than 12 months, if the contract complies with Local Government Code 271.903(a) [see Commitment of Current Revenue, below]. If a district executes a multiyear insurance contract, it need not advertise for insurance vendors until the 12-month period during which the district will be executing a new insurance contract. <i>Atty. Gen. Op. DM-418 (1996)</i>
Other Purchasing Methods	The comptroller shall establish a program by which the comptroller performs purchasing services for local governments. The services must include:
State Purchasing Program	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The extension of state contract prices to participating local governments when the comptroller considers it feasible.2. Solicitation of bids on items desired by local governments if the solicitation is considered feasible by the comptroller and is desired by the local government.3. Provision of information and technical assistance to local governments about the purchasing program. <p>The comptroller may charge a participating local government an amount not to exceed the actual costs incurred by the comptroller in providing purchasing services to the local government under the program.</p> <p><i>Local Gov't Code 271.082</i></p>
<i>District Participation</i>	A district may participate in the purchasing program, including participation in purchases that use the reverse auction procedure, by filing with the comptroller a resolution adopted by the board requesting that the district be allowed to participate on a voluntary basis, and to the extent the comptroller deems feasible, and stating that the district will:
	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Designate an official to act for the district in all matters relating to the program, including the purchase of items from the vendor under any contract, and that the board will direct the decisions of the representative;

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

2. Be responsible for:
 - a. Submitting requisitions to the comptroller under any contract; or
 - b. Electronically sending purchase orders directly to vendors, or complying with procedures governing a reverse auction purchase, and electronically sending to the comptroller reports on actual purchases made under this provision that provide the information and are sent at the times required by the comptroller;
3. Be responsible for making payment directly to the vendor;
4. Be responsible for the vendor's compliance with all conditions of delivery and quality of the purchased item.

A district that purchases an item under a state contract or under a reverse auction procedure, sponsored by the comptroller satisfies any state law requiring the district to seek competitive bids for the purchase of the item.

Local Gov't Code 271.083

Multiple Award
Contract Schedule

The comptroller shall develop a schedule of multiple award contracts that have been previously awarded using a competitive process by the federal government or any other governmental entity in any state. *Gov't Code 2155.502(a)*

A district may purchase goods or services directly from a vendor under a contract listed on a schedule developed under Government Code Chapter 2155, Subchapter I. A district contracting for the purchase of an automated information system under a contract listed on a schedule shall comply with Government Code 2157.068(e-1) (Purchase of Information Technology Commodity Items) [see Automated Information System, above]. A purchase authorized by this provision satisfies any requirement of state law relating to competitive bids or proposals.

The price listed for a good or service under a multiple award contract is a maximum price. A district may negotiate a lower price for goods or services under a contract listed on a schedule developed under Government Code Chapter 2155, Subchapter I.

Gov't Code 2155.504

Cooperative
Purchasing
Program

A district may participate in a cooperative purchasing program with another local government of this state or another state or with a local cooperative organization of this state or another state. A district that is participating in a cooperative purchasing program may sign

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

an agreement with another participating local government or a local cooperative organization stating that the district will:

1. Designate a person to act under the direction of, or on behalf of, the district in all matters relating to the program;
2. Make payments to another participating local government or local cooperative organization or directly to a vendor under a contract made under these provisions, as provided in the agreement between the participating local governments or between a local government and a local cooperative organization; and
3. Be responsible for the vendor's compliance relating to the quality of items and terms of delivery, to the extent provided in the agreement between the participating local governments or between a local government and a local cooperative organization.

A district that purchases goods or services under these provisions satisfies any state law requiring the district to seek competitive bids for the purchase of the goods or services.

Local Gov't Code 271.102; Atty. Gen. Op. JC-37 (1999)

*Cooperative
Purchasing
Contract Fees*

A district that enters into a purchasing contract valued at \$25,000 or more under Education Code 44.031(a)(5) (interlocal contract), under Local Government Code Chapter 271, Subchapter F (cooperative purchasing program), or under any other cooperative purchasing program authorized for school districts by law shall document a contract-related fee, including a management fee, paid by or to the district and the purpose of each fee under the contract.

The amount, purpose, and disposition of any fee described above must be presented in a written report and submitted annually in an open meeting of the board. The written report must appear as an agenda item. The commissioner of education may audit the written report.

Education Code 44.0331

**Commitment of
Current Revenue**

If a contract for the acquisition, including lease, of real or personal property retains to the board the continuing right to terminate at the expiration of each budget period during the term of the contract, is conditioned on a best efforts attempt by the board to obtain and appropriate funds for payment of the contract, or contains both the continuing right to terminate and the best efforts conditions, the contract is a commitment of a district's current revenue only. *Local Gov't Code 271.903*

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

Change Orders

For provisions regarding change orders, see CV.

Criminal Offenses

An officer, employee, or agent of a district commits an offense if the person with criminal negligence makes or authorizes separate, sequential, or component purchases to avoid the requirements of Education Code 44.031(a) or (b). An offense under this provision is a Class B misdemeanor and is an offense involving moral turpitude.

“Component purchases” means purchases of the component parts of an item that in normal purchasing practices would be made in one purchase. “Separate purchases” means purchases, made separately, of items that in normal purchasing practices would be made in one purchase. “Sequential purchases” means purchases, made over a period, of items that in normal purchasing practices would be made in one purchase.

Education Code 44.032(a)–(b)

An officer, employee, or agent of a district commits an offense if the person with criminal negligence violates Education Code 44.031(a) or (b) other than by conduct described by Education Code 44.032(b). An offense under this provision is a Class B misdemeanor and is an offense involving moral turpitude. *Education Code 44.032(c)*

An officer or employee of a district commits an offense if the officer or employee knowingly violates Education Code 44.031, other than by conduct described by Education Code 44.032(b) or (c). An offense under this provision is a Class C misdemeanor. *Education Code 44.032(d)*

Removal from
Office

The final conviction of a person other than a trustee of a district for an offense under Education Code 44.032(b) or (c) above results in the immediate removal from office or employment of that person. A trustee who is convicted of an offense under Education Code 44.032 is considered to have committed official misconduct for purposes of Local Government Code Chapter 87, and is subject to removal as provided by that chapter and Texas Constitution Article V, Section 24. For four years after the date of the final conviction, the removed person is ineligible to be a candidate for or to be appointed or elected to a public office in Texas, is ineligible to be employed by or act as an agent for the state or a political subdivision of the state, and is ineligible to receive any compensation through a contract with the state or a political subdivision of the state. *Education Code 44.032(e)*

Injunction

A court may enjoin performance of a contract made in violation of Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B. A county attorney, dis-

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

trict attorney, criminal district attorney, citizen of the county in which the district is located, or any interested party may bring an action for an injunction. A party who prevails in an action brought under this provision is entitled to reasonable attorney's fees as approved by the court. *Education Code 44.032(f)*

SECURITY PERSONNEL
SCHOOL RESOURCE OFFICERS

CKEC
(LOCAL)

To implement the District's comprehensive safety programs, the District has entered into an agreement with a local law enforcement agency for school resource officers. School resource officers shall provide services consistent with the terms of the agreement, the comprehensive safety programs, and Board policy.

A school resource officer shall perform duties as described in the agreement and as included in the District improvement plan and the Student Code of Conduct. A school resource officer shall not be assigned routine classroom discipline or administrative tasks.

All school resource officers shall receive at least the minimum amount of education and training required by law.

Reduction of Energy Consumption

The board shall establish a long-range energy plan to reduce the district's annual electric consumption by five percent beginning with the 2008 state fiscal year and consume electricity in subsequent fiscal years in accordance with the district's energy plan. The plan must include:

1. Strategies for achieving energy efficiency that:
 - a. Result in net savings for the district; or
 - b. Can be achieved without financial cost to the district; and
2. For each strategy identified above, the initial, short-term capital costs and lifetime costs and savings that may result from implementation of the strategy.

A strategy for achieving energy efficiency includes facility design and construction.

In determining whether a strategy may result in financial cost to the district, the board shall consider the total net costs and savings that may occur over the seven-year period following implementation of the strategy.

The board may submit the plan to the State Energy Conservation Office for the purposes of determining whether funds available through loan programs administered by the office or tax incentives administered by the state or federal government are available to the district. The board may not disallow any proper allocation of incentives.

Education Code 44.902

Energy Savings Performance Contracts

"Energy savings performance contract" has the meaning assigned by Local Government Code 302.001.

Each energy or water conservation measure must comply with current local, state, and federal construction, plumbing, and environmental codes and regulations. An energy savings performance contract may not include improvements or equipment that allow or cause water from any condensing, cooling, or industrial process or any system of nonpotable usage over which the public water supply system officials do not have sanitary control, to be returned to the potable water supply.

The board may enter into energy savings performance contracts only with persons who are experienced in the design, implementation, and installation of the energy or water conservation measures addressed by the contract.

Government Code Chapter 2269 (Contracting and Delivery Procedures for Construction Projects) does not apply to energy savings performance contracts.

Performance Bond Before entering an energy savings performance contract, the board shall require the provider of the energy or water conservation measures to file with the board a payment and performance bond relating to the installation of the measures in accordance with Government Code Chapter 2253 (Public Work Performance and Payment Bonds). The board may also require a separate bond to cover the value of the guaranteed savings on the contract.

Financing An energy savings performance contract may be financed:

1. Under a lease/purchase contract that has a term not to exceed 20 years from the final date of installation and that meets federal tax requirements for tax-free municipal leasing or long-term financing.
2. With the proceeds of bonds.
3. Under a contract with the provider of the energy or water conservation measures that has a term not to exceed the lesser of 20 years from the final date of installation or the average useful life of the energy or water conservation or usage measures.

Notwithstanding other law, the board may use any available money to pay the provider of the energy or water conservation measures under these provisions, and the board is not required to pay for such costs solely out of the savings realized by the district under an energy savings performance contract. The board may contract with the provider to perform work that is related to, connected with, or otherwise ancillary to the measures identified in the scope of an energy savings performance contract.

An energy savings performance contract shall contain provisions requiring the provider of the energy or water conservation measures to guarantee the amount of the savings to be realized by the district under the contract. If the term of an energy savings performance contract exceeds one year, the district's contractual obligations in any one year during the term of the contract beginning after the final date of installation may not exceed the total energy, water, wastewater, and operating cost savings, including electrical, gas, water, wastewater, or other utility cost savings and operating cost savings resulting from the measures as determined by the district, divided by the number of years in the contract term.

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT

CL
(LEGAL)

Contract
Procurement

An energy savings performance contract shall be let according to the procedures established for professional services by Government Code 2254.004 (the Professional Services Procurement Act). [See CH] Notice of the request for qualifications shall be published in the manner provided for competitive bidding.

Cost Savings
Review

Before entering into an energy savings performance contract, the board must require that the cost savings projected by an offeror be reviewed by a licensed professional engineer who has a minimum of three years of experience in energy calculation and review, is not an officer or employee of an offeror for the contract under review, and is not otherwise associated with the contract. In conducting the review, the engineer shall focus primarily on the proposed improvements from an engineering perspective, the methodology and calculations related to cost savings, increases in revenue, and, if applicable, efficiency or accuracy of metering equipment. An engineer who reviews a contract shall maintain the confidentiality of any proprietary information the engineer acquires while reviewing the contract. Occupations Code 1001.053 and 1001.407 (Texas Engineering Practice Act) apply to work performed under the contract.

Education Code 44.901

Recycling Program

A district shall:

1. Establish a program for the separation and collection of all recyclable materials generated by the district's operations.
2. Provide procedures for collecting and storing recyclable materials, containers for recyclable materials, and procedures for making contractual or other arrangements with buyers of recyclable materials.
3. Evaluate the amount of recyclable material recycled and modify the recycling program as necessary to ensure that all recyclable materials are effectively and practicably recycled.
4. Establish educational and incentive programs to encourage maximum employee participation.

Health and Safety Code 361.425; 30 TAC 328.202

Exemptions

These provisions do not apply to a school district with a student enrollment of less than 10,000 students.

A district may exclude one or more recyclable materials from their program if the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) finds that:

1. A recycling program for a recyclable material is not available through their solid waste provider; or
2. The inclusion of a recyclable material would create a hardship.

A district may request additional consideration from TCEQ if compliance with these provisions would create a hardship.

30 TAC 328.204

Definitions

“Hardship” means a circumstance that causes unreasonable burden on the governmental entity.

“Recyclable material” means a material generated by the entity's operations, including aluminum, steel containers, aseptic packaging and polycoated paperboard cartons, high-grade office paper, and corrugated cardboard.

30 TAC 328.201(2), (3)

Pools

Generally

For required public pool sanitation and safety standards, see Health and Safety Code 341.064 and .0645 and 25 Administrative Code 265.181–.198.

Drains

Each public pool and spa shall comply with the drain cover standards found at 15 U.S.C. Section 8003. “Public pool and spa” means a swimming pool or spa that is open to the public generally, whether for a fee or free of charge. *15 U.S.C. 8003*

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT
SECURITY

CLA
(LEGAL)

Safety Rules

The board may adopt rules for the safety and welfare of students, employees, and property and other rules it considers necessary to carry out Education Code Chapter 37, Subchapter D (Protection of Buildings and Grounds) and the governance of the district, including rules providing for the operation and parking of vehicles on school property. *Education Code 37.102(a)* [See also CLC]

**Identification and
Right to Reject**

Identification may be required of any person on school property. A school administrator, school resource officer, or district peace officer may refuse to allow a person to enter on or may eject a person from property under the district's control in accordance with Education Code 37.105. *Education Code 37.105(a), (b)* [See GKA]

**Human Trafficking
Warning Signs**

Each school shall post warning signs of the increased penalties for trafficking of persons under Penal Code 20A.02(b-1)(2) at the following locations:

1. Parallel to and along the exterior boundaries of the school's premises;
2. At each roadway or way of access to the premises;
3. For premises not fenced, at least every five hundred feet along the exterior boundaries of the premises;
4. At each entrance to the premises and building; and
5. At conspicuous places reasonably likely to be viewed by all persons entering the premises.

Education Code 37.086(b); 19 TAC 61.1053(b)

Each warning sign must:

1. Describe the offense of trafficking in persons as provided under Penal Code 20A.02(a). The sign must emphasize that an offense under Penal Code 20A.02, is a felony of the first degree punishable by imprisonment in the Texas Department of Criminal Justice for life or for a term of not more than 99 years or less than 25 years if it is shown on the trial of the offense that the actor committed the offense in a location that was:
 - a. On the premises of or within 1,000 feet of the premises of a school; or
 - b. On premises or within 1,000 feet of premises where:
 - (1) An official school function was taking place; or
 - (2) An event sponsored or sanctioned by the University Interscholastic League was taking place;

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT
SECURITY

CLA
(LEGAL)

2. Be written in English and Spanish;
3. Be at least 8.5 by 11 inches in size; and
4. Be properly maintained to ensure readability and protection from the elements for outdoor signs.

Education Code 37.086(c); 19 TAC 61.1053(c)

“School” means a public or private primary or secondary school.

“Premises” means real property and all buildings and appurtenances pertaining to the real property. *Education Code 37.086(a); 19 TAC 61.1053(a); Health and Safety Code 481.134*

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT
MAINTENANCE

CLB
(LEGAL)

Buildings	A school building must be located on grounds that are well-drained and maintained in a sanitary condition. A school building must be properly ventilated and provided with an adequate supply of drinking water, an approved sewage disposal system, handwashing facilities, a heating system, and lighting facilities that conform to established standards of good public health engineering practices.
Lunchrooms	A school lunchroom must comply with state food and drug regulations.
Custodial Services	<p>A school building and its appurtenances shall be maintained in a sanitary manner. A full-time building custodian or janitor shall know the fundamentals of safety and school sanitation.</p> <p><i>Health and Safety Code 341.065</i></p>
Structural Pest Control	<p>A district may obtain pest control services for school buildings only by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Contracting with a person who holds a license to perform the services; or2. Requiring a district employee who is licensed as a certified noncommercial applicator or technician to perform the services. <p><i>Occupations Code 1951.459</i></p>
Integrated Pest Management Program	<p>Each district shall establish, implement, and maintain an integrated pest management (IPM) program. An IPM program is a regular set of procedures for preventing and managing pest problems using an integrated pest management strategy. The school district is responsible for each IPM coordinator's compliance with the regulations in 4 Administrative Code 7.201–.205 (Division 7). <i>Occupations Code 1951.212; 4 TAC 7.201</i></p>
Definitions	<p>“Integrated pest management” means a pest management strategy that relies on multiple pest control tactics, including the judicious use of pesticides, informed by accurate identification and scientific knowledge of pests, reliable monitoring methods to assess pest presence, preventative measures to avoid pest infestations, and thresholds to determine when corrective control measures are needed. <i>4 TAC 7.114(13)</i></p> <p>“Area of common access” means an area that an individual is likely to be present in or at on a regular basis, such as a building entranceway, mailboxes, laundry rooms, beverage machines, building bulletin boards, hallways, etc. <i>4 TAC 7.114(3)</i></p>

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT
MAINTENANCE

CLB
(LEGAL)

IPM Program
Requirements

The IPM program shall contain these essential elements:

1. A board-approved IPM policy, stating the district's commitment to follow integrated pest management guidelines in all pest control activities that take place on district property. The IPM policy statement shall include:
 - a. A definition of IPM consistent with this section;
 - b. A reference to Texas laws and rules governing pesticide use and IPM in public schools;
 - c. Information about who can apply pesticides on school district property; and
 - d. Information about designating, registering, and required training for the district's IPM coordinator. The superintendent and IPM coordinator shall maintain a copy of the policy.
2. A monitoring program to determine when pests are present and when pest problems are severe enough to justify corrective action;
3. The preferential use of lower risk pesticides and the use of non-chemical management strategies to control pests, rodents, insects, and weeds;
4. A system for keeping records of facility inspection reports, pest-related work orders, pest control service reports, pesticide applications, and pesticide complaints;
5. A plan for educating and informing district employees about their roles in the IPM program; and
6. Written guidelines that identify thresholds for when pest control actions are justified.

4 TAC 7.201(1)

IPM Coordinator

The superintendent shall appoint an IPM coordinator to implement the district's IPM program. Not later than 90 days after the superintendent designates or replaces an IPM coordinator, the district must report to the Texas Department of Agriculture (TDA) the newly appointed coordinator's name, address, telephone number, e-mail address and the effective date of the appointment. A district that appoints more than one IPM coordinator shall designate a responsible IPM coordinator who will have overall responsibility for the IPM program and provide oversight of subordinate IPM coordinators regarding IPM program decisions. When a district removes an IPM coordinator, the departing IPM coordinator, superintendent,

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT
MAINTENANCE

CLB
(LEGAL)

or superintendent's designee must notify TDA of the removal within ten days in writing. A district may not be without an IPM coordinator for more than 30 days. *Occupations Code 1951.212(e); 4 TAC 7.201(2)*

Training

The IPM coordinator shall:

1. Successfully complete a TDA-approved IPM coordinator training course within six months of appointment; and
2. Obtain at least six hours of TDA-approved IPM continuing education units every three years in accordance with the requirements of 4 Administrative Code 7.202.

Occupations Code 1951.212(f); 4 TAC 7.202

Duties

In addition to implementing the district's IPM program, the IPM coordinator shall oversee and be responsible for:

1. Coordination of pest management personnel, ensuring that all school employees who perform pest control, including those employees authorized to perform incidental use applications, have the necessary training, are equipped with the appropriate personal protective equipment, and have the necessary licenses for their pest management responsibilities;
2. Ensuring that all IPM program records, including incidental use training records, pest-related work orders, pest control service reports, pesticide applications, and pesticide complaints are maintained for a period of two years and are made available to a TDA inspector upon request;
3. Working with district administrators to ensure that all pest control proposal specifications for outside contractors are compatible with IPM principles, and that contractors work under the guidelines of the district's IPM policy;
4. Ensuring that all pesticides used on district property are in compliance with the district's IPM program and that current pesticide labels and safety data sheets (SDS) are available for interested individuals upon request;
5. Overseeing and implementing that portion of the plan that ensures that district administrators and relevant district personnel are provided opportunities to be informed and educated about their roles in the IPM program, reporting, and notification procedures;
6. Ensuring that pesticide applications, including the approval of emergency applications at buildings and on district grounds, are conducted in accordance with Division 7; and

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT
MAINTENANCE

CLB
(LEGAL)

7. Maintaining a current copy of the school district's IPM policy and making it available to a TDA inspector upon request.

4 TAC 7.202(d)

Licensed Applicator

A district that engages in pest control activities must employ or contract with a licensed applicator, who may, if an employee, also serve as the IPM coordinator. *4 TAC 7.201(3)*

The certified commercial or noncommercial certified applicator or licensed technician shall:

1. Apply only United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) labeled pesticides, appropriate for the target pest, except as provided in Division 7;
2. Provide the structural pest management needs of the district by following the district's IPM program and these regulations;
3. Obtain written approval from the IPM coordinator for the use of pesticides in accordance with Division 7;
4. Handle and forward to the IPM coordinator records of IPM activities, any complaints relating to pest problems, and pesticide use;
5. Ensure that pesticide use records are forwarded to the IPM coordinator within two business days or in a time frame as agreed to by the IPM coordinator;
6. Consult with the IPM coordinator concerning the use of control measures in buildings and grounds, including residential properties; and
7. Ensure that all pest control activities are consistent with the district's IPM program and IPM policy.

4 TAC 7.203

Notice

A district shall prior to or by the first week of school attendance, ensure that a procedure is in place to provide prior notification of pesticide applications in accordance with 4 Administrative Code Chapter 7. Individuals who request in writing to be notified of pesticide applications may be notified by telephonic, written, or electronic methods. *4 TAC 7.201(4)*

The chief administrator, IPM coordinator, or building manager must notify individuals who work in a district building of an indoor pest control treatment by:

1. Posting the sign made available by the certified applicator or technician in an area of common access that the individuals

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT
MAINTENANCE

CLB
(LEGAL)

are likely to check on a regular basis at least 48 hours before each planned treatment; and

2. Making available, on request, the consumer information sheet made available by the certified applicator or technician.

Occupations Code 1951.455(a); 4 TAC 7.146(c), .147(e), .148(b)

Chief administrators or the IPM coordinators of schools must notify the parents or guardians of children attending the facility in writing that pesticides are periodically applied indoors and outdoors, and that information on the times and types of applications and prior notification is available upon request. Such notification must be made at the time of the students' registration. Telephonic, written, or electronic notification of planned applications will meet the notification requirements. *4 TAC 7.148(c); Occupations Code 1951.455(b)* [See FD]

*Emergency
Exception*

The pre-notification requirements of 4 Administrative Code 7.146–.148 are waived if the customer and certified applicator sign a statement attesting to the fact that an emergency exists which requires immediate treatment. If such an emergency exists, the consumer information sheet must be made available by the licensee. The statement must be kept on file with the pest control use records. If the customer is not available to sign a statement at the time of treatment, that shall be recorded in the use records along with the customer's name and telephone number. An emergency is defined as an imminent hazard to health. An emergency treatment is limited to the localized area of the emergency. *4 TAC 7.147(g), .148(d)*

Pesticide Use

All pesticides used by districts must be registered with the EPA and the TDA, with the exception of those pesticides that have been exempted from registration by the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA), Section 25(b). All pesticides used by districts must also bear a label as required by FIFRA and Chapter 76 of the Texas Agriculture Code. Pesticide use must also meet the following requirements:

1. Pest control signs shall be posted at least 48 hours prior to a pesticide application inside district buildings, including residential properties, as provided for under 4 Administrative Code 7.148.
2. For outdoor applications made on district grounds, including residential properties, the treated area must be identified at all entry points with a sign, or must be secured using a locking device, a fence or other practical barrier such as commercially available barrier caution tape, or periodically monitored to

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT
MAINTENANCE

CLB
(LEGAL)

keep students out of the treated area until the allowed reentry time.

3. Pesticides used on district property shall be mixed outside of student occupied areas of buildings and grounds.
4. The use of non-pesticide control measures, non-pesticide monitoring tools and mechanical devices, such as glue boards and traps as permitted in accordance with Division 7, are exempt from posting requirements. The use of non-pesticide tools and devices by unlicensed district personnel, for monitoring purposes, shall be permitted. Monitoring by unlicensed district personnel shall be done only as directed, under the supervision of the IPM coordinator.
5. Pesticide applications shall not be made to outdoor school grounds if such an application will expose students to physical drift of pesticide spray particles. Reasonable preventative measures shall be taken to avoid the potential of drift to occur.
6. Districts are allowed to apply the pesticides to control pests, rodents, insects, and weeds at school buildings, grounds, or other facilities in accordance with the approval for use and restrictions listed for each category detailed in 4 Administrative Code 7.204(6).

4 TAC 7.204

Incidental Use

The Incidental Use For Schools Fact Sheet must contain the text specified in 4 Administrative Code 7.205 and must be provided during pesticide instruction and training by the IPM coordinator to each district employee whose primary duty is not pest control, and whose work may include tasks subject to the exception. The IPM coordinator must keep records of all the training conducted annually. Pest control use records for all incidental pesticide use application, including the reason for application and justification for emergency, must be maintained by the IPM coordinator for two years. *4 TAC 7.205*

Inspections

School districts will be inspected at least once every five years. TDA may waive these requirements due to TDA staff availability, budgetary constraints, inspection trends, or operational efficiencies. School districts demonstrating a lack of compliance with TDA rules may be inspected more frequently based on risk using the following elements of consideration: prior violations, prior inspection results, and prior complaints. *4 TAC 7.149*

BUILDINGS, GROUNDS, AND EQUIPMENT MANAGEMENT
MAINTENANCE

CLB
(LOCAL)

**Integrated Pest
Management
Program**

The District is committed to following integrated pest management (IPM) guidelines as required by Chapter 1951 of the Occupations Code and Title 4, Chapter 7 of the Administrative Code in all pest control activities that take place on District property.

Definition

IPM is a pest management strategy that relies on accurate identification and scientific knowledge of target pests, reliable monitoring methods to assess pest presence, preventative measures to limit pest problems, and thresholds to determine when corrective control measures are needed. Under IPM, whenever economical and practical, multiple control tactics shall be used to achieve the best control of pests. These tactics shall include, but are not limited to, the judicious use of pesticides.

Standards

The District's IPM program shall govern the District's use of pesticides, herbicides, and other chemical agents for the purpose of controlling pests, rodents, insects, and weeds in and around District facilities, including residential property primarily used as student housing.

IPM Coordinator

The Superintendent shall designate the IPM coordinator(s), who shall be registered with the Texas Department of Agriculture. The IPM coordinator(s) shall receive training in accordance with law and shall provide training to District employees, as necessary.

Application Time
Frame

The IPM coordinator(s), in addition to the responsibilities set out in CLB(LEGAL), shall coordinate with appropriate District administrators or other designated and trained employees regarding pesticide or herbicide applications in accordance with law. The IPM coordinator(s) shall determine when an emergency situation exists and an exception to the 48-hour notice requirement may be made.

No Unauthorized
Application

If the IPM coordinator is a licensed applicator, the IPM coordinator may apply pesticides in accordance with law. No other employee or other person or entity shall be permitted to apply a pesticide or herbicide at a District facility, including residential property primarily used as student housing, without the prior approval of the IPM coordinator and other than in the manner prescribed by law and the District's IPM program.

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

Note: For provisions regarding selection and adoption of instructional materials, see EFA.

**Instructional
Materials and
Technology**

Instructional materials selected for use in the public schools shall be furnished without cost to the students attending those schools. Except as provided by Education Code 31.104(d), a district may not charge a student for instructional material or technological equipment purchased by the district with the district's technology and instructional materials allotment. *Education Code 31.001*

Each instructional material, including electronic instructional material only to the extent of any applicable licensing agreement, purchased as provided by Education Code Chapter 31 for a district is the property of the district. *Education Code 31.102(a)–(b)*

Allotment

A district is entitled to an allotment each biennium from the state instructional materials and technology fund for each student enrolled in the district on a date during the last year of the preceding biennium specified by the commissioner of education. The commissioner shall determine the amount of the allotment per student each biennium on the basis of the amount of money available in the state instructional materials and technology fund to fund the allotment. The allotment shall be transferred from the state instructional materials and technology fund to the credit of the district's instructional materials and technology account as provided by Education Code 31.0212. *Education Code 31.0211(a)*

The commissioner shall, as early as practicable during each biennium, notify each district of the estimated amount to which the district will be entitled during the next fiscal biennium. *Education Code 31.0215(a)*

No Appeal

The amount of the allotment determined by the commissioner is final and may not be appealed. *19 TAC 66.1307(d)*

**Delayed Publisher
Payment Option**

A district may requisition and receive state-adopted instructional materials before allotment funds for those materials are available. The total cost of delayed-payment-option materials requisitioned may not exceed 80 percent of the district's expected allotment for the subsequent biennium.

When a district submits a requisition for instructional materials under this provision, the Texas Education Agency (TEA) will expend a district's existing allotment balance before applying the delayed payment option. TEA will make payment for any remaining balance for a district's order as the allotment funds become available and

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

will prioritize payment for requisitions under this provision over reimbursement of purchases made directly by a district.

19 TAC 66.1312(a)–(e)

The commissioner shall ensure that publishers of instructional materials are informed of any potential delay in payment and that payment is subject to the availability of appropriated funds. *Education Code 31.0215(d)*

Publishers may decline orders for which payments could be delayed. A publisher's decision to decline an order shall affect all of that publisher's orders for which payments could be delayed. Publishers may not selectively decline individual orders or orders from individual districts. *19 TAC 66.1312(f); Education Code 31.0215(d)*

Government Code Chapter 2251 (payments for goods and services) does not apply to requisitions under this provision. *Education Code 31.0215(e); 19 TAC 66.1312(g)*

Allotment
Adjustment
*Change in
Enrollment*

Not later than May 31 of each school year, a district may request that the commissioner adjust the number of students for which the district is entitled to receive an allotment on the grounds that the number of students attending school in the district will increase or decrease during the school year for which the allotment is provided. The commissioner may also adjust the number of students for which a district is entitled to receive an allotment, without a request by the district, if the commissioner determines a different number of students is a more accurate reflection of students who will be attending school in the district. The commissioner's determination is final. *Education Code 31.0211(e)*

*High Enrollment
Growth*

Each year the commissioner shall adjust the instructional materials and technology allotment of districts experiencing high enrollment growth. *Education Code 31.0214(a)*

High-enrollment growth adjustments will be based on the difference between the district's percentage of enrollment growth and that of the state. Enrollment growth calculations will be determined each fiscal year based on fall Texas Student Data Systems Public Education Information Management System (TSDS PEIMS) enrollment data. The amount of the adjustment determined by the commissioner is final and may not be appealed.

If sufficient funds are available, high-enrollment growth adjustments will be granted once each fiscal year. Notwithstanding this, a district that experiences an unexpected growth:

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

1. Of at least two percent due to a natural or man-made disaster or catastrophic event may apply for additional allotment funding at any time during a fiscal year.
2. In its bilingual population of at least ten percent in any school year may apply for additional bilingual allotment funding at any time during a fiscal year.

Any additional funding will be dependent on the availability of funds.

The per-student high-enrollment growth adjustment granted in the second year of a biennium shall not exceed one-half of the per-student amount established as the biennial allotment.

19 TAC 66.1309

Permitted
Expenditures

Each district's allotment funds must be expended according to the following priorities established in Education Code 31.0211:

1. First, instructional materials necessary to permit the district to certify that the district has instructional materials that cover all elements of the essential knowledge and skills of the required curriculum, other than physical education, for each grade level as required by Education Code 28.002; and
2. Then, any other instructional materials or allowed technological equipment.

Maintaining the priorities above, the allotment funds may be used to pay for:

1. Instructional materials on the list adopted by the commissioner under Education Code 31.0231;
2. Instructional materials on the list adopted by the State Board of Education (SBOE) under Education Code 31.024;
3. Non-adopted instructional materials;
4. Consumable instructional materials;
5. Instructional materials for use in bilingual education classes, as provided by Education Code 31.029;
6. Versions of non-adopted instructional materials that are fully accessible to students with disabilities;
7. Instructional materials for use in college preparatory courses under Education Code 28.014, as provided by Education Code 31.031;

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

8. Supplemental instructional materials, as provided by Education Code 31.035;
9. State-developed open-source instructional materials, as provided by Education Code Chapter 31, Subchapter B-1;
10. Instructional materials and technological equipment under any continuing contracts of the district in effect on September 1, 2011;
11. Activities related to the local review and adoption of instructional materials;
12. Technological equipment that contributes to student learning, including equipment that supports the use of instructional materials;
13. Training educational personnel directly involved in student learning in the appropriate use of instructional materials;
14. Providing access to technological equipment for instructional use;
15. The salary and other expenses of an employee who provides technical support for the use of technological equipment directly involved in student learning;
16. Inventory software or systems for storing, managing, and accessing instructional materials;
17. Software for analyzing the use and effectiveness of instructional materials;
18. Services, equipment, and technology infrastructure necessary to ensure internet connectivity and adequate bandwidth;
19. Costs associated with distance learning, including services, equipment, and technology such as Wi-Fi, internet access hotspots, wireless network service, broadband service, and other services and technological equipment to ensure internet access; and
20. Training for personnel in the electronic administration of assessment instruments.

The allotment funds may not be used to pay for:

1. Services for installation;
2. The physical conduit that transmits data such as cabling and wiring or electricity, except to the extent allotment funds are

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

necessary to pay for allowable expenses under items 18 and 19, above;

3. Office and school supplies;
4. Items that are not directly related to student instruction such as furniture, athletic equipment, extension cords, temporary contractors, or video surveillance equipment;
5. Travel expenses; or
6. Equipment used for moving or storing instructional materials.

19 TAC 66.1307(e)–(g); Education Code 31.0211(c)

*Technological
Equipment*

In purchasing technological equipment, a district shall:

1. Secure technological solutions that meet the varying and unique needs of students and teachers in the district; and
2. Consider both the long-term cost of ownership of the technological equipment and flexibility for innovation.

19 TAC 66.1307(l); Education Code 31.0211(d-1)

Certification of
Allotment

A district shall annually certify to the commissioner that the district's allotment has been used only for permitted expenses. *Education Code 31.0213*

**Instructional
Materials and
Technology Account**

The commissioner shall maintain an instructional materials and technology account for each district. In the first year of each biennium, the commissioner shall deposit the district's allotment in the account. The commissioner shall pay the cost of instructional materials requisitioned by a district under Education Code 31.103 using funds from the district's instructional materials and technology account.

A district may also use funds in the district's account to purchase electronic instructional materials or technological equipment. The district shall submit to the commissioner a request for funds for this purpose from the district's account in accordance with the commissioner's rules.

Money deposited in a district's instructional materials and technology account during each state fiscal biennium remains in the account and available for use by the district for the entire biennium. At the end of each biennium, a district with unused money in the district's account may carry forward any remaining balance to the next biennium.

Education Code 31.0212

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

Access to Allotment

The allotment for each biennium will be made available for district use through the state's online instructional material ordering system as early as possible in the fiscal year preceding the beginning of the biennium for which the funds have been appropriated. A district may access its allotment for any upcoming school year upon completion of:

1. Submission to the commissioner certification that:
 - a. The district has instructional materials that cover all the required Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS), except those for physical education, as required by Education Code 31.004 [see Certification of Instructional Materials, below]; and
 - b. The district has used its allotment for only allowable expenditures [see Permitted Expenditures and Certification of Allotment Use, above]; and
2. Preparation by TEA of the state ordering system for the new school year with the new allotment amounts.

Upon completion of these requirements, a district may access its funds by correctly providing all information required in the state ordering system.

19 TAC 66.1307(h)–(j)

Online Requisition System

The commissioner shall maintain an online requisition system for districts to requisition instructional materials to be purchased with the district's allotment. *Education Code 31.101(f)*

Delegation of Authority

The board may delegate to an employee the authority to requisition, distribute, and manage the inventory of instructional materials, consistent with Education Code Chapter 31 and rules adopted under that chapter. *Education Code 31.104(a)*

Local Funds

A district may use local funds to purchase any instructional materials in addition to those selected under Education Code Chapter 31. *Education Code 31.106*

Requisitions, Use, and Distribution

A district shall make a requisition for instructional materials using the online requisition program maintained by the commissioner. A district may requisition instructional materials on the SBOE instructional materials list for grades above the grade level in which a student is enrolled. *Education Code 31.103(b)–(c)*

Distribution

The board shall distribute printed instructional materials to students in the manner that the board determines is most effective and economical. *Education Code 31.102(c)*

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

Supplemental
Instructional
Materials

A district may requisition supplemental instructional material adopted by the SBOE but not on the instructional material list adopted under Education Code 31.023 only if the district requisitions the supplemental instructional material along with other supplemental instructional materials or instructional materials on the list adopted under Education Code 31.023 that in combination cover each element of the essential knowledge and skills for the course for which the district is requisitioning the supplemental instructional materials. *Education Code 31.035(d)*

Availability of Open
Education Resource
Instructional
Materials

A district that selects open education resource instructional material shall requisition a sufficient number of printed copies for use by students unable to access the instructional material electronically unless the district provides to each student:

1. Electronic access to the instructional material at no cost to the student; or
2. Printed copies of the portion of the instructional material that will be used in the course.

Education Code 31.103(d)

Employee Training

The board shall require the employee responsible for ordering instructional materials to complete TEA-developed training in the use of the allotment and the use of the instructional materials ordering system known as EMAT. Training shall be completed prior to ordering instructional materials for the first time and again each time the district is notified by TEA that the training has been updated. The district shall maintain documentation of the completion of the required training. *19 TAC 66.107(d)*

**Special Instructional
Materials**

All laws and rules applying to instructional materials provided to students with no disabilities that are not in conflict with Education Code 31.028 or 19 Administrative Code 66.1311 shall apply to the distribution and control of special instructional materials. Special instructional materials include braille, large-print, and audio books and any other formats designed specifically to provide equal access to students with disabilities.

Requisitions for special instructional materials shall be based on actual student enrollment but may include up to two copies per student if necessary to meet individual need.

Special instructional materials are the property of the state. A district is responsible for replacing or reimbursing the state for lost, stolen, or damaged special instructional materials.

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

For Teachers

Adopted instructional materials needed by a teacher with a print disability to carry out his or her instructional duties shall be furnished in the required format without cost. The materials are to be loaned to the district as long as needed and are to be returned to the state when they are no longer needed.

For Parents

Adopted instructional materials in a specialized format that are requested by a parent with a print disability shall be furnished without cost by the state. Requests for electronic files shall be filled by TEA after the parent signs and TEA receives a statement, through the district, promising that the parent will safeguard the security of the files and observe all current copyright laws, including those that forbid reproduction of the files and their transfer to other parties. All specialized instructional material formats and electronic files that have been provided must be returned to the local school district at the end of the school year.

19 TAC 66.1311(a)–(d), (h), (j)

**Bilingual
Instructional
Materials**

A district shall purchase with its allotment or otherwise acquire instructional materials for use in bilingual education classes. The commissioner shall determine the amount of the allotment for bilingual education based on TSDS PEIMS bilingual enrollment data from the fall collection of the school year preceding the first year of each biennium. *Education Code 31.029; 19 TAC 66.1307(c)*

**Certification of
Instructional
Materials**

Prior to the beginning of each school year, a district shall submit to the SBOE and commissioner certification that for each subject in the required curriculum under Education Code 28.002, other than physical education, and each grade level, the district provides each student with instructional materials that cover all elements of the essential knowledge and skills adopted by the SBOE for that subject and grade level. The certification shall be submitted in a format approved by the commissioner and can be based on both state-adopted and non-state-adopted materials.

To determine whether each student has instructional materials that cover all elements of the essential knowledge and skills, a district may consider:

1. Instructional materials adopted by the SBOE;
2. Materials adopted or purchased by the commissioner under Education Code 31.0231 or Education Code Chapter 31, Subchapter B-1;
3. Open education resource instructional materials submitted by eligible institutions and adopted by the SBOE;

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

4. Open education resource instructional materials made available by other public schools;
5. Instructional materials developed or purchased by the district; and
6. Open education resource instructional materials and other electronic instructional materials included in the repository under Education Code 31.083.

Each district shall certify, in a format approved by the commissioner, that the district protects against access to obscene or harmful content in compliance with the requirements for certification under the Children's Internet Protection Act, 47 U.S.C. 254(h)(5)(B) and (C). [See CQ]

The certifications shall be ratified by the board in a public, noticed meeting.

Education Code 31.004; 19 TAC 66.105

Ownership

Except as otherwise provided, a student must return all instructional materials to the teacher at the end of the school year or when the student withdraws from school. At the end of the school year for which open education resource instructional material that a district does not intend to use for another student is distributed, the printed copy of the open education resource instructional material becomes the property of the student to whom it is distributed.

This provision does not apply to an electronic copy of open education resource instructional material.

Education Code 31.104(c), (g)–(h); 19 TAC 66.107(b)

**Responsibility for
Instructional
Materials and
Equipment**

Each student or the student's parent or guardian is responsible for all instructional material and technological equipment not returned in an acceptable condition by the student. A student who fails to return in an acceptable condition all instructional materials and technological equipment forfeits the right to free instructional materials and technological equipment until all instructional materials and technological equipment previously issued but not returned in an acceptable condition are paid for by the student, parent, or guardian.

As provided by board policy, a district may waive or reduce the payment required if the student is from a low-income family. [See FP] The district shall allow the student to use instructional materials and technological equipment at school during each school day.

If instructional materials or technological equipment is not returned in an acceptable condition or paid for, a district may withhold the

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

student's records. A district may not prevent the student from graduating, participating in a graduation ceremony, or receiving a diploma. [See FL and GBA regarding student and parental right to access records; and FD, FFAB, and FL regarding a district's duties to provide records to another district]

The board may not require an employee of the district who acts in good faith to pay for instructional materials or technological equipment that is stolen, misplaced, or not returned by a student. [See DG]

These provisions do not apply to an electronic copy of open education resource instructional material.

Education Code 31.104(d), (e), (h); 19 TAC 66.107(c) [See also EF]

Acceptable
Condition

Printed instructional materials are considered to be in acceptable condition if:

1. The cover, binding, pages, spine, and all integral components of the instructional materials are wholly intact and the instructional materials are fully usable by students; and
2. No component of the instructional materials is soiled, torn, or damaged (whether intentionally or by lack of appropriate care) to the extent that any portion of the content is too disfigured or obscured to be fully accessible to other students.

Electronic instructional materials are considered to be in acceptable condition if:

1. All components or applications that are a part of the electronic instructional materials are returned;
2. The electronic materials perform as they did when they were new;
3. The electronic instructional materials do not contain computer code (e.g., bug, virus, worm, or similar malicious software) that has been designed to self-replicate, damage, change, or otherwise hinder the performance of any computer's memory, file system, or software; and
4. The electronic instructional materials have not been installed with plug-ins, snap-ins, or add-ins without the prior approval of the district.

Technological equipment is considered to be in acceptable condition if:

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES MANAGEMENT
INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS CARE AND ACCOUNTING

CMD
(LEGAL)

1. The equipment is returned with the software and hardware in their original condition unless the district authorized changes; and
2. The physical condition of the equipment is fully usable as it was originally intended to be used.

19 TAC 66.1310

Lost or Damaged Instructional Materials	A district may order replacements for instructional materials that have been lost or damaged directly from the publisher of the instructional materials or any source for a printed copy of open education resource instructional material. <i>Education Code 31.104</i>
Sale or Disposal	The board shall determine how the district will dispose of discontinued printed instructional materials, electronic instructional materials, and technological equipment.
Sale	The board may sell printed instructional materials on the date the instructional material is discontinued for use in the public schools by the SBOE or the commissioner. The board may also sell electronic instructional materials and technological equipment owned by the district.
<i>Use of Proceeds</i>	Any funds received by a district from a sale must be used to purchase instructional materials and technological equipment allowed under Education Code 31.0211.
Disposal	The board may dispose of printed instructional material before the date the instructional material is discontinued for use in the public schools by the SBOE if the board determines that the instructional material is not needed by the district and the board does not reasonably expect that the instructional material will be needed. A district must notify the commissioner of any instructional material the district disposes of under this provision. <i>Education Code 31.105</i>
Annual Inventory	A district shall conduct an annual physical inventory of all currently adopted instructional materials that have been requisitioned by and delivered to the district. The results of the inventory shall be recorded in the district's files. <i>19 TAC 66.107(a)</i>
Local Handling Expenses	School districts shall not be reimbursed from state funds for expenses incurred in local handling of instructional materials. <i>19 TAC 66.104(d)</i>

TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT
TRANSPORTATION SAFETY

CNC
(LEGAL)

Safety Standards

A district shall meet or exceed the safety standards for school buses established by the Department of Public Safety (DPS), with the advice of the Texas Education Agency (TEA). A district that fails or refuses to meet these safety standards for school buses is ineligible to share in the transportation allotment until the first anniversary of the date the district begins complying with the safety standards. *Education Code 34.002; Transp. Code 547.102; 37 TAC 14.51–.52*

Student Safety

Prohibitions

A district may not require or allow a child to stand on a moving bus or passenger van. *Education Code 34.004*

An operator of a school bus, while operating the bus, shall prohibit a passenger from:

1. Standing in the bus; or
2. Sitting:
 - a. On the floor of the bus, or
 - b. In any location on the bus that is not designed as a seat.

Transp. Code 545.426

Seat Belts

*Required on
Buses*

A bus, including a school bus, a school activity bus, multifunction school activity bus, or school-chartered bus, operated by or contracted for use by a district for the transportation of schoolchildren shall be equipped with a three-point seat belt for each passenger, including the operator. This requirement does not apply to:

1. A bus purchased by a school district that is a model year 2017 or earlier; or
2. A bus purchased by a school district that is a model year 2018 or later if the board:
 - a. Determines that the district's budget does not permit the district to purchase a bus that is equipped with the required seat belts; and
 - b. Votes to approve that determination in a public meeting.

Transp. Code 547.701(e)

*Student
Requirement*

A district shall require a student riding a bus operated by or contracted for operation by the district to wear a seat belt if the bus is equipped with seat belts for all passengers on the bus. A school district may implement a disciplinary policy to enforce the use of seat belts by students. *Education Code 34.013*

Donations

A board shall consider any offer made by a person to donate three-point seat belts or money for the purchase of three-point seat belts for a district's school buses. A board may accept or decline the offer after adequate consideration.

A board may acknowledge a person who donates three-point seat belts or money for the purchase of three-point seat belts for a school bus by displaying a small, discreet sign on the side or back of the bus recognizing the person who made the donation. The sign may not serve as an advertisement for the person who made the donation.

Education Code 34.014

Use of Warning
Signals

When a school bus is being stopped or is stopped on a highway to permit students to board or exit the bus, the operator of the bus shall activate all flashing warning signal lights and other equipment on the bus designed to warn other drivers that the bus is stopping to load or unload children.

A person may not operate a light or other equipment described above except when a school bus is being stopped or is stopped on a highway to:

1. Permit a student to board or exit the bus; or
2. Distribute to a student or the parent or guardian of a student:
 - a. Food; or
 - b. Technological equipment for use by the student for educational purposes.

Transp. Code 547.701(c), (c-1)

**Wireless
Communication
Devices**

General Rule

An operator commits an offense if the operator uses a portable wireless communication device to read, write, or send an electronic message while operating a motor vehicle unless the vehicle is stopped. *Transp. Code 545.4251(b)*

School Property

An operator may not use a wireless communication device while operating a motor vehicle within a school crossing zone or on the property of a public elementary, middle, junior high, or high school served by a school crossing zone, during the time a reduced speed limit is in effect for the school crossing zone, unless:

1. The vehicle is stopped; or
2. The wireless communication device is used with a hands-free device.

Transp. Code 545.4252

TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT
TRANSPORTATION SAFETY

CNC
(LEGAL)

An operator may not use a wireless communication device while operating a school bus or passenger bus with a minor passenger on the bus unless the bus is stopped. This provision does not apply to an operator of a school bus or passenger bus using a wireless communication device in the performance of the operator's duties as a bus driver and in a manner similar to using a two-way radio. *Transp. Code 545.425(c), (e-1)*

Definitions

"Hands-free device" means speakerphone capability, a telephone attachment, or another function or other piece of equipment, regardless of whether permanently installed in or on a wireless communication device or in a motor vehicle, that allows use of the wireless communication device without use of either of the operator's hands, except to activate or deactivate a function of the wireless communication device or hands-free device. The term includes voice-operated technology and a push-to-talk function. *Transp. Code 545.425(a)(1)*

"Electronic message" means data that is read from or entered into a wireless communication device for the purpose of communicating with another person. *Transp. Code 545.4251(a)(1)*

**Disruption of
Transportation**

Any person other than a primary or secondary grade student who intentionally disrupts, prevents, or interferes with the lawful transportation of students to and from school on a vehicle owned or operated by a district or to or from activities sponsored by a school on a vehicle owned and/or operated by a district shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. It is an exception to the application of the offense that, at the time the person engaged in the prohibited conduct, the person was younger than 12 years of age. *Education Code 37.126*

Exhibition of Firearm

For information regarding offenses pertaining to firearms on buses, see GKA(LEGAL).

Accident Reports

Notice to DPS

A district shall provide DPS written notification of any accident directly or indirectly involving a school bus operated by or for the district that bears advertising or another paid announcement. *37 TAC 14.65(a)(2)*

Notice must be received not more than five days from the date of the accident and shall include the following:

1. The name and address of the owner of the school bus;
2. The name and driver's license number of the school bus operator;
3. The date of the accident;
4. The city or county where the accident occurred; and

TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT
TRANSPORTATION SAFETY

CNC
(LEGAL)

5. The investigating police agency.

37 TAC 14.65(c)

Notices to DPS may be delivered by facsimile, electronic mail, or mailed to School Bus Transportation, Texas Department of Public Safety, P.O. Box 4087, Austin, TX 78773-0525. *37 TAC 14.65(d)*

Notice to TEA

A district shall report annually to TEA the number of accidents in which its buses were involved in the past year in a manner prescribed by the commissioner of education. A district shall file the annual report to TEA only in the period beginning July 1 and ending July 31 and shall include the following information in the report:

1. The total number of bus accidents;
2. The date each accident occurred;
3. The type of bus, as specified in 19 Administrative Code 61.1028(a), involved in each accident;
4. Whether the bus involved in each accident was equipped with seat belts and, if so, the type of seat belts;
5. The number of students and adults involved in each accident;
6. The number and types of injuries that were sustained by the bus passengers in each accident; and
7. Whether the injured passengers in each accident were wearing seat belts at the time of the accident and, if so, the type of seat belts.

A school district shall report a bus accident involving a school bus, a multifunction school activity bus, a school activity bus, or a motor bus if:

1. The bus is owned, leased, contracted, or chartered by a school district and was transporting school district personnel, students, or a combination of personnel and students; or
2. The bus was driven by a school district employee or by an employee of the school district's bus contractor with no passengers on board and the accident involved a collision with a pedestrian.

Exceptions

A school district shall not report a bus accident involving a school bus, a multifunction school activity bus, a school activity bus, or a motor bus if:

1. The bus was driven by a school district employee or by an employee of the school district's bus contractor, the accident

TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT
TRANSPORTATION SAFETY

CNC
(LEGAL)

occurred when no passenger other than the school district's driver or bus contractor's driver was on board the bus, and the accident did not involve a collision with a pedestrian; or

2. The accident involved a bus chartered by a school district for a school activity trip and no school district personnel or students were on board the bus at the time of the accident.

A school district shall not report an accident that occurred in a vehicle that is owned, contracted, or chartered by a school district and is not a school bus, a multifunction school activity bus, a school activity bus, or a motor bus.

Education Code 34.015(b); 19 TAC 61.1028(b)

FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT

CO
(LEGAL)

**Texas Department of
Agriculture Authority**

The Texas Department of Agriculture (TDA) administers federal and state nutrition programs, including the National School Lunch Program (NSLP) under 42 U.S.C. Section 1751 et seq., and the School Breakfast Program (SBP) under 42 U.S.C. Section 1773. *Agriculture Code 12.0025*

Note: Regulations applicable to federal nutrition programs are found at the following:

7 C.F.R. 210: National School Lunch Program

7 C.F.R. 215: Special Milk Program for Children

7 C.F.R. 220: School Breakfast Program

7 C.F.R. 225: Summer Food Service Program

7 C.F.R. 245: Free and Reduced Price Eligibility

Program Compliance

TDA shall require that school food authorities (SFAs) comply with the applicable provisions 7 C.F.R. Part 210. TDA shall ensure compliance through audits, administrative reviews, technical assistance, training guidance materials or by other means. *7 C.F.R. 210.19(a)(3)*

[For the definition of “school food authority,” see COA(LEGAL).]

**Administrative
Review**

TDA must conduct administrative reviews of all SFAs participating in the NSLP (including the Afterschool Snacks and the Seamless Summer Option) and SBP at least once during a 3-year review cycle, provided that each SFA is reviewed at least once every 4 years.

“Administrative reviews” means the comprehensive off-site and/or on-site evaluation of all SFAs participating in the specified programs. The term administrative review is used to reflect a review of both critical and general areas in accordance with 7 C.F.R. 210.18(g) and (h), as applicable for each reviewed program, and includes other areas of program operations determined by TDA to be important to program performance.

7 C.F.R. 210.18

Appeals

Appeals related to the federal food and nutrition programs administered by TDA and any actions affecting participation in such programs are governed by 4 Administrative Code, Chapter 26, Subchapter E. *4 TAC 26.200–.207*

Note: For recordkeeping and retention information, see TDA's [Food and Nutrition Division Administrator's Reference Manual](#),¹ Section 30, *Records Retention*.

School Nutrition Professional Standards

An SFA that operates the NSLP or the SBP must establish and implement professional standards for school nutrition program directors, managers, and staff. *7 C.F.R. 210.30(a)*

Minimum Standards for Program Directors

Each SFA must ensure that all newly hired school nutrition program directors meet minimum hiring standards and ensure that all new and existing directors have completed the minimum annual training/education requirements for school nutrition program directors, as set forth in *7 C.F.R. 210.30. 7 C.F.R. 210.30(b)*

Note: All school nutrition program directors hired on or after July 1, 2015, must meet the required minimum educational requirements based on student enrollment. See *Summary of School Nutrition Program Director Professional Standards by Local Educational Agency Size chart, 7 C.F.R. 210.30(b)(2)*.

Exempt Fundraisers

Schools that participate in the NSLP or SBP may sell food and beverages that do not meet nutritional standards outlined in *7 C.F.R. Parts 210 and 220* as part of a fundraiser, during the school day, for up to six days per school year on each school campus, provided that no specially exempted fundraiser foods or beverages may be sold in competition with school meals in the food service area during the meal service. *4 TAC 26.2*

Definitions

"School day" means the midnight before, to 30 minutes after the end of the official school day.

"School campus" means all areas of the property under the jurisdiction of the school that are accessible to students during the school day.

4 TAC 26.1

Unpaid Meal Charges

State Law

The board of a district that allows students to use a prepaid meal card or account to purchase meals served at schools in the district shall adopt a grace period policy regarding the use of the cards or accounts. The policy:

1. Must allow a student whose meal card or account balance is exhausted or insufficient to continue, for a period determined by the board, to purchase meals by:

FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT

CO
(LEGAL)

- a. Accumulating a negative balance on the student's card or account; or
 - b. Otherwise receiving an extension of credit from the district;
2. Must require the district to notify the parent of or person standing in parental relation to the student that the student's meal card or account balance is exhausted;
3. May not permit the district to charge a fee or interest in connection with meals purchased under item 1, above; and
4. May permit the district to set a schedule for repayment on the account balance as part of the notice to the parent or person standing in parental relation to the student.

Education Code 33.908

Federal Law

An SFA operating a NSLP and/or SBP must:

1. Have a written and clearly communicated meal charge policy in order to ensure a consistent and transparent approach to the issue of how students who pay the full or reduced price cost of a reimbursable meal are impacted by having insufficient funds on hand or in their account to purchase a meal.
2. Include policies regarding the collection of delinquent meal charge debt in the written meal charge policy.
3. Ensure that the policy is provided in writing to all households at the start of each school year and to households that transfer to the school during the school year.
4. Provide the meal charge policy to all school or SFA-level staff responsible for policy enforcement, including school food service professionals responsible for collecting payment for meals at the point of service, staff involved in notifying families of low or negative balances, and staff involved in enforcing any other aspects of the meal charge policy.

Excerpts from *USDA Memo SP 46-2016*, [Unpaid Meal Charges: Local Meal Charge Policies](#)² (July 8, 2016)

Lauren's Law

A district may not adopt any rule, policy, or program under Education Code 28.002(a), (k), (l), (l-1), or (l-2) that would prohibit a parent or grandparent of a student from providing any food product of the parent's or grandparent's choice to:

1. Children in the classroom of the child on the occasion of the child's birthday; or

2. Children at a school-designated function.

Education Code 28.002(l-3)(2)

Donation of Food

A district may allow a campus to elect to donate food to a nonprofit organization through a person who is directly and officially affiliated with the campus, including a teacher or counselor, or through a parent of a student enrolled at the campus. The donated food may be received, stored, and distributed on the campus. Food donated by the campus may include:

1. Surplus food prepared for breakfast, lunch, or dinner meals or snacks served from the campus cafeteria, subject to any applicable local, state, and federal requirements; or
2. Food donated to the campus as the result of a food drive or similar event.

The type of food donated under item 1 above may include:

1. Packaged unserved food that is packaged on the campus of a district and has not been removed from the campus cafeteria;
2. Packaged served food if the packaging and food are in good condition;
3. Whole, uncut produce; and
4. Wrapped raw unserved produce.

Food that by law must be maintained at a certain temperature for safety may not be donated unless the campus has maintained the food at the required temperature.

Food donated under these provisions to a nonprofit may be distributed at the campus at any time. Campus employees may assist in preparing and distributing the food as volunteers of the nonprofit organization.

Under this program, a district may adopt a policy under which the district provides food at no cost to a student for breakfast, lunch, or dinner meals or a snack if the student is unable to purchase such meals or snack.

Education Code 33.907

¹ TDA's Food and Nutrition Division Administrator's Reference Manual: <https://squaremeals.org/Programs/NationalSchoolLunchProgram/PolicyARM.aspx>

² USDA Memo *Unpaid Meal Charges: Local Meal Charge Policies*: <https://fns-prod.azureedge.us/sites/default/files/cn/SP46-2016os.pdf>

FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT

CO
(LOCAL)

Food Donation

The Superintendent shall be authorized to develop regulations for the District to donate or otherwise dispose of leftover food in accordance with law.

Meal Charges

State Law

As established by the Board, a student with an exhausted or insufficient balance on his or her meal account shall be allowed to continue to purchase meals for an unlimited time. The Superintendent shall develop administrative regulations for this grace period to address:

1. The District's processes for parent notification during the grace period, including a schedule for repayment; and
2. Whether the student shall be limited to the reimbursable school breakfast or lunch meal during this grace period, and, if so, the District's efforts to minimize overt identification of the student.

No fees or interest shall be charged by the District for meals purchased during the grace period.

Federal Law

For each campus that participates in the federal school breakfast or lunch programs under which students may incur a meal charge, the District's administrative regulations shall also address procedures for a student who has insufficient funds to purchase a meal following exhaustion of the grace period described above. The procedures shall address:

1. The parameters under which meals shall be served to the student;
2. The District's efforts to minimize overt identification of the student; and
3. How the District will attempt to collect unpaid debt in order to maintain the financial integrity of the food service account.

Next Generation Technology	A district, in the administration of the district, shall consider using next generation technologies, including cryptocurrency, blockchain technology, robotic process automation, and artificial intelligence. <i>Gov't Code 2054.601</i>
Children's Internet Protection Act	"Harmful to minors" means any picture, image, graphic image file, or other visual depiction that:
Definitions <i>Harmful to Minors</i>	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Taken as a whole and with respect to minors, appeals to a prurient interest in nudity, sex, or excretion;2. Depicts, describes, or represents, in a patently offensive way with respect to what is suitable for minors, an actual or simulated sexual act or sexual contact, actual or simulated normal or perverted sexual acts, or a lewd exhibition of the genitals; and3. Taken as a whole, lacks serious literary, artistic, political, or scientific value as to minors. <i>47 U.S.C. 254(h)(7)(G); 20 U.S.C. 7131(e)(6)</i>
<i>Technology Protection Measure</i>	"Technology protection measure" means a specific technology that blocks or filters internet access to the material covered by a certification described at Certifications to the FCC, below, to which such certification relates. <i>47 U.S.C. 254(h)(7)(I)</i>
Universal Service Discounts (E-Rate)	An elementary or secondary school having computers with internet access may not receive universal service discount rates unless the district submits to the FCC the certifications described below at Certifications to the FCC and a certification that an internet safety policy has been adopted and implemented as described at Internet Safety Policy, below, and ensures the use of computers with internet access in accordance with the certifications. <i>47 U.S.C. 254(h)(5)(A); 47 C.F.R. 54.520</i>
<i>Certifications to the FCC</i>	A district that receives discounts for internet access and internal connections services under the federal universal service support mechanism for schools must make certifications in accordance with 47 C.F.R. 54.520(c) each funding year. A district that only receives discounts for telecommunications services is not subject to the certification requirements, but must indicate that it only receives discounts for telecommunications services. <i>47 C.F.R. 54.520(b)</i>
With Respect to Minors	A certification under 47 U.S.C. 254(h)(5)(B) is a certification that the district is: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Enforcing a policy of internet safety for minors that includes monitoring their online activities and the operation of a tech-

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES

CQ
(LEGAL)

nology protection measure with respect to any of its computers with internet access that protects against access through such computers to visual depictions that are obscene, child pornography, or harmful to minors;

2. Enforcing the operation of such technology protection measure during any use of such computers by minors; and
3. Educating minors, as part of its internet safety policy, about appropriate online behavior, including interacting with other individuals on social networking websites and in chat rooms and cyberbullying awareness and response.

47 U.S.C. 254(h)(5)(B); 47 C.F.R. 54.520(c)(1)

With Respect to
Adults

A certification under 47 U.S.C. 254(h)(5)(C) is a certification that the district is:

1. Enforcing a policy of internet safety that includes the operation of a technology protection measure with respect to any of its computers with internet access that protects against access through such computers to visual depictions that are obscene or child pornography; and
2. Enforcing the operation of such technology protection measure during any use of such computers.

47 U.S.C. 254(h)(5)(C); 47 C.F.R. 54.520(c)(1)

*Disabling for
Adults*

An administrator, supervisor, or other person authorized by the district may disable the technology protection measure during use by an adult to enable access for bona fide research or other lawful purpose. *47 U.S.C. 254(h)(5)(D)*

*Internet Safety
Policy*

A district shall adopt and implement an internet safety policy that addresses:

1. Access by minors to inappropriate matter on the internet and the World Wide Web;
2. The safety and security of minors when using electronic mail, chat rooms, and other forms of direct electronic communications;
3. Unauthorized access, including "hacking," and other unlawful activities by minors online;
4. Unauthorized disclosure, use, and dissemination of personal identification information regarding minors; and

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES

CQ
(LEGAL)

5. Measures designed to restrict minors' access to materials harmful to minors.

47 U.S.C. 254(l); 47 C.F.R. 54.520(c)(1)(ii)

Public Hearing A district shall provide reasonable public notice and hold at least one public hearing or meeting to address the proposed internet safety policy. *47 U.S.C. 254(h)(5)(A)(iii), (l)(1)(B)*

Inappropriate for Minors A determination regarding what matter is inappropriate for minors shall be made by the board or designee. *47 U.S.C. 254(l)(2)*

Noncompliance A district that knowingly fails to submit required certifications shall not be eligible for discount services under the federal universal service support mechanism for schools until such certifications are submitted.

A district that knowingly fails to ensure the use of computers in accordance with the required certifications must reimburse any funds and discounts received under the federal universal service support mechanism for schools for the period in which there was noncompliance.

47 C.F.R. 54.520(d), (e); 47 U.S.C. 254(h)(5)(F)

ESEA Funding No federal funds made available under Title IV, Part A of the ESEA for an elementary or secondary school that does not receive universal service discount rates may be used to purchase computers used to access the internet, or to pay for direct costs associated with accessing the internet unless a district:

1. Has in place a policy of internet safety for minors that includes the operation of a technology protection measure that protects against access to visual depictions that are obscene, child pornography, or harmful to minors; and enforces the operation of the technology protection measure during any use by minors of its computers with internet access; and
2. Has in place a policy of internet safety that includes the operation of a technology protection measure that protects against access to visual depictions that are obscene or child pornography; and enforces the operation of the technology protection measure during any use of its computers with internet access.

An administrator, supervisor, or other person authorized by the district may disable the technology protection measure to enable access for bona fide research or other lawful purposes.

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES

CQ
(LEGAL)

<i>Certification to U.S. Department of Education</i>	<p>A district shall certify its compliance with these requirements during each annual program application cycle under the ESEA.</p> <p><i>20 U.S.C. 7131</i></p>
Uniform Electronic Transactions Act (UETA)	<p>The UETA (Business and Commerce Code Chapter 322) applies to electronic records and electronic signatures relating to a transaction. <i>Business and Commerce Code 322.003(a)</i></p> <p>The UETA applies only to transactions between parties each of which has agreed to conduct transactions by electronic means. The UETA does not require a record or signature to be created, generated, sent, communicated, received, stored, or otherwise processed or used by electronic means or in electronic form. A party that agrees to conduct a transaction by electronic means may refuse to conduct other transactions by electronic means. This right may not be waived by agreement. <i>Business and Commerce Code 322.005(a)–(c)</i></p> <p>Except as otherwise provided in Business and Commerce Code 322.012(f), the UETA does not require a district to use or permit the use of electronic records or electronic signatures. <i>Business and Commerce Code 322.017(c)</i></p>
Records Retention	<p>If a law requires that a record be retained, the requirement is satisfied by retaining an electronic record of the information in the record which:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Accurately reflects the information set forth in the record after it was first generated in its final form as an electronic record or otherwise; and2. Remains accessible for later reference. <p>A record retained as an electronic record in accordance with the provisions above satisfies a law requiring a person to retain a record for evidentiary, audit, or like purposes, unless a law enacted after January 1, 2002, specifically prohibits the use of an electronic record for the specified purpose.</p> <p><i>Business and Commerce Code 322.012(a), (f)</i></p> <p>[For more information on records management, see CPC.]</p>
Definitions	<p>"Electronic record" means a record created, generated, sent, communicated, received, or stored by electronic means.</p> <p>"Electronic signature" means an electronic sound, symbol, or process attached to or logically associated with a record and executed or adopted by a person with the intent to sign the record.</p>

"Transaction" means an action or set of actions occurring between two or more persons relating to the conduct of business, commercial, or governmental affairs.

Business and Commerce Code 322.002(7), (8), (15)

Digital Signature

A digital signature may be used to authenticate a written electronic communication sent to a district if it complies with rules adopted by the board. Before adopting the rules, the board shall consider the rules adopted by the Department of Information Resources (DIR) and, to the extent possible and practicable, make the board's rules consistent with DIR rules. *Gov't Code 2054.060(b)* [See 1 Administrative Code Chapter 203 for DIR rules related to management of electronic transactions and signed records.]

"Digital signature" means an electronic identifier intended by the person using it to have the same force and effect as the use of a manual signature. *Gov't Code 2054.060(e)(1)*

Interception of Communications

For information on the unlawful interception, use, or disclosure of communications, see the Electronic Communications Privacy Act (18 USC 2510–2523 [federal wiretap act] and 2701–2713 [Stored Communications Act]) and Penal Code 16.02 (state wiretap law) and 16.04 (Unlawful Access to Stored Communications).

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

**Information Required
on Website**

A district that at any time on or after January 1, 2019, maintained a publicly accessible internet website shall post on a publicly accessible website the following information:

1. The district's contact information, including a mailing address, telephone number, and email address;
2. Each member of the board;
3. The date and location of the next election for board members [see BB series];
4. The requirements and deadline for filing for candidacy of board member, which shall be continuously posted for at least one year before the election day for the office [see BB series];
5. Each notice of a meeting of the board under Government Code Chapter 551, Subchapter C [see BE]; and
6. Each record of a meeting of the board under Government Code 551.021 [see BE].

Items 5 and 6 above do not apply to a district with a population of less than 5,000 in the district's boundaries and located in a county with a population of less than 25,000.

Gov't Code 2051.201

Note: See GBA regarding the confidentiality of certain board member information.

Trustee Information

Each district that maintains an internet website shall post on the website the name, email address, and term of office, including the date the term began and the date the term expires, of each member of the district's board of trustees. If a district does not maintain an internet website, the district shall submit the information required above to the Texas Education Agency (TEA). On receipt of the district's information, TEA shall post the information on TEA's internet website.

Each time there is a change in the membership of a district's board, the district shall update the information required above and, as applicable post the updated information on the district's internet website or submit the updated information to TEA for posting on TEA's internet website.

Education Code 11.1518

Note: The following is an index of website posting requirements that are addressed in the legal reference material of the policy manual. The list is not all-inclusive. The list does not address postings that are required in response to a specific incident or postings required under special circumstances.

**Other Required
Internet Postings**

The following posting requirements apply to a district that maintains an internet website:

1. A board may not vote on adoption of a proposed local innovation plan unless the final version of the proposed plan has been available on the district website for at least 30 days, under Education Code 12A.005(a)(1) and 19 Administrative Code 102.1307(a)(1). [See AF]
2. A district designated as a district of innovation shall ensure that a copy of its current local innovation plan is available to the public by posting and maintaining the plan in a prominent location on the district's website, under Education Code 12A.0071(a) and 19 Administrative Code 102.1305(e), .1307(f). [See AF]
3. Not later than 30 days after an accreditation status of accredited-warned, accredited-probation, or not accredited-revoked is assigned, a district must post notice on the home page of its website with a link to the required notification under 19 Administrative Code 97.1055(f), and maintain this until the district is assigned the accredited status. [See AIA]
4. A district with a local accountability system must produce a campus scorecard and make available on the district website an explanation of the methodology used to assign local accountability performance ratings, under 19 Administrative Code 97.1003(g). [See AIA]
5. A board shall disseminate its Texas Academic Performance Report (TAPR) by posting it on the district website under 19 Administrative Code 61.1022(f). [See AIB]
6. Not later than the tenth day after the first day of instruction of each school year, a district shall make available each campus report card, the district's performance report, the district's accreditation status and performance rating, and a definition and explanation of each accreditation status, under Education Code 39.362. [See AIB]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

7. A district shall post its annual federal report card under 20 U.S.C. 6311(h)(2). [See AIB]
8. A district or campus assigned a rating of D that qualifies under Education Code 39.0543(b) must notify the public of the meeting for input for the development of a local improvement plan 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website, under 19 Administrative Code 97.1061(b)(3)(A)(ii). [See AIC]
9. A campus intervention team must notify the public of the meeting for input for the development of a targeted improvement plan 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website, under 19 Administrative Code 97.1061(e)(3)(A)(ii) and Education Code 39A.056. [See AIC]
10. A district shall post a targeted improvement plan for a campus assigned an unacceptable performance rating on its website before the board hearing on the plan under Education Code 39A.057(b). [See AIC]
11. A district shall notify stakeholders of their ability to review the completed campus turnaround plan and post the completed plan on the district website at least 30 days before the final plan is submitted to the board of trustees, under 19 Administrative Code 97.1064(e). [See AIC]
12. A district shall post an election notice required under Election Code 85.007. [See BBBA]
13. A district shall post election information under Election Code 4.009. [See BBBA]
14. Each day early voting is conducted, the district shall post the branch daily register under Election Code 85.072. [See BBBA]
15. A district shall post early voting rosters under Election Code 87.121. [See BBBA]
16. A district shall post election results under Election Code 65.016. [See BBBB]
17. A district shall post the minutes of the last regular board meeting held before an election of trustees if the minutes reflect that a trustee is deficient in meeting the trustee's training requirement, under Education Code 11.159(b) and 19 Administrative Code 61.1(j). [See BBD]
18. A district that is located wholly or partly in a municipality with a population of more than 500,000 and with a student enroll-

- ment of more than 15,000 shall post a report filed pursuant to Election Code Chapter 254 by a board member, a candidate for membership on the board, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting a candidate or member of a board under Election Code 254.04011. [See BBBC]
19. A district shall provide access to the conflicts disclosure statements and questionnaires under Local Government Code 176.009. [See BBFA, CHE]
 20. A district shall post the statements regarding activities to support and promote student health under Education Code 28.004. [See BDF]
 21. A district must post notice of school health advisory council (SHAC) meetings under Education Code 28.004(d-1). [See BDF]
 22. A district must post the minutes and audio or video recording of each SHAC meeting under Education Code 28.004(d-2). [See BDF]
 23. A board must post notice of a board meeting and, if the district contains all or part of the area within the corporate boundaries of a municipality with a population of 48,000 or more, the board must also post the agenda for a board meeting under Government Code 551.056. [See BE]
 24. A district that has a student enrollment of 10,000 or more shall post the archived recording, or a link thereto, of its meetings under Government Code 551.128(b-1). [See BE]
 25. A district conducting a bond election shall post the election order, the election notice, the contents of the proposition, and any sample ballot under Election Code 4.003(f). [See CCA]
 26. A district conducting a bond election shall post the voter information document beginning not later than the 21st day before election day and ending on the day after the election, under Government Code 1251.052(d). [See CCA]
 27. A district issuing capital appreciation bonds shall post the information required by Government Code 1201.0245. [See CCA]
 28. Not later than 30 days before the date of an election to approve a tax rate, a district must post the results of an efficiency audit under Education Code 11.184. [See CCG]
 29. A district shall include on the home page of its website the prescribed statement if the district increases the amount of

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

taxes to fund maintenance and operation expenditures under Tax Code 26.05(b). [See CCG]

30. A district shall maintain a link to the area of the comptroller's website where information on each of the district's agreements to limit appraised value, if any, is maintained, under Tax Code 313.0265(c). [See CCGB]
31. A district shall post a summary of its proposed budget concurrently with publication of the proposed budget under Education Code 44.0041. [See CE]
32. In the format prescribed by the comptroller, a district shall post or cause to be posted tax rate and budget information under Tax Code 26.18. [See CE]
33. A district shall maintain its adopted budget on the district's website until the third anniversary of the date the budget was adopted, under Education Code 44.0051. [See CE]
34. A district shall continuously post its contact information and Annual Local Debt Report under Local Government Code 140.008 and 34 Administrative Code 10.1–.6 on its website until the district posts the next annual report, or, as an alternative, the district may continually maintain a link to the comptroller's website where the district's financial information may be viewed. [See CFA]
35. Prior to conducting an active threat exercise, a district must provide adequate notice of the exercise through multiple distribution networks, including the district's website, under 19 Administrative Code 103.1211(b)(1). [See CKB]
36. A district must make available information regarding its compliance with requirements related to the transportation of students enrolled in the district who reside outside the district, under Education Code 34.007. [See CNA]
37. A district that does not participate in the uniform group health insurance program (TRS ActiveCare) shall post its comparability report, together with the policy or contract for the group health coverage plan, under Education Code 22.004(d). [See CRD]
38. A district that is a service provider seeking to limit liability under the Digital Millennium Copyright Act must post information regarding its designated agent under 17 U.S.C. 512(c)(2). [See CY]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

39. A district shall post its employment policy and any regulations referenced under Education Code 11.1513(a). [See DC]
40. A district shall post the board's employment policies under Education Code 21.204(d). [See DCB]
41. The board shall adopt and post on the district's website early childhood literacy and mathematics plans that set specific annual goals under Education Code 11.185. [See EA]
42. The board shall post on the district's website and on the website, if any, of each campus the annual report of progress toward the goals set under the early childhood literacy and mathematics plans under Education Code 11.185. [See EA]
43. The board shall post on the district's website and on the website, if any, of each campus the annual report of progress toward the goals set under the college, career, and military readiness plans under Education Code 11.186. [See EA]
44. A district shall post curriculum materials used in the district's human sexuality instruction or instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, if the materials are in the public domain, under Education Code 28.004(j). [See EHAA]
45. A district shall post the transition and employment guide for students enrolled in special education programs and their parents in order to provide information on statewide services and programs that assist in the transition to life outside the public school system, under Education Code 29.0112. [See EHBAD]
46. A district shall make available on the district or campus website by November 1 of each school year a family engagement plan to assist the district in achieving and maintaining high levels of family involvement and positive family attitudes toward education, under 19 Administrative Code 102.1003(e). [See EHBG]
47. Annually, a district shall post any agreement between the district and a public institution of higher education to provide a dual credit program, under Education Code 28.009(b-2). [See EHDD]
48. A district shall publish information from TEA under Education Code 28.02121 explaining the advantages of the distinguished level of achievement and each endorsement. [See EIF]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

49. A district shall post the date the PSAT/NMSQT will be administered and the date any college advanced placement tests will be administered, under Education Code 29.916. [See EK]
50. A district that receives funds under Title 1, Part A shall post on its website and the website of each campus for each grade served, information on each assessment required by the state to comply with 20 U.S.C. 6311, other assessments required by the state, and assessments required district-wide, under 20 U.S.C. 6312(e)(2)(B). [See EKB]
51. A district shall post information regarding local programs and services, including charitable programs and services, available to assist students who are homeless, under Education Code 33.906. [See FDC]
52. A district shall prominently post information about required and recommended immunizations and procedures for claiming an exemption from immunization requirements under Education Code 38.019. [See FFAB]
53. Each school year, the board shall post a summary of the [Guidelines for the Care of Students with Food Allergies at Risk for Anaphylaxis](#)¹ on the district's website with instructions for obtaining access to the complete guidelines document, under Education Code 38.0151. [See FFAF]
54. A district must prominently display the contact information required to be listed for the Title IX Coordinator and policy on its website, if any, under 34 C.F.R. 106.8(b). [See FFH]
55. A district must make all materials used to train Title IX Coordinators, investigators, decision-makers, and any person who facilitates an informal resolution process publicly available on its website, if any, under 34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)(10)(i)(D). [See FFH]
56. To the extent practicable, a district must post the procedure for reporting bullying established by the district's bullying policy, under Education Code 37.0832(e). [See FFI]
57. A district shall post on its website, for each district campus, the email address and dedicated phone number of the campus behavior coordinator under Education Code 26.015. [See FO]
58. If the board designates a method for making a written request for public information, other than mail, email, or hand-delivery, the board must include a statement that a request may be made by that method on its website under Government Code

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

552.234(b) unless the statement is on the sign required by Government Code 552.205. [See GBAA]

59. A board that allows requestors to use the public information request form created by the attorney general must post the form on the district website under Government Code 552.235. [See GBAA]
60. A district shall post on its website and each campus shall post on any campus website a notice regarding the district's ability to refuse entry or eject certain persons under Education Code 37.105 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1207(g), including the appeal process. [See GKA]

Optional Internet Postings

A district that maintains an internet website has the following options:

1. A board may broadcast an open meeting over the internet, under Government Code 551.128. [See BE]
2. A district may publish the superintendent's employment contract on the district's website instead of publishing it in the annual financial management report under 19 Administrative Code 109.1001(q)(3)(B)(i). [See CFA]
3. Notice of a vacant position for which a certificate or license is required may be provided by posting the position on the district's internet website, rather than on a bulletin board, under Education Code 11.1513. [See DC]
4. A district may place on its internet website a current copy of the procedural safeguards notice regarding special education and related services, under 34 C.F.R. 300.504(b). [See EHBAE]
5. A district may provide the annual notice to the parent of each student enrolled in grade 9 or above of the availability of subsidies for certain exam fees and the availability and enrollment qualifications for programs under which a student may earn college credit and career and technology education programs or other work-based education programs in the district, under Education Code 28.010. [See EHDD]
6. A board may post a mailing address and email address designated for receiving written requests for public information on its website under Government Code 552.234(d). [See GBAA]

Geospatial Data Products

"Geospatial data product" means a document, computer file, or internet website that contains geospatial data; a map; or information

about a service involving geospatial data or a map. *Gov't Code 2051.101(1)*

Notice

A district shall include a notice on each geospatial data product that:

1. Is created or hosted by the district;
2. Appears to represent property boundaries; and
3. Was not produced using information from an on-the-ground survey conducted by or under the supervision of a registered professional land surveyor or land surveyor authorized to perform surveys under laws in effect when the survey was conducted.

The notice must be in substantially the following form: "This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries."

The notice may include language further defining the limits of liability of a geospatial data product producer; apply to a geospatial data product that contains more than one map; or for a notice that applies to a geospatial data product that is or is on an internet website, be included on a separate page that requires the person accessing the website to agree to the terms of the notice before accessing the geospatial data product.

Gov't Code 2051.102

Exemption

A district is not required to include the notice on a geospatial data product that:

1. Does not contain a legal description, a property boundary monument, or the distance and direction of a property line;
2. Is prepared only for use as evidence in a legal proceeding;
3. Is filed with the clerk of any court; or
4. Is filed with the county clerk.

Gov't Code 2051.103

¹ TDSHS Guidelines for the Care of Students with Food Allergies at Risk for Anaphylaxis:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/sites/default/files/schoolhealth/pdf/FINAL%20Guidelines%20for%20Food%20Allergies%203.2023.pdf>

INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES MANAGEMENT
UNEMPLOYMENT INSURANCE

CRF
(LOCAL)

**Reasonable
Assurance**

The District shall issue letters of reasonable assurance, as appropriate, to employees in positions requiring less than 12 months of service whose services are anticipated to be needed at the beginning of the following school year. [See DCD and DCE]

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION
COMPETITIVE BIDDING

CVA
(LOCAL)

Specifications

The Superintendent shall ensure that detailed specifications are prepared for any construction project for which competitive bids are sought.

Bid Process

All bids shall be submitted in sealed envelopes, plainly marked with the name of the bid and the time of the bid opening. Bids shall be opened at the time specified. All interested parties shall be invited to attend the bid opening. Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the scheduled time for opening. Bids received after the specified time shall not be considered.

Safety Record

If the District considers the safety record of bidders in determining to whom to award a contract, the safety record shall be defined as a bidder's OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) inspection logs for the last three years, a loss analysis from the bidder's insurance carrier, and a loss history covering all lines of insurance coverage carried by the bidder.

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION
COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS

CVB
(LOCAL)

Specifications

The Superintendent shall prepare a request for proposals for any construction project for which competitive sealed proposals are sought.

Process

All proposals shall be submitted in sealed envelopes, plainly marked with the name of the proposal and the time of the deadline for submission. Proposals shall be opened at the time specified. All offerors shall be invited to attend the proposal opening. Changes in the content of a proposal, and in prices, may be negotiated after proposals are opened.

Withdrawal and
Late Proposals

Any proposal may be withdrawn prior to the scheduled time for opening. Proposals received after the specified time shall not be considered.

Proposal
Acceptance

The District may reject any and all proposals.

Safety Record

If the safety record of offerors is considered in selecting a proposal, the record shall be defined as an offeror's OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration) inspection logs for the last three years, a loss analysis from the offeror's insurance carrier, and a loss history covering all lines of insurance coverage carried by the offeror.

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS
PRE-EMPLOYMENT REVIEWS

DBAA
(LEGAL)

**Criminal History
Reviews**

Definitions

“Criminal history clearinghouse” (clearinghouse) means the electronic clearinghouse and subscription service established by the Department of Public Safety (DPS) to provide criminal history record information to persons entitled to receive that information and to provide updates to such information. A person who is the subject of the criminal history record information requested must consent to the release of the information. *Gov’t Code 411.0845(a), (h)*

“Criminal history record information” (CHRI) means information collected about a person by a criminal justice agency that consists of identifiable descriptions and notations of arrests, detentions, indictments, information, and other formal criminal charges and their dispositions. *Gov’t Code 411.082(2)*

“National criminal history record information” (NCHRI) means criminal history record information obtained from DPS under Government Code Chapter 411, Subchapter F, and the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) under Government Code 411.087. *Education Code 22.081(2)*

“Request for CHRI” is the processing and entry of a person’s complete set of fingerprints in DPS’s tenprint database and the comparison of those prints to DPS’s latent print database and if authorized the entry into FBI’s tenprint and comparison to the FBI’s latent print database. *37 TAC 27.172*

Participation in the
Criminal History
Clearinghouse

The purpose of the clearinghouse is to:

1. Provide authorized entities with the Texas and FBI fingerprint-based criminal history results.
2. Provide authorized entities with subscription and notification service to disseminate updated criminal history information.

Districts shall only submit a request for CHRI on a person who has authorized the access of their information.

Districts may subscribe to a person in the clearinghouse, if the entity has the authority to view the record. Entities shall unsubscribe from a person when it no longer has authority to view a record.

Districts shall validate their subscriptions in accordance with DPS policies. “Validation” is a process whereby the subscriber reviews a subscription to determine whether they are still authorized to receive CHRI on that individual and updates the subscription accordingly. Validations are required on a yearly basis.

Districts shall maintain compliance with the FBI Criminal Justice Information Services Security Policy. Districts shall allow DPS and

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS
PRE-EMPLOYMENT REVIEWS

DBAA
(LEGAL)

the FBI to conduct audits of their clearinghouse accounts to prevent any unauthorized access, use, or dissemination of the information.

37 TAC 27.171, .172(8), .174

Certified Persons The State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) shall review the NCHRI of a person who is an applicant for or holder of a certificate and who is employed by or is an applicant for employment by a district. *Education Code 22.0831(c)*

Noncertified Employees This section applies to a person who is not an applicant for or holder of a certificate from SBEC and who, on or after January 1, 2008, is offered employment by:

Applicability

1. A district; or
2. A shared services arrangement, if the employee's or applicant's duties are or will be performed on school property or at another location where students are regularly present.

[For noncertified employees of a district or shared services arrangement hired before January 1, 2008, see All Other Employees, below.]

*Information to
DPS and TEA*

Before or immediately after employing or securing the services of a person subject to this section, a district shall send or ensure that the person sends to DPS information that DPS requires for obtaining NCHRI, which may include fingerprints and photographs.

A district shall provide the Texas Education Agency (TEA) with the name of a person to whom this section applies. TEA shall examine the CHRI of the person and notify the district if the person may not be hired or must be discharged under Education Code 22.085.

*Employment
Pending Review*

After the required information is submitted, the person may begin employment, but that employment is conditional upon the review of that person's CHRI by TEA and must be terminated if TEA makes a determination that the employee or applicant is ineligible for employment.

Criminal History

A district shall obtain all CHRI that relates to a person subject to this section through the clearinghouse and shall subscribe to the CHRI of that person. A district may require the person to pay any fees related to obtaining the CHRI.

Education Code 22.0833; 19 TAC 153.1109(d)

*Districts of
Innovation*

A prohibition, restriction, or requirement imposed by Education Code Chapter 22, Subchapter C (Criminal History Records) on an

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS
PRE-EMPLOYMENT REVIEWS

DBAA
(LEGAL)

open-enrollment charter school applies to the same extent to a district of innovation or other charter entity.

The failure of a district of innovation to provide information required under Education Code 22.0832 may result in termination of the district's designation as a district of innovation. [See AF]

Education Code 22.0815

Substitute Teachers	This section applies to a person who is a substitute teacher for a district or shared services arrangement.
<i>Applicability</i>	For purposes of the CHRI review requirements, a "substitute teacher" is a teacher who is on call or on a list of approved substitutes to replace a regular teacher and has no regular or guaranteed hours. A substitute teacher may be certified or noncertified.
<i>Information to DPS and TEA</i>	<p>A district shall send or ensure that a person to whom this section applies sends to DPS information required for obtaining NCHRI, which may include fingerprints and photographs.</p> <p>A district shall provide TEA with the name of a person to whom this section applies. TEA shall examine the CHRI and certification records of the person and notify the district if the person:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. May not be hired or must be discharged as provided by Education Code 22.085; or2. May not be employed as a substitute teacher because the person's educator certification has been revoked or is suspended.
<i>Employment Pending Review</i>	After the required information is submitted, the person may begin employment, but that employment is conditional upon the review of that person's CHRI by TEA and must be terminated if TEA makes a determination that the employee or applicant is ineligible for employment.
<i>Criminal History</i>	<p>A district shall obtain all CHRI that relates to a person to whom this section applies through the clearinghouse. A district may require the person to pay any fees related to obtaining the CHRI.</p> <p><i>Education Code 22.0836; 19 TAC 153.1101(5), .1111(d)</i></p>
Student Teachers	This section applies to a person participating in an internship consisting of student teaching to receive a teaching certificate.
<i>Applicability</i>	
<i>Criminal History</i>	<p>A student teacher may not perform any student teaching until:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The student teacher has provided to a district a driver's license or another form of identification containing the person's

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS
PRE-EMPLOYMENT REVIEWS

DBAA
(LEGAL)

photograph issued by an entity of the United States government; and

2. The district has obtained from DPS all CHRI that relates to a student teacher. A district may also obtain CHRI relating to a student teacher from any other law enforcement agency, criminal justice agency, or private consumer reporting agency. A district may require a student teacher to pay any costs related to obtaining the CHRI.

Education Code 22.0835

Coordination of
Efforts

TEA, SBEC, a district, and a shared services arrangement may coordinate as necessary to ensure that criminal history reviews authorized or required under Education Code Chapter 22, Subchapter C are not unnecessarily duplicated. *Education Code 22.0833(h)*

All Other
Employees

A district shall obtain CHRI that relates to a person who is not subject to an NCHRI review under Education Code Chapter 21, Subchapter C and who is an employee of:

1. The district; or
2. A shared services arrangement, if the employee's duties are performed on school property or at another location where students are regularly present.

A district may obtain the CHRI from:

1. DPS;
2. A law enforcement or criminal justice agency; or
3. A private consumer reporting agency [see Consumer Credit Reports, below].

Education Code 22.083(a), (a-1); Gov't Code 411.097

Note: For criminal history record provisions regarding volunteers, see GKG. For provisions on employees of entities that contract with a district, see CJA.

Confidentiality of
Record

CHRI that a district obtains from DPS, including any identification information that could reveal the identity of a person about whom CHRI is requested and information that directly or indirectly indicates or implies involvement of a person in the criminal justice system:

1. Is for the exclusive use of the district; and

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS
PRE-EMPLOYMENT REVIEWS

DBAA
(LEGAL)

2. May be disclosed or used by the district only if, and only to the extent, disclosure is authorized or directed by a statute, rule, or order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

For purposes of these confidentiality provisions, "criminal history record" information does not refer to any specific document provided by DPS, but to the information contained, wholly or partly, in a document's original form or any subsequent form or use.

A district or an individual may not confirm the existence or nonexistence of CHRI to any person who is not eligible to receive the information.

Gov't Code 411.084

CHRI obtained by a district, in the original form or any subsequent form, may not be released to any person except the individual who is the subject of the information, TEA, or SBEC, or by court order. The CHRI is not subject to disclosure under Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act).

An employee of a district may request from the district a copy of any CHRI related to that employee that the district has obtained from DPS. The district may charge a fee to provide the information, not to exceed the actual cost of copying the CHRI.

Gov't Code 411.097(d), (f)

Destruction of CHRI A district shall destroy CHRI obtained from DPS on the earlier of:

1. The date the information is used for the authorized purpose; or
2. The first anniversary of the date the information was originally obtained.

Gov't Code 411.097(d)(3)

Confidentiality of
Information
Obtained from
Applicant or
Employee

A district may not release information collected about a person in order to obtain CHRI, including the person's name, address, phone number, social security number, driver's license number, other identification number, and fingerprint records, except:

1. To comply with Government Code Chapter 22, Subchapter C (criminal records);
2. By court order; or
3. With the consent of the person who is the subject of the information.

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS
PRE-EMPLOYMENT REVIEWS

DBAA
(LEGAL)

In addition, the information is not subject to disclosure under Government Code Chapter 552.

The district shall destroy the information not later than the first anniversary of the date the information is received.

Education Code 22.08391

Unauthorized
Disclosure of CHRI

A person commits a Class B misdemeanor if the person knowingly or intentionally:

1. Obtains CHRI in an unauthorized manner, uses the information for an unauthorized purpose, or discloses the information to a person who is not entitled to the information; or
2. Violates a DPS rule adopted under Government Code Chapter 411, Subchapter F.

A person commits a second degree felony if the person:

1. Obtains, uses, or discloses CHRI for remuneration or for the promise of remuneration; or
2. Employs another person to obtain, use, or disclose CHRI for remuneration or for the promise of remuneration.

Gov't Code 411.085

Refusal to Hire
Convicted
Applicants

A district shall discharge or refuse to hire an employee or applicant for employment if the district obtains information through a CHRI review that the employee or applicant has been:

1. Convicted of or placed on deferred adjudication community supervision for an offense requiring registration as a sex offender under Code of Criminal Procedure Chapter 62; or
2. Convicted of:
 - a. A felony under Title 5, Penal Code, if the victim of the offense was under 18 years of age at the time the offense was committed; or
 - b. An offense under the laws of another state or federal law that is equivalent to an offense under item 1 or 2a, above.

Exception

However, a district is not required to refuse to hire an applicant if the person committed an offense under Title 5, Penal Code and:

1. The date of the offense is more than 30 years before the date the person's employment will begin; and

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS
PRE-EMPLOYMENT REVIEWS

DBAA
(LEGAL)

2. The applicant for employment satisfied all terms of the court order entered on conviction.

Certification to
Commissioner

Each school year, the superintendent shall certify to the commissioner that the district has complied with the above provisions.

Sanctions

SBEC may impose a sanction on an educator who does not refuse to hire an applicant for employment if the educator knew that the applicant had been adjudicated for or convicted of having an inappropriate relationship with a minor in accordance with Education Code 21.009(e), or knew or should have known, through a CHRI review, that the applicant has been convicted of or placed on deferred adjudication community supervision for an offense described above.

SBEC may impose a sanction on a superintendent who falsely or inaccurately certified to the commissioner that the district had complied with Education Code 22.085. [See Certification to Commissioner, above]

Termination for
Failure to Disclose

A district may discharge an employee if the district obtains information of the employee's conviction of a felony or misdemeanor involving moral turpitude that the employee did not disclose to SBEC or to the district. An employee so discharged is considered to have been discharged for misconduct for the purposes of Labor Code 207.044 (unemployment compensation).

Education Code 22.085; 19 TAC 249.15(b)(12), (14) [See DF]

**Pre-employment
Affidavit**

An applicant for a certified or licensed position [see Professional Personnel at DBA(LEGAL)] with a school district, including a district of innovation, must submit, using a form adopted by TEA, a pre-employment affidavit disclosing whether the applicant has ever been charged with, adjudicated for, or convicted of having an inappropriate relationship with a minor.

An applicant who answers affirmatively concerning an inappropriate relationship with a minor must disclose in the affidavit all relevant facts pertaining to the charge, adjudication, or conviction, including, for a charge, whether the charge was determined to be true or false.

An applicant is not precluded from being employed based on a disclosed charge if the district determines based on the information disclosed in the affidavit that the charge was false.

A determination that an employee failed to disclose required information is grounds for termination of employment.

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS
PRE-EMPLOYMENT REVIEWS

DBAA
(LEGAL)

SBEC may revoke the certificate of an administrator if the board determines it is reasonable to believe that the administrator employed an applicant for a position described by Education Code 21.003(a) or (b) despite being aware that the applicant had been adjudicated for or convicted of having an inappropriate relationship with a minor.

Education Code 21.009

Do Not Hire Registry

TEA shall develop and maintain an internet portal through which required reports may be confidentially and securely filed and TEA makes available:

1. The registry of persons who are not eligible to be employed in public schools; and
2. Information indicating that a person is under investigation.

Education Code 22.095

TEA shall maintain and make available through its internet portal a registry of persons who are not eligible to be employed by a district, district of innovation, open-enrollment charter school, other charter entity, regional education service center, or shared services arrangement.

A district, district of innovation, open-enrollment charter school, other charter entity, regional education service center, or shared services arrangement shall discharge or refuse to hire a person listed on the registry.

The registry must list:

1. An employee of an open enrollment charter school determined by TEA under Education Code 22.0832 as a person who would not be eligible for educator certification based on their NCHRI;
2. A noncertified person determined by TEA to be not eligible for employment based on the person's CHRI, as provided by Education Code 22.0833 [see DBAA];
3. A person who is not eligible for employment based on CHRI received by TEA under Education Code 21.058(b) indicating that a certified employee is required to register as a sex offender;
4. A person whose certification or permit is revoked by SBEC on a finding that the person engaged in misconduct described by Education Code 21.006(b)(2)(A) or (A-1) [see DHB]; and

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS
PRE-EMPLOYMENT REVIEWS

DBAA
(LEGAL)

5. A noncertified person who is determined by the commissioner under Education Code 22.094 to have engaged in misconduct described by Education Code 22.093(c)(1)(A) or (B) [see DHC].

Education Code 22.092

**Commercial Driver
License Drug and
Alcohol
Clearinghouse**

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates and maintains a national clearinghouse for records relating to alcohol and controlled substances testing of commercial motor vehicle operators in order to improve compliance with DOT's alcohol and controlled substances testing program applicable to commercial motor vehicle operators [see DHE] and to enhance the safety of roadways by reducing accidents and injuries involving the misuse of alcohol or use of controlled substances by operators of commercial motor vehicles. *49 U.S.C. 31306a*

Pre-employment
Query Required

A district must not employ a driver subject to controlled substances and alcohol testing under 49 C.F.R. Part 382 to perform a safety-sensitive function without first conducting a pre-employment query of the federal Drug and Alcohol Clearinghouse to obtain information about the driver's previous test results.

Annual Query
Required

A district must conduct a query of the federal Drug and Alcohol Clearinghouse at least once per year for information for all employees subject to controlled substance and alcohol testing under 49 C.F.R. Part 382 to determine whether information exists about those employees.

Prohibition

A district may not allow a driver the district employs or intends to hire or use to perform any safety-sensitive function if the results of a Clearinghouse query demonstrate that the driver has a prohibited test result.

Recordkeeping
Required

A district must retain for three years a record of each query and all information received in response to each query made under this section.

49 C.F.R. 382.701

**Consumer Credit
Reports**

Definitions

"Adverse action" includes a denial of employment or any other decision for employment purposes that adversely affects any current or prospective employee.

"Consumer report" includes any information from a consumer reporting agency that is used or expected to be used as a factor in establishing the person's eligibility for employment.

"Consumer reporting agency" is an agency that, for monetary fees, dues, or on a cooperative nonprofit basis, regularly assembles or

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS
PRE-EMPLOYMENT REVIEWS

DBAA
(LEGAL)

evaluates consumer credit information or other information on consumers for the purpose of furnishing consumer reports to third parties.

“Employment purposes” when used in connection with a consumer report means a report used for the purpose of evaluating a person for employment, promotion, reassignment, or retention as an employee.

15 U.S.C. 1681a

Obtaining Reports A district may not procure a consumer report for employment purposes unless:

1. The district has provided the applicant or employee a written disclosure that a consumer report may be obtained for employment purposes; and
2. The applicant or employee has authorized in writing the procurement of the consumer report.

Adverse Action Before taking any adverse action based on the consumer report, a district shall provide the applicant or employee a copy of the consumer report and a written description of the person’s rights under the Fair Credit Reporting Act, as prescribed by the Federal Trade Commission.

15 U.S.C. 1681b(b)(2)

Disposal of Records A district must properly dispose of a consumer report by taking reasonable measures to protect against unauthorized access to or use of the information.

“Dispose” includes discarding or abandoning the consumer report, or selling, donating, or transferring any medium, including computer equipment, upon which the consumer report is stored.

Examples of reasonable measures include:

1. Burning, pulverizing, or shredding papers containing a consumer report so the information cannot practicably be read or reconstructed;
2. Destroying or erasing electronic media containing a consumer report so that the information cannot practicably be read or reconstructed; or
3. After due diligence, entering into and monitoring compliance with a contract with another party engaged in the business of record destruction to dispose of the consumer report.

16 C.F.R. 682.3

COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
COMPENSATION PLAN

DEA
(LOCAL)

The Superintendent shall recommend an annual compensation plan for all District employees. The compensation plan may include wage and salary structures, stipends, benefits, and incentives. [See also DEAA] The recommended plan shall support District goals for hiring and retaining highly qualified employees. The Board shall review and approve the compensation plan to be used by the District. The Board shall also determine the total compensation package for the Superintendent. [See BJ series]

Pay Administration

The Superintendent shall implement the compensation plan and establish procedures for plan administration consistent with the budget. The classification of each job title within the compensation plan shall be based on the qualifications, duties, and market value of the position.

Annualized Salary

The District shall pay all salaried employees over 12 months in equal monthly or semi-monthly installments, regardless of the number of months employed during the school year. Salaried employees hired during the school year shall be paid in accordance with administrative regulations.

Pay Increases

The Superintendent shall recommend to the Board an amount for employee pay increases as part of the annual budget. Any pay adjustments for individual employees shall be determined within the approved budget following established procedures.

***Midyear Pay
Increases***

Contract
Employees

A contract employee's pay may be increased after performance on the contract has begun only if authorized by the compensation plan of the District or there is a change in the employee's job assignment or duties during the term of the contract that warrants additional compensation. Any such changes in pay that do not conform with the compensation plan shall require Board approval. [See DEA(LEGAL) for provisions on pay increases and public hearing requirements.]

Noncontract
Employees

The Superintendent may grant a pay increase to a noncontract employee after duties have begun because of a change in the employee's job assignment or to address pay equity. The Superintendent shall report any such pay increases to the Board at the next regular meeting.

Pay During Closing

If the Board chooses to pay employees during an emergency closure for which the workdays are not scheduled to be made up at a later date, then that authorization shall be by resolution or other Board action and shall reflect the purpose served by the expenditure. [See EB for the authority to close schools.]

COMPENSATION PLAN
WAGE AND HOUR LAWS

DEAB
(LEGAL)

Fair Labor Standards Act

Minimum Wage and Overtime

Unless an exemption applies, a district shall pay each of its employees not less than minimum wage for all hours worked. 29 U.S.C. 206(a)(1)

Unless an exemption applies, a district shall pay an employee not less than one and one-half times the employee's regular rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 in any workweek. 29 U.S.C. 207(a)(1); 29 C.F.R. pt. 778

Breaks for Nonexempt Employees

Rest periods of up to 20 minutes must be counted as hours worked. Coffee breaks or time for snacks are rest periods, not meal periods. 29 C.F.R. 785.18

Bona fide meal periods of 30 minutes or more are not counted as hours worked if the employee is completely relieved from duty. The employee is not relieved from duty if the employee is required to perform any duties, whether active or inactive, while eating. For example, an office employee who is required to eat at his or her desk is working while eating. It is not necessary that an employee be permitted to leave the premises if the employee is otherwise completely freed from duties during the meal period. 29 C.F.R. 785.19

Compensatory Time
Accrual

Nonexempt employees may receive, in lieu of overtime compensation, compensatory time off at a rate of not less than one and one-half hours for each hour of overtime work, pursuant to an agreement or understanding arrived at between the employer and employee before the performance of the work. Such agreement or understanding may be informal, such as when an employee works overtime knowing that the employer rewards overtime with compensatory time.

An employee may accrue not more than 240 hours of compensatory time. If the employee's overtime work included a public safety activity, an emergency response activity, or a seasonal activity, the employee may accrue not more than 480 hours of compensatory time. After the employee has reached these limits, the employee shall be paid overtime compensation for additional overtime work.

Payment for Accrued Time

Compensation paid to an employee for accrued compensatory time shall be paid at the regular rate earned by the employee at the time of payment. An employee who has accrued compensatory time off shall be paid for any unused compensatory time upon separation from employment at the rates set forth at 29 U.S.C. 207(o)(4).

Use

An employee who has requested the use of compensatory time shall be permitted to use such time within a reasonable period after making the request if the use of the compensatory time does not unduly disrupt the operations of the district.

COMPENSATION PLAN
WAGE AND HOUR LAWS

DEAB
(LEGAL)

The Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) does not prohibit a district from compelling the use of accrued compensatory time.

29 U.S.C. 207(o); Christensen v. Harris Cnty., 529 U.S. 576 (2000); Houston Police Officers' Union v. City of Houston, 330 F.3d 298 (5th Cir. 2003)

Exempt Employees

The minimum wage and overtime provisions do not apply to any employee employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity. *29 U.S.C. 213(a)(1)*

*Academic
Administrators*

The term "employee employed in a bona fide administrative capacity" includes an employee:

1. Compensated on a salary or fee basis at a rate of not less than \$684 per week, exclusive of board, lodging, or other facilities; or on a salary basis which is at least equal to the entrance salary for teachers in the district by which employed; and
2. Whose primary duty is performing administrative functions directly related to academic instruction or training in a district or department or subdivision thereof.

"Performing administrative functions directly related to academic instruction or training" means work related to the academic operations and functions in a school rather than to administration along the lines of general business operations. Such academic administrative functions include operations directly in the field of education. Jobs relating to areas outside the educational field are not within the definition of academic administration.

Employees engaged in academic administrative functions include:

1. The superintendent or other head of an elementary or secondary school system, and any assistants, responsible for administration of such matters as curriculum, quality and methods of instructing, measuring and testing the learning potential and achievement of students, establishing and maintaining academic and grading standards, and other aspects of the teaching program;
2. The principal and any vice principals responsible for the operation of an elementary or secondary school;
3. Academic counselors who perform work such as administering school testing programs, assisting students with academic problems and advising students concerning degree requirements; and
4. Other employees with similar responsibilities.

COMPENSATION PLAN
WAGE AND HOUR LAWS

DEAB
(LEGAL)

Jobs relating to building management and maintenance, jobs relating to the health of the students, and academic staff such as social workers, psychologists, lunchroom managers, or dietitians do not perform academic administrative functions, although such employees may qualify for another exemption.

29 C.F.R. 541.204

Salary Basis

To qualify as an exempt executive, administrative, or professional employee, the employee must be compensated on a salary basis, unless the employee is a teacher. Subject to the exceptions listed in the rule, an employee must receive the full salary for any week in which the employee performs any work, without regard to the number of days or hours worked. A district that makes improper deductions from salary shall lose the exemption if the facts demonstrate that the district did not intend to pay exempt employees on a salary basis. *29 C.F.R. 541.600, .602(a), .603*

*Partial-Day
Deductions*

A district employee who otherwise meets the salary basis requirements shall not be disqualified from exemption on the basis that the employee is paid according to a pay system established by statute, ordinance, or regulation, or by a policy or practice established pursuant to principles of public accountability, under which the employee accrues personal leave and sick leave and which requires the employee's pay to be reduced or the employee to be placed on leave without pay for absences for personal reasons or because of illness or injury of less than one workday when accrued leave is not used by an employee because:

1. Permission for its use has not been sought or has been sought and denied;
2. Accrued leave has been exhausted; or
3. The employee chooses to use leave without pay.

Deductions from the pay of a district employee for absences due to a budget-required furlough shall not disqualify the employee from being paid on a salary basis except in the workweek in which the furlough occurs and for which the employee's pay is accordingly reduced.

29 C.F.R. 541.710

*Safe Harbor
Policy*

If a district has a clearly communicated policy that prohibits improper pay deductions and includes a complaint mechanism, reimburses employees for any improper deductions, and makes a good faith commitment to comply in the future, the district will not lose the exemption unless the district willfully violates the policy by con-

tinuing to make improper deductions after receiving employee complaints.

The best evidence of a clearly communicated policy is a written policy that was distributed to employees before the improper pay deductions by, for example, providing a copy of the policy to employees upon hire, publishing the policy in an employee handbook, or publishing the policy on a district's intranet.

29 C.F.R. 541.603(d)

Teachers

The term "employee employed in a bona fide professional capacity" includes any employee with a primary duty of teaching, tutoring, instructing, or lecturing in the activity of imparting knowledge and who is employed and engaged in this activity as a teacher in an elementary or secondary school system by which the employee is employed. The salary basis requirements do not apply to teaching professionals.

Exempt teachers include:

1. Regular academic teachers;
2. Teachers of kindergarten or nursery school pupils;
3. Teachers of gifted or disabled children;
4. Teachers of skilled and semi-skilled trades and occupations;
5. Teachers engaged in automobile driving instruction;
6. Home economics teachers; and
7. Vocal or instrumental music instructors.

Those faculty members who are engaged as teachers but also spend a considerable amount of their time in extracurricular activities such as coaching athletic teams or acting as moderators or advisors in such areas as drama, speech, debate, or journalism are engaged in teaching. Such activities are a recognized part of the schools' responsibility in contributing to the educational development of the student.

The possession of an elementary or secondary teacher's certificate provides a clear means of identifying the individuals contemplated as being within the scope of the exemption for teaching professionals. Teachers who possess a teaching certificate qualify for the exemption regardless of the terminology (e.g., permanent, conditional, standard, provisional, temporary, emergency, or unlimited) used by the state to refer to different kinds of certificates. However, a teacher who is not certified may be considered for

COMPENSATION PLAN
WAGE AND HOUR LAWS

DEAB
(LEGAL)

exemption, provided that such individual is employed as a teacher by the employing school or school system.

29 C.F.R. 541.303

Wage and Hour
Records

A district shall maintain and preserve payroll or other records for nonexempt employees containing the information required by the regulations under the FLSA. *29 C.F.R. 516.2(a)*

**Payday Law
Exemption**

The Texas Payday Law does not apply to the state or a political subdivision. *Labor Code 61.003*

Please Note: This manual does not have policies in all codes. The coding structure is common to all TASB manuals and is designed to accommodate expansion of both (LEGAL) and (LOCAL) policy topics and administrative regulations.

SECTION E: INSTRUCTION

EA	INSTRUCTIONAL GOALS AND OBJECTIVES
EB	SCHOOL YEAR
EC	SCHOOL DAY
ED	ORGANIZATION OF INSTRUCTION
EE	INSTRUCTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS
EEA	Grouping for Instruction
EEB	Class Size
EEC	Scheduling for Instruction
EED	Student Schedules
EEH	Homebound Instruction
EEJ	Individualized Learning
EEL	Contracts with Outside Agencies
EEM	Juvenile Residential Facilities
EEP	Lesson Plans
EF	INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
EFA	Instructional Materials
EFB	Library Materials
EH	CURRICULUM DESIGN
EHA	Basic Instructional Program
EHAA	Required Instruction (All Levels)
EHAB	Required Instruction (Elementary)
EHAC	Required Instruction (Secondary)
EHAD	Elective Instruction
EHB	Special Programs
EHBA	Special Education
EHBAA	Identification, Evaluation, and Eligibility
EBBAB	ARD Committee and Individualized Education Program
EBBAC	Students in Non-District Placement
EBBAD	Transition Services
EBBAE	Procedural Requirements
EBBAF	Video/Audio Monitoring
EBBB	Gifted and Talented Students
EBBC	Compensatory Services and Intensive Programs
EBBCA	Accelerated Instruction
EBBD	Federal Title I
EBBE	Bilingual Education/ESL
EBBF	Career and Technical Education
EBBG	Prekindergarten

Please Note: This manual does not have policies in all codes. The coding structure is common to all TASB manuals and is designed to accommodate expansion of both (LEGAL) and (LOCAL) policy topics and administrative regulations.

SECTION E: INSTRUCTION

EHBH	Other Special Populations
EHBI	Adult and Community Education
EHBJ	Innovative and Magnet Programs
EHBK	Other Instructional Initiatives
EHBL	High School Equivalency
EHBM	Travel Study
EHBN	Honors
EHD	Alternative Methods for Earning Credit
EHDA	Summer School
EHDB	Credit by Examination with Prior Instruction
EHDC	Credit by Examination without Prior Instruction
EHDD	College Course Work/Dual Credit
EHDE	Distance Learning
EHDF	Local Remote Learning Program
EI	ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
EIA	Grading/Progress Reports to Parents
EIAA	Examinations
EIAB	Makeup Work
EIB	Homework
EIC	Class Ranking
EID	Honor Rolls
EIE	Retention and Promotion
EIF	Graduation
EK	TESTING PROGRAMS
EKB	State Assessment
EKBA	English Learners/Emergent Bilingual Students
EKC	Reading Assessment
EKD	Mathematics Assessment
EL	CAMPUS OR PROGRAM CHARTERS
ELA	Partnership Charters
EM	MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUCTIONAL POLICIES
EMA	Academic Freedom
EMB	Teaching About Controversial Issues
EMD	Ceremonies and Observances
EMG	Non-Service Animals
EMI	Study of Religion

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES

EF
(LEGAL)

School Library

A district possesses significant discretion to determine the content of its school libraries. A district must, however, exercise its discretion in a manner consistent with the First Amendment.

**Removal of Library
Materials**

Students' First Amendment rights are implicated by the removal of books from the shelves of a school library. A district shall not remove materials from a library for the purpose of denying students access to ideas with which the district disagrees. A district may remove materials because they are pervasively vulgar or based solely upon the educational suitability of the books in question.

Bd. of Educ. v. Pico, 457 U.S. 853 (1982)

**Instructional
Materials**

Instructional materials selected for use in the public schools shall be furnished without cost to students attending those schools. Except as provided by Education Code 31.104(d), a district may not charge a student for instructional material or technological equipment purchased by the district with the district's technology and instructional materials allotment [see CMD]. *Education Code 31.001*

Parental Access

A parent is entitled to:

1. Review all teaching materials, instructional materials, including while the child is participating in virtual or remote learning, and other teaching aids used in the classroom of the parent's child;
2. Review each test administered to the child after the test is administered; and
3. Observe virtual instruction while the parent's child is participating in virtual or remote learning to the same extent the parent would be entitled to observe in-person instruction of the child.

A district shall make teaching materials and tests readily available for parental review and may specify reasonable hours for such review.

***Taking Home
Materials***

A student's parent is entitled to request that a district allow the student to take home any instructional materials used by the student. Subject to the availability of the instructional materials, a district or school shall honor the request. A student who takes home instructional materials must return the instructional materials to school at the beginning of the next school day if requested to do so by the student's teacher.

***Students Without
Reliable Access
to Technology***

A district must provide the instructional materials to the student in printed format if the student does not have reliable access to technology at the student's home. This requirement does not require a

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES

EF
(LEGAL)

district to purchase printed copies of instructional materials that the district would not otherwise purchase. A district may comply with this requirement by providing the student a printout of the relevant electronic instructional materials.

*Learning
Management
System or Online
Portal*

A district that uses a learning management system or any online learning portal to assign, distribute, present, or make available instructional materials as defined by Education Code 31.002 [see EFA] to students shall provide login credentials to the system or portal to each student's parent.

Education Code 26.006

Harmful Materials

"Harmful material" means material whose dominant theme taken as a whole:

1. Appeals to the prurient interest of a minor, in sex, nudity, or excretion;
2. Is patently offensive to prevailing standards in the adult community as a whole with respect to what is suitable for minors; and
3. Is utterly without redeeming social value for minors.

Penal Code 43.24(a)

Obscene

"Obscene" means material or a performance:

1. The average person, applying contemporary community standards, would find that taken as a whole appeals to the prurient interest in sex;
2. Depicts or describes
 - a. Patently offensive representations or descriptions of ultimate sexual acts, normal or perverted, actual or simulated, including sexual intercourse, sodomy, and sexual bestiality; or
 - b. Patently offensive representations or descriptions of masturbation, excretory functions, sadism, masochism, lewd exhibition of the genitals, the male or female genitals in a state of sexual stimulation or arousal, covered male genitals in a discernibly turgid state or a device designed and marketed as useful primarily for stimulation of the human genital organs; and
3. Taken as a whole, lacks serious literary, artistic, political, and scientific value.

Penal Code 43.21(1)

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES

EF
(LEGAL)

**Information
Collection and
Access**

U.S. ED–Funded
Surveys (PPRA)

*Consent
Required*

Under the Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment (PPRA), no student shall be required, as part of any program funded in whole or in part by the U.S. Department of Education (ED), to submit to a survey, analysis, or evaluation that reveals information concerning the topics listed at Protected Information, below, without the prior consent of the student (if the student is an adult or emancipated minor), or, in the case of an unemancipated minor, without the prior written consent of the parent. *20 U.S.C. 1232h(b)*

*Parental
Inspection*

All instructional materials, including teacher's manuals, films, tapes, or other supplementary material, that will be used in connection with any survey, analysis, or evaluation as part of any program funded in whole or in part by the U.S. ED shall be available for inspection by the parents or guardians of the children. *20 U.S.C. 1232h(a)*

Information
Collection Funded
by Other Sources

Policies

Except as provided by 20 U.S.C. 1232h(a) or (b) [see U.S. ED Funded Surveys, above], as a condition of receiving funds for a program funded in whole or in part by the U.S. ED, a district shall develop and adopt policies, in consultation with parents, pursuant to 20 U.S.C. 1232h(c)(1), regarding the following:

1. The parent's right to inspect a survey created by a third party before the survey is administered or distributed by a school to the student and any applicable procedures for granting a request by a parent for reasonable access to such survey within a reasonable period of time after the request is received.
2. A district's arrangements to protect student privacy in the event a survey containing one or more of the items listed under Protected Information, below, is administered or distributed to a student.
3. The parent's right to inspect any instructional material used in the educational curriculum for the student and any applicable procedures for granting a request by a parent for reasonable access to instructional material within a reasonable period of time after the request is received.
4. The administration of physical examinations or screenings that a district may administer to the student.
5. The collection, disclosure, or use of personal information collected from students for the purpose of marketing or selling that information. This provision does not apply to use of personal information collected from students for the exclusive purpose of developing, evaluating, or providing educational products or services for or to students or educational institutions, such as recruiters, book clubs, curriculum and instruc-

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES

EF
(LEGAL)

tional materials used by schools, sale by students of products or services to raise funds for school-related or education-related activities, or student recognition programs.

6. The parent's right to inspect any instrument used in collection of personal information in item 5 above, before the instrument is administered and any applicable procedures for granting a request by a parent for reasonable access to such instrument within a reasonable period of time after the request is received.

A district need not develop and adopt new policies if TEA or the district had in place, on January 8, 2002, policies covering the requirements of 20 U.S.C. 1232h(c)(1). [See CRD, FFAA, FL, and FNG]

*Parental
Notification*

A district shall provide for reasonable notice of the adoption or continued use of such policies directly to the parents of the students enrolled in schools served by the district. At a minimum, a district shall:

1. Provide notice at least annually, at the beginning of the school year and within a reasonable time after any substantive change in the policies; and
2. Offer an opportunity for the parent to opt the student out of participation in an activity described below.

A district shall directly notify the parent of a student, at least annually at the beginning of the school year, of the specific or approximate dates during the school year when activities, described below, are scheduled or expected to be scheduled. The following activities require notification under this section:

1. Activities involving the collection, disclosure, or use of personal information collected from students for the purpose of marketing or for selling that information.
2. The administration of any survey containing one or more items described at Protected Information, below.
3. Any nonemergency, invasive physical examination or screening that is required as a condition of attendance, administered and scheduled by the school in advance, and not necessary to protect the immediate health and safety of the student or of other students.

20 U.S.C. 1232h(c)(1)–(4) [See FFAA]

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES

EF
(LEGAL)

Protected
Information

Protected information addressed by 20 U.S.C. 1232h includes:

1. Political affiliations or beliefs of the student or the student's parents.
2. Mental and psychological problems of the student or the student's family.
3. Sex behavior and attitudes.
4. Illegal, anti-social, self-incriminating, and demeaning behavior.
5. Critical appraisals of other individuals with whom respondents have close family relationships.
6. Legally recognized privileged or analogous relationships, such as those of lawyers, physicians, and ministers.
7. Religious practices, affiliations, or beliefs of the student or student's parent.
8. Income (other than that required by law to determine eligibility for participation in a program or for receiving financial assistance under such program).

20 U.S.C. 1232h(b), (c)(1)(B)

"Personal
Information"
Defined

The term "personal information" means individually identifiable information, including a student's:

1. First and last name;
2. Home or physical address, including street name and city or town;
3. Telephone number; or
4. Social security identification number.

20 U.S.C. 1232h(c)(6)(E)

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
ELECTIVE INSTRUCTION

EHAD
(LEGAL)

Driver Education

A school district shall consider offering a driver education and traffic safety course during each school year. If the district offers the course, the district may:

1. Conduct the course and charge a fee for the course in the amount determined by the Texas Education Agency (TEA) to be comparable to the fee charged by a driver education provider that holds a license under Education Code Chapter 1001; or
2. Contract with a driver education provider that holds a license under Education Code Chapter 1001 to conduct the course.

Education Code 29.902(c)

[For more information regarding driver education safety program requirements, see 16 Administrative Code Chapter 84.]

Life Skills Programs

A district may provide an integrated program of educational and support services for students who are pregnant or who are parents. If a district provides such a program, the program shall include all of the following:

1. Individual counseling, peer counseling, and self-help programs.
2. Career counseling and job readiness training.
3. Day care for the students' children on the campus or at a day care facility in close proximity to the campus.
4. Transportation for children of students to and from the campus or day care facility.
5. Transportation for students, as appropriate, to and from the campus or day care facility.
6. Instruction related to knowledge and skills in child development, parenting, and home and family living.
7. Assistance to students in the program in obtaining available services from government agencies or community service organizations, including prenatal and postnatal health and nutrition programs.

A district shall solicit recommendations for obtaining community support for the students and their children in the life skills programs.

**School-Based
Savings Program**

A district may operate a shared services arrangement program to operate a life skills program for student parents.

Education Code 29.085 [See EHBC and FNE]

A district may establish a school-based savings program to facilitate increased awareness of the importance of saving for higher education and facilitate personal financial literacy instruction. A district may offer the program in conjunction with a personal financial literacy course under Education Code 28.0021 [see EHAC].

A school-based savings program may, through partnerships with appropriate institutions, promote:

1. General savings, by offering savings accounts or certificates of deposit through partner financial institutions; or
2. Savings dedicated for higher education, by offering through partner institutions the following accounts or bonds the primary purpose of which must be to pay expenses associated with higher education:
 - a. An account authorized under Section 529, Internal Revenue Code of 1986;
 - b. A Coverdell education savings account established under 26 U.S.C. Section 530;
 - c. A certificate of deposit;
 - d. A savings account; and
 - e. A Series I savings bond.

A district establishing a program:

1. Shall seek to establish partnerships with appropriate institutions that are able to offer an account or bond above; and
2. May seek to establish partnerships with public sector partners, private businesses, nonprofit organizations, and philanthropic organizations in the community.

A partnership established between a district and:

1. An appropriate institution may allow a student in the program or the student and an adult in the student's family jointly to have an opportunity to establish an account or purchase a bond; and
2. An appropriate institution, public sector partner, private business, or nonprofit or philanthropic organization may provide:

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
ELECTIVE INSTRUCTION

EHAD
(LEGAL)

- a. A structure for the management of the program; and
- b. Incentives that encourage contribution to a school-based account or purchase of a bond, including incentives that provide matching funds or seed funding.

Education Code 28.0024

Local Credit Courses

A district may offer courses for local credit in addition to those in the required curriculum. The State Board of Education shall:

1. Be flexible in approving a course for credit for high school graduation; and
2. Approve courses in cybersecurity for credit for high school graduation.

Education Code 28.002(f) [See EIF]

Apprenticeships

A district may offer a course or other activity, including an apprenticeship or training hours needed to obtain an industry-recognized credential or certificate, that is approved by the board for credit without obtaining State Board of Education approval if the district meets the requirements in Education Code 28.002(g-1) and (g-2).

A district shall annually report to TEA the names of the locally developed courses, programs, institutions of higher education, and internships in which the district's students have enrolled under this section. TEA shall make information provided under this section available to other districts.

Education Code 28.002(g-1)–(g-2); 19 TAC 74.11(n)

Cybersecurity

A district may offer a course in cybersecurity that is approved by the board for credit without obtaining State Board of Education approval if the district partners with a public or private institution of higher education that offers an undergraduate degree program in cybersecurity to develop and provide the course. *Education Code 28.002(g-3)*

A district shall annually report to TEA the names of cybersecurity courses approved by the board for credit and institutions of higher education in which the district's students have enrolled as authorized above. TEA shall make information provided under this section available to other districts. *19 TAC 74.11(o)*

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

**Admission, Review,
and Dismissal
Committee**

Each district must establish an admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee for each eligible student with a disability and for each student for whom a full individual and initial evaluation is conducted. The ARD committee is the individualized education program (IEP) team defined in federal law and regulations, including 34 C.F.R. 300.321.

The district is responsible for all of the functions for which the IEP team is responsible under federal law and regulations and for which the ARD committee is responsible under state law, including the responsibilities listed at 19 Administrative Code 89.1050.

19 TAC 89.1050(a); 34 C.F.R. 300.116(a), .321(a)

**Committee
Members**

A district shall ensure that each ARD committee meeting includes all of the following:

1. The parents of a student with a disability;
2. At least one regular education teacher of the student (if the student is, or may be, participating in the regular education environment);
3. At least one special education teacher or, if appropriate, at least one special education provider of the student;
4. A representative of the district who:
 - a. Is qualified to provide or supervise the provision of specially designed instruction to meet the unique needs of students with disabilities;
 - b. Is knowledgeable about the general education curriculum; and
 - c. Is knowledgeable about the availability of resources of the district;
5. Other individuals who have knowledge or special expertise regarding the student at the discretion of the district or the parent;
6. An individual who can interpret the instructional implications of evaluation results, who may be a member of the ARD committee described in items 2–5;
7. The student, if appropriate;
8. For a student who is suspected to be deaf or hard of hearing, a teacher who is certified in the education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing;

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

9. For a student with a suspected or documented visual impairment, a teacher who is certified in the education of students with visual impairments;
10. For a student with suspected or documented deaf-blindness, a teacher who is certified in the education of students with visual impairments and a teacher who is certified in the education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing;
11. For a student with limited English proficiency, a member of the language-proficiency assessment committee (LPAC), who may also be a member as described at items 2 or 3;
12. A representative of any participating agency likely to be responsible for providing transition services for a student, as appropriate, and with the consent of the student's parents or a student who has reached the age of majority; and
13. When considering initial or continued placement of a student in a career and technical education program, a representative from career and technical education, preferably the teacher.

The special education teacher or special education provider that participates in the ARD committee meeting must be appropriately certified or licensed as required by 34 C.F.R. 300.18 and 300.156.

19 TAC 75.1023(d)(1), 89.1050(c); 20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(1)(B); 34 C.F.R. 300.321;

A district member of the ARD committee shall not be required to attend an IEP meeting, in whole or in part, if the parent and the district agree in writing that the attendance is not necessary because the member's area of the curriculum or related services is not being modified or discussed during the meeting.

A district member of the ARD committee may be excused from attending an IEP meeting, in whole or in part, when the meeting involves a modification to or discussion of the member's area of curriculum or related services if the parent, in writing, and the district consent to the excusal and the member submits, in writing, to the parent and the ARD committee, input into the development of the IEP before the meeting.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(1)(C); 34 C.F.R. 300.321(e)

*Regular
Education
Teacher*

If an ARD committee is required to include a regular education teacher, the regular education teacher must, to the extent practicable, be a teacher who is responsible for implementing a portion of the child's IEP. *Education Code 29.005(a)*

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

*Parent
Involvement*

A district shall take steps to ensure that one or both parents of a student with a disability are present at each ARD committee meeting or are afforded an opportunity to participate, including:

1. Notifying the parents of the meeting early enough to ensure that they will have an opportunity to attend (the notice shall include the purpose, time, and location of the meeting, who will be in attendance, that persons with knowledge or special expertise may be invited by either the parent or the district, and that the Part C service coordinator or other representatives of the Part C system may be invited to the initial meeting for a child previously served under a Part C early childhood intervention program); and
2. Scheduling the meeting at a mutually agreed on time and place.

If the purpose of the meeting is to consider transition services, the notice must also indicate this purpose, indicate that the district will invite the student, and identify any other agency that will be invited to send a representative.

34 C.F.R. 300.322(a)–(b); 19 TAC 89.1050(d)

*Alternative
Means of
Meeting
Participation*

If neither parent can attend an ARD meeting, the district must allow other methods of participation, such as through telephone calls or video conferencing. *20 U.S.C. 1414(f); 34 C.F.R. 300.322(c); 19 TAC 89.1050(d)*

An ARD meeting may be conducted without a parent in attendance if a district is unable to convince the parents that they should attend, but the district shall have a record of its attempts to arrange a mutually agreed on time and place, such as detailed records of telephone calls, correspondence, or visits made or attempted and the results of any of those actions. *34 C.F.R. 300.322(d)*

Meetings

A district shall initiate and conduct ARD committee meetings for the purpose of developing, reviewing, and revising the IEP of a child with a disability. The committee shall review each child's IEP periodically, and, if appropriate, revise the IEP. A meeting must be held for this purpose at least once a year. The ARD committee must also determine the child's placement once a year.

A "meeting" does not include informal or unscheduled conversations involving district personnel and conversations on issues such as teaching methodology, lesson plans, or coordination of service provisions if those issues are not addressed in the child's IEP. A "meeting" also does not include preparatory activities that district

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

personnel engage in to develop a proposal or response to a parent proposal that will be discussed at a later meeting.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(4); 34 C.F.R. 300.116(b)(1), .324(b), (c)(1), .501(b)(3)

*Meeting at
Parent's Request*

Upon receipt of a written request for an ARD committee meeting from a parent, the school district must schedule and convene a meeting in accordance with the procedures in 19 Administrative Code 89.1050(d) or within five school days, provide the parent with written notice explaining why the district refuses to convene a meeting. *19 TAC 89.1050(e)*

Written Notice

If a parent is unable to speak English, a district must provide the parent with a written notice regarding the ARD committee meeting required under 19 Administrative Code 89.1050(d) (notice for purposes of scheduling) or (e)(2) (notice explaining why the district refuses to convene a meeting) in the parent's native language, unless it is clearly not feasible to do so. If the parent's native language is not a written language, the school district must take steps to ensure that the notice is translated orally or by other means to the parent in his or her native language or other mode of communication so that the parent understands the content of the notice. *19 TAC 89.1050(f)*

Transfer Students

In-State Transfers

When a student transfers to a new district within the state in the same school year and the parents verify that the student was receiving special education services in the previous district or the previous district verifies in writing or by telephone that the student was receiving special education services, the new school district must meet the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 300.323(e) regarding the provision of special education services. The timeline for completing the requirements outlined in 34 C.F.R. 300.323(e)(1) or (2) is 30 school days from the date the student is verified as being a student eligible for special education services.

Transfers from
Another State

When a student transfers from a district in another state in the same school year and the parents verify that the student was receiving special education services in the previous district or the previous district verifies in writing or by telephone that the student was receiving special education services, the new district must meet the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 300.323(f) regarding the provision of special education services. If the new district determines that an evaluation is necessary, the evaluation is considered a full individual and initial evaluation and must be completed within the timelines established by 19 Administrative Code 89.1011(c) and (e). The timeline for completing the requirements in 34 C.F.R. 300.323(f)(2), if appropriate, is 30 calendar days from the date of the completion of the evaluation report. If the school district deter-

mines that an evaluation is not necessary, the timeline for completing the requirements outlined in 34 C.F.R. 300.323(f)(2) is 30 school days from the date the student is verified as being a student eligible for special education services.

A student with a disability who has an IEP in place from a previous in- or out-of-state district and who enrolls in a new district during the summer is not considered a transfer student for the purposes of this provision or for 34 C.F.R. 300.323(e) or (f). For these students, the new district must implement the IEP from the previous district in full on the first day of class of the new school year or must convene an ARD committee meeting during the summer to revise the student's IEP for implementation on the first day of class of the new school year.

19 TAC 89.1050(j)

Transfer of Records

The district in which the child enrolls shall take reasonable steps to promptly obtain the child's records, including the IEP and supporting documents and any other records relating to the provision of special education or related services to the child, from the previous district.

The previous district shall take reasonable steps to promptly respond to the request from the new district and must furnish the new school district with a copy of the student's records, including the student's special education records, not later than the tenth working day after the date a request for the information is received by the previous school district.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(2)(C)(ii); 34 C.F.R. 300.323(g); 19 TAC 89.1050(j)(3)

Students Who Are Homeless or in Substitute Care

When a student who is homeless or in substitute care transfers into a district after being referred by a previous district for a special education evaluation, the receiving district must accept the referral and ensure that any written report of a full individual and initial evaluation is completed in accordance with the timelines established in 19 Administrative Code 89.1011 (relating to Full and Individual Initial Evaluation).

When a student who is homeless or in substitute care is eligible for special education and transfers into a new district during the school year, the receiving district must ensure that it meets the student transfer requirements of 19 Administrative Code 89.1050(j) (relating to the Admission, Review, and Dismissal Committee).

19 TAC 89.1615

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

Military Dependents

A district shall initially provide comparable services to a military student with disabilities based on his or her current IEP. This does not preclude the district from performing subsequent evaluations to ensure appropriate placement of the student. *Education Code 162.002 art. V, C* [See FDD]

**Individualized
Education Program**

A district shall develop, review, and revise an IEP for each child with a disability. *20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(4); 34 C.F.R. 300.320(a)*

At the beginning of each school year, a district shall have in effect, for each child with a disability in its jurisdiction, an IEP. *20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(2)(A); 34 C.F.R. 300.323(a)*

The term “individualized education program” means a written statement for each student with a disability that documents the decisions of the ARD committee with respect to issues discussed at each committee meeting and includes:

1. A statement of the student’s present levels of academic achievement and functional performance;
2. A statement of measurable annual goals, including academic and functional goals;
3. A description of how the student’s progress toward the annual goals will be measured and when periodic reports on the progress of the student will be provided;
4. A statement of the specific special education and related services and supplementary aids and services, based on peer-reviewed research to the extent practicable, to be provided to the student;
5. A statement of the program modifications or supports for school personnel that will be provided for the student;
6. An explanation of the extent, if any, to which the student will not participate with nondisabled students in the regular class and in extracurricular and nonacademic activities;
7. The projected dates for initiation of services and modifications and the anticipated frequency, location, and duration of these services and modifications;
8. A statement of any individual appropriate and allowable accommodations that are necessary to measure the academic achievement and functional performance of the student on state or district-wide assessments;
9. If the ARD committee determines that the student must take an alternative assessment instead of a particular regular state

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

or district-wide assessment, a statement of why the student cannot participate in the regular assessment and why the particular assessment selected is appropriate for the student;

10. If the ARD committee determines that a student is in need of extended school year (ESY) services, identification of the goals and objectives that will be addressed during ESY services;
11. Beginning not later than when a student reaches 14 years of age and updated annually thereafter, the ARD committee's consideration and decisions regarding the transition issues under 19 Administrative Code 89.1055(h) [see EHBAD];
12. Beginning not later than the first IEP to be in effect when the student is 16, or younger if determined appropriate by the ARD committee, and updated annually thereafter, a statement of appropriate measurable postsecondary goals and transition services needed to assist the student in reaching those goals [see EHBAD];
13. Beginning not later than one year before the student reaches the age of 17, a statement that the student has been informed of the rights that will transfer to the student upon reaching the age of majority;
14. The date of the meeting;
15. The name, position, and signature of each member participating in the meeting; and
16. An indication of whether the child's parents, the adult student, if applicable, and the administrator agreed or disagreed with the decisions of the ARD committee.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d); 34 C.F.R. 300.320; Education Code 29.005(b-1), .011; 19 TAC 89.1055

The written statement of a student's IEP may be required to include only information included in the model form developed by the Texas Education Agency (TEA) under Education Code 29.0051(a) and posted on the TEA website. A district may use the model form to comply with the requirements for an IEP under 20 U.S.C. 1414(d). *Education Code 29.005(f), .0051*

IEP Supplement

For each child who was enrolled in a district's special education program during the 2019–20 school year or the 2020–21 school year, the district shall prepare a supplement to be included with the written statement of the IEP. For more information about the required supplement, see Education Code 29.0052 and the commis-

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

	<p>sioner rules, when adopted. This requirement expires September 1, 2023. <i>Education Code 29.0052</i></p>
Supplemental Special Education Services	<p>The ARD committee of a student approved for participation in the supplemental special education services and instructional materials program shall provide to the student's parent at an ARD committee meeting for the student:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Information regarding the types of supplemental special education services available under the program and provided by agency-approved providers for which an account maintained under Education Code 29.042(b) for the student may be used; and2. Instructions regarding accessing the account. <p>The supplemental special education services and instructional materials program (SSES) expires September 1, 2024.</p> <p><i>Education Code 29.048</i></p> <p>A district shall notify parents and guardians of students served by special education of the SSES program and how to apply.</p> <p>A student's ARD committee may not consider a student's current or anticipated eligibility for any supplemental special education instructional materials or services that may be provided under the SSES program when developing or revising a student's IEP, when determining a student's educational setting, or in the provision of a free appropriate public education.</p> <p><i>19 TAC 102.1601(i)-(j)</i></p>
Behavioral Intervention Plan	<p>The ARD committee may determine that a behavior improvement plan or a behavioral intervention plan is appropriate for a student for whom the committee has developed an IEP. <i>Education Code 29.005(g)</i></p> <p>If the committee makes that determination, the behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan shall be included as part of the student's IEP and provided to each teacher with responsibility for educating the student.</p> <p>If a behavior improvement plan or a behavioral intervention plan is included as part of a student's IEP, the ARD committee shall review the plan at least annually, and more frequently if appropriate, to address:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Changes in a student's circumstances that may impact the student's behavior, such as:

- a. The placement of the student in a different educational setting;
- b. An increase or persistence in disciplinary actions taken regarding the student for similar types of behavioral incidents;
- c. A pattern of unexcused absences; or
- d. An unauthorized, unsupervised departure from an educational setting; or

2. The safety of the student or others.

19 TAC 89.1055(g); Education Code 29.005(h)

Translation of IEP
into Native
Language

If the parent is unable to speak English and Spanish is the parent's native language, a district shall provide a written or audiotaped copy of the student's IEP translated into Spanish. If the parent's native language is other than Spanish or English, a district shall make a good faith effort to provide a written or audiotaped copy of the student's IEP translated into the parent's native language.
Education Code 29.005(d)

A written copy of the student's IEP translated into Spanish or the parent's native language means that all of the text in the student's IEP in English is accurately translated into the target language in written form. The IEP translated into the target language must be a comparable rendition of the IEP in English and not a partial translation or summary of the IEP in English.

An audio recording of the student's IEP translated into Spanish or the parent's native language means that all of the content in the student's IEP in English is orally translated into the target language and recorded with an audio device. A district is not prohibited from providing the parent with an audio recording of an ARD committee meeting at which the parent was assisted by an interpreter as long as the audio recording provided to the parent contains an oral translation into the target language of all of the content in the student's IEP in English.

If a parent's native language is not a written language, the district must take steps to ensure that the student's IEP is translated orally or by other means to the parent in his or her native language or other mode of communication.

Under 34 C.F.R. 300.322(f), a district must give a parent a written copy of the student's IEP at no cost to the parent. A school district meets this requirement by providing a parent with a written copy of the student's IEP in English or by providing a parent with a written

translation of the student's IEP in the parent's native language as provided above.

19 TAC 89.1050(i)

Autism/Pervasive
Developmental
Disorder

For students with autism/pervasive developmental disorders, the following strategies shall be considered by the ARD committee, based on peer-reviewed, research-based educational programming practices to the extent practicable and, when needed, addressed in the IEP:

1. Extended educational programming;
2. Daily schedules reflecting minimal unstructured time and active engagement in learning activities;
3. In-home training and community-based training or viable alternatives that assist the student with the acquisition of social/behavioral skills;
4. Positive behavior support strategies based on relevant information;
5. Beginning at any age, futures planning for integrated living, work, community, and educational environments that considers skills necessary to function in current and postsecondary environments;
6. Parent/family training and support, provided by qualified personnel with experience in Autism Spectrum Disorders (ASD);
7. Suitable staff-to-student ratio appropriate to identified activities and as needed to achieve social/behavioral progress based on the student's developmental and learning level (acquisition, fluency, maintenance, generalization) that encourages work towards individual independence;
8. Communication interventions, including language forms and functions that enhance effective communication across settings;
9. Social skills supports and strategies based on social skills assessment/curriculum and provided across settings;
10. Professional educator/staff support; and
11. Teaching strategies based on peer-reviewed, research-based practices for students with ASD.

If the ARD committee determines that services are not needed in one or more of the areas in 1–11 above, the IEP shall include a

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

statement reflecting that decision and the basis upon which the determination was made.

19 TAC 89.1055(e)–(f)

*Visual
Impairment*

If a district provides special education services to students with visual impairments, it shall have written procedures as required in Education Code 30.002(c)(10) (staff access to resources). *19 TAC 89.1075(b)*

*Collaborative
Process*

All members of the ARD committee shall have the opportunity to participate in a collaborative manner in developing the IEP. Decisions of the ARD committee concerning the required elements of the IEP shall be made by mutual agreement, if possible. The ARD committee may agree to an annual IEP or an IEP of shorter duration.

Ten-Day Recess

When mutual agreement about all required elements of the IEP is not achieved, the parent who disagrees must be offered a single opportunity to recess and reconvene the ARD committee meeting. The period of time for reconvening the ARD committee meeting must not exceed ten school days, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise. The ARD committee must schedule the reconvened meeting at a mutually agreed upon time and place. The opportunity to recess and reconvene is not required when:

1. The student's presence on campus represents a danger of physical harm to the student or others;
2. The student has committed an expellable offense; or
3. The student has committed an offense that may lead to placement in a disciplinary alternative education program. [See FOF]

These requirements do not prohibit the ARD committee from recessing an ARD committee meeting for reasons other than the failure to reach mutual agreement about all required elements of an IEP.

During the recess, the ARD committee members must consider alternatives, gather additional data, prepare further documentation, and/or obtain additional resource persons who may assist in enabling the ARD committee to reach mutual agreement.

*Failure to Reach
Agreement*

If a recess is implemented and the ARD committee still cannot reach mutual agreement, a district shall implement the IEP it has determined to be appropriate for the student. Each member of the ARD committee who disagrees with the IEP developed by the ARD

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

committee is entitled to include a statement of disagreement in the IEP.

If the IEP is not developed by agreement, the written statement of the program must include the basis of the disagreement. Each member of the ARD committee who disagrees with the IEP developed by the committee is entitled to include a statement of disagreement in the written statement of the program.

Education Code 29.005(c); 19 TAC 89.1050(g)

**Modification of
Existing IEP**

Changes to the IEP may be made either by the entire ARD committee or by amending the IEP by agreement, rather than redrafting the entire IEP.

After the annual IEP meeting for a school year, the parent and district may agree not to convene an IEP meeting for the purposes of making changes to the IEP and instead may develop a written document to amend or modify the child's current IEP.

Upon request, a parent shall be provided with a revised copy of the IEP with amendments incorporated.

To the extent possible, a district shall encourage the consolidation of reevaluation meetings for the child and other ARD meetings for the child.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(3)(D)–(F); 34 C.F.R. 300.324(a)(4)–(6)

**Teacher Access to
IEP**

Each district must ensure that each teacher who provides instruction to a student with a disability has access to relevant sections of the student's current IEP, is informed of the teacher's specific responsibilities related to implementation of the IEP, and has an opportunity to request assistance regarding implementation of the student's IEP. *19 TAC 89.1075(c)*

**Teacher Request to
Review IEP**

Each district shall develop a process to be used by a teacher who instructs a student with a disability in a regular classroom setting:

1. To request a review of the student's IEP;
2. To provide input in the development of the student's IEP;
3. That provides for a timely district response to the teacher's request; and
4. That provides for notification to the student's parent or legal guardian of that response.

Education Code 29.001(11); 19 TAC 89.1075(d)

Table of Contents	Parental Consent Not Required2
	Video Surveillance of Special Education Settings2
	Classroom or Other Setting2
	Definitions2
	Administrative Coordinator.....4
	Authorized Requestors4
	Video Camera Coverage5
	Written Notice5
	Retention Period6
	Gifts, Grants, and Donations.....6
	No Waiver of Immunity.....6
	No Monitoring.....6
	Confidentiality6
	District Policy8
	Governmental Record.....10
	Operation of Camera11
	Exclusions.....11
	Dispute Resolution.....11
	Denial of Request11
	Extension of Time14

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

**Parental Consent
Not Required**

An employee of a district is not required to obtain the consent of a child's parent before the employee may make a videotape of a child or authorize the recording of a child's voice if the videotape or voice recording is to be used for a purpose related to the promotion of student safety under Education Code 29.022. *Education Code 26.009(b)*

**Video Surveillance of
Special Education
Settings**

In order to promote student safety, on receipt of an authorized written request, a district shall provide equipment, including a video camera, to the campus in the district specified in the request.

**Classroom or Other
Setting**

A campus that receives equipment shall place, operate, and maintain one or more video cameras in self-contained classrooms and other special education settings in which a majority of the students in regular attendance are provided special education and related services and are assigned to one or more self-contained classrooms or other special education settings for at least 50 percent of the instructional day, provided that:

1. A campus that receives equipment as a result of the request by a parent or staff member is required to place equipment only in classrooms or settings in which the parent's child is in regular attendance or to which the staff member is assigned, as applicable; and
2. A campus that receives equipment as a result of the request by a board of trustees, principal, or assistant principal is required to place equipment only in classrooms or settings identified by the requestor, if the requestor limits the request to specific classrooms or settings subject to Education Code 29.022.

Education Code 29.022(a)

Definitions

"Incident" means an event or circumstance that:

Incident

1. Involves alleged "abuse" or "neglect," as described in Family Code 261.001, of a student by a staff member of the district or alleged "physical abuse" or "sexual abuse," as described in Family Code 261.410, of a student by another student; and
2. Allegedly occurred in a self-contained classroom or other special education setting in which video surveillance under Education Code 29.022 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1301 is conducted.

*Other Special
Education Setting*

"Other special education setting" means a classroom on a separate campus (i.e., a campus that serves only students who receive special education and related services) of a district—including a room attached to the classroom or setting used for time-out—in which a

majority of the students in regular attendance are provided special education and related services, are assigned to the setting for at least 50 percent of the instructional day, and have one of the following instructional arrangements/settings described in the student attendance accounting handbook:

1. Residential care and treatment facility—separate campus; or
2. Off home campus—separate campus.

Parent

“Parent” means a person described in Education Code 26.002, whose child receives special education and related services in one or more self-contained classrooms or other special education settings. “Parent” also means a student who receives special education and related services in one or more self-contained classrooms or other special education settings and who is 18 years of age or older or whose disabilities of minority have been removed for general purposes under Family Code, Chapter 31, unless the student has been determined to be incompetent or the student's rights have been otherwise restricted by a court order.

School Business Day

“School business day” means a day that campus or district administrative offices are open.

Self-contained Classroom

“Self-contained classroom” means a classroom on a regular campus (i.e., a campus that serves students in general education and students in special education), including a room attached to the classroom used for time-out, but not including a classroom that is a resource room instructional arrangement under Education Code 48.102, in which a majority of the students in regular attendance are provided special education and related services for at least 50 percent of the instructional day and have one of the following instructional arrangements/settings described in the student attendance accounting handbook:

1. Self-contained (mild/moderate/severe) regular campus;
2. Full-time early childhood (preschool program for children with disabilities) special education setting;
3. Residential care and treatment facility—self-contained (mild/moderate/severe) regular campus;
4. Residential care and treatment facility—full-time early childhood special education setting;
5. Off home campus—self-contained (mild/moderate/severe) regular campus; or
6. Off home campus—full-time early childhood special education setting.

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

<i>Staff Member</i>	"Staff member" means a teacher, a related service provider, a paraprofessional, a counselor, or an educational aide assigned to work in the self-contained classroom or other special education setting.
<i>Time-out</i>	"Time-out" has the meaning assigned by Education Code 37.0021.
<i>Video Camera</i>	"Video camera" means a video surveillance camera with audio recording capabilities.
<i>Video Equipment</i>	<p>"Video equipment" means one or more video cameras and any technology and equipment needed to place, operate, and maintain video cameras as required by Education Code 29.022 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1301. "Video equipment" also means any technology and equipment needed to store and access video recordings as required.</p> <p><i>19 TAC 103.1301(b); Education Code 29.022</i></p>
<i>Administrative Coordinator</i>	Each district shall designate an administrator at the primary administrative office of the district with responsibility for coordinating the provision of equipment to schools and campuses. <i>Education Code 29.022(a-2)</i>
<i>Authorized Requestors</i>	<p>The following people may request in writing that equipment be provided to a campus at which one or more children receive special education services in a qualifying classroom or setting:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. A parent of a child who receives special education services for the campus at which the child receives those services;2. The board of trustees for one or more specified campuses;3. The principal or assistant principal for their campus; and4. A staff member assigned to work with one or more children receiving special education services for the campus at which the staff member works. <p><i>Education Code 29.022(a-1)</i></p>
<i>Processing the Request</i>	<p>A written request must be submitted and acted on as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. A parent, staff member, or assistant principal must submit a request to the principal or the principal's designee of the campus addressed in the request, and the principal or designee must provide a copy of the request to the district's designated administrator;2. A principal must submit a request by the principal to the district's designated administrator; and

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

3. A board of trustees must submit a request to the district's designated administrator, and the administrator must provide a copy of the request to the principal or the principal's designee of the campus addressed in the request.

A campus shall operate and maintain the camera in the classroom or setting as long as the classroom or setting continues to satisfy these requirements, for the remainder of the school year in which the campus received the request, unless the requestor withdraws the request in writing.

Education Code 29.022(a-3)–(b)

Video Camera
Coverage

The video cameras must be capable of:

1. Covering all areas of the classroom or setting, including a room attached to the classroom or setting used for time-out; and
2. Recording audio from all areas of the classroom or setting, including a room attached to the classroom or setting used for time-out.

The inside of a bathroom or any area in the classroom or other special education setting in which a student's clothes are changed may not be visually monitored, except for incidental coverage of a minor portion of a bathroom or changing area because of the layout of the classroom or setting.

Education Code 29.022(c)–(c-1)

Written Notice

Before a campus activates a video camera in a classroom or special education setting, the campus shall provide written notice of the placement to all campus staff and to the parents of each student attending class or engaging in school activities in the classroom or setting.

If for any reason a campus will discontinue operation of a video camera during a school year, not later than the fifth school day before the date the operation of the video camera will be discontinued, the campus must notify the parents of each student in regular attendance in the classroom or setting that operation of the video camera will not continue unless requested by a person eligible to make a request. Not later than the tenth school day before the end of each school year, the campus must notify the parents of each student in regular attendance in the classroom or setting that operation of the video camera will not continue during the following

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

school year unless a person eligible to make a request for the next school year submits a new request.

Education Code 29.022(b), (d)

Retention Period

A district shall retain video recorded from a video camera for at least three months after the date the video was recorded.

If a person requests to view a video recording from a video camera, a district must retain the recording from the date of receipt of the request until the person has viewed the recording and a determination has been made as to whether the recording documents an alleged incident. If the recording documents an alleged incident, the district or campus shall retain the recording until the alleged incident has been resolved, including the exhaustion of all appeals.

Education Code 29.022(e)–(e-1)

Gifts, Grants, and
Donations

A district may solicit and accept gifts, grants, and donations from any person to implement the requirements of Education Code 29.022 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1301. A district is not permitted to use Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, Part B, funds or state special education funds to implement these requirements. *19 TAC 103.1301(d)*

No Waiver of
Immunity

The requirements described by Education Code 29.022 do not:

1. Waive any immunity from liability of a district, or of district officers or employees; or
2. Create any liability for a cause of action against a district or against district officers or employees.

No Monitoring

A district may not:

1. Allow regular or continual monitoring of video recorded under Education Code 29.022; or
2. Use video for teacher evaluation or for any other purpose other than the promotion of safety of students receiving special education services.

Education Code 29.022(g)–(h)

Confidentiality

A video recording of a student made under this provision is confidential and may not be released or viewed except as provided below.

Limited Release

A district shall release a recording for viewing by:

1. An employee who is involved in an alleged incident that is documented by the recording and has been reported to the district, on request of the employee;
2. A parent of a student who is involved in an alleged incident that is documented by the recording and has been reported to the district or campus, on request of the parent;
3. Appropriate Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS) personnel as part of an investigation of alleged or suspected abuse or neglect of a child under Family Code 261.406;
4. A peace officer, a school nurse, a district administrator trained in de-escalation and restraint techniques as provided by commissioners rule, or a human resources staff member designated by the board in response to a report of an alleged incident or an investigation of district personnel or a report of alleged abuse committed by a student; or
5. Appropriate agency or State Board for Educator Certification personnel or agents as part of an investigation.

A contractor or employee performing job duties relating to the installation, operation, or maintenance of video equipment or the retention of video recordings who incidentally views a video recording does not violate these confidentiality provisions.

Education Code 29.022(i)–(i-1); 19 TAC 103.1301(h)–(i)

Duty to Report

If a person described by item 4 or 5, above, views a video recording and has cause to believe that the recording documents possible abuse or neglect of a child under Family Code Chapter 261, the person must submit a report to the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services or other authority in accordance with the local policy adopted under 19 Administrative Code 61.1051 (Reporting Child Abuse and Neglect) and Family Code Chapter 261 [see FFG].

19 TAC 103.1301(j); Education Code 29.022(j)

*Use in
Disciplinary
Actions Against
District Personnel*

If a person described by items 3, 4, or 5, above, views the recording and believes that it documents a possible violation of district or campus policy, the person may allow access to the recording to appropriate legal and human resources personnel of the district to the extent not limited by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) or other law. A recording believed to document a possible violation of district policy relating to the neglect or abuse of a student may be used in a disciplinary action against district personnel and must be released in a legal proceeding at the request of a

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

parent of the student involved in the incident documented by the recording. A recording believed to document a possible violation of district policy relating to the neglect or abuse of a student must be released for viewing by the district employee who is the subject of the disciplinary action at the request of the employee. *19 TAC 103.1301(k)*

*Federal Law /
FERPA*

19 Administrative Code 103.1301(j) (child abuse reporting) and (k) (disciplinary actions against personnel) do not limit the access of a student's parent to a record regarding the student under FERPA or other law. To the extent any provisions in Education Code 29.022 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1301 conflict with FERPA or other federal law, federal law prevails. *19 TAC 103.1301(l)*

District Policy

A district must adopt written policies relating to the placement, operation, and maintenance of video cameras under Education Code 29.022 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1301. At a minimum, the policies must include:

1. A statement that video surveillance is for the purpose of promoting student safety in certain self-contained classrooms and other special education settings;
2. Information on how a person may appeal an action by the district that the person believes to be in violation of this section or a policy adopted in accordance with this section, including the appeal and expedited review processes under 19 Administrative Code 103.1303 (Commissioner's Review of Actions Concerning Video Cameras in Special Education Settings) and the appeals process under Education Code 7.057;
3. A requirement that the district provide a response to a request made under this section not later than the seventh school business day after receipt of the request by the person to whom it must be submitted under Education Code 29.022(a-3) (at Limited Release, above) that authorizes the request or states the reason for denying the request;
4. Except as provided by item 6 of this provision, a requirement that a campus begin operation of a video camera in compliance with this provision not later than the 45th school business day, or the first school day after the 45th school business day if that day is not a school day, after the request is authorized unless the Texas Education Agency (TEA) grants an extension of time;
5. A provision permitting the parent of a student whose admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee has determined that the student's placement for the following school year will

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

be in a classroom or other special education setting in which a video camera may be placed under this section to make a request for the video camera by the later of:

- a. The date on which the current school year ends; or
 - b. The tenth school business day after the date of the placement determination by the ARD committee;
6. A requirement that, if a request is made by a parent in compliance with item 5 of this provision, unless TEA grants an extension of time, a campus begins operation of a video camera in compliance with this provision not later than the later of:
- a. The tenth school day of the fall semester; or
 - b. The 45th school business day, or the first school day after the 45th school business day if that day is not a school day, after the date the request is made;
7. The procedures for requesting video surveillance and the procedures for responding to a request for video surveillance;
8. The procedures for providing advanced written notice to the campus staff and the parents of the students assigned to a self-contained classroom or other special education setting that video and audio surveillance will be conducted or cease in the classroom or setting, including procedures for notice, in compliance with Education Code 29.022(b), of the opportunity to request continued video and audio surveillance if video and audio surveillance will otherwise cease;
9. A requirement that video cameras be operated at all times during the instructional day when one or more students are present in a self-contained classroom or other special education setting in which video cameras are placed;
10. A statement regarding the personnel who will have access to video equipment or video recordings for purposes of operating and maintaining the equipment or recordings;
11. A requirement that a campus continue to operate and maintain any video camera placed in a self-contained classroom or other special education setting for as long as the classroom or setting continues to satisfy the requirements in Education Code 29.022(a), for the remainder of the school year in which the campus received the request, unless the requester withdraws the request in writing;
12. A requirement that video cameras placed in a self-contained classroom or other special education setting be capable of

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

recording video and audio of all areas of the classroom or setting, except that no visual monitoring of bathrooms and areas in which a student's clothes are changed may occur. Incidental visual coverage of the inside of a bathroom or any area of the classroom or other special education setting in which a student's clothes are changed is permitted only to the extent that such coverage is the result of the layout of the classroom or setting. Audio recording of the inside of a bathroom or any area of the classroom or other special education setting in which a student's clothes are changed is required;

13. A statement that video recordings must be retained for at least three months after the date the video was recorded and that video recordings will be maintained in accordance with the requirements of Education Code 29.022(e-1), when applicable;
14. A statement that the regular or continual monitoring of video is prohibited and that video recordings must not be used for teacher evaluation or monitoring or for any purpose other than the promotion of student safety;
15. At the district's discretion, a requirement that campuses post a notice at the entrance of any self-contained classroom or other special education setting in which video cameras are placed stating that video and audio surveillance are conducted in the classroom or setting;
16. The procedures for reporting an allegation to the district that an incident occurred in a self-contained classroom or other special education setting in which video surveillance under Education Code 29.022 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1301 is conducted;
17. The local grievance procedures for filing a complaint alleging violations of Education Code 29.022, and/or 19 Administrative Code 103.1301; and
18. A statement that video recordings made under Education Code 29.022 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1301 are confidential and a description of the limited circumstances under which the recordings may be viewed.

19 TAC 103.1301(g)

Governmental
Record

A video recording under this section is a governmental record only for purposes of Penal Code 37.10.

Operation of
Camera

These provisions apply to the placement, operation, and maintenance of a video camera in a self-contained classroom or other

special education setting during the regular school year and extended school year services.

A video camera placed under this section is not required to be in operation for the time during which students are not present in the classroom or other special education setting.

Education Code 29.022(s)–(t)

Exclusions	A district is not required to provide video equipment to a campus of another district or charter school or to a nonpublic school. <i>19 TAC 103.1301(c)</i>
Dispute Resolution	The special education dispute resolution procedures in 34 Code of Federal Regulations 300.151–.153 and 300.504–.515 do not apply to complaints alleging that a district has failed to comply with Education Code 29.022 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1301. Complaints alleging violations of those sections must be addressed through the district’s local grievance procedures or other dispute resolution channels. <i>19 TAC 103.1301(e)</i>
Denial of Request	The following standards and procedures apply to a denial of a request for placement of a video camera under Education Code 29.022(a), or to the denial of a request to release a video or to view a video made under Education Code 29.022(i) or (l)(2).
<i>Exhaustion of Administrative Remedies</i>	<p>Once a request for placement of a video camera or a request to release a video is administratively denied, the requester must exhaust administrative remedies through the district’s grievance process even if the requester opts for the expedited review process. However, a district, parent, staff member, or administrator may request an expedited review even before the local remedies are exhausted.</p> <p>After local remedies are exhausted by filing a grievance with the board and obtaining a board determination, the requester may appeal the denial to the commissioner of education under Education Code 7.057 by filing a petition for review.</p>
<i>Proper Request</i>	In a case where there is a denial of a request for the placement of a video camera, the commissioner will determine whether the person requesting placement is a person allowed to request placement under Education Code 29.022(a-1) (see Limited Release, above) and whether the requester made a proper request under Education Code 29.022(a-3) (see Processing the Request, above).
Cost	The commissioner will not consider the cost to the district of installing cameras or releasing video.

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

*Release
Determination*

In a case where there is a denial of a request to release a video, the commissioner will determine whether the requester is a person allowed to receive a video under Education Code 29.022(i) (described at Limited Release, above).

*Timelines for
Petition for
Review*

The following timelines are established for filing a petition for review:

1. A petition for review shall be filed with the commissioner within ten calendar days of the decision of the board denying the request being first communicated to the requester or requester's counsel, whichever occurs first. The petition for review shall be made in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 157.1073(c) (hearings brought under Education Code 7.057) and may include a request for expedited review.
2. The district's answer and local record shall comply with 19 Administrative Code 157.1052(b) and (c) and 19 Administrative Code 157.1073(d) and shall be filed with the commissioner within ten calendar days of the district receiving notification from the commissioner of the appeal.
3. The procedures specified in 19 Administrative Code 157.1059; .1061; and .1073(e)–(h), (j), and (k) apply to a case brought to the commissioner under this section.

*Expedited
Review*

A request for expedited review is governed by the following.

1. The expedited review process is designed to allow a requester to promptly receive a preliminary judgment from the commissioner as to a decision to deny a request for the installation of cameras or a decision to deny a request to release a video while at the same time respecting the school grievance process. The expedited review process does not apply to a request to only view a video. Invoking the expedited review process results in a prompt initial determination. However, the final commissioner's determination is to be based on a substantial evidence review of the district's grievance record. This allows for a full record to be developed at the district level and does not require the requester and the district to make an evidentiary record before TEA in Austin, Texas. Because the requirements of Education Code 7.057 are met when the board's decision is heard by the commissioner, an appeal to district court is allowed under Education Code 7.057(d). Education Code 29.022 does not by itself allow an appeal to district court.
2. A district, parent, staff member, or administrator may request an expedited review. Any request for an expedited review

shall include the names, telephone numbers, and addresses of all interested parties to the request. "Interested parties" are all persons who brought the grievance, all persons who have testified or provided written statements as part of the grievance process, and the district. The request for expedited review shall specify whether the district denied a request for the placement of a video camera or the district denied a request to release a video and briefly describe why that decision is either correct or incorrect.

3. A request for expedited review shall be filed with the commissioner no earlier than 14 business days after a request for placement of a video camera or a request to release a video is administratively denied under Education Code 29.022(i) or (l)(2) (see Limited Release and Process, above), and no later than the fifth business day after a board resolves a grievance as to a request for placement of a video camera or a request to release a video. A request for expedited review shall be filed with the commissioner electronically as provided on TEA's Division of Hearings and Appeals website or by U.S. Mail, facsimile, hand-delivery, or by a commercial delivery service.
4. Whenever an interested party files a document with the commissioner, with the exception of the request for expedited review, the interested party shall send the same document to all other interested parties by the same method that the document was sent to the commissioner. Hand-delivery of the document by the next day may be substituted for service by facsimile delivery.
5. If a request for expedited review is timely filed, the commissioner will establish a briefing schedule and will send to all interested parties a notice that an expedited review has been filed, which will include relevant statutes and rules. Any interested party who knows of any additional interested parties who have not been notified will promptly inform the commissioner in writing.
6. All briefing shall clearly state the facts relied upon. Documents relevant to the issues presented may be attached to a brief. All briefing shall provide the reasons why the commissioner should or should not grant the request for expedited review. Citations to statutes, rules, commissioner decisions, and case law are important to identify the legal basis for the claims made.

SPECIAL EDUCATION
VIDEO/AUDIO MONITORING

EHBAF
(LEGAL)

7. All interested parties who are in favor of granting the request for expedited review shall file briefing at the time specified for the requester of the expedited review.
8. All interested parties who are opposed to granting the request for expedited review shall file briefing at the same time.
9. Briefing is not limited to the issues specifically raised in the pleadings in the case. However, no new arguments may be raised in the reply briefs. Reply briefs may contain new citations to the record and legal authority as to issues previously raised.
10. A preliminary judgment shall be issued based on the briefing of the interested parties. The preliminary judgment will be sent to the requestor, the district, and all interested parties. If it is determined that a district is not likely to prevail on the issue of a request for the placement of video cameras or the issue of a request to view a video under full review, the district will fully comply with Education Code 29.022.
11. After a preliminary judgment is made, a final judgment will be made in accordance with the procedures set forth in 19 Administrative Code 103.1303(b)(1)–(5) (the Denial of Request Review process).

19 TAC 103.1303(b)

Extension of Time

A request by a district for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera under Education Code 29.022 shall be made and decided using the following procedures.

Request

Any request by a district for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera shall be filed with the commissioner prior to the 45th school business day after a request to begin operating a video camera is received. However, a district should request an extension of time as soon as it determines that an extension of time should be filed.

A request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera shall specify why an extension of time should be granted. The request shall include affidavits supporting any factual claims made in the request and reference any legal authority as to why the request should be granted. The request may include a request for expedited review. The request shall name the individual who requested the installation of cameras and provide the individual's address and telephone number. Immediately following the individual's address and telephone number there shall appear in bold type: "You have been identified as the individual who requested the operation of a video camera that is the subject of this request to the

commissioner of education to extend the statutory timeline. You may, but are not required to, participate in the proceedings before the commissioner concerning the school district's request for an extension of time. It is entirely up to you whether and to what extent you wish to participate in these proceedings. The procedures governing these proceedings are found at 19 Texas Administrative Code 103.1303(c) and Texas Education Code 29.022."

A request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera shall list the names, telephone numbers, and addresses of all interested parties to the request. All interested parties include all parents of students in the classroom or other special education setting for which a video camera has been requested and all staff who provided services in a classroom for which a video camera has been requested.

Filing Documents

All documents in a case shall be filed with the Division of Hearings and Appeals, Texas Education Agency, 1701 N. Congress Ave., Austin, Texas 78701, facsimile number (512) 475-3662. Documents shall be filed electronically as provided on the division's website or by mail, delivery, or facsimile. All documents must be actually received by the Division of Hearings and Appeals by the date specified in this section. The mailbox rule does not apply to filings in a case filed under this subsection. Electronic filing is strongly encouraged.

All filings in a case shall be sent to the district, the individual who initially requested the installation of the cameras, and all interested parties who have filed a request to receive documents filed in the case by the same method as the request is filed with the commissioner. Due to the requirements of FERPA, the names, telephone numbers, and addresses of parents and other publicly identifiable student information may not be given to the interested parties. The copies of the filings sent to interested parties shall be redacted to remove all personally identifiable student information.

Filing Responses

Any response to a request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera shall be filed with the commissioner by an interested party within ten calendar days of the filing of the request. If no response to the request is timely filed, the commissioner shall issue a final decision within 20 calendar days of the filing of the request.

A response to a request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera shall specify why an extension of time should or should not be granted. The response shall include affidavits concerning any factual claims made in the request and reference any legal authority as to why the request should or should not

be granted. The response may include a request for expedited review.

*Expedited
Review*

A request for expedited review must be filed with the commissioner within ten calendar days of the filing of the request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera. If a request for expedited review is made, all interested parties shall be notified that they have been identified as interested parties in the request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera. In particular, the interested parties will be informed that it is their choice whether to participate in the proceedings before the commissioner, that it is entirely up to them to determine to what extent they wish to participate in the proceedings, that the procedures governing these proceedings are found in 19 Administrative Code 103.1303 and Education Code 29.022, and that upon their written request filed with the commissioner they will be sent all filings in this case.

If a request for an expedited review is not made, the commissioner shall issue a final decision within 45 calendar days of the filing of the request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera, unless the commissioner determines that an evidentiary hearing would be helpful in deciding the issues raised. If the commissioner decides to hold an evidentiary hearing, the commissioner shall establish the timelines and procedures to be used. Whether to conduct the hearing by telephone or other electronic methods will be considered.

If a request for expedited review is made, the following procedures shall be followed:

1. Any reply by the district to any response to the request shall be filed with the commissioner within 25 calendar days of the filing of the request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera.
2. A preliminary judgment shall be made by the commissioner within 35 calendar days of the filing of the request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera.
3. Any interested party or the district may file objections to the preliminary judgment within 40 calendar days of the filing of the request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera.
4. Any reply to an objection to a preliminary judgment must be filed within 45 calendar days of the filing of a request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera.

5. The commissioner shall issue a final decision within 55 calendar days of the filing of the request for an extension of time to begin the operation of a video camera, unless the commissioner determines that an evidentiary hearing would be helpful in deciding the issues raised. If the commissioner decides to hold an evidentiary hearing, the commissioner shall establish the timelines and procedures to be used. Whether to conduct the hearing by telephone or other electronic methods will be considered.

*Commissioner
Consideration*

In making either a preliminary judgment or a final judgment under this subsection, the commissioner will consider whether granting the requested extension is reasonable considering all factors, including contracting statutes, architectural and structural issues, and the difference in costs to the district if a moderate extension of time is granted.

No Appeal

A commissioner's final decision under this provision is not subject to appeal.

19 TAC 103.1303(c)

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS

EHBC
(LEGAL)

**Designing and
Implementing
Services**

A district shall use student performance data from state basic skills assessment instruments and achievement tests to design and implement appropriate compensatory, intensive, or accelerated instructional services for students in the district's schools that enable the students to perform at grade level at the conclusion of the next regular school term. *Education Code 29.081(a)*

[See EHBCA for information regarding acceleration instruction and accelerated learning committees.]

**Intensive Program of
Instruction**

State Assessments

A district shall offer an intensive program of instruction to a student who does not perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument or is not likely to receive a high school diploma before the fifth school year following the student's enrollment in grade 9, as determined by the district.

The program shall be designed to:

1. Enable the student to:
 - a. To the extent practicable, perform at the student's grade level at the conclusion of the next regular school term; or
 - b. Attain a standard of annual growth specified by a district and reported by the district to TEA; and
2. If applicable, carry out the purposes of Education Code 28.0211. [See EIE]

Students Receiving
Special Education
Services

For a student in a special education program who does not perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(a), (b), or (c), the student's admission, review, and dismissal committee shall design the program to:

1. Enable the student to attain a standard of annual growth on the basis of the student's individualized education program (IEP); and
2. If applicable, carry out the purposes of Education Code 28.0211. [See EIE]

Use of State Funds

A district shall use funds appropriated by the legislature for an intensive program of instruction to plan and implement intensive instruction and other activities aimed at helping a student satisfy state and local high school graduation requirements.

No Cause of Action

A district's determination of the appropriateness of an intensive program of instruction for a student is final and does not create a cause of action.

Education Code 28.0213

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS

EHBC
(LEGAL)

**Compensatory
Education Allotment**

Census Block

On a schedule determined by the commissioner of education and in accordance with Education Code 48.104, each district shall report to the agency the census block group in which each student enrolled in the district who is educationally disadvantaged resides.
Education Code 48.104(i)

Use

At least 55 percent of the district's compensatory education funds must be used to:

1. Fund supplemental programs and services, including services provided by an instructional coach, designed to eliminate any disparity in performance on assessment instruments administered under Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter B or disparity in the rates of high school completion between:
 - a. Students who are educationally disadvantaged and students who are not educationally disadvantaged; and
 - b. Students at risk of dropping out of school, as defined below, and all other students; or
2. Support a program eligible under Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 [see AID], and its subsequent amendments, and by federal regulations implementing that Act.

Education Code 48.104(k)

Dropout Prevention
Strategies

A district with a high dropout rate, as determined by the commissioner, shall submit a plan to the commissioner describing the manner in which the district intends to use its compensatory education allotment for developing and implementing research-based strategies for dropout prevention.

A district shall submit the plan not later than December 1 of each school year preceding the school year in which the district will receive the compensatory education allotment to which the plan applies.

A district may not spend or obligate more than 25 percent of the district's compensatory education allotment unless the commissioner approves the plan.

A district's plan shall:

1. Design a dropout recovery plan that includes career and technology education courses or technology applications courses that lead to industry or career certification;

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS

EHBC
(LEGAL)

2. Integrate into the dropout recovery plan research-based strategies to assist students in becoming able academically to pursue postsecondary education, including:
 - a. High-quality, college readiness instruction with strong academic and social supports;
 - b. Secondary to postsecondary bridging that builds college readiness skills, provides a plan for college completion, and ensures transition counseling; and
 - c. Information concerning appropriate supports available in the first year of postsecondary enrollment to ensure postsecondary persistence and success, to the extent funds are available for the purpose; and
3. Plan to offer advanced academic and transition opportunities, including dual credit courses and college preparatory courses, such as advanced placement courses.

A district may enter into a partnership with a public junior college in accordance with Education Code 29.402 [see GNC] in order to fulfill a plan.

Any program designed to fulfill a plan must comply with the requirements of Education Code 29.081(e) and (f).

Education Code 29.918

Reporting

A district shall report financial information relating to expenditure of the state compensatory education allotment under the Foundation School Program to the Texas Education Agency (TEA), according to standards for financial accounting provided in 19 Administrative Code 109.41 (relating to *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*). Costs charged to state compensatory education shall be for programs and services that supplement the regular education program. *19 TAC 109.25(a)*

A district shall ensure that supplemental direct costs and personnel attributed to compensatory education and accelerated instruction are identified in district and/or campus improvement plans at the summary level for financial units or campuses. A district shall maintain documentation that supports the attribution of supplemental costs and personnel to compensatory education. A district must also maintain sufficient documentation supporting the appropriate identification of students in at-risk situations, under criteria established in Education Code 29.081 [see At-Risk Student, below]. *19 TAC 109.25(b)*

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS

EHBC
(LEGAL)

**Educationally
Disadvantaged
Students**

Student Eligibility

To be considered educationally disadvantaged in order to be counted to generate the compensatory education allotment pursuant to Education Code 48.104, a student must meet the income requirements for eligibility under the National School Lunch Program (NSLP), authorized by 42 U.S.C. 1751, et seq.

Districts may use the following approved methods for the purpose of receiving the compensatory education allotment pursuant to Education Code 48.104:

1. Parent certification, where the parent or guardian asserts meeting the income requirements for eligibility;
2. Direct certification, where the process by which eligible children are certified for free meals without the need for a household application based on household participation in one or more federal assistance programs; or
3. Direct verification, where public records are used to verify a student's eligibility for free or reduced-price meals when verification of student eligibility is required.

19 TAC 61.1027(a)

Virtual School
Network

Districts must request prior approval from the commissioner to claim students receiving a full-time virtual education through the state virtual school network in their counts of educationally disadvantaged students. The request must include a plan detailing the enhanced services to be delivered to full-time state virtual school network students and submitted in a manner and with a deadline specified by the commissioner. *19 TAC 61.1027(b)(3)(B)*

At-Risk Student

"Student at risk of dropping out of school" includes each student who is under 26 years of age and who:

1. Except as provided by TEA rule or if retained in prekindergarten under Education Code 28.02124 [see EIE], was not advanced from one grade level to the next for one or more school years, unless the student did not advance from prekindergarten or kindergarten to the next grade level only as a result of the request of the student's parent;
2. If the student is in grades 7–12, did not maintain an average equivalent to 70 on a scale of 100 in two or more subjects in the foundation curriculum during a semester in the preceding or current school year, or is not maintaining such an average in two or more subjects in the foundation curriculum in the current semester;

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS

EHBC
(LEGAL)

3. Did not perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument and who has not in the previous or current school year subsequently performed on that instrument or another appropriate instrument at a level equal to at least 110 percent of the level of satisfactory performance on that instrument;
4. If the student is in prekindergarten, kindergarten, or grades 1–3, did not perform satisfactorily on a readiness test or assessment instrument administered during the current school year;
5. Is pregnant or is a parent;
6. Has been placed in a DAEP in accordance with Education Code 37.006 during the preceding or current school year;
7. Has been expelled in accordance with Education Code 37.007 during the preceding or current school year;
8. Is currently on parole, probation, deferred prosecution, or other conditional release;
9. Was previously reported through the Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS) to have dropped out of school;
10. Is an emergent bilingual student, as defined by Section 29.052;
11. Is in the custody or care of the Department of Family and Protective Services or has, during the current school year, been referred to the department by a school official, officer of the juvenile court, or law enforcement official;
12. Is homeless [see FD];
13. Resided in the preceding school year or resides in the current school year in a residential placement facility in a district, including a detention facility, substance abuse treatment facility, emergency shelter, psychiatric hospital, halfway house, cottage home operation, specialized child-care home, or general residential operation;
14. Has been incarcerated, or has a parent or guardian who has been incarcerated, within the lifetime of the student, in a penal institution as defined by Penal Code 1.07; or
15. Is enrolled in a district or a campus that is designated as a dropout recovery school under Education Code 39.0548.

Education Code 29.081(d)(1)

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS

EHBC
(LEGAL)

	<p>Regardless of the student's age, a student who participates in an adult education program provided under the adult high school charter school program is considered a "student at risk of dropping out of high school." <i>Education Code 29.081(d)(2)</i></p>
Local Eligibility Criteria	<p>In addition to students described above, a student who satisfies local eligibility criteria adopted by a board may receive compensatory education services. The number of students receiving services under local eligibility criteria during a school year may not exceed ten percent of the number of students described above who received services from the district during the preceding school year. <i>Education Code 29.081(g)</i></p>
Dropout Recovery Education Programs	<p>A district may use a private or public community-based dropout recovery education program to provide alternative education programs for students at risk of dropping out of school. The program may be offered at a campus or through the use of an online program that leads to a high school diploma and prepares the student to enter the workforce. A campus-based dropout recovery education program must meet the criteria set forth at Education Code 29.081(e-1)(1)–(5). An online dropout recovery education program must meet the criteria set forth at Education Code 29.081(e-2)(1)–(8).</p> <p>Students in attendance at a dropout recovery education program shall be included in a district's average daily attendance for funding purposes.</p> <p><i>Education Code 29.081(e)–(f)</i></p>
Communities in Schools	<p>An elementary or secondary school receiving funding under Education Code 33.156 shall participate in the Communities in Schools (CIS) program if the number of students enrolled in the school who are at risk of dropping out of school is equal to at least ten percent of the number of students in average daily attendance at the school, as determined by TEA. <i>Education Code 33.157</i></p>
Optional Extended Year Program	<p>A district may set aside an amount from the district's compensatory education allotment or may apply to the agency for funding of an extended year program. <i>Education Code 29.082(a); 19 TAC 105.1001</i></p>
Optional Flexible Year Program	<p>A district may provide an optional flexible year program (OFYP) for students who did not or are not likely to perform successfully on state assessment instruments or who would not otherwise be promoted to the next grade level. <i>Education Code 29.0821; 19 TAC 129.1029</i></p>

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS

EHBC
(LEGAL)

**Optional Flexible
School Day Program**

Notwithstanding Education Code 25.081 or 25.082, a district may apply to the commissioner to provide a flexible school day program (OFSDP) for students who:

1. Have dropped out of school or are at risk of dropping out of school as defined by Education Code 29.081;
2. Attend a campus that is implementing an innovative redesign of the campus or an early college high school under a plan approved by the commissioner; or
3. As a result of attendance requirements under Education Code 25.092, will be denied credit for one or more classes in which the students have been enrolled.

Education Code 29.0822

A district may apply to the commissioner to provide an OFSDP for students, in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 129.1027.

A board must approve the application. The board must include the OFSDP as an item on the regular agenda for a board meeting in compliance with 19 Administrative Code 129.1027(h)(2) before applying to operate an OFSDP. The application shall include the information described in 19 Administrative Code 129.1027.

19 TAC 129.1027(c)

Tutorial Services

A district may provide tutorial services at district schools. If a district provides tutorial services, it shall require a student whose grade in a subject for a reporting period is lower than the equivalent of 70 on a scale of 100 to attend tutorials. [See EC for provisions on loss of class time.]

A district may provide transportation services to accommodate students who are required to attend tutorials and who are eligible for regular transportation.

Education Code 29.084

**Basic Skills
Programs**

A district may apply to the commissioner for funding of basic skills programs for students in grade 9 who are at risk of not earning sufficient credit or who have not earned sufficient credit to advance to grade 10 and who fail to meet minimum skills levels established by the commissioner.

With the consent of a student's parent or guardian, a district may assign a student to the basic skills program.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS

EHBC
(LEGAL)

A basic skills program may not exceed 210 instructional days and must meet the requirements set forth at Education Code 29.086.

Education Code 29.086(a)

**After-School and
Summer Intensive
Mathematics and
Science Programs**

A district may provide an intensive after-school program or an intensive program during the period that school is recessed for the summer to provide mathematics and science instruction to:

1. Students who are not performing at grade level in mathematics or science to assist those students in performing at grade level;
2. Students who are not performing successfully in a mathematics course or science course to assist those students in successfully completing the course; or
3. Other students as determined by the district.

Before providing a program, a board must adopt a policy for:

1. Determining student eligibility for participating in the program that:
 - a. Prescribes the grade level or course a student must be enrolled in to be eligible; and
 - b. Provides for considering teacher recommendations in determining eligibility;
2. Ensuring that parents of or persons standing in parental relation to eligible students are provided notice of the program;
3. Ensuring that eligible students are encouraged to attend the program;
4. Ensuring that the program is offered at one or more locations in the district that are easily accessible to eligible students; and
5. Measuring student progress on completion of the program.

Education Code 29.088, .090; 19 TAC 102.1041

**Mentoring Services
Program**

A district may provide a mentoring services program to students at risk of dropping out of school. A board may arrange for any public or nonprofit community-based organization to come to the district's schools and implement the program.

A board shall obtain the consent of a student's parent or guardian before allowing the student to participate in the program.

Education Code 29.089

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS

EHBC
(LEGAL)

**Accelerated Reading
Instruction Program**

A district shall implement an accelerated reading instruction program that provides reading instruction that addresses reading deficiencies to each student in kindergarten, first grade, or second grade who is determined, on the basis of reading instrument results [see EKC], to be at risk for dyslexia or other reading difficulties. The district shall determine the form, content, and timing of the program.

A district shall provide additional reading instruction and intervention to each student given the seventh grade reading assessment [see EKC], as appropriate to improve the student's reading skills in the relevant areas identified through the assessment instrument.

Education Code 28.006(g), (g-1)

**College Preparatory
Courses**

Each district shall partner with at least one institution of higher education to develop and provide courses in college preparatory mathematics and English language arts. The courses must be designed:

1. For students at the 12th grade level whose performance on:
 - a. An end-of-course assessment instrument required under Education Code 39.023(c) does not meet college readiness standards; or
 - b. Coursework, a college entrance examination, or an assessment instrument designated under Education Code 51.334 [Texas Success Initiative (TSI) assessment] indicates that the student is not ready to perform entry-level college coursework; and
2. To prepare students for success in entry-level college courses.

A course must be provided on the campus of the high school offering the course or through distance learning or as an online course provided through an institution of higher education with which the district partners.

Faculty

Appropriate faculty of each high school offering courses and appropriate faculty of each institution of higher education with which the district partners shall meet regularly as necessary to ensure that each course is aligned with college readiness expectations.

Notice

Each district shall provide a notice to each eligible student and the student's parent or guardian regarding the benefits of enrolling in a course.

Credit Earned

A student who successfully completes an English language arts course may use the credit earned toward satisfying the advanced

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS

EHBC
(LEGAL)

English language arts curriculum requirement for the foundation high school program under Education Code 28.025(b-1)(1). A student who successfully completes a mathematics course may use the credit earned in the course toward satisfying an advanced mathematics curriculum requirement under Education Code 28.025 after completion of the mathematics curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program under Education Code 28.025(b-1)(2).

Dual Credit

A course may be offered for dual credit at the discretion of the institution of higher education with which a district partners. [See EHDD]

Instructional
Materials

Each district, in consultation with each institution of higher education with which the district partners, shall develop or purchase instructional materials for a course consistent with Education Code Chapter 31. The instructional materials must include technology resources that enhance the effectiveness of the course and draw on established best practices.

Education Code 28.014

End-of-Course
Exam

A student enrolled in a college preparatory mathematics or English language arts course under Education Code 28.014 who satisfies the TSI college readiness benchmarks on an assessment instrument administered at the end of the course satisfies the requirements concerning and is exempt from the administration of the Algebra I or the English I and English II end-of-course assessment instruments, as applicable, as prescribed by Education Code 39.023(c) [see EKB], even if the student did not perform satisfactorily on a previous administration of the applicable end-of-course assessment instrument. A student who fails to perform satisfactorily on the assessment instrument may retake that assessment instrument or may take the appropriate end-of-course assessment instrument. *Education Code 39.025(a-1)*

COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS
ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

EHBCA
(LEGAL)

**Accelerated
Instruction in Grades
3–8**

Each time a student fails to perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument in the third, fourth, fifth, sixth, seventh, or eighth grade [see EKB], the district in which the student attends school shall provide to the student accelerated instruction in the applicable subject area during the subsequent summer or school year and either:

1. Allow the student to be assigned a classroom teacher who is certified as a master, exemplary, or recognized teacher under the local optional teacher designation system [see DEAA] for the subsequent school year in the applicable subject area; or
2. Provide the student supplemental instruction under Education Code 28.0211(a-4) [see below].

Education Code 28.0211(a-1)

Participation
Requirements

Supplemental accelerated instruction may require a student to participate before or after normal school hours and may include participation at times of the year outside normal school operations. 19 TAC 104.1001(c)

In providing accelerated instruction, a district may not remove a student, except under circumstances for which a student enrolled in the same grade level who is not receiving accelerated instruction would be removed, from:

1. Instruction in the foundation curriculum and enrichment curriculum adopted under Education Code 28.002 [see EHA series] for the grade level in which the student is enrolled; or
2. Recess or other physical activity that is available to other students enrolled in the same grade level.

Education Code 28.0211(a-3)

The foundation curriculum includes English language arts, mathematics, science, and social studies. Courses in the enrichment curriculum include languages other than English; health, with emphasis on physical health, proper nutrition, and exercise; mental health, including instruction about mental health conditions, substance abuse, skills to manage emotions, establishing and maintaining positive relationships, and responsible decision making; suicide prevention; physical education; fine arts; career and technical education; technology applications; religious literature; and personal financial literacy.

In the event that a school week is three or less instructional days, the school is exempt from meeting the requirement of meeting once per week for supplemental accelerated instruction. [See Sup-

COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS
ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

EHBCA
(LEGAL)

plemental Instruction Requirements for Certain Funding, item 3, below.]

19 TAC 104.1001(c)

ARD Committee
Determination

For a student served by special education who does not perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(a) [see EKB], the student's admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee must determine the manner in which the student will engage in supplemental accelerated instruction. ARD committees must consider the individual needs of a student with a disability when determining the manner in which supplemental accelerated instruction is to be provided to the student. If supplemental accelerated instruction is to be provided to the student, the supplemental accelerated instruction must meet the requirements outlined in this subsection unless the ARD committee specifically determines that some or all of the requirements for supplemental accelerated instruction would deny the student access to a FAPE. *19 TAC 104.1001(b)(3)*

Supplemental
Instruction
Requirements for
Certain Funding

If a district receives funding under Education Code 29.0881, the Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations Act, 2021 (Div. M, Pub. L. No. 116-260), or the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (Pub. L. No. 117-2), then supplemental instruction provided by a district must:

1. Include targeted instruction in the essential knowledge and skills for the applicable grade levels and subject area;
2. Be provided in addition to instruction normally provided to students in the grade level in which the student is enrolled;
3. Be provided for no less than 30 total hours during the subsequent summer or school year and, unless the instruction is provided fully during summer, include instruction no less than once per week during the school year;
4. Be designed to assist the student in achieving satisfactory performance in the applicable grade level and subject area;
5. Include effective instructional materials designed for supplemental instruction;
6. Be provided to a student individually or in a group of no more than three students, unless the parent or guardian of each student in the group authorizes a larger group;
7. Be provided by a person with training in the applicable instructional materials for the supplemental instruction and under the oversight of the district; and

COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS
ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

EHBCA
(LEGAL)

8. To the extent possible, be provided by one person for the entirety of the student's supplemental instruction period.

Education Code 28.0211(a-4)

Supplemental
Accelerated
Instruction
Requirements

Supplemental accelerated instruction shall be based on, but not limited to, targeted instruction in the essential knowledge and skills for the applicable grade levels and subject areas and be provided by a person with training in the applicable instructional materials for the supplemental accelerated instruction and under the oversight of the school district. Supplemental accelerated instruction shall be provided as outlined in items 2–5 and 8 (above), to a student individually or in a group of no more than three students, unless the parent or guardian of each student in the group authorizes a larger group. *19 TAC 104.1001(d)*

Transportation

A district shall provide students required to attend the accelerated programs described above with transportation to those programs if the programs occur outside of regular school hours. *Education Code 28.0211(j)*

Notice to Parents of
Performance and
Accelerated
Instruction

Whenever a district is required to notify a parent or guardian about the requirements related to promotion and accelerated instruction, the district shall make a good-faith effort to ensure that the notice is provided either in person or by regular mail, is clear and easy to understand, and is written in English or in the parent or guardian's native language. *Education Code 28.0211(h)*

**Assessments Not
Required**

Education Code 28.0211 does not require the administration of a fifth or eighth grade assessment instrument in a subject under Education Code 39.023(a) to a student enrolled in the fifth or eighth grade, as applicable, if the student:

1. Is enrolled in a course in the subject intended for students above the student's grade level and will be administered an assessment instrument adopted or developed under Education Code 39.023(a) [see EKB] that aligns with the curriculum for the course in which the student is enrolled; or
2. Is enrolled in a course in the subject for which the student will receive high school academic credit and will be administered an end-of-course (EOC) assessment instrument [see EKB] for the course.

Notwithstanding any other provision of Education Code 28.0211, the student may not be denied promotion on the basis of failure to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument not required to be administered to the student, nor may a student in grade 5 or grade 8 be denied promotion to the next grade on the basis of fail-

COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS
ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

EHBCA
(LEGAL)

ure to perform satisfactorily on a reading or mathematics assessment instrument intended for use above the student's grade level.

Education Code 28.0211(o)–(p)

**Accelerated
Instruction After
EOC Assessments**

A district shall provide accelerated instruction to an enrolled student who has taken an EOC assessment instrument and has not performed satisfactorily or who is at risk of dropping out of school.

A district shall offer before the next scheduled administration of the assessment instrument, without cost to the student, additional accelerated instruction to each student in any subject in which the student failed to perform satisfactorily on an end-of-course assessment instrument required for graduation.

A district that is required to provide accelerated instruction must separately budget sufficient funds for that purpose. [See CE]

A district shall evaluate the effectiveness of accelerated instruction programs and annually hold a public hearing to consider the results.

Education Code 29.081(b), (b-1), (b-2), (b-3), 39.025(b-1)

Each time a student fails to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(c), the district in which the student attends school shall provide to the student accelerated instruction in the applicable subject area.

Accelerated instruction may require participation of the student before or after normal school hours and may include participation at times of the year outside normal school operations and must comply with the requirements for accelerated instruction provided under Education Code 28.0211 [see above].

Education Code 28.0217

Effectiveness

A district shall evaluate and document the effectiveness of the accelerated instruction in reducing any disparity in performance on state assessment instruments or disparity in the rates of high school completion between students at risk of dropping out of school and all other district students. *Education Code 29.081(c)*

**No Available Test
Score**

The superintendent of each district shall establish procedures to ensure that each eligible student who is absent or does not receive a test score for any test administration shall receive appropriate supplemental accelerated instruction as warranted on an individual student basis. *19 TAC 104.1001(b)(4)*

COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS
ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

EHBCA
(LEGAL)

**Accelerated
Learning Committee**

A district shall establish an accelerated learning committee for each student who does not perform satisfactorily on the following state assessment instruments [see EKB]:

1. The third grade mathematics or reading assessment;
2. The fifth grade mathematics or reading assessment; or
3. The eighth grade mathematics or reading assessment.

Education Code 28.0211(a)

Composition

The accelerated learning committee shall be composed of the principal or the principal's designee, the student's parent or guardian, and the teacher of the subject of an assessment instrument on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily. The district shall notify the parent or guardian of the time and place for convening the accelerated learning committee and the purpose of the committee. *Education Code 28.0211(c)*

If a student is changing campuses, the committee must include the receiving principal or designee, the sending principal or designee, the receiving content teacher or designee, and the sending content teacher or designee. *19 TAC 104.1001(e)(1)*

Educational Plan

An accelerated learning committee shall, not later than the start of the subsequent school year, develop an educational plan for the student that provides the necessary accelerated instruction to enable the student to perform at the appropriate grade level by the conclusion of the school year. The educational plan must be documented in writing, and a copy must be provided to the student's parent or guardian.

During the school year, the student shall be monitored to ensure that the student is progressing in accordance with the educational plan. The district shall administer to the student the assessment instrument for the grade level in which the student is placed at the time the district regularly administers the assessment instruments for that school year.

The board shall adopt a policy consistent with the grievance procedure adopted under Education Code 26.011 [see FNG] to allow a parent to contest the content or implementation of an educational plan.

Education Code 28.0211(f)–(f-3)

Failure in a
Subsequent School
Year

If a student who fails to perform satisfactorily on the third, fifth, or eighth grade math or reading assessment fails in the subsequent school year to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument in the same subject, the superintendent, or the superintendent's

COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS
ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

EHBCA
(LEGAL)

designee, shall meet with the student's accelerated learning committee to:

1. Identify the reason the student did not perform satisfactorily; and
2. Determine, in order to ensure the student performs satisfactorily on the assessment instrument at the next administration of the assessment instrument, whether the educational plan developed for the student must be modified to provide the necessary accelerated instruction for that student and any additional resources are required for that student.

The superintendent's designee may be an employee of a regional education service center and may not be a person who served on the student's accelerated learning committee.

Education Code 28.0211(f-4)–(f-5)

ARD Determination
for Grades 3, 5, and
8

The ARD committee of a student who does not perform satisfactorily on a third, fifth, or eighth grade math or reading assessment must meet to determine the manner in which the student will participate in an accelerated instruction program. *Education Code 28.0211(i)*

*Students Who
Meet Criteria for
the Alternative
Assessment*

The ARD committee must serve as the accelerated learning committee for students who meet the criteria for participation in alternative assessment instruments under Education Code 39.023(b) [see EKB], who do not perform satisfactorily on a mathematics or reading assessment instrument in grade 3, 5, or 8. The ARD committee must determine the manner in which the student will participate in supplemental accelerated instruction; however, the requirements for supplemental accelerated instruction described by 19 Administrative Code 104.1001(b) do not apply.

*ARD Committee
Responsibilities*

In serving as the accelerated learning committee for a student served by special education, the ARD committee must meet and develop a plan [see Education Plan, above] to determine the manner in which the student will participate in supplemental accelerated instruction, and this meeting must include the required members of a properly constituted ARD committee [see EHBAB].

When the ARD committee for a student served by special education serves as the accelerated learning committee, efforts must be taken to ensure parental participation as specified within the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 89.1050(d) and 34 Code of Federal Regulations 300.322 [see EHBAB].

The ARD committee, serving as the accelerated learning committee, must document decisions regarding supplemental accelerated

COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS
ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

EHBCA
(LEGAL)

instruction in writing and a copy must be provided to the student's parent or guardian. This documentation may either be included in ARD deliberations or as a supplemental attachment to the student's individualized education program.

*Dispute
Resolution*

A parent or guardian of a student served by special education may use a dispute resolution mechanism specified in 19 Administrative Code 89.1150 [see EHBAE] to resolve any dispute between the parent and a public education agency relating to the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of or the provision of a free appropriate public education (FAPE) to a student with a disability. If a parent or guardian of a student served by special education does not agree with the decision of the ARD committee serving as the accelerated learning committee regarding supplemental accelerated instruction, the parent or guardian may follow the district grievance policy [see FNG].

19 TAC 104.1001(f)

Parent Request

Each district shall establish a process allowing for the parent or guardian of a student who fails to perform satisfactorily on a third, fifth, or eighth grade math or reading assessment to make a request for district consideration that the student be assigned to a particular classroom teacher in the applicable subject area for the subsequent school year, if more than one classroom teacher is available. *Education Code 28.0211(a-5); 19 TAC 104.1001(g)*

Classroom
Assignment

A student who fails to perform satisfactorily on a third, fifth, or eighth grade math or reading assessment and is promoted to the next grade level must be assigned in the subsequent school year in each subject in which the student failed to perform satisfactorily on the applicable assessment instrument to an appropriately certified teacher who meets all state and federal qualifications to teach that subject and grade.

In a manner consistent with federal law and notwithstanding any other law, the commissioner may waive the requirement regarding the assignment of a student to an appropriately certified classroom teacher on the request of a district.

Education Code 28.0211(n)–(n-1)

Students who are deaf or hard of hearing must have an education in which their unique communication mode is respected, used, and developed to an appropriate level of proficiency. *Education Code 29.303*

Personnel

A student who is deaf or hard of hearing must have an education in which teachers, psychologists, speech therapists, progress assessors, administrators, and others involved in education understand the unique nature of deafness and the hard-of-hearing condition. A teacher of deaf or hard-of-hearing students either must be proficient in appropriate language modes or use an interpreter certified in appropriate language modes if certification is available. Regular and special personnel who work with students who are deaf or hard of hearing must be adequately prepared to provide educational instruction and services to those students.

The district shall employ or provide access to appropriate qualified staff with proficient communications skills, consistent with credentialing requirements, to fulfill the responsibilities of the district and shall make positive efforts to employ qualified individuals with disabilities.

Education Code 29.304

Involvement of Others

Students who are deaf or hard of hearing must have an education in which parents or legal guardians and advocates for parents or legal guardians are involved in determining the extent, content, and purpose of programs. Other individuals may be involved at the discretion of parents or legal guardians or the district. *Education Code 29.306*

Students who are deaf or hard of hearing shall be given the opportunity to be exposed to deaf or hard-of-hearing role models. *Education Code 29.307*

Advisory Committee

If the district has students who are deaf or hard of hearing, it shall include in its local special education advisory committee persons who are deaf or hard of hearing and parents or students who are deaf or hard of hearing, if practicable. *Education Code 29.309*

Assessment

The district shall not discriminate on the basis of race, culture, or sex when selecting and administering procedures and materials for assessment and placement of students who are deaf or hard of hearing. *Education Code 29.310(a)*

Placement

A single assessment instrument may not be the sole criterion for determining the placement of a student who is deaf or hard of hearing. *Education Code 29.310(b)*

Procedures and materials for the assessment and placement of a student who is deaf or hard of hearing shall be in the student's preferred mode of communication. All other procedures and materials

used with any student who is deaf or hard of hearing and who has limited English proficiency shall be in the student's preferred mode of communication. *Education Code 29.310(c)*

Deaf or Hard-of-Hearing Programs

Programs for students who are deaf or hard of hearing must be coordinated with other public and private agencies, including agencies operating early childhood intervention programs, preschools, agencies operating child development programs, nonpublic nonsectarian schools, agencies operating regional occupational centers and programs, and the Texas School for the Deaf. The programs must also be coordinated with postsecondary and adult programs for persons who are deaf or hard of hearing. *Education Code 29.311*

Counseling

Appropriate psychological counseling services for a student who is deaf or hard of hearing shall be made available at the student's school site in the student's primary mode of communication. Appropriate auditory systems shall be used with students who are hard of hearing, if required by the admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee. *Education Code 29.312*

Evaluation

The district must provide continuous evaluation of the effectiveness of programs for students who are deaf or hard of hearing. If practicable, the evaluations shall follow program excellence indicators established by TEA. *Education Code 29.313*

Transition to Regular Class

In addition to satisfying requirements under state and federal law for vocational training, the district shall develop and implement a transition plan for transition of students who are deaf or hard of hearing into a regular class program if the students are to be transferred from a special class or center or from a nonpublic, nonsectarian school into a regular class for any part of the school day. The transition plan must provide for activities to integrate the students into the regular education program and to support the transition of the students from the special education program into the regular education program. *Education Code 29.314*

Regional Day School Programs for the Deaf

In accordance with Education Code 30.081 through 30.087, a district shall have access to regional day school programs for the deaf operated by districts at sites previously established by the State Board of Education. Any student who is deaf or hard of hearing with a disability that severely impairs processing linguistic information through hearing, even with recommended amplification, and that adversely affects educational performance shall be eligible for consideration for the Regional Day School Program for the Deaf, subject to the ARD committee recommendations. *19 TAC 89.1080*

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION

EHBI
(LEGAL)

Adult Education	<p>A district must provide an adult education program designed to meet the education and training needs of adults to the extent possible using available public and private resources. Bilingual education must be used to instruct students who do not function satisfactorily in English whenever it is appropriate for those students' optimum development. <i>Labor Code 315.003</i></p>
Essential Program Components	<p>An Adult Education and Literacy (AEL) grant recipient shall ensure that essential program components are provided as outlined in the grant application for statewide AEL funds, which include the components described by 40 Administrative Code 805.4. <i>40 TAC 805.4</i></p>
Staff Qualifications	<p>AEL instructional aides, administrative, data entry, proctoring staff, and staff providing support or employment services to students shall have at least a high school diploma or a high school equivalency certificate. AEL directors, supervisors, and staff that oversee program assessment services and/or overall program accountability, and instructors in the content areas of reading, writing, mathematics, and English language acquisition, including substitutes, shall possess at least a bachelor's degree.</p> <p>Requests for exemptions for staff qualification requirements in individual cases may be submitted to the Texas Workforce Commission for approval. The exemption shall include a justification outlining extenuating circumstances and shall be submitted and approved prior to an individual being placed in the position in question.</p>
Professional Development	<p>The district shall comply with the program requirements for professional development in accordance with 40 Administrative Code 805.21.</p> <p>Records of staff qualifications and professional development shall be maintained by each grant recipient and shall be available for monitoring.</p> <p><i>40 TAC 805.21</i></p>
Tuition and Fees	<p>Tuition and fees shall not be charged unless a district is statutorily authorized to do so. Funds generated by tuition and fees shall be used for the AEL instructional programs and must be expended before federal and state grant funds, in accordance with 2 Code of Federal Regulations 200.305(b)(5). <i>40 TAC 805.45</i></p>
Reimbursement for Community Education	<p>If a board elects to provide community education for all age groups, it may be eligible for reimbursement for the costs of the program. In order to receive reimbursement, it must submit an application in accordance with TEA rules and reimbursement shall be made to the extent authorized.</p>

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
ADULT AND COMMUNITY EDUCATION

EHBI
(LEGAL)

Conditions

A district will receive such reimbursement only if it has achieved the level of community services prescribed by TEA in the current or preceding year.

Education Code 29.256

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
INNOVATIVE AND MAGNET PROGRAMS

EHB
(LEGAL)

Innovative Courses

A district may offer innovative courses to enable students to master knowledge, skills, and competencies not included in the essential knowledge and skills of the required curriculum. Applications shall not be approved if the proposed course significantly duplicates the content of a Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS)-based course or can reasonably be taught within an existing TEKS-based course.

To request approval for an innovative course from the State Board of Education or the commissioner, a district or organization must submit a request for approval at least six months before planned implementation. The request must address the elements listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.27(a)(4).

To request approval from the commissioner for a career and technical education innovative course, the applying school district or organization must submit with its request for approval evidence that the course is aligned with state and/or regional labor market data.

To request approval of a new innovative course, the applying district or organization must submit with its request for approval evidence that the course has been successfully piloted in its entirety in at least one school in the state of Texas.

With the approval of the board, a district may offer, without modifications, any state-approved innovative course.

19 TAC 74.27(a)(3)–(7)

Magnet Schools or Programs

A district may operate a magnet program, academy, or other innovative program to serve student populations with specialized interests and aptitudes. *19 TAC 74.22(b)*

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT

EI
(LEGAL)

Award of Credit	The award of credit for a course affirms that a student has satisfactorily met state and local requirements. Any course for which credit is awarded must be provided according to 19 TAC 74.26(a)(1) and (a)(2) [see FDA]. <i>19 TAC 74.26(a)</i>
Early Award of Credit	A district may offer courses designated for grades 9–12 in earlier grade levels. A course must be considered completed and credit must be awarded if the student has demonstrated achievement by meeting the standard requirements of the course, including demonstrated proficiency in the subject matter, regardless of the time the student received instruction in the course or the grade level at which proficiency was attained. The academic achievement record (transcript) shall reflect that students have satisfactorily completed courses at earlier grade levels from grades 9–12 and have been awarded state graduation credits. <i>19 TAC 74.26(b)</i>
Partial Award	<p>In accordance with a district's local policy, a student who is able to successfully complete only half of a course can be awarded credit proportionately. <i>19 TAC 74.26(d)</i></p> <p>A district shall award credit proportionately to a student who is homeless or in substitute care who successfully completes only half of a course. <i>19 TAC 74.26(e)</i></p>
Attendance for Credit or Final Grade	Unless credit is awarded by the attendance committee or regained in accordance with a principal's plan [see FEC], a student in any grade level from kindergarten through grade 12 may not be given credit or a final grade for a class unless the student is in attendance for at least 90 percent of the days the class is offered. <i>Education Code 25.092</i>
Homeless or Substitute Care	<p>A district shall adopt a local policy to ensure credit, including proportionate credit, has been awarded appropriately to a student who is homeless or in substitute care for coursework completed prior to the student enrolling in or transferring to the district in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.26 (Award of Credit).</p> <p>A district must ensure that student records or transcripts provided by the previous district or charter school are evaluated promptly and are complete, accurate, and up to date.</p> <p>The receiving district must develop, maintain, and regularly update local records and documentation, including transcripts if applicable, for a student who is homeless or in substitute care.</p> <p>A district must ensure that the records or transcripts of a student who is homeless or in substitute care and transferring from out of state, out of country, or a Texas nonpublic school are evaluated and the award of credit is determined in a timely manner, as required by 19 Administrative Code 74.26(a)(2). [See FDA]</p>

A district must award credit proportionately to a student who is homeless or in substitute care who successfully completes only half of a course. Districts must evaluate the student record upon a student's enrollment and ensure that proportionate credit has been awarded appropriately.

If a district determines that there are courses in which a student was enrolled but for which the student has not earned credit, the district may use a variety of methods to determine whether the student may be eligible for full or proportionate credit for coursework completed. The award of credit must be based on demonstrated proficiency in all state and local requirements for a course in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.26.

A district must provide opportunities for a student who is homeless or in substitute care who enrolls in the district after the start of the school year to be administered credit by examination at any point during the school year, as required by 19 Administrative Code 74.24 (Credit by Examination) [see EHDB and EHDC].

Districts must:

1. Develop processes for students who have credit deficits or incomplete coursework that would impede on-time promotion or graduation to earn credit and implement appropriate academic interventions to address any credit deficiencies identified;
2. Develop and administer a personal graduation plan in accordance with Education Code 28.0212 (see EIF) for each student in junior high or middle school who is not likely to receive a high school diploma before the fifth school year following the student's enrollment in grade 9, as determined by the district, or does not perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument;
3. Review personal graduation plan options with each student entering grade 9 and with that student's parent or guardian as required by Education Code 28.02121 [see EIF]. Before the conclusion of the school year, the student and the student's parent or guardian must confirm and sign a personal graduation plan for the student;
4. Ensure that school staff actively engage with the student and the student's parent or guardian, as applicable, to develop a plan to recover credits if the student has credit deficits or incomplete coursework that would impede on-time promotion or graduation; and

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT

EI
(LEGAL)

5. Comply with Education Code 28.025(i) [see EIF], concerning the award of diplomas for students who are homeless or in substitute care who are in grade 11 or 12.

19 TAC 89.1607

[For information on transition assistance for students who are homeless or in substitute care, including enrollment and placement in education programs and courses, see FFC.]

**Graduation
Requirements**

Credit for courses for high school graduation may be earned only if the student received a grade equivalent to 70 on a scale of 100, based upon the essential knowledge and skills of each course. Credit earned toward state graduation requirements in an accredited school district shall be transferable and must be accepted by any other school district in the state. *19 TAC 74.26(a)(1), (c)*

**Academic
Achievement Record**

Following guidelines developed by the commissioner of education, a district shall use an academic achievement record (transcript) form that includes student demographics, school data, student data, and the record of courses and credits earned.

The academic achievement record (transcript) shall serve as the academic record for each student and shall be maintained permanently by a district.

Any credit earned by a student must be recorded on the academic achievement record (transcript), regardless of when the credit was earned.

A student's performance on a state assessment, including an end-of-course assessment instrument required under Education Code 39.023(c) [see EKB], must be included in the student's academic achievement record (transcript).

Copies of the record shall be made available to students transferring to another district. A district shall respond promptly to all requests for student records from receiving districts. [See also FD, FDA, and FL]

Education Code 28.025(e), 39.023(c-5); 19 TAC 74.5(b)–(d)

Transcript Seals

Students who complete high school graduation requirements shall have attached to the academic achievement record (transcript) a seal approved by the State Board of Education. *19 TAC 74.5(e)*

Endorsement

Students who complete the requirements for an endorsement shall have the endorsement clearly indicated on the academic achievement record (transcript).

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT

EI
(LEGAL)

Performance Acknowledgment	Students who earn a performance acknowledgment shall have the performance acknowledgment clearly indicated on the academic achievement record (transcript).
Distinguished Level of Achievement	Students who earn the distinguished level of achievement shall have the distinguished level of achievement clearly indicated on the academic achievement record (transcript).
Speech Requirements	Students who demonstrate proficiency in speech as specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.11 shall have completion of the speech requirement clearly indicated on the academic achievement record (transcript).
CPR	Students who complete the required instruction in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) as specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.38 in grade 9, 10, 11, or 12 shall have completion of the CPR instruction clearly indicated on the academic achievement record (transcript).
Proper Interaction with Peace Officers	Students who complete the required instruction on proper interaction with peace officers shall have completion of the instruction clearly indicated on the academic achievement record (transcript). A district shall clearly indicate on the academic achievement record the year in which the instruction was provided to the student.
Languages Other Than English	Students who satisfy a language other than English graduation credit requirement by successfully completing a dual language immersion program at an elementary school in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.12 shall have the credit clearly indicated on the academic achievement record (transcript).
FAFSA/TASFA Completion	<p>A student who completes and submits a free application for federal student aid (FAFSA) or a Texas application for state financial aid (TASFA) or submits the Texas Education Agency-approved opt-out form shall have the completion of the financial aid application requirement clearly indicated on the academic achievement record.</p> <p><i>Education Code 28.025; 19 TAC 74.5(f)–(m), .11(b), .39(e)</i></p>
Notation on Transcript or Diploma	<p>A district shall ensure that each student's official transcript or diploma indicates whether the student has completed or is on schedule to complete:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The recommended or advanced high school curriculum; or2. For a district that is covered by Education Code 56.304(f)(1) (unavailability of courses), the required portion of the recommended or advanced high school curriculum offered at the district's high school.

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT

EI
(LEGAL)

The district must include this information on the student's transcript not later than the end of the student's junior year.

Education Code 56.308

Certificate of
Coursework
Completion

A student who completes all graduation requirements except for required end-of-course assessment instruments may be issued a certificate of coursework completion. The academic achievement record (transcript) shall include a notation of the date a certificate of completion was issued to the student. *19 TAC 74.5(n)* [See FMH for participation in the graduation ceremony.]

Table of Contents	State Assessment of Academic Skills.....3
	Emergent Bilingual Students.....3
	Special Education3
	Military Dependents3
	Administration4
	Schedule4
	Test Administration Training5
	Notice to Parents and Students5
	Testing in Grades 3–86
	Exception6
	Kindergarten Assessment.....7
	Prekindergarten Assessment.....7
	Accommodations7
	End-of-Course Assessments7
	Students Enrolled Below High School Level.....8
	Assessment Requirements for Graduation8
	Substitute Assessments.....9
	Accountability Testing9
	Satisfactory Performance.....10
	Individual Graduation Committee.....10
	Special Education11
	Credit by Examination.....11
	Additional State Assessments11
	Retakes.....12
	Reporting Results.....12
	To the Public.....12
	To the Board12
	To Parents, Students, and Teachers12
	Parents Right-to-Know Under ESEA13
	Parental Access.....13
	Out-of-State Transfers13
	Security and Confidentiality13
	Violations14
	Consequences.....15

TESTING PROGRAMS
STATE ASSESSMENT

EKB
(LEGAL)

Test Administration Procedures.....	15
Records Retention	16
Disciplinary Action and Penalties.....	16
Minimize Disruptions	16
Confidentiality of Results	16

State Assessment of Academic Skills

Every student receiving instruction in the essential knowledge and skills shall take the appropriate criterion-referenced assessments, as required by Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter B [see Testing in Grades 3–8, below]. *Education Code 39.023(a), (c), (f); 19 TAC 101.5*

A student may not receive a high school diploma until the student has performed satisfactorily on end-of-course (EOC) assessment instruments [see End-of-Course Assessments, below]. *Education Code 39.025(a); 19 TAC 101.4001*

Emergent Bilingual Students

In grades 3–12, an emergent bilingual student, as defined by Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter B, shall participate in the state assessment in accordance with commissioner rules at 19 Administrative Code Chapter 101, Subchapter AA. *Education Code 39.023(l), (m)* [See EKBA]

Special Education

The Texas Education Agency (TEA) shall develop or adopt appropriate criterion-referenced alternative assessment instruments to be administered to each student in a special education program for whom a state assessment instrument adopted under Education Code 39.023(a), even with allowable accommodations, would not provide an appropriate measure of student achievement, as determined by the student's admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee, including assessment instruments approved by the commissioner of education that measure growth. The assessment instruments developed or adopted, including the assessment instruments approved by the commissioner, must, to the extent allowed under federal law, provide a district with options for the assessment of students.

TEA may not adopt a performance standard that indicates that a student's performance on the alternate assessment does not meet standards if the lowest level of the assessment accurately represents the student's developmental level as determined by the student's ARD committee.

The student's ARD committee shall determine whether any allowable modification is necessary in administering to the student a required EOC assessment instrument under Education Code 39.023(c), and whether the student is required to achieve satisfactory performance on an EOC assessment instrument to receive a high school diploma.

Education Code 39.023(b)–(c), .025(a-4)

Military Dependents

If the student is a military dependent, the district shall incorporate procedures to accept:

TESTING PROGRAMS
STATE ASSESSMENT

EKB
(LEGAL)

1. Exit or EOC exams required for graduation from the sending state;
2. National norm-referenced achievement tests; or
3. Alternative testing, in lieu of testing requirements for graduation in the receiving state.

In the event the above alternatives cannot be accommodated by the receiving state for a military dependent transferring in his or her senior year, then Education Code 162.002 article VII, section C, shall apply.

*Substitute
Passing Standard*

The commissioner shall adopt a passing standard on one or more national norm-referenced achievement tests for purposes of permitting a qualified military dependent to meet that standard as a substitute for achieving a score on an assessment instrument otherwise required for graduation. The passing standard is available only for a student who enrolls in a public school in this state for the first time after completing the ninth grade or who reenrolls in a public school in this state at or above the grade 10 level after an absence of at least two years from the public schools of this state. Each passing standard in effect when a student first enrolls in a Texas public high school remains applicable to the student for the duration of the student's high school enrollment, regardless of any subsequent revision of the standard.

Education Code 162.002 art. VII [See EIF]

Administration

A district shall follow the test administration procedures established by TEA in the applicable test administration materials. A superintendent shall be responsible for administering tests. *19 TAC 101.25, .27*

Schedule

The commissioner shall specify the schedule for testing that is in compliance with Education Code 39.023(c-3) and supports reliable and valid assessments. Participation in University Interscholastic League (UIL) area, regional, or state competitions is prohibited on any days on which testing is scheduled between Monday and Thursday of the school week in which the primary administration of assessment instruments occurs.

The commissioner may provide alternate dates for the administration of tests required for a high school diploma to students who are migratory children and who are out of the state.

19 TAC 101.25

On request by a district, the commissioner may allow the district to administer an assessment instrument on the first instructional day

of a week if administering the assessment instrument on another instructional day would result in a significant administrative burden due to specific local conditions. *Education Code 39.023(c-3)*

***Alternate Test
Dates***

The commissioner shall consider requests from districts or campuses for alternate test dates on a case-by-case basis. Alternate test dates will only be allowed if the campus or district is closed on the day on which testing is scheduled or if there is an exceptional circumstance, defined below, that may affect a district's or campus's ability to administer an assessment or the students' performance on the assessment.

"Exceptional circumstances" include:

1. Inclement weather or natural disasters that would cause a district or campus to be closed or that would cause a small percentage of students to be in attendance on the day testing is scheduled;
2. Health epidemics that result in a large number of students being absent on the day of testing;
3. Death of a student or school official that may impact student performance; and
4. Sudden emergencies that occur on the day of testing or shortly before testing that may inhibit students from completing the assessments, such as a fire on campus, a bomb threat, an extended power outage, or a water main break.

If an alternate test date for primary test administration is approved, the commissioner may prohibit a district or campus from participating in UIL competition on the new test date if that is determined to be in the best interest of the district, campus, and students.

19 TAC 101.5003

**Test Administration
Training**

The commissioner may require training for district employees involved in the administration of the assessment instruments. The commissioner may only require for the employee at each district campus who oversees the administration of the assessment instruments to annually receive the training. The district employee who oversees test administration on a district campus may, with discretion, require other district employees involved in the administration of assessment instruments to repeat the training. *Education Code 39.0304(a), (b-1)–(b-2)*

**Notice to Parents
and Students**

A superintendent shall be responsible for the following in order to provide timely and full notification of graduation requirements:

TESTING PROGRAMS
STATE ASSESSMENT

EKB
(LEGAL)

1. Notifying each student and his or her parent or guardian in writing no later than the beginning of the student's seventh-grade year of the testing requirements for graduation;
2. Notifying each student in grades 7–12 new to the district and his or her parent or guardian in writing of the testing requirements for graduation; and
3. Notifying each student who shall take the tests required for graduation and his or her parent or guardian, as well as out-of-school individuals, of the dates, times, and locations of testing.

19 TAC 101.3012

**Testing in
Grades 3–8**

Except as provided below, all students, other than students who are assessed under Education Code 39.023(b) (alternative assessment instrument) or 39.023(l) (emergent bilingual students) or exempted under Education Code 39.027, shall be assessed in:

1. Mathematics, annually in grades 3–8;
2. Reading, annually in grades 3–8;
3. Social studies in grade 8;
4. Science in grades 5 and 8; and
5. Any other subject and grade required by federal law.

Education Code 39.023(a)

Exception

For purposes of federal accountability, a student shall not be administered a grade-level assessment if the student:

1. Is enrolled in a course or subject intended for students above the student's enrolled grade level and will be administered a grade-level assessment instrument developed under the list above that aligns with the curriculum for that course or subject within the same content area; or
2. Is enrolled in a course for high school credit in a subject intended for students above the student's enrolled grade level and will be administered an EOC assessment instrument that aligns with the curriculum for that course or subject within the same content area.

For purposes of federal accountability, a grade 3–8 student who is accelerated in mathematics, reading/language arts, or science and on schedule to complete the high school end-of-course assessments in that same content area prior to high school shall be assessed at least once in high school with the ACT or the SAT.

A student is only eligible to take an assessment instrument intended for use above the student's enrolled grade if the student is on schedule to complete instruction in the entire curriculum for that subject during the semester the assessment is administered.

A student in grade 5 or 8 described above may not be denied promotion on the basis of failure to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument not required to be administered to the student.

Education Code 28.0211(o)–(p), 39.023(a-2); 19 TAC 101.3011(a)(1)–(4)

Kindergarten
Assessment

An assessment instrument under Education Code 39.023 may not be administered to a kindergarten student except for the purpose of determining whether the student is entitled to the benefit of the Foundation School Program [see FD]. *Education Code 39.023(a-16)*

Prekindergarten
Assessment

Performance on an assessment instrument administered to students in prekindergarten may not be considered for any purpose related to Education Code Chapters 39 and 39A. *Education Code 39.0237*

Accommodations

Testing accommodations are permitted for any student unless they would make a particular test invalid. Decisions regarding testing accommodations shall take into consideration the needs of the student and the accommodations the student routinely receives in classroom instruction. Permissible testing accommodations shall be described in the appropriate test administration materials.

The committee established by a board to determine the placement of students with dyslexia or related disorders shall determine whether any allowable modification is necessary in administering an assessment to such a student.

A student's ARD committee shall determine the allowable accommodations and shall document them in the student's individualized education program (IEP). [See Special Education, above]

19 TAC 101.3013; Education Code 39.023(a)–(c), (n); 34 C.F.R. 300.320(a)(6)

**End-of-Course
Assessments**

Beginning with students first enrolled in grade 9 in the 2011–12 school year, a student enrolled in a course for which an EOC assessment exists as required by Education 39.023(c) shall take the appropriate assessment. *19 TAC 101.3021(a)*

TEA shall adopt EOC assessment instruments for secondary-level courses in Algebra I, biology, English I, English II, and United

States history. The Algebra I EOC assessment instrument must be administered with the aid of technology but may include one or more parts that prohibit the use of technology. The English I and English II EOC assessment instruments must each assess essential knowledge and skills in both reading and writing and must provide a single score. A district shall comply with State Board of Education rules regarding administration of the assessment instruments listed in this provision.

If a student is in a special education program, the student's ARD committee shall determine whether any allowable modification is necessary in administering to the student an assessment instrument required under this provision.

Education Code 39.023(c)

Students Enrolled
Below High School
Level

Beginning in the 2011–12 school year, a student in grade 8 or lower who takes a high school course for credit is required to take the applicable EOC assessment. The EOC assessment result shall be applied toward the student's assessment graduation requirements, as specified in 19 Administrative Code 101.3022. *19 TAC 101.3021(d)*

Assessment
Requirements for
Graduation

A student must meet satisfactory performance on an EOC assessment listed in Education Code 39.023(c) in order to be eligible to receive a Texas diploma, except as described below at Exceptions, Credits Earned Prior to Enrollment, Individual Graduation Committee, and Special Education.

The standard in place when a student first takes an EOC assessment is the standard that will be maintained throughout the student's school career.

Exceptions

English I or
English II

A student who was administered separate reading and writing EOC assessments under Education Code 39.023(c), for the English I or English II course has met that course's assessment graduation requirement if the student has:

1. Achieved satisfactory performance on either the reading or writing EOC assessment for that course;
2. Met at least the minimum score on the other EOC assessment for that course; and
3. Achieved an overall scale score of 3750 or greater when the scale scores for reading and writing are combined for that course.

TESTING PROGRAMS
STATE ASSESSMENT

EKB
(LEGAL)

Exceptions related to English I also apply to emergent bilingual students who meet the criteria in 19 Administrative Code 101.1007.
[See EKBA]

19 TAC 101.3022(a)–(c)

Credits Earned
Prior to
Enrollment

If a student earned high school credit for a course with an EOC assessment prior to enrollment in a Texas public school district and the credit has been accepted by a Texas public school district, or a student completed a course for Texas high school credit in a course with an EOC assessment prior to the 2011–12 spring administration, the student is not required to take the corresponding EOC assessment. *19 TAC 101.3021(e)*

Substitute
Assessments

The commissioner adopts certain assessments as substitute assessments that a student may use in place of a corresponding EOC assessment to meet the student's assessment graduation requirements. A satisfactory score on an approved assessment may be used in place of only one specific EOC assessment, except as provided by 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(d)(1) (student who qualifies for use of the Texas Success Initiative (TSI) as a substitute assessment and is enrolled in certain college preparatory courses).

A student at any grade level is eligible to use a substitute assessment as provided in the commissioner's chart at 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(b) if the student:

1. Was administered an approved substitute assessment for an equivalent course in which the student was enrolled;
2. Received a satisfactory score on the substitute assessment as determined by the commissioner and provided in the chart at 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(b); and
3. Using a Texas Success Initiative Assessment (TSIA) or a Texas Success Initiative Assessment, Version 2.0 (TSIA2) also meets the additional criteria of 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(d).

*TSI Additional
Criteria*

A student must meet the criteria established in 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(d) in order to qualify to use TSIA or TSIA2 as a substitute assessment.

Accountability
Testing

A student electing to substitute an assessment for graduation purposes must still take the corresponding EOC assessment required under Education Code 39.023(c) at least once for accountability purposes. If a student sits for an EOC assessment, a district may not void or invalidate the test in lieu of a substitute assessment.

A student who fails to perform satisfactorily on a PSAT, PLAN, or Aspire test (or any versions of these tests) as indicated in the chart in 19 Administrative Code 101.4003(b) must take the appropriate EOC assessment required under Education Code 39.023(c). However, a student who does not receive a passing score on the EOC assessment and retakes a PSAT, PLAN, or Aspire test (or any versions of these tests) is eligible to meet the requirements specified in 19 Administrative Code 101.4002(c).

19 TAC 101.4002

*Verification of
Results*

An eligible student is responsible for providing a district an official copy of the student's scores from the substitute assessment.

Upon receipt of official results of an approved substitute assessment, a district must:

1. Verify the student's score on the substitute assessment; and
2. Determine whether the student met the performance standard required to qualify for a public high school diploma in Texas as established by the commissioner.

19 TAC 101.4005

*Satisfactory
Performance*

A student is required to achieve a scale score that indicates satisfactory performance, as determined by the commissioner on each EOC assessment instrument administered to the student. *Education Code 39.025(a)*

*Individual
Graduation
Committee*

A student in grade 11 or 12 who has failed to comply with the EOC assessment instrument performance requirements under Education Code 39.025 for not more than two courses may qualify to graduate on the basis of a review by an individual graduation committee (IGC). [See EIF] *Education Code 28.0258, 39.025(a-5)*

A student may not graduate under an IGC if the student did not take each required EOC assessment or an approved substitute assessment for each course in which the student was enrolled in a Texas public school for which there is an EOC assessment. A district shall determine whether the student took each required EOC assessment or an approved substitute assessment. For purposes of this provision only, a student who does not make an attempt to take all required EOC assessments may not qualify to graduate by means of an individual graduation committee.

Notwithstanding any action taken by a student's individual graduation committee, a district must provide a student an opportunity to retake an EOC assessment under Education Code 39.023(c) if the student has not previously achieved satisfactory performance on

an assessment for that course. A student is not required to retake a course in order to be administered a retest of an EOC assessment.

19 TAC 101.3022(e)(1), (3)

For provisions related to an IGC and emergent bilingual students, see EKBA.

Special Education

A student receiving special education services is not subject to the IGC requirements in Education Code 28.0258. As provided in 19 Administrative Code 89.1070 (Graduation Requirements) and 19 Administrative Code 101.3023 (Participation and Graduation Assessment Requirements for Students Receiving Special Education Services), a student's ARD committee determines whether a student is required to achieve satisfactory performance on an EOC assessment to graduate. [See EIF]

A student dismissed from a special education program who achieved satisfactory performance on an alternate EOC assessment while enrolled in a special education program is not required to take and achieve satisfactory performance on the general EOC assessment to graduate. A student who took an EOC assessment while enrolled in a special education program is not required to retake and achieve satisfactory performance on the EOC assessment if the student's ARD committee determined that the student was not required to achieve satisfactory performance on the EOC assessment to graduate. A student dismissed from a special education program must achieve satisfactory performance on any remaining EOC assessments that the student is required to take. If the student fails to achieve satisfactory performance on no more than two of the remaining EOC assessments, the student is eligible for IGC review under Education Code 28.0258 and is subject to the IGC provisions above. [See Individual Graduation Committee, above]

19 TAC 101.3022(f)

For more information on graduation requirements for special education students, see EIF.

Credit by
Examination

An EOC assessment administered under Education Code 39.023(c) cannot be used for purposes of credit by examination under 19 Administrative Code 74.24. [See EHDB, EHDC] *19 TAC 101.3021(c)*

Additional State
Assessments

TEA may adopt EOC assessment instruments for courses not listed in statute, as described above. A student's performance on these EOC assessment instruments is not subject to the perfor-

mance requirements established for the statutory assessments.
Education Code 39.023(c-2)

Retakes

Each time an EOC assessment instrument is administered, a student who failed to achieve a score requirement may retake the assessment instrument. [See Satisfactory Performance, above]

A student is not required to retake a course as a condition of retaking an EOC assessment instrument.

If a student failed a course but achieved satisfactory performance on the applicable EOC assessment, that student is not required to retake the assessment if the student is required to retake the course.

Education Code 39.025(b); 19 TAC 101.3021(f), .3022(d)

Reporting Results

To the Public

Overall student performance data, aggregated by ethnicity, sex, grade level, subject area, campus, and district, shall be made available to the public, with appropriate interpretations, at regularly scheduled meetings of a board, after receipt from TEA. The information shall not contain the names of individual students or teachers. *Education Code 39.030(b)*

To the Board

A superintendent shall accurately report all test results with appropriate interpretations to a board according to the schedule in the applicable test administration materials.

To Parents,
Students, and
Teachers

A district shall notify each of its students, his or her parent or guardian, and his or her teacher for that subject of test results, observing confidentiality requirements stated at Confidentiality of Results, below. All test results shall be included in each student's academic achievement record and shall be furnished for each student transferring to another district or charter school or private school. The scoring contractor will provide districts with the results of the machine-scorable assessments within a 21-day period following the close of the testing window. Upon receipt of the assessment results from the test contractor, a district shall disclose a student's assessment results to a student's teacher in the same subject area as the assessment for that school year. [See BQ series, FD, and FL]

19 TAC 101.3014(a)–(d)

TEA shall adopt a series of questions to be included in an EOC assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(c) to be used for purposes of identifying students who are likely to succeed in an advanced high school course. A district shall notify a student who performs at a high level on the questions and the student's parent or guardian of the student's performance and

potential to succeed in an advanced high school course. A district may not require a student to perform at a particular level on the questions to be eligible to enroll in an advanced high school course. *Education Code 39.0233(b)*

Parents Right-to-
Know Under ESEA

As a condition of receiving assistance under Title I, Part A of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.), a district shall provide to each individual parent of a child who is a student in such school, with respect to such student information on the level of achievement and academic growth of the student, if applicable and available, on each of the state academic assessments required under Part A. *20 U.S.C. 6312(e)(1)(B)(i)*

Parental Access

A parent is entitled to access to a copy of each state assessment instrument administered to the parent's child. This right of access does not apply, however, to those instruments or particular questions that are being field-tested by TEA. *Education Code 26.005, .006(a)(2), 39.023(e)*

Note: For information on instructional requirements for students who fail to perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument, see EHBC and EHBCA.

**Out-of-State
Transfers**

A district shall accurately report to TEA whether that student transferred into the district from out of state during the current school year.

Procedures for the reporting of out-of-state-transfer students to TEA shall be established in the applicable test administration materials. A district shall follow procedures specified in those test administration materials.

The assessment results of the out-of-state transfer students shall be reported separately to districts from the results of the district's other students in addition to the current reporting of assessment results for all students and other student subsets.

19 TAC 101.3014(e)

**Security and
Confidentiality**

All assessment instruments included in the student assessment program are considered secure, and the contents of these tests, including student information used or obtained in their administration, are confidential.

Districts and campuses and the superintendent and campus principals in each district and campus shall:

1. Implement and ensure compliance with state test administration procedures and training activities;

2. Notify TEA as soon as the district becomes aware of any alleged or suspected violation of the security or confidential integrity of a test [see Violations, below];
3. Report all confirmed testing violations to TEA within ten working days of the district becoming aware of the violation in accordance with the reporting process stipulated in the test administration materials;
4. Ensure that the only individuals with access to secure test materials are district employees who have:
 - a. Met the requirements to participate in the student assessment program;
 - b. Received training in test security and test administration procedures; and
 - c. Signed an oath affirming they understand their obligation to maintain and preserve the security and confidentiality of all state assessments and student information, acknowledge their responsibility to report any suspected testing violation, and are aware of the range of penalties that may result from a violation of test security and confidentiality or a departure from test administration procedures; and
5. Ensure the security of the test materials as required by 19 Administrative Code 101.3031(a)(2)(E).

19 TAC 101.3031(a)(1)–(2)

Violations

Violations of the security and confidential integrity of a test include:

1. Directly or indirectly assisting students with responses to test questions;
2. Tampering with student responses;
3. Falsifying holistic ratings or student responses;
4. Viewing secure test content before, during, or after an administration unless specifically authorized by TEA or by the procedures outlined in the test administration materials;
5. Discussing or disclosing secure test content or student responses;
6. Scoring students' tests, either formally or informally;

TESTING PROGRAMS
STATE ASSESSMENT

EKB
(LEGAL)

7. Duplicating, recording, or electronically capturing confidential test content unless specifically authorized by TEA or by the procedures outlined in the test administration materials;
8. Responding to secure test questions;
9. Fraudulently exempting or preventing a student from participating in the administration of a required state assessment;
10. Receiving or providing unallowable assistance during calibration activities (e.g., taking notes, providing answer sheets, or sharing answers);
11. Encouraging or assisting an individual to engage in the conduct described above or in any other serious violation of security and confidentiality;
12. Failing to report to an appropriate authority that an individual has engaged or is suspected of engaging in the above conduct or in any other serious violation of security and confidentiality under this provision;
13. Failing to implement sufficient procedures to prevent student cheating; and
14. Failing to implement sufficient procedures to prevent alteration of test documents by anyone other than the student.

Consequences

If a district determines that a student has cheated or attempted to cheat on a state assessment either by providing or receiving direct assistance, the district shall invalidate the student's test results.

Any violation of test security or confidential integrity may result in TEA:

1. Invalidating student test results;
2. Referring certified educators to the State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) for sanctions in accordance with 19 Administrative Code Chapter 247 (Educators' Code of Ethics) and Chapter 249 (Disciplinary Proceedings, Sanctions, and Contested Cases); and
3. Lowering the district's accreditation status or a district's or campus's accountability rating in accordance with Education Code 39.003(d), or appointment of a monitor, conservator, or management team to the district in accordance with Education Code Chapter 39A.

Test Administration
Procedures

Test administration procedures shall be delineated in the test administration materials provided to districts annually. Districts must

comply with all of the applicable requirements specified in the test administration materials.

Districts shall ensure that test coordinators and administrators receive training to ensure that testing personnel have the necessary skills and knowledge required to administer assessment instruments in a valid, standardized, and secure manner.

Records Retention

As part of test administration procedures, the commissioner shall require districts to maintain records related to the security of assessment instruments for five years.

19 TAC 101.3031(a)(3)–(d)

**Disciplinary Action
and Penalties**

SBEC may take disciplinary action against a person who has violated the security or integrity of any assessment required by Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter B or has committed an act that is a departure from the test administration procedures established by the commissioner under 19 Administrative Code Chapter 101.

The superintendent and campus principal must develop procedures to ensure the security and confidentiality of the tests and will be responsible for notifying TEA in writing of conduct that violates the security or confidentiality of a test. Failure to report can subject the person responsible to the applicable penalties.

19 TAC 249.15(a)–(b), (g)(8)

Minimize Disruptions

In implementing the commissioner's procedures for the administration of assessment instruments adopted or developed under Education Code 39.023, including procedures designed to ensure the security of the assessment, a district shall minimize disruptions to school operations and the classroom environment. *Education Code 39.0301(a-1)*

**Confidentiality of
Results**

Individual student performance results are confidential and may be released only in accordance with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974. *Education Code 39.030(b)* [See FL and GBA]

ADMISSIONS

FD
(LEGAL)

General Eligibility

A board or its designee shall admit into the public schools of a district free of tuition all persons who are over five and younger than 21 years of age on September 1 of any school year in which admission is sought, and may admit a person who is at least 21 and under 26 for the purpose of completing the requirements for a high school diploma, if any of the following conditions exist:

Student and Parent

The person and either parent reside in the district.

Conservator

The person does not reside in the district, but one of the parents resides in the district and that parent is a joint managing conservator or the sole managing conservator or possessory conservator of the person.

Guardian or Person
Having Lawful
Control

The person and his or her guardian or other person having lawful control under an order of a court reside in the district.

Students Living
Separate and Apart

The person is under the age of 18 and has established a separate residence in the district apart from his or her parent, guardian, or other person having lawful control under an order of a court and has established that the person's presence in the district is not for the primary purpose of participation in extracurricular activities. A board is not required to admit such person, however, if the person has:

1. Engaged in conduct that resulted in removal to a disciplinary alternative education program or expulsion within the preceding year;
2. Engaged in delinquent conduct or "conduct in need of supervision" and is on probation or other conditional release for that conduct; or
3. Been convicted of a criminal offense and is on probation or other conditional release.

Education Code 25.001(a)–(b), (d)

Students Who Are
Homeless

The person is homeless. [See also FDC]

1. "Child who is homeless," "person who is homeless," and "student who is homeless" have the meaning assigned to the term homeless children and youths under the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act.
2. "Homeless children" under the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act, means children or youths who lack a fixed, regular, and adequate nighttime residence; and includes:

- a. Children who are sharing the housing of other persons due to loss of housing, economic hardship, or a similar reason; are living in motels, hotels, trailer parks, or camping grounds due to the lack of alternative adequate accommodations; are living in emergency or transitional shelters; or are abandoned in hospitals;
- b. Children who have a primary nighttime residence that is a public or private place not designed for or ordinarily used as a regular sleeping accommodation for human beings;
- c. Children who are living in cars, parks, public spaces, abandoned buildings, substandard housing, bus or train stations, or similar settings; and
- d. Migratory children living in circumstances described above. "Migratory child" means a child who made a qualifying move in the preceding 36 months:
 - (1) As a migratory agricultural worker or a migratory fisher; or
 - (2) With, or to join, a parent or spouse who is a migratory agricultural worker or a migratory fisher. [See EEB]

*Education Code 5.001(1-a), 25.001(b)(5); 20 U.S.C. 6399;
42 U.S.C. 11434a(2)*

[For information regarding the transfer of records and other transition requirements for a student who is homeless, see FFC.]

Foreign Exchange
Students

The person is a foreign exchange student placed with a host family that resides in the district by a nationally recognized foreign exchange program, unless the district has applied for and been granted a waiver by the commissioner of education because:

1. This requirement would impose a financial or staffing hardship on the district;
2. The admission would diminish the district's ability to provide high-quality education services for the district's domestic students; or
3. The admission would require domestic students to compete with foreign exchange students for educational resources.

Education Code 25.001(b)(6), (e)

ADMISSIONS

FD
(LEGAL)

Students in Residential Facility	The person resides at a residential facility, as defined in Education Code 5.001, located in the district. For purposes of enrollment, a person who resides in a residential facility is considered a resident of the district in which the facility is located. <i>Education Code 25.001(b)(7), 29.012(c)</i>
Students Over 18	The person resides in the district and is 18 or older or the person's disabilities of minority have been removed. <i>Education Code 25.001(b)(8)</i>
Resident Grandparent	<p>The person does not reside in the district but the grandparent of the person:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Resides in the district; and2. Provides a substantial amount of after-school care for the person as determined by the board. <p><i>Education Code 25.001(b)(9)</i></p>
Residence Homestead	The person and either parent of the person reside in a residence homestead, as defined by Tax Code 11.13(j), that is located on a parcel of property any part of which is located in the district. <i>Education Code 25.001(b)(10)</i>
Proof of Eligibility	A district may require evidence that a person is eligible to attend the public schools of the district at the time it considers an application for admission of the person. A board or its designee shall establish minimum proof of residency acceptable to a district. A board or its designee may make reasonable inquiries to verify a person's eligibility for admission. When admission is sought under the provision at Students Living Separate and Apart above, a board shall determine whether an applicant qualifies as a resident of a district and may adopt reasonable guidelines for making that determination as necessary to protect the best interest of students. <i>Education Code 25.001(c), (d)</i>
"Residence" Defined	<p>"Residence" requires living in the district and having the present intention to remain there. <i>Martinez v. Bynum</i>, 461 U.S. 321 (1983)</p> <p>A district may withdraw any student who ceases to be a resident. <i>Daniels v. Morris</i>, 746 F.2d 271 (5th Cir. 1984)</p>
Active-Duty Parent	A person whose parent or guardian is an active-duty member of the armed forces of the United States, including the state military forces or a reserve component of the armed forces, may establish residency for purposes of eligibility of admission by providing to the district a copy of a military order requiring the parent's or guardian's transfer to a military installation in or adjacent to the district's attendance zone. <i>Education Code 25.001(c-1)</i>

A person who establishes residency under Education Code 25.001(c-1) shall provide to the district proof of residence in the district's attendance zone not later than the tenth day after the arrival date specified in the military order. For purposes of this provision, "residence" includes residence in a military temporary lodging facility. *Education Code 25.001(c-2)*

Immigration Status

Denying enrollment based upon immigration status to children who are not legally admitted into the United States violates the Equal Protection Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution. *Plyler v. Doe, 457 U.S. 202 (1982)*

**High School
Equivalency
Certificate**

A student who has received a high school equivalency certificate is entitled to enroll in a public school in the same manner as any other student who has not received a high school diploma. *Education Code 29.087(h)*

**Substitute for Parent
or Guardian**

A board by policy may allow a person showing evidence of legal responsibility for a child other than an order of a court to substitute for a guardian or other person having lawful control of the child under court order. *Education Code 25.001(j)*

**Authorization
Agreement**

"Adult caregiver" means an adult person whom a parent has authorized to provide temporary care for a child under Family Code Chapter 34. *Family Code 34.0015(1)*

A parent, as defined in Family Code 101.024, or both parents of a child may enter into an authorization agreement with an adult caregiver to authorize the adult caregiver to perform acts described in Family Code 34.002 in regard to the child, such as:

1. Authorizing medical, dental, psychological, or surgical treatment and immunization of the child, including executing any consents or authorizations for the release of information as required by law relating to the treatment or immunization;
2. Enrolling the child in the district; and
3. Authorizing the child to participate in age-appropriate extracurricular, civic, social, or recreational activities, including athletic activities.

Family Code 34.002

A parent may enter into an authorization agreement with an adult caregiver with whom a child is placed under a parental child safety placement agreement approved by the Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS) to allow the person to perform the acts described above with regard to the child during an investigation of

abuse or neglect or while the department is providing services to the parent. *Family Code 34.0021*

The authorization agreement must conform to the requirements of Family Code Chapter 34.

A child who is the subject of an authorization agreement is not considered to be placed in foster care and the parties to the agreement are not subject to any law or rule governing foster care providers. *Family Code 34.0022(b)*

An authorization agreement does not affect the rights of the child's parent or legal guardian regarding the care, custody, and control of the child, and does not mean that the adult caregiver has legal custody of the child. *Family Code 34.007(b)*

Only one authorization agreement may be in effect for a child at any time. Execution of a subsequent authorization agreement does not by itself supersede, invalidate, or terminate a prior authorization agreement. An authorization agreement is void if it is executed while a prior authorization agreement remains in effect. *Family Code 34.002(d), .008(f)*

An authorization agreement is for a term of six months and renews automatically for six-month terms unless an earlier expiration date is stated in the agreement, the agreement is terminated under Family Code 34.008, or a court authorizes continuation. *Family Code 34.0075*

Immunity

A person who is not a party to the authorization agreement who relies in good faith on the authorization agreement, without actual knowledge that the authorization agreement is void, revoked, or invalid, is not subject to civil or criminal liability to any person, and is not subject to professional disciplinary action, for that reliance if the agreement is completed as required by Family Code Chapter 34. *Family Code 34.007(a)*

Note: The [Authorization Agreement for Nonparent Relative \(PDF\)](#)¹ is available on the DFPS website.

Temporary Authorization for Care

A person eligible to consent to treatment of a child under Family Code 32.001 or a person eligible to enter an authorization agreement [see Authorization Agreement, above] may seek a court order for temporary authorization for care of a child by filing a petition in the district court in the county in which the person resides if:

1. The child has resided with the person for at least the 30 days preceding the date the petition was filed; and

2. The person does not have an authorization agreement or other signed, written documentation from a parent, conservator, or guardian that enables the person to provide necessary care for the child.

Family Code 35.001--.002

The order may authorize the petitioner to, among other things:

1. Consent to medical, dental, psychological, and surgical treatment and immunization of the child;
2. Enroll the child in the district; and
3. Authorize the child to participate in age-appropriate extracurricular, civic, social, or recreational activities, including athletic activities.

A temporary authorization order does not affect the rights of the child's parent, conservator, or guardian regarding the care, custody, and control of the child, and does not establish legal custody of the child. *Family Code 35.007(b)*

Immunity

A person who relies in good faith on a temporary authorization order is not subject to civil or criminal liability to any person, or to professional disciplinary action. *Family Code 35.007(a)*

Students in Foster Care

A child placed in foster care by an agency of the state or a political subdivision shall be permitted to attend schools in the district in which the foster parents reside free of any charge to the foster parents or to the agency. A durational residence requirement may not be used to prohibit that child from fully participating in any activity sponsored by a district. *Education Code 25.001(f)*

A student who was enrolled in a primary or secondary public school before the student entered the conservatorship of DFPS and who is placed at a residence outside the attendance area for a school or outside a district is entitled to continue to attend the school in which the student was enrolled immediately before entering conservatorship until the student successfully completes the highest grade level offered by the school at the time of placement without payment of tuition. The student is entitled to continue to attend the school regardless of whether the student remains in the conservatorship of DFPS for the duration of the student's enrollment in the school. *Education Code 25.001(g)*

If a student who is in the conservatorship of DFPS is enrolled in a primary or secondary public school, other than the school in which the student was enrolled at the time the student was placed in the conservatorship of DFPS, the student is entitled to continue to at-

tend that school without payment of tuition until the student successfully completes the highest grade level offered by the school at the time of enrollment in the school, even if the child's placement is changed to a residence outside the attendance area for that school or outside the district. The student is entitled to continue to attend the school regardless of whether the student remains in the conservatorship of DFPS for the duration of the student's enrollment in the school. *Education Code 25.001(g-1)*

A written case plan for any child in foster care under the responsibility of the state must include a plan for ensuring the educational stability of the child while in foster care, including:

1. Assurances that each placement of the child in foster care takes into account the appropriateness of the current educational setting and the proximity to the school in which the child is enrolled at the time of placement; and
2. An assurance that the appropriate state agency has coordinated with a district to ensure that the child remains in the school in which the child is enrolled at the time of each placement; or if remaining in that school is not in the best interests of the child, assurances by the state agency and the district to provide immediate and appropriate enrollment in a new school, with all of the educational records of the child provided to the school.

42 U.S.C. 675(1)(G), 675a [See CNA]

[For information regarding the transfer of records and other transition requirements for a student who is in substitute care, see FFC.]

Transfers from Other States

A district shall charge tuition for a student who resides in a residential facility and whose maintenance or expenses are paid in whole or in part by another state or the United States. Any such tuition charge must be submitted to the commissioner for approval. The attendance of students admitted under this provision shall not be counted for purposes of allocating state funds to a district. *Education Code 25.003*

Students Holding F-1 Student Visas

If a student is required, as a condition of obtaining or holding the appropriate U.S. student visa, to pay tuition to the district that the student attends to cover the cost of the student's education provided by the district, the district shall accept tuition for the student in an amount equal to the full unsubsidized per capita cost of providing the student's education for the period of the student's attendance at school in the district.

The commissioner shall develop guidelines for determining the amount of the full unsubsidized per capita cost of providing a stu-

dent's education. A district may not accept tuition in an amount greater than the amount computed under the commissioner's guidelines unless the commissioner approves a greater amount as a more accurate reflection of the cost of education to be provided by the district.

The attendance of a student for whom a district accepts tuition is not counted for purposes of allocating state funds to the district.

Education Code 25.0031

Note: Enrolling students with F-1 visas is optional. If the district is interested in enrolling students with F-1 visas, it must comply with the federal [Student and Exchange Visitor Program](#)² (SEVP) under the Department of Homeland Security.

**Texas Juvenile
Justice Department**

A school-age child of an employee of the Texas Juvenile Justice Department (TJJD) residing in an adjacent district may attend school in a district free of charge to his or her parents or guardian. Any tuition required by the admitting district shall be paid by the district from which the student transfers out of any funds appropriated to the TJJD facility. *Education Code 25.042*

Enrollment

A child must be enrolled by the child's parent, guardian, or other person with legal control under a court order. A district shall record the name, address, and date of birth of the person enrolling the child. *Education Code 25.002(f)*

Legal Surname

A student must be identified by the student's legal surname as it appears on the student's birth certificate or other document suitable as proof of the student's identity, or in a court order changing the student's name. *Education Code 25.0021*

Required
Documentation

If a parent or other person with legal control of a child enrolls the child in a public school, the parent or other person, or the district in which the child most recently attended school, shall furnish to the district all of the following:

1. The child's birth certificate, or another document suitable as proof of the child's identity.
2. A copy of the child's records from the school the child most recently attended if he or she was previously enrolled in a school in Texas or in another state.
3. A record showing that the child has the immunizations required by Education Code 38.001, proof that the child is not

required to be immunized, or proof that the child is entitled to provisional admission. [See FFAB]

Education Code 25.002(a)

A district must furnish information under items 1 and 2 not later than the tenth working day after the date the district receives a request for the information.

A parent or other person with legal control of a child under a court order must furnish information under items 1 and 2 not later than the 30th day after the date a child is enrolled in a public school.

If a parent or other person with legal control of a child under a court order requests that a district transfer a child's student records, the district to which the request is made shall notify the parent or other person as soon as practicable that the parent or other person may request and receive an unofficial copy of the records for delivery in person to a school in another district.

Education Code 25.002(a-1)

*Residential
Facility*

Except for a juvenile pre-adjudication secure detention facility or a juvenile post-adjudication secure correctional facility, a residential facility shall provide to a district that provides educational services to a student placed in the facility any information retained by the facility relating to:

1. The student's school records, including records regarding special education eligibility or services, behavioral intervention plans, school-related disciplinary actions, and other documents related to the student's educational needs;
2. Any other behavioral history information regarding the student that is not confidential under another law; and
3. The student's record of convictions or the student's probation, community supervision or parole status, as provided to the facility, if necessary to provide education services to the student.

Education Code 29.012(f), (g)

*Summer School
Enrollment*

A district shall permit a person who is eligible under Education Code 25.001 [see General Eligibility, above] to attend school in the district but who is not enrolled in school in the district to enroll in a district summer school course on the same basis as a district student, including satisfaction of any course eligibility requirement and payment of any fee authorized under Education Code 11.158 [see FP] that is charged in connection with the course.

This requirement does not apply to enrollment in a Summer Intensive Mathematics Instruction Program under Education Code 29.088, a Summer Intensive Science Instruction Program under Education Code 29.090, or in a similar intensive program.

Education Code 25.008

Enrollment in
Prekindergarten
and Kindergarten

A parent or guardian may elect for a student to enroll in prekindergarten, if the student would have been eligible to enroll in prekindergarten during the previous school year under Education Code 29.153(b) [see EHBG] and the student has not yet enrolled in kindergarten, or enroll in kindergarten, if the student would have been eligible to enroll in kindergarten in the previous school year and has not yet enrolled in first grade. *Education Code 28.02124* [See EIE]

Food Allergy
Information

On enrollment, a district shall request, by providing a form or otherwise, that a parent or other person with legal control of the child under a court order disclose whether the child has a food allergy or a severe food allergy that, in the judgment of the parent or other person with legal control, should be disclosed to the district to enable the district to take any necessary precautions regarding the child's safety [see FB and FFAF]; and specify the food to which the child is allergic and the nature of the allergic reaction.

The district shall maintain the confidentiality of the provided information, and may disclose the information to teachers, school counselors, school nurses, and other appropriate school personnel only to the extent consistent with district policy under Education Code 38.009 and permissible under the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, 20 U.S.C. Section 1232g. [See FL]

"Severe food allergy" means a dangerous or life-threatening reaction of the human body to a food-borne allergen introduced by inhalation, ingestion, or skin contact that requires immediate medical attention.

Education Code 25.0022(a)–(c)

Child in DFPS
Possession

A district shall enroll a child without the required documentation if DFPS has taken possession of the child. DFPS shall ensure that the required documentation is furnished to a district not later than the 30th day after the date the child is enrolled. *Education Code 25.002(g)*

Inconsistent
Documentation

If a child is enrolled under a name other than the name that appears in the identifying documents or records, a district shall notify the missing children and missing persons information clearinghouse of the child's name as shown on the identifying records and the name under which the child is enrolled.

ADMISSIONS

FD
(LEGAL)

Missing
Documentation

If the required documents and other records are not furnished to a district within 30 days after enrollment, the district shall notify the police department of the city or the sheriff's department of the county in which the district is located and request a determination of whether the child has been reported as missing.

Education Code 25.002(b)–(c)

Parent Contact
Information

The parent of a student enrolled in a district shall provide in writing to the district:

1. On enrollment of the student in the district and not later than two weeks after the beginning of each school year, the parent's address, phone number, and email address; and
2. If the parent's contact information changes during the school year, not later than two weeks after the date the information changes, the parent's updated information.

Education Code 26.0125

Students Under 11

On enrollment of a child under 11 years of age in a school for the first time at the school, the school shall:

1. Request from the person enrolling the child the name of each previous school attended by the child;
2. Request from each school identified in item 1 the school records for the child and, if the person enrolling the child provides copies of previous school records, request verification from the school of the child's name, address, date, and grades and dates attended; and
3. Notify the person enrolling the student that not later than the 30th day after enrollment, or the 90th day if the child was not born in the United States, the person must provide:
 - a. A certified copy of the child's birth certificate; or
 - b. Other reliable proof of the child's identity and age and a signed statement explaining the person's inability to produce a copy of the child's birth certificate.

If a person enrolls a child under 11 years of age in school and does not provide the valid prior school information or documentation required, the school shall notify the appropriate law enforcement agency before the 31st day after the person fails to comply.

Code of Criminal Procedure 63.019

False Information

When accepting a child for enrollment, a district shall inform the parent or other person enrolling the child that presenting a false

document or false records in connection with enrollment is a criminal offense under Penal Code 37.10 (Tampering with Governmental Records) and that enrolling the child under false documents makes the person liable for tuition or other costs as provided below. *Education Code 25.002(d)*

In addition to the penalty under Penal Code 37.10, a person who knowingly falsifies information on a form required for a student's enrollment in a district is liable to the district if the student is not eligible for enrollment but is enrolled on the basis of false information. For the period during which the ineligible student is enrolled, the person is liable for the maximum tuition fee a district may charge [see FDA] or the amount a district has budgeted per student as maintenance and operating expense, whichever is greater. *Education Code 25.001(h)*

A district may include on its enrollment form notice of the legal penalties and liability for falsifying information on the form. *Education Code 25.001(i)*

**Placement of
Transfers**

Credits and
Records

A district shall accept all credits earned toward state graduation requirements by students in accredited Texas school districts, including credits earned in accredited summer school programs. Credits earned in local credit courses may be transferred at a district's discretion. Transfer students shall not be prohibited from attending school pending receipt of transcripts or academic records from the district the student previously attended. *19 TAC 74.26(a)(1)*

A district shall grant a student credit toward the academic course requirements for high school graduation for courses the student successfully completes in TJJD educational programs. *Education Code 30.104(a)*

Each district shall consider course credit earned by a student while in a juvenile justice alternative education program as credit earned in a district school. *Education Code 37.011(d)*

Nonpublic Schools

Records and transcripts of students from Texas nonpublic schools or from out of state or out of the country (including foreign exchange students) shall be evaluated, and students shall be placed promptly in appropriate classes. A district may use a wide variety of methods to verify the content of courses for which a transfer student has earned credit. *19 TAC 74.26(a)(2)*

[For information regarding educational placement of students who are homeless or in substitute care, see FFC.]

**Foundation School
Program**

A person is entitled to the benefits of the available school fund for a school year if:

1. On September 1 of the year, the person:
 - a. Is at least five years of age and under 21 years of age, and has not graduated from high school;
 - b. Is at least 21 years of age and under 26 years of age and is admitted by a school district to complete the requirements for a high school diploma; or
 - c. Is at least 18 years of age and under 50 years of age and is enrolled in an adult education program provided under the adult high school charter school program under Education Code Chapter 12, Subchapter G.
2. The person is enrolled in prekindergarten under Education Code 29.153 [see EHBG].
3. The person is younger than five years of age and performs satisfactorily on the state assessment instrument administered to third graders and a district has adopted a policy to admit students younger than five years of age.
4. The person is enrolled in the first grade and is at least six years of age at the beginning of the current school year or has been enrolled in the first grade, or has completed kindergarten, in the public schools of another state before transferring to a Texas public school.

Education Code 25.001(a), 48.003

Screening

The principal of each district school shall ensure that each student admitted to that school has complied with requirements for screening of special senses and communication disorders, spinal screening, and a risk assessment for Type 2 diabetes, or has submitted an affidavit of exemption. *Health and Safety Code 36.005, 37.002, 95.003(c)* [See FFAA]

**Pest Control
Information**

Chief administrators or the integrated pest management (IPM) coordinators of schools must notify the parents or guardians of children attending the facility in writing that pesticides are periodically applied indoors and outdoors, and that information on the times and types of applications and prior notification is available upon request. Such notification must be made at the time of the students' registration. Telephonic, written, or electronic notification of planned applications will meet the notification requirements. *4 TAC 7.148(c); Occupations Code 1951.455(b)* [See CLB]

¹ Authorization Agreement for Nonparent Relative (PDF):
<https://www.dfps.state.tx.us/Application/Forms/showFile.aspx?NAME=2638.pdf>

² Student and Exchange Visitor Program: <https://www.ice.gov/sevis>

ADMISSIONS

FD
(LOCAL)

Persons Age 21 and Over	The District shall not admit into its public schools any person age 21 or over unless otherwise required by law.
Registration Forms	The student's parent, legal guardian, or other person having lawful control shall annually complete registration forms. A student who has reached age 18 shall be permitted to complete these forms.
Proof of Residency	In accordance with administrative regulations, the parent, guardian, or other person having lawful control of the student under order of a court shall present proof of residency. The District may investigate stated residency as necessary.
Minor Living Apart	A minor student residing in the District but whose parent, guardian, or other person having lawful control under a court order does not reside in the District shall present a power of attorney or an authorization agreement as provided in Chapter 34 of the Family Code assigning responsibility for the student in all school-related matters to an adult resident of the District.
Person Standing in Parental Relation	
Misconduct	A minor student living apart who has engaged in misconduct that results in any of the consequences found in Education Code 25.001(d) shall not be permitted to attend a District school.
Exceptions	Based on an individual student's circumstance, the Superintendent shall have authority to grant exceptions to the requirement for a power of attorney or authorization agreement and to the exclusion for misconduct.
Extracurricular Activities	The Superintendent shall determine whether a minor student living apart is present in the District for the primary purpose of participating in extracurricular activities.
Nonresident Student in Grandparent's After-School Care	<p>The parent and grandparent of a nonresident student requesting admission under Education Code 25.001(b)(9) shall provide to the Superintendent the required information on the grandparent's residency and complete a form provided by the District describing the extent of after-school care to be provided by the grandparent.</p> <p>The Superintendent shall have authority to approve or deny such admissions requests in accordance with criteria approved by the Board.</p>
"Accredited" Defined	For the purposes of this policy, "accredited" shall be defined as accreditation by TEA, an equivalent agency from another state, or an accrediting association recognized by the commissioner of education.
Grade-Level Placement	The parent, guardian, or other person having lawful control of a student enrolling in a District school from an accredited public, private, or parochial school shall provide evidence of the prior schooling outside the District. The student shall be placed initially at the
Accredited Schools	

ADMISSIONS

FD
(LOCAL)

grade level reached elsewhere, pending observation by the classroom teacher, guidance personnel, and the principal. On the basis of these observations and results of tests that may be administered by appropriate District personnel, the principal shall determine the final grade placement.

**Nonaccredited
Schools**

A student enrolling in a District school from a nonaccredited public, private, or parochial school, including a homeschool, shall be placed initially at the discretion of the principal, pending observation by classroom teachers, guidance personnel, and the principal. Criteria for placement may include:

1. Scores on achievement tests, which may be administered by appropriate District personnel.
2. Recommendation of the sending school.
3. Prior academic record.
4. Chronological age and social and emotional development of the student.
5. Other criteria deemed appropriate by the principal.

Transfer of Credit

**Accredited Texas
Public Schools**

Credit toward state graduation requirements earned in an accredited public school district in Texas shall be transferable and recognized by the District.

**Other Accredited or
Nonaccredited
Schools**

Before recognizing credit in a course earned in an accredited non-public school, an accredited school outside of Texas, or a nonaccredited school, appropriate personnel shall evaluate a student's records and transcript. The District may require the student to demonstrate mastery of the content or use alternative methods to verify course content for the award of credit.

**Transition
Assistance**

In accordance with law, when a student who is identified as homeless or in substitute care enrolls in the District, the District shall assess the student's available records and other relevant information to ensure credit, including proportionate credit, is awarded appropriately for all subjects and courses taken prior to enrollment.

[See EI]

Withdrawal

A parent or guardian wishing to withdraw a minor student shall present a signed statement that includes the reason for the withdrawal. A student who is 18 or older may submit a withdrawal statement without a parent's or guardian's signature.

[For District withdrawal of students no longer in attendance, see FEA(LOCAL).]

ADMISSIONS
INTERDISTRICT TRANSFERS

FDA
(LEGAL)

Agreement Between Districts

The boards of two or more adjoining school districts or the boards of county school trustees of two or more adjoining counties may, by agreement and in accordance with Education Code 25.032–.034, arrange for the transfer and assignment of any student from the jurisdiction of one board to that of another. In the case of the transfer and assignment of a student under this provision, the participating governing boards shall also agree to the transfer of school funds or other payments proportionate to the transfer of attendance. *Education Code 25.035*

Initiated by Student or Parent

Any student, other than a high school graduate, who is under 21 years of age and eligible for enrollment on September 1, may transfer to another Texas district, provided that both the receiving district and the applicant's parent, guardian, or person having lawful control agree in writing to the transfer. *Education Code 25.036* [See also FD]

Transfer to a District Offering In-Person Instruction

If a district provides notice to the parent or person standing in parental relation to a student enrolled in the district of the district's intent to offer only virtual instruction for more than one grading period during a school year, the student may transfer for that school year to another district that offers in-person instruction during that school year and accepts the student's transfer.

"Virtual instruction" means instructional activities delivered to students primarily over the internet.

A student who transfers to another school district under this section may not be charged tuition. The student is included in the average daily attendance of the district in which the student attends school.

Education Code 25.045

Basis for Transfer

A board or its designee must make transfer decisions on an individual basis and may not consider as a factor in arriving at any decision regarding assignments any matter relating to the national origin of the student or the student's ancestral language. *Education Code 25.032* [See FDAA]

Transportation

A board may establish and operate an economical public school transportation system outside the district if students enrolled in the district reside outside the district and the district meets the requirements of Education Code 34.007(a)(3) [see CNA]. *Education Code 34.007(a)*

Funding for Transfers

Upon the filing and certification of any transfer, the state per capita apportionment shall transfer with the student. For purposes of computing state allotments to districts eligible under the Foundation School Program, the student's attendance prior to the date of transfer shall be counted by the sending district and the student's

ADMISSIONS
INTERDISTRICT TRANSFERS

FDA
(LEGAL)

attendance after transfer shall be counted by the receiving district.
Education Code 25.037

Credits and Records

Credits earned in local credit courses may be transferred at the enrolling district's discretion. Transfer students shall not be prohibited from attending school pending receipt of transcripts or academic records from the district the student previously attended. *19 TAC 74.26(a)(1)*

Nonpublic Schools

Records and transcripts of students from Texas nonpublic schools or from out of state or out of the country (including foreign exchange students) shall be evaluated, and students shall be placed promptly in appropriate classes. A district may use a wide variety of methods to verify the content of courses for which a transfer student has earned credit. *19 TAC 74.26(a)(2)*

**Tuition Fee for
Transfer Students**

A receiving district may charge a tuition fee to the extent that the district's actual expenditure per student in average daily attendance exceeds the sum of state available school fund apportionment benefits transferred under Education Code 25.037. However, unless a tuition fee is prescribed and set out in a transfer agreement prior to its execution by the parties, no increase in tuition charge shall be made for the year of that transfer that exceeds the tuition charge, if any, of the preceding school year. *Education Code 25.038*

**Transfers to
Adjoining States**

Note: The following provision applies to a district located on the border of an adjoining state.

Any student who would be entitled to attend the public school of any district situated on the border of Louisiana, Arkansas, Oklahoma, or New Mexico and who may find it more convenient to attend the public school in a district in one of those contiguous states, may have the state and county per capita apportionment of the available school funds paid to the school district of the contiguous state and may have additional tuition, if necessary, paid by the district of residence on such terms as may be agreed upon by the trustees of the receiving district and the trustees of the residence district. *Education Code 25.040*

**Contracts for
Education Outside
Districts**

Note: The following section applies only to districts that do not offer all grades, kindergarten–grade 12.

A district that does not offer each grade, kindergarten–grade 12, may provide by contract for students residing in the district who are at grade levels not offered by the district to be educated at those grade levels in one or more other districts. In each contract, the

ADMISSIONS
INTERDISTRICT TRANSFERS

FDA
(LEGAL)

districts also shall agree to the transfer of school funds or other payments proportionate to the transfer of attendance.

Tuition

The district in which the students reside shall pay tuition to any district with which it has a contract under this section for each of its students attending school in that district at a grade level for which the district has contracted. The amount of the tuition paid may not exceed the greater of the amount provided for by Education Code 25.038 [see above], or an amount specified by commissioner rule [see below].

A district is not required to pay tuition to any district with which it has not contracted for the attendance by any of its students at a grade level for which it has contracted under this provision with another district.

A contract under this provision may not be for a period exceeding five years.

Education Code 25.039

Definitions

“Home district” means a district of residence of a transferring student.

“Receiving district” means a district to which a student is transferring for the purpose of obtaining an education.

“Tuition” means an amount charged to the home district by the receiving district to educate the transfer student.

*Tuition Allotment
of the Home
District*

For the purposes of calculating the tuition allotment of the home district as authorized by Education Code 48.154, the amount of tuition that may be attributed to a home district for a transfer student in payment for that student’s education may not exceed an amount per enrollee calculated for each receiving district. The calculated limit applies only to tuition paid to a receiving district for the education of a student at a grade level not offered in the home district. Tuition may be set at a rate higher than the calculated limit if both districts enter a written agreement, but the calculated tuition limit will be used in the calculation of the tuition allotment for the home district. The calculation will use the most currently available data in an ongoing school year to determine the limit that applies to the subsequent school year. For purposes of this provision, the number of students enrolled in a district will be appropriately adjusted to account for students ineligible for the Foundation School Program funding and those eligible for half-day attendance.

*Calculated
Tuition Limit*

The calculated tuition limit is the sum of the excess maintenance and operations (M&O) revenue per enrollee and the excess debt

revenue per enrollee, as calculated in 19 Administrative Code 61.1012(b)(2)–(3).

*Notification and
Appeal Process*

In the spring of each school year, the commissioner will provide each district with its calculated tuition limit and a worksheet with a description of the derivation process. A district may appeal to the commissioner if it can provide evidence that the use of projected student counts from the LPE in making the calculation is so inaccurate as to result in an inappropriately low authorized tuition charge and undue financial hardship. A district that used significant nontax sources to make any of its debt service payments during the base year for the computation may appeal to the commissioner to use projections of its tax collections for the year for which the tuition limit will apply. The commissioner's decision regarding an appeal is final.

19 TAC 61.1012

Note: For more information regarding support services for students experiencing homelessness, including provisions regarding district liaisons and transition services, see FFC.

Children Who Are Homeless

As a condition of receiving funds under the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (McKinney-Vento Act), a district serving children who are homeless shall, according to the child's best interest:

1. Continue the child's education in the school of origin for the duration of homelessness:
 - a. If the child's family becomes homeless between academic years or during an academic year; and
 - b. For the remainder of the academic year, if the child becomes permanently housed during an academic year; or
2. Enroll the child in any school that nonhomeless students who live in the attendance area in which the child is actually living are eligible to attend.

42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(3)(A) [For definition of "children who are homeless," see FD]

Definitions

Unaccompanied Youth

"Unaccompanied youth" includes a child who is homeless or youth not in the physical custody of a parent or guardian. *42 U.S.C. 11434A*

Enrollment

"Enroll" and "enrollment" include attending classes and participating fully in school activities.

School of Origin

"School of origin" means the school that the child attended when permanently housed or the school in which the child was last enrolled, including a preschool.

When the child completes the final grade level served by the school of origin, the term "school of origin" shall include the designated receiving school at the next grade level for all feeder schools.

42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(3)(I)

School Stability

In determining the best interest of a child who is homeless, a district shall:

1. Presume that keeping the child in the school of origin is in the child's best interest, except when doing so is contrary to the

request of the child's parent or guardian, or (in the case of an unaccompanied youth) the youth;

2. Consider student-centered factors related to the child's best interest, including factors related to the impact of mobility on achievement, education, health, and safety of children who are homeless, giving priority to the request of the child's parent or guardian or the unaccompanied youth;
3. If, after conducting the best interest determination based on consideration of the presumption in item 1 above and the student-centered factors in item 2 above, the district determines that it is not in the child's best interest to attend the school of origin or the school requested by the parent or guardian or the unaccompanied youth, provide the parent, guardian, or unaccompanied youth with a written explanation of the reasons for its determination, in a manner and form understandable to such parent, guardian, or unaccompanied youth, including information regarding the right to appeal as set forth at Enrollment Disputes, below; and
4. In the case of an unaccompanied youth, ensure that the homeless liaison [see FFC] assists in placement and enrollment decisions under these provisions, gives priority to the views of such unaccompanied youth, and provides the notice to such youth of the right to appeal as set forth at Enrollment Disputes, below.

42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(3)(B)

Contact Information

A district may require the parent or guardian of a child who is homeless to submit contact information. *42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(3)(H)*

Immediate Enrollment

The school selected in accordance with these provisions shall immediately enroll a child who is homeless, even if the child:

1. Is unable to produce records normally required for enrollment, such as previous academic record, records of immunization and other required health records, proof of residency, or other document; or
2. Has missed application or enrollment deadlines during any period of homelessness.

42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(3)(C)

Enrollment Disputes

If a dispute arises over eligibility, or school selection or enrollment in a school:

ADMISSIONS
HOMELESS STUDENTS

FDC
(LEGAL)

1. The child shall be immediately enrolled in the school in which enrollment is sought, pending final resolution of the dispute, including all available appeals;
2. The parent or guardian of the child or an unaccompanied youth shall be provided with a written explanation of any decisions related to school selection or enrollment made by the district, including the rights of the parent, guardian, or unaccompanied youth to appeal such decisions.
3. The parent, guardian, or unaccompanied youth shall be referred to the homeless liaison [see FFC], who shall carry out the dispute resolution process as expeditiously as possible after receiving notice of the dispute; and
4. In the case of an unaccompanied youth, the liaison shall ensure that the youth is immediately enrolled in the school in which the youth seeks enrollment pending resolution of such dispute.

42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(3)(E) [See FNG]

School Placement

As a condition of receiving funds under the McKinney-Vento Act, TEA shall submit to the U.S. Secretary of Education a plan that includes assurances that a district will adopt policies and practices to ensure that children who are homeless are not stigmatized or segregated on the basis of their status as homeless. *42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(1)(J)(i)*

The choice regarding placement shall be made regardless of whether the child lives with the parents who are homeless or has been temporarily placed elsewhere. *42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(3)(F)*

Records

Academic

The enrolling school shall immediately contact the school last attended by the child to obtain relevant academic and other records. *42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(3)(C)(ii)*

Health

If the child needs to obtain immunizations or other required health records, the enrolling school shall immediately refer the child's parent or guardian or an unaccompanied youth to the district homeless liaison [see FFC] who shall assist in obtaining necessary immunizations or screenings, or immunization or other required health records. [See also FFAB] *42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(3)(C)(iii)*

Maintenance

Any record ordinarily kept by a school, including immunization or other required health records, academic records, birth certificates, guardianship records, and evaluation for special services or programs, regarding each child who is homeless shall be maintained so that the records involved are available, in a timely fashion, when a child enters a new school or district, and in a manner consistent

	with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) (20 U.S.C. 1232g) [see FL]. 42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(3)(D)
Privacy	Information about the living situation of a child who is homeless shall be treated as a student education record and shall not be deemed to be directory information under FERPA. [See FL] 42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(3)(G)
Comparable Services	<p>The district shall provide a child who is homeless with services that are comparable to services offered to other students in the school in which the child is enrolled, including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Transportation services;2. Educational services for which the child meets the eligibility criteria;3. Programs in career and technical education;4. Programs for gifted and talented students; and5. School nutrition programs. <p>42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(4)</p>
Coordination	<p>A district serving children who are homeless shall coordinate:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The provision of services with local social services agencies and other agencies or entities providing services to children who are homeless and their families; and2. Transportation, transfer of school records, and other interdistrict activities with other local educational agencies.
Housing Assistance	If applicable, a district shall coordinate with state and local housing agencies responsible for developing the comprehensive housing affordability strategy described in the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 12705), to minimize educational disruption for children who become homeless.
Purpose	<p>The coordination shall be designed to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Ensure that children who are homeless are promptly identified and have access to, and are in reasonable proximity to, available education and related support services; and2. Raise the awareness of school personnel and service providers of the effects of short-term stays in a shelter and other challenges associated with homelessness.

ADMISSIONS
HOMELESS STUDENTS

FDC
(LEGAL)

Children who are
Homeless with
Disabilities

For children who are to be assisted both under the McKinney-Vento Act and under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.) or section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794), a district shall coordinate provision of services under the McKinney-Vento Act with the provision of programs for children with disabilities served by that district and other involved local educational agencies. [See EHBA series]

42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(5)

Barriers to
Enrollment

A district shall review and revise any policies that may act as barriers to the identification or enrollment of children who are homeless. A district shall give consideration to issues concerning transportation, immunization, residency, birth certificates, school records and other documentation, and guardianship. A district shall give special attention to ensuring the identification, enrollment, and attendance of children who are homeless who are not currently attending school. *42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(7)*

**Website Information
on Local Programs**

Each campus within a district with 3,000 or more students and located in a county with a population of at least 50,000 that maintains an internet website shall post on the campus website information regarding local programs and services, including charitable programs and services, available to assist students who are homeless.

A campus shall make a good faith effort to compile information and shall post the information compiled in a format and style that is easily understandable by students or parents, as appropriate based on the grade levels the campus offers.

A representative of a local program or service available to assist students who are homeless may request to have information concerning the program or service posted on a campus website. A campus may determine the information that is posted on its website and is not required to post information as requested by the representative.

The district is not liable for any harm to a student that results in connection with a local program or service referred to on the website of a campus.

Education Code 33.906

Other Related Policies:

- AID—Federal Accountability Standards
 - CNA—Student Transportation
-

-
- EHBD—Federal Title I Programs
 - FB—Equal Educational Opportunities
 - FD—Admissions
 - FFAB—Immunizations
 - FFC—Student Support Services
 - FL—Student Records
 - FP—Student Fees, Fines, and Charges
-

ATTENDANCE
COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE

FEA
(LEGAL)

**Compulsory
Attendance**

Students who are at least six years of age, or who have been previously enrolled in first grade, and who have not yet reached their 19th birthday shall attend school for the entire period the program is offered, unless exempted as indicated below. On enrollment in prekindergarten or kindergarten, a student shall attend school. *Education Code 25.085(a)–(c)*

**Voluntary Enrollment
of Students 19 and
Over**

A person who voluntarily enrolls in school or voluntarily attends school after the person's 19th birthday shall attend school each school day for the entire period the program of instruction is offered. A board may adopt a policy requiring the student who is under 21 years of age to attend school until the end of the school year.

After the third unexcused absence of a person who voluntarily enrolls, a district shall issue a warning letter to the person that states the person's enrollment may be revoked for the remainder of the school year if the person has more than five unexcused absences in a semester.

A district may revoke for the remainder of the school year the enrollment of a person who has more than five unexcused absences in a semester, except a school district may not revoke the enrollment of a person under this provision on a day on which the person is physically present at school.

A person whose enrollment is revoked for exceeding this limit may be considered an unauthorized person on school grounds for the purposes of Education Code 37.107 regarding trespassing.

As an alternative to revoking a person's enrollment, a school district may impose a behavior improvement plan described by Education Code 25.0915(a-1)(1).

Education Code 25.085(e)–(h)

**Accelerated /
Compensatory
Programs**

Unless specifically exempted, a student must also attend:

1. An extended-year program for which the student is eligible that is provided by a district for students identified as likely not to be promoted to the next grade level or tutorial classes required by the district under Education Code 29.084 [see EHBC];
2. An accelerated reading instruction program to which the student has been assigned under Education Code 28.006(g) [see EKC];
3. An accelerated instruction program to which the student is assigned under Education Code 28.0211 [see EIE];

ATTENDANCE
COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE

FEA
(LEGAL)

4. A basic skills program to which the student is assigned under Education Code 29.086 [see EHBC]; or
5. A summer program provided:
 - a. To a student placed in in-school suspension or other alternative setting, other than a disciplinary alternative education program (DAEP), who has been offered the opportunity to complete before the beginning of the next school year each course in which the student was enrolled at the time of removal. *Education Code 37.021* [See FO]
 - b. To a student removed to a DAEP who has been offered an opportunity to complete coursework before the beginning of the next school year. *Education Code 37.008(l)* [See FOCA]

Education Code 25.085(d)

**Additional
Instructional Days**

Notwithstanding any other provision in Education Code 25.085, a student enrolled in a district is not required to attend school for any additional instructional days described by Education Code 48.0051 [See Incentive for Additional Instructional Days at FEB(LEGAL)].
Education Code 25.085(i)

Exemptions

A student is exempt from compulsory attendance requirements under the following statutory provisions.

Equivalency
Diploma

A student is exempt from compulsory attendance requirements if the student is at least 17 years of age and has been issued a high school equivalency certificate or diploma.

Private or Home
School

A student is exempt from compulsory attendance requirements if the student attends a private or parochial school that includes in its course a study of good citizenship.

A student in a home school shall be exempt from compulsory attendance if he or she is pursuing in good faith a curriculum consisting of books, workbooks, other written materials (including those that appear on an electronic screen of either a computer or video tape monitor), or any combination of these. The curriculum shall be designed to meet basic education goals of reading, spelling, grammar, mathematics, and a study of good citizenship. *Tex. Educ. Agency v. Leeper*, 893 S.W.2d 432 (Tex. 1994)

Special Education—
Nondistrict
Placement

A student is exempt from compulsory attendance requirements if the student is eligible to participate in a district's special education program under Education Code 29.003 and cannot be appropriately served by the resident district.

ATTENDANCE
COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE

FEA
(LEGAL)

Medical Condition	A student is exempt from compulsory attendance requirements if the student has a temporary and remediable physical or mental condition that makes attendance infeasible and the student has a certificate from a qualified physician specifying the temporary condition, indicating the prescribed treatment, and covering the anticipated period of absence for the purpose of receiving and recuperating from remedial treatment.
Expulsion—No JJAEP	A student is exempt from compulsory attendance requirements if the student is expelled in accordance with legal requirements in a district that does not participate in a mandatory juvenile justice alternative education program. [See FOD]
17-Year-Old in GED Course	<p>A student is exempt from compulsory attendance requirements if the student is at least 17 years old, is attending a course of instruction to prepare for the high school equivalency examinations, and:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Has the permission of the student's parent or guardian to attend the course;2. Is required by court order to attend the course;3. Has established a residence separate and apart from the student's parent, guardian, or other person having lawful control of the student; or4. Is homeless.
High School Replacement Programs	A student is exempt from compulsory attendance requirements if the student is enrolled in the Texas Academy of Leadership in the Humanities, Texas Academy of Mathematics and Science, or Texas Academy of International Studies.
16-Year-Old in GED Program or Job Corps	<p>A student is exempt from compulsory attendance requirements if the student is at least 16 years old and is attending a course of instruction to prepare for the high school equivalency examinations, if:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The student is recommended to take the course by a public agency that has supervision or custody of the student under a court order; or2. The student is enrolled in a Job Corps training program under the Workforce Investment Act of 1998, 29 U.S.C. 2801. [Note: The Workforce Investment Act of 1998 has been repealed.]
Other Exemption	<p>A student is exempt from compulsory attendance requirements if the student is specifically exempted under another law.</p>

Education Code 25.086

ATTENDANCE
COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE

FEA
(LEGAL)

**Excused Absences
for Compulsory
Attendance
Determinations**

Note: Additional information regarding attendance accounting requirements is found in the Texas Education Agency's (TEA) [Student Attendance and Accounting Handbook](#).¹

A district shall excuse a student from attending school for the following purposes, including travel for those purposes.

1. Observing religious holy days;
2. Attending a required court appearance;
3. Appearing at a governmental office to complete paperwork required in connection with the student's application for United States citizenship.
4. Taking part in a United States naturalization oath ceremony;
5. Serving as an election clerk [see Early Voting Clerks, below]; or
6. If a student is in the conservatorship of the Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS), participating, as determined and documented by DFPS, in an activity:
 - a. Ordered by a court under Family Code Chapter 262 or 263, provided that it is not practicable to schedule the participation outside of school hours, or
 - b. Required under a service plan under Family Code Chapter 263, Subchapter B.

Education Code 25.087(b)(1)

Health-Care
Appointments

A district shall excuse a student from attending school for a temporary absence resulting from an appointment with a health-care professional for the student or the student's child if the student commences classes or returns to school on the same day of the appointment. "Temporary absence" includes the temporary absence of a student diagnosed with autism spectrum disorder on the day of the student's appointment with a health-care practitioner to receive a generally recognized service for persons with autism spectrum disorder, including applied behavioral analysis, speech therapy, and occupational therapy. *Education Code 25.087(b)(2)–(b-3)*

Serious or Life-
Threatening Illness

A district shall excuse an absence resulting from a serious or life-threatening illness or related treatment that makes the student's attendance infeasible, if the student or the student's parent or guardian provides a certification from a physician licensed to practice medicine in Texas specifying the student's illness and the an-

ATTENDANCE
COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE

FEA
(LEGAL)

anticipated period of the student's absence relating to the illness or related treatment. *Education Code 25.087(b)(3)*

Higher Education
Visits

A district may excuse a student from attending school to visit an institution of higher education accredited by a generally recognized accrediting organization during the student's junior and senior years of high school for the purpose of determining the student's interest in attending the institution of higher education, provided that:

1. The district may not excuse for this purpose more than two days during the student's junior year and two days during the student's senior year; and
2. The district adopts:
 - a. A policy to determine when an absence will be excused for this purpose; and
 - b. A procedure to verify the student's visit at the institution of higher education.

Education Code 25.087(b-2)

Early Voting Clerks

A district may adopt a policy excusing a student from attending school for service as a student early voting clerk in an election. A district may excuse a student for serving as an election clerk [see Election Clerks, above] or early voting clerk for a maximum of two days in a school year. *Education Code 25.087(b-1), (e)*

Military Dependents

A district shall excuse a student whose parent, stepparent, or legal guardian is an active duty member of the uniformed services and has been called to duty for, is on leave from, or immediately returned from continuous deployment of at least four months outside the locality where the parent, stepparent, or guardian regularly resides, to visit with the student's parent, stepparent, or guardian. A district may not excuse a student under this provision more than five days in a school year. An excused absence under this provision must be taken not earlier than the 60th day before the date of deployment or not later than the 30th day after the date of return from deployment. *Education Code 25.087(b-4)* [See FDD]

Enlistment in Armed
Services

A district shall excuse a student who is 17 years of age or older from attending school to pursue enlistment in a branch of the armed services of the United States or the Texas National Guard, provided that:

1. The district may not excuse for this purpose more than four days of school during the period the student is enrolled in high school; and

ATTENDANCE
COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE

FEA
(LEGAL)

2. The district verifies the student's activities related to pursuing enlistment in a branch of the armed services or the Texas National Guard.

A district shall adopt procedures to verify a student's activities as described in these provisions.

Education Code 25.087(b-5), (b-6)

Visit to a Driver's
License Office

A district may excuse a student who is 15 years of age or older from attending school to visit a driver's license office to obtain a driver's license or learner license, provided that the district may not excuse more than one day of school during the period the student is enrolled in high school for each of the following purposes: obtaining a driver's license; or obtaining a learner license. The district must verify the student's visit to the driver's license office in accordance with procedures adopted by the district. *Education 25.087(b-7)*

Taps at Military
Funeral

In addition, a district may excuse a student in grades 6 through 12 for the purpose of sounding "Taps" at a military honors funeral held in this state for a deceased veteran. *Education Code 25.087(c)*

No Penalty

A student whose absence is excused for a reason described beginning at Excused Absences for Compulsory Attendance Determinations, above, may not be penalized for that absence and shall be counted as if the student attended school for purposes of calculating the average daily attendance of students in the district.

Make-Up Work

The student shall be allowed a reasonable time to make up schoolwork missed on the days described above. If the student satisfactorily completes the work, the days of absence shall be counted as days of compulsory attendance.

Education Code 25.087(d)

**Other Excused
Absences**

A person required to attend school may be excused for temporary absence resulting from any cause acceptable to the teacher, principal, or superintendent of the school in which the person is enrolled. *Education Code 25.087(a)*

Notices to Parents

Warning Notice

A district shall notify a student's parent in writing at the beginning of the school year that, if the student is absent from school on ten or more days or parts of days within a six-month period in the same school year, the student's parent is subject to prosecution under Education Code 25.093, and the student is subject to referral to a truancy court for truant conduct under Family Code 65.003(a).

Notice of Absences

A district shall notify a student's parent if the student has been absent from school, without excuse under Education Code 25.087, on

ATTENDANCE
COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE

FEA
(LEGAL)

three days or parts of days within a four-week period. The notice must:

1. Inform the parent that:
 - a. It is the parent's duty to monitor the student's school attendance and require the student to attend school;
 - b. The student is subject to truancy prevention measures under Education Code 25.0915; and
2. Request a conference between school officials and the parent to discuss the absences.

The fact that a parent did not receive the notices described above is not a defense for the parent's failure to require a child to attend school nor for the student's failure to attend school.

Education Code 25.095

Non-Attendance
Parent Liability

A parent or person standing in parental relation commits an offense if:

1. A warning notice is issued;
2. The parent with criminal negligence fails to require the child to attend school as required by law; and
3. The child has absences for the amount of time specified under Family Code 65.003(a).

The attendance officer [see FED] or other appropriate school official shall file a complaint against the parent in an appropriate court, as permitted under Education Code 25.093.

*Affirmative
Defense—Parent*

It is an affirmative defense to prosecution that one or more of the absences required to be proven was excused by a school official or should be excused by the court. A decision by the court to excuse an absence for this purpose does not affect the ability of a district to determine whether to excuse the absence for another purpose.

Education Code 25.093

Student Liability

A child engages in truant conduct if the child is required to attend school under the compulsory attendance laws, and fails to attend school on ten or more days or parts of days within a six-month period in the same school year. Truant conduct may be prosecuted only as a civil case in a truancy court. *Family Code 65.003(a)–(b)*

“Child” means a person who is 12 years of age or older and younger than 19 years of age. *Family Code 65.002(1)*

ATTENDANCE
COMPULSORY ATTENDANCE

FEA
(LEGAL)

Truancy Courts

The following are designated as truancy courts:

1. The constitutional county court in a county with a population of 1.75 million or more;
2. Justice courts; and
3. Municipal courts.

A truancy court has exclusive original jurisdiction over cases involving allegations of truant conduct.

Family Code 65.004(a)–(b)

*Affirmative
Defense—
Student*

It is an affirmative defense to an allegation of truant conduct that one or more of the absences required to be proven:

1. Have been excused by a school official or by the court;
2. Were involuntary; or
3. Were due to the child's voluntary absence from the child's home because of abuse, as defined by Family Code 261.001.

The affirmative defense is not available if, after deducting the absences described above, there remains a sufficient number of absences to constitute truant conduct.

In asserting an affirmative defense, the burden is on the child to show by a preponderance of the evidence that the absence has been or should be excused, was involuntary, or was due to the child's voluntary absence from the child's home because of abuse, as defined by Family Code 261.001.

A decision by the court to excuse an absence does not affect the ability of the district to determine whether to excuse the absence for another purpose.

Family Code 65.003(c)–(f)

**Truancy Prevention
Measures**

If a student fails to attend school without excuse on three or more days or parts of days within a four-week period but does not fail to attend school for the time described below, the district shall initiate truancy prevention measures on the student. [See FED] *Education Code 25.0915(a-4)*

**District Complaint or
Referral**

If a student fails to attend school without excuse on ten or more days or parts of days within a six-month period in the same school year, a district shall within ten school days of the student's tenth absence refer the student to a truancy court for truant conduct under Family Code 65.003(a). [See FED] *Education Code 25.0951(a)*

¹ TEA *Student Attendance Accounting Handbook*: <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/financial-compliance/student-attendance-accounting-handbook>

Note: Additional information regarding attendance accounting requirements is found in the Texas Education Agency's (TEA) [*Student Attendance and Accounting Handbook*](#).¹

Uniform Accounting System

Each district shall use a uniform accounting system adopted by the commissioner for the data required to be reported for the Public Education Information Management System. *Education Code 48.008(b)*

Student Attendance Accounting Handbook

The commissioner will annually establish student attendance accounting guidelines and procedures to be used by a district to maintain records and make reports on student attendance and student participation in special programs.

The standard procedures that a district must use to maintain records and make reports on student attendance and student participation in special programs are described in the official TEA publication *Student Attendance Accounting Handbook*. A copy of the *Student Attendance Accounting Handbook* is available on the TEA website with information related to financial compliance.

Data from previous school years will continue to be subject to the student attendance accounting handbook as the handbook existed in those years.

19 TAC 129.1025

Incentive for Additional Instructional Days

The commissioner shall adjust the average daily attendance of a district under Education Code 48.005 in the manner provided by Education Code 48.0051(b) if the district:

1. Provides the minimum number of minutes of operational and instructional time required under Education Code 25.081 and commissioner rules adopted under that section over at least 180 days of instruction; and
2. Offers an additional 30 days of half-day instruction for students enrolled in prekindergarten through fifth grade.

Education Code 48.0051(a)

Funding for Off-Campus Programs

Funding eligibility for a student participating in an off-campus program will include time instructed in the off-campus program. A campus may choose an alternate attendance-taking time for a group of students that is scheduled to be off-campus during the regular attendance-taking time. The alternate attendance-taking time will be in effect for the period of days or weeks for which the group is scheduled to be off-campus during the regular attendance-taking time (for example, for the semester or for the duration

of employment). This alternate attendance-taking time may not be changed once it is selected for a particular group of students. If attendance is taken at an off-campus location, the district must ensure that attendance is taken in accordance with the *Student Attendance Accounting Handbook*.

For a district to receive FSP funding for a student participating in an off-campus program, the district must have documentation of an agreement between the district and the college.

19 TAC 129.1031(c)–(d) [See EHDD]

[For information regarding funding for virtual instruction and remote learning programs, see EHDE and EHDF.]

Disasters

The commissioner may adjust the average daily attendance of a district all or part of which is located in an area declared a disaster area by the governor under Government Code Chapter 418 if the district experiences a decline in average daily attendance that is reasonably attributable to the impact of the disaster.

The commissioner may make the adjustment under this section for the two-year period following the date of the governor's initial proclamation or executive order declaring the state of disaster.

Education Code 48.006(a), (c)

¹ TEA *Student Attendance Accounting Handbook*: <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/financial-compliance/student-attendance-accounting-handbook>

Note: See FB for the application of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act to students who qualify for individualized health plans.

**Diabetes
Management and
Treatment Plan**

The parent or guardian of a student who will seek care for diabetes while at school or while participating in a school activity, and the physician responsible for the student's diabetes treatment, shall develop a diabetes management and treatment plan (DMTP).

Required Elements

The DMTP must:

1. Identify the health-care services the student may receive at school;
2. Evaluate the student's ability to manage and level of understanding of the student's diabetes; and
3. Be signed by the parent or guardian and the physician.

**Submission to
School**

The parent or guardian must submit the DMTP to the school, and the school must review the plan:

1. Before or at the beginning of the school year;
2. On enrollment of the student, if the student enrolls after the beginning of the school year; or
3. As soon as practicable following a diagnosis of diabetes for the student.

Health and Safety Code 168.002

**Individualized
Health Plan**

Upon receiving the student's DMTP, the school principal, or designee, and the school nurse, if a school nurse is assigned to the school, shall develop an individualized health plan (IHP) for the student. The IHP shall be developed in collaboration with the student's parent or guardian and, to the extent practicable, the physician responsible for the student's diabetes treatment and one or more of the student's teachers.

A student's IHP must incorporate components of the student's DMTP, including the information required under Health and Safety Code 168.002(b) [see Required Elements, above].

Health and Safety Code 168.001(3), .003

**Independent
Monitoring and
Treatment**

In accordance with the student's IHP, a school shall permit the student to attend to the management and care of the student's diabetes, which may include:

1. Performing blood glucose level checks;

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
CARE PLANS

FFAF
(LEGAL)

2. Administering insulin through the insulin delivery system the student uses;
3. Treating hypoglycemia and hyperglycemia;
4. Possessing on the student's person at any time any supplies or equipment necessary to monitor and care for the student's diabetes; and
5. Otherwise attending to the management and care of the student's diabetes in the classroom, in any area of the school or school grounds, or at any school-related activity.

Health and Safety Code 168.008

Required Care

Each school shall adopt a procedure to ensure that a school nurse or at least one unlicensed diabetes care assistant (UDCA) is present and available to provide the required care to a student with diabetes during the regular school day. A district may not restrict the assignment of a student with diabetes to a particular campus on the basis that the campus does not have the required UDCA's.
Health and Safety Code 168.007(c)–(d)

If a school nurse is assigned to a campus and the nurse is available, the nurse shall perform the tasks necessary to assist a student with diabetes in accordance with the student's IHP.

School Nurse Not
Available

If a school nurse is not assigned to the campus or a school nurse is not available, a UDCA shall perform the tasks necessary to assist the student in accordance with the student's IHP and in compliance with any guidelines provided during UDCA training. A UDCA may perform these tasks only if the parent or guardian of the student signs an agreement that:

1. Authorizes a UDCA to assist the student; and
2. States that the parent or guardian understands that a UDCA is not liable for civil damages [see Immunity from Liability, below].

Health and Safety Code 168.007(a)

If a school nurse is not assigned to a campus:

1. A UDCA must have access to an individual with expertise in the care of persons with diabetes, such as a physician, a registered nurse, a certified diabetes educator, or a licensed dietitian; or

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
CARE PLANS

FFAF
(LEGAL)

2. The principal must have access to the physician responsible for the student's diabetes treatment.

Health and Safety Code 168.007(b)

Unlicensed
Diabetes Care
Assistants

At each school in which a student with diabetes is enrolled, the principal, or designee, shall:

1. Seek school employees who are not health-care professionals to serve as UDCA's and to care for students with diabetes; and
2. Make efforts to ensure the school has:
 - a. At least one UDCA if a full-time nurse is assigned to the school; and
 - b. At least three UDCA's if a full-time nurse is not assigned to the school.

"School employee" means a person employed by a school, a local health department that assists the school under Health and Safety Code Chapter 168 (Care of Students with Diabetes), or another entity with whom the school has contracted to perform its duties under that chapter.

"Unlicensed diabetes care assistant" means a school employee who has successfully completed the required training [see UDCA Training, below].

A school employee may not be subject to any penalty or disciplinary action for refusing to serve as a UDCA.

A UDCA shall serve under the supervision of the principal.

Health and Safety Code 168.001(5)–(6), .003–.004

UDCA Training

If a school nurse is assigned to a campus, the nurse shall coordinate the training of school employees acting as UDCA's. Training for UDCA's must be provided by a health-care professional with expertise in the care of persons with diabetes or by a school nurse. The training must include instruction in the elements set forth at Health and Safety Code 168.005(d).

Training must be provided before the beginning of the school year or as soon as practicable following:

1. The enrollment of a student with diabetes at a campus that previously had no students with diabetes; or
2. A diagnosis of diabetes for a student at a campus that previously had no students with diabetes.

The school nurse or principal shall maintain a copy of the training guidelines and any records associated with the training.

Health and Safety Code 168.005

Note: Guidance for the care of students with diabetes is available on the [Texas Department of State Health Services \(TDSHS\) website](https://www.dshs.texas.gov/health-services).¹

Information to
Employees

A district shall provide to each district employee who is responsible for providing transportation for a student with diabetes or supervising a student with diabetes during an off-campus activity a one-page information sheet that:

1. Identifies the student who has diabetes;
2. Identifies potential emergencies that may occur as a result of the student's diabetes and the appropriate responses to such emergencies; and
3. Provide the telephone number of a contact person in case of an emergency involving the student with diabetes.

Health and Safety Code 168.006

Immunity from
Liability

A school employee may not be subject to any disciplinary proceeding, as defined by Education Code 22.0512(b), resulting from any action taken in compliance with Health and Safety Code Chapter 168. The requirements of Chapter 168 are considered to involve the employee's judgment and discretion and are not considered ministerial acts for purposes of immunity under Education Code 22.0511. *Health and Safety Code 168.009(a)* [See DG]

A school nurse is not responsible for and may not be subject to disciplinary action under Occupations Code Chapter 301 for actions performed by a UDCA. *Health and Safety Code 168.009(b)*

A UDCA who assists a student as provided above [see Required Care, above] in compliance with the student's IHP:

1. Is not considered to be engaging in the practice of professional or vocational nursing under Occupations Code Chapter 301 or other state law; and
2. Is exempt from any applicable state law or rule that restricts the activities that may be performed by a person who is not a health-care provider.

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
CARE PLANS

FFAF
(LEGAL)

A UDCA may exercise reasonable judgment in deciding whether to contact a health-care provider in the event of a medical emergency involving a student with diabetes.

Health and Safety Code 168.007(e)–(f)

Students at Risk for Anaphylaxis

The board shall adopt and administer a policy for the care of students with a diagnosed food allergy at risk for anaphylaxis based on [Guidelines for the Care of Students with Food Allergies at Risk for Anaphylaxis](#)² developed by the commissioner of state health services. A district shall annually review the policy and, as necessary, revise its policy for the care of students with a diagnosed food allergy at risk for anaphylaxis to ensure the policy is consistent with the most current version of the guidelines.

This section does not waive any liability or immunity of the district or its officers or employees or create any liability for or a cause of action against the district or its officers or employees.

Notwithstanding any other law, these provisions do not create a civil, criminal, or administrative cause of action or liability or create a standard of care, obligation, or duty that provides the basis for a cause of action.

Education Code 38.0151(a)–(b), (d), (i)–(j)

A district that provides for the maintenance, administration, and disposal of epinephrine auto-injectors under Education Code Chapter 38, Subchapter E [see FFAC] is not required to comply with Education Code 38.0151. *Education Code 38.0151(f)*

Website Requirements

Each school year, the board shall post a summary of the guidelines on the district's website [see CQA], including instructions on obtaining access to the complete guidelines document. The district's website must be accessible by each student enrolled in the district and a parent or guardian of each student. Any forms used by a district requesting information from a parent or guardian enrolling a child with a food allergy in the district must include information to access on the district's website a summary of the guidelines and instructions on obtaining access to the complete guidelines document. *Education Code 38.0151(g)*

Seizure Management and Treatment Plan

The parent or guardian of a student with a seizure disorder may seek care for the student's seizures while the student is at school or participating in a school activity by submitting to the district at which the student is enrolled a copy of a seizure management and treatment plan developed by the student's parent or guardian and the physician responsible for the student's seizure treatment. The plan must be submitted to and reviewed by the district:

WELLNESS AND HEALTH SERVICES
CARE PLANS

FFAF
(LEGAL)

1. Before or at the beginning of the school year;
2. On enrollment of the student, if the student enrolls in the district after the beginning of the school year; or
3. As soon as practicable following a diagnosis of a seizure disorder for the student.

Plan Requirements

A seizure management and treatment plan must:

1. Identify the health-care services the student may receive at school or while participating in a school activity;
2. Evaluate the student's ability to manage and level of understanding of the student's seizures; and
3. Be signed by the student's parent or guardian and the physician responsible for the student's seizure treatment.

Education Code 38.032(a)–(b)

Immunity

The care of a student with a seizure disorder by a district employee under a seizure management plan submitted under Education Code 38.032 is incident to or within the scope of the duties of the employee's position of employment and involves the exercise of judgment or discretion on the part of the employee for purposes of Education Code 22.0511, regarding immunity from liability.

The immunity from liability provided by Education Code 22.0511 applies to an action or failure to act by a district employee in administering a medication, assisting with self-administration, or otherwise providing for the care of a student under a seizure management plan submitted for the student.

Education Code 38.032(c)–(d)

[See DMA for seizure recognition and related first aid training.]

¹ TDSHS guidance for the care of students with diabetes:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/diabetes/diabetes-children>

² TDSHS Guidelines for the Care of Students with Food Allergies at Risk for Anaphylaxis:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/sites/default/files/schoolhealth/pdf/FI-NAL%20Guidelines%20for%20Food%20Allergies%203.2023.pdf>

Liaison for Court-Related Students

A district shall appoint at least one educator, as defined by Education Code 5.001(5), to act as a liaison officer for court-related students. The liaison officer shall provide counseling and other services for court-related students and their parents to establish or reestablish normal attendance and progress in school. *Education Code 37.014*

Liaison for Students Who Are Homeless

As a condition of receiving funds under the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (McKinney-Vento Act), a district shall designate an appropriate staff person, able to carry out the required duties, as the district liaison for homeless children. A district will adopt policies and practices to ensure participation by the liaison in professional development and other technical assistance activities provided and approved by the statewide coordinator for education of homeless children and youths. *42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(1)(J)* [See FDC for more information regarding McKinney-Vento Act requirements.]

Notice

A district shall inform school personnel, service providers, and advocates working with homeless families, parents and guardians of homeless children, and homeless children of the duties of the liaison. [See FD for definition of "homeless children."]

Duties

The liaison shall ensure that:

1. Homeless children are identified by school personnel and through outreach and coordination activities with other entities and agencies;
2. Homeless children are enrolled in, and have a full and equal opportunity to succeed in, district schools;
3. Homeless families and homeless children have access to and receive educational services for which they are eligible, including services through Head Start programs (including Early Head Start programs) under the Head Start Act, early intervention services under Part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, and other district preschool programs;
4. Homeless families and homeless children receive referrals to health care, dental, mental health and substance abuse, housing, and other appropriate services;
5. The parents or guardians of homeless children are informed of the available educational and related opportunities and are provided meaningful opportunities to participate in the education of their children;
6. Public notice of the educational rights of homeless children is disseminated in locations frequented by parents or guardians

of such children, and unaccompanied youths, including schools, shelters, public libraries, and soup kitchens, in a manner and form understandable to the parents and guardians of homeless children, and unaccompanied youths;

7. Enrollment disputes are mediated;
8. The parent or guardian of a homeless child, and any unaccompanied youth, are fully informed of all transportation services, including transportation to the school of origin, and are assisted in accessing transportation to the school of enrollment;
9. School personnel providing services under the McKinney-Vento Act receive professional development and other support; and
10. Unaccompanied youths:
 - a. Are enrolled in school;
 - b. Have opportunities to meet the same challenging state academic standards as the state establishes for other children; and
 - c. Are informed of their status as independent students under section 480 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 and that the youths may obtain assistance from the liaison to receive verification of such status for purposes of the Free Application for Federal Student Aid.

42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(6)(A), (B)

**Determination of
Homeless Status**

A liaison who receives training under 42 U.S.C. 11432(f)(6) may affirm, without further action by the Department of Housing and Urban Development, that a child who is eligible for and participating in a district program, or the immediate family of such a child, who meets the eligibility requirements of the McKinney-Vento Act for an authorized program or service under Title IV of the Act, is eligible for such program or service. *42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(6)(D)*

**Liaison for Children
in State
Conservatorship**

Each district shall appoint at least one employee to act as a liaison officer to facilitate the enrollment in or transfer to a public school of a child in the district who is in the conservatorship of the state and submit the liaison's name and contact information to the Texas Education Agency (TEA) in a format and under the schedule determined by the commissioner of education.

TEA shall provide information to the liaisons on practices for facilitating the enrollment in or transfer to a public school of children who are in the conservatorship of the state.

Education Code 33.904

Transition to Higher Education

A district, in coordination with the Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS), shall facilitate the transition of each child enrolled in the district who is eligible for a tuition and fee waiver under Education Code 54.366, and who is likely to be in the conservatorship of DFPS on the day preceding the child's 18th birthday to an institution of higher education by:

1. Assisting the child with the completion of any applications for admission or financial aid;
2. Arranging and accompanying the child on campus visits;
3. Assisting the child in researching and applying for private or institution-sponsored scholarships;
4. Identifying whether the child is a candidate for appointment to a military academy;
5. Assisting the child in registering and preparing for college entrance examinations, including, subject to the availability of funds, arranging for the payment of any examination fees by DFPS; and
6. Coordinating contact between the child and a liaison designated by the Higher Education Coordinating Board for students who were formerly in the conservatorship of DFPS.

Family Code 264.1212 [See FFEA]

Transition Assistance for Highly Mobile Students

Definitions

Educational and Course Programs

"Educational and course programs" means programs intended to provide instruction to students in conjunction with or outside of the required curriculum, which may include, but are not limited to, gifted and talented services, bilingual or special language services for emergent bilingual students, career and technical education, and early college high school.

Enrollment Conference

"Enrollment conference" means a student-centered meeting between key district staff and the newly enrolled student and/or the student's parent or guardian that occurs within the first two weeks of enrollment, as soon as feasible, at a new school to collaboratively ease transitions; identify the student's academic strengths and extracurricular interests; introduce school processes and opportunities for engagement; and identify any interventions and additional support services (e.g., special education or Section 504

services, academic and/or behavioral interventions, social and emotional needs, college and career readiness). The student's attendance in the conference should be addressed on a case-by-case basis.

Records

"Records" means documents in printed or electronic form that include, but are not limited to, student transcripts; individual course grades; academic achievement records; course credits, whether full or partial; individualized education program referrals; intervention data; immunizations; state assessment scores; student attendance data; disciplinary reports; graduation endorsements; special education/Section 504 committee records; performance acknowledgements; and personal graduation plans.

Welcome Packet

"Welcome packet" means a compilation of district and community resources provided to new students within the first two weeks of enrollment at a new school that helps to familiarize the student with the school.

19 TAC 89.1601(2), (4), (9), (11)

Transfer of Student
Records

Each district shall ensure that school records for students who are identified as homeless or in substitute care are transferred to the student's new school after receiving a request for records. Student records must be requested, sent, and received using the Texas Records Exchange (TREx) system.

Each district is required to transfer student records within ten working days of receipt of a request from a district to which a student who is homeless or in substitute care enrolls, as required by Education Code 25.002(a-1) [see FD(LEGAL)]. The discretionary authority under Education Code 31.104(d) [see CMD(LEGAL)] to withhold records of a student if the student has not returned or paid for instructional materials or technological equipment does not exempt a district from the mandatory provision to send records to another public school in which the student enrolls.

If a district fails to receive the required information within ten working days, the requesting district may report the noncompliant district to the division responsible for TREx Support at TEA.

Proof of enrollment in a different district permits retroactive withdrawal to the date a student enrolled in the new school. The date of enrollment in the new district is considered the date of withdrawal from the previous district.

19 TAC 89.1603

STUDENT WELFARE
STUDENT SUPPORT SERVICES

FFC
(LEGAL)

Systems and
Procedures

A district shall develop systems to ease transition of a student who is homeless or in substitute care during the first two weeks of enrollment at a new school. These systems shall include the following:

1. Welcome packets containing applicable information regarding enrollment in extracurricular activities, club activities, information on fee waivers, tutoring opportunities, the student code of conduct, available student supports, and contact information for key school staff members such as principals, registrars, counselors, designated liaisons, nutrition coordinators, and transportation specialists;
2. Introductions for new students that maintain student privacy and confidentiality to the school environment and school processes by district faculty, campus-based student leaders, or ambassadors; and
3. Mechanisms to ensure that a process is in place for all students who qualify to receive nutrition benefits upon enrollment, as all students who are homeless or in substitute care are eligible for United States Department of Agriculture Child Nutrition Programs. The process must expedite communication with the district nutrition coordinator to ensure that eligible students are not charged in error or experience delays in receiving these benefits.

19 TAC 89.1605(a)

A district must provide professional development opportunities and resources to support key staff members such as principals, registrars, counselors, designated liaisons, nutrition coordinators, and transportation specialists on local processes and procedures for facilitating successful school transitions for students who are homeless or in substitute care.

A district must use the TREx, the Personal Identification Database (PID), or the Person Enrollment Tracking (PET) application to facilitate records transfer and expedite coordination and communication between the sending and receiving schools. In cases where records from the student's previous school are missing or cannot be located, a district should use the Texas Student Data System (TSDS) Unique ID application to identify where the student was previously enrolled.

19 TAC 89.1605(c)–(d)

Enrollment
Conference

A district shall convene an enrollment conference within the first two weeks or as soon as feasible, after a student who is homeless or in substitute care enrolls at a new school. The convening of the

enrollment conference shall not delay or impede the enrollment of the student.

The student's attendance in the conference should be addressed on a case-by-case basis. The enrollment conference may be used in conjunction with an existing meeting that is designed for similar purposes for newly enrolled students.

The enrollment conference shall address the student's credit recovery, credit completion, attendance plans and trauma-informed interventions, interests and strengths, discipline or behavior concerns, previous successes, college readiness, and social and emotional supports as well as district policies relating to transfers and withdrawals and communication preferences with parents or guardians.

The enrollment conference may be comprised of:

1. School administrators;
2. McKinney-Vento or foster care liaisons;
3. Social workers;
4. Teachers;
5. School counselors;
6. Dropout prevention specialists;
7. Attendance/truancy officers;
8. The relative caregiver, foster placement caregiver, or DFPS caseworker;
9. The DFPS designated educational decision-maker;
10. The DFPS caseworker, Court Appointed Special Advocates (CASA) volunteer, or other volunteers, as applicable; and
11. A parent or guardian, unless the caseworker indicates the parent's or guardian's rights to participate have been restricted by the court.

19 TAC 89.1605(b)

Educational
Placement

A district must establish procedures to receive, review, and assess student records for the initial course and educational program placement for a student who is homeless or in substitute care upon enrollment at a new school.

A district must ensure that a student who is homeless or in substitute care has the opportunity to pursue the same endorsement cat-

egories, to the extent possible. If only one endorsement is offered, it must be multidisciplinary studies.

To the extent possible, a district shall ensure the continuation of a student's course and educational programs, if appropriate, from the previous district by placing the student in comparable courses and programs for which they are eligible.

A district shall promote placement in academically challenging and career preparation courses.

19 TAC 89.1609

[For award of credit for students who are homeless or in substitute care, see EI. For special education services for students who are homeless or in substitute care, see EHBA.]

Access to
Educational and
Extracurricular
Programs and
Courses

A district must develop processes to increase awareness of opportunities available to students who are homeless or in substitute care to participate in extracurricular programs, summer programs, credit transfer services, electronic courses, and after-school tutoring programs.

A district must identify and remove barriers, whenever possible, to participation by students who are homeless or in substitute care in extracurricular programs, summer programs, credit transfer services, electronic courses, and after-school tutoring programs.

Appropriate district staff must facilitate the process to complete and submit a University Interscholastic League (UIL) waiver of residence application form for a student who is homeless and plans to participate in varsity athletics.

In compliance with Education Code 25.001(f) [see FD], a durational residence requirement may not be used to prohibit a student in substitute care from fully participating in any activity sponsored by the district.

19 TAC 89.1611

Postsecondary
Information for
Students who are
Homeless or in
Substitute Care

District counselors or other designated staff shall work with district McKinney-Vento and foster care liaisons to ensure that all students who are identified as homeless or in substitute care graduate with endorsements, if applicable, and have postsecondary plans identified in their personal graduation plans, to the extent required by Education Code 28.02121 [see EIF].

Districts must provide postsecondary counseling in alignment with Education Code 33.007 [see FFEA], for all students, including students who are homeless or in substitute care.

	<p>Districts must connect students to college readiness initiatives, campus visits, and other postsecondary preparation opportunities provided by the district.</p> <p>School counselors must provide information about postsecondary education to the student and the student's parent or guardian during the first school year a student is enrolled in high school and each subsequent year throughout high school. [See FFEA]</p>
<p><i>Provisions for Students Experiencing Homelessness</i></p>	<p>McKinney-Vento liaisons must inform unaccompanied homeless youths of their status as independent students for the purpose of applying for financial aid for higher education and provide verification of such status for the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FASFA), pursuant to 42 United States Code 11432(g)(6)(A)(x)(III).</p> <p>School counselors must assist and advise students experiencing homelessness with college preparation and readiness, pursuant to 42 United States Code 11432(g)(1)(K).</p> <p><i>19 TAC 89.1613(a)–(b)</i></p>
<p><i>Provisions for Students in Substitute Care</i></p>	<p>A district shall ensure that a student in substitute care who is enrolled in grade 11 or 12 is provided information regarding tuition and fee exemptions under Education Code 54.366, for dual-credit or other courses provided by a public institution of higher education for which a high school student may earn joint high school and college credit.</p> <p>A district shall inform students in substitute care of tuition and fee exemptions under Education Code 54.367, regarding monthly payments, medical assistance benefits, and reimbursement of fees.</p> <p>A district shall ensure students in substitute care are informed that every higher education institution in Texas has a designated foster care liaison to assist students.</p> <p>Foster care liaisons are encouraged to support students in substitute care with linking to colleges to develop connections and facilitate effective transitions into postsecondary education.</p> <p>Foster care liaisons, school counselors, and others must assist students with seeking and applying for all types of scholarships for which the student may qualify.</p> <p><i>19 TAC 89.1613(c)</i></p>
<p>Notice of Events for Students in Substitute Care</p>	<p>A district must provide notice in writing to the educational decision-maker and caseworker of a student who is in substitute care regarding events that may significantly impact the education of the student. <i>19 TAC 89.1617</i></p>

Events that may significantly impact the education of a child include:

1. Requests or referrals for an evaluation under Section 504, Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Section 794), or special education under Education Code 29.003 [see EHBA];
2. Admission, review, and dismissal committee meetings [see EHBAB];
3. Manifestation determination reviews required by Education Code 37.004(b) [see FOF];
4. Any disciplinary actions under Education Code Chapter 37 for which parental notice is required [see FO series];
5. Citations issued for Class C misdemeanor offenses on school property or at school-sponsored activities;
6. Reports of restraint and seclusion required by Education Code 37.0021 [see FO and FOF];
7. Use of corporal punishment as provided by Section 37.0011 [see FO]; and
8. Appointment of a surrogate parent for the child under Education Code 29.0151 [see EHBAE];

Education Code 25.007(b)(10)

**Child Welfare
Contact**

A district receiving Title 1, Part A funds must collaborate with the state or local child welfare agency to designate a point of contact if the child welfare agency notifies the district, in writing, that the agency has designated an employee to serve as a point of contact for the district. *20 U.S.C. 6312(c)(5)(A)*

**School-Community
Guidance Center**

A district may establish a school-community guidance center designed to locate and assist children with problems that interfere with their education, including juvenile offenders and children with severe behavioral problems or character disorders.

Each center shall coordinate efforts of district personnel, local police departments, school attendance officers, and probation officers in working with students, dropouts, and parents in identifying and correcting factors that adversely affect the education of the children.

Education Code 37.051

Upon request from a superintendent, a governmental agency concerned with children that has jurisdiction in a district shall cooperate with the school-community guidance center and shall designate

a liaison to work with the center in identifying and correcting problems affecting school-age children in the district. The governmental agency may establish or finance a school-community guidance center jointly with a district according to terms approved by the governing body of each participating entity. *Education Code 37.053*

Cooperative
Programs

A board may develop cooperative programs with state youth agencies for children found to have engaged in delinquent conduct. *Education Code 37.052*

Parental Notice and
Access to
Information

Before a student is admitted to a school-community guidance center, the administrator of the center shall notify the student's parent or guardian that the student has been assigned to attend the center.

The notice must include:

1. The reason the student has been assigned to the center;
2. A statement that on request the parent or guardian is entitled to be fully informed in writing of any treatment method or testing program involving the student; and
3. A statement that the parent or guardian may request to be advised and to give written, signed consent for any psychological testing or treatment involving the student.

If after notification, the parent refuses to consent to testing or treatment of the student, the center may not provide any further psychological treatment or testing.

A parent or guardian of a student attending a center is entitled to inspect:

1. Any instructional or guidance material to be used by the student, including teachers' manuals, tapes, and films; and
2. The results of any treatment, testing, or guidance method involving the student.

The administrator of the center may set a schedule for inspection of materials that allows reasonable access but does not interfere with the conduct of classes or business activities of the school.

Education Code 37.054

Parental
Involvement

On admitting a student to a school-community guidance center, a representative of a district, the student, and the student's parent or legal guardian shall develop an agreement that specifies the responsibilities of the parent and the student. The agreement must include:

1. A statement of the student's behavioral and learning objectives;
2. A requirement that the parent attend specified meetings and conferences for teacher review of the student's progress; and
3. The parent's acknowledgement that the parent understands and accepts the responsibilities imposed by the agreement regarding attendance at meetings and conferences and assistance in meeting objectives, defined by the district, to aid student remediation.

A superintendent may obtain a court order from a district court in the district requiring a parent to comply with such an agreement. A parent who violates such a court order may be punished for contempt of court.

*Court
Supervision*

If a district, the student, and the parent or guardian for any reason fail to reach an agreement, any party may request the juvenile court or its designee to conduct a hearing and enter an order establishing the responsibilities and duties of each of the parties as the court deems appropriate.

Education Code 37.055–.056

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM BULLYING

FFI
(LEGAL)

Definitions

Bullying

“Bullying”:

1. Means a single significant act or a pattern of acts by one or more students directed at another student that exploits an imbalance of power and involves engaging in written or verbal expression, expression through electronic means, or physical conduct that satisfies the applicability requirements below and that:
 - a. Has the effect or will have the effect of physically harming a student, damaging a student’s property, or placing a student in reasonable fear of harm to the student’s person or of damage to the student’s property;
 - b. Is sufficiently severe, persistent, or pervasive enough that the action or threat creates an intimidating, threatening, or abusive educational environment for a student;
 - c. Materially and substantially disrupts the educational process or the orderly operation of a classroom or school; or
 - d. Infringes on the rights of the victim at school; and
2. Includes cyberbullying.

Cyberbullying

“Cyberbullying” means bullying that is done through the use of any electronic communication device, including through the use of a cellular or other type of telephone, a computer, a camera, electronic mail, instant messaging, text messaging, a social media application, an internet website, or any other internet-based communication tool.

Applicability

These provisions apply to:

1. Bullying that occurs on or is delivered to school property or to the site of a school-sponsored or school-related activity on or off school property;
2. Bullying that occurs on a publicly or privately owned school bus or vehicle being used for transportation of students to or from school or a school-sponsored or school-related activity; and
3. Cyberbullying that occurs off school property or outside of a school-sponsored or school-related activity if the cyberbullying:
 - a. Interferes with a student’s educational opportunities; or

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM BULLYING

FFI
(LEGAL)

- b. Substantially disrupts the orderly operation of a classroom, school, or school-sponsored or school-related activity.

Policy

The board shall adopt a policy, including any necessary procedures, concerning bullying that:

1. Prohibits the bullying of a student;
2. Prevents and mediates bullying incidents between students that:
 - a. Interfere with a student's educational opportunities; or
 - b. Substantially disrupt the orderly operation of a classroom, school, or school-sponsored or school-related activity;
3. Prohibits retaliation against any person, including a victim, a witness, or another person, who in good faith provides information concerning an incident of bullying;
4. Establishes a procedure for providing notice of an incident of bullying to:
 - a. A parent or guardian of the alleged victim on or before the third business day after the date the incident is reported; and
 - b. A parent or guardian of the alleged bully within a reasonable amount of time after the incident;
5. Establishes the actions a student should take to obtain assistance and intervention in response to bullying;
6. Sets out the available counseling options for a student who is a victim of or a witness to bullying or who engages in bullying;
7. Establishes procedures for reporting an incident of bullying, including procedures for a student to anonymously report an incident of bullying, investigating a reported incident of bullying, and determining whether the reported incident of bullying occurred;
8. Prohibits the imposition of a disciplinary measure on a student who, after an investigation, is found to be a victim of bullying, on the basis of that student's use of reasonable self-defense in response to the bullying;
9. Requires that discipline for bullying of a student with disabilities comply with applicable requirements under federal law,

including the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. Section 1400 et seq.); and

10. Complies with the minimum standards adopted by the Texas Education Agency (TEA) for a district's policy.

The policy and any necessary procedures must be included annually in the student and employee handbooks and in the district improvement plan under Education Code 11.252. [See BQ]

Note: [Minimum Standards for Bullying Prevention](#)¹ are available on TEA's website.

Internet Posting

The procedure for reporting bullying must be posted on a district's internet website to the extent practicable.

Education Code 37.0832

¹ TEA Minimum Standards for Bullying Prevention:
<https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/health-safety-discipline/student-discipline/minimum-standards-for-bullying-prevention>

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM BULLYING

FFI
(LOCAL)

Note: This policy addresses bullying of District students. For purposes of this policy, the term bullying includes cyberbullying.

For provisions regarding discrimination and harassment involving District students, see FFH. Note that FFI shall be used in conjunction with FFH for certain prohibited conduct. For reporting requirements related to child abuse and neglect, see FFG.

Bullying Prohibited	The District prohibits bullying, including cyberbullying, as defined by state law. Retaliation against anyone involved in the complaint process is a violation of District policy and is prohibited.
Examples	Bullying of a student could occur by physical contact or through electronic means and may include hazing, threats, taunting, teasing, confinement, assault, demands for money, destruction of property, theft of valued possessions, name calling, rumor spreading, or ostracism.
Minimum Standards	In accordance with law, the Superintendent shall develop administrative procedures to ensure that minimum standards for bullying prevention are implemented.
Retaliation	The District prohibits retaliation by a student or District employee against any person who in good faith makes a report of bullying, serves as a witness, or participates in an investigation.
Examples	Examples of retaliation may include threats, rumor spreading, ostracism, assault, destruction of property, unjustified punishments, or unwarranted grade reductions. Unlawful retaliation does not include petty slights or annoyances.
False Claim	A student who intentionally makes a false claim, offers false statements, or refuses to cooperate with a District investigation regarding bullying shall be subject to appropriate disciplinary action.
Timely Reporting	Reports of bullying shall be made as soon as possible after the alleged act or knowledge of the alleged act. A failure to immediately report may impair the District's ability to investigate and address the prohibited conduct.
Reporting Procedures	To obtain assistance and intervention, any student who believes that he or she has experienced bullying or believes that another student has experienced bullying should immediately report the alleged acts to a teacher, school counselor, principal, or other District employee. The Superintendent shall develop procedures allowing a student to anonymously report an alleged incident of bullying.
Student Report	

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM BULLYING

FFI
(LOCAL)

Employee Report	Any District employee who suspects or receives notice that a student or group of students has or may have experienced bullying shall immediately notify the principal or designee.
Report Format	A report may be made orally or in writing. The principal or designee shall reduce any oral reports to written form.
Periodic Monitoring	The Superintendent shall periodically monitor the reported counts of bullying incidents, and that declines in the count may represent not only improvements in the campus culture because bullying declines but also declines in the campus culture because of a decline in openness to report incidents.
Notice of Report	When an allegation of bullying is reported, the principal or designee shall notify a parent of the alleged victim on or before the third business day after the incident is reported. The principal or designee shall also notify a parent of the student alleged to have engaged in the conduct within a reasonable amount of time after the incident is reported.
Prohibited Conduct	The principal or designee shall determine whether the allegations in the report, if proven, would constitute prohibited conduct as defined by policy FFH, including dating violence and harassment or discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, gender, national origin, or disability. If so, the District shall proceed under policy FFH. If the allegations could constitute both prohibited conduct and bullying, the investigation under FFH shall include a determination on each type of conduct.
Investigation of Report	The principal or designee shall conduct an appropriate investigation based on the allegations in the report. The principal or designee shall promptly take interim action calculated to prevent bullying during the course of an investigation, if appropriate.
Concluding the Investigation	<p>Absent extenuating circumstances, the investigation should be completed within ten District business days from the date of the initial report alleging bullying; however, the principal or designee shall take additional time if necessary to complete a thorough investigation.</p> <p>The principal or designee shall prepare a final, written report of the investigation. The report shall include a determination of whether bullying occurred, and if so, whether the victim used reasonable self-defense. A copy of the report shall be sent to the Superintendent or designee.</p>
Notice to Parents	If an incident of bullying is confirmed, the principal or designee shall promptly notify the parents of the victim and of the student who engaged in bullying.

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM BULLYING

FFI
(LOCAL)

District Action	If the results of an investigation indicate that bullying occurred, the District shall promptly respond by taking appropriate disciplinary action in accordance with the District's Student Code of Conduct and may take corrective action reasonably calculated to address the conduct. The District may notify law enforcement in certain circumstances.
<i>Bullying</i>	
<i>Discipline</i>	<p>A student who is a victim of bullying and who used reasonable self-defense in response to the bullying shall not be subject to disciplinary action.</p> <p>The discipline of a student with a disability is subject to applicable state and federal law in addition to the Student Code of Conduct.</p>
<i>Corrective Action</i>	Examples of corrective action may include a training program for the individuals involved in the complaint, a comprehensive education program for the school community, follow-up inquiries to determine whether any new incidents or any instances of retaliation have occurred, involving parents and students in efforts to identify problems and improve the school climate, increasing staff monitoring of areas where bullying has occurred, and reaffirming the District's policy against bullying.
<i>Transfers</i>	The principal or designee shall refer to FDB for transfer provisions.
<i>Counseling</i>	The principal or designee shall notify the victim, the student who engaged in bullying, and any students who witnessed the bullying of available counseling options.
<i>Improper Conduct</i>	If the investigation reveals improper conduct that did not rise to the level of prohibited conduct or bullying, the District may take action in accordance with the Student Code of Conduct or any other appropriate corrective action.
Confidentiality	To the greatest extent possible, the District shall respect the privacy of the complainant, persons against whom a report is filed, and witnesses. Limited disclosures may be necessary in order to conduct a thorough investigation.
Appeal	A student who is dissatisfied with the outcome of the investigation may appeal through FNG(LOCAL), beginning at the appropriate level.
Records Retention	Retention of records shall be in accordance with CPC(LOCAL).
Access to Policy and Procedures	This policy and any accompanying procedures shall be distributed annually in the employee and student handbooks. Copies of the policy and procedures shall be posted on the District's website, to the extent practicable, and shall be readily available at each campus and the District's administrative offices.

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

Table of Contents	Education Records.....2
	“Education Records” Defined.....2
	Screening Records2
	Immunization Records3
	Medical Records3
	Food Allergy Information.....3
	Assessment Instruments.....3
	Academic Achievement Record (Grades 9–12).....4
	Enrollment Records4
	Access, Disclosure, and Amendment5
	Definitions5
	Disclosure With Consent.....6
	Access by Parents6
	Access by Student7
	Disclosure Without Consent.....7
	Information Collection12
	Subpoenaed Records12
	Sex Offenders13
	Request Procedure13
	Records Destruction14
	De-Identified Records14
	Authenticating Requestors’ Identities.....14
	Transfer Not Permitted.....14
	Record of Access to Student Records.....15
	Right to Amend16
	Fees for Copies.....16
	Records of Students with Disabilities.....16
	Annual Notification of Rights18
	Directory Information19
	“Directory Information” Defined.....19
	Videotapes and Recordings23
	Exceptions23

Note: For information regarding law enforcement and schools, see GRAA. For information regarding juvenile law enforcement records, see GBA.

Education Records

“Education
Records” Defined

For the purposes of this policy, the term “education records” means those records, files, documents, and other materials that contain information directly related to a student and are maintained by an education agency or institution or by a person acting for such agency or institution.

The term “education records” does not include:

1. Records that are created or received by a district after an individual is no longer a student in attendance and that are not directly related to the individual’s attendance as a student.
2. Records made by district personnel that are kept in the sole possession of the maker, are used only as a personal memory aid, and are not accessible or revealed to anyone other than a temporary substitute for the maker of the record.
3. Records maintained by a law enforcement unit of a district that were created by that law enforcement unit for the purpose of law enforcement.
4. Records on a student who is 18 years of age or older, or who is attending an institution of postsecondary education, that are:
 - a. Made or maintained by a physician, psychiatrist, psychologist, or other recognized professional or paraprofessional acting in his or her professional capacity or assisting in a paraprofessional capacity;
 - b. Made, maintained, or used only in connection with treatment of the student; and
 - c. Disclosed only to individuals providing the treatment. For the purpose of this definition, “treatment” does not include remedial educational activities or activities that are part of the program of instruction at the agency or institution.
5. Grades on peer-graded papers before they are collected and recorded by a teacher.

20 U.S.C. 1232g; 34 C.F.R. 99.3

Screening Records

The principal of each school shall maintain records of screening for special senses and communication disorders, spinal screening,

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

	<p>and assessment for type 2 diabetes for each student in the school. Records shall be open for inspection by the state or local health department. <i>20 U.S.C. 1232g; Health and Safety Code 36.006, 37.003, 95.004; 25 TAC 37.145(b)</i> [See FFAA]</p>
Immunization Records	<p>A district shall maintain an individual immunization record during the period of attendance for each student admitted. The records shall be open for inspection at all reasonable times by the Texas Education Agency or by representatives of local health departments or the Texas Department of State Health Services. A district shall cooperate with other districts in transferring students' immunization records between other schools. Specific approval from students, parents, or guardians is not required prior to making such record transfers. <i>Education Code 38.002</i> [See FFAB]</p>
Medical Records	<p>The parent or guardian of a student is entitled to access to the student's medical records maintained by a district. On request of a student's parent or guardian, a district shall provide a copy of the student's medical records to the parent or guardian. A district may not impose a charge that exceeds the amount authorized by Section 552.261 of the Government Code [see GBAA]. <i>Education Code 38.0095</i></p>
<i>Privacy Rule for Non-"Education Records"</i>	<p>To the extent a district is a covered entity under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), the district must comply with the Privacy Rule, 45 C.F.R. Part 164, with respect to protected health information that is not an education record. <i>45 C.F.R. 160.103, 164.501</i> [See CRD]</p>
Food Allergy Information	<p>Information regarding a child's food allergy, regardless of how it is received by the school or school district, shall be retained in the child's student records but may not be placed in the health record maintained for the child by the district.</p>
<i>Exceptions</i>	<p>If the school receives documentation of a food allergy from a physician, that documentation shall be placed in the health record maintained for the child by the district.</p> <p>A registered nurse may enter appropriate notes about a child's possible food allergy in the health record maintained for the child by the district, including a notation that the child's student records indicate that a parent has notified the district of the child's possible food allergy. [See FD]</p> <p><i>Education Code 25.0022(d)–(f)</i></p>
Assessment Instruments	<p>The results of individual student performance on basic skills assessment instruments or other achievement tests administered by a district are confidential and may be made available only to the student, the student's parent or guardian, and to the school per-</p>

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

sonnel directly involved with the student's educational program. However, overall student performance data shall be aggregated by ethnicity, sex, grade level, subject area, campus, and district, and made available to the public, with appropriate interpretations, at regularly scheduled board meetings. The information may not contain the names of individual students or teachers. *Education Code 39.030(b)* [See EKB]

Academic
Achievement
Record (Grades 9–
12)

Following guidelines developed by the commissioner of education, a district must use an academic achievement record (transcript) form that includes student demographics, school data, student data, and the record of courses and credits earned. The academic achievement record shall serve as the academic record for each student and must be maintained permanently by the district. A district must ensure that copies of the record are made available for a student transferring from one district to another. To ensure appropriate placement of a transfer student, a district must respond promptly to each request for student records from a receiving district. *19 TAC 74.5(b)–(c)* [See EI]

Enrollment Records

If a parent or other person with legal control of a child enrolls the child in a district school, the parent or other person, or the school district in which the child most recently attended school, shall furnish to the district all of the following:

1. The child's birth certificate, or another document suitable as proof of the child's identity as defined by the commissioner in the *Student Attendance Accounting Handbook*.
2. A copy of the child's records from the school the child most recently attended if he or she was previously enrolled in a school in Texas or in another state.

Education Code 25.002(a)

A district must furnish information under items 1 and 2 not later than the tenth working day after the date the district receives a request for the information.

If a parent or other person with legal control of a child under a court order requests that a district transfer a child's student records, the district to which the request is made shall notify the parent or other person as soon as practicable that the parent or other person may request and receive an unofficial copy of the records for delivery in person to a school in another district.

Education Code 25.002(a-1) [See FD]

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

**Access, Disclosure,
and Amendment**

Definitions

Attendance

“Attendance” includes, but is not limited to:

1. Attendance in person or by paper correspondence, videoconference, satellite, internet, or other electronic information and telecommunications technologies for students who are not physically present in the classroom; and
2. The period during which a person is working under a work-study program.

*Authorized
Representative*

“Authorized representative” means any entity or individual designated by a state or local educational authority or an agency headed by an official listed in 34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(3) to conduct—with respect to federal- or state-supported education programs—any audit, evaluation, or any compliance or enforcement activity in connection with federal legal requirements that relate to these programs.

Biometric Record

“Biometric record” means a record of one or more measurable biological or behavioral characteristics that can be used for automated recognition of an individual (e.g., fingerprints, retina and iris patterns, voiceprints, DNA sequence, facial characteristics, and handwriting).

Disclosure

“Disclosure” means to permit access to or the release, transfer, or other communication of personally identifiable information contained in education records by any means, including oral, written, or electronic means, to any party except the party identified as the party that provided or created the record.

*Education
Program*

“Education program” means any program that is principally engaged in the provision of education, including, but not limited to, early childhood education, elementary and secondary education, postsecondary education, special education, job training, career and technical education, and adult education, and any program that is administered by an educational agency or institution.

Parent

“Parent” includes a natural parent, a guardian, or an individual acting as a parent in the absence of a parent or guardian.

*Personally
Identifiable
Information*

“Personally identifiable information” includes, but is not limited to:

1. The student’s name;
2. The name of the student’s parent or other family members;
3. The address of the student or student’s family;
4. A personal identifier, such as the student’s social security number, student number, or biometric record;

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

5. Other indirect identifiers, such as the student's date of birth, place of birth, and mother's maiden name;
6. Other information that, alone or in combination, is linked or linkable to a specific student that would allow a reasonable person in the school community, who does not have personal knowledge of the relevant circumstances, to identify the student with reasonable certainty; or
7. Information requested by a person who the district reasonably believes knows the identity of the student to whom the education record relates.

Record

"Record" means any information recorded in any way, including, but not limited to, handwriting, print, computer media, video or audio tape, film, microfilm, and microfiche.

34 C.F.R. 99.3

*Signed and
Dated Written
Consent*

"Signed and dated written consent" may include a record and signature in electronic form that:

1. Identifies and authenticates a particular person as the source of the electronic consent; and
2. Indicates such person's approval of the information contained in the electronic consent.

34 C.F.R. 99.30(d)

*Disclosure With
Consent*

The parent or eligible student shall provide a signed and dated written consent before a district discloses personally identifiable information from a student's education records, except as provided by 34 C.F.R. 99.31. The written consent must specify the records that may be disclosed, state the purpose of the disclosure, and identify the part or class or parties to whom the disclosure may be made.

When a disclosure is made under written consent, if a parent or eligible student requests, the district shall provide a copy of the records disclosed and if the parent of a student who is not an eligible student requests, the district shall provide the student with a copy of the records disclosed.

34 C.F.R. 99.30(a)–(c)

Access by Parents

A district shall give full rights under these provisions to either parent, unless the district has been provided with evidence that there is a court order, state statute, or legally binding document relating to such matters as divorce, separation, or custody that specifically revokes these rights. *34 C.F.R. 99.4*

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

A court may order the custodian of records to delete all references in a child's records to the place of residence of either party appointed as conservator before their release to another party appointed as conservator. *Family Code 153.012*

A parent is entitled to access to all written records of a district concerning the parent's child, including attendance records, test scores, grades, disciplinary records, counseling records, psychological records, applications for admission, health and immunization information, teacher and school counselor evaluations, reports of behavioral patterns, and records relating to assistance provided for learning difficulties, including information collected regarding any intervention strategies used with the child.

"Intervention strategy" means a strategy in a multi-tiered system of supports that is above the level of intervention generally used in that system with all children. The term includes response to intervention and other early intervening strategies.

Education Code 26.004

If the education records of a student contain information on more than one student, the parent or eligible student may inspect and review or be informed of only the specific information about that student. *34 C.F.R. 99.12(a)*

Access by Student

"Eligible student" means a student who has reached 18 years of age or is attending an institution of postsecondary education. *34 C.F.R. 99.3*

When a student becomes an eligible student, the rights accorded to, and consent required of, parents under these provisions transfer from the parents to the student.

Nothing in this provision prevents a district from disclosing education records, or personally identifiable information from education records, to a parent without prior written consent of an eligible student if the disclosure meets the conditions in *34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)*, including if the student is a dependent for tax purposes or in the case of a health or safety emergency.

34 C.F.R. 99.5, .31(a)(8), (a)(10), .36

Disclosure Without
Consent

Personally identifiable information in education records shall not be released without the written consent of the student's parents, except to the following.

School Officials

School officials, including teachers, who have legitimate educational interests.

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

A contractor, consultant, volunteer, or other party to whom a district has outsourced institutional services or functions may be considered a school official under this paragraph provided that the outside party:

1. Performs an institutional service or function for which the district would otherwise use employees;
2. Is under the direct control of the district with respect to the use and maintenance of education records; and
3. Is subject to the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 99.33(a) governing the use and redisclosure of personally identifiable information from education records.

A district must use reasonable methods to ensure that school officials obtain access to only those education records in which they have legitimate educational interests. A district that does not use physical or technological access controls must ensure that its administrative policy for controlling access to education records is effective and that it remains in compliance with the legitimate educational interest requirement.

34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(1)

An administrator, nurse, or teacher is entitled to access to a student's medical records maintained by a district for reasons determined by district policy. *Education Code 38.009*

*Officials of Other
Schools*

Officials of educational agencies or institutions, including officials of another school or institution of postsecondary education in which the student seeks or intends to enroll, or where the student is already enrolled so long as the disclosure is for purposes related to the student's enrollment or transfer, provided that a district shall:

1. Make a reasonable attempt to notify the parent or eligible student at the last known address of the parent or eligible student, unless:
 - a. The disclosure is initiated by the parent or eligible student; or
 - b. The annual notification under 34 C.F.R. 99.7 includes a notice that the district forwards education records to other agencies or institutions that have requested the records and in which the student seeks or intends to enroll or is already enrolled so long as the disclosure is for the purposes related to the student's enrollment or transfer;

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

2. Give the parent or eligible student, upon request, a copy of the record that was disclosed; and
3. Give the parent or eligible student, upon request, an opportunity for a hearing under 34 C.F.R. Part 99, Subpart C.

34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(2), .34

*Authorized
Government
Representatives*

Authorized representatives of the officials or agencies headed by the Comptroller General of the United States, the Attorney General of the United States, the Secretary of Education, or state and local educational authorities who require access to student or other records necessary in connection with the audit and evaluation of federal- or state-supported education programs or in connection with the enforcement of or compliance with federal legal requirements that relate to such programs. *34 C.F.R. 99.35(a)(1)*

A district may not refuse to report information concerning a student holding an F, J, or M visa on the basis of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) and any regulation implementing FERPA. A district is authorized and required to report information that would ordinarily be protected by FERPA only to the extent required by 8 U.S.C. 1372, 8 C.F.R. 214.3(g), or any corresponding regulation. *8 C.F.R. 214.1(h); 8 U.S.C. 1372(c)(2)*

*Financial Aid
Personnel*

Personnel involved with a student's application for, or receipt of, financial aid. *34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(4)(i)*

*Juvenile Justice
Officials*

State and local officials to whom such information is specifically allowed to be reported or disclosed by state statute if:

1. The allowed reporting or disclosure concerns the juvenile justice system and its ability to effectively serve, prior to adjudication, the student whose records are released; and
2. The officials and authorities to whom such information is disclosed certify in writing to the district that the information will not be disclosed to any other party except as provided under state law without the prior written consent of the parent of the student.

34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(5)(i), .38

A school district superintendent or the superintendent's designee shall disclose information contained in a student's educational records to a juvenile service provider as required by Family Code 58.0051 [see GRAC]. *Education Code 37.084(a)*

*Organizations
Conducting
Studies*

Organizations conducting studies for, or on behalf of, districts for the purpose of developing, validating, or administering predictive tests, administering student aid programs, and improving instruc-

tion. Such studies must be conducted in a manner that does not permit personal identification of parents and students by individuals other than representatives of the organization that have legitimate interests in the information. Such information must be destroyed when no longer needed for the original purposes of the studies.

The district must enter into a written agreement with the organization that:

1. Specifies the purpose, scope, and duration of the study or studies and the information to be disclosed;
2. Requires the organization to use personally identifiable information from education records only to meet the purpose or purposes of the study as stated in the written agreement;
3. Requires the organization to conduct the study in a manner that does not permit personal identification of parents and students, as defined in this part, by anyone other than representatives of the organization with legitimate interests; and
4. Requires the organization to destroy all personally identifiable information when the information is no longer needed for the purposes for which the study was conducted and specifies the time period in which the information must be destroyed.

A district that enters into an agreement with an organization conducting a study may redisclose personally identifiable information from education records on behalf of educational agencies and institutions that disclosed the information to the district in accordance with the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 99.33(b).

A district is not required to initiate a study or agree with or endorse the conclusions or results of the study.

34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(6)(i)-(iv)

*Accrediting
Organizations*

Accrediting organizations to carry out their accrediting functions. *34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(7)*

*Health or Safety
Emergency*

Appropriate parties, including the student's parents, in connection with an emergency if the knowledge of the information is necessary to protect the health or safety of the student or other individuals.

In making a determination, a district may take into account the totality of the circumstances pertaining to a threat to the health or safety of a student or other individuals. If the district determines that there is an articulable and significant threat to the health or safety of a student or other individuals, it may disclose information from education records to any person whose knowledge of the information is necessary to protect the health or safety of the student

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

or other individuals. If, based on the information available at the time of the determination, there is a rational basis for the determination, the United States Department of Education (U.S. ED) will not substitute its judgment for that of the district in evaluating the circumstances and making its determination.

34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(10), .36(a),(c)

*Agriculture
Secretary*

The Secretary of Agriculture, or authorized representative from the Food and Nutrition Service, for the purposes of conducting program monitoring, evaluations, and performance measurements of districts receiving funding or providing benefits of programs authorized under the National School Lunch Act or the Child Nutrition Act [see COB] for which the results will be reported in an aggregate form, on the conditions as follows:

1. Any data collected under this paragraph shall be protected in a manner that will not permit the personal identification of students and their parents by other than the authorized representatives of the United States Secretary of Education; and
2. Any personally identifiable data shall be destroyed when the data are no longer needed for program monitoring, evaluations, and performance measurements.

20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(1)(K)

*Child Welfare
Agency*

An agency caseworker or other representative of a state or local child welfare agency or tribal organization, who has the right to access a student's case plan, as defined and determined by the state or tribal organization, when the agency or organization is legally responsible, in accordance with state or tribal law, for the care and protection of the student. Education records, or the personally identifiable information contained in such records, of the student shall not be disclosed by the agency or organization, except to an individual or entity engaged in addressing the student's education needs and authorized by the agency or organization to receive the disclosure. A disclosure must be consistent with state or tribal laws applicable to protecting the confidentiality of a student's education records. *20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(1)(L)*

*Directory
Information*

Any person requesting directory information after a district has given public notice of that definition. [See Directory Information, below] *34 C.F.R. 99.37*

*Information
Collection*

*U.S. ED–Funded
Surveys (PPRA)*

Under the Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment (PPRA), no student shall be required, as part of any program funded in whole or in part by the U.S. ED, to submit to a survey, analysis, or evaluation that reveals information concerning the following topics without the prior consent of the student (if the student is an adult or emanci-

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

pated minor), or, in the case of an unemancipated minor, without the prior written consent of the parent:

1. Political affiliations or beliefs of the student or the student's parents.
2. Mental and psychological problems of the student or the student's family.
3. Sex behavior and attitudes.
4. Illegal, anti-social, self-incriminating, and demeaning behavior.
5. Critical appraisals of other individuals with whom students have close family relationships.
6. Legally recognized privileged or analogous relationships, such as those of lawyers, physicians, and ministers.
7. Religious practices, affiliations, or beliefs of the student or student's parent.
8. Income, other than that required by law to determine eligibility for participation in a program or for receiving financial assistance under such program.

20 U.S.C. 1232h(b)

*Funded by Other
Sources*

Except as provided by 20 U.S.C. 1232h(a) or (b), as a condition of receiving funds from programs funded in whole or in part by the U.S. ED, a district shall develop and adopt policies, in consultation with parents, pursuant to 20 U.S.C. 1232h(c)(1), and provide for parent notification in accordance with 20 U.S.C. 1232h(c)(2). *20 U.S.C. 1232h(c)(1)–(4) [See EF]*

*Subpoenaed
Records*

A district shall release student records in compliance with a judicial order, or pursuant to any lawfully issued subpoena, except when a parent is a party to a court proceeding involving child abuse and neglect (as defined in section 3 of the Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act [42 U.S.C. 5101 note]) or dependency matters, and the order is issued in the context of that proceeding, additional notice to the parent by the educational agency or institution is not required. *20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(1)(J), (b)(2)(B)*

The educational agency or institution may disclose information under this section only if the agency or institution makes a reasonable effort to notify the parent or eligible student of the order or subpoena in advance of compliance, so that the parent or eligible student may seek protective action, unless the disclosure is in compliance with:

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

1. A federal grand jury subpoena and the court has ordered that the existence or the contents of the subpoena or the information furnished in response to the subpoena not be disclosed;
2. Any other subpoena issued for a law enforcement purpose and the court or other issuing agency has ordered that the existence or the contents of the subpoena or the information furnished in response to the subpoena not be disclosed; or
3. An ex parte court order obtained by the United States attorney general (or designee not lower than an assistant attorney general) concerning investigations or prosecutions of an offense listed in 18 U.S.C. 2332b(g)(5)(B) or an act of domestic or international terrorism as defined in 18 U.S.C. 2331.

If the district initiates legal action against a parent or student, the district may disclose to the court, without a court order or subpoena, the education records of the student that are relevant for the district to proceed with the legal action as plaintiff.

If a parent or eligible student initiates legal action against a district, the district may disclose to the court, without a court order or subpoena, the student's education records that are relevant for the district to defend itself.

34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(9)

Sex Offenders

A district may disclose personally identifiable information without consent if the disclosure concerns sex offenders and other individuals required to register under section 170101 of the Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act of 1994, 42 U.S.C. 14071, and the information was provided to the district under 42 U.S.C. 14071 and applicable federal guidelines. *34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(16)*

Request Procedure

Upon request of a properly qualified individual, access to a student's education record shall be granted within a reasonable period of time, but not more than 45 days after it has received the request. A district shall respond to reasonable requests for explanations and interpretations of the records. *34 C.F.R. 99.10*

Records
Destruction

A district shall not destroy any education records if there is an outstanding request to inspect and review the records. *34 C.F.R. 99.10(e)*

De-Identified
Records

A district, or a party that has received education records or information from education records, may release the records or information without the parent's written consent after the removal of all personally identifiable information provided that the district or other party has made a reasonable determination that a student's identity is not personally identifiable, whether through single or multiple

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

releases, and taking into account other reasonably available information. *34 C.F.R. 99.31(b)(1)*

*Education
Research*

A district, or a party that has received education records or information from education records, may release de-identified student level data from education records for the purpose of education research by attaching a code to each record that may allow the recipient to match information received from the same source, provided that:

1. A district or other party that releases de-identified data under this section does not disclose any information about how it generates and assigns a record code, or that would allow a recipient to identify a student based on a record code;
2. The record code is used for no purpose other than identifying a de-identified record for purposes of education research and cannot be used to ascertain personally identifiable information about a student; and
3. The record code is not based on a student's social security number or other personal information.

34 C.F.R. 99.31(b)(2)

Authenticating
Requestors'
Identities

A district must use reasonable methods to identify and authenticate the identity of parents, students, school officials, and any other parties to whom the district discloses personally identifiable information from education records. *34 C.F.R. 99.31(c)*

Transfer Not
Permitted

Personal information from student education records shall be transferred to a third party only on the condition that such party will not permit any other party to have access to such information without the written consent of the student's parent. If a third party permits access to information in violation of this policy or fails to destroy the information as required by 20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(1)(F), a district shall not permit access to information from education records to that third party for a period of not less than five years. *20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(4)(B); 34 C.F.R. 99.33(a)(1)*

A district shall inform a party to whom a disclosure is made of the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 99.33, unless the disclosure is made pursuant to a court order, lawfully issued subpoena, or litigation; the disclosed information is directory information; the disclosure concerns sex offenders; or the disclosure is made to a parent of a student who is not an eligible student or to a student. *34 C.F.R. 99.33(c)–(d)*

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

A district may disclose personally identifiable information with the understanding that the party receiving the information may make further disclosures of the information on behalf of the district if:

1. The disclosures meet the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 99.31; and
2. The district has complied with the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 99.32(b) regarding the record of disclosure; or a state or local educational authority or federal official or agency listed requesting information through a subpoena or ex parte order has complied with the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 99.32(b)(2).

34 C.F.R. 99.33(b)

Record of Access to
Student Records

Each school shall maintain a record, kept with the education record of each student that indicates all individuals, agencies, or organizations that have requested or obtained access to a student's education records, as well as the names of state and local educational authorities and federal officials and agencies listed in 34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(3) that may make further disclosures of personally identifiable information from the student's education records without consent. A district must obtain a copy of the record of further disclosures maintained by the named authorities, officials, and agencies under 34 C.F.R. 99.32(b)(2) and make it available in response to a parent's request to review the record.

A district must record the following information when it discloses personally identifiable information from education records under the health or safety emergency exception [see Health or Safety Emergency, above]:

1. The articulable and significant threat to the health or safety of a student or other individuals that formed the basis for the disclosure; and
2. The parties to whom the district disclosed the information.

34 C.F.R. 99.32

The records shall include at least the name of the person or agency that made the request and the legitimate interest the person or agency had in the information. The record will be maintained as long as the district maintains the student's education record. The record of access shall be available only to parents, school officials responsible for custody of the records, and those state, local, and federal officials authorized to audit the operation of the system. *20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(4)(A); 34 C.F.R. 99.33(a)(2)*

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

The record shall not include requests for access by, or access granted to, parents of the student or officials of a district, requests accompanied by prior written consent of the parent, requests for directory information, or a party seeking or receiving records in accordance with a subpoena or ex parte order. *34 C.F.R. 99.32(d)*

Right to Amend

The parent of a student whose records are covered by this policy may ask a district to amend the student's record if the parent believes it contains information that is inaccurate, misleading, or in violation of the student's right of privacy or other rights. If a district decides not to amend the education records requested, it shall inform the parent of its decision and his or her right to a hearing to challenge the content of the student's education records. *34 C.F.R. 99.20*

If a district decides to amend the records as a result of the hearing, it shall inform the parent in writing. If, as a result of the hearing, the district decides not to amend the records, it shall inform the parent of the right to place a statement in the records commenting on the contested information and/or stating why the parent disagrees with the decision of the district. Any explanation shall be maintained with the contested part of the record for as long as the record is maintained and shall be disclosed whenever the contested portion of the record is disclosed. *34 C.F.R. 99.21*

Fees for Copies

No fee shall be charged to search for or to retrieve the education records of a student. A fee may be charged for a copy of education records which is made for the parent or an eligible student, unless the imposition of a fee effectively prevents a parent or eligible student from exercising the right to inspect and review those records. *20 U.S.C. 1232g; 34 C.F.R. 99.11; Education Code 26.012*

Records of
Students with
Disabilities

A district shall permit parents to inspect and review education records collected, maintained, or used for purposes of identifying, evaluating, placing, or educating students with disabilities. *34 C.F.R. 300.613(a)*

Access Rights

In addition to policies applicable to all student records, the following guidelines shall apply when parents of a student with disabilities request to review or inspect district records relating to the education of their child:

1. Parents may request that a representative inspect and review the records. *34 C.F.R. 300.613(b)(3)*
2. A district shall comply with a request without unnecessary delay and before any meeting regarding an individualized education program (IEP) or hearing relating to the identification,

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

evaluation, or placement of the child, and in no case longer than 45 days after the request. *34 C.F.R. 300.613(a)*

3. A district shall keep a record of persons obtaining access to these student records (except access by parents and authorized employees), including name, date of access, and the purpose for which the person is authorized to use the records. *34 C.F.R. 300.614*

*Record Types
and Locations*

A district shall provide parents on request a list of types and locations of education records. *34 C.F.R. 300.616*

Parental Consent

Parental consent must be obtained before personally identifiable information is used for any purpose other than meeting a requirement under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act or disclosed to anyone other than officials of agencies collecting or using this information. A district may not release information from these records without parental consent except as provided in FERPA. *34 C.F.R. 300.622*

Confidentiality

A district shall protect the confidentiality of personally identifiable information in collection, storage, disclosure, and destruction of records. One official in a district shall assume responsibility for ensuring confidentiality of personally identifiable information. All persons collecting or using this information shall receive training or instruction concerning the legal requirements involved in handling these records. A district shall maintain for public inspection a current listing of the names and positions of employees who may have access to this information. *34 C.F.R. 300.623*

*Information
Destruction*

A district shall inform parents when personally identifiable information collected, maintained, or used to provide special education and related services is no longer needed to provide educational services to the student. Such information shall be destroyed at the request of the parents.

A permanent record of the student's name, address, phone number, grades, attendance record, classes attended, grade level completed, and year completed may be maintained without time limitation.

34 C.F.R. 300.624

**Annual Notification
of Rights**

A district shall give parents of students in attendance and eligible students in attendance annual notification of their rights under FERPA.

The notice must inform parents or eligible students that they have the right to:

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

1. Inspect and review the student's education records;
2. Seek amendment of the student's education records that the parent or eligible student believes to be inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy rights;
3. Consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that the Act and 34 C.F.R. 99.31 authorize disclosure without consent; and
4. File with the U.S. ED a complaint under 34 C.F.R. 99.63 and 99.64 concerning alleged failures by the district to comply with the requirements of the Act and 34 C.F.R. Part 99.

The notice must include all of the following:

1. The procedure for exercising the right to inspect and review education records.
2. The procedure for requesting amendment of records under 34 C.F.R. 99.20.
3. If the district has a policy of disclosing education records under 34 C.F.R. 99.31(a)(1), a specification of criteria for determining who constitutes a school official and what constitutes a legitimate educational interest.

A district may provide this notice by any means that are reasonably likely to inform the parents or eligible students of their rights.

A district shall effectively notify parents who are disabled and parents of students who have a primary or home language other than English.

20 U.S.C. 1232g(e); 34 C.F.R. 99.7

**Directory
Information**

"Directory
Information"
Defined

"Directory information" means information contained in an education record of a student that would not generally be considered harmful or an invasion of privacy if disclosed. Directory information includes the student's name, address, telephone listing, electronic mail address, photograph, date and place of birth, dates of attendance, grade level, enrollment status, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, honors and awards received, and the most recent educational agency or institution attended. "Directory information" does not include a student's:

1. Social security number; or
2. Student identification (ID) number, unless:

- a. The student ID number, user ID number, or other unique personal identifier used by a student for purposes of accessing or communicating in electronic systems cannot be used to gain access to education records except when used in conjunction with one or more factors that authenticate the user's identity, such as a personal identification number (PIN), password, or other factor known or possessed only by the authorized user; or
- b. The student ID number or other unique personal identifier that is displayed on a student ID badge cannot be used to gain access to education records except when used in conjunction with one or more factors that authenticate the user's identity, such as a PIN, password, or other factor known or possessed only by the authorized user.

34 C.F.R. 99.3

*Disclosure of
Directory
Information*

A district may release directory information if it has given public notice to parents of students in attendance and eligible students in attendance at the district of:

1. The types of personally identifiable information that it has designated as directory information.
2. A parent's or eligible student's right to refuse to let the district designate any or all of those types of information about the student as directory information.
3. The period of time within which the parent has to notify the district in writing that he or she does not want any or all of those types of information about the student designated as directory information.

*Restrictions on
the Right of
Refusal*

A parent or eligible student may not use the right of refusal to opt out of directory information disclosures to prevent a district from disclosing or requiring a student to disclose the student's name, identifier, or institutional email address in a class in which the student is enrolled or to prevent a district from requiring a student to wear, to display publicly, or to disclose a student ID card or badge that exhibits information that may be designated as directory information and that has been properly designated by the district as directory information in the public notice provided under this section.

Former Students

A district may disclose directory information about former students without satisfying the public notice conditions above. However, the district must continue to honor any valid request to opt out of the disclosure of directory information made while a student was in attendance unless the student rescinds the opt-out request.

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

Confirmation of Identity or Records	<p>A district may not disclose or confirm directory information without meeting the written consent requirements in 34 C.F.R. 99.30 if a student's social security number or other non-directory information is used alone or combined with other data elements to identify or help identify the student or the student's records.</p> <p><i>34 C.F.R. 99.3, .37</i></p>
Homeless Students	<p>Information about a homeless child's living situation shall be treated as a student education record, and shall not be deemed to be directory information. <i>42 U.S.C. 11432(g)(3)(G)</i></p>
<i>Directory Information Designation</i>	<p>A district may designate as directory information any or all information defined as directory information by FERPA. Directory information under that Act that is not designated by a district as directory information for that district is excepted from disclosure by the district under Government Code Chapter 552. [See GBA]</p> <p>Directory information consented to by a parent for use only for a limited school-sponsored purpose, such as for a student directory, student yearbook, or district publication, if any such purpose has been designated by a district, remains otherwise confidential and may not be released under Government Code Chapter 552.</p>
<i>Annual Notice</i>	<p>A district shall provide the following to the parent of each district student, at the beginning of each school year or on enrollment of the student after the beginning of the school year:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. A written explanation of the provisions of FERPA regarding the release of directory information about the student; and2. Written notice of the right of the parent to object to the release of directory information about the student under FERPA.
Contents	<p>The notice must contain:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The following statement in boldface type that is 14-point or larger: "Certain information about district students is considered directory information and will be released to anyone who follows the procedures for requesting the information unless the parent or guardian objects to the release of the directory information about this student. If you do not want [insert name of district] to disclose directory information from your child's education records without your prior written consent, you must notify the district in writing by [insert date]. [Insert name of district] has designated the following information as directory information: [Here the district must include any directory information it chooses to designate as directory information for the district, such as a student's name, address, telephone listing, electronic mail address, photograph, degrees, honors,

and awards received, date and place of birth, major field of study, dates of attendance, grade level, most recent education institution attended, participation in officially recognized activities and sports, and the weight and height of members of athletic teams.]”;

2. A form, such as a check-off list or similar mechanism, that:
 - a. Immediately follows, on the same page or the next page, the required statement; and
 - b. Allows a parent to record:
 - (1) The parent’s objection to the release of all directory information or one or more specific categories of directory information if district policy permits the parent to object to one or more specific categories of directory information;
 - (2) The parent’s objection to the release of a secondary student’s name, address, and telephone number to a military recruiter or institution of higher education; and
 - (3) The parent’s consent to the release of one or more specific categories of directory information for a limited school-sponsored purpose if such purpose has been designated by the district and is specifically identified, such as for a student directory, student yearbook, or district publication; and
3. A statement that federal law requires districts receiving assistance under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 to provide a military recruiter or an institution of higher education, on request, with the name, address, or telephone number of a secondary student unless the parent has advised the district that the parent does not want the student’s information disclosed without the parent’s prior written consent.

Education Code 26.013

*Student
Recruiting
Information*

Notwithstanding the Directory Information provisions above, each district receiving assistance under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (ESEA) shall provide, on a request made by a military recruiter or an institution of higher education, access to secondary school students’ names, addresses, and telephone listings unless a student’s parent has submitted the prior consent request below.

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

Consent to
Release

A student who has attained 18 years of age or a parent of a secondary school student may submit a written request to a district that the student's name, address, and telephone listing not be released for purposes described above without prior written consent. Upon receiving such request, a district may not release the student's name, address, and telephone listing for such purposes without the prior written consent of the parent or student. A district shall notify parents of the option to make a request.

No Opt-In
Process

Nothing in this provision shall be construed to allow a district to withhold access to a student's name, address, and telephone listing from a military recruiter or institution of higher education by implementing an opt-in process or any other process other than the written consent request process above.

20 U.S.C. 7908

A district shall:

1. Provide to military recruiters the same access to secondary school students as is provided generally to postsecondary educational institutions or to prospective employers of those students; and
2. Upon a request made by military recruiters for military recruiting purposes, provide access to secondary school student names, addresses, electronic mail addresses (which shall be the electronic mail addresses provided by the school, if available), and telephone listings, notwithstanding directory information requirements in FERPA [see above].

A district shall notify parents of their right to submit a request to the district that the student's name, address, electronic mail address, and telephone listing not be released.

10 U.S.C. 503(c)(1)(A)–(B) [See also GKC]

**Videotapes and
Recordings**

A district employee must obtain the written consent of a child's parent before the employee may make or authorize the making of a videotape of a child or record or authorize the recording of a child's voice.

Exceptions

A district employee is not required to obtain the consent of a child's parent before the employee may make a videotape of a child or authorize the recording of a child's voice if the videotape or voice recording is to be used only for:

1. The purposes of safety, including the maintenance of order and discipline in common areas of the school or on school buses;

STUDENT RECORDS

FL
(LEGAL)

2. A purpose related to a cocurricular or extracurricular activity;
3. A purpose related to regular classroom instruction;
4. Media coverage of the school; or
5. A purpose related to the promotion of student safety under Education Code 29.022.

Education Code 26.009 [See EHA, EHBAF, FM, and FO]

Please Note: This manual does not have policies in all codes. The coding structure is common to all TASB manuals and is designed to accommodate expansion of both (LEGAL) and (LOCAL) policy topics and administrative regulations.

SECTION G: COMMUNITY AND GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

GA	ACCESS TO PROGRAMS, SERVICES, AND ACTIVITIES
GB	PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
GBA	Access to Public Information
GBAA	Requests for Information
GBB	School Communications Program
GBBA	News Media Relations
GC	PUBLIC NOTICES
GE	RELATIONS WITH PARENT ORGANIZATIONS
GF	PUBLIC COMPLAINTS
GK	COMMUNITY RELATIONS
GKA	Conduct on School Premises
GKB	Advertising and Fundraising
GKC	Visitors
GKD	Nonschool Use of School Facilities
GKDA	Distribution of Nonschool Literature
GKE	Business, Civic, and Youth Groups
GKF	Cultural Institutions
GKG	School Volunteer Program
GN	RELATIONS WITH EDUCATIONAL ENTITIES
GNA	Other Schools and Districts
GNB	Regional Education Service Centers
GNC	Colleges and Universities
GND	State Education Agency
GNE	Education Accreditation Agencies
GR	RELATIONS WITH GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES
GRA	State and Local Governmental Authorities
GRAA	Law Enforcement Agencies
GRAC	Juvenile Service Providers
GRB	Interlocal Cooperation Contracts
GRC	Emergency Management

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM

GB
(LEGAL)

**Public Information
Defined**

For purposes of Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act), "public information" means information that is written, produced, collected, assembled, or maintained under a law or ordinance or in connection with the transaction of official business:

1. By a board;
2. For a board and the board:
 - a. Owns the information;
 - b. Has a right of access to the information; or
 - c. Spends or contributes public money for the purpose of writing, producing, collecting, assembling, or maintaining the information; or
3. By an individual officer or employee of a district in the officer's or employee's official capacity and the information pertains to official business of the district.

"Official business" means any matter over which the board or district has any authority, administrative duties, or advisory duties.

Information is "in connection with the transaction of official business" if the information is created by, transmitted to, received by, or maintained by an officer or employee of the district in the officer's or employee's official capacity, or a person or entity performing official business or a governmental function on behalf of a district, and pertains to official business of the district.

The definition of "public information" above applies to and includes any electronic communication created, transmitted, received, or maintained on any device if the communication is in connection with the transaction of official business.

Gov't Code 552.002(a)–(a-2), .003(2-a)

**Forms of Public
Information**

The general forms in which the media containing public information exist include a book, paper, letter, document, email, internet posting, text message, instant message, other electronic communication, printout, photograph, film, tape, microfiche, microfilm, photo-stat, sound recording, map, and drawing and a voice, data, or video representation held in computer memory.

The media on which public information is recorded include:

1. Paper;
2. Film;
3. A magnetic, optical, solid state, or other device that can store an electronic signal;

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM

GB
(LEGAL)

4. Tape;
5. Mylar; and
6. Any physical material on which information may be recorded, including linen, silk, and vellum.

Gov't Code 552.002(b)–(c)

**Preservation of
Information**

A district may determine a time for which information that is not currently in use will be preserved, subject to any applicable rule or law governing the destruction and other disposition of state and local government records or public information.

The provisions of Chapter 441, Government Code and Title 6, Local Government Code (Local Government Records Act), governing the preservation, destruction, or other disposition of records or public information apply to records and public information held by a temporary custodian.

Gov't Code 552.004(a), (c) [See BBI, CPC, DH]

**Temporary
Custodians**

“Temporary custodian” means an officer or employee of a district who, in the transaction of official business, creates or receives public information that the officer or employee has not provided to the officer for public information or the officer’s agent. The term includes a former officer or employee who created or received public information in the officer’s or employee’s official capacity that has not been provided to the officer for public information or the officer’s agent. *Gov't Code 552.003(7)*

**Ownership of Public
Information**

A current or former board member or employee of a district does not have, by virtue of the board member’s or employee’s position or former position, a personal or property right to public information the board member or employee created or received while acting in an official capacity.

**Surrender or Return
of Public
Information**

A temporary custodian with possession, custody, or control of public information shall surrender or return the information to the district not later than the 10th day after the date the officer for public information or the officer’s agent requests the temporary custodian to surrender or return the information.

***Disciplinary
Action***

A temporary custodian’s failure to surrender or return public information as required is grounds for disciplinary action by the district or any other applicable penalties provided by the Public Information Act or other law.

Gov't Code 552.233

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

Table of Contents	Public Information.....3
	Availability of Public Information.....3
	Special Rights of Access3
	Information That Must Be Disclosed3
	Contracting Information.....5
	Investment Information5
	Confidential Information That Must Not Be Disclosed5
	Confidential by Law.....5
	Privileged Attorney-Client Information5
	Closed Meeting Records.....5
	Student Education Records6
	Juvenile Law Enforcement Records7
	Certain Personnel Information7
	Credit Card, Debit Card, Charge Card, and Access Device Numbers9
	Email Addresses of the Public9
	Individuals Who Inform of Legal Violations10
	Crime Victim Information.....11
	Location or Layout of Shelter Centers12
	Criminal History Records12
	Sensitive Crime Scene Image.....12
	Computer Security13
	Military Discharge Records14
	Firefighter or EMS Work Schedules.....14
	Out-of-State Health-Care Provider Information.....14
	Applicant for Disaster Recovery Funds.....15
	Threat of Physical Harm15
	Exceptions to Disclosure.....15
	Voluntary Disclosure15
	Right of Access After 75 Years15
	Information Relating to Litigation15
	Information Related to Competition or Bidding16
	Certain Information on Real or Personal Property.....16
	Drafts Involving Legislation16

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

Certain Legal Information.....	16
Certain Law Enforcement Information	16
Private Correspondence of Elected Official	17
Trade Secrets	17
Certain Commercial and Financial Information.....	17
Proprietary Information	17
Proprietary Records and Trade Secrets in Certain Partnerships	18
Certain Memoranda	18
Audit Working Paper	18
Personal Information of Certain Individuals	19
Photograph of Peace Officer.....	20
Testing Items	21
Certain Library Records	21
Superintendent Applicants	21
Certain Motor Vehicle and Personal Identification Information ..	21
Economic Development Negotiations	22
Social Security Numbers of Any Living Person.....	22
Exclusions from Public Information	23
Protected Health Information	23
Subpoena or Discovery Request	23
No Right of Access.....	23
Commercially Available Publications	23
Requests from Incarcerated Individuals.....	23
Retirement Eligibility Records	23

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

Note: For forms prescribed by the attorney general, see the [Attorney General's Public Information website](#).¹

Public Information

See GB(LEGAL) for the definition of public information.

Availability of Public Information

Public information is available to the public at a minimum during the normal business hours of a district. Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act [PIA]) does not authorize the withholding of public information or limit the availability of public information to the public, except as expressly provided by the PIA. *Gov't Code 552.006, .021*

Special Rights of Access

Person Whose Information the District Holds

A person or a person's authorized representative has a special right of access, beyond the right of the general public, to information held by the district that relates to the person and that is protected from public disclosure by laws intended to protect that person's privacy interests. A district may not deny this access on the grounds that the information is considered confidential by privacy principles under the Public Information Act but may assert as grounds for denial other provisions of the PIA or other law not intended to protect the person's privacy interests. Access to information under this provision shall be provided in the manner prescribed by Government Code 552.229 (consent to release) and 552.307 (timely release), below. *Gov't Code 552.023(a), (b), (e)*

Board Members

For information on board members' special access rights to district information, see BBE.

Parents

A district that receives a request from a parent for public information relating to the parent's child shall comply with the Public Information Act. *Education Code 26.0085(e)*

For information on parents' special access rights to their child's education records, see FL.

Information That Must Be Disclosed

The following categories of information are public information and not excepted from required disclosure unless made confidential under the Public Information Act or other law:

1. A completed report, audit, evaluation, or investigation made of, for, or by a board or district, except as provided in Government Code 552.108.
2. The name, sex, ethnicity, salary, title, and dates of employment of each employee and officer of a district.
3. Information in an account, voucher, or contract relating to the receipt or expenditure of public or other funds by a board.

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

4. The name of each official and the final record of voting on all proceedings of a board.
5. All working papers, research material, and information used to estimate the need or expenditure of public funds or taxes by a board, on completion of the estimate.
6. A description of a district's central and campus organization, including where, from whom, and how the public may obtain information, submit information or requests, and obtain decisions.
7. A statement of the general course and method by which a district's functions are channeled and determined, including the nature and requirements of all formal and informal policies and procedures.
8. A rule of procedure, a description of forms available or the places at which forms may be obtained, and instructions relating to the scope and content of all papers, reports, or examinations.
9. A substantive rule of general applicability adopted or issued by a board as authorized by law, and a statement of general policy or interpretation of general applicability formulated and adopted by the board.
10. Each amendment, revision, or repeal of the information described in items 6–9.
11. Final opinions and orders issued in the adjudication of cases.
12. A policy statement or interpretation adopted or issued by a board.
13. Administrative manuals and instructions to staff that affect a member of the public.
14. Information regarded as open to the public under a district's policies.
15. Information that is in a bill for attorney's fees and that is not privileged under the attorney-client privilege.
16. Information that is also contained in a public court record.
17. A settlement agreement to which a board is a party.

Gov't Code 552.022

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

Contracting Information	Contracting information, as that term is defined in Government Code 552.003(1-a) [see GBAA], is public and must be released unless excepted from disclosure under the Public Information Act. The exceptions to disclosure provided by Government Code 552.110 (trade secrets) and 552.1101 (proprietary information) do not apply to the types of contracting information listed at Government Code 552.0222(b). <i>Gov't Code 552.0222(a), (b)</i> [See GBAA for additional procedures related to contracting information.]
Investment Information	Certain categories of information held by a district relating to its investments, as specified by Government Code 552.0225(b), are public information and not excepted from disclosure under the Public Information Act. <i>Gov't Code 552.0225</i>
Confidential Information That Must Not Be Disclosed	A person commits an offense if the person distributes information considered confidential under the terms of the Public Information Act. A violation under this provision also constitutes official misconduct. <i>Gov't Code 552.352</i>
Confidential by Law	Information is excepted from public disclosure if it is information considered to be confidential by law, either constitutional, statutory, or by judicial decision. <i>Gov't Code 552.101</i>
<hr/> Note: For confidentiality and access provisions addressed by specific statutes other than Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act), see the applicable policy code. <hr/>	
Privileged Attorney-Client Information	<p>The Texas Rules of Civil Procedure and the Texas Rule of Evidence are "other law" within the meaning of Government Code 552.022 (allowing "other law" to make information confidential from required disclosure). A district does not forfeit the attorney-client privilege by failing to timely request an attorney general's decision, and the privilege is sufficiently compelling to rebut the presumption of public disclosure after an untimely request. <i>In re City of Georgetown</i>, 53 S.W.3d 328, 336 (Tex. 2001); <i>Paxton v. City of Dallas</i>, 509 S.W.3d 247 (Tex. 2017)</p> <p>The attorney-client privilege does not apply if the attorney or attorney's representative acts in a capacity other than that of providing or facilitating professional legal services to the client. <i>Harlandale Indep. Sch. Dist. V. Cornyn</i>, 25 S.W.3d 328 (Tex. App.—Austin 2000, pet. Denied)</p>
Closed Meeting Records	The certified agenda or tape recording of a closed meeting is available for public inspection only under a court order issued in litigation in a district court involving an alleged violation of the Open Meetings Act. <i>Gov't Code 551.104(c)</i> ; <i>Atty. Gen. ORD 684 (2009)</i>

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

[For information regarding minutes or recording of an open meeting, see BE.]

Student Education
Records

The Public Information Act does not require the release of information contained in education records of the district, except in conformity with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, 20 U.S.C. Section 1232g (FERPA).

In this provision, "student record" means information that constitutes education records as that term is defined by FERPA or information in a record of an applicant for admission to an educational institution, including a transfer applicant.

Information is confidential and excepted from required disclosure if it is information in a student record at a district.

The district is not prohibited from disclosing or providing information included in an education record if the disclosure or provision is authorized by FERPA or other federal law. In addition, a student record shall be made available on the request of district personnel, the student, the student's parents, legal guardian, or spouse, or a person conducting a child abuse investigation required by Family Code Chapter 261, Subchapter D.

Except as provided by Government Code 552.114(e) (information in enrollment or transfer records, below), a district may redact information in a student record from information required to be disclosed under the Public Information Act without requesting a decision from the attorney general.

Gov't Code 552.026, .114 [See FL]

*Enrollment or
Transfer
Information*

If an applicant, or a parent or legal guardian of a minor applicant, for admission to an educational institution funded wholly or partly by state revenue requests information in the record of the applicant, the district shall disclose any information that is related to the application for admission and was provided to the district by the applicant. *Gov't Code 552.114(e)*

*Student Victim
Information*

The name of a person who is enrolled in a public or private primary or secondary school and involved in an improper relationship with an educator as provided by Penal Code 21.12(a) may not be released to the public and is not public information subject to disclosure. *Penal Code 21.12(d)*

The name of a student or minor who is the victim of abuse or unlawful conduct by an educator is not public information subject to disclosure. *Education Code 21.006(h)*

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

Juvenile Law
Enforcement
Records

Except as provided by Family Code 58.008(c) (person with a determinate sentence), law enforcement records concerning a child, as defined by Family Code 51.02(2), and information concerning a child that are stored by electronic means or otherwise and from which a record could be generated may not be disclosed to the public. *Family Code 58.008(b)*

Law enforcement records concerning a child may be inspected or copied by:

1. A juvenile justice agency, as defined by Family Code 58.101;
2. A criminal justice agency, as defined by Government Code 411.082;
3. The child;
4. The child's parent or guardian; or
5. The chief executive officer or the officer's designee of a primary or secondary school where the child is enrolled only for the purpose of conducting a threat assessment or preparing a safety plan related to the child. [See FFB]

Family Code 58.008(d), (d-1)

Exclusions

These provisions do not apply to a record relating to a child that is required or authorized to be maintained under the laws regulating the operation of motor vehicles in Texas or subject to disclosure under Code of Criminal Procedure Chapter 62 (registered sex offenders). *Family Code 58.008(a)*

Certain Personnel
Information

Note: For previous determinations by the attorney general allowing governmental bodies to withhold specific categories of information in personnel records, including direct deposit forms; employment forms I-9, W-2, W-4; and fingerprints, without the necessity of requesting an attorney general decision, see Attorney General Open Records Decision (ORD) 684 (2009).

*Employee Social
Security Numbers*

The social security number of an employee of a district in the custody of the district is confidential. *Gov't Code 552.147(a-1)*

*Invasion of
Privacy*

Information is excepted from public disclosure if it is information in a personnel file, the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, except that all information in the personnel file of a district employee is to be made available to that employee or the employee's designated representative as public information is made available under the Public Information Act. The exception to public disclosure created by this provi-

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

sion is in addition to any exception created by Government Code 552.024. Public access to personnel information covered by Government Code 552.024 is denied to the extent provided by that provision. *Gov't Code 552.102(a)*

*Employee Birth
Dates*

Disclosure of employee birth dates would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, and thus such dates are excepted from disclosure under Government Code 552.102(a). *Texas Comptroller of Public Accts. v. Atty. Gen'l of Texas*, 354 S.W.3d 336 (Tex. 2010)

*College
Transcripts*

Information is excepted from public disclosure if it is a transcript from an institution of higher education maintained in the personnel file of a professional employee, except that this provision does not exempt from disclosure the degree obtained or the curriculum on a transcript in the personnel file of the employee. *Gov't Code 552.102(b)*

Evaluations

A document evaluating the performance of a teacher or administrator is confidential and is not subject to disclosure under the Public Information Act.

At the request of a school district, open-enrollment charter school, or private school at which a teacher or administrator has applied for employment, a district shall give the requesting district or school a document evaluating the performance of a teacher or administrator employed by the school.

A district shall give the Texas Education Agency (TEA) a document evaluating the performance of a teacher or administrator employed by the district for purposes of an investigation conducted by TEA.

Education Code 21.355(a), (c), (d)

*Educator
Certification
Exam*

The results of an educator certification examination are confidential and are not subject to disclosure, unless the disclosure is regarding notification to a parent of the assignment of an uncertified teacher to a classroom as required by Education Code 21.057. *Education Code 21.048(c-1)*

*Employee
Accused of
Improper
Relationship with
Student*

A primary or secondary school may not release externally to the general public the name of an employee who is accused of committing an offense under Penal Code 21.12 (improper relationship between educator and student) until the employee is indicted for the offense. The school may release the name of the accused employee regardless of whether the employee has been indicted for the offense as necessary for the school to:

1. Report the accusation:

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

- a. To TEA, another state agency, or local law enforcement or as otherwise required by law; or
- b. To the school's community in accordance with the school's policies or procedures; or

2. Conduct an investigation of the accusation.

Penal Code 21.12(d-1)

Credit Card, Debit Card, Charge Card, and Access Device Numbers

A credit card, debit card, charge card, or access device number that is collected, assembled, or maintained by or for a district is confidential.

"Access device" means a card, plate, code, account number, personal identification number, electronic serial number, mobile identification number, or other telecommunications service, equipment, or instrument identifier or means of account access that alone or in conjunction with another device may be used to:

1. Obtain money, goods, services, or another thing of value; or
2. Initiate a transfer of funds other than a transfer originated solely by paper instrument.

A district may redact credit card, debit card, charge card, or access device numbers from any information the district discloses without the necessity of requesting a decision from the attorney general. The district shall provide the information required by Government Code 552.136(e) to the requestor on a form prescribed by the attorney general. The requestor is entitled to seek a decision from the attorney general about the matter.

Gov't Code 552.136

Email Addresses of the Public

An email address of a member of the public that is provided for the purpose of communicating electronically with a district is confidential and not subject to disclosure unless the member of the public affirmatively consents to its release.

This confidentiality does not apply to an email address:

1. Provided to a district by a person who has a contractual relationship with the district or by the contractor's agent;
2. Provided to a district by a vendor who seeks to contract with the district or by the vendor's agent;
3. Contained in a response to a request for bids or proposals, contained in a response to similar invitations soliciting offers or information relating to a potential contract, or provided to a

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

district in the course of negotiating the terms of a contract or potential contract;

4. Provided to a district on a letterhead, coversheet, printed document, or other document made available to the public; or
5. Provided to a district for the purpose of receiving orders or decisions from the district, or for the purpose of providing public comment on or receiving notices related to an application for a license. A "license" under this provision includes a state agency permit, certificate, approval, registration, or similar form of permission required by law.

A district may also disclose an email address for any reason to another governmental body or to a federal agency.

Gov't Code 552.137, 2001.003(2); Atty. Gen. ORD 684 (2009)

Individuals Who
Inform of Legal
Violations

An informer's name or information that would substantially reveal the identity of an informer is excepted from public disclosure.

"Informer" means a student or former student or an employee or former employee of a district who has furnished a report of another person's possible violation of criminal, civil, or regulatory law to the district or the proper regulatory enforcement authority.

This exception does not apply if the informer:

1. If the informer is a student or former student, and the student, student's legal guardian, or student's spouse consents to disclosure of the student's name;
2. If the informer is an employee or former employee who consents to disclosure of the employee's name; or
3. The informer planned, initiated, or participated in the possible violation.

Information may be made available to a law enforcement agency or prosecutor for official purposes upon proper request, made in compliance with applicable law and procedure. However, this exception does not impair the confidentiality of information considered to be confidential by law, including information excepted from disclosure under the Public Information Act.

Gov't Code 552.135

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

Crime Victim
Information

*Address
Confidentiality
Program*

Information relating to a participant in the Address Confidentiality Program for Certain Crime Victims (including from family violence, sexual assault or abuse, stalking, or trafficking of persons under Code of Criminal Procedure Chapter 58, Subchapter B) is confidential, except as provided by Code of Criminal Procedure 58.061, and may not be disclosed under the Public Information Act. *Code of Criminal Procedure 58.060*

*Employee
Victims*

A district employee who is a victim under Code of Criminal Procedure Chapter 56B (Crime Victims' Compensation Act) regardless of whether the employee has filed an application for compensation may elect whether to allow public access to information held by the district that would identify or tend to identify the victim, including a photograph or other visual representation of the victim. The election must be made in writing on a form developed by the district, signed by the employee, and filed with the district before the third anniversary of the latest to occur of one of the following:

1. The date the crime was committed;
2. The date employment begins; or
3. The date the district develops the form and provides it to employees.

If the employee fails to make an election, the identifying information is excepted from disclosure until the third anniversary of the date the crime was committed. In case of disability, impairment, or other incapacity of the employee, the election may be made by the guardian of the employee or former employee.

Gov't Code 552.132(d)

*Victims of Certain
Crimes*

Information is confidential and excepted from public disclosure if the information identifies an individual as a victim of:

1. A criminal offense specified by Government Code 552.1315(a)(1)(A) and (B), or
2. Any criminal offense if the victim was younger than 18 years of age when any element of the offense was committed.

Notwithstanding the above, information may be disclosed:

1. To any victim identified by the information;
2. To the parent or guardian of a victim described by item 2 above who is identified by the information;
3. To a law enforcement agency for investigative purposes; or

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

4. In accordance with a court order requiring the disclosure.

Gov't Code 552.1315

Location or Layout
of Shelter Centers

Information that relates to the location or physical layout of a family violence shelter center or victims of trafficking shelter center is confidential. A district may redact this information from any information the district discloses without the necessity of requesting a decision from the attorney general. If a district redacts information under this provision, the district shall provide the information required by Government Code 552.138(e) to the requestor on a form prescribed by the attorney general. The requestor is entitled to seek a decision from the attorney general about the matter. *Gov't Code 552.138(b-1), (c), (d)*

Criminal History
Records

Information collected to comply with Education Code Chapter 22, Subchapter C (criminal records), including the person's name, address, phone number, social security number, driver's license number, other identification number, and fingerprint records, is confidential and may not be released except to comply with Subchapter C, by court order, or with the consent of the person who is the subject of the information. *Education Code 22.08391*

Criminal history record information obtained by the district from the Texas Department of Public Safety may not be disclosed to any person except:

1. The person who is the subject of the information;
2. TEA;
3. The State Board for Educator Certification;
4. The chief personnel officer of the transportation company if the information was obtained under Government Code 411.097(a)(2) with respect to a transportation company that contracts with the district to provide student transportation; or
5. By court order.

Gov't Code 411.097(d)(1) [See CJA, DBAA, and DHB]

Sensitive Crime
Scene Image

A sensitive crime scene image in the custody of a district is confidential and excepted from public disclosure, regardless of the date that the image was taken or recorded. A district may not permit a person to view or copy the image unless the person is one of the individuals specified by Government Code 552.1085(d) and the district is not otherwise asserting an exception to disclosure under another provision of the Public Information Act or another law. *Gov't Code 552.1085*

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

Computer Security

*Computer
Networks*

Information is excepted from public disclosure if it is information that relates to computer network security, to network security information that is restricted under Government Code 2059.055, or to the design, operation, or defense of a computer network.

The following information is confidential:

1. A computer network vulnerability report;
2. Any other assessment of the extent to which data processing operations, a computer, a computer program, network, system, or system interface, or software of a district or of a contractor of a district is vulnerable to unauthorized access or harm, including an assessment of the extent to which a district's or contractor's electronically stored information containing sensitive or critical information is vulnerable to alteration, damage, erasure, or inappropriate use;
3. A photocopy or other copy of an identification badge issued to an official or employee of a district; and
4. Information directly arising from a governmental body's routine efforts to prevent, detect, investigate, or mitigate a computer security incident, including information contained in or derived from an information security log. This does not affect the notification requirements related to a breach of system security as defined by Business and Commerce Code 521.053. [See CQB]

A district may disclose the information to a bidder if the district determines that providing the information is necessary for the bidder to provide an accurate bid. Such a disclosure is not a voluntary disclosure for purposes of Government Code 552.007 [see Voluntary Disclosure, below].

Gov't Code 552.139

*Cybersecurity
Information*

A cyber threat indicator or defensive measure shared with the federal government under Title 6, United States Code, shall be:

1. Exempt from disclosure under federal freedom of information law and any state or local provision of public information law requiring disclosure of information or records; and
2. Withheld, without discretion, from the public under federal freedom of information law and any state or local provision of public information law requiring disclosure of information or records.

6 U.S.C. 1504(d)(4)(B) [See CQB]

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

*Texas VIRT
Information*

Information written, produced, collected, assembled, or maintained by a participating district or a volunteer from the district in the implementation of Government Code Chapter 2054, Subchapter N-2 (Texas Volunteer Incident Response Team) is confidential and not subject to disclosure under the Public Information Act if the information:

1. Contains the contact information for a volunteer;
2. Identifies or provides a means of identifying a person who may, as a result of disclosure of the information, become a victim of a cybersecurity event;
3. Consists of a participating district's cybersecurity plans or cybersecurity-related practices; or
4. Is obtained from a participating district or from a participating district's computer system in the course of providing assistance under Subchapter N-2.

Gov't Code 2054.52010

Military Discharge
Records

A military veteran's Department of Defense Form DD-214 or other military discharge record that first comes into the possession of a district on or after September 1, 2003, is confidential for the 75 years following the date it comes into the possession of a district. During that period, the district may only permit inspection, copying, or disclosure of the information contained in the record only in accordance with Government Code 552.140 or a court order. The district is authorized to withhold a Form DD-214 or other military discharge record that is first recorded with or that otherwise first comes into the possession of the district on or after September 1, 2003, under this provision without the necessity of requesting an attorney general decision. *Gov't Code 552.140(a), (b); Atty. Gen. ORD 684 (2009)*

Limited Use

A district that obtains this information from another governmental body shall limit the district's use and disclosure of the information to the purpose for which the information was obtained. *Gov't Code 552.140(e)*

Firefighter or EMS
Work Schedules

A work schedule or a time sheet of a firefighter or volunteer firefighter or emergency medical services personnel as defined by Health and Safety Code 773.003 is confidential and excepted from public disclosure. *Gov't Code 552.159*

Out-of-State Health-
Care Provider
Information

Information obtained by a district that was provided by an out-of-state health-care provider in connection with a quality management, peer review, or best practices program that the out-of-state

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

health-care provider pays for is confidential and excepted from public disclosure. *Gov't Code 552.162*

Applicant for
Disaster Recovery
Funds

The following information maintained by a district is confidential:

1. The name, social security number, house number, street name, and telephone number of an individual or household that applies for state or federal disaster recovery funds;
2. The name, tax identification number, address, and telephone number of a business entity or an owner of a business entity that applies for state or federal disaster recovery funds; and
3. Any other information the disclosure of which would identify or tend to identify a person or household that applies for state or federal disaster recovery funds.

The street name and census block group of and the amount of disaster recovery funds awarded to a person or household are not confidential after the date on which disaster recovery funds are awarded to the person or household.

Gov't Code 552.160(b), (c)

Threat of Physical
Harm

Information in the custody of a district that relates to an employee or officer of the district is excepted from public disclosure if, under the specific circumstances pertaining to the employee or officer, disclosure of the information would subject the employee or officer to a substantial threat of physical harm. *Gov't Code 552.152*

**Exceptions to
Disclosure**

Voluntary
Disclosure

The Public Information Act does not prohibit a district or its officer for public information from voluntarily making part or all of its information available to the public, unless the disclosure is expressly prohibited by law or the information is confidential under law. Information voluntarily made available as allowed under this provision must be made available to any person and cannot be withheld from further disclosure. *Gov't Code 552.007; Atty. Gen. ORD 518 (1989)*

Right of Access
After 75 Years

Except for social security numbers, the confidentiality provisions of the Public Information Act, or as otherwise provided by law, information that is not confidential but is excepted from required disclosure under Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapter C, is public information and is available to the public on or after the 75th anniversary of the date the information was originally created or received by the district. This paragraph does not limit the authority of a district to establish retention periods for records under applicable law. *Gov't Code 552.0215*

Information Relating
to Litigation

Information is excepted from public disclosure if it is information relating to litigation of a civil or criminal nature to which a district is, or

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

may be, a party or to which an officer or employee of the district, as a consequence of the office or employment, is or may be a party, but only if the litigation is pending or reasonably anticipated on the date the district's public information officer receives the request. *Gov't Code 552.103(a), (c)*

Information Related
to Competition or
Bidding

Information is excepted from public disclosure if the district demonstrates that the release of the information would harm its interests by providing an advantage to a competitor or bidder in a particular ongoing competitive situation or in a particular competitive situation where the district establishes the situation at issue is set to reoccur or there is a specific and demonstrable intent to enter into the competitive situation again in the future. Required disclosure under Government Code 552.022 does not apply to information that is excepted from required disclosure under this provision.

*Parades,
Concerts, and
Entertainment
Events*

Information relating to the receipt or expenditure of public or other funds by a district for a parade, concert, or other entertainment event paid for in whole or part with public funds is not excepted from public disclosure. A person, including a district, may not include a provision in a contract related to an event that prohibits or would otherwise prevent the disclosure of this information. A contract provision that violates Government Code 552.104(c) is void.

Gov't Code 552.104

Certain Information
on Real or Personal
Property

Information is excepted from public disclosure if it is information relating to the location of real or personal property for a public purpose prior to public announcement of the project, or information relating to appraisals or purchase price of real or personal property for a public purpose prior to the formal award of contracts for the property. *Gov't Code 552.105*

Drafts Involving
Legislation

A draft or working paper involved in the preparation of proposed legislation is excepted from public disclosure. *Gov't Code 552.106*

Certain Legal
Information

Information is excepted from public disclosure if it is not privileged information but information that an attorney of a district is prohibited from disclosing because of a duty to the board under the Texas Rules of Evidence or the Texas Disciplinary Rules of Professional Conduct, or information that a court order has prohibited from disclosure. *Gov't Code 552.107*

Certain Law
Enforcement
Information

Information (other than basic information about an arrested person, an arrest, or a crime) held by a law enforcement agency or prosecutor that deals with the detection, investigation, or prosecution of crime is excepted from public disclosure if:

1. Release of the information would interfere with the detection, investigation, or prosecution of crime; or

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

2. It is information that deals with the detection, investigation, or prosecution of crime only in relation to an investigation that did not result in conviction or deferred adjudication.

An internal record or notation of a law enforcement agency that is maintained for internal use in matters relating to law enforcement or prosecution is excepted from public disclosure if:

1. Release of the internal record or notation would interfere with law enforcement or prosecution; or
2. The internal record or notation relates to law enforcement only in relation to an investigation that did not result in conviction or deferred adjudication.

Gov't Code 552.108; *Houston Chronicle Publ'g Co. v. City of Houston*, 536 S.W.2d 559 (Tex. 1976)

Private
Correspondence of
Elected Official

Private correspondence and communications of an elected office holder relating to matters the disclosure of which would constitute an invasion of privacy are excepted from public disclosure. Gov't Code 552.109; *Industrial Foundation of the South v. Texas Indus. Acc. Bd.*, 540 S.W.2d 668 (Tex. 1976)

Trade Secrets

Except as provided by Government Code 552.0222 (disclosure of contracting information), information is excepted from public disclosure if it is demonstrated based on specific factual evidence that the information is a trade secret, as defined by Government Code 552.110(a). *Gov't Code 552.110(b)*

Certain Commercial
and Financial
Information

Except as provided by Government Code 552.0222 (disclosure of contracting information), commercial or financial information for which it is demonstrated based on specific factual evidence that disclosure would cause substantial competitive harm to the person from whom the information was obtained is excepted from public disclosure. *Gov't Code 552.110(c)*

Proprietary
Information

Except as provided by Government Code 552.0222 (disclosure of contracting information), information submitted to a district by a vendor, contractor, potential vendor, or potential contractor in response to a request for a bid, proposal, or qualification is excepted from public disclosure if the vendor, contractor, potential vendor, or potential contractor demonstrates based on specific factual evidence that disclosure of the information would be proprietary as specified under Government Code 552.1101(a).

This exception to disclosure may be asserted only by a vendor, contractor, potential vendor, or potential contractor in the manner described by Government Code 552.305(b) for the purpose of pro-

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

protecting the interests of the vendor, contractor, potential vendor, or potential contractor.

A district must decline to release this information as provided by Government Code 552.305(a) to the extent necessary to allow a vendor, contractor, potential vendor, or potential contractor to assert the exception to disclosure provided by Government Code 552.1101(a) (proprietary information).

Gov't Code 552.1101 [See GBAA for additional procedures related to information involving proprietary interests of a vendor, contractor, or potential vendor or contractor.]

Proprietary Records and Trade Secrets in Certain Partnerships	Information in the custody of a district that relates to a proposal for a qualifying project authorized under Government Code Chapter 2267 is excepted from public disclosure if the information and records meet the criteria outlined at Government Code 552.153(b). The district is not authorized to withhold information as outlined by Government Code 552.153(c). <i>Gov't Code 552.153</i> [See CDH]
Certain Memoranda	An interagency or intra-agency memorandum or letter that would not be available by law to a party in litigation with a district is excepted from public disclosure. <i>Gov't Code 552.111</i> ; <u><i>City of Garland v. Dallas Morning News</i>, 22 S.W.3d 351 (Tex. 2000)</u>
Audit Working Paper	<p>An audit working paper of an auditor of a school district, including any audit relating to the criminal history background check of a public school employee, is excepted from public disclosure. If information in an audit working paper is also maintained in another record, that other record is not excepted.</p> <p>"Audit" means an audit authorized or required by a statute of Texas or the United States or a resolution or other action of a board of trustees of a school district, including an audit by the district relating to the criminal history background check of a public school employee, and includes an investigation.</p> <p>"Audit working paper" includes all information, documentary or otherwise, prepared or maintained in conducting an audit or preparing an audit report, including intra-agency and interagency communications and drafts of the audit report or portions of those drafts. <i>Gov't Code 552.116</i></p>

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

Personal
Information of
Certain Individuals

*Board Members
and Others*

Option to
Restrict Access

Information that relates to the home address, home telephone number, emergency contact information, date of birth, or social security number of an individual to whom Government Code 552.1175(a) applies (including a current or honorably retired peace officer, commissioned security officer, elected public officer, members of the military, or a firefighter or volunteer firefighter), or that reveals whether the individual has family members is confidential and may not be disclosed to the public if the individual to whom the information relates chooses to restrict public access to the information by notifying the district on a form provided by the district with evidence of the individual's status. This choice remains valid until rescinded in writing by the individual.

Redaction and
Notice to
Requestor

In accordance with Government Code 552.1175(f), a district may redact information that must be withheld under this provision from any information the district discloses under the Public Information Act without the necessity of requesting a decision from the attorney general. If a district redacts information under this provision, the district shall provide the information required by Government Code 552.1175(h) to the requestor on a form prescribed by the attorney general. The requestor is entitled to seek a decision from the attorney general about the matter.

Gov't Code 552.1175

*Board Member
and Employee
Personnel
Information*

Information is excepted from public disclosure if it is information that relates to the home address, home telephone number, emergency contact information, or social security number of the persons listed at Government Code 552.117(a) or that reveals whether the person has family members. Government Code 552.117(a) includes the following:

1. A current or former district employee or board member, except as provided by Government Code 552.024, below;
2. Certain peace officers, security officers, law enforcement personnel, and first responders; and
3. An elected public officer, regardless of whether the officer complies with Government Code 552.024, below, or .1175, above.

Gov't Code 552.117

Choice To Allow
Access

Each current or former employee or board member of a district shall choose whether to allow public access to information in the custody of the district that relates to the person's home address, home telephone number, emergency contact information, or social security number, or that reveals whether the person has family members.

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

Each current or former employee and board member shall state that person's choice to the main personnel officer of the district in a signed writing not later than the 14th day after the date on which the employee begins employment with the district, the board member is elected or appointed, or the former employee or official ends service with the district.

If the current or former employee or board member fails to state the person's choice within the period established by this provision, the information is subject to public access.

A current or former employee or board member who wishes to close or open public access to the information may request in writing that the main personnel officer of the district close or open access.

Exercising the option to close public access to protect personal information does not apply to a public information request made before the option was exercised.

Gov't Code 552.024; Atty. Gen. ORD 530 (1989)

Redaction and
Notice to
Requestors

If the current or former employee or board member chooses not to allow public access to the information, the district may redact the information from any information the district discloses without the necessity of requesting a decision from the attorney general. *Gov't Code 552.024(c)*

A district that redacts or withholds information under this provision shall provide the information required by Government Code 552.024(c-2) to the requestor on a form prescribed by the attorney general. The requestor is entitled to seek a decision from the attorney general about the matter. *Gov't Code 552.024(c-1), (c-2)*

Photograph of
Peace Officer

A photograph that depicts a peace officer, the release of which would endanger the life or physical safety of the officer, is excepted from public disclosure unless:

1. The officer is under indictment or charged with an offense by information;
2. The officer is a party in a fire or police civil service hearing or a case in arbitration; or
3. The photograph is introduced as evidence in a judicial proceeding.

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

If a photograph is exempt from public disclosure as described above, it may be made public only if the officer gives written consent.

Gov't Code 552.119

Testing Items

A test item developed by an educational institution that is funded wholly or in part by state revenue or by a district is excepted from public disclosure. *Gov't Code 552.122*

Certain Library
Records

A record of a library or library system, supported in whole or in part by public funds, that identifies or serves to identify a person who requested, obtained, or used a library material or service is excepted from public disclosure, unless the record is disclosed:

1. Because the library determines that disclosure is reasonably necessary for the operation of the library and the records are not confidential under other state or federal law;
2. To a person with a special right of access under Government Code 552.023; or
3. To a law enforcement agency or prosecutor under a court order or a subpoena obtained in compliance with this provision.

Gov't Code 552.124

Superintendent
Applicants

The name of an applicant for superintendent of a district is excepted from public disclosure, except that the board must give public notice of the name or names of the finalists being considered for that position at least 21 days before the date of the meeting at which final action or a vote is to be taken on the applicant's employment. *Gov't Code 552.126*

Certain Motor
Vehicle and
Personal
Identification
Information

Information is excepted from public disclosure if the information relates to:

1. A motor vehicle operator's or driver's license or permit issued by an agency of this state or another state or country;
2. A motor vehicle title or registration issued by an agency of this state or another state or country; or
3. A personal identification document issued by an agency of this state, another state or country, or a local agency authorized to issue an identification document.

The motor vehicle record information described above may be released only if, and in the manner, authorized by Transportation Code Chapter 730.

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

Subject to Transportation Code Chapter 730 (the Motor Vehicle Records Disclosure Act), a district may redact motor vehicle or driver license information (including a Texas driver's license number, a copy of a Texas driver's license, a Texas license plate number, the portion of a photograph that reveals a Texas license plate number, and the portion of any video depicting a discernible Texas license plate number) under this provision from any information the district discloses without the necessity of requesting a decision from the attorney general. The district shall provide the information specified at Government Code 552.130(e) to the requestor on a form prescribed by the attorney general. The requestor is entitled to seek a decision from the attorney general about the matter.

Gov't Code 552.130; Atty. Gen. ORD 684 (2009)

Economic
Development
Negotiations

Information is excepted from public disclosure if the information relates to economic development negotiations involving a board and a business prospect that the board seeks to have locate, stay, or expand in or near a district and the information relates to:

1. A trade secret of the business prospect; or
2. Commercial or financial information for which it is demonstrated based on specific factual evidence that disclosure would cause substantial competitive harm to the person from whom the information was obtained.

Gov't Code 552.131(a)

Unless and until an agreement is made with the business prospect, information about a financial or other incentive being offered to a business prospect by a board or by another person is excepted from public disclosure.

After an agreement is made, the exception no longer applies to information about a financial or other incentive being offered to the business prospect:

1. By the board; or
2. By another person, if the financial or other incentive may directly or indirectly result in the expenditure of public funds by a district or a reduction in revenue received by the district from any source.

Gov't Code 552.131(b), (c)

Social Security
Numbers of Any
Living Person

Except for the social security number of a district employee in the custody of the district, the social security number of a living person is excepted from public disclosure, but is not confidential under the Public Information Act. A district may redact the social security

PUBLIC INFORMATION PROGRAM
ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION

GBA
(LEGAL)

	number of a living person from any information the district discloses to the public without the necessity of requesting a decision from the attorney general. <i>Gov't Code 552.147(a), (c)</i>
Exclusions from Public Information	
Protected Health Information	An individual's protected health information as defined by Health and Safety Code 181.006 is not public information and is not subject to disclosure under the Public Information Act. <i>Gov't Code 552.002(d)</i>
Subpoena or Discovery Request	A subpoena duces tecum or a request for discovery that is issued in compliance with a statute or a rule of civil or criminal procedure is not considered to be a request for information under the Public Information Act. The Public Information Act does not affect the scope of civil discovery under the Texas Rules of Civil Procedure, and exceptions from disclosure under the PIA do not create new privileges from discovery. <i>Gov't Code 552.005, .0055</i>
No Right of Access	
Commercially Available Publications	A district is not required under the Public Information Act to allow the inspection of or to provide a copy of information in a commercial book or publication purchased or acquired by the district for research purposes, if the book or publication is commercially available to the public. Although information in a book or publication may be made available to the public as resource material, such as a library book, a district is not required to make a copy of the information in response to a request for public information.
<i>Exception</i>	The district shall allow the inspection of information in a book or publication that is made part of, incorporated into, or referred to in a rule or policy of the board or district. <i>Gov't Code 552.027</i>
Requests from Incarcerated Individuals	A district is not required to accept or comply with a request for information from an individual who is imprisoned or confined in a correctional facility or an agent of that individual, other than the individual's attorney when the attorney is requesting information that is subject to disclosure under the Public Information Act. This provision does not prohibit a district from disclosing to an incarcerated individual or the individual's agent information held by the district that pertains to the individual. <i>Gov't Code 552.028</i>
Retirement Eligibility Records	Records, including any identifying information, of individual members, annuitants, retirees, beneficiaries, alternate payees, program participants, or persons eligible for benefits from TRS or another retirement system that are in the custody of the system or in the custody of an administering firm, a carrier, the district, or another governmental body, acting in cooperation with or on behalf of the retirement system are confidential and not subject to public disclosure.

An administering firm, carrier, or the district acting in cooperation with or on behalf of the retirement system is not required to accept or comply with a request for a record or information about a record or to seek an opinion from the attorney general.

For this provision, "participant" means a member, former member, retiree, annuitant, beneficiary, or alternate payee of the retirement system, or an employee or contractor of an employer covered by the retirement system for whom records were received by the retirement system for the purpose of administering the terms of the plan, including for audit or investigative purposes.

Gov't Code 552.0038(c), (h), 825.507(g)

¹ Office of the Attorney General and the Public Information Act:
<https://www.texasattorneygeneral.gov/open-government/office-attorney-general-and-public-information-act>

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

Table of Contents	Officer for Public Information and Required Sign.....3
	Officer and Agents3
	PIA Sign4
	Requests for Public Information4
	Method of Requesting Public Information4
	District Response to Requests5
	Uniform Treatment5
	Inquiries by District.....6
	Statement of Consequences.....6
	Time for Production.....7
	Methods of Production7
	Inspection and Duplication Procedures8
	Requests Requiring Programming or Data Manipulation.....10
	Repetitious or Redundant Requests11
	Withholding Excepted Information12
	Request for Attorney General Decision Required.....12
	Request for Attorney General Decision Not Required17
	Authorized Costs and Charges19
	Attorney General's Cost Rules.....19
	Multiple Requests19
	Charges for Producing Copies.....19
	Charges for Inspection Without Copies22
	Itemized Estimate of Charges.....23
	Temporary Suspension of Requirements for Districts Impacted by Catastrophe.....24
	Initial Suspension Period25
	Extension of Initial Suspension Period.....25
	Maximum Suspension Period Per Catastrophe25
	Notices to the Attorney General.....25
	Notice to the Public.....26
	Requests During Suspension Period26
	Pending Requests Tolled26
	Large or Frequent Requests.....26
	Annual Limits on Personnel Time26

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

Written Statement of Cumulative Personnel Time	27
Unpaid Cost Estimate	27
Filing Suit to Challenge Attorney General's Decision	29
Exception for Affirmative Defenses.....	29
Suits Over Parent's Request.....	29

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

Note: For forms prescribed by the attorney general, see the [Attorney General's Public Information website](#).¹

**Officer for Public
Information and
Required Sign**

Officer and Agents

The superintendent of a district is the officer for public information. Each department head is an agent of the officer for public information for purposes of complying with Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act [PIA]).

Duties

The officer is responsible for the release of public information as required by the Public Information Act. Subject to penalties provided by the Public Information Act, the officer for public information shall:

1. Make public information available for public inspection and copying;
2. Carefully protect public information from deterioration, alteration, mutilation, loss, or unlawful removal;
3. Repair, renovate, or rebind public information when necessary to maintain it properly; and
4. Make reasonable efforts to obtain public information from a temporary custodian if:
 - a. The information has been requested from the district;
 - b. The officer is aware of facts sufficient to warrant a reasonable belief that the temporary custodian has possession, custody, or control of the information;
 - c. The officer is unable to comply with the duties imposed by the Public Information Act without obtaining the information from the temporary custodian; and
 - d. The temporary custodian has not provided the information to the officer or the officer's agent.

The officer is not responsible for the use made of the information by the requestor or the release of the information after it is removed from a record as a result of an update, correction, or change of status of the person to whom the information pertains.

Gov't Code 552.201(a)–.204; Keever v. Finlan, 988 S.W.2d 300 (Tex. App.–Dallas 1999, pet. dismiss'd) (a district's chief administrative officer is the superintendent)

Training

This provision applies to an elected or appointed board member and the officer for public information.

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

Each person shall complete a course of training of not less than one and not more than two hours regarding the responsibilities of the district and its board members and employees under the Public Information Act not later than the 90th day after the date:

1. The board member takes the oath of office; or
2. The officer for public information assumes duties as officer for public information.

A public information coordinator who is primarily responsible for administering the responsibilities of the board under the Public Information Act and designated for board members to satisfy the training requirement of this provision shall complete the training course regarding the responsibilities of the board and district employees under the PIA not later than the 90th day after the date the coordinator assumes the person's duties as coordinator. [See BBD, CPC(LOCAL)]

Designation of a public information coordinator does not relieve a board member from the duty to comply with any other requirement of the Public Information Act that applies to the board member. A district shall maintain and make available for public inspection the record of its board members' or, if applicable, the public information coordinator's completion of the training.

Gov't Code 552.012(a)–(c), (e)

PIA Sign

The officer for public information shall prominently display a sign (PIA sign) in the form prescribed by the attorney general that contains basic information about the rights of a requestor, the responsibilities of a district, and the procedures for inspecting or obtaining a copy of public information under the Public Information Act. The officer shall display the sign at one or more places in the district's administrative offices where it is plainly visible to:

1. Members of the public who request public information in person; and
2. Employees of the district whose duties include receiving or responding to public information requests.

Gov't Code 552.205(a)

Requests for Public Information

Method of
Requesting Public
Information

A person may make a written request for public information only by delivering the request by one of the following methods to the officer for public information or a person designated by that officer:

1. United States mail;
2. Electronic mail;

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

3. Hand delivery; or
4. Any other appropriate method approved by the district, including facsimile transmission and electronic submission through the district's website.

A district is considered to have approved another method only if the district includes a statement on the PIA sign or the district's website that states a request for public information may be made by that method.

*Designated
Addresses to
Receive
Requests*

A district may designate one mailing address and one electronic mail address for receiving written requests for public information and shall provide the designated mailing address and electronic mailing address to any person on request.

A district that posts a designated mailing address or electronic mail address on the district's website or that prints those addresses on the PIA sign is not required to respond to a written request for public information unless the request is received:

1. At one of those addresses;
2. By hand delivery; or
3. By a method described above that has been approved by the district.

Gov't Code 552.234(c), (d)

*Optional Request
Form*

The attorney general shall create a public information request form that provides a requestor the option of excluding from a request information that the district determines is:

1. Confidential; or
2. Subject to an exception to disclosure that the district would assert if the information were subject to the request.

A district that allows requestors to use the attorney general's form and maintains a website shall post the form on its website.

Gov't Code 552.235

**District Response to
Requests**

Uniform Treatment

The officer for public information or the officer's agent shall treat all requests for information uniformly without regard to the position or occupation of the requestor, the person on whose behalf the request is made, or the status of the individual as a member of the media. *Gov't Code 552.223*

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

Inquiries by District	The officer for public information and the officer's agent may not make an inquiry of a requestor except to establish proper identification or except as provided below.
<i>Requests to Clarify or Narrow</i>	If what information is requested is unclear to the district, the district may ask the requestor to clarify the request. If a large amount of information has been requested, the district may discuss with the requestor how the scope of the request might be narrowed, but the district may not inquire into the purpose for which the information will be used.
<i>Additional Information for Vehicle Records</i>	<p>If the information requested relates to a motor vehicle record, the officer for public information or agent may require the requestor to provide additional identifying information sufficient for the officer or agent to determine whether the requestor is eligible to receive the information under Transportation Code Chapter 730. In this provision, "motor vehicle record" has the meaning assigned that term by Transportation Code 730.003.</p> <p><i>Gov't Code 552.222(a)–(c)</i></p>
Statement of Consequences	<p>A written request for clarification or discussion or for additional information, as described above, must include a statement as to the consequences of the failure by the requestor to timely respond to the request for clarification, discussion, or additional information.</p> <p><i>Gov't Code 552.222(e)</i></p>
<i>Requestor's Failure to Respond</i>	If by the 61st day after the date the district sends a written request for clarification or discussion or for additional information, as described above, the district, officer for public information, or agent does not receive a written response from the requestor, the underlying request for public information is considered to have been withdrawn by the requestor.
Exception to Automatic Withdrawal	<p>Except when the requestor's information request was sent by electronic mail, described below, if the requestor's information request included the requestor's physical or mailing address, the request may not be considered to have been withdrawn unless the district or officer for public information or agent sends the request for clarification or discussion or for additional information, as described above, to that address by certified mail.</p> <p>If the requestor's information request was sent by electronic mail, the request may be considered to have been withdrawn if:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The district, officer for public information, or agent sends the request for clarification or discussion or the written request for additional information by electronic mail to the same electronic mail address from which the original request was sent

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

or to another electronic mail address provided by the requestor; and

2. The district, officer for public information, or agent does not receive from the requestor a written response or response by electronic mail within the period described by Government Code 552.222(d).

Gov't Code 552.222(d), (f)–(g)

Time for Production
Promptly

An officer for public information shall promptly produce public information for inspection, duplication, or both, on application by any person to the officer. "Promptly" means as soon as possible under the circumstances, that is, within a reasonable time, without delay. A district may not automatically withhold for ten business days public information not excepted from disclosure. *Gov't Code 552.221(a); Atty. Gen. ORD 664 (2000)*

Certifications of Availability

If an officer for public information cannot produce the public information for inspection or duplication within ten business days after the date the information is requested, the officer shall certify that fact in writing to the requestor and set a date and hour within a reasonable time when the information will be available for inspection or duplication.

If the requested information is unavailable at the time of the request to examine because it is in storage or active use, an officer for public information shall certify this fact in writing to the requestor and set a date and hour within a reasonable time when the information will be available for inspection or duplication.

Gov't Code 552.221(c), (d)

Administrative Offices Closed

Unless the district has initiated a temporary suspension of the Public Information Act during a catastrophe [see below], if a district closes its physical offices, but requires staff to work, including remotely, then the district shall make a good faith effort to continue responding to applications for public information, to the extent staff have access to public information responsive to an application while its administrative offices are closed.

Failure to respond to requests may constitute a refusal to request an attorney general's decision or a refusal to supply public information or information that the attorney general has determined is public information that is not excepted from disclosure.

Gov't Code 552.2211

Methods of
Production

An officer for public information complies with the requirement to promptly produce public information by:

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

1. Providing the information for inspection or duplication in the offices of a district. The Public Information Act does not authorize a requestor to remove an original copy of a public record from the office of a district;
2. Sending copies of the information by first class United States mail, if the requestor requests that copies be provided and pays the postage and any other applicable charges that the requestor has accrued under Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapter F [see Authorized Costs and Charges, below]; or
3. Referring a requestor to an exact internet location or uniform resource locator (URL) address on a website maintained by the district and accessible to the public if the requested information is identifiable and readily available on that website. If the person requesting the information prefers a manner other than access through the URL, the district must supply the information in the manner described above at items 1 and 2.

If the officer for public information provides by email an internet location or URL address as permitted by item 3, above, the email must contain a statement in a conspicuous font clearly indicating that the requestor may nonetheless access the requested information by inspection or duplication or by receipt through United States mail, as described above at items 1 and 2.

Gov't Code 552.221(b)–(b-2), .226

Inspection and
Duplication
Procedures

A district may promulgate reasonable rules of procedure under which public information may be inspected and copied efficiently, safely, and without delay. These rules may not be inconsistent with any provision of the Public Information Act. *Gov't Code 552.230*

The officer for public information or agent shall give the requestor all reasonable comfort and facility for the full exercise of the right granted by the Public Information Act. *Gov't Code 552.224*

*Time For District
to Provide Copies*

It shall be a policy of a district to provide a suitable copy of public information within a reasonable time after the date on which the copy is requested. *Gov't Code 552.228(a)*

*Time for
Requestor to
Appear and
Complete
Inspection*

A request is considered to have been withdrawn if the requestor fails to inspect or duplicate the public information in district offices on or before the 60th day after the date the information is made available or fails to pay the postage and any other applicable charges accrued under Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapter F on or before the 60th day after the date the requestor is informed of the charges.

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

A requestor must complete the examination of the information not later than the tenth business day after the date the custodian of the information makes it available. If the requestor does not complete the examination within ten business days and does not file a request for additional time under Government Code 552.225(b) (described below), the requestor is considered to have withdrawn the request.

The officer for public information shall extend the initial examination period by an additional ten business days if, within the initial period, the requestor files with the officer a written request for additional time. The officer shall extend an additional examination period by another ten business days if, within the first additional period, the requestor files with the officer a written request for more additional time.

The time during which a person may examine information may be interrupted by the officer if the information is needed for use by the district. The period of interruption is not considered to be a part of the time during which the person may examine the information.

Gov't Code 552.221(e), .225

Electronic Data

If public information exists in an electronic or magnetic medium, the requestor may request a copy in an electronic medium, such as on diskette or on magnetic tape. A district shall provide a copy in the requested medium if:

1. The district has the technological ability to produce a copy of the information in the requested medium;
2. The district is not required to purchase any software or hardware to accommodate the request; and
3. Provision of a copy of the information in the requested medium will not violate the terms of any copyright agreement between the district and a third party.

If a district is unable to comply with a request to produce a copy of information in a requested medium for any of these reasons, the district shall provide a copy in another medium that is acceptable to the requestor. A district is not required to copy information onto a diskette or other material provided by the requestor but may use district supplies.

Gov't Code 552.228(b), (c)

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

Requests Requiring
Programming or
Data Manipulation

*Written
Statement
Required*

A district shall provide to a requestor a written statement, described below, if the district determines:

1. That responding to a request for information will require programming or manipulation of data; and
2. That:
 - a. Compliance with the request is not feasible or will result in substantial interference with operations; or
 - b. The information could be made available in the requested form only at a cost that covers the programming and manipulation of data.

The written statement shall include:

1. A statement that the information is not available in the requested form;
2. A description of the form in which the information is available;
3. A description of any contract or services that would be required to provide the information in the requested form;
4. A statement of the estimated cost of providing the information in the requested form, as determined in accordance with the rules established by the attorney general under Government Code 552.262; and
5. A statement of the anticipated time required to provide the information in the requested form.

*Time For
Programming or
Manipulation
Statement*

A district shall provide the written statement to the requestor within 20 days after the date the district receives the request. The district has an additional ten days to provide the statement if the district gives written notice to the requestor, within 20 days after receiving the request, that additional time is needed.

*Requestor Reply
Required*

On providing the written statement described above, the district does not have any further obligation to provide the information in the requested form or in the form in which it is available, unless within 30 days the requestor states in writing that the requestor:

1. Wants the district to provide the information in the requested form according to the cost and time parameters set out in the written statement or according to other terms to which the requestor and the district agree; or
2. Wants the information in the form in which it is available.

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

If a requestor does not make a timely written statement to the district, the requestor is considered to have withdrawn the request for information.

*Processing
Procedures and
Recordkeeping*

The officer for public information shall establish policies that assure the expeditious and accurate processing of requests for information that require programming or manipulation of data. A district shall maintain a file containing all written statements issued concerning responding to requests for information that require programming or manipulation of data in a readily accessible location.

Gov't Code 552.231

*Repetitious or
Redundant
Requests*

A district that determines a requestor has made a request for information for which the district has previously furnished or made copies available to the requestor on payment of applicable charges must respond to the request, in relation to the information for which copies have already been furnished or made available, except that:

1. The district is not prohibited from furnishing the information or making the information available to the requestor again in accordance with the request; and
2. The district is not required to comply with these provisions in relation to information that the district simply furnishes or makes available to the requestor again in accordance with the request.

Gov't Code 552.232(a)

These provisions do not apply to information not previously furnished to a requestor or made copies available to the requestor on payment of applicable charges.

A request by the requestor for information for which copies have not previously been furnished or made available to the requestor, including information for which copies were not furnished or made available because the information was redacted from other information that was furnished or made available or because the information did not exist at the time of an earlier request shall be treated in the same manner as any other request for public information under the Public Information Act.

Gov't Code 552.232(d)

*Certification of
Previous
Production*

A district shall certify to the requestor that copies of all or part of the requested information were previously furnished or made available to the requestor. The certification must include:

1. A description of the information for which copies have been previously furnished or made available to the requestor;

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

2. The date the district received the requestor's original request for that information;
3. The date the district previously furnished copies or made available copies of the information to the requestor;
4. A certification that no subsequent additions, deletions, or corrections have been made to that information; and
5. The name, title, and signature of the officer for public information or agent making the certification.

A charge may not be imposed for making and finishing this certification.

Gov't Code 552.232(b), (c)

**Withholding
Excepted
Information**

Request for
Attorney General
Decision Required

A district that receives a written request for information that it wishes to withhold from public disclosure and that it considers to be within one of the exceptions to required disclosure under Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapter C [see GBA] must ask for a decision from the attorney general about whether the information is within that exception if there has not been a previous determination about whether the information falls within one of the exceptions [see Request for Attorney General Decision Not Required, below]. A district may only request an attorney general decision if the district reasonably believes that the requested information is excepted from required disclosure. *Gov't Code 552.301(a); Atty. Gen. ORD 665 (2000)*

*Consequences of
Missed Deadlines*

If a district does not request an attorney general decision and provides the requestor with the information required by Government Code 552.301(d) and (e-1) [see Information to Requestor, below], the information requested in writing is presumed to be subject to public disclosure and must be released unless there is a compelling reason to withhold it. *Gov't Code 552.302*

*Request and
Submissions to
Attorney General*

The district must ask for the attorney general's decision and state the exceptions that apply within a reasonable time but not later than the tenth business day after the date of receiving the written request.

When a district requests an attorney general decision, it shall, within a reasonable time but not later than the 15th business day after receiving the request for information, submit to the attorney general all of the following:

1. Written comments stating the reasons why the stated exceptions apply that would allow the information to be withheld;
2. A copy of the written request for information;

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

3. A signed statement as to the date on which the written request for information was received by the district or evidence sufficient to establish that date; and
4. A copy of the specific information requested, or representative samples of the information if a voluminous amount of information was requested. The district shall label the copies or representative samples to indicate which exceptions apply to which parts of the copy.

Gov't Code 552.301(b), (e)

*Information to
Requestor*

A district that requests an attorney general decision shall provide to the requestor within a reasonable time but not later than the tenth business day after the date of receiving the requestor's written request:

1. A written statement that the district wishes to withhold the requested information and has asked for a decision from the attorney general about whether the information is within an exception to public disclosure; and
2. A copy of the district's written communication to the attorney general asking for the decision. If a district's written communication to the attorney general discloses the requested information, the district shall provide a redacted copy of that written communication.

The district shall send a copy of the comments to the requestor not later than the 15th business day after the district receives the written request. If the written comments disclose or contain the substance of the information requested, the copy of the comments provided to the requestor shall be redacted.

Gov't Code 552.301(d), (e-1)

*Calculating
Timeliness*

For the purposes of Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapter G (Attorney General Decisions), if a district receives a written request by United States mail and cannot adequately establish the actual date of receipt, the request is considered to have been received by the district on the third business day after the date of the postmark on a properly addressed request. *Gov't Code 552.301(a-1)*

When Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapter G requires a request, notice, or other document to be submitted or otherwise given to the attorney general within a specified period, the requirement is met in a timely fashion if the district submits the document through the attorney general's designated electronic filing system within that period. This provision does not affect the right of a dis-

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

trict to submit information to the attorney general by specified methods of mail under Government Code 552.308.

When the attorney general is required to deliver a notice, decision, or other document within a specified period, the requirement is met in a timely fashion if the attorney general electronically transmits the document within that period.

For information surrendered or returned to a district by a temporary custodian, the district is considered to receive the request for that information on the date the information is surrendered or returned to the district. [See GB]

Gov't Code 552.233(d), .309

When Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapter G requires a request, notice, or other document to be submitted or otherwise given to a person within a specified period, the requirement is met in a timely fashion if the document is sent to the person by first class United States mail or common or contract carrier properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid and:

1. It bears a post office cancellation mark or a receipt mark of a common or contract carrier indicating a time within that period; or
2. The person required to submit or otherwise give the document furnishes satisfactory proof that it was deposited in the mail or with a common or contract carrier within that period.

Gov't Code 552.308

*Third Party
Privacy or
Property Interests*

In a case in which information is requested under the Public Information Act and a person's privacy or property interests may be involved, including a case under Government Code 552.101 (information confidential by law), 552.110 (trade secrets), 552.1101 (proprietary information), 552.114 (student records), 552.131 (economic development information), or 552.143 (investment information), a district may decline to release the information for the purpose of requesting a decision from the attorney general.

*Third Party
Submissions*

A person whose interests may be involved as described above, or any other person, may submit in writing to the attorney general the person's reasons why the information should be withheld or released. A district may, but is not required to, submit its reasons why the information should be withheld or released. The proprietary information exception to disclosure provided by Government Code 552.1101(a) may be asserted only by a vendor, contractor, potential vendor, or potential contractor in the manner described by Government Code 552.305(b) for the purpose of protecting the in-

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

terests of the vendor, contractor, potential vendor, or potential contractor.

Gov't Code 552.305(a)–(c), .1101(c)

Notice to Third
Party

If release of a person's proprietary information may be subject to exception under Government Code 552.101 (information confidential by law), 552.110 (trade secrets), 552.1101 (proprietary information), 552.113 (geological or geophysical information), 552.131 (economic development information), or 552.143 (investment information), a district that requests an attorney general decision shall make a good faith attempt to notify that person of its request. The notice must:

1. Be in writing and sent within a reasonable time not later than the tenth business day after the district receives the request for information; and
2. Include:
 - a. A copy of the written request for information, if any, received by the district; and
 - b. A statement, in the form prescribed by the attorney general, that the person is entitled to submit to the attorney general, not later than the tenth business day after the person receives the notice:
 - (1) Each reason the person has as to why the information should be withheld; and
 - (2) A letter, memorandum, or brief in support of that reason.

A person who submits a letter, memorandum, or brief to the attorney general under this provision shall send a copy of that letter, memorandum, or brief to the person who requested the information from the district. If the letter, memorandum, or brief submitted to the attorney general contains the substance of the information requested, the copy of the letter, memorandum, or brief may be a redacted copy.

Gov't Code 552.305(d), (e)

*Requests for
Contracting
Information Not
Maintained by the
District*

"Contracting information" means the following information maintained by a district or sent between a district and a vendor, contractor, potential vendor, or potential contractor:

1. Information in a voucher or contract relating to the receipt or expenditure of public funds by a district;

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

2. Solicitation or bid documents relating to a contract with a district;
3. Communications sent between a district and a vendor, contractor, potential vendor, or potential contractor during the solicitation, evaluation, or negotiation of a contract;
4. Documents, including bid tabulations, showing the criteria by which a district evaluates each vendor, contractor, potential vendor, or potential contractor responding to a solicitation and, if applicable, an explanation of why the vendor or contractor was selected; and
5. Communications and other information sent between a district and a vendor or contractor related to the performance of a final contract with the district or work performed on behalf of the district.

Gov't Code 552.003(1-a)

Government Code 552.371 applies to an entity that is not a governmental body that executes a contract with a district that:

1. Has a stated expenditure of at least \$1 million in public funds for the purchase of goods or services by the district; or
2. Results in the expenditure of at least \$1 million in public funds for the purchase of goods or services by the district in a fiscal year of the district.

Government Code 552.371 applies to a written request for public information received by a district that is party to a contract described above for contracting information related to the contract that is in the custody or possession of the entity and not maintained by the district.

Gov't Code 552.371(a), (b)

District Request
to Contracting
Entity

A district that receives a written request for contracting information shall request that the entity provide the information to the district. The district must send the request in writing to the party not later than the third business day after the date the district receives the written request. *Gov't Code 552.371(c)*

Requesting
Decision About
Contracting
Information

A district's request for an attorney general's decision to determine whether contracting information not maintained by the district falls within an exception to disclosure under the Public Information Act is considered timely if made not later than the 13th business day after the date the district receives the written request described above. *Gov't Code 552.371(d)(1)*

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

The statement and copy described above [see Information to Requestor] is considered timely if provided to the requestor not later than the 13th business day after the date the district receives the written request. *Gov't Code 552.371(d)(2)*

A submission and copy described above [see Request and Submissions to Attorney General] is considered timely if sent not later than the 18th business day after the date the district receives the written request. *Gov't Code 552.371(d)(3), (4)*

The presumption that information is subject to disclosure for failing to comply with Government Code 552.301 [see Request and Submissions to Attorney General, above] does not apply if a district:

1. Complies with the requirements of Government Code 552.371(c) in a good faith effort to obtain contracting information not maintained by the district;
2. Is unable to meet a deadline because the contracting entity failed to provide the information to the district not later than the 13th business day after the date the district received the written request for the information; and
3. Complies with all notice requirements not later than the eighth business day after the date the district receives the information from the contracting entity.

Gov't Code 552.371(e)

Nothing in Government Code 552.371 affects the deadlines or duties of a district related to requesting an attorney general opinion regarding contracting information the district maintains. *Gov't Code 552.371(f)*

Request for
Attorney General
Decision Not
Required

*Previous
Determinations*

Same
Information

Categories of
Previously
Determined
Information

A district must release the requested information and is prohibited from asking for a decision from the attorney general about whether information requested under this chapter is within an exception under Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapter C if the district has previously requested and received a determination from the attorney general concerning the precise information at issue in a pending request and the attorney general or a court determined that the information is public information that is not excepted by Subchapter C. *Gov't Code 552.301(f)*

A district may rely on a previous determination by the attorney general regarding a specific, clearly delineated category of information if:

1. The previous decision is applicable to a school district;

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

2. The previous decision concludes that the category of information is or is not excepted from public disclosure;
3. The elements of law, fact, and circumstances are met to support the previous decision's conclusion that the requested records and information at issue are or are not excepted from public disclosure; and
4. The previous decision explicitly provides that the governmental body or bodies, such as the district, to which the decision applies may withhold the information without the necessity of seeking a decision from the attorney general.

Atty. Gen. ORD 673 (2001)

A district that relies on a previous determination to withhold information from disclosure should notify the requestor in writing of the decision or ruling upon which it is relying. *Atty. Gen. ORD 684 (2009)*

When Request
Is Allowed for
Previous
Determination

A district may ask for another decision from the attorney general concerning the precise information that was at issue in a prior decision made by the attorney general if:

1. A suit challenging the prior decision was timely filed against the attorney general in accordance with the Public Information Act concerning the precise information at issue;
2. The attorney general determines that the requestor has voluntarily withdrawn the request for the information in writing or has abandoned the request; and
3. The parties agree to dismiss the lawsuit.

Gov't Code 552.301(g)

Note: For rules regarding the attorney general's review of redactions and electronic submissions to the attorney general, see 1 Administrative Code Chapter 63. For complete cost rules issued by the attorney general, see 1 Administrative Code Chapter 70.

**Authorized Costs
and Charges**

Attorney General's
Cost Rules

A district shall use the attorney general's rules to determine the charges for providing copies of public information and to determine the charge, deposit, or bond required for making public information that exists in a paper record available for inspection, except to the extent that other law provides for charges for specific kinds of public information. The charges for providing copies of public information may not be excessive and may not exceed the actual cost of

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

producing the information or for making public information that exists in a paper record available for inspection.

A district may determine its own charges for providing copies of public information and its own charge, deposit, or bond for making public information that exists in a paper record available for inspection. However, a district may not charge an amount that is greater than 25 percent more than the amount established by the attorney general, unless the district requests an exemption.

Gov't Code 552.262(a); 1 TAC 70.1(b), .3, .10.

Exemption

A district may request that it be exempt from part or all of the rules adopted by the attorney general for determining charges. The request must be made in writing to the attorney general and must state the reason for the exemption. If a district receives notice from the attorney general that an exemption has been granted, the district may amend its charges according to the attorney general's determination. *Gov't Code 552.262(c)*

Multiple Requests

All requests received in one calendar day from an individual may be treated as a single request for purposes of calculating costs. A district may not combine multiple requests from separate individuals who submit requests on behalf of an organization. *Gov't Code 552.261(e)*

Charges for
Producing Copies

The charge for providing a copy of public information shall be an amount that reasonably includes all costs related to reproducing the information, including costs of materials, labor, and overhead.

50 Pages or Less

If a request is for 50 or fewer pages of paper records, the charge for providing the copy of the information may not include costs of materials, labor, or overhead, but shall be limited to the charge for each page of the paper record that is photocopied, unless the pages to be photocopied are located in two or more separate buildings that are not physically connected with each other or a remote storage facility. A connection of two buildings by a covered or open sidewalk, an elevated or underground passageway, or a similar facility is insufficient to cause the buildings to be considered separate buildings.

*Statement of
Labor Costs*

If the charge for providing a copy of public information includes costs of labor, the requestor may require the officer for public information or agent to provide the requestor with a written statement as to the amount of time that was required to produce and provide the copy. The statement must be signed by the officer or agent, and the officer or agent's name must be typed or legibly printed below the signature. A charge may not be imposed for providing the written statement to the requestor.

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

*Accrual of
Charges*

Charges for providing a copy of public information are considered to accrue at the time the district advises the requestor that the copy is available on payment of the applicable charges.

Gov't Code 552.261(a)–(d)

*Deposit or Bond
for Copies*

The officer for public information or agent may require a deposit or bond for payment of anticipated costs for the preparation of a copy of public information if:

1. The officer or agent has provided the requestor with the written itemized statement required by Government Code 552.2615 (itemized estimate of charges, below); and
2. The charge for providing the copy is estimated by the district to exceed \$100, if the district has more than 15 full-time employees, or \$50, if the district has fewer than 16 full-time employees.

The officer or agent may not require a deposit or bond as a down payment for copies of public information that the requestor may request in the future.

Gov't Code 552.263(a), (b)

*Effect on
Timelines*

For purposes of Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapters F (Charges for Providing Copies of Public Information) and G (Attorney General Decisions), a request for a copy of public information is considered to have been received by the district on the date the district receives the deposit or bond for payment of anticipated costs or unpaid amounts if the officer for public information or agent requires a deposit or bond.

A requestor who fails to make such a deposit or post such a bond for payment of anticipated costs for the preparation of copies before the tenth business day after the date the deposit or bond is required is considered to have withdrawn the request for the copy of public information that precipitated the requirement of the deposit or bond.

Gov't Code 552.263(e), (f)

*Modified
Request*

If a requestor modifies a request in response to the requirement of a deposit or bond, the modified request is considered a separate request and is considered received on the date the district receives the written modified request. *Gov't Code 552.263(e-1)*

Unpaid Amounts

The officer for public information or agent may require a deposit or bond for payment of unpaid amounts the requestor owes a district in relation to previous public information requests before preparing a copy of public information in response to a new request, if those

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

unpaid amounts exceed \$100. The officer for public information or agent may not seek payment of those unpaid amounts through any other means.

*Documentation of
Unpaid Amounts*

A district must fully document the existence and amount of those unpaid amounts or the amount of any anticipated costs before requiring a deposit or bond. The documentation is subject to required public disclosure.

Gov't Code 552.263(c), (d)

Pre-Payments

A district that receives a request from a requestor to produce public information for inspection or publication or to produce copies of public information in response to a requestor who, within the preceding 180 days, has accepted but failed to pay written itemized statements of estimated charges from the district as provided under Government Code 552.261(b) (statement of labor costs, above) may require the requestor to pay the estimated charges for the request before the request is fulfilled. *Gov't Code 552.2661*

Waivers

A district shall provide a copy of public information without charge or at a reduced charge if the district determines that waiver or reduction of the charge is in the public interest because providing the information primarily benefits the general public.

If the cost to a district of processing the collection of a charge for providing a copy of public information will exceed the amount of the charge, the district may waive the charge.

Gov't Code 552.267

*District
Publications*

Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapter F (charges for providing copies of public information) does not apply to a publication that is compiled and printed by or for a district for public dissemination. If the cost of the publication is not determined by state law, a district may determine the charge for providing the publication. This provision does not prohibit the district from providing the publication free of charge if state law does not require that a certain charge be made. *Gov't Code 552.270*

*Copies for
Parents*

A district may charge a reasonable fee in accordance with the above requirements for copies of materials provided to parents pursuant to Education Code Chapter 26. *Education Code 26.012*

Charges for
Inspection Without
Copies

If the requestor does not request a copy of public information, a district may not impose a charge for making available for inspection any public information that exists in a paper record, except as set forth below.

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

*Copy of Edited
Page*

If a page contains confidential information that must be edited from the record before the information can be made available for inspection, the district may charge for the cost of making a photocopy of the page from which the confidential information must be edited. No charge other than the cost of the photocopy may be imposed.

*Payment,
Deposit, or Bond
for Inspections*

The officer for public information or agent may require a requestor to pay, or to make a deposit or post a bond for the payment of, anticipated personnel costs for making available for inspection public information that exists in paper records if:

1. The information specifically requested by the requestor is older than five years or completely fills, or when assembled will completely fill, six or more archival boxes; and
2. The officer for public information or agent estimates that more than five hours will be required to make the information available for inspection.

Gov't Code 552.271(a)–(c)

*Exception for
Certain Small
Districts*

If a district has fewer than 16 full-time employees, the payment, deposit, or bond may be required only if:

1. The information specifically requested by the requestor is older than three years or completely fills, or when assembled will completely fill, three or more archival boxes; and
2. The officer for public information or agent estimates that more than two hours will be required to make the information available for inspection.

Gov't Code 552.271(d)

*Inspection of
Electronic
Records*

In response to a request to inspect information that exists in an electronic medium and that is not available directly online to the requestor, a charge may not be imposed for access to the information unless complying with the request will require programming or manipulation of data. If programming or manipulation of data is required, a district shall notify the requestor before assembling the information and provide the requestor with an estimate of charges that will be imposed to make the information available [see also Requests Requiring Programming or Data Manipulation, above].

If public information exists in an electronic form on a computer owned or leased by a district and if the public has direct access to that computer through a computer network or other means, the electronic form of the information may be electronically copied from that computer without charge if accessing the information does not require processing, programming, or manipulation on the district-

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

owned or district-leased computer before the information is copied. If such information also requires processing, programming, or manipulation before it can be electronically copied, a district may impose charges.

If information is created or kept in an electronic form, a district is encouraged to explore options to separate confidential information from public information and make the public information available to the public through electronic access through a computer network or by other means.

Gov't Code 552.272

Itemized Estimate
of Charges

If a request for a copy of public information will result in the imposition of a charge that exceeds \$40, or a request to inspect a paper record without requesting copies will result in the imposition of a charge that exceeds \$40, a district shall provide the requestor with a written itemized statement that details all estimated charges that will be imposed, including any allowable charges for labor or personnel costs. If an alternative less costly method of viewing the records is available, the statement must include a notice that the requestor may contact the district regarding the alternative method. A district must inform the requestor of the responsibilities imposed on the requestor by Government Code 552.2615 and the rights granted by that section and give the requestor the information needed to respond as detailed in Government Code 552.2615(a).

If, after a district provides the requestor the itemized statement but before it makes the copy or the paper record available, the district determines that the estimated charges will exceed the charges detailed in the original itemized statement by 20 percent or more, the district shall send to the requestor an updated written itemized statement that details all estimated charges that will be imposed, including any allowable charges for labor or personnel costs.

*Requestor's
Response*

A request for which a district is required to produce an (original or updated) itemized statement of estimated charges is considered to have been withdrawn if the requestor does not respond in writing to the itemized statement by informing the district within ten business days after the date the statement is sent to the requestor that:

1. The requestor will accept the estimated charges;
2. The requestor is modifying the request in response to the itemized statement; or
3. The requestor has sent to the attorney general a complaint alleging that the requestor has been overcharged for being provided with a copy of the public information.

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

- Actual Charges* If the actual charges exceed \$40, the charges may not exceed:
1. The amount estimated in the updated itemized statement; or
 2. If an updated itemized statement is not sent to the requestor, an amount that exceeds by 20 percent or more the amount estimated in the original itemized statement.

- No Effect on
Deadlines To
Request Attorney
General Decision* An original or updated itemized statement is considered to have been sent by a district, and a requestor is considered to have responded to the statement, on the date that the statement or response is:
1. Delivered in person;
 2. Deposited, properly addressed, in the United States mail; or
 3. Transmitted by electronic mail or facsimile, provided the requestor agrees to receive the statement by those means.

The time deadlines for providing or responding to the required statement of estimated charges do not affect the application of a time deadline imposed on a district for requesting a decision by the attorney general under Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapter G.

Gov't Code 552.2615

**Temporary
Suspension of
Requirements for
Districts Impacted by
Catastrophe** The requirements of the Public Information Act do not apply to a district that is currently significantly impacted by a catastrophe such that the catastrophe directly causes the inability of the district to comply with the requirements of the PIA and the district complies with requirements below to elect a suspension period.

"Catastrophe" means a condition or occurrence that directly interferes with the ability of a district to comply with the requirements of the PIA, including:

1. Fire, flood, earthquake, hurricane, tornado, or wind, rain, or snow storm;
2. Power failure, transportation failure, or interruption of communication facilities;
3. Epidemic; or
4. Riot, civil disturbance, enemy attack, or other actual or threatened act of lawlessness or violence.

"Catastrophe" does not mean a period when staff is required to work remotely and can access information responsive to an appli-

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

cation for information electronically, but the physical office of the governmental body is closed.

“Suspension period” means the period of time during which a district may suspend the applicability of the requirements of the Public Information Act.

Initial Suspension
Period

A district may suspend the applicability of the Public Information Act to the district for an initial suspension period only once for each catastrophe, which may not exceed seven consecutive days and must occur during the period that:

1. Begins not earlier than the second day before the date the district submits notice to the attorney general; and
2. Ends not later than the seventh day after the date the district submits that notice.

Extension of Initial
Suspension Period

A board may extend an initial suspension period if the board determines that the district is still impacted by the catastrophe on which the initial suspension period was based. The initial suspension period may be extended one time for not more than seven consecutive days that begin on the day following the day the initial suspension period ends.

Maximum
Suspension Period
Per Catastrophe

A board that initiates an initial suspension period may not initiate another suspension period related to the same catastrophe, except for a single extension period as described above.

The combined suspension period for a district filing for both an initial suspension period and a subsequent extension may not exceed a total of 14 consecutive calendar days with respect to any single catastrophe.

Upon conclusion of any suspension period the district shall immediately resume compliance with all requirements of the Public Information Act.

Notices to the
Attorney General

A district that elects to suspend the Public Information Act must submit notice to the attorney general that the district is currently impacted by a catastrophe and has elected to suspend the applicability of the PIA during the initial suspension period.

A board that elects to extend an initial suspension period must submit notice of the extension on the form prescribed by the attorney general.

The notices on the form prescribed by the attorney general must require the district to:

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

1. Identify and describe the catastrophe that the district is currently impacted by;
2. State the date the initial suspension period determined by the board begins and the date that period ends;
3. If the board has determined to extend the initial suspension period:
 - a. State that the district continues to be impacted by the catastrophe; and
 - b. State the date the extension to the initial suspension period begins and the date the period ends; and
4. Provide any other information the office of the attorney general determines necessary.

Notice to the Public A district that elects to suspend the Public Information Act must provide notice to the public of the suspension in a place readily accessible to the public and in each other location the district is required to post a notice under Government Code Chapter 551, Subchapter C (Notice of Meetings). The district must maintain the notice of the suspension during the suspension period.

Requests During Suspension Period Notwithstanding another provision of the Public Information Act, a request for public information received by a district during a suspension period is considered to have been received by the district on the first business day after the date the suspension period ends.

Pending Requests Tolloed A request for public information received by a district before the date an initial suspension period begins are tolloed until the first business day after the date the suspension period ends.

Gov't Code 552.2325(a)–(j), (l), (m)

Large or Frequent Requests

Annual Limits on
Personnel Time

A district may establish reasonable monthly and yearly limits on the amount of time that district employees are required to spend producing public information for inspection or duplication by a requestor, or providing copies of public information to a requestor, without recovering its costs attributable to that personnel time. A yearly time limit may not be less than 36 hours for a requestor during the 12-month period that corresponds to a district's fiscal year. A monthly time limit may not be less than 15 hours for a requestor for a one-month period.

Request by Minor

In determining whether a time limit applies, any time spent complying with a request submitted in the name of a minor, as defined by Family Code 101.003(a), is to be included in the calculation of the cumulative amount of time spent complying with a request for public information by a parent, guardian, or other person who has con-

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

trol of the minor under a court order and with whom the minor resides, unless that parent, guardian, or other person establishes that another person submitted that request in the name of the minor.

Gov't Code 552.275(a), (b), (c)

Written Statement
of Cumulative
Personnel Time

If a district establishes a time limit, each time the district complies with a request for public information, the district shall provide the requestor with a written statement of the amount of personnel time spent complying with that request and the cumulative amount of time spent complying with requests for public information from that requestor during the applicable monthly or yearly period. The amount of time spent preparing the written statement may not be included in the amount of time included in the statement to the requestor. *Gov't Code 552.275(d)*

*Written Estimate
of Charges
Beyond Time
Limit*

Subject to unpaid cost estimates for large and frequent requests, as described below, if in connection with a request for public information, the cumulative amount of personnel time spent complying with requests for public information from the same requestor equals or exceeds the district-established time limit, the district shall provide the requestor with a written estimate of the total cost, including materials, personnel time, and overhead expenses, necessary to comply with the request. The written estimate must be provided to the requestor on or before the tenth day after the date on which the public information was requested. The amount of this charge relating to the cost of locating, compiling, and producing the public information shall be established by rules prescribed by the attorney general under Government Code 552.262(a) and (b).

Additional Time

If a district provides the requestor with written notice that additional time is required to prepare the written estimate, the district must provide the written estimate as soon as practicable, but on or before the tenth day after the date the district provided the notice that additional time was required.

Gov't Code 552.275(e), (f)

Unpaid Cost
Estimate

When a request is made by a requestor who has made a previous request to the district that has not been withdrawn, for which the district has located and compiled documents in response, and for which the district has issued a written estimate of charges that remains unpaid on the date the requestor submits the new request, the district is not required to locate, compile, produce, or provide copies of documents or prepare an estimate of charges in response to a new request until the date the requestor pays each unpaid statement issued in connection with a previous request or

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

withdraws the previous request to which the statement applies.
Gov't Code 552.275(e-1)

*Production Not
Required Until
Payment*

If a district provides a requestor with the estimate of charges and the district's time limits regarding the requestor have been exceeded, the district is not required to produce public information for inspection or duplication or to provide copies of public information in response to the requestor's request unless on or before the tenth day after the date the district provided the written estimate, the requestor submits payment of the amount stated in the written estimate.

If the requestor fails or refuses to submit payment, the requestor is considered to have withdrawn the request.

Gov't Code 552.275(g)-(h)

Exceptions

The provisions above concerning requests that require large amounts of employee or personnel time do not apply if the requestor is:

1. An individual who, for a substantial portion of the individual's livelihood or for substantial financial gain, gathers, compiles, prepares, collects, photographs, records, writes, edits, reports, investigates, processes, or publishes news or information for and is seeking the information for:
 - a. Dissemination by a news medium or communication service provider (as defined by Government Code 552.275(m)), including:
 - (1) An individual who supervises or assists in gathering, preparing, and disseminating the news or information; or
 - (2) An individual who is or was a journalist, scholar, or researcher employed by an institution of higher education at the time the person made the request for information; or
 - b. Creation or maintenance of an abstract plant as described by Insurance Code 2501.004.
2. An elected official of the United States, this state, or a political subdivision of this state.
3. A representative of a publicly funded legal services organization that is exempt from federal income taxation under Internal Revenue Code 501(a), as amended, by being listed as an exempt entity under 501(c)(3) of that code.

Gov't Code 552.275(j)-(l)

ACCESS TO PUBLIC INFORMATION
REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

GBAA
(LEGAL)

**Filing Suit to
Challenge Attorney
General's Decision**

The only suit a district may file seeking to withhold information from a requestor is a suit that:

1. Is filed in a Travis County district court against the attorney general in accordance with Government Code 552.325, and
2. Seeks declaratory relief from compliance with a decision by the attorney general issued under Government Code Chapter 552, Subchapter G.

The district must bring the suit not later than the 30th calendar day after the date the district receives the attorney general's decision determining that the requested information must be disclosed to the requestor. If the district does not bring suit within that period, the district shall comply with the decision of the attorney general.

**Exception for
Affirmative
Defenses**

If the district wishes to preserve an affirmative defense for its officer for public information as provided by Government Code 552.353(b)(3), the district must file suit not later than the tenth calendar day after receipt of the attorney general's decision.

Gov't Code 552.324, .353(b)(3)

**Suits Over Parent's
Request**

A district that seeks to withhold information from a parent who has requested public information relating to the parent's child under the Public Information Act, and that files suit as described by Government Code 552.324 to challenge a decision by the attorney general, must bring the suit not later than the 30th calendar day after the date the district receives the decision of the attorney general, unless an earlier deadline is established by the Public Information Act.

A court shall grant such a suit precedence over other pending matters to ensure prompt resolution of the subject matter of the suit. Notwithstanding any other law, a district may not appeal the decision of the court. This prohibition does not affect the right of a parent to appeal the decision. If a district does not bring suit within the period established, the district shall comply with the decision of the attorney general.

This provision does not affect the earlier deadline for purposes of Government Code 552.353(b)(3) (exception for affirmative defenses, above) for a suit brought by an officer for public information.

Education Code 26.0085

¹ Office of the Attorney General and the Public Information Act:
<https://www.texasattorneygeneral.gov/open-government/office-attorney-general-and-public-information-act>

RELATIONS WITH GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES
STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITIES

GRA
(LEGAL)

Note: The following legal provisions address the notification requirements and right of access to students when DFPS investigates reports of abuse and neglect at school. For additional legal provisions addressing reporting child abuse and neglect and investigations generally, see FFG.

Child Protective Investigations

A Texas Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS) investigation of a report of child abuse or neglect under Family Code Chapter 261 may include an interview and examination of the subject child, which may be conducted at any reasonable time and place, including the child's school. A school official may not deny the request of an investigator, investigating a report of suspected child abuse or neglect, to interview, at school, a student who is an alleged victim. A school official may not condition granting the request on a requirement that school personnel, such as a counselor, attend the interview. *Family Code 261.302(a), (b); Atty. Gen. Op. DM-476 (1998)*

A person that has confidential locating or identifying information regarding a family that is the subject of an investigation under Family Code Chapter 261 shall release that information to DFPS on request. The release of information to DFPS by a person is not subject to Government Code 552.352 or any other law providing liability for the release of confidential information. *Family Code 261.303(e)*

Special Investigations

On receipt of a report of alleged or suspected child abuse or neglect in a public school, DFPS shall perform an investigation as provided by Family Code Chapter 261 and the rules adopted thereunder.

The Special Investigations program (SI) of the Child Protective Investigations division (CPI) of DFPS investigates allegations of abuse or neglect of a child by school personnel or volunteers in a school setting.

Family Code 261.406(a); 40 TAC 707.597-.625

Definitions

"School personnel and volunteers" means persons who have access to children in a school setting and are providing services to or caring for the children. School personnel include but are not limited to school employees, contractors, school volunteers, school bus drivers, school cafeteria staff, and school custodians.

"School setting" means the physical location of a child's school or of an event sponsored or approved by the child's school, or any other location where the child is in the care, custody, or control of

RELATIONS WITH GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES
STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITIES

GRA
(LEGAL)

school personnel in their official capacity, including transportation services. This does not include:

1. School settings involving only children in facilities regulated by the Texas Health and Human Services Commission (HHSC) when HHSC contracts with the local school district to provide education services; or
2. School settings that are a part of child care operations regulated by the Child Care Licensing division of HHSC.

40 TAC 707.605(6)–(7)

Notice to School
Personnel

Prior to conducting an investigation of school personnel or volunteers, SI shall notify the school principal (or the principal's supervisor if the school principal is an alleged perpetrator) of the fact that a report has been assigned for investigation, the nature of the allegations contained in the report, and the date and time SI plans to visit the school campus to begin the investigation.

SI must also orally notify the superintendent about the investigation.

SI must request that the school personnel notified of the investigation not alert the alleged perpetrator or others regarding the report until SI has had an opportunity to interview the alleged perpetrator.

Family Code 261.105(d); 40 TAC 707.615

No Interference with
Investigation

School officials or other persons related to the school setting may not interfere with an investigation of a report of child abuse or neglect conducted by DFPS.

Interviews on
School Premises

Interviews and examinations in a school investigation may take place on or off the school premises, as deemed appropriate by SI, pursuant to all applicable standards. SI will notify appropriate school personnel prior to conducting an interview or visual inspection on school premises.

Presence of School
Personnel

SI may request that school personnel or volunteers not be present during the interview or visual inspection of an alleged victim, an alleged perpetrator, an adult or child witness, or any other person who may have information relevant to the investigation if the investigator determines that:

1. The presence of school personnel or volunteers would compromise the integrity of the investigation; or
2. A better interview or examination of the child would result without school personnel or volunteers being present.

Family Code 261.303(a); 40 TAC 707.619(a)

RELATIONS WITH GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES
STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITIES

GRA
(LEGAL)

Report of Findings

After the completion of an investigation, SI must provide a report of the investigation, redacted to remove the identity of the reporter, to the Texas Education Agency (Director of Education Investigations) for an investigation concerning an employee of the district. On request, SI shall provide a redacted copy of the report to the following:

1. State Board for Educator Certification;
2. The president of the school board;
3. The superintendent; and
4. The school principal, unless the principal is the alleged perpetrator.

SI is not required to provide notice to a school official if it administratively closes a report of abuse or neglect prior to notifying school officials that DFPS received a report of abuse or neglect in the school setting.

Family Code 261.406(b); 40 TAC 707.623

**Prohibited Law
Enforcement
Citations**

For this provision, a “school offense” means an offense committed by a child enrolled in a public school that is a Class C misdemeanor other than a traffic offense and that is committed on property under the control and jurisdiction of a school district. “Child” means a person who is a student and at least ten years of age and younger than 18 years of age.

A peace officer, law enforcement officer, or school resource officer may not issue a citation to a child who is alleged to have committed a school offense. Education Code Chapter 37, Subchapter E-1 (Criminal Procedure) does not prohibit a child from being taken into custody under Family Code 52.01 (described below).

Education Code 37.141, .143

**Students Taken into
Custody**

For the following provisions, “child” means a person who is:

1. Ten years of age or older and under 17 years of age, or
2. Seventeen years of age or older and under 18 years of age who is alleged or found to have engaged in delinquent conduct or conduct indicating a need for supervision as a result of acts committed before becoming 17 years of age.

Family Code 51.02(2)

A child may be taken into custody under Family Code Title 3 (Juvenile Justice Code):

RELATIONS WITH GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES
STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITIES

GRA
(LEGAL)

1. Pursuant to an order of the juvenile court.
2. Pursuant to the laws of arrest.
3. By a law enforcement officer, including a school district peace officer, if there is probable cause to believe the student has engaged in a criminal violation, delinquent conduct, conduct indicating a need for supervision, or conduct that violates a condition of probation.
4. By a probation officer, if there is probable cause to believe the student has violated a condition of probation or a condition of release.
5. Pursuant to a directive to apprehend issued by a juvenile court.
6. By a law enforcement officer, to take the child's fingerprints or photograph, as set forth at Family Code 58.0021.

Family Code 52.01(a), 58.0021

In addition, a child may be taken into custody without a court order:

1. By an authorized representative of the DFPS, a law enforcement officer, or a juvenile probation officer under the conditions set out in Family Code 262.104, relating to the student's physical health or safety; or
2. As otherwise provided by Family Code Chapter 262 (Suit by Governmental Entity to Protect Health and Safety of Child).

Family Code Ch. 262

Students in Custody

A person taking a child into custody may, if school is in session and the child is a student, bring the child to the campus to which the child is assigned if the principal, the principal's designee, or a peace officer assigned to the campus agrees to assume responsibility for the child for the remainder of the school day. *Family Code 52.02(a)(7)*

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District
300 Lobo Lane
Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 3-31-2025	Reports of the Superintendent ☐	Action Item ☐	Consent Agenda ☒	Reports, Routine Monthly ☐	Other ☐
Subject:	Board Policy Updates - TASB Update 124				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Renee Pentecost, Director for Human Resource Services				
Policy/Code:	Numerous – see attached list.				
Strategic Plan Goal:	N/A				
Summary:	<p>TASB’s Update 124 includes recommended (LOCAL) policy revisions to address several changes to the Texas Administrative Code.</p> <p>In addition to these changes, Update 124 includes (LEGAL) policies which were affected by legislative changes and amendments to state rules that are now in effect. For information regarding (LEGAL) changes, review the explanatory notes. (attachment)</p>				
Financial Implications:	N/A				
Attachments:	Local Policy Overview for Update 124 (LOCAL) Policy Comparisons				

Recommendation:	The Administration recommends approval of Update 124 and all localized policies associated with it as submitted.
Motion:	I move the Board add, revise, or delete (LOCAL) policies as offered by TASB Policy Service for consideration and according to Update 124 as submitted.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

AIC(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTABILITY: INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

At Alternative Management, new text has been included due to changes to the Administrative Code, which became effective September 10, 2024. At Training of Board of Managers, language has been added relating to training requirements for board members who are appointed to join a board of managers. New rules effective on September 18, 2024, regarding Special Program Performance Determination and cyclical monitoring have also been included. In addition, adjustments to margin notes have been made elsewhere in the policy.

AIE(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTABILITY: INVESTIGATIONS

Language has been added at Compliance Monitoring Activities due to Administrative Code changes effective September 18, 2024. The new section at Supervision Under IDEA reflects recent amendments from the Administrative Code that outline TEA's procedures for investigating and issuing findings related to violations of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA).

CAA(LOCAL)

FISCAL MANAGEMENT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES: FINANCIAL ETHICS

Recommended revisions to this local policy at Federal Awards Disclosure are to align text with updated rules regarding federal grants found in the Code of Federal Regulations. This guidance became effective October 1, 2024, and is reflected in CBB(LEGAL). The phrase "or designee" is recommended for deletion throughout the policy, except in places where the designation of another individual could be in place of the superintendent or board president and not just the superintendent as is the case in most other policies.

The Legal Issues in Update 124 memo, available with your Update 124 materials under [Local Manual Updates](#) on Policy Online (TASB login required), describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to this policy's topic.

CBB(LEGAL)

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES: FEDERAL

Extensive revisions and additions have been made to this legally referenced policy in light of updated rules about federal grants found in the Code of Federal Regulations, effective October 1, 2024.

CDA(LOCAL)

OTHER REVENUES: INVESTMENTS

The section on Sellers of Investments is recommended for revision to specify that representatives with distributors of investment pools must be registered with the Texas State Securities Board, have membership in the Securities Investor Protection Corporation, and be in good standing with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority. Distributors of investment pools must also be registered in good standing with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

The Legal Issues in Update 124 memo, available with your Update 124 materials under [Local Manual Updates](#) on Policy Online (TASB login required), describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to this policy's topic.

CFA(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTING: FINANCIAL REPORTS AND STATEMENTS

TEA's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide has been updated to version 19, and those updates were adopted by reference in the Administrative Code effective March 31, 2024. The guide's version number has been updated at Account System, Financial Accountability System Resource Guide.

CFC(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTING: AUDITS

TEA's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide has been updated to version 19, and those updates were adopted by reference in the Administrative Code effective March 31, 2024. The guide's ver-

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

sion number has been updated at Financial Accountability System Resource Guide. A reference to material in the Administrative Code has been included in the Financial Accountability Rating System (School FIRST) section of this policy.

CH(LEGAL) PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

General provisions relating to interlocal contracts have been moved to GRB(LEGAL). Language specific to interlocal contracts used for purchasing remains in this legally referenced policy. A note has been added to assist readers in accessing additional provisions related to interlocal agreements.

CKEA(LEGAL) SECURITY PERSONNEL: COMMISSIONED PEACE OFFICERS

A section on Medical and Psychological Exams has been added under Required Policies due to policy adoption requirements found in Senate Bill 1445 (88th Regular Session). The Texas Commission on Law Enforcement (TCOLE) has created a model policy that police departments (not the school board) must adopt. The TCOLE model policy was made available in May 2024 with a September 1, 2024, deadline for law enforcement agencies to submit their policies.

CKEB(LEGAL) SECURITY PERSONNEL: SCHOOL MARSHALS

A new section on Psychological Fitness includes the requirements and processes outlined in Administrative Code rules to conform with changes to the Occupations Code made by Senate Bill 1445 (88th Regular Session). The new rules require TCOLE to adopt standards and procedures for the psychological examination of school marshal applicants, school marshal licensees, and school marshal licensees for whom there is reason to believe a new examination is necessary to ensure the individuals are able to perform the duties for which the school marshal license is required. There is also a clarification of the reporting requirements for school marshal appointing entities. A new reporting responsibility relating to psychological fitness has been included at District Responsibilities, and a new section at Fit for Duty Review has been added to reflect the new requirements from TCOLE.

CO(LEGAL) FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT

The revisions in this legally referenced policy reflect changes to federal rules related to child nutrition programs that became effective July 1, 2024.

COA(LEGAL) FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT: PROCUREMENT

Substantial additions have been made at Conflicts of Interest to reflect rule amendments that became effective on October 1, 2024. A new section on Procurement Training has been added to comply with an addition to the Code of Federal Regulations, effective July 1, 2024.

COB(LEGAL) FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT: FREE AND REDUCED-PRICE MEALS

Revisions to this policy reflect amendments to federal rules, effective July 1, 2024, changing terminology from "meal supplements" to "afterschool snacks." At Community Eligibility Provision, the minimum identified student percentage has changed from 40 to 25 based on an amended rule effective October 26, 2023. This change will give states and schools more flexibility to offer meals to all enrolled students at no cost when financially viable. Reference links have also been updated.

Please note: If your district is participating in the Community Eligibility Provision or Special Assistance Provision 2 program, please review your COB(LOCAL). If the policy is missing language to address the program in place in your district, please contact your policy consultant.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

CQA(LEGAL)

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES: DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

The citation at item 48 under Other Required Internet Postings has been updated based on amendments to the Administrative Code.

CQC(LEGAL)

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES: EQUIPMENT

Under Transfer of Equipment to Students, a new subsection on Standards has been added based on guidance recently developed by TEA as required by House Bill 18 (88th Regular Session). The standards provide guidance to districts on what electronic devices and software applications are permissible for use in the district.

CV(LEGAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

A Note has been added on page 11 to direct readers to other policies related to interlocal contracts generally and interlocal contracts for purchasing good and services, based on organization of those provisions at different codes.

CY(LOCAL)

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

Revisions are recommended throughout this local policy to clarify the circumstances under which the district's intellectual property may be used and where ownership of intellectual property lies when material is created by a district employee. Other recommended revisions clarify how district employees may use other copyrighted material, including copyrighted material used for performances and displays in instruction.

D(LEGAL)

PERSONNEL

Provisions on genetic nondiscrimination, previously at DAB, have been moved to DAA, and policy DAB has been deleted. The D section table of contents has been revised to reflect that change.

DAA(LEGAL)

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES: EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

Changes have been made to comport with the new federal Pregnant Workers Fairness Act (PWFA) regulations, effective June 18, 2024.

Because the legal framework is being revised in light of the PWFA, we have taken the opportunity to significantly streamline content on employee nondiscrimination. Provisions regarding employee nondiscrimination were previously divided between DAA(LEGAL), addressing nondiscrimination in hiring and ending employment, and DIA(LEGAL), addressing nondiscrimination in terms, conditions, and privileges of employment. In order to minimize duplication of language and simplify the legally referenced materials, provisions regarding employment nondiscrimination have been moved to this code. Provisions relating to the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act (GINA) have also been moved to this legally referenced policy from DAB(LEGAL) to consolidate all nondiscrimination laws into one location.

DAB(LEGAL)

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES: GENETIC NONDISCRIMINATION

Provisions on genetic nondiscrimination have been relocated to DAA(LEGAL) for clarity and continuity, and policy DAB has been deleted. All employment-related nondiscrimination language is now consolidated into DAA(LEGAL).

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

DBB(LEGAL)

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS: MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS AND COMMUNICABLE DISEASES

The policy cross-reference at Genetic Information has been updated to DAA to conform with the recoding of the provision there.

DECA(LEGAL)

LEAVES AND ABSENCES: FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

Cross-references to DAB regarding genetic nondiscrimination have been updated to DAA throughout to conform with provisions recoded at this update.

DECB(LEGAL)

LEAVES AND ABSENCES: MILITARY LEAVE

Updated provisions have been included at Federal Military Leave to comport with the Civilian Reservist Emergency Workforce Act of 2022.

DG(LEGAL)

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

A new section on Voting reflects existing provisions from the Election Code related to allowing employees time off to vote. This addition was suggested by a member of the Texas Council of School Attorneys, and we agreed it would be a helpful legal reference.

DH(LOCAL)

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

At Weapons Prohibited, new text is recommended since our records indicate the district has authorized specific employees to possess a firearm as part of the district's safety and security plan.

The provisions addressing tobacco and e-cigarettes are recommended for revision to include nicotine products regardless of whether the product contains tobacco. This language aligns with the language included in the Model Employee Handbook.

The Legal Issues in Update 124 memo, available with your Update 124 materials under [Local Manual Updates](#) on Policy Online (TASB login required), describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to this policy's topic.

DI(LEGAL)

EMPLOYEE WELFARE

Revisions at Reporting Workplace Violence reflect amended Administrative Code rules, which became effective January 8, 2024.

DIA(LEGAL)

EMPLOYEE WELFARE: FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

To eliminate duplication and reduce confusion, this legally referenced policy has been substantially revised to recode employee nondiscrimination provisions to policy DAA(LEGAL).

DMA(LEGAL)

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT: REQUIRED STAFF DEVELOPMENT

Changes to the subsection on Gifted and Talented Education reflect Administrative Code amendments that became effective September 1, 2024.

EC(LEGAL)

SCHOOL DAY

At Pledges of Allegiance, a cross-reference has been added to policy FNA for additional information on patriotic observances.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

EFB(LEGAL)

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES: LIBRARY MATERIALS

The Note at the beginning of this legally referenced policy has been deleted, as all deadlines to appeal in the *Book People, Inc. v. Wong* case have passed and the injunction put in place by the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals is now permanent. Other citations to the case have been amended accordingly. Also, the statutory definition of “obscene” has been included in this policy as a legal reference.

EHA(LEGAL)

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM: REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

The Education Code requirement to obtain written consent of a student’s parent before the student may be provided with human sexuality instruction expired on August 1, 2024. The expired subsection has been removed from this legally referenced policy. TEA has issued [guidance](#) about this change. Districts are encouraged to clarify local expectations for parental consent regarding human sexuality instruction in their local student handbook.

EHAC(LEGAL)

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM: REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

Several revisions have been made to the Middle School Advanced Math Program section based on new Administrative Code rules, effective July 8, 2024. In the CPR and AED Instruction section, revisions regarding the applicability of the requirements have been made based on rule changes effective August 1, 2024.

EHB(LEGAL)

CURRICULUM DESIGN: SPECIAL PROGRAMS

This policy includes substantial revisions, most of which are the result of amended Administrative Code rules effective June 30, 2024. At Parental Notice of Assistance for Learning Difficulties, a phrase has been added to item 3e to clarify the content in the cited Education Code provision. A new section with Definitions now found in the Administrative Code has been added. The provisions at Board Action Required and Screening, Testing, and Identification have been updated. Extensive edits at Parent Education are due to revisions from the Administrative Code. Changes include a new paragraph on Instruction and deletion of text related to a dyslexia reading program.

EHB(LOCAL)

CURRICULUM DESIGN: SPECIAL PROGRAMS

Recommended revisions to this local policy on Special Programs reflect updated Administrative Code rules addressing dyslexia and related disorders, specifically inclusion of references to the *Dyslexia Handbook* and admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee decisions.

EHBA(LEGAL)

SPECIAL PROGRAMS: SPECIAL EDUCATION

Extensive revisions to this legally referenced policy have been made as a result of Administrative Code revisions, effective August 22, 2024. A section on Policies, Procedures, Programs, and Practices has been added, as have provisions addressing Interventions and Sanctions to identify potential consequences for IDEA violations. The paragraph addressing discipline has been removed as the text is no longer in the Administrative Code. The text addressing Instructional Arrangements and Settings includes revisions throughout all subsections, and revisions have also been made to the provisions regarding Other Program Options, Contracts for Services, and Instructional Day. A reference to the applicable Administrative Code provision has been added at Extended School Year Services.

EHBA(LEGAL)

SPECIAL EDUCATION: IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

Substantial additions and amendments throughout this legally referenced policy reflect changes to the Administrative Code, effective July 30, 2024. A Student Communication section regarding student evalua-

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

tion for special education has also been added. The Eligibility and Reevaluations section now includes a Birth Through Age Two subsection to conform to Administrative Code rules.

EHBAB(LEGAL) SPECIAL EDUCATION: ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

Changes to the Administrative Code resulted in updates throughout this legally referenced policy. Details related to the responsibilities of the admission, review, and dismissal committee have been added, and a provision relating to dyslexia is included in the section about Committee Members. Parent Participation includes revisions that became effective July 30, 2024, and a provision on Content of the IEP has been added. Revisions at Supplemental Special Education Services became effective May 28, 2024. Dyslexia and autism components have been amended, along with the Visual Impairment or Hard of Hearing section. Failure to Reach Agreement has also been amended to increase clarity around requirements. Finally, a section addressing the Eligibility Folder has been added and Teacher Access to IEP amended.

EHBAC(LEGAL) SPECIAL EDUCATION: STUDENTS IN NONDISTRICT PLACEMENT

Residential Facilities has been revised in accordance with Administrative Code amendments, effective on August 22, 2024. A reference to the Administrative Code at District Placements points readers to an amended rule regarding the district's ability to contract with a nonpublic or nondistrict operated day program provider. An update at School for the Blind and Visually Impaired and School for the Deaf reflects revisions to the Administrative Code effective August 22, 2024.

EHBAD(LEGAL) SPECIAL EDUCATION: TRANSITION SERVICES

Significant revisions at Individual Transition Planning are due to Administrative Code changes effective July 30, 2024. A new subsection on the Transition and Employment Designee required of each district has been added in accordance with rule changes that became effective August 22, 2024.

EHBAE(LEGAL) SPECIAL EDUCATION: PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

The Prior Notice and Consent section includes provisions to align with revisions to the Administrative Code, effective July 30, 2024. Substantial revisions at Transfer of Rights to Adult Students are to clarify requirements in the Administrative Code.

EHBB(LEGAL) SPECIAL PROGRAMS: GIFTED AND TALENTED STUDENTS

Administrative Code rules regarding gifted and talented students were amended to be effective September 1, 2024. Changes have been made throughout this legally referenced policy to align with the new rules and to clarify requirements.

EHBB(LOCAL) SPECIAL PROGRAMS: GIFTED AND TALENTED STUDENTS

Changes to the Texas State Plan for the Education of Gifted/Talented Students, approved by the State Board of Education in September 2024, prompted updates in terminology throughout this local policy. Recommended revisions at Funding are to align the text with requirements in the Education Code and in Administrative Code rules.

EHBCA(LEGAL) COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS: ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

Revisions at Accelerated Instruction reflect changes to the Administrative Code, effective May 22, 2024. A new section at Significantly Below Satisfactory has been included in accordance with Administrative Code revisions. Sections on Repeating a High School Course and Ratio Waiver have also been added due to the revised regulatory guidance.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

EHBG(LEGAL)

SPECIAL PROGRAMS: PREKINDERGARTEN

Administrative Code revisions that became effective June 9, 2024, prompted several changes to this legally referenced policy. The subsection relating to Eligibility for high-quality prekindergarten programs has been amended. The eligibility requirements are the same as those listed earlier in the policy for tuition-free prekindergarten. Rule changes also required other revisions throughout the policy, including to Teacher Requirements and Supervisor Requirements.

EHDD(LEGAL)

ALTERNATIVE METHODS FOR EARNING CREDIT: COLLEGE COURSE WORK/DUAL CREDIT

A rewriting of Administrative Code rules, effective May 16, 2024, led to substantial revisions at Dual Credit Programs and at Dual Credit Agreement. The Administrative Code was amended in a way that allowed deletion of the Education Code requirements regarding agreements, as all requirements are now consolidated in one list at Dual Credit Agreement. Provisions addressing the FAST Program have also been amended to reflect revisions to Administrative Code rules.

EI(LEGAL)

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT

Language relating to instruction in the use of an automated external defibrillators (AED) has been added to the subsection on CPR, pursuant to revisions in the Administrative Code, effective August 1, 2024.

EIE(LEGAL)

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT: RETENTION AND PROMOTION

At Parental Option to Retain, a subsection on Passing Grades has been added to clarify the legal standard for assignment of grades when a course is retaken after a passing grade.

EIF(LEGAL)

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT: GRADUATION

A reference has been included in this policy pointing to the Administrative Code rule for further details relating to specific endorsements, including the STEM endorsement, that became effective August 1, 2024. Provisions addressing Physical Education and Other Physical Education Activities have been clarified to align with rule amendments effective August 1, 2024.

EKBA(LEGAL)

STATE ASSESSMENT: ENGLISH LEARNERS/EMERGENT BILINGUAL STUDENTS

Revisions throughout the policy reflect amended Administrative Code rules, effective September 24, 2024, and the provisions have been reorganized for clarity and ease of reading.

ELA(LEGAL)

CAMPUS OR PROGRAM CHARTERS: PARTNERSHIP CHARTERS

An expired Administrative Code provision addressing partial year as it relates to charter partnerships has been deleted. Administrative Code changes, effective March 26, 2024, also resulted in the removal of a provision regarding appeals of a decision made by TEA to deny, remove, or return an eligibility approval request.

FFB(LEGAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: CRISIS INTERVENTION

The subsection previously titled Threat Assessment Team has been revised to include "Safe and Supportive Schools" to align with terminology used by TEA.

FFG(LEGAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

The Definitions section of this legally referenced policy has been revised to better define Child Abuse and Neglect by including detailed language from the Family Code.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

FFG(LOCAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

Under Reporting Child Abuse and Neglect, a new subsection on Oral Reports is recommended to comply with revisions to the Family Code and Administrative Code. Recommended revisions at Making a Report are to clarify new requirements in the Education Code stating that reporting individuals must provide their name and contact information when making a report. The policy still states that the identity of a person making a report of suspected child abuse or neglect shall be kept confidential and disclosed only in accordance with the law.

FFH(LEGAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

This legally referenced policy has been updated to remove an editor's note that is no longer applicable since a Texas federal court enjoined the Office for Civil Rights from enforcing this interpretation of the Title IX rules in June 2024. Policy Service issued a Policy Alert notifying districts of this change in July 2024.

FM(LEGAL)

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

In the UIL Allotment section, a robust Definitions section has been added in accordance with revisions to Administrative Code rules, effective on August 4, 2024.

FNA(LEGAL)

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES: STUDENT EXPRESSION

Under Patriotic Observances, a reference to policy EC has been added to provide additional information regarding pledge of allegiance requirements.

FOF(LEGAL)

STUDENT DISCIPLINE: STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

A paragraph regarding the discipline of students with disabilities been removed from the Students Receiving Special Education Services section due to amendments to the Administrative Code that became effective July 30, 2024.

GA(LEGAL)

ACCESS TO PROGRAMS, SERVICES, AND ACTIVITIES

New provisions addressing Web Content and Mobile App Accessibility have been added based on revisions found in the Code of Federal Regulations.

GKA(LOCAL)

COMMUNITY RELATIONS: CONDUCT ON SCHOOL PREMISES

Recommended language prohibiting electronic vaporizing devices has been added to the Tobacco and E-Cigarettes section of this local policy.

The Legal Issues in Update 124 memo, available with your Update 124 materials under [Local Manual Updates](#) on Policy Online (TASB login required), describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to this policy's topic.

GRB(LEGAL)

RELATIONS WITH GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES: INTERLOCAL COOPERATION CONTRACTS

Revisions to this legally referenced policy are based on the requirements of the Interlocal Cooperation Act. Details that were formerly in CH(LEGAL) have been recoded here to ensure all general interlocal agreement requirements are consolidated into one location. A citation to CNA(LEGAL) has been added to point readers to additional information relating to the operation of a transportation system.

(LOCAL) Policy Comparisons

These documents are generated by an automated process that compares the updated policy to the current policy as found in TASB records.

In this packet, you will find:

- Policies being recommended for revision (annotated)
- New policies (not annotated)
- Policies recommended for deletion (annotated in PDF; not shown in Word)

Annotations are shown as follows:

- Deletions are in a red strike-through font: ~~deleted text~~.
- Additions are in a blue font: new text.
- Blocks of text that were moved without changes are shown in green, with double underline and double strike-through formatting to distinguish the text's new placement from its original location: ~~moved text~~ becomes moved text.
- Revision bars appear in the right margin to show sections with changes.

Note: While the annotation software competently identifies simple changes, large or complicated changes — as in an extensive rewrite — may be more difficult to follow. In addition, TASB's recent changes to the policy templates to facilitate accessibility sometimes make formatting changes appear tracked, even though the text remains the same.

For further assistance in understanding policy changes, please refer to the explanatory notes in your Localized Policy Manual update packet or contact your policy consultant.

Contact us:

School Districts and Education Service Centers, call 800-580-7529 or email policy.service@tasb.org.

Community Colleges, call 800-580-1488 or email colleges@tasb.org.

FISCAL MANAGEMENT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES
FINANCIAL ETHICS

CAA
(LOCAL)

All Trustees, employees, vendors, contractors, agents, consultants, volunteers, and any other parties who are involved in the District's financial transactions shall act with integrity and diligence in duties involving the District's fiscal resources.

Note: See the following policies and/or administrative regulations regarding conflicts of interest, ethics, and financial oversight:

- Code of ethics:
 - for Board members — BBF
 - for employees — DH
- Financial conflicts of interest:
 - for public officials — BBFA
 - for all employees — DBD
 - for vendors — CHE
- Compliance with state and federal grant and award requirements: CB, CBB
- Financial conflicts and gifts and gratuities regarding federal funds: CB, CBB
- Systems for monitoring the District's investment program: CDA
- Budget planning and evaluation: CE
- Compliance with accounting regulations: CFC
- Activity fund management: CFD
- Criminal history record information for employees: DBAA, DC
- Disciplinary action for fraud by employees: DCD, DCE, and DF series

Fraud and Financial Impropriety

The District prohibits fraud and financial impropriety, as defined below, in the actions of its Trustees, employees, vendors, contractors, agents, consultants, volunteers, and others seeking or maintaining a business relationship with the District.

Definition

Fraud and financial impropriety shall include but not be limited to:

1. Forgery or unauthorized alteration of any document or account belonging to the District.
2. Forgery or unauthorized alteration of a check, bank draft, or any other financial document.

FISCAL MANAGEMENT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES
FINANCIAL ETHICS

CAA
(LOCAL)

3. Misappropriation of funds, securities, supplies, or other District assets, including employee time.
4. Impropriety in the handling of money or reporting of District financial transactions.
5. Profiteering as a result of insider knowledge of District information or activities.
6. Unauthorized disclosure of confidential or proprietary information to outside parties.
7. Unauthorized disclosure of investment activities engaged in or contemplated by the District.
8. Accepting or seeking anything of material value from contractors, vendors, or other persons providing services or materials to the District, except as otherwise permitted by law or District policy. [See CB, DBD]
9. Inappropriately destroying, removing, or using records, furniture, fixtures, or equipment.
10. Failure to provide financial records required by federal, state, or local entities.
11. Failure to disclose conflicts of interest as required by law or District policy.
12. Any other dishonest act regarding the finances of the District.
13. Failure to comply with requirements imposed by law, the awarding agency, or a pass-through entity for state and federal awards.

**Financial Controls
and Oversight**

Each employee who supervises or prepares District financial reports or transactions shall set an example of honest and ethical behavior and shall actively monitor his or her area of responsibility for fraud and financial impropriety.

Fraud Prevention

The Superintendent ~~or designee~~ shall maintain a system of internal controls to deter and monitor for fraud or financial impropriety in the District.

Reports

Any person who suspects fraud or financial impropriety in the District shall report the suspicions immediately to a person with authority to investigate the suspicions, including any supervisor, the Superintendent ~~or designee~~, the Board President, or local law enforcement.

Reports of suspected fraud or financial impropriety shall be treated as confidential to the extent permitted by law. Limited disclosure

FISCAL MANAGEMENT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES
FINANCIAL ETHICS

CAA
(LOCAL)

	may be necessary to complete a full investigation or to comply with law. All employees involved in an investigation shall be advised to keep information about the investigation confidential.
<i>Protection from Retaliation</i>	Neither the Board nor any District employee shall unlawfully retaliate against a person who in good faith reports perceived fraud or financial impropriety. [See DG]
Fraud Investigations	In coordination with legal counsel and other internal or external departments or agencies, as appropriate, the Superintendent, Board President, or a designee shall promptly investigate reports of potential fraud or financial impropriety.
Response	<p>If an investigation substantiates a report of fraud or financial impropriety, the Superintendent or designee shall promptly inform the Board of the report, the investigation, and any responsive action taken or recommended by the administration.</p> <p>If an employee is found to have committed fraud or financial impropriety, the Superintendent or designee shall take or recommend appropriate disciplinary action, which may include termination of employment. If a contractor or vendor is found to have committed fraud or financial impropriety, the District shall take appropriate action, which may include cancellation of the District's relationship with the contractor or vendor.</p> <p>When circumstances warrant, the Board, Superintendent, or a designee may refer matters to appropriate law enforcement or regulatory authorities. In cases involving monetary loss to the District, the District may seek to recover lost or misappropriated funds.</p> <p>The final disposition of the matter and any decision to file a criminal complaint or to refer the matter to the appropriate law enforcement or regulatory agency for independent investigation shall be made in consultation with legal counsel.</p>
Federal Awards Disclosure	The In connection with federal awards, the District shall promptly disclose, in a timely manner in writing to the federal awarding agency or pass-through entity, all violations whenever the District has credible evidence of the commission of a violation of federal criminal law involving fraud, conflict of interest, bribery, or gratuity violations potentially affecting found in federal law, including the Civil False Claims Act. This provision applies to any activities or subawards of a federal grant award. [See CBB]
Analysis of Fraud	After any investigation substantiates a report of fraud or financial impropriety, the Superintendent or designee shall analyze conditions or factors that may have contributed to the fraudulent or improper activity. The Superintendent or designee shall ensure that

FISCAL MANAGEMENT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES
FINANCIAL ETHICS

CAA
(LOCAL)

appropriate administrative procedures are developed and implemented to prevent future misconduct. These measures shall be presented to the Board for review.

OTHER REVENUES
INVESTMENTS

CDA
(LOCAL)

Investment Authority

The Superintendent or other person designated by Board resolution shall serve as the investment officer of the District and shall invest District funds as directed by the Board and in accordance with the District's written investment policy and generally accepted accounting procedures. All investment transactions except investment pool funds and mutual funds shall be settled on a delivery versus payment basis.

**Approved
Investment
Instruments**

From those investments authorized by law and described further in CDA(LEGAL) under Authorized Investments, the Board shall permit investment of District funds, including bond proceeds and pledged revenue to the extent allowed by law, in only the following investment types, consistent with the strategies and maturities defined in this policy:

1. Obligations of, or guaranteed by, governmental entities as permitted by Government Code 2256.009.
2. Certificates of deposit and share certificates as permitted by Government Code 2256.010.
3. Fully collateralized repurchase agreements permitted by Government Code 2256.011.
4. A securities lending program as permitted by Government Code 2256.0115.
5. Banker's acceptances as permitted by Government Code 2256.012.
6. Commercial paper as permitted by Government Code 2256.013.
7. No-load mutual funds, except for bond proceeds, and no-load money market mutual funds, as permitted by Government Code 2256.014.
8. A guaranteed investment contract as an investment vehicle for bond proceeds, provided it meets the criteria and eligibility requirements established by Government Code 2256.015.
9. Public funds investment pools as permitted by Government Code 2256.016.

Safety

The primary goal of the investment program is to ensure safety of principal, to maintain liquidity, and to maximize financial returns within current market conditions in accordance with this policy. Investments shall be made in a manner that ensures the preservation of capital in the overall portfolio, and offsets during a 12-month period any market price losses resulting from interest-rate fluctua-

OTHER REVENUES
INVESTMENTS

CDA
(LOCAL)

tions by income received from the balance of the portfolio. No individual investment transaction shall be undertaken that jeopardizes the total capital position of the overall portfolio.

**Investment
Management**

In accordance with Government Code 2256.005(b)(3), the quality and capability of investment management for District funds shall be in accordance with the standard of care, investment training, and other requirements set forth in Government Code Chapter 2256.

**Liquidity and
Maturity**

Any internally created pool fund group of the District shall have a maximum dollar weighted maturity of 180 days. The maximum allowable stated maturity of any other individual investment owned by the District shall not exceed one year from the time of purchase. The Board may specifically authorize a longer maturity for a given investment, within legal limits.

The District's investment portfolio shall have sufficient liquidity to meet anticipated cash flow requirements.

Diversity

The investment portfolio shall be diversified in terms of investment instruments, maturity scheduling, and financial institutions to reduce risk of loss resulting from overconcentration of assets in a specific class of investments, specific maturity, or specific issuer.

**Monitoring Market
Prices**

The investment officer shall monitor the investment portfolio and shall keep the Board informed of significant changes in the market value of the District's investment portfolio. Information sources may include financial/investment publications and electronic media, available software for tracking investments, depository banks, commercial or investment banks, financial advisers, and representatives/advisers of investment pools or money market funds. Monitoring shall be done monthly or more often as economic conditions warrant by using appropriate reports, indices, or benchmarks for the type of investment.

**Monitoring Rating
Changes**

In accordance with Government Code 2256.005(b), the investment officer shall develop a procedure to monitor changes in investment ratings and to liquidate investments that do not maintain satisfactory ratings.

Funds/Strategies

Investments of the following fund categories shall be consistent with this policy and in accordance with the applicable strategy defined below. All strategies described below for the investment of a particular fund should be based on an understanding of the suitability of an investment to the financial requirements of the District and consider preservation and safety of principal, liquidity, marketability of an investment if the need arises to liquidate before maturity, diversification of the investment portfolio, and yield.

OTHER REVENUES
INVESTMENTS

CDA
(LOCAL)

Operating Funds	Investment strategies for operating funds (including any commingled pools containing operating funds) shall have as their primary objectives preservation and safety of principal, investment liquidity, and maturity sufficient to meet anticipated cash flow requirements.
Custodial Funds	Investment strategies for custodial funds shall have as their primary objectives preservation and safety of principal, investment liquidity, and maturity sufficient to meet anticipated cash flow requirements.
Debt Service Funds	Investment strategies for debt service funds shall have as their primary objective sufficient investment liquidity to timely meet debt service payment obligations in accordance with provisions in the bond documents. Maturities longer than one year are authorized provided legal limits are not exceeded.
Capital Project Funds	Investment strategies for capital project funds shall have as their primary objective sufficient investment liquidity to timely meet capital project obligations. Maturities longer than one year are authorized provided legal limits are not exceeded.
Safekeeping and Custody	The District shall retain clearly marked receipts providing proof of the District's ownership. The District may delegate, however, to an investment pool the authority to hold legal title as custodian of investments purchased with District funds by the investment pool.
Sellers of Investments	<p>Prior to handling investments on behalf of the District, a broker/dealer or a qualified representative of a business organization must submit required written documents in accordance with law. [See Sellers of Investments, CDA(LEGAL)]</p> <p>Representatives of brokers/dealers and representatives with distributors of investment pools shall be registered with the Texas State Securities Board and must have membership in the Securities Investor Protection Corporation (SIPC) and be in good standing with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA). Distributors of investment pools shall also be a registrant in good standing with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB).</p>
Soliciting Bids for CDs	In order to get the best return on its investments, the District may solicit bids for certificates of deposit in writing, by telephone, or electronically, or by a combination of these methods.
Interest Rate Risk	<p>To reduce exposure to changes in interest rates that could adversely affect the value of investments, the District shall use final and weighted-average-maturity limits and diversification.</p> <p>The District shall monitor interest rate risk using weighted average maturity and specific identification.</p>

Internal Controls

A system of internal controls shall be established and documented in writing and must include specific procedures designating who has authority to withdraw funds. Also, they shall be designed to protect against losses of public funds arising from fraud, employee error, misrepresentation by third parties, unanticipated changes in financial markets, or imprudent actions by employees and officers of the District. Controls deemed most important shall include:

1. Separation of transaction authority from accounting and recordkeeping and electronic transfer of funds.
2. Avoidance of collusion.
3. Custodial safekeeping.
4. Clear delegation of authority.
5. Written confirmation of telephone transactions.
6. Documentation of dealer questionnaires, quotations and bids, evaluations, transactions, and rationale.
7. Avoidance of bearer-form securities.

These controls shall be reviewed by the District's independent auditing firm.

Annual Review

The Board shall review this investment policy and investment strategies not less than annually and shall document its review in writing, which shall include whether any changes were made to either the investment policy or investment strategies.

Annual Audit

In conjunction with the annual financial audit, the District shall perform a compliance audit of management controls on investments and adherence to the District's established investment policies.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

CY
(LOCAL)

Intellectual Property	All copyrights, trademarks, and other intellectual property rights be- longing to the District shall remain with the District at all times. Ex- cept as provided by law, policy, or written authorization from the Superintendent, the use of District intellectual property shall be lim- ited to District-related purposes.
Students	A student shall retain all rights to their own work created as part of instruction or using District technology resources.
Employees <i>District Ownership</i>	As an agent of the District, an employee, including a student em- ployee, shall not have rights to work he or she creates created on District time or using District technology resources. The District shall own any work or work product created by a District employee in the course and scope of his or her District employment, including the right to obtain patents or copyrights.
<i>Employee Ownership</i>	If the employee obtains a patent for such work, the employee shall grant a non-exclusive, non-transferable, perpetual, royalty-free, Districtwide license to the District for use of the patented work. A District employee shall own any work or work product produced on his or her own personal time, away from his or her job and with personal equipment and materials, including the right to obtain pa- tents or copyrights.
<i>Permission A District employee may apply to the Exception</i>	The Superintendent or designee shall have the authority to permit use of District materials and equipment in his or her creative devel- oping the employee's own projects, provided the employee agrees either in writing to grant to the District a non-exclusive, non-transfer- able nonexclusive, nontransferable, perpetual, royalty-free, District- wide license to use the work, or permits the District to be listed as co-author or co-inventor if the District contribution to the work is substantial. District materials do not include student work, all rights to which are retained by the student.
Works Made for Hire <i>Independent Contractors</i>	The District may hire an independent contractor for specially com- missioned work(s) works under a written works-made-for-hire agreement that provides that the District shall own the work prod- uct created under the agreement, as permitted by copyright law. In- dependent contractors shall comply with copyright law in all works commissioned.
Return of Intellectual Property	Upon the termination of any person's association with the District, all permission to possess, receive, or modify the District's intellec- tual property shall also immediately terminate. All such persons shall return to the District all intellectual property, including but not limited to any copies, no matter how kept or stored, and whether directly or indirectly possessed by such person.

Copyright

Unless the proposed use of a copyrighted work is an exception under the “fair use” guidelines maintained by the Superintendent ~~or designee~~, the District shall require an employee or student to obtain a license or permission from the copyright holder before copying, modifying, displaying, performing, distributing, or otherwise employing the copyright holder’s work for instructional, curricular, or extracurricular purposes. This policy does not apply to any work sufficiently documented to be in the public domain.

Technology Use

~~All persons are prohibited from using~~ Use of District technology in violation of any law, including copyright law, ~~is prohibited~~. Only appropriately licensed ~~images, applications~~, programs, or ~~other~~ software may be used with District technology resources. ~~No person shall use the~~ The District’s technology resources ~~shall not be used~~ to post, publicize, or duplicate information in violation of copyright law. The ~~Board shall direct the~~ Superintendent ~~or designee to~~ shall employ all reasonable measures to prevent the use of District technology resources in violation of the law. ~~All persons~~ Any person using District technology resources in violation of law shall lose user privileges in addition to other sanctions. [See BBI and CQ]

~~Electronic Media~~

~~Unless a license or permission is obtained, electronic media in the classroom~~ Performances and Displays

The display and performance of copyrighted material, including motion pictures ~~and other audiovisual~~, dramatic works, ~~must be used in~~ musical performances, or other audio and visual works, may only occur as part of instructional activities and in accordance with the following:

- As a regular part of teaching and directly related to the ~~course of~~ curriculum;
- During face-to-face teaching activities ~~as defined by law~~;
- When viewed in a classroom or designated place of instruction; and
- With a lawfully made copy or through authorized access.

Designated Agent

The District shall designate an agent to receive notification of alleged online copyright infringement and shall notify the U.S. Copyright Office of the designated agent’s identity. The District shall include on its ~~Web site~~ website information on how to contact the District’s designated agent and a copy of the District’s copyright policy. Upon notification, the District’s designated agent shall take all actions necessary to remedy any violation. The District shall provide the designated agent appropriate training and resources necessary to protect the District.

If a content owner reasonably believes that the District’s technology resources have been used to infringe upon a copyright, the owner may notify the designated agent.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

CY
(LOCAL)

Trademark

The District protects all District and campus trademarks, including names, logos, mascots, and symbols, from unauthorized use.

School-Related Use

The District grants permission to students, student organizations, parent organizations and other District-affiliated school-support or booster organizations to use, without charge, District and campus trademarks to promote a group of students, an activity or event, a campus, or the District, if the use is in furtherance of a school-related business or activity. The Superintendent ~~or designee~~ shall determine what constitutes use in furtherance of a school-related business or activity and is authorized to revoke permission if the use is improper or does not conform to administrative regulations.

Public Use

Members of the ~~general~~ public, outside organizations, vendors, commercial manufacturers, wholesalers, and retailers shall not use District trademarks without ~~the written permission of~~ authorization from the Superintendent ~~or designee~~. Any production of merchandise with District trademarks for sale or distribution must be pursuant to a trademark licensing agreement and may be subject to the payment of royalties.

Any individual, organization, or business that uses District ~~or campus~~ trademarks without appropriate authorization ~~shall~~ may be subject to legal action.

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LOCAL)

Each District employee shall perform his or her duties in accordance with state and federal law, District policy, and ethical standards. The District holds all employees accountable to the Educators' Code of Ethics. [See DH(EXHIBIT)]

Each District employee shall recognize and respect the rights of students, parents, other employees, and members of the community and shall work cooperatively with others to serve the best interests of the District.

An employee wishing to express concern, complaints, or criticism shall do so through appropriate channels. [See DGBA]

Violations of Standards of Conduct

Each employee shall comply with the standards of conduct set out in this policy and with any other policies, regulations, and guidelines that impose duties, requirements, or standards attendant to his or her status as a District employee. Violation of any policies, regulations, or guidelines, including intentionally making a false claim, offering a false statement, or refusing to cooperate with a District investigation, may result in disciplinary action, including termination of employment. [See DCD and DF series]

Weapons Prohibited

The District prohibits the use, possession, or display of any firearm, location-restricted knife, club, or prohibited weapon, as defined at FNCG, on District property at all times.

Exceptions

No violation of this policy occurs when:

1. Use or possession of a firearm by a specific employee is authorized by Board action [see the CKE series];
- ~~4.2.~~ A District employee who holds a Texas handgun license stores a handgun or other firearm in a locked vehicle in a parking lot, parking garage, or other parking area provided by the District, provided the handgun or other firearm is not in plain view; or
- ~~2.3.~~ The use, possession, or display of an otherwise prohibited weapon takes place as part of a District-approved activity supervised by proper authorities. [See FOD]

Electronic Communication

Use with Students

A certified employee, licensed employee, or any other employee designated in writing by the Superintendent or a campus principal may use electronic communication, as this term is defined by law, with currently enrolled students only about matters within the scope of the employee's professional responsibilities.

Unless an exception has been made in accordance with the employee handbook or other administrative regulations, an employee

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LOCAL)

shall not use a personal electronic communication platform, application, or account to communicate with currently enrolled students.

Unless authorized above, all other employees are prohibited from using electronic communication directly with students who are currently enrolled in the District. The employee handbook or other administrative regulations shall further detail:

1. Exceptions for family and social relationships;
2. The circumstances under which an employee may use text messaging to communicate with individual students or student groups;
3. Hours of the day during which electronic communication is discouraged or prohibited; and
4. Other matters deemed appropriate by the Superintendent ~~or designee.~~

In accordance with ethical standards applicable to all District employees [see DH(EXHIBIT)], an employee shall be prohibited from using electronic communications in a manner that constitutes prohibited harassment or abuse of a District student; adversely affects the student's learning, mental health, or safety; includes threats of violence against the student; reveals confidential information about the student; or constitutes an inappropriate communication with a student, as described in the Educators' Code of Ethics.

An employee shall have no expectation of privacy in electronic communications with students. Each employee shall comply with the District's requirements for records retention and destruction to the extent those requirements apply to electronic communication. [See CPC]

Personal Use

All employees shall be held to the same professional standards in their public use of electronic communication as for any other public conduct. If an employee's use of electronic communication violates state or federal law or District policy, or interferes with the employee's ability to effectively perform his or her job duties, the employee is subject to disciplinary action, up to and including termination of employment.

Reporting Improper Communication

In accordance with administrative regulations, an employee shall notify his or her supervisor when a student engages in improper electronic communication with the employee.

Disclosing Personal Information

An employee shall not be required to disclose his or her personal email address or personal phone number to a student.

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LOCAL)

Safety Requirements	Each employee shall adhere to District safety rules and regulations and shall report unsafe conditions or practices to the appropriate supervisor.
Harassment or Abuse	<p>An employee shall not engage in prohibited harassment, including sexual harassment, of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Other employees. [See DIA]2. Students. [See FFH; see FFG regarding child abuse and neglect.] <p>While acting in the course of employment, an employee shall not engage in prohibited harassment, including sexual harassment, of other persons, including Board members, vendors, contractors, volunteers, or parents.</p> <p>An employee shall report child abuse or neglect as required by law. [See FFG]</p>
Relationships with Students	<p>An employee shall not form romantic or other inappropriate social relationships with students. Any sexual relationship between a student and a District employee is always prohibited, even if consensual. [See FFH]</p> <p>As required by law, the District shall notify the parent of a student with whom an educator is alleged to have engaged in certain misconduct. [See FFF]</p>
Tobacco and Nicotine Products and E-Cigarettes	<p>An employee shall not smoke or use tobacco products or e-cigarettes on District property, in District vehicles, or at school-related activities. [See also GKA]</p> <p>An employee is prohibited from possessing or using any type of tobacco product, e-cigarette, or any other electronic vaporizing device while on school property, in a District vehicle, or while attending an off-campus school-related activity. An employee is also prohibited from possessing or using any type of nicotine product, including nicotine pouches, regardless of whether the product contains tobacco, while on District property, in a District vehicle, or while attending an off-campus school-related activity.</p> <p>An employee's supervisor is authorized to approve an exception to this policy for a smoking cessation product.</p>
Alcohol and Drugs / Notice of Drug-Free Workplace	As a condition of employment, an employee shall abide by the terms of the following drug-free workplace provisions. An employee shall notify the Superintendent in writing if the employee is convicted for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace in accordance with Arrests, Indictments, Convictions, and Other Adjudications, below.

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LOCAL)

An employee shall not manufacture, distribute, dispense, possess, use, or be under the influence of any of the following substances during working hours while on District property or at school-related activities during or outside of usual working hours:

1. Any controlled substance or dangerous drug as defined by law, including but not limited to marijuana, any narcotic drug, hallucinogen, stimulant, depressant, amphetamine, or barbiturate.
2. Alcohol or any alcoholic beverage.
3. Any abusable glue, aerosol paint, or any other chemical substance for inhalation.
4. Any other intoxicant or mood-changing, mind-altering, or behavior-altering drug.

An employee need not be legally intoxicated to be considered “under the influence” of a controlled substance.

Exceptions

It shall not be considered a violation of this policy if the employee:

1. Manufactures, possesses, or dispenses a substance listed above as part of the employee’s job responsibilities;
2. Uses or possesses a controlled substance or drug authorized by a licensed physician prescribed for the employee’s personal use; or
3. Possesses a controlled substance or drug that a licensed physician has prescribed for the employee’s child or other individual for whom the employee is a legal guardian.

Sanctions

An employee who violates these drug-free workplace provisions shall be subject to disciplinary sanctions. Sanctions may include:

1. Referral to drug and alcohol counseling or rehabilitation programs;
2. Referral to employee assistance programs;
3. Termination from employment with the District; and
4. Referral to appropriate law enforcement officials for prosecution.

Notice

Employees shall receive a copy of this policy.

**Arrests, Indictments,
Convictions, and
Other Adjudications**

An employee shall notify his or her principal or immediate supervisor within three calendar days of any arrest, indictment, conviction, no contest or guilty plea, or other adjudication of the employee for

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LOCAL)

any felony, any offense involving moral turpitude, and any of the other offenses as indicated below:

1. Crimes involving school property or funds;
2. Crimes involving attempt by fraudulent or unauthorized means to obtain or alter any certificate or permit that would entitle any person to hold or obtain a position as an educator;
3. Crimes that occur wholly or in part on school property or at a school-sponsored activity; or
4. Crimes involving moral turpitude, which include:
 - Dishonesty; fraud; deceit; theft; misrepresentation;
 - Deliberate violence;
 - Base, vile, or depraved acts that are intended to arouse or gratify the sexual desire of the actor;
 - Felony possession or conspiracy to possess, or any misdemeanor or felony transfer, sale, distribution, or conspiracy to transfer, sell, or distribute any controlled substance defined in Chapter 481 of the Health and Safety Code;
 - Felony driving while intoxicated (DWI); or
 - Acts constituting abuse or neglect under the Texas Family Code.

Dress and Grooming

An employee's dress and grooming shall be clean, neat, in a manner appropriate for his or her assignment, and in accordance with any additional standards established by his or her supervisor and approved by the Superintendent.

Dyslexia and Related Disorders

The District shall comply with all applicable state rules ~~and standards adopted by the State Board of Education and guidance published by the commissioner of education to implement the program to test~~ regarding students ~~for~~with dyslexia and related disorders, including the “Dyslexia Handbook” and the provision of dyslexia instruction for students with dyslexia or a related disorder as determined by the student’s admission, review, and dismissal committee.

In accordance with administrative procedures, the District shall provide regular training opportunities for teachers of students with dyslexia that include new research and practices for educating students with dyslexia.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
GIFTED AND TALENTED STUDENTS

EHBB
(LOCAL)

Referral	Students may be referred for the gifted and talented program at any time by teachers, school counselors, parents, or other interested persons.
Screening and Identification Process	<p>The District shall provide assessment opportunities to complete the screening and identification process for referred students at least once per school year.</p> <p>The District shall schedule a gifted and talented program awareness session for parents that provides an overview of the assessment identification procedures and services for the program prior to beginning the screening and identification process.</p>
Parental Consent	The District shall obtain written parental consent before any special testing or individual assessment is conducted as part of the screening and identification process. All student information collected during the screening and identification process shall be an educational record, subject to the protections set out in policies at FL.
Identification Criteria	The Board-approved program for the gifted and talented shall establish criteria to identify gifted and talented students. The criteria shall be specific to the state definition of gifted and talented and shall ensure the fair assessment of students with special needs, such as the culturally different, the economically disadvantaged, and students with disabilities.
Assessments	Data collected through both objective and subjective assessments shall be measured against the criteria approved by the Board to determine individual eligibility for the program. Assessment tools may include, but are not limited to, the following: achievement tests, intelligence tests, creativity tests, behavioral checklists completed by teachers and parents, student/parent conferences, and available student work products.
Selection	A selection placement committee shall evaluate each referred student according to the established criteria and shall identify those students for whom placement in the gifted and talented program is the most appropriate educational setting. The committee shall be composed of at least three professional educators who have received training in the nature and needs of gifted students, as required by law.
Notification	The District shall provide written notification to parents of students who qualify for services through the District's gifted and talented program. Participation in any program or services provided for gifted students shall be voluntary, and the District shall obtain written permission from the parents before placing a student in a gifted and talented program.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
GIFTED AND TALENTED STUDENTS

EHBB
(LOCAL)

Reassessment	If the District reassesses students in the gifted and talented program, the reassessment shall be based on a student's performance in response to services and shall occur no more than once in elementary grades, once in middle school grades, and once in high school grades.
Transfer Students Interdistrict	<p>When a student identified as gifted by a previous school district enrolls in the District, the selectionplacement committee shall review the student's records and conduct assessment procedures when necessary to determine if placement in the District's program for gifted and talented students is appropriate.</p> <p>[See FDD(LEGAL) for information regarding transfer students and the Interstate Compact on Educational Opportunities for Military Children]</p>
Intradistrict	A student who transfers from one campus in the District to the same grade level at another District campus shall continue to receive services in the District's gifted and talented program.
Furloughs	<p>The District may place on a furlough any student who is unable to maintain satisfactory performance or whose educational needs are not being met within the structure of the gifted and talented program. A furlough may be initiated by the District, the parent, or the student.</p> <p>In accordance with the Board-approved program, a furlough shall be granted for specified reasons and for a specified period of time. At the end of a furlough, the student may reenter the gifted and talented program, be placed on another furlough, or be exited from the program.</p>
Exit Provisions	The District shall monitor student performance in response to gifted and talented program services. If at any time the selection placement committee or a parent determines it is in the best interest of the student to exit the program is not meeting the student's educational needs , the committee shall meet with the parent and student before finalizing an exit decision.
Appeals	A parent, student, or educator may appeal any final decision of the selection placement committee regarding selection for or exit from services in the gifted and talented program. Appeals shall be made first to the selection placement committee. Any subsequent appeals shall be made in accordance with FNG(LOCAL) beginning at Level Two.
Program Evaluation	The District shall annually evaluate the effectiveness of the District's gifted and talented program, and the results of the evaluation shall be used to modify and update the District and campus im-

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
GIFTED AND TALENTED STUDENTS

EHBB
(LOCAL)

provement plans. The District shall include parents in the evaluation process and shall share the information with Board members, administrators, teachers, school counselors, students in the gifted and talented program, and the community.

Funding

The ~~District's~~ Superintendent shall develop administrative procedures to ensure that 100 percent of the state funds allocated for the gifted and talented program ~~shall address effective use of funds for programs~~ are spent providing and ~~services consistent with the standards in the state plan~~ enhancing the District's program and that a method accounting for expenditures related to the gifted and talented ~~students~~ program is established and aligns with the Texas Education Agency's financial compliance guidance.

**Community
Awareness**

The District shall ensure that information about the District's gifted and talented program is available to parents and community members and that they have an opportunity to develop an understanding of and support for the program.

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LOCAL)

**Program to Address
Child Sexual Abuse,
Trafficking, and
Maltreatment**

The District's program to address child sexual abuse, trafficking, and other maltreatment of children, as included in the District improvement plan and the student handbook, shall include:

1. Methods for increasing staff, student, and parent awareness regarding these issues, including prevention techniques and knowledge of likely warning signs indicating that a child may be a victim;
2. Age-appropriate, research-based antivictimization programs for students;
3. Actions that a child who is a victim should take to obtain assistance and intervention; and
4. Available counseling options for affected students.

Training

The District shall provide training to employees as required by law and District policy. Training shall address techniques to prevent and recognize sexual abuse, trafficking, and all other maltreatment of children, including children with significant cognitive disabilities. [See DMA]

[See BBD for Board member training requirements and BJCB for Superintendent continuing education requirements.]

**Reporting Child
Abuse and Neglect**

Any person who has reasonable cause to believe that a child's physical or mental health or welfare has been adversely affected by abuse or neglect has a legal responsibility, under state law, to immediately report the suspected abuse or neglect to an appropriate authority.

As defined in state law, child abuse and neglect include both sex and labor trafficking of a child.

The following individuals have an additional legal obligation to submit a written or oral report within 48 hours of learning of the facts giving rise to the suspicion of abuse or neglect:

1. Any District employee, agent, or contractor who suspects a child's physical or mental health or welfare has been adversely affected by abuse or neglect.
2. A professional who has reasonable cause to believe that a child has been or may be abused or neglected or may have been a victim of indecency with a child. A professional is anyone licensed or certified by the state who has direct contact with children in the normal course of duties for which the individual is licensed or certified.

A person is required to make a report if the person has reasonable cause to believe that an adult was a victim of abuse or neglect as a

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LOCAL)

child and the person determines in good faith that disclosure of the information is necessary to protect the health and safety of another child or an elderly or disabled person.

[For parental notification requirements regarding an allegation of educator misconduct with a student, see FFF.]

Oral Reports

As required by law, an oral report made to the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS) is recorded.

Restrictions on Reporting

In accordance with law, an employee is prohibited from using or threatening to use a parent's refusal to consent to administration of a psychotropic drug or to any other psychiatric or psychological testing or treatment of a child as the sole basis for making a report of neglect, unless the employee has cause to believe that the refusal:

1. Presents a substantial risk of death, disfigurement, or bodily injury to the child; or
2. Has resulted in an observable and material impairment to the growth, development, or functioning of the child.

Making a Report

Reports may be made to any of the following:

1. A state or local law enforcement agency;
2. The Child Protective Services (CPS) division of ~~the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS)~~ at (800)-252-5400 or the [Texas Abuse Hotline Website](#)¹;
3. A local CPS office; or
4. If applicable, the state agency operating, licensing, certifying, or registering the facility in which the suspected abuse or neglect occurred.

However, if the suspected abuse or neglect involves a person responsible for the care, custody, or welfare of the child, the report must be made to DFPS, unless the report is to the state agency that operates, licenses, certifies, or registers the facility where the suspected abuse or neglect took place; or the report is to the Texas Juvenile Justice Department as a report of suspected abuse or neglect in a juvenile justice program or facility. As defined by law, a person responsible for the care, custody, or welfare of a child includes school personnel and volunteers and day-care workers.
[See FFG(LEGAL)]

An individual does not fulfill his or her responsibilities under the law by only reporting suspicion of abuse or neglect to a campus princi-

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LOCAL)

pal, school counselor, or another District staff member. Furthermore, the District is prohibited from requiring an employee to first report his or her suspicion to a District or campus administrator.

In accordance with law, an individual must provide their name and telephone number when making a report. If the individual making the report is a school employee, agent, or contractor, they must also provide their business address and profession.

Confidentiality

~~In accordance with state law, the~~ The identity of a person making a report of suspected child abuse or neglect shall be kept confidential and disclosed only in accordance with the law and the rules of the investigating agency.

Immunity

A person who in good faith reports or assists in the investigation of a report of child abuse or neglect is immune from civil or criminal liability.

**Failing to Report
Suspected Child
Abuse or Neglect**

By failing to report suspicion of child abuse or neglect, an employee:

1. May be placing a child at risk of continued abuse or neglect;
2. Violates the law and may be subject to legal penalties, including criminal sanctions for knowingly failing to make a required report;
3. Violates Board policy and may be subject to disciplinary action, including possible termination of employment; and
4. May have his or her certification from the State Board for Educator Certification suspended, revoked, or canceled in accordance with 19 Administrative Code Chapter 249.

It is a criminal offense to coerce someone into suppressing or failing to report child abuse or neglect.

**Responsibilities
Regarding
Investigations**

In accordance with law, District officials shall be prohibited from:

1. Denying an investigator's request to interview a child at school in connection with an investigation of child abuse or neglect;
2. Requiring that a parent or school employee be present during the interview; or
3. Coercing someone into suppressing or failing to report child abuse or neglect.

District personnel shall cooperate fully and without parental consent, if necessary, with an investigation of reported child abuse or neglect. [See GKA]

¹ Texas Abuse Hotline ~~Website~~website: <http://www.txabusehotline.org>

COMMUNITY RELATIONS
CONDUCT ON SCHOOL PREMISES

GKA
(LOCAL)

**Access to District
Property**

Authorized District officials, including school resource officers and District police officers if applicable, may refuse to allow a person access to property under the District's control in accordance with law.

District officials may request assistance from law enforcement in an emergency or when a person is engaging in behavior rising to the level of criminal conduct.

**Ejection or
Exclusion under
Education Code
37.105**

In accordance with Education Code 37.105, a District official shall provide a person refused entry to or ejected from property under the District's control written information explaining the right to appeal such refusal of entry or ejection under the District's grievance process.

A person appealing under the District's grievance process shall be permitted to address the Board in person within 90 calendar days of filing the initial complaint, unless the complaint is resolved before the Board considers it. [See FNG and GF]

**Off-Campus
Activities**

Employees shall be designated to ensure appropriate conduct of participants and others attending a school-related activity at non-District or out-of-District facilities. Those so designated shall coordinate their efforts with persons in charge of the facilities.

Prohibitions

Tobacco and
E-Cigarettes

The District prohibits smoking and the use of tobacco products ~~and~~, e-~~cigarettes~~, or other electronic vaporizing devices on District property, in District vehicles, or at school-related activities.

Weapons

The District prohibits the unlawful use, possession, or display of any firearm, location-restricted knife, club, or prohibited weapon, as defined at FNCG, on all District property at all times.

Exceptions

No violation of this policy occurs when:

1. A Texas handgun license holder stores a handgun or other firearm in a locked vehicle in a parking lot, parking garage, or other parking area provided by the District, as long as the handgun or other firearm is not in plain view; or
2. The use, possession, or display of an otherwise prohibited weapon takes place as part of a District-approved activity supervised by proper authorities. [See FOD]

Localized Policy Manual Update 124

061914 Little Elm ISD

Update 124 contains local policies that require board action and adoption notification before we can incorporate the revisions into your district's Policy Online® manual. Local policies are completely within the control of each local school board. You may use the draft local policies provided, amend them, or write your own policy to meet your district's unique needs.

Please note that legal policies, which are not adopted by the board, will not be published on Policy Online until the board acts on the local policies or specifically requests earlier publication.

What should I do to prepare for board adoption?

1. Log in to [Policy Online](#),¹ select **Local Manual Updates** from the **My Policy Manual** menu, click **Numbered Updates**, then click **UPDATE 124**.
2. Download and save the numbered update resource materials for Update 124.
3. Present the local policies to your board for adoption. Provide your board with the explanatory notes and encourage them to review those along with the local policies.

How do I notify Policy Service that the board has adopted the update?

1. Following board action, go to [Numbered Updates](#),² select the appropriate numbered update, then click **Notify TASB of Board Action**.
2. Fill out and submit the electronic form so we can incorporate the adopted policies into your district's Policy Online manual.
3. If there are additional changes, submit the annotated changes with your adoption notification.

Questions?

- For questions about Policy Online, visit the [User's Guide](#)³ or contact pol-support@tasb.org.
- For questions about policy text, contact your [district's assigned policy consultant](#).⁴

¹ Policy Online: <https://pol.tasb.org/>

² Policy Online Numbered Updates: <https://pol.tasb.org/Member/LocalManualUpdates>

³ Policy Online User's Guide: <https://www.tasb.org/resources/policy-online-user-guide>

⁴ Policy Consultant contact information: <https://pol.tasb.org/Member/PolicyConsultant/Details>

Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

You can download a PDF of this update packet, annotated copies of the local policies, editable local policy text, and more under Local Manual Updates on [Policy Online](#)¹.

Other materials, including an overview video of the local policy changes and a document outlining common legal issues specific to the local policies in this update, are also available in Local Manual Updates.

Need help? Please contact your [policy consultant](#),² or call Policy Service at 800-580-7529 or email policy.service@tasb.org.

Overview

Update 124 includes revisions to legal policies based on legislative and regulatory changes. Changes to local policies offered for consideration address the following topics:

- Financial ethics
- Investments
- Intellectual property
- Employee standards of conduct
- Special programs
- Gifted and talented students
- Child abuse and neglect
- Conduct on school premises

Please see the Explanatory Notes included in this update packet for a description of the specific changes for each policy.

Board action on the local policies included in the update must occur within a properly posted, open meeting of the board. Instructions for placing policy changes on the agenda for board action and keeping minutes are included with the Update 124 materials under [Local Manual Updates](#)³ on Policy Online.

For more guidance on reviewing and adopting TASB numbered updates, including information on incorporating the update into the district's policy manual and maintaining a historical record of policies, please refer to [The Administrator's Guide to Policy Management](#),⁴ available in the Policy Online [Governance and Management Library](#)⁵ (TASB login required).

Scope of Work

Numbered updates involve timely monitoring of statutory sources and regulations, comprehensive review of affected policies, and revisions that are both substantive and related to format, to ensure the legally referenced policies reflect current laws and regulations.

Legal policies are drafted and revised by TASB Policy and Legal Services, including attorneys who spend many hours monitoring, researching, analyzing, and drafting. Update 124 took more than 200 legal hours to complete. At a conservative cost of \$250 per hour, this legal work provides an approximate value of \$50,000.

(LEGAL) vs. (LOCAL): Remember the Difference

Legal policies:

- Reflect the ever-changing legal context for governance and management of the district
- Inform local decision making
- Are NOT adopted, but only reviewed

Local policies:

- Require close attention by the administration and the board
- Reflect the practices of the district and the intentions of the board
- Are changed only by board action (adopt, revise, or repeal)

Keep Your Administrative Regulations Current

[*Regulations Resource Manual*](#)⁶ Update 70, which includes revisions to model regulations and forms corresponding with Update 124, is available through the Governance and Management Library (*TASB login required*).

Inspect your district's administrative procedures and documents — including exhibits, regulations, handbooks, and guides — that may be affected by Update 124 policy changes.

If you need to make changes to the regulations or exhibits contained in your board policy manual, please notify your policy consultant.

Copyright and Disclaimer

© 2024 Texas Association of School Boards, Inc. All rights reserved.

This information is provided for educational purposes only to facilitate a general understanding of the law or other regulatory matter. This information is neither an exhaustive treatment on the subject nor is this intended to substitute for the advice of an attorney or other professional adviser. Consult with your attorney or professional adviser to apply these principles to specific fact situations.

¹ Policy Online: <https://pol.tasb.org/>

² Policy Consultant contact information: <https://pol.tasb.org/Member/PolicyConsultant/Details>

³ Local Manual Updates: <https://pol.tasb.org/Member/LocalManualUpdates>

⁴ *The Administrator's Guide to Policy Management*: <https://pol.tasb.org/Member/Collections/Details?id=10>

⁵ Governance and Management Library: <https://pol.tasb.org/Member/Collections>

⁶ *TASB Regulations Resource Manual*: <https://pol.tasb.org/Member/Collections/Details?id=21>

Instruction Sheet

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

Code	Type	Action To Be Taken	Note
AIC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
AIE	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CAA	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CBB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CDA	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CFA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CFC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CH	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CKEA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CKEB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CO	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
COA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
COB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CQA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CQC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CV	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
CY	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
D	(LEGAL)	Replace table of contents	Revised table of contents
DAA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DAB	(LEGAL)	DELETE policy	See explanatory note
DBB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DECA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DECB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DG	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DH	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DI	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DIA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
DMA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EFB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHAA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHAC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHB	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy

Instruction Sheet

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

Code	Type	Action To Be Taken	Note
EHBA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBAA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBAB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBAC	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBAD	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBAE	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBB	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBCA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHBG	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EHDD	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EI	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EIE	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EIF	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
EKBA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
ELA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFG	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFG	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FFH	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FM	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FNA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
FOF	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
GA	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
GKA	(LOCAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy
GRB	(LEGAL)	Replace policy	Revised policy

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

AIC(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTABILITY: INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

At Alternative Management, new text has been included due to changes to the Administrative Code, which became effective September 10, 2024. At Training of Board of Managers, language has been added relating to training requirements for board members who are appointed to join a board of managers. New rules effective on September 18, 2024, regarding Special Program Performance Determination and cyclical monitoring have also been included. In addition, adjustments to margin notes have been made elsewhere in the policy.

AIE(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTABILITY: INVESTIGATIONS

Language has been added at Compliance Monitoring Activities due to Administrative Code changes effective September 18, 2024. The new section at Supervision Under IDEA reflects recent amendments from the Administrative Code that outline TEA's procedures for investigating and issuing findings related to violations of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA).

CAA(LOCAL)

FISCAL MANAGEMENT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES: FINANCIAL ETHICS

Recommended revisions to this local policy at Federal Awards Disclosure are to align text with updated rules regarding federal grants found in the Code of Federal Regulations. This guidance became effective October 1, 2024, and is reflected in CBB(LEGAL). The phrase "or designee" is recommended for deletion throughout the policy, except in places where the designation of another individual could be in place of the superintendent or board president and not just the superintendent as is the case in most other policies.

The Legal Issues in Update 124 memo, available with your Update 124 materials under [Local Manual Updates](#) on Policy Online (TASB login required), describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to this policy's topic.

CBB(LEGAL)

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES: FEDERAL

Extensive revisions and additions have been made to this legally referenced policy in light of updated rules about federal grants found in the Code of Federal Regulations, effective October 1, 2024.

CDA(LOCAL)

OTHER REVENUES: INVESTMENTS

The section on Sellers of Investments is recommended for revision to specify that representatives with distributors of investment pools must be registered with the Texas State Securities Board, have membership in the Securities Investor Protection Corporation, and be in good standing with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority. Distributors of investment pools must also be registered in good standing with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

The Legal Issues in Update 124 memo, available with your Update 124 materials under [Local Manual Updates](#) on Policy Online (TASB login required), describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to this policy's topic.

CFA(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTING: FINANCIAL REPORTS AND STATEMENTS

TEA's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide has been updated to version 19, and those updates were adopted by reference in the Administrative Code effective March 31, 2024. The guide's version number has been updated at Account System, Financial Accountability System Resource Guide.

CFC(LEGAL)

ACCOUNTING: AUDITS

TEA's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide has been updated to version 19, and those updates were adopted by reference in the Administrative Code effective March 31, 2024. The guide's ver-

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

sion number has been updated at Financial Accountability System Resource Guide. A reference to material in the Administrative Code has been included in the Financial Accountability Rating System (School FIRST) section of this policy.

CH(LEGAL) PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

General provisions relating to interlocal contracts have been moved to GRB(LEGAL). Language specific to interlocal contracts used for purchasing remains in this legally referenced policy. A note has been added to assist readers in accessing additional provisions related to interlocal agreements.

CKEA(LEGAL) SECURITY PERSONNEL: COMMISSIONED PEACE OFFICERS

A section on Medical and Psychological Exams has been added under Required Policies due to policy adoption requirements found in Senate Bill 1445 (88th Regular Session). The Texas Commission on Law Enforcement (TCOLE) has created a model policy that police departments (not the school board) must adopt. The TCOLE model policy was made available in May 2024 with a September 1, 2024, deadline for law enforcement agencies to submit their policies.

CKEB(LEGAL) SECURITY PERSONNEL: SCHOOL MARSHALS

A new section on Psychological Fitness includes the requirements and processes outlined in Administrative Code rules to conform with changes to the Occupations Code made by Senate Bill 1445 (88th Regular Session). The new rules require TCOLE to adopt standards and procedures for the psychological examination of school marshal applicants, school marshal licensees, and school marshal licensees for whom there is reason to believe a new examination is necessary to ensure the individuals are able to perform the duties for which the school marshal license is required. There is also a clarification of the reporting requirements for school marshal appointing entities. A new reporting responsibility relating to psychological fitness has been included at District Responsibilities, and a new section at Fit for Duty Review has been added to reflect the new requirements from TCOLE.

CO(LEGAL) FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT

The revisions in this legally referenced policy reflect changes to federal rules related to child nutrition programs that became effective July 1, 2024.

COA(LEGAL) FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT: PROCUREMENT

Substantial additions have been made at Conflicts of Interest to reflect rule amendments that became effective on October 1, 2024. A new section on Procurement Training has been added to comply with an addition to the Code of Federal Regulations, effective July 1, 2024.

COB(LEGAL) FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT: FREE AND REDUCED-PRICE MEALS

Revisions to this policy reflect amendments to federal rules, effective July 1, 2024, changing terminology from "meal supplements" to "afterschool snacks." At Community Eligibility Provision, the minimum identified student percentage has changed from 40 to 25 based on an amended rule effective October 26, 2023. This change will give states and schools more flexibility to offer meals to all enrolled students at no cost when financially viable. Reference links have also been updated.

Please note: If your district is participating in the Community Eligibility Provision or Special Assistance Provision 2 program, please review your COB(LOCAL). If the policy is missing language to address the program in place in your district, please contact your policy consultant.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

CQA(LEGAL)

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES: DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

The citation at item 48 under Other Required Internet Postings has been updated based on amendments to the Administrative Code.

CQC(LEGAL)

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES: EQUIPMENT

Under Transfer of Equipment to Students, a new subsection on Standards has been added based on guidance recently developed by TEA as required by House Bill 18 (88th Regular Session). The standards provide guidance to districts on what electronic devices and software applications are permissible for use in the district.

CV(LEGAL)

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

A Note has been added on page 11 to direct readers to other policies related to interlocal contracts generally and interlocal contracts for purchasing good and services, based on organization of those provisions at different codes.

CY(LOCAL)

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

Revisions are recommended throughout this local policy to clarify the circumstances under which the district's intellectual property may be used and where ownership of intellectual property lies when material is created by a district employee. Other recommended revisions clarify how district employees may use other copyrighted material, including copyrighted material used for performances and displays in instruction.

D(LEGAL)

PERSONNEL

Provisions on genetic nondiscrimination, previously at DAB, have been moved to DAA, and policy DAB has been deleted. The D section table of contents has been revised to reflect that change.

DAA(LEGAL)

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES: EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

Changes have been made to comport with the new federal Pregnant Workers Fairness Act (PWFA) regulations, effective June 18, 2024.

Because the legal framework is being revised in light of the PWFA, we have taken the opportunity to significantly streamline content on employee nondiscrimination. Provisions regarding employee nondiscrimination were previously divided between DAA(LEGAL), addressing nondiscrimination in hiring and ending employment, and DIA(LEGAL), addressing nondiscrimination in terms, conditions, and privileges of employment. In order to minimize duplication of language and simplify the legally referenced materials, provisions regarding employment nondiscrimination have been moved to this code. Provisions relating to the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act (GINA) have also been moved to this legally referenced policy from DAB(LEGAL) to consolidate all nondiscrimination laws into one location.

DAB(LEGAL)

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES: GENETIC NONDISCRIMINATION

Provisions on genetic nondiscrimination have been relocated to DAA(LEGAL) for clarity and continuity, and policy DAB has been deleted. All employment-related nondiscrimination language is now consolidated into DAA(LEGAL).

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

DBB(LEGAL)

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS: MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS AND COMMUNICABLE DISEASES

The policy cross-reference at Genetic Information has been updated to DAA to conform with the recoding of the provision there.

DECA(LEGAL)

LEAVES AND ABSENCES: FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

Cross-references to DAB regarding genetic nondiscrimination have been updated to DAA throughout to conform with provisions recoded at this update.

DECB(LEGAL)

LEAVES AND ABSENCES: MILITARY LEAVE

Updated provisions have been included at Federal Military Leave to comport with the Civilian Reservist Emergency Workforce Act of 2022.

DG(LEGAL)

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

A new section on Voting reflects existing provisions from the Election Code related to allowing employees time off to vote. This addition was suggested by a member of the Texas Council of School Attorneys, and we agreed it would be a helpful legal reference.

DH(LOCAL)

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

At Weapons Prohibited, new text is recommended since our records indicate the district has authorized specific employees to possess a firearm as part of the district's safety and security plan.

The provisions addressing tobacco and e-cigarettes are recommended for revision to include nicotine products regardless of whether the product contains tobacco. This language aligns with the language included in the Model Employee Handbook.

The Legal Issues in Update 124 memo, available with your Update 124 materials under [Local Manual Updates](#) on Policy Online (TASB login required), describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to this policy's topic.

DI(LEGAL)

EMPLOYEE WELFARE

Revisions at Reporting Workplace Violence reflect amended Administrative Code rules, which became effective January 8, 2024.

DIA(LEGAL)

EMPLOYEE WELFARE: FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

To eliminate duplication and reduce confusion, this legally referenced policy has been substantially revised to recode employee nondiscrimination provisions to policy DAA(LEGAL).

DMA(LEGAL)

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT: REQUIRED STAFF DEVELOPMENT

Changes to the subsection on Gifted and Talented Education reflect Administrative Code amendments that became effective September 1, 2024.

EC(LEGAL)

SCHOOL DAY

At Pledges of Allegiance, a cross-reference has been added to policy FNA for additional information on patriotic observances.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

EFB(LEGAL)

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES: LIBRARY MATERIALS

The Note at the beginning of this legally referenced policy has been deleted, as all deadlines to appeal in the *Book People, Inc. v. Wong* case have passed and the injunction put in place by the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals is now permanent. Other citations to the case have been amended accordingly. Also, the statutory definition of “obscene” has been included in this policy as a legal reference.

EHAA(LEGAL)

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM: REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

The Education Code requirement to obtain written consent of a student’s parent before the student may be provided with human sexuality instruction expired on August 1, 2024. The expired subsection has been removed from this legally referenced policy. TEA has issued [guidance](#) about this change. Districts are encouraged to clarify local expectations for parental consent regarding human sexuality instruction in their local student handbook.

EHAC(LEGAL)

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM: REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

Several revisions have been made to the Middle School Advanced Math Program section based on new Administrative Code rules, effective July 8, 2024. In the CPR and AED Instruction section, revisions regarding the applicability of the requirements have been made based on rule changes effective August 1, 2024.

EHB(LEGAL)

CURRICULUM DESIGN: SPECIAL PROGRAMS

This policy includes substantial revisions, most of which are the result of amended Administrative Code rules effective June 30, 2024. At Parental Notice of Assistance for Learning Difficulties, a phrase has been added to item 3e to clarify the content in the cited Education Code provision. A new section with Definitions now found in the Administrative Code has been added. The provisions at Board Action Required and Screening, Testing, and Identification have been updated. Extensive edits at Parent Education are due to revisions from the Administrative Code. Changes include a new paragraph on Instruction and deletion of text related to a dyslexia reading program.

EHB(LOCAL)

CURRICULUM DESIGN: SPECIAL PROGRAMS

Recommended revisions to this local policy on Special Programs reflect updated Administrative Code rules addressing dyslexia and related disorders, specifically inclusion of references to the *Dyslexia Handbook* and admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee decisions.

EHBA(LEGAL)

SPECIAL PROGRAMS: SPECIAL EDUCATION

Extensive revisions to this legally referenced policy have been made as a result of Administrative Code revisions, effective August 22, 2024. A section on Policies, Procedures, Programs, and Practices has been added, as have provisions addressing Interventions and Sanctions to identify potential consequences for IDEA violations. The paragraph addressing discipline has been removed as the text is no longer in the Administrative Code. The text addressing Instructional Arrangements and Settings includes revisions throughout all subsections, and revisions have also been made to the provisions regarding Other Program Options, Contracts for Services, and Instructional Day. A reference to the applicable Administrative Code provision has been added at Extended School Year Services.

EHBAA(LEGAL)

SPECIAL EDUCATION: IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

Substantial additions and amendments throughout this legally referenced policy reflect changes to the Administrative Code, effective July 30, 2024. A Student Communication section regarding student evalua-

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

tion for special education has also been added. The Eligibility and Reevaluations section now includes a Birth Through Age Two subsection to conform to Administrative Code rules.

EHBAB(LEGAL) SPECIAL EDUCATION: ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

Changes to the Administrative Code resulted in updates throughout this legally referenced policy. Details related to the responsibilities of the admission, review, and dismissal committee have been added, and a provision relating to dyslexia is included in the section about Committee Members. Parent Participation includes revisions that became effective July 30, 2024, and a provision on Content of the IEP has been added. Revisions at Supplemental Special Education Services became effective May 28, 2024. Dyslexia and autism components have been amended, along with the Visual Impairment or Hard of Hearing section. Failure to Reach Agreement has also been amended to increase clarity around requirements. Finally, a section addressing the Eligibility Folder has been added and Teacher Access to IEP amended.

EHBAC(LEGAL) SPECIAL EDUCATION: STUDENTS IN NONDISTRICT PLACEMENT

Residential Facilities has been revised in accordance with Administrative Code amendments, effective on August 22, 2024. A reference to the Administrative Code at District Placements points readers to an amended rule regarding the district's ability to contract with a nonpublic or nondistrict operated day program provider. An update at School for the Blind and Visually Impaired and School for the Deaf reflects revisions to the Administrative Code effective August 22, 2024.

EHBAD(LEGAL) SPECIAL EDUCATION: TRANSITION SERVICES

Significant revisions at Individual Transition Planning are due to Administrative Code changes effective July 30, 2024. A new subsection on the Transition and Employment Designee required of each district has been added in accordance with rule changes that became effective August 22, 2024.

EHBAE(LEGAL) SPECIAL EDUCATION: PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

The Prior Notice and Consent section includes provisions to align with revisions to the Administrative Code, effective July 30, 2024. Substantial revisions at Transfer of Rights to Adult Students are to clarify requirements in the Administrative Code.

EHBB(LEGAL) SPECIAL PROGRAMS: GIFTED AND TALENTED STUDENTS

Administrative Code rules regarding gifted and talented students were amended to be effective September 1, 2024. Changes have been made throughout this legally referenced policy to align with the new rules and to clarify requirements.

EHBB(LOCAL) SPECIAL PROGRAMS: GIFTED AND TALENTED STUDENTS

Changes to the Texas State Plan for the Education of Gifted/Talented Students, approved by the State Board of Education in September 2024, prompted updates in terminology throughout this local policy. Recommended revisions at Funding are to align the text with requirements in the Education Code and in Administrative Code rules.

EHBCA(LEGAL) COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS: ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

Revisions at Accelerated Instruction reflect changes to the Administrative Code, effective May 22, 2024. A new section at Significantly Below Satisfactory has been included in accordance with Administrative Code revisions. Sections on Repeating a High School Course and Ratio Waiver have also been added due to the revised regulatory guidance.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

EHBG(LEGAL)

SPECIAL PROGRAMS: PREKINDERGARTEN

Administrative Code revisions that became effective June 9, 2024, prompted several changes to this legally referenced policy. The subsection relating to Eligibility for high-quality prekindergarten programs has been amended. The eligibility requirements are the same as those listed earlier in the policy for tuition-free prekindergarten. Rule changes also required other revisions throughout the policy, including to Teacher Requirements and Supervisor Requirements.

EHDD(LEGAL)

ALTERNATIVE METHODS FOR EARNING CREDIT: COLLEGE COURSE WORK/DUAL CREDIT

A rewriting of Administrative Code rules, effective May 16, 2024, led to substantial revisions at Dual Credit Programs and at Dual Credit Agreement. The Administrative Code was amended in a way that allowed deletion of the Education Code requirements regarding agreements, as all requirements are now consolidated in one list at Dual Credit Agreement. Provisions addressing the FAST Program have also been amended to reflect revisions to Administrative Code rules.

EI(LEGAL)

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT

Language relating to instruction in the use of an automated external defibrillators (AED) has been added to the subsection on CPR, pursuant to revisions in the Administrative Code, effective August 1, 2024.

EIE(LEGAL)

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT: RETENTION AND PROMOTION

At Parental Option to Retain, a subsection on Passing Grades has been added to clarify the legal standard for assignment of grades when a course is retaken after a passing grade.

EIF(LEGAL)

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT: GRADUATION

A reference has been included in this policy pointing to the Administrative Code rule for further details relating to specific endorsements, including the STEM endorsement, that became effective August 1, 2024. Provisions addressing Physical Education and Other Physical Education Activities have been clarified to align with rule amendments effective August 1, 2024.

EKBA(LEGAL)

STATE ASSESSMENT: ENGLISH LEARNERS/EMERGENT BILINGUAL STUDENTS

Revisions throughout the policy reflect amended Administrative Code rules, effective September 24, 2024, and the provisions have been reorganized for clarity and ease of reading.

ELA(LEGAL)

CAMPUS OR PROGRAM CHARTERS: PARTNERSHIP CHARTERS

An expired Administrative Code provision addressing partial year as it relates to charter partnerships has been deleted. Administrative Code changes, effective March 26, 2024, also resulted in the removal of a provision regarding appeals of a decision made by TEA to deny, remove, or return an eligibility approval request.

FFB(LEGAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: CRISIS INTERVENTION

The subsection previously titled Threat Assessment Team has been revised to include "Safe and Supportive Schools" to align with terminology used by TEA.

FFG(LEGAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

The Definitions section of this legally referenced policy has been revised to better define Child Abuse and Neglect by including detailed language from the Family Code.

Explanatory Notes

TASB Localized Policy Manual Update 124

Little Elm ISD

FFG(LOCAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

Under Reporting Child Abuse and Neglect, a new subsection on Oral Reports is recommended to comply with revisions to the Family Code and Administrative Code. Recommended revisions at Making a Report are to clarify new requirements in the Education Code stating that reporting individuals must provide their name and contact information when making a report. The policy still states that the identity of a person making a report of suspected child abuse or neglect shall be kept confidential and disclosed only in accordance with the law.

FFH(LEGAL)

STUDENT WELFARE: FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

This legally referenced policy has been updated to remove an editor's note that is no longer applicable since a Texas federal court enjoined the Office for Civil Rights from enforcing this interpretation of the Title IX rules in June 2024. Policy Service issued a Policy Alert notifying districts of this change in July 2024.

FM(LEGAL)

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

In the UIL Allotment section, a robust Definitions section has been added in accordance with revisions to Administrative Code rules, effective on August 4, 2024.

FNA(LEGAL)

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES: STUDENT EXPRESSION

Under Patriotic Observances, a reference to policy EC has been added to provide additional information regarding pledge of allegiance requirements.

FOF(LEGAL)

STUDENT DISCIPLINE: STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

A paragraph regarding the discipline of students with disabilities been removed from the Students Receiving Special Education Services section due to amendments to the Administrative Code that became effective July 30, 2024.

GA(LEGAL)

ACCESS TO PROGRAMS, SERVICES, AND ACTIVITIES

New provisions addressing Web Content and Mobile App Accessibility have been added based on revisions found in the Code of Federal Regulations.

GKA(LOCAL)

COMMUNITY RELATIONS: CONDUCT ON SCHOOL PREMISES

Recommended language prohibiting electronic vaporizing devices has been added to the Tobacco and E-Cigarettes section of this local policy.

The Legal Issues in Update 124 memo, available with your Update 124 materials under [Local Manual Updates](#) on Policy Online (TASB login required), describes common legal concerns and best practices specific to this policy's topic.

GRB(LEGAL)

RELATIONS WITH GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES: INTERLOCAL COOPERATION CONTRACTS

Revisions to this legally referenced policy are based on the requirements of the Interlocal Cooperation Act. Details that were formerly in CH(LEGAL) have been recoded here to ensure all general interlocal agreement requirements are consolidated into one location. A citation to CNA(LEGAL) has been added to point readers to additional information relating to the operation of a transportation system.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Table of Contents	Interventions and Sanctions for School Districts3
	Grounds for Commissioner Action3
	Conservator or Management Team4
	Board of Managers5
	Revocation of Accreditation6
	Intervention to Improve High School Completion Rate6
	Interventions after Certain D Ratings7
	Certain D-Rating Improvement Plans7
	Management of a Campus8
	Actions Based on Campus Performance8
	District Action Required9
	Campus Intervention Team.....9
	Public Hearing.....12
	Submission to Commissioner12
	Executing Plan12
	Local Improvement Plan13
	Campus Planning and Site-Based Decision-Making13
	Submission of Campus Improvement Plan.....13
	Compliance Through Federal Accountability14
	Campus Turnaround Plan.....14
	Updated Targeted Improvement Plan.....14
	Public Notice14
	Submission and Approval14
	Implementation, Modification, and Withdrawal14
	Required Contents15
	Implementing Entities.....16
	Commissioner Approval or Rejection.....17
	Preparation18
	Assistance and Partnerships18
	Modification in Campus Turnaround Plan.....18
	Continued Unacceptable Performance Rating.....18
	Repurposing of Closed Campus19
	Student Enrollment and Assignment.....19
	Targeted Technical Assistance.....20
	Alternative Management.....20
	Solicitation of Proposals.....20

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Qualifications of Managing Entity.....	21
Contract with Managing Entity	21
Return of Management to District	23
Applicability of Accountability Provisions	23
Funding	23
Open Meetings and Public Information.....	23
Board of Managers	23
General Powers and Duties	23
Board of Managers of District	24
Composition of Board of Managers	24
Training of Board of Managers	24
Compensation.....	24
Replacement of Member of Board of Managers	25
Expiration of Appointment.....	25
Removal of Board of Managers	25
Challenge of Intervention or Sanction.....	26
Review of Sanctions by SOAH	26
Appeals.....	26
Annual Review.....	27
Increasing Intensity	27
Intervention Programs	27
ACE Turnaround Plan.....	27
Resource Campus	27
Strong Foundations Intervention.....	27
Miscellaneous Provisions.....	28
Acquisition of Professional Services	28
Costs Paid by District.....	28
Immunity from Civil Liability	28
Campus Name Change	29
Special Program Performance Determination	29
Intervention Pause	30
Failure to Submit Emergency Operations Plan.....	30
Student Board Member	31

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

**Interventions and
Sanctions for School
Districts**

Grounds for
Commissioner
Action

The commissioner of education shall take any of the actions authorized by Education Code Chapter 39A, Subchapter A, to the extent the commissioner determines necessary if:

1. A district does not satisfy:
 - a. The accreditation criteria under Education Code 39.052 [see AIA];
 - b. The academic performance standards under Education Code 39.053 or 39.054 [see AIA]; or
 - c. Any financial accountability standard as determined by commissioner rule [see CFA]; or
2. The commissioner considers the action to be appropriate on the basis of a special investigation under Education Code 39.003.

Education Code 39A.001

*Authorized
Commissioner
Actions*

If a district is subject to commissioner action, the commissioner may:

1. Issue public notice of the deficiency to the board;
2. Order a hearing to be conducted by the board to notify the public of:
 - a. The insufficient performance;
 - b. The improvements in performance expected by the Texas Education Agency (TEA); and
 - c. The interventions and sanctions that may be imposed if the performance does not improve;
3. Order the preparation of a student achievement improvement plan that addresses each academic achievement indicator under Education Code 39.053(c) for which the district's performance is insufficient, the submission of the plan to the commissioner for approval, and the implementation of the plan;
4. Order a hearing to be held before the commissioner or the commissioner's designee at which the president of the board and the district's superintendent shall appear and explain the district's low performance, lack of improvement, and plans for improvement;
5. Arrange a monitoring review of the district;
6. Appoint a TEA monitor to participate in and report to TEA on the activities of the board or superintendent;

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

7. Appoint a conservator to oversee the operations of the district;
8. Appoint a management team to direct the operations of the district in areas of insufficient performance or require the district to obtain certain services under a contract with another person;
9. Authorize the district to enter into a memorandum of understanding with an institution of higher education that provides for the assistance of the institution of higher education in improving the district's performance; or
10. Order the use of the board improvement and evaluation tool as provided by Education Code 11.182 [see BG].

Education Code 39A.002

Regardless of whether the commissioner lowers a district's status or rating, the commissioner may take action under Education Code Chapters 39 and 39A or 19 Administrative Code 97.1057 if the commissioner determines that the action is necessary to improve any area of performance by the district or campus.

Subject to 19 Administrative Code 97.1057(h)-(k), once the commissioner takes action under 19 Administrative Code Chapter 97, Subchapter EE (accreditation status, standards, and sanctions), the commissioner may impose on the district or campus any other sanction under Education Code Chapter 39 or 39A, or Subchapter EE, singly or in combination, to the extent the commissioner determines is reasonably required to achieve the purposes specified in 19 Administrative Code 97.1053.

19 TAC 97.1057(c), (e)

In making a determination to impose district and campus accreditation sanctions under 19 Administrative Code Chapter 97, Subchapter EE, the commissioner shall meet the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 97.1059. *19 TAC 97.1059*

Conservator or
Management Team

The commissioner shall clearly define the powers and duties of a conservator or management team appointed to oversee the operations of a district.

At least every 90 days, the commissioner shall review the need for the conservator or management team and shall remove the conservator or management team unless the commissioner determines that continued appointment is necessary for effective governance of the district or delivery of instructional services.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

A conservator or management team, if directed by the commissioner, shall prepare a plan for the implementation of the appointment of a board of managers or the revocation of accreditation.

The conservator or management team may:

1. Direct an action to be taken by the principal of a campus, the superintendent of the district, or the board; and
2. Approve or disapprove any action of the principal of a campus, the superintendent of the district, or the board.

The conservator or management team may not:

1. Take any action concerning a district election, including ordering or canceling an election or altering the date of or the polling places for an election;
2. Change the number of or method of selecting the board;
3. Set a tax rate for the district; and
4. Adopt a budget for the district that provides for spending a different amount, exclusive of required debt service, from that previously adopted by the board.

A conservator or management team may exercise the powers and duties defined by the commissioner or described above regardless of whether the conservator or management team was appointed to oversee the operations of a district in its entirety or the operations of a certain campus within the district.

Education Code 39A.003

Regardless of whether a district has satisfied the accreditation criteria, if for two consecutive school years, including the current school year, a district has had a conservator or management team assigned to the district or campus for any reason, the commissioner may appoint a board of managers, a majority of whom must be residents of the district, to exercise the powers and duties of the board of trustees. For purposes of this subsection, a school year begins on the first day of instruction and includes any portion of the school year. This applies to an appointed conservator or management team, regardless of the scope or any changes to the scope of the conservator's or team's oversight. 19 TAC 97.1057(d); *Education Code 39A.006(a)-(b)*

Board of Managers

The commissioner may appoint a board of managers to exercise the powers and duties of a district's board if the district is subject to commissioner action and:

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

1. Has a current accreditation status of accredited-warned or accredited-probation;
2. Fails to satisfy any standard under Education Code 39.054(e); or
3. Fails to satisfy financial accountability standards as determined by commissioner rule.

Education Code 39A.004

Revocation of
Accreditation

The commissioner may revoke the accreditation of a district if the district is subject to commissioner action, and for two consecutive school years, including the current school year, the district has:

1. Received an accreditation status of accredited-warned or accredited-probation;
2. Failed to satisfy any standard under Education Code 39.054(e); or
3. Failed to satisfy financial accountability standards as determined by commissioner rule.

In addition to revoking a district's accreditation, the commissioner may:

1. Order closure of the district and annex the district to one or more adjoining districts under Education Code 13.054; or
2. In the case of a home-rule school district, order closure of all programs operated under the district's charter.

Education Code 39A.005

Intervention to
Improve High
School Completion
Rate

If a district is subject to commissioner action and the district has failed to satisfy any standard under Education Code 39.054(e) because of the district's dropout rates, the commissioner may impose sanctions against a district designed to improve high school completion rates, including:

1. Ordering the development of a dropout prevention plan for approval by the commissioner;
2. Restructuring the district or appropriate campuses to improve identification of and service to students who are at risk of dropping out of school, as defined by Education Code 29.081;
3. Ordering lower student-to-counselor ratios on campuses with high dropout rates; and

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

4. Ordering the use of any other intervention strategy effective in reducing dropout rates, including mentor programs and flexible class scheduling.

Education Code 39A.007

Interventions after
Certain D Ratings

Until another performance rating is issued, TEA may not implement the following intervention or sanctions to a D-rated district or campus, if the D rating is considered acceptable [see AIA]. The following interventions and sanctions are subject to a pause:

1. Revocation of a charter under Education Code 12.115(c);
2. Annexation under Education Code 13.054;
3. Change in accreditation status under rules adopted for accreditation under Education Code 39.052; and
4. Interventions or sanctions under Education Code 39A.101(a), 39A.107(a) or (c), or 39A.111.

A performance rating of D that is considered acceptable may not be included in calculating consecutive school years of unacceptable performance ratings and is not considered a break in consecutive school years of unacceptable performance ratings.

Interventions or sanctions implemented prior to a pause shall continue during a school year for which interventions or sanctions listed above are paused.

Education Code 39A.118

Certain D-Rating
Improvement Plans

A district or campus that is assigned a rating of D that qualifies under Education Code 39.0543(b) [see AIA] shall develop and implement a local improvement plan using the guidance provided by TEA.

The district or campus shall:

1. Conduct a data analysis related to areas of low performance;
2. Conduct a needs assessment based on the results of the data analysis, as follows:
 - a. The needs assessment shall include a root cause analysis.
 - b. Root causes identified through the needs assessment will be addressed in the local improvement plan; and
3. Create a local improvement plan, as follows:

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

- a. Input must be gathered from the principal; campus-level committee established under Education Code 11.251 [see BQB]; parents; and community members, prior to the development of the local improvement plan, using the following steps.
 - (1) The campus must hold a public meeting at the campus. The campus shall take reasonable steps to conduct the meeting at a time and in a manner that would allow a majority of stakeholders to attend and participate. The campus may hold more than one meeting if necessary.
 - (2) The public must be notified of the meeting 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website, local newspapers or other media that reach the general public, and the parent liaison, if present on the campus.
 - (3) All input provided by family and community members should be considered in the development of the final local improvement.
- b. The completed local improvement plan must be presented at a public hearing and approved by the board.

19 TAC 97.1061(b)

**Management of a
Campus**

Actions Based on
Campus
Performance

If the performance of a campus is below any standard under Education Code 39.054(e), the commissioner shall:

1. Take actions, to the extent the commissioner determines necessary, as provided by Education Code Chapter 39A; and
2. Assign a campus intervention team.

To the extent the commissioner determines necessary, the commissioner may:

1. Order a hearing to be held before the commissioner or the commissioner's designee at which the president of the board, the superintendent, and the campus principal shall appear and explain the campus's low performance, lack of improvement, and plans for improvement;
2. Establish a school community partnership team composed of members of the campus-level planning and decision-making committee and additional community representatives as determined appropriate by the commissioner;

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

3. If applicable under the strong foundations intervention under Education Code 39A.064, require the district to comply with all requirements of the strong foundations grant program under Education Code 29.0881 for the campus; or
4. Any combination of the actions described by items 1 through 3 above.

Education Code 39A.051

District Action
Required

If a campus's performance is below any standard under Education Code 39.054(e), the campus shall engage in interventions as described by TEA. The commissioner shall assign members to a campus intervention team as outlined in 19 Administrative Code 97.1063 and Education Code 39A.052. The campus shall establish a campus leadership team (CLT) that includes the campus principal and other campus leaders responsible for the development, implementation, and monitoring of the targeted improvement plan.

If a campus is assigned an unacceptable rating under Education Code 39.054(e):

1. For a second consecutive year, the campus must engage in the processes outlined in this provision, and the campus must develop a campus turnaround plan to be approved by the commissioner.
2. For a third or fourth consecutive year, the campus must engage in the processes outlined in this provision, and the campus must implement the commissioner-approved campus turnaround plan as described in 19 Administrative Code 97.1064.
3. For a fifth consecutive year, the commissioner shall order the appointment of a board of managers to govern the district or the closure of the campus.

Based on a campus's progress toward improvement, the commissioner may order a hearing if a campus's performance is below any standard under Education Code 39.054(e).

Interventions and sanctions listed under this provision begin upon release of preliminary ratings and may be adjusted based on final accountability ratings.

19 TAC 97.1061(a), (d), (f)-(j)

Campus
Intervention Team

The campus intervention team shall follow the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 97.1061 and Education Code 39.106.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

A campus intervention team assigned by the commissioner may include teachers, principals, other educational professionals, and superintendents recognized for excellence in their roles and appointed by the commissioner to serve as members of a team.

Education Code 39A.052

A campus intervention team must include a district coordinator of school improvement (DCSI) and the campus principal's direct supervisor, if the DCSI is not the campus principal's direct supervisor. The DCSI must submit qualifications to TEA for approval.

An education professional, approved through an application either by TEA or TEA's technical assistance provider, who is not an employee of the campus or district, shall assist with the needs assessment.

19 TAC 97.1063(b)-(c)

*On-Site Needs
Assessment*

A campus intervention team shall:

1. Conduct, with the involvement and advice of the school community partnership team, if applicable:
 - a. If the commissioner determines necessary, a comprehensive on-site needs assessment; or
 - b. A targeted on-site needs assessment relevant to an area of insufficient performance of the campus; and
2. Recommend appropriate actions as provided by Education Code 39A.054.

An on-site needs assessment must determine the factors resulting in the campus's low performance and lack of progress, including the contributing education-related factors.

In conducting a comprehensive on-site needs assessment, the campus intervention team shall use each of the guidelines and procedures at Education Code 39A.053(c) and 19 Administrative Code 97.1061(e).

In conducting a targeted on-site needs assessment, the campus intervention team shall use the appropriate guidelines and procedures described above relevant to each area of insufficient performance.

Education Code 39A.053; 19 TAC 97.1061(e)

Recommendations

On completing the on-site needs assessment, the campus intervention team shall, with the involvement and advice of the school community partnership team, if applicable, recommend actions relating to any area of insufficient performance, including:

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

1. Reallocation of resources;
2. Technical assistance;
3. Changes in school procedures or operations;
4. Staff development for instructional and administrative staff;
5. Intervention for individual administrators or teachers;
6. Waivers from state statutes or rules;
7. Teacher recruitment or retention strategies and incentives provided by the district to attract and retain appropriately certified and experienced teachers; or
8. Other actions the campus intervention team considers appropriate.

Education Code 39A.054

*Targeted
Improvement
Plan*

In addition to the duties relating to the on-site needs assessment, the campus intervention team shall:

1. Assist the campus in developing a targeted improvement plan;
2. Conduct a public meeting at the campus with the campus principal, the members of the campus-level planning and decision-making committee, parents of students attending the campus, and community members residing in the district to review the campus performance rating and solicit input for the development of the targeted improvement plan [see Notice of Public Meeting, below];
3. Assist the campus in submitting the targeted improvement plan to the board for approval and presenting the plan in a public hearing [see Public Hearing, below]; and
4. Assist the commissioner in monitoring the progress of the campus in executing the targeted improvement plan.

Education Code 39A.055; 19 TAC 97.1061(e)(3)-(4)

Notice of Public
Meeting

The campus intervention team must provide written notice of the public meeting to the parents of students attending the campus and post notice of the meeting on the campus's internet website. The notice must include the date, time, and place of the meeting.
Education Code 39A.056

The public must be notified of the meeting 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website, local newspa-

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

	<p>pers or other media that reach the general public, and the parent liaison, if present on the campus. <i>19 TAC 97.1061(e)(3)(A)(ii)</i></p>
Public Hearing	<p>After a targeted improvement plan or an updated targeted improvement plan is submitted to the board, the board shall conduct a hearing to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Notify the public of:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a. The insufficient performance of the campus;b. The improvements in performance expected by TEA; andc. The intervention measures or sanctions that may be imposed under Education Code Chapter 39A if the performance does not improve within a designated period; and2. Solicit public comment on the targeted improvement plan or updated targeted improvement plan. <p>The board must post the targeted improvement plan on the district's internet website before the hearing.</p> <p>The board may conduct one hearing relating to one or more campuses subject to a targeted improvement plan or an updated targeted improvement plan.</p> <p><i>Education Code 39A.057</i></p>
Submission to Commissioner	<p>The board shall submit the targeted improvement plan or updated targeted improvement plan to the commissioner for approval. The campus intervention team shall assist the campus in submitting the targeted improvement plan to the commissioner. <i>Education Code 39A.058</i></p>
Executing Plan	<p>In executing the targeted improvement plan, the campus intervention team shall, if appropriate:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Assist the campus in implementing research-based practices for curriculum development and classroom instruction, including bilingual education and special education programs, and financial management;2. Provide research-based technical assistance, including data analysis, academic deficiency identification, intervention implementation, and budget analysis, to strengthen and improve the instructional programs at the campus; and

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

3. Require the district to develop a teacher recruitment and retention plan to address the qualifications and retention of the teachers at the campus.

Education Code 39A.059

*Continuing Duties
of the Campus
Intervention
Team*

For each year a campus is assigned an unacceptable performance rating, the campus intervention team shall:

1. Assist in updating the targeted improvement plan to identify and analyze areas of growth and areas that require improvement; and
2. Submit each updated targeted improvement plan to the board.

Education Code 39A.060

Local Improvement
Plan

A district or campus that is assigned a rating of D that is considered acceptable [see AIA] shall develop and implement a local improvement plan.

A local improvement plan must be presented to the board.

Education Code 39A.065(a)-(b)

Campus Planning
and Site-Based
Decision-Making

The commissioner may authorize a school community partnership team established under Education Code 39A.051 to supersede the authority of and satisfy the requirements of establishing and maintaining a campus-level planning and decision-making committee.

The commissioner may authorize a targeted improvement plan, an updated targeted improvement plan, or a local improvement plan to supersede the provisions of and satisfy the requirements of developing, reviewing, and revising a campus improvement plan.

Education Code 39A.061

Submission of
Campus
Improvement Plan

If the performance of a campus satisfies performance standards under Education Code 39.054(e) for the current school year but would not satisfy the performance standards if the standards to be used for the following school year were applied to the current school year, on the request of the commissioner, the campus-level planning and decision-making committee shall revise and submit to the commissioner the portions of the campus improvement plan that are relevant to those areas for which the campus would not satisfy performance standards. The revised portions of the improvement plan must be submitted in an electronic format. *Education Code 39A.062*

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Compliance
Through Federal
Accountability

Notwithstanding the provisions of Education Code Chapter 39A, if the commissioner determines that a campus subject to interventions or sanctions has implemented substantially similar intervention measures under federal accountability requirements, the commissioner may accept the substantially similar intervention measures as measures in compliance with Education Code Chapter 39A. *Education Code 39A.063*

**Campus Turnaround
Plan**

If a campus has been identified as unacceptable for two consecutive school years, the commissioner shall order the campus to prepare and submit a campus turnaround plan.

Updated Targeted
Improvement Plan

A campus intervention team shall assist the campus in:

1. Developing an updated targeted improvement plan, including a campus turnaround plan to be implemented by the campus;
2. Submitting the updated targeted improvement plan to the board for approval and presenting the plan in a public hearing as provided by Education Code 39A.057;
3. Obtaining approval of the updated plan from the commissioner; and
4. Executing the updated plan on approval by the commissioner.

The updated targeted improvement plan submitted to the board must include all plans and details that are required to execute the campus turnaround plan without any additional action or approval by the board.

Education Code 39A.101

Public Notice

Within 60 days of receiving a campus's preliminary accountability rating, the district must notify parents, community members, and stakeholders that the campus received an unacceptable rating for two consecutive years and request assistance in developing the campus turnaround plan in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 97.1064. *19 TAC 97.1064(d)*

Submission and
Approval

Upon approval of the board, the district must submit the campus turnaround plan electronically to TEA by March 1 unless otherwise specified. Not later than June 15 of each year, the commissioner must either approve or reject any campus turnaround plan prepared and submitted by a district. *19 TAC 97.1064(g)-(h); Education Code 39A.103-.104*

Implementation,
Modification, and
Withdrawal

A campus may implement, modify, or withdraw its campus turnaround plan with board approval if the campus receives an academically acceptable rating for the school year following the development of the campus turnaround plan.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

A campus that has received an unacceptable rating for the school year following the development of the campus turnaround plan must implement its commissioner-approved campus turnaround plan with fidelity until the campus operates for two consecutive school years without an unacceptable rating.

*Change in
Circumstances*

A campus may modify its campus turnaround plan with commissioner approval if it is determined that due to a change in circumstances occurring after the plan's approval under Education Code 39A.107 a modification of the plan is necessary to achieve the plan's objectives.

A change in circumstance may be the following, but not limited to:

1. A campus that has written a turnaround plan but has not yet been ordered to implement it and has received a Not Rated; Declared State of Disaster rating for two consecutive years prior to receiving its next F rating; or
2. A campus that has implemented its turnaround plan for no more than one year prior to receiving a Not Rated; Declared State of Disaster rating for two consecutive years.

A campus that has modified its turnaround plan under this provision may only request additional modifications to the plan based on circumstances that have changed since the last commissioner-approved modification.

*Commissioner
Authority*

The commissioner may appoint a monitor, conservator, management team, or board of managers for a school district that has a campus that has been ordered to implement an updated targeted improvement plan. The commissioner may order any of the interventions as necessary to ensure district-level support for the low-performing campus and the implementation of the updated targeted improvement plan. The commissioner may make the appointment at any time during which the campus is required to implement the updated targeted improvement plan.

19 TAC 97.1064(j)-(m)

Required Contents

A campus turnaround plan must include:

1. Details on the method for restructuring, reforming, or reconstituting the campus;
2. A detailed description of the academic programs to be offered at the campus, including:
 - a. Instructional methods;
 - b. Length of school day and school year;

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

- c. Academic credit and promotion criteria; and
 - d. Programs to serve special student populations;
- 3. If a district charter is to be granted for the campus under Education Code 12.0522:
 - a. The term of the charter; and
 - b. Information on the implementation of the charter;
- 4. Written comments from:
 - a. The campus-level committee established under Education Code 11.251, if applicable;
 - b. Parents; and
 - c. Teachers at the campus;
- 5. A detailed description of the budget, staffing, and financial resources required to implement the plan, including any supplemental resources to be provided by the district or other identified sources; and
- 6. A detailed description for developing and supporting the oversight of academic achievement and student performance by the board of trustees under Education Code 11.1515.

Education Code 39A.105(a) [Acts of the 85th Legislative Session, Senate Bill 1566, amended former Education Code 39.107(b-1) to include the information provided at Subsection (6)]

Implementing
Entities

A campus ordered to prepare a campus turnaround plan shall implement the updated targeted improvement plan as approved by the commissioner.

The commissioner may appoint a monitor, conservator, management team, or board of managers to the district to ensure and oversee district-level support to low-performing campuses and the implementation of the updated targeted improvement plan.

The commissioner shall appoint a conservator to a district unless and until each campus in the district for which a campus turnaround plan has been ordered receives an acceptable performance rating for the school year or the commissioner determines a conservator is not necessary.

In making appointments, the commissioner shall consider individuals who have demonstrated success in managing campuses with

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

student populations similar to the campus at which the individual appointed will serve.

Education Code 39A.102, .108

Effective Date

A campus turnaround plan must take effect not later than the school year following the third consecutive school year that the campus has received an unacceptable performance rating. *Education Code 39A.106*

Commissioner
Approval or
Rejection

Not later than June 15 of each year, the commissioner shall, in writing, either approve or reject any campus turnaround plan prepared and submitted to the commissioner by a district. If the commissioner rejects a campus turnaround plan, the commissioner must also send the district an outline of the specific concerns regarding the turnaround plan that resulted in the rejection. *Education Code 39A.107(a-1)*

If the commissioner rejects a campus turnaround plan, the district must create a modified plan with assistance from TEA staff and submit the modified plan to the commissioner for approval not later than the 60th day after the date the commissioner rejects the campus turnaround plan. The commissioner shall notify the district in writing of the commissioner's decision regarding the modified plan not later than the 15th day after the date the commissioner receives the modified plan. *Education Code 39A.107(a-2)*

The commissioner may approve a campus turnaround plan only if the commissioner determines that the campus will satisfy all student performance standards required under Education Code 39.054(e) not later than the second year the campus receives a performance rating following the implementation of the campus turnaround plan.

Education Code 12.0522(b) does not apply to a district charter approved by the commissioner. An approved district charter may be renewed or continue in effect after the campus is no longer subject to the commissioner's order under Education Code 39A.101.

If the commissioner does not approve a campus turnaround plan, the commissioner shall order:

1. Appointment of a board of managers to govern the district;
2. Alternative management of the campus; or
3. Closure of the campus.

Education Code 39A.107; 19 TAC 97.1065

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Preparation	Following approval of a campus turnaround plan by the commissioner, the district, in consultation with the campus intervention team, may take any actions needed to prepare for the implementation of the plan. <i>Education Code 39A.108</i>
Assistance and Partnerships	<p>A district may:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Request that a regional education service center provide assistance in the development and implementation of a campus turnaround plan; or2. Partner with an institution of higher education to develop and implement a campus turnaround plan. <p><i>Education Code 39A.109</i></p>
Modification in Campus Turnaround Plan	<p>If a campus for which a campus turnaround plan has been ordered receives an acceptable performance rating for the school year following the order, the board may:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Implement the campus turnaround plan;2. Implement a modified version of the campus turnaround plan; or3. Withdraw the campus turnaround plan. <p>A district required to implement a campus turnaround plan may modify the plan if the campus receives an acceptable performance rating for two consecutive school years following implementation of the plan.</p> <p>The commissioner may authorize modification of an approved campus turnaround plan if the commissioner determines that due to a change in circumstances occurring after the plan's approval, a modification of the plan is necessary to achieve the plan's objectives.</p> <p><i>Education Code 39A.110</i></p>
Continued Unacceptable Performance Rating	<p>If a campus is considered to have an unacceptable performance rating for five consecutive school years, the commissioner shall order:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Appointment of a board of managers to govern the district; or2. Closure of the campus. <p><i>Education Code 39A.111</i></p>
<i>Parent Petition for Action</i>	"Parent" means the parent who is indicated on the student registration form at that campus and the signature of only one parent of a student is required.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

If the commissioner is presented, in the time and manner specified by commissioner rule, with a written petition signed by the parents of a majority of the students enrolled at a campus with an unacceptable performance rating for three consecutive school years, specifying an authorized action that the parents request the commissioner to order, the commissioner shall order the specific action requested.

If the board presents to the commissioner, in the time and manner specified by commissioner rule, a written request that the commissioner order specific authorized action other than the specific action requested in the parents' petition and a written explanation of the basis for the board's request, the commissioner may order the action requested by the board.

Education Code 12.051, 39A.112; 19 TAC 97.1065(d)

Repurposing of
Closed Campus

If the commissioner orders the closure of a campus, that campus may be repurposed to serve students at that campus location only if the commissioner finds that the repurposed campus offers a distinctly different academic program and approves a new campus identification number for the repurposed campus. A campus may be repurposed if the campus:

1. Serves a majority of grade levels not served at the original campus; or
2. Is operated under a contract, approved by the school board, with a nonprofit organization exempt from federal taxation under Section 501(c)(3), Internal Revenue Code of 1986 that:
 - a. Has a governing board that is independent of the district;
 - b. Has a successful history of operating school district campuses or open-enrollment charter schools:
 - (1) That cumulatively serve 10,000 or more students; and
 - (2) A majority of which have been assigned an overall performance rating of B or higher under Education Code 39.054 for the preceding school year; and
 - c. Has been assigned an overall performance rating of B or higher under Education Code 39.054 for the preceding school year.

Student Enrollment
and Assignment

Any student assigned to a campus that has been closed must be allowed to transfer to any other campus in the district that serves that student's grade level and on request must be provided transportation to the other campus.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

	<p>The commissioner may grant an exemption allowing students assigned to a closed campus to attend the repurposed campus if there is no other campus in the district at which the students may enroll.</p>
<p><i>Noncontracted Repurposed Campus</i></p>	<p>The majority of students assigned to a campus that has been closed and repurposed may not have attended that campus in the previous school year if the campus was repurposed to serve a majority of grade levels not served at the original campus.</p>
<p><i>Enrollment Provision in Contract</i></p>	<p>A contract approved by the school board with a nonprofit organization must provide that a student residing in the attendance zone of the campus immediately before the campus was repurposed shall be admitted for enrollment at the repurposed campus.</p> <p><i>Education Code 39A.113; 19 TAC 97.1066</i></p>
<p>Targeted Technical Assistance</p>	<p>If the commissioner determines that the basis for the unacceptable performance of a campus for more than two consecutive school years is limited to a specific condition that may be remedied with targeted technical assistance, the commissioner may require the district to contract for the appropriate technical assistance. <i>Education Code 39A.114</i></p>
<p>Alternative Management</p>	<p>The commissioner shall appoint a monitor, conservator, management team, or board of managers whenever such action is required, as determined by 19 Administrative Code 97.1073. Action under any other section of 19 Administrative Code Chapter 97, Subchapter EE is not a prerequisite to acting under this section. <i>19 TAC 97.1073</i></p> <p>The superintendent, upon appointment, immediately assumes all powers, duties, rights, and responsibilities of the superintendent of the district to which the superintendent is appointed. <i>19 TAC 97.1073(f)</i></p>
<p>Solicitation of Proposals</p>	<p>If the commissioner orders alternative management of a campus, the commissioner shall solicit proposals from qualified nonprofit entities to assume management of the campus or appoint a school district as provided below. The commissioner may solicit proposals from qualified for-profit entities if a nonprofit entity has not responded to the commissioner's request for proposals.</p> <p>The commissioner may appoint a school district to assume management of the campus if the district:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Is not the district in which the campus is located; and2. Is located within the boundaries of the same regional education service center as the campus.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

If a school district is appointed, the district shall assume management of the campus in the same manner as a qualified entity or in accordance with commissioner rule.

The commissioner may annually solicit proposals for the alternative management of a campus. The commissioner shall notify a qualified entity that has been approved as a provider under this section.

Education Code 39A.151

Qualifications of
Managing Entity

To qualify for consideration as a managing entity, the entity must submit a proposal that provides information relating to the entity's management and leadership team that will participate in management of the campus under consideration, including information relating to individuals who have:

1. Documented success in whole school interventions that increased the educational and performance levels of students in campuses considered to have an unacceptable performance rating;
2. A proven record of effectiveness with programs assisting low-performing students;
3. A proven ability to apply research-based school intervention strategies;
4. A proven record of financial ability to perform under the management contract; and
5. Any other experience or qualifications the commissioner determines necessary.

In selecting a managing entity, the commissioner shall give preference to a qualified entity that:

1. Meets any of the commissioner's qualifications; and
2. Has documented success in educating students from similar demographic groups and with similar educational needs as the students who attend the campus to be operated by the managing entity.

Education Code 39A.152

Contract with
Managing Entity

If the commissioner has ordered alternative management of a campus, the district shall execute a contract with an approved provider to serve as a managing entity for the campus. The term of the contract may not exceed five years with an option to renew the contract. The district must execute the contract and relinquish control of the campus before January 1 of the school year.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

The management contract must include:

1. A provision describing the district's responsibilities in supporting the operation of the campus; and
2. Provisions approved by the commissioner requiring the managing entity to demonstrate improvement in campus performance, including negotiated performance measures.

Performance measures must be consistent with the priorities of Education Code Chapters 39 and 39A.

The management contract must be approved by the commissioner before the contract is executed. As appropriate, the commissioner may require the district, as a term of the contract, to support the campus in the same manner as the district was required to support the campus before the execution of the contract.

Education Code 39A.153; 19 TAC 97.1067

*Extension of
Management
Contract*

The commissioner may require a district to extend the term of a management contract with a managing entity if the commissioner determines that extending the contract on expiration of the initial term is in the best interest of the students attending the campus. The terms of the contract must be approved by the commissioner.
Education Code 39A.154

*Evaluation of
Managing Entity*

The commissioner shall evaluate a managing entity's performance on the first and second anniversaries of the date of the management contract.

If the evaluation fails to demonstrate improvement as negotiated under the management contract by the first anniversary of the date of the contract, the district may:

1. Terminate the contract, with the commissioner's consent, for nonperformance or breach of contract; and
2. Select another provider from an approved list provided by the commissioner.

If the evaluation fails to demonstrate significant improvement, as determined by the commissioner, by the second anniversary of the date of the management contract, the district shall:

1. Terminate the contract; and
2. Select another provider from an approved list provided by the commissioner or resume operation of the campus if approved by the commissioner.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

If the commissioner approves the district's resumed operation of the campus, the commissioner shall assign a technical assistance team to assist the campus.

Education Code 39A.155

***Cancellation of
Management
Contract***

If a campus receives an unacceptable performance rating for two consecutive school years after a managing entity assumes management of the campus, the commissioner shall cancel the contract with the managing entity. *Education Code 39A.156*

**Return of
Management to
District**

Unless a campus has an unacceptable performance rating for three consecutive school years [see Continued Unacceptable Performance Rating, above], at the end of a management contract term or on the cancellation of a management contract, the board shall resume management of the campus. *Education Code 39A.157*

**Applicability of
Accountability
Provisions**

Each campus operated by a managing entity is subject to Education Code Chapters 39 and 39A in the same manner as any other campus in the district. *Education Code 39A.158*

Funding

The funding for a campus operated by a managing entity may not be less than the funding of the other campuses in the district on a per student basis so that the managing entity receives at least the same funding the campus would otherwise have received. *Education Code 39A.159*

**Open Meetings and
Public Information**

With respect to the management of a campus by a managing entity:

1. A managing entity is considered to be a governmental body for purposes of Government Code Chapter 551 (Open Meetings Act) and Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act); and
2. Any requirement in the Open Meetings Act or Public Information Act that applies to a school district or the board of trustees of a district applies to a managing entity.

Education Code 39A.160

Board of Managers

**General Powers
and Duties**

Notwithstanding Education Code 11.151(b) or 11.1511(a) or any other provision of the Education Code, a board of managers may exercise all of the powers and duties assigned to a board of trustees of a school district by law, rule, or regulation.

A board of managers appointed by the commissioner is required to take appropriate actions to resolve the conditions that caused a campus to be subject to the commissioner's order, including amending the district's budget, reassigning staff, or relocating aca-

demic programs. The commissioner may adopt rules necessary to implement this subsection.

Education Code 39A.201

Board of Managers
of District

Notwithstanding Education Code 11.151(b) or 11.1511(a) or any other provision of the Education Code, if the commissioner appoints a board of managers to govern a district:

1. The powers of the board are suspended for the period of the appointment; and
2. The commissioner shall appoint a district superintendent.

A board of managers appointed to govern a school district may amend the budget of the district.

Education Code Chapter 39A applies to a school district governed by a board of managers in the same manner it applies to any other district.

Education Code 39A.202

Composition of
Board of Managers

A board of managers appointed by the commissioner must, if possible, include community leaders, business representatives who have expertise in leadership, and individuals who have knowledge or expertise in the field of education. *Education Code 39A.204*

Training of Board of
Managers

The commissioner must provide each individual appointed to a board of managers with training in effective leadership strategies. *Education Code 39A.205*

The training in effective leadership strategies shall be provided by TEA-approved authorized providers of board training to each individual appointed by the commissioner to a board of managers, and, following the expiration of the appointment of the board of managers, to the board of trustees of the school district. *19 TAC 97.1073(i)*

A board member appointed under 19 Administrative Code 97.1073(h)(4) must complete the training required in this provision prior to or within 10 days of the appointment. Failure to do so may result in the removal of the board of trustees member from the board of managers. *19 TAC 97.1073(j)*

Compensation

The commissioner may authorize payment of a board of managers from TEA funds.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

A conservator or a member of a management team appointed to serve on a board of managers may continue to be compensated as determined by the commissioner.

Education Code 39A.206

Replacement of
Member of Board of
Managers

The commissioner may at any time replace a member of a board of managers. The commissioner may adopt rules necessary to implement this section. *Education Code 39A.207*

Expiration of
Appointment

A board of managers shall, during the period of the appointment, order the election of members of the board of trustees of the school district in accordance with the law. The members of the board of trustees do not assume any powers or duties after the election until the appointment of the board of managers expires.

Not later than the second anniversary of the date the board of managers of a school district was appointed, the commissioner shall notify the board of managers and the board of trustees of the date on which the appointment of the board of managers will expire. Following each of the last three years of the period of the appointment, one-third of the members of the board of managers shall be replaced by the number of members of the board of trustees who were elected at an election that constitutes, as closely as possible, one-third of the membership of the board of trustees.

If, before the second anniversary of the date the board of managers of a school district was appointed, the commissioner determines, after receiving local feedback, that insufficient progress has been made toward improving the academic or financial performance of the district, the commissioner may extend the authority of the board of managers for a period of up to two additional years.

On the expiration of the appointment of the board of managers, the board of trustees assumes all of the powers and duties assigned to a board of trustees by law, rule, or regulation.

Following the expiration of the period of appointment of a board of managers for a school district, the commissioner shall provide training in effective leadership strategies to the board of trustees.

Education Code 39A.208; 19 TAC 97.1073

Removal of Board
of Managers

The commissioner may remove a board of managers appointed to govern a school district only if the campus that was the basis for the appointment of the board of managers receives an acceptable performance rating for two consecutive school years.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

If a campus that was the basis for the appointment of a board of managers receives an unacceptable performance rating for two additional consecutive years following the appointment of the board of managers, the commissioner may remove the board of managers and, in consultation with the local community, may appoint a new board of managers to govern the district.

Following the removal of a board of managers, or at the request of a managing entity to oversee the implementation of alternative management, the commissioner may appoint a conservator or monitor for the district to ensure district-level support for low-performing campuses and to oversee the implementation of the updated targeted improvement plan.

Education Code 39A.209; 19 TAC 97.1073

**Challenge of
Intervention or
Sanction**

Review of
Sanctions by SOAH

A district must appeal under this provision if the district intends to challenge the commissioner's decision to close the district or a campus, pursue alternative management of a campus, appoint a board of managers to the district, or appoint a conservator or management team to the district.

A challenge is under the substantial evidence rule [see Government Code Chapter 2001, Subchapter G]. The commissioner shall adopt procedural rules for a challenge under this section.

Notwithstanding other law:

1. The State Office of Administrative Hearings (SOAH) shall conduct an expedited review of a challenge;
2. The administrative law judge shall issue a final order not later than the 30th day after the date on which the hearing is finally closed;
3. The decision of the administrative law judge is final and may not be appealed; and
4. The decision of the administrative law judge may set an effective date for an action under this section.

Education Code 39A.301

Appeals

If an order, decision, or determination is described as final in Education Code Chapter 7, 11, 12, 39, or 39A, an interlocutory or intermediate order, decision, report, or determination made or reached before the final order, decision, or determination may be appealed only as specifically authorized by the Education Code or a rule adopted under the Education Code. *Education Code 5.003*

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

A decision by the commissioner under Education Code Chapter 39 or 39A is final and may not be appealed unless an applicable provision of Chapter 39 or 39A provides otherwise. *Education Code 39A.906*

Annual Review

The commissioner shall annually review the performance of a district or campus subject to intervention and sanction to determine the appropriate actions to be implemented.

The commissioner must review at least annually the performance of a district for which the accreditation status or performance rating has been lowered due to insufficient student performance and may not raise the accreditation status or performance rating until the district has demonstrated improved student performance.

If the review reveals a lack of improvement, the commissioner shall increase the level of state intervention and sanction unless the commissioner finds good cause for maintaining the current status.

Education Code 39A.901

Increasing Intensity

If a district or campus does not exhibit improvement in student performance, the commissioner may increase the intensity of intervention and sanction that would otherwise be required by statute or rule, including ordering campus closure, district annexation, or appointment of a board of managers.

For purposes of this section, improvement means an increase in the scaled score for the overall academic performance rating under Education Code Chapter 39.

19 TAC 97.1070(a)-(b)

**Intervention
Programs**

**ACE Turnaround
Plan**

A campus may submit an accelerated campus excellence (ACE) turnaround plan. The plan must meet the requirements of Education Code 39A.105(b). *Education Code 39A.105(b)-(c)*

Resource Campus

An eligible campus may apply to the commissioner to be designated as a resource campus that provides quality education and enrichment for campus students. To apply to be designated as a resource campus, the campus must have received an overall performance rating of F for four years over a 10-year period of time. *Education Code 29.934(a)-(b)*

**Strong Foundations
Intervention**

Notwithstanding when a D rating is considered acceptable or any other law, the commissioner may require a district to comply with all requirements of the strong foundations grant program under Education Code 29.0881 at a campus that:

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

1. Includes students at any grade level from prekindergarten through fifth grade;
2. Is assigned an overall performance rating of D or F; and
3. Is in the bottom five percent of campuses in the state based on student performance on the grade three state reading assessment during the previous school year, as determined by the commissioner.

Education Code 39A.064(a)

**Miscellaneous
Provisions**

Acquisition of
Professional
Services

In addition to other authorized interventions and sanctions, the commissioner may order a district or campus to acquire professional services at the expense of the district or campus to address the applicable financial, assessment, data quality, program, performance, or governance deficiency. The commissioner's order may require the district or campus to:

1. Select or be assigned an external auditor, data quality expert, professional authorized to monitor district assessment instrument administration, or curriculum or program expert; or
2. Provide for or participate in the appropriate training of district staff or board members in the case of a district, or campus staff, in the case of a campus.

Education Code 39A.902

Costs Paid by
District

The costs of providing a monitor, conservator, management team, campus intervention team, technical assistance team, managing entity, or service provider shall be paid by the district. If the district fails or refuses to pay the costs in a timely manner, the commissioner may:

1. Pay the costs using amounts withheld from any funds to which the district is otherwise entitled; or
2. Recover the amount of the costs in the manner provided for recovery of an over allocation of state funds under Education Code 48.272.

Education Code 39A.903

Immunity from Civil
Liability

An employee, volunteer, or contractor acting on behalf of the commissioner, or a member of a board of managers appointed by the commissioner, is immune from civil liability to the same extent as a professional employee of a district under Education Code 22.051.

Education Code 39A.904

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Campus Name Change In reconstituting, repurposing, or imposing any other intervention or sanction on a campus, the commissioner may not require that the name of the campus be changed. *Education Code 39A.905*

Special Program Performance Determination The commissioner shall assign districts an annual determination level based on performance levels of certain special populations student groups under 19 Administrative Code 97.1001 [see AIA] according to the criteria and requirements in 19 Administrative Code 97.1071(e)-(g).

In addition to determination levels, the commissioner shall develop a system of cyclical monitoring to ensure every district participates in general supervision activities. Based on a district's assigned determination level, as part of its cyclical monitoring process, or as part of compliance monitoring activities, a district may be required to implement and/or participate in:

1. Focused self-analysis of district data and program effectiveness;
2. Focused remote and/or on-site review;
3. Required stakeholder engagement;
4. Focused compliance reviews;
5. Strategic support and continuous improvement planning; and/or
6. Corrective action plan development.

The commissioner shall notify in writing each district identified for review under this provision as a result of assigned determination level or cyclical selection prior to requiring a district to implement or participate in any activities included in items 1-6 above.

Actions taken under this provision are intended to assist the district in raising its performance and/or achieving compliance under 19 Administrative Code 97.1001 and 74.28 and Education Code sections 28.006, 29.062 and 38.003 do not preclude or substitute for a sanction under another provision of Chapter 97, Subchapter EE.

Actions taken under this provision do not preclude or substitute for other responses to or consequences of program ineffectiveness or noncompliance identified by TEA, such as those described in 19 Administrative Code 89.1076 (relating to Interventions and Sanctions) and expanded oversight, including, but not limited to, frequent follow-up contacts with the district, submission of documen-

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

tation verifying implementation of intervention activities and/or an improvement plan, and submission of district/program data.

19 TAC 97.1071(e)-(k)

[See AIE for information regarding TEA's process for investigating and issuing findings regarding credible allegations of violations of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), Part B, and other supervision and monitoring activities under 19 Administrative Code 97.1071(a)-(b).]

Intervention Pause

Except as otherwise provided by 19 Administrative Code 97.1062 and unless extended by the commissioner, TEA will cease to enforce the interventions under Education Code 39A.101-39A.111 until conclusion of the second consecutive school year of operation under:

1. A partnership as defined by 19 Administrative Code 97.1077(a)(2), (b), or (c) of this title [see ELA]; or
2. Designation as a mathematics innovation zone under Education Code 28.020 and applicable rules.

Any intervention or sanction not covered by the provision above shall continue.

If a campus ceases to qualify for the intervention pause at any point during a school year, TEA will resume previously ordered interventions and sanctions, order interventions and sanctions based on the rating from that school year, and count that rating for purposes of consecutive years of performance.

19 TAC 97.1062

Failure to Submit
Emergency
Operations Plan

If TEA receives notice from the Texas School Safety Center of a district's failure to submit a multihazard emergency operations plan [see CKC], the commissioner may appoint a conservator for the district under Education Code Chapter 39A. The conservator may order the district to adopt, implement, and submit a multihazard emergency operations plan. If a district fails to comply with a conservator's order to adopt, implement, and submit a multihazard emergency operations plan within the time frame imposed by the commissioner, the commissioner may appoint a board of managers under Education Code Chapter 39A to oversee the operations of the district. *Education Code 37.1082(a)-(b)*

ACCOUNTABILITY
INTERVENTIONS AND SANCTIONS

AIC
(LEGAL)

Note: The following provisions apply to a district with a central administrative office that is located in a county with a population of more than two million and that has a student enrollment that is more than 125,000 and less than 200,000, and that is operating under a turnaround plan.

Student Board
Member

Notwithstanding Education Code 11.051(b) (number of trustees on a school board), the board may adopt a resolution establishing as a nonvoting member a student trustee position. If a board adopts such a resolution, the board shall adopt a policy addressing the topics specified in statute. A student trustee may not participate in a closed session of a board meeting [see BEC] in which any issue related to a personnel matter is considered. *Education Code 11.0511(a)-(f)*

**Special
Investigations**

The commissioner may authorize a special investigation:

1. When excessive numbers of absences of students eligible to be tested on state assessment instruments are determined;
2. When excessive numbers of allowable exemptions from the required state assessment are determined;
3. In response to complaints to the Texas Education Agency (TEA) of alleged violations of civil rights or other requirements imposed on the state by federal law or court order;
4. In response to established compliance reviews of the district's financial accounting practices and state and federal reporting requirements;
5. When extraordinary numbers of student placements in disciplinary alternative education programs, other than placements under Education Code 37.006 and 37.007, are determined;
6. In response to an allegation involving a conflict between members of the board or between the board and the district administration if it appears that the conflict involves a violation of a role or duty of the board members or the administration clearly defined by the Education Code. If TEA's findings indicate the board has observed a lawfully adopted policy, TEA may not substitute its judgment for that of the board;
7. When excessive numbers of students in special education programs are assessed through modified assessment instruments;
8. In response to an allegation regarding, or an analysis using a statistical method result indicating, a possible violation of an assessment instrument security procedure;
9. When a significant pattern of decreased academic performance has developed as a result of the promotion in the preceding two school years of students who did not perform satisfactorily on the state assessments;
10. When excessive numbers of students eligible to enroll fail to complete an Algebra II course or any other advanced course as determined by the commissioner;
11. When resource allocation practices indicate a potential for significant improvement in resource allocation;
12. When a disproportionate number of students of a particular demographic group is graduating with a particular endorsement;

13. When an excessive number of students is graduating with a particular endorsement;
14. When a school district for any reason fails to produce, at the request of TEA, evidence or an investigation report relating to an educator who is under investigation by the State Board for Educator Certification;
15. When 10 percent or more of the students graduating in a particular school year from a particular high school campus are awarded a diploma based on the determination of an individual graduation committee under Education Code 28.0258;
16. In response to a complaint with respect to alleged inaccurate data that is reported through PEIMS or through other reports required by state or federal law or rule or court order and that is used by TEA to make a determination relating to public school accountability, including accreditation, under Education Code Chapter 39;
17. In response to repeated complaints submitted to TEA concerning imposition of excessive paperwork requirements on classroom teachers; or
18. As the commissioner otherwise determines necessary.

Education Code 39.003(a), (c)

TEA shall adopt written procedures for conducting special investigations, including procedures that allow TEA to obtain information from district employees in a manner that prevents a district or campus from screening the information. *Education Code 39.004(a)*

Note: The procedures for conducting a special investigation, holding a hearing following an investigation, the process for commissioner determinations, and judicial appeal are described in Education Code 39.004-.007.

Commissioner
Action

Based on the results of a special investigation, the commissioner may:

1. Take appropriate action under Education Code Chapter 39A, [see AIC];
2. Lower the district's accreditation status or a district's or campus's performance rating; or
3. Take action under both items 1 and 2 above.

Education Code 39.003(d)

At any time before issuing a report with the TEA's final findings, the commissioner may defer taking the above action until:

1. A person who is a third party, selected by the commissioner, has reviewed programs or other subjects of a special investigation and submitted a report identifying problems and proposing solutions;
2. A district completes a corrective action plan developed by the commissioner; or
3. The completion of actions under both items 1 and 2 above.

Education Code 39.003(e)

Based on the results of an action taken above, the commissioner may decline to take the deferred action. *Education Code 39.003(f)*

Note: The procedures for an informal review or hearing following an investigation are described in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 157, Subchapter EE.

Monitoring Reviews

In accordance with Education Code 7.028(a), TEA may monitor compliance with requirements applicable to a process or program provided by a district, campus, or program, only as necessary to ensure:

1. Compliance with federal law and regulations;
2. Financial accountability, including compliance with grant requirements;
3. Data integrity for purposes of:
 - a. The Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS); and
 - b. Accountability under Education Code Chapter 39 and 39A; and
4. Qualification for funding under Education Code Chapter 48.

The board has primary responsibility for ensuring that the district complies with all applicable requirements of state educational programs.

Education Code 7.028

Compliance Monitoring Activities

Districts are subject to general supervision and monitoring activities for compliance with state law and federal regulation, implemented by TEA under 34 C.F.R. 300.600-.609 [see Supervision

Under IDEA, below], and review of program implementation and effectiveness within certain special populations of students.

Activities may include:

1. Random, targeted, or cyclical reviews authorized under Education Code 39.056 (monitoring reviews), conducted remotely or on-site to identify problems implementing state and federal requirements and to provide support for development of reasonable and appropriate strategies to address identified problems; and/or
2. Intensive or special investigative remote or on-site reviews authorized under Education Code 39.003 and 39.004.

Activities described above are applicable for compliance with requirements for reading diagnosis in Education Code 28.006 [see EKC], dyslexia and related disorders in Education Code 38.003 and 19 Administrative Code 74.28 [see EHB], and program effectiveness for emergent bilingual students in Education Code 29.062.

19 TAC 97.1071(b)-(d)

Notice	TEA shall give written notice to the superintendent and the board of trustees of any impending monitoring review. <i>Education Code 39.056(d)</i>
Conducting the Review	A monitoring review may include desk reviews and on-site visits, including random on-site visits. In conducting a monitoring review, TEA may obtain information from administrators, other district employees, parents of students enrolled in the district, and other persons as necessary. <i>Education Code 39.056(c), (g)</i>
Converting to a Special Investigation	The commissioner may at any time convert a monitoring review to a special investigation under Education Code 39.003, provided the commissioner promptly notifies the district of the conversion. <i>Education Code 39.056(h)</i>
Improvements	TEA shall report in writing to the superintendent and president of the board and shall make recommendations concerning any necessary improvements or sources of aid such as regional education service centers. A district that takes action with regard to the recommendations provided by TEA shall make a reasonable effort to seek assistance from a third party in developing an action plan to improve district performance using improvement techniques that are goal-oriented and research-based. <i>Education Code 39.056(e)-(f)</i>

Appeals

A decision by the commissioner under Education Code Chapter 39 or 39A is final and may not be appealed unless an applicable provision of Chapter 39 or 39A provides otherwise. *Education Code 39A.906* [See AIC]

Compliance Investigation

A compliance investigation is an investigation by TEA of a state education grant recipient to determine compliance with the statutory or rule requirements of a state education program. A compliance investigation is not a special investigation subject to Education Code 39.003 and 39.004 (above). *19 TAC 102.1401(a)(1)*

Supervision Under IDEA

In exercising its general supervision authority under 34 C.F.R. sections 300.149 and 300.600, TEA has established a process that provides for the investigation and issuance of findings regarding credible allegations of violations of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), Part B, or a state statute or administrative rule created to implement IDEA, that arise from an area of concern. The following guidelines shall apply to this process.

Definitions

“Area of concern” means that TEA has been made aware of an allegation regarding a violation of, or noncompliance with, a requirement of IDEA, Part B, or a state special education law or administrative rule.

“Credible allegation” means that TEA has determined that an allegation arising from an area of concern is credible enough to investigate further to determine if a violation or noncompliance has occurred.

Credibility
Determination

Information and awareness of an area of concern may arise directly from TEA or from external sources.

TEA will engage in a process to determine if an area of concern is determined to be a credible allegation, and, if determined credible, TEA will initiate an investigation to determine if findings of noncompliance will be issued.

TEA will generally not engage in the process described below to determine if an area of concern is a credible allegation if it is a media report, social media post, or an anonymous report, unless TEA receives corroborating information and facts that a specific violation of state or federal law or rule has occurred if the allegation were to be confirmed true.

When an individual or organization reports a special education area of concern, TEA may direct the individual or organization to the established dispute resolution processes. Depending on the frequency or specificity of the type of allegation made, TEA may engage in a process to determine credibility of the allegation.

Process

The process to determine if an area of concern is a credible allegation may include one or more of the following actions:

1. Reviewing existing citations of noncompliance or any non-compliance identified within the last two school years on the same or similar alleged violation;
2. Reviewing filed state complaints that are in process of being investigated or that have been substantiated within the last two school years on the same or similar alleged violation;
3. Reviewing due process hearing decisions issued within the last two years in which the hearing officer's final written decision contains a finding of noncompliance on the same or similar alleged violation;
4. Gathering evidence from groups that represent or advocate for families and communities served by the district;
5. Reviewing and analyzing available student- or district-level data that relate to the alleged violation;
6. Reviewing and analyzing fiscal and program information, such as grant applications, contracts, self-assessments, and other special education documents submitted to TEA by the district; and
7. Any other activity or measure used to gather evidence within TEA's general supervision and monitoring authority.

The investigation to determine if a credible allegation will result in the issuance of findings will include contacting the school district that is the subject of the allegation and requesting a response from the school district. Additional investigative actions may include one or more of the following:

1. Conducting interviews with the district, staff, parents, or students;
2. A referral for review or investigation by any other appropriate unit or division within TEA;
3. Utilizing the review and analysis of the activities conducted during the review process in this provision to determine if non-compliance is found; and
4. Any other activity or measure within TEA's general supervision and monitoring authority.

ACCOUNTABILITY
INVESTIGATIONS

AIE
(LEGAL)

Intervention and
Sanction

TEA may apply any intervention or sanction within its authority if noncompliance or a violation is substantiated, including those described in 19 Administrative Code 89.1076 [see AIC].

19 TAC 89.1071(l)

FISCAL MANAGEMENT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES
FINANCIAL ETHICS

CAA
(LOCAL)

All Trustees, employees, vendors, contractors, agents, consultants, volunteers, and any other parties who are involved in the District's financial transactions shall act with integrity and diligence in duties involving the District's fiscal resources.

Note: See the following policies and/or administrative regulations regarding conflicts of interest, ethics, and financial oversight:

- Code of ethics:
 - for Board members — BBF
 - for employees — DH
- Financial conflicts of interest:
 - for public officials — BBFA
 - for all employees — DBD
 - for vendors — CHE
- Compliance with state and federal grant and award requirements: CB, CBB
- Financial conflicts and gifts and gratuities regarding federal funds: CB, CBB
- Systems for monitoring the District's investment program: CDA
- Budget planning and evaluation: CE
- Compliance with accounting regulations: CFC
- Activity fund management: CFD
- Criminal history record information for employees: DBAA, DC
- Disciplinary action for fraud by employees: DCD, DCE, and DF series

Fraud and Financial Impropriety

The District prohibits fraud and financial impropriety, as defined below, in the actions of its Trustees, employees, vendors, contractors, agents, consultants, volunteers, and others seeking or maintaining a business relationship with the District.

Definition

Fraud and financial impropriety shall include but not be limited to:

1. Forgery or unauthorized alteration of any document or account belonging to the District.
2. Forgery or unauthorized alteration of a check, bank draft, or any other financial document.

FISCAL MANAGEMENT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES
FINANCIAL ETHICS

CAA
(LOCAL)

3. Misappropriation of funds, securities, supplies, or other District assets, including employee time.
4. Impropriety in the handling of money or reporting of District financial transactions.
5. Profiteering as a result of insider knowledge of District information or activities.
6. Unauthorized disclosure of confidential or proprietary information to outside parties.
7. Unauthorized disclosure of investment activities engaged in or contemplated by the District.
8. Accepting or seeking anything of material value from contractors, vendors, or other persons providing services or materials to the District, except as otherwise permitted by law or District policy. [See CB, DBD]
9. Inappropriately destroying, removing, or using records, furniture, fixtures, or equipment.
10. Failure to provide financial records required by federal, state, or local entities.
11. Failure to disclose conflicts of interest as required by law or District policy.
12. Any other dishonest act regarding the finances of the District.
13. Failure to comply with requirements imposed by law, the awarding agency, or a pass-through entity for state and federal awards.

**Financial Controls
and Oversight**

Each employee who supervises or prepares District financial reports or transactions shall set an example of honest and ethical behavior and shall actively monitor his or her area of responsibility for fraud and financial impropriety.

Fraud Prevention

The Superintendent shall maintain a system of internal controls to deter and monitor for fraud or financial impropriety in the District.

Reports

Any person who suspects fraud or financial impropriety in the District shall report the suspicions immediately to a person with authority to investigate the suspicions, including any supervisor, the Superintendent, the Board President, or local law enforcement.

Reports of suspected fraud or financial impropriety shall be treated as confidential to the extent permitted by law. Limited disclosure may be necessary to complete a full investigation or to comply with

FISCAL MANAGEMENT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES
FINANCIAL ETHICS

CAA
(LOCAL)

	law. All employees involved in an investigation shall be advised to keep information about the investigation confidential.
<i>Protection from Retaliation</i>	Neither the Board nor any District employee shall unlawfully retaliate against a person who in good faith reports perceived fraud or financial impropriety. [See DG]
Fraud Investigations	In coordination with legal counsel and other internal or external departments or agencies, as appropriate, the Superintendent, Board President, or a designee shall promptly investigate reports of potential fraud or financial impropriety.
Response	<p>If an investigation substantiates a report of fraud or financial impropriety, the Superintendent shall promptly inform the Board of the report, the investigation, and any responsive action taken or recommended by the administration.</p> <p>If an employee is found to have committed fraud or financial impropriety, the Superintendent shall take or recommend appropriate disciplinary action, which may include termination of employment. If a contractor or vendor is found to have committed fraud or financial impropriety, the District shall take appropriate action, which may include cancellation of the District's relationship with the contractor or vendor.</p> <p>When circumstances warrant, the Board, Superintendent, or a designee may refer matters to appropriate law enforcement or regulatory authorities. In cases involving monetary loss to the District, the District may seek to recover lost or misappropriated funds.</p> <p>The final disposition of the matter and any decision to file a criminal complaint or to refer the matter to the appropriate law enforcement or regulatory agency for independent investigation shall be made in consultation with legal counsel.</p>
Federal Awards Disclosure	In connection with federal awards, the District shall promptly disclose in writing whenever the District has credible evidence of the commission of a violation of federal criminal law involving fraud, conflict of interest, bribery, or gratuity violations found in federal law, including the Civil False Claims Act. This provision applies to any activities or subawards of a federal award. [See CBB]
Analysis of Fraud	After any investigation substantiates a report of fraud or financial impropriety, the Superintendent shall analyze conditions or factors that may have contributed to the fraudulent or improper activity. The Superintendent shall ensure that appropriate administrative procedures are developed and implemented to prevent future misconduct. These measures shall be presented to the Board for review.

Table of Contents	Retirement and Insurance Contributions.....3
	Block Grant Funds3
	Education Department General Administrative Regulations
	(EDGAR)3
	Uniform Guidance (2 C.F.R. 200)4
	General Compliance.....4
	Mandatory Disclosures.....4
	Procurement Standards5
	Documented Procurement Procedures5
	Oversight of Contractors.....5
	Conflicts of Interest.....5
	Procurement Records.....5
	Financial Management.....5
	Internal Controls6
	Competition7
	Procurement Methods7
	Informal Procurement Methods for Small Purchases8
	Formal Procurement Methods10
	Noncompetitive Procurement11
	Procurement Arrangements Using Strategic Sourcing.....12
	Small, Minority, Women's, and Veteran-Owned Businesses .12
	Domestic Preference.....13
	Pre-procurement Review.....13
	Contract Cost and Price14
	Contract Provisions14
	Suspension and Debarment.....14
	Remedies for Noncompliance14
	Travel Costs15
	Property Standards15
	Federally Owned Property15
	Property Trust Relationship16
	Real Property.....16
	Equipment.....17
	Supplies18

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

Intangible Property.....	18
Foreign Telecommunications Equipment.....	18
Direct Grant Programs	18
State-Administered Programs.....	18
General Education Provision Act	18

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

The Texas Education Agency (TEA) may enter into an agreement with a federal agency concerning a project related to education, including provision of school lunches and construction of school buildings. TEA, or another state agency designated by the governor, shall coordinate the actions of a district participating in a federal financial assistance program. *Education Code 7.021(b), (c); Gov't Code 742.003*

**Retirement and
Insurance
Contributions**

Under the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Benefits Act, Insurance Code Chapter 1575, a district that applies for money provided by the United States or a privately sponsored source shall, if any of the money will pay part or all of an active employee's salary, also apply for any legally available money to pay state contributions required by Insurance Code Chapter 1575, Subchapter E. *Insurance Code 1575.252*

Such district must comply with the requirements of Insurance Code Chapter 1575, Subchapter F. *Insurance Code 1575.252(2)-.257*

Under the Teacher Retirement System, Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C, if a district applies for money provided by the United States, an agency of the United States, or a privately sponsored source, and if any of the money will pay part or all of an employee's salary, the district shall apply for any legally available money to pay state contributions required by Government Code 825.404 or 830.201. *Gov't Code 825.406(a)*

Such district must comply with the requirements of Government Code 825.406.

Block Grant Funds

If a district receives more than \$5,000 in block grant funds to be used as the district determines is appropriate, it shall provide evidence to TEA that a public meeting or hearing was held in a timely manner solely to seek public comment on the needs or uses of block grant funds received by the district. The board may hold this meeting or hearing in conjunction with another board meeting or hearing if the meeting or hearing to consider block grant funds is clearly noted in an announcement of the other meeting or hearing. *Gov't Code 2105.058*

**Education
Department General
Administrative
Regulations
(EDGAR)**

Note: For information regarding procurement under state law, see the CH policy series regarding Purchasing and Acquisition and the CV series regarding Facilities Construction.

For additional legal requirements applicable to school nutrition procurement, see COA.

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

EDGAR means the Education Department General Administrative Regulations (34 C.F.R. 75, 76, 77, 79, 81, 82, 84, 86, 97, 98, and 99). *34 C.F.R. 77.1(c)*

Uniform Guidance
(2 C.F.R. 200)

The Department of Education (ED) adopts the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Guidance in 2 C.F.R. Part 200 Uniform Guidance, except for 2 C.F.R. 200.102(a) and 2 C.F.R. 200.207(a). Thus, 2 C.F.R. Chapter XXXIV, Part 3474 gives regulatory effect to the OMB guidance and supplements the guidance as needed for the ED. *2 C.F.R. 3474.1*

The Uniform Guidance establishes uniform administrative requirements, cost principles, and audit requirements for federal awards. *2 C.F.R.200.100(a)(1)*

Note: For more information on EDGAR, the Uniform Guidance, and the federal regulations that apply to federal education grant awards, visit TEA's [EDGAR Materials and Resources](#)¹ and the ED's [EDGAR website](#)² and [Uniform Guidance website](#).³

*General
Compliance*

Throughout 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subparts A through F, the word “must” indicates a requirement. The words “should” or “may” indicate a recommended approach and permit discretion. *2 C.F.R. 200.101(a)(3)*

*Mandatory
Disclosures*

A district must disclose in writing any potential conflict of interest to the federal agency (e.g., ED) or pass-through entity (e.g., TEA) in accordance with the established federal agency policies. *2 C.F.R. 200.112*

A district must promptly disclose whenever, in connection with the federal award (including any activities or subawards thereunder), it has credible evidence of the commission of a violation of federal criminal law involving fraud, conflict of interest, bribery, or gratuity violations found in Title 18 of the United States Code or a violation of the civil False Claims Act (31 U.S.C. 3729-3733). The disclosure must be made in writing to the federal agency, the agency's Office of Inspector General, and pass-through entity (if applicable). Districts are required to report matters related to recipient integrity and performance in accordance with Appendix XII of 2 C.F.R. Part 200. Failure to make required disclosures can result in any of the remedies described in 2 C.F.R. 200.339 (Remedies for Noncompliance). *2 C.F.R. 200.113*

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

<i>Procurement Standards</i>	The district must maintain and use documented procedures for procurement transactions under a federal award or subaward, including for acquisition of property or services. These documented procurement procedures must be consistent with state, local, and tribal laws and regulations and the standards identified in 2 C.F.R. 200.317 through 200.327. [See also 2 C.F.R. 200.501 (Audit Requirements)]
Documented Procurement Procedures	
Oversight of Contractors	The district must maintain oversight to ensure that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.
Conflicts of Interest	The district must maintain written standards of conduct covering conflicts of interest and governing the actions of its employees engaged in the selection, award, and administration of contracts. No employee, officer, agent, or board member with real or apparent conflict of interest may participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by the federal award. A conflict of interest includes when the employee, officer, agent, or board member, any member of their immediate family, their partner, or an organization that employs or is about to employ any of these parties, has a financial or other interest in or a tangible personal benefit from an entity considered for a contract. An employee, officer, agent, and board member of the district may neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors. However, districts may set standards for situations where the financial interest is not substantial or a gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The district's standards of conduct must also provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations by its employees, officers, agents, or board members. [See BBFA, CAA(LOCAL), CB(LOCAL), DBD]
Procurement Records	The district must maintain records sufficient to detail the history of each procurement transaction. These records must include the rationale for the procurement method, contract type selection, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price. [See Pre-procurement Review and Contract Cost and Price, below] <i>2 C.F.R. 200.318(a), (b), (c)(1), (i)</i> [See 2 C.F.R. 200.334 for record retention requirements.]
<i>Financial Management</i>	The district's financial management systems, including records documenting compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award, must be sufficient to permit the preparation of reports required by the terms and conditions; and tracking expenditures to establish that funds have been used in accordance with federal statutes, regulations, and the

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

terms and conditions of the federal award. [See 2 C.F.R. 200.450 (Lobbying)]

The district's financial management system must comply with 2 C.F.R. 200.302(b). [See 2 C.F.R. 200.334 (Retention requirements for records), .335 (Requests for transfer of records), .336 (Methods for collection, transmission and storage of information), and .337 (Access to records)]

2 C.F.R. 200.302

Internal Controls

The district must:

1. Establish, document, and maintain effective internal control over the federal award that provides reasonable assurance that the district is managing the award in compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the award. These internal controls should align with the guidance in "Standards for Internal Control in the Federal Government" issued by the Comptroller General of the United States or the "Internal Control-Integrated Framework" issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).
2. Comply with the U.S. Constitution, federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award.
3. Evaluate and monitor the district's compliance with statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of federal awards.
4. Take prompt action when instances of noncompliance are identified.
5. Take reasonable cybersecurity and other measures to safeguard information including protected personally identifiable information and other types of information. This also includes information the federal agency or pass-through entity designates as sensitive or other information the district considers sensitive and is consistent with applicable federal, state, local, and tribal laws regarding privacy and responsibility over confidentiality.

2 C.F.R. 200.303

"Internal control" for districts means processes designed and implemented by districts to provide reasonable assurance regarding the achievement of objectives in the following categories:

1. Effectiveness and efficiency of operations;
2. Reliability of reporting for internal and external use; and

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

3. Compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

2 C.F.R. 200.1

Competition

All procurement transactions under the federal award must be conducted in a manner that provides full and open competition and is consistent with the standards of 2 C.F.R. 200.319 and 200.320 (Methods of procurement to be followed).

To ensure objective contractor performance and eliminate unfair competitive advantage, contractors that develop or draft specifications, requirements, statements of work, or invitations for bids must be excluded from competing on those procurements.

The district must have written procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures must ensure that all solicitations meet the requirements of 2 C.F.R. 200.319(d).

The district must ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products used in procurement transactions are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open competition. When establishing or amending prequalified lists, the district must consider objective factors that evaluate price and cost to maximize competition. The district must not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

To the extent consistent with established practices and legal requirements applicable to the district, 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart D does not prohibit districts from developing written procedures for procurement transactions that incorporate a scoring mechanism that rewards bidders that commit to specific numbers and types of U.S. jobs, minimum compensation, benefits, on-the-job-training for employees making work products or providing services on a contract, and other worker protections. Subpart D also does not prohibit districts from making inquiries of bidders about these subjects and assessing the responses. Any scoring mechanism must be consistent with the U.S. Constitution, applicable federal statutes and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award.

Noncompetitive procurements can only be awarded in accordance with 2 C.F.R. 200.320(c).

2 C.F.R. 200.319

*Procurement
Methods*

For informal procurement methods (for micro-purchases and simplified acquisitions), formal procurement methods (through sealed bids or proposals), and noncompetitive procurement methods, the district must maintain and use documented procurement procedures, consistent with the standards of 2 C.F.R. 200.320 and

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

200.317 (Procurements by states), 200.318 (General procurement standards), and 200.319 (Competition). 2 C.F.R. 200.320

Informal
Procurement
Methods for
Small
Purchases

These procurement methods expedite the completion of transactions, minimize administrative burdens, and reduce costs. Informal procurement methods may be used when the value of the procurement transaction under the federal award does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, as defined in 2 C.F.R. 200.1. The district may also establish a lower threshold. Informal procurement methods include:

*Micro-
Purchases —
Definitions*

“Micro-purchase” means an individual procurement transaction for supplies or services, the aggregate amount of which does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold. Micro-purchases comprise a subset of a district's small purchases using informal procurement methods as set forth in 2 C.F.R. 200.320.

“Micro-purchase threshold” means the dollar amount at or below which a district may purchase property, or services using micro-purchase procedures. Generally, except as provided below, the micro-purchase threshold for procurement activities administered under federal awards is not to exceed the amount set by the Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) at 48 C.F.R. Part 2, Subpart 2.1 [see below], unless a higher threshold is requested by the district and approved by the cognizant agency for indirect costs.

2 C.F.R. 200.1

Micro-purchase threshold means \$10,000, except as provided by 48 C.F.R. 2.101. 48 C.F.R. 2.101

*Micro-
Purchase
Distribution*

The aggregate amount of the procurement transaction does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold. [See the definition of “micro-purchase” above.] To the extent practicable, the district should distribute micro-purchases equitably among qualified suppliers.

2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(i)

*Micro-
Purchase
Awards*

Micro-purchases may be awarded without soliciting competitive price or rate quotations if the district considers the price reasonable based on research, experience, purchase history, or other information; and maintains documents to support its conclusion. Purchase cards may be used as a method of payment for micro-purchases. 2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(ii)

*Micro-
Purchase
Thresholds*

The district is responsible for determining and documenting an appropriate micro-purchase threshold based on internal controls, an evaluation of risk, and its documented procurement procedures. The micro-purchase threshold used by the district must be authorized or not prohibited under state, local, or tribal laws or regulations. Districts may establish a threshold higher than the federal

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

threshold established in the FAR in accordance with 2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(iv) and (v). 2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(iii)

Districts may establish a threshold higher than the micro-purchase threshold identified in the FAR in accordance with the requirements of 2 C.F.R. 200.320. The district may self-certify a threshold up to \$50,000 on an annual basis and must maintain documentation to be made available to the federal agency or pass-through entity and auditors in accordance with 2 C.F.R. 200.334. The self-certification must include a justification, clear identification of the threshold, and supporting documentation of any of the following:

1. A qualification as a low-risk auditee, in accordance with the criteria in 2 C.F.R. 200.520 for the most recent audit.
2. An annual internal institutional risk assessment to identify, mitigate, and manage financial risks; or,
3. For public institutions, a higher threshold is consistent with state law.

2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(iv)

Micro-purchase thresholds higher than \$50,000 must be approved by the cognizant agency for indirect costs. The district must submit a request that includes the requirements in 2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(iv). The increased threshold is valid until any factor that was relied on in the establishment and rationale of the threshold changes. 2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(1)(v)

*Simplified
Acquisitions —
Procedures*

The aggregate dollar amount of the procurement transaction is higher than the micro-purchase threshold but does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. If simplified acquisition procedures are used, price or rate quotations must be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources. Unless specified by the federal agency, the district may exercise judgment in determining what number is adequate. 2 C.F.R. 200.320(a)(2)(i)

*Simplified
Acquisitions —
Thresholds*

“Simplified acquisition threshold” means the dollar amount below which a district may purchase property or services using small purchase methods. Districts adopt small purchase procedures in order to expedite the purchase of items at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. The simplified acquisition threshold for procurement activities administered under federal awards is set by the FAR at 48 C.F.R. Part 2, Subpart 2.1 [see below]. The district is responsible for determining an appropriate simplified acquisition threshold based on internal controls, an evaluation of risk, and its documented procurement procedures, which may be lower than, but must not exceed, the threshold established in the FAR. 2 C.F.R. 200.1, .320(a)(2)(ii)

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

Simplified acquisition threshold means \$250,000, except as provided by 48 C.F.R. 2.101. *48 C.F.R. 2.101*

Formal
Procurement
Methods

Formal procurement methods are required when the value of the procurement transaction under a federal award exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold of the district. Formal procurement methods are competitive and require public notice. The following formal methods of procurement are used for procurement transactions above the simplified acquisition threshold determined by the district in accordance with 2 C.F.R.200.320(a)(2)(ii) [Simplified Acquisitions — Thresholds, above].

Sealed Bids

Sealed bids are a procurement method in which bids are publicly solicited through an invitation and a firm fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid conforms with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation and is the lowest in price. The sealed bids procurement method is preferred for procuring construction services.

For sealed bidding to be feasible, the following conditions should be present:

1. A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;
2. Two or more responsible bidders have been identified as willing and able to compete effectively for the business; and
3. The procurement lends itself to a firm-fixed-price contract, and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally based on price.

If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

1. Bids must be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources, providing them with sufficient response time prior to the date set for opening the bids. Unless specified by the federal agency, the district may exercise judgment in determining what number is adequate. For local governments, the invitation for bids must be publicly advertised.
2. The invitation for bids must define the items or services with specific information, including any required specifications, for the bidder to properly respond.
3. All bids will be opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids. For local governments, the bids must be opened publicly.
4. A firm-fixed-price contract is awarded in writing to the lowest responsive bid and responsible bidder. When specified in the

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

invitation for bids, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life-cycle costs must be considered in determining which bid is the lowest. Payment discounts must only be used to determine the low bid when the district determines they are a valid factor based on prior experience.

5. The district must document and provide a justification for all bids it rejects.

2 C.F.R. 200.320(b)(1)

Proposals

Proposals are a procurement method used when conditions are not appropriate for using sealed bids. This procurement method may result in either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement contract. They are awarded in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Requests for proposals require public notice, and all evaluation factors and their relative importance must be identified. Proposals must be solicited from multiple qualified entities. To the maximum extent practicable, any proposals submitted in response to the public notice must be considered.
2. The district must have written procedures for conducting technical evaluations and making selections.
3. Contracts must be awarded to the responsible offeror whose proposal is most advantageous to the district considering price and other factors.
4. The district may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby the offeror's qualifications are evaluated, and the most qualified offeror is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method, where the price is not used as a selection factor, can only be used to procure A/E professional services. The method may not be used to purchase other services provided by A/E firms that are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

2 C.F.R. 200.320(b)(2)

Noncompetitive
Procurement

There are specific circumstances in which the district may use a noncompetitive procurement method. The noncompetitive procurement method may only be used if one of the following circumstances applies;

1. The aggregate amount of the procurement transaction does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold;

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

2. The procurement transaction can only be fulfilled by a single source;
3. The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from providing public notice of a competitive solicitation;
4. The district requests in writing to use a noncompetitive procurement method, and the federal agency or pass-through entity provides written approval; or
5. After soliciting several sources, competition is determined inadequate.

2 C.F.R. 200.320(c)

Procurement
Arrangements
Using Strategic
Sourcing

When appropriate for the procurement or use of common or shared goods and services, districts are encouraged to enter into state and local intergovernmental agreements or inter-entity agreements for procurement transactions. These or similar procurement arrangements using strategic sourcing may foster greater economy and efficiency. Documented procurement actions of this type (using strategic sourcing, shared services, and other similar procurement arrangements) will meet the competition requirements of 2 C.F.R. Part 200. *2 C.F.R. 200.318(e)*

*Small, Minority,
Women's, and
Veteran-Owned
Businesses*

When possible, the district should ensure that small businesses, minority businesses, women's business enterprises, veteran-owned businesses, and labor surplus area firms (See U.S. Department of Labor's list) are considered as set forth below. Such consideration means:

1. These business types are included on solicitation lists;
2. These business types are solicited whenever they are deemed eligible as potential sources;
3. Dividing procurement transactions into separate procurements to permit maximum participation by these business types;
4. Establishing delivery schedules (for example, the percentage of an order to be delivered by a given date of each month) that encourage participation by these business types;
5. Utilizing organizations such as the Small Business Administration and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

6. Requiring a contractor under a federal award to apply items 1 through 5 above to subcontracts.

2 C.F.R. 200.321

*Domestic
Preference*

The district should, to the greatest extent practicable and consistent with law, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). The requirements of 2 C.F.R. 200.322 must be included in all subawards, contracts, and purchase orders under federal awards.

For purposes of this provision:

1. "Produced in the United States" means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.
2. "Manufactured products" means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of non-ferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

2 C.F.R. 200.322

*Pre-procurement
Review*

When requested, the district must provide procurement documents (such as requests for proposals, invitations for bids, or independent cost estimates) to the federal agency or pass-through entity for pre-procurement review. The federal agency or pass-through entity may conduct a pre-procurement review when:

1. The district's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in 2 C.F.R. Part 200;
2. The procurement is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded without competition, or only one bid is expected to be received in response to a solicitation;
3. The procurement is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and specifies a "brand name" product;
4. The procurement is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and sealed bid procurement is to be awarded to an entity other than the apparent low bidder; or

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

5. A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the simplified acquisition threshold.

2 C.F.R. 200.325(b)

*Contract Cost
and Price*

The district must perform a cost or price analysis for every procurement transaction, including contract modifications, in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold. The method and degree of analysis conducted depend on the facts surrounding the particular procurement transaction. For example, districts should consider potential workforce impacts in their analysis if the procurement transaction will displace public sector employees. However, as a starting point, the district must make independent estimates before receiving bids or proposals.

Costs or prices based on estimated costs for contracts under the federal award are allowable only to the extent that the costs incurred or cost estimates included in negotiated prices would be allowable for the district under 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart E. The district may reference its own cost principles as long as they comply with 2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart E.

The district must not use the "cost plus a percentage of cost" and "percentage of construction costs" methods of contracting.

2 C.F.R. 200.324

*Contract
Provisions*

The district's contracts must contain the applicable provisions described in appendix II of 2 C.F.R. Part 200. *2 C.F.R. 200.327*

*Suspension and
Debarment*

Districts are subject to the nonprocurement debarment and suspension regulations implementing Executive Orders 12549 and 12689, as well as 2 C.F.R. Part 180. These regulations restrict making federal awards, subawards, and contracts with certain parties that are debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from receiving or participating in federal awards. *2 C.F.R. 200.214*

*Remedies for
Noncompliance*

The federal agency or pass-through entity may implement specific conditions if the district fails to comply with the U.S. Constitution, federal statutes, regulations, or terms and conditions of the federal award. See 2 C.F.R. 200.208 for additional information on specific conditions. When the federal agency or pass-through entity determines that noncompliance cannot be remedied by imposing specific conditions, the federal agency or pass-through entity may take one or more of the following actions:

1. Temporarily withhold payments until the district takes corrective action.

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

2. Disallow costs for all or part of the activity associated with the noncompliance of the district.
3. Suspend or terminate the federal award in part or in its entirety.
4. Initiate suspension or debarment proceedings as authorized in 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and the federal agency's regulations, or for pass-through entities, recommend suspension or debarment proceedings be initiated by the federal agency.
5. Withhold further federal funds (new awards or continuation funding) for the project or program.
6. Pursue other legally available remedies.

2 C.F.R. 200.339

Travel Costs

Travel costs include the transportation, lodging, subsistence, and related items incurred by employees who are in travel status on official business of the district. These costs may be charged on an actual cost basis, on a per diem or mileage basis, or on a combination of the two, provided the method used is applied to an entire trip and not to selected days of the trip. The method used must be consistent with those normally allowed in like circumstances in the district's other activities and in accordance with the district's established written policies.

In the absence of an established written policy regarding travel costs, the rates and amounts established under 5 U.S.C. 5701-11 (Travel and Subsistence Expenses; Mileage Allowances), by the administrator of general services, or by the president (or their designee) pursuant to any provisions of such subchapter must apply to travel under federal awards [48 C.F.R. 31.205-46(a)].

2 C.F.R. 200.475(a), (d)

*Property
Standards*

Federally
Owned Property

Title to federally owned property remains vested in the federal government. The district must submit an inventory listing of federally owned property in its custody to the federal agency or pass-through entity on an annual basis. The district must request disposition instructions from the federal agency of pass-through entity upon completion of the federal award or when the property is no longer needed.

Exempt property means property acquired under the federal award where the federal agency has chosen to vest title to the property to the district without further responsibility to the federal government. The federal agency may only exercise this option when permitted by federal statute and set forth in the terms and conditions of the

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

federal award. Absent statutory authority and specific terms and conditions of the federal award, the title to exempt property acquired under the federal award remains with the federal government.

2 C.F.R. 200.312(a), (c)

Property Trust
Relationship

Real property, equipment, and intangible property acquired or improved with the federal award must be held in trust by the district as trustee for the beneficiaries of the project or program under which the property was acquired or improved. The federal agency or pass-through entity may require the district to record liens or other appropriate notices of record to indicate that personal or real property has been acquired or improved with a federal award and that use and disposition conditions apply to the property. *2 C.F.R. 200.316*

Real Property

Subject to the requirements and conditions set forth in 2 C.F.R. 200.311, title to real property acquired or improved under the federal award will vest upon acquisition in the district.

Except as otherwise provided by federal statutes or the federal agency, real property must be used for the originally authorized purpose as long as it is needed for that purpose. While the property is being used for the originally authorized purpose, the district must not dispose of or encumber its title or other interests except as provided by the federal agency. Easements for utility, cable, and similar services that benefit the real property and are consistent with the authorized use are not considered an encumbrance.

When an appraisal of real property is required and obtained by the district, it must be conducted by an independent appraiser (for example, certified real property appraiser or General Services Administration representative) and certified by a responsible official of the district as required by the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as amended, (42 U.S.C. 4601-4655) except as provided in the implementing regulations at 49 C.F.R. Part 24, "Uniform Relocation Assistance And Real Property Acquisition For Federal And Federally Assisted Programs."

When real property is no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, the district must obtain disposition instructions from the federal agency or pass-through entity. The instructions must specify one of the following disposition methods:

1. Retain title after compensating the federal agency an amount determined under 2 C.F.R. 200.311(c)(1).
2. Sell the property and compensate the federal agency an amount determined under 2 C.F.R. 200.311(c)(2).

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

3. Transfer title to the federal agency or a third party designated/approved by the federal agency with the federal agency paying the district an amount determined under 2 C.F.R. 200.311(c)(3).

2 C.F.R. 200.311

Equipment

Title and Use

Title to equipment acquired under the federal award will vest upon acquisition in the district subject to the conditions of 2 C.F.R. 200.313. This title must be a conditional title unless a federal statute specifically authorizes the federal agency to vest title in the district without further responsibility to the federal government (and the federal agency elects to do so). A conditional title means a clear title is withheld by the federal agency until conditions and requirements specified in the terms and conditions of a federal award have been fulfilled. Title for equipment vested in a district is subject to the following conditions:

1. Use the equipment for the authorized purposes of the project during the period of performance, or until the property is no longer needed for the purposes of the project.
2. While the equipment is being used for the originally authorized purpose, the district must not dispose of or encumber its title or other interests without the approval of the federal agency or pass-through entity.
3. Use and dispose of the property in accordance with the provisions below.

The district must use equipment for the project or program for which it was acquired and for as long as needed in accordance with 2 C.F.R. 200.313(c).

Regardless of whether equipment is acquired in part or in its entirety under the federal award, the district must manage equipment (including replacement equipment) utilizing procedures that meet the requirements of 2 C.F.R. 200.313(d).

Disposition

If the district is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established to ensure the highest possible return.

When equipment acquired under a federal award is no longer needed for the original project, program, or for other activities currently or previously supported by a federal agency, the district must request disposition instructions from the federal agency or pass-through entity if required by the terms and conditions of the federal award. Disposition of the equipment will be made as prescribed in

STATE AND FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
FEDERAL

CBB
(LEGAL)

2 C.F.R. 200.313(e), in accordance with federal agency or pass-through entity disposition instructions.

2 C.F.R. 200.313

Supplies

Title to supplies acquired under the federal award will vest upon acquisition in the district. When there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding \$10,000 in aggregate value at the end of the period of performance, and the supplies are not needed for any other federal award, the district may retain or sell the unused supplies. Unused supplies means supplies that are in new condition, not having been used or opened before. The federal agency or pass-through entity is entitled to compensation in an amount calculated under 2 C.F.R. 200.314(a). *2 C.F.R. 200.314(a)*

Intangible
Property

Title to intangible property acquired under a federal award vests upon acquisition in the district. The district must use that intangible property for the originally authorized purpose and must not encumber the property without the approval of the federal agency or pass-through entity. When no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, disposition of the intangible property must occur in accordance with the provisions in 2 C.F.R. 200.313(e). *2 C.F.R. 200.315(a)*

Foreign
Telecommunications
Equipment

Recipients and subrecipients are prohibited from obligating or expending loan or grant funds in violation of 2 C.F.R. 200.216(a).

Direct Grant
Programs

The regulations in 34 C.F.R. Part 75 apply to each direct grant program of the ED, except as specified in the regulations for direct formula grant programs, as referenced in 34 C.F.R. 75.1(c)(3). *34 C.F.R. 75.1*

State-Administered
Programs

The regulations in 34 C.F.R. Part 76 apply to each state-administered formula grant program of the ED. *34 C.F.R. 76.1*

General Education
Provision Act

The regulations in 34 C.F.R. Part 81 govern the enforcement of legal requirements under applicable programs administered by the ED and implement Part E of the General Education Provisions Act (GEPA). *34 C.F.R. 81.1*

¹ TEA EDGAR Materials and Resources:

https://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Grants/EDGAR_Materials_and_Resources/

² ED EDGAR website:

<https://www2.ed.gov/policy/fund/reg/edgarReg/edgar.html>

³ ED Uniform Guidance website:

<https://www2.ed.gov/policy/fund/guid/uniform-guidance/index.html>

OTHER REVENUES
INVESTMENTS

CDA
(LOCAL)

Investment Authority

The Superintendent or other person designated by Board resolution shall serve as the investment officer of the District and shall invest District funds as directed by the Board and in accordance with the District's written investment policy and generally accepted accounting procedures. All investment transactions except investment pool funds and mutual funds shall be settled on a delivery versus payment basis.

**Approved
Investment
Instruments**

From those investments authorized by law and described further in CDA(LEGAL) under Authorized Investments, the Board shall permit investment of District funds, including bond proceeds and pledged revenue to the extent allowed by law, in only the following investment types, consistent with the strategies and maturities defined in this policy:

1. Obligations of, or guaranteed by, governmental entities as permitted by Government Code 2256.009.
2. Certificates of deposit and share certificates as permitted by Government Code 2256.010.
3. Fully collateralized repurchase agreements permitted by Government Code 2256.011.
4. A securities lending program as permitted by Government Code 2256.0115.
5. Banker's acceptances as permitted by Government Code 2256.012.
6. Commercial paper as permitted by Government Code 2256.013.
7. No-load mutual funds, except for bond proceeds, and no-load money market mutual funds, as permitted by Government Code 2256.014.
8. A guaranteed investment contract as an investment vehicle for bond proceeds, provided it meets the criteria and eligibility requirements established by Government Code 2256.015.
9. Public funds investment pools as permitted by Government Code 2256.016.

Safety

The primary goal of the investment program is to ensure safety of principal, to maintain liquidity, and to maximize financial returns within current market conditions in accordance with this policy. Investments shall be made in a manner that ensures the preservation of capital in the overall portfolio, and offsets during a 12-month period any market price losses resulting from interest-rate fluctuations by income received from the balance of the portfolio. No indi-

OTHER REVENUES
INVESTMENTS

CDA
(LOCAL)

vidual investment transaction shall be undertaken that jeopardizes the total capital position of the overall portfolio.

**Investment
Management**

In accordance with Government Code 2256.005(b)(3), the quality and capability of investment management for District funds shall be in accordance with the standard of care, investment training, and other requirements set forth in Government Code Chapter 2256.

**Liquidity and
Maturity**

Any internally created pool fund group of the District shall have a maximum dollar weighted maturity of 180 days. The maximum allowable stated maturity of any other individual investment owned by the District shall not exceed one year from the time of purchase. The Board may specifically authorize a longer maturity for a given investment, within legal limits.

The District's investment portfolio shall have sufficient liquidity to meet anticipated cash flow requirements.

Diversity

The investment portfolio shall be diversified in terms of investment instruments, maturity scheduling, and financial institutions to reduce risk of loss resulting from overconcentration of assets in a specific class of investments, specific maturity, or specific issuer.

**Monitoring Market
Prices**

The investment officer shall monitor the investment portfolio and shall keep the Board informed of significant changes in the market value of the District's investment portfolio. Information sources may include financial/investment publications and electronic media, available software for tracking investments, depository banks, commercial or investment banks, financial advisers, and representatives/advisers of investment pools or money market funds. Monitoring shall be done monthly or more often as economic conditions warrant by using appropriate reports, indices, or benchmarks for the type of investment.

**Monitoring Rating
Changes**

In accordance with Government Code 2256.005(b), the investment officer shall develop a procedure to monitor changes in investment ratings and to liquidate investments that do not maintain satisfactory ratings.

Funds/Strategies

Investments of the following fund categories shall be consistent with this policy and in accordance with the applicable strategy defined below. All strategies described below for the investment of a particular fund should be based on an understanding of the suitability of an investment to the financial requirements of the District and consider preservation and safety of principal, liquidity, marketability of an investment if the need arises to liquidate before maturity, diversification of the investment portfolio, and yield.

Operating Funds

Investment strategies for operating funds (including any commingled pools containing operating funds) shall have as their primary

OTHER REVENUES
INVESTMENTS

CDA
(LOCAL)

	objectives preservation and safety of principal, investment liquidity, and maturity sufficient to meet anticipated cash flow requirements.
Custodial Funds	Investment strategies for custodial funds shall have as their primary objectives preservation and safety of principal, investment liquidity, and maturity sufficient to meet anticipated cash flow requirements.
Debt Service Funds	Investment strategies for debt service funds shall have as their primary objective sufficient investment liquidity to timely meet debt service payment obligations in accordance with provisions in the bond documents. Maturities longer than one year are authorized provided legal limits are not exceeded.
Capital Project Funds	Investment strategies for capital project funds shall have as their primary objective sufficient investment liquidity to timely meet capital project obligations. Maturities longer than one year are authorized provided legal limits are not exceeded.
Safekeeping and Custody	The District shall retain clearly marked receipts providing proof of the District's ownership. The District may delegate, however, to an investment pool the authority to hold legal title as custodian of investments purchased with District funds by the investment pool.
Sellers of Investments	<p>Prior to handling investments on behalf of the District, a broker/dealer or a qualified representative of a business organization must submit required written documents in accordance with law. [See Sellers of Investments, CDA(LEGAL)]</p> <p>Representatives of brokers/dealers and representatives with distributors of investment pools shall be registered with the Texas State Securities Board and must have membership in the Securities Investor Protection Corporation (SIPC) and be in good standing with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA). Distributors of investment pools shall also be a registrant in good standing with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (MSRB).</p>
Soliciting Bids for CDs	In order to get the best return on its investments, the District may solicit bids for certificates of deposit in writing, by telephone, or electronically, or by a combination of these methods.
Interest Rate Risk	<p>To reduce exposure to changes in interest rates that could adversely affect the value of investments, the District shall use final and weighted-average-maturity limits and diversification.</p> <p>The District shall monitor interest rate risk using weighted average maturity and specific identification.</p>
Internal Controls	A system of internal controls shall be established and documented in writing and must include specific procedures designating who

OTHER REVENUES
INVESTMENTS

CDA
(LOCAL)

has authority to withdraw funds. Also, they shall be designed to protect against losses of public funds arising from fraud, employee error, misrepresentation by third parties, unanticipated changes in financial markets, or imprudent actions by employees and officers of the District. Controls deemed most important shall include:

1. Separation of transaction authority from accounting and recordkeeping and electronic transfer of funds.
2. Avoidance of collusion.
3. Custodial safekeeping.
4. Clear delegation of authority.
5. Written confirmation of telephone transactions.
6. Documentation of dealer questionnaires, quotations and bids, evaluations, transactions, and rationale.
7. Avoidance of bearer-form securities.

These controls shall be reviewed by the District's independent auditing firm.

Annual Review

The Board shall review this investment policy and investment strategies not less than annually and shall document its review in writing, which shall include whether any changes were made to either the investment policy or investment strategies.

Annual Audit

In conjunction with the annual financial audit, the District shall perform a compliance audit of management controls on investments and adherence to the District's established investment policies.

ACCOUNTING
FINANCIAL REPORTS AND STATEMENTS

CFA
(LEGAL)

Accounting System	<p>A board must adopt and install a standard school fiscal accounting system that conforms with generally accepted accounting principles. The accounting system must meet at least the minimum requirements prescribed by the commissioner of education, subject to review and comment by the state auditor. <i>Education Code 44.007(a), (b)</i></p>
Financial Accountability System Resource Guide	<p>The rules for financial accounting are described in the official Texas Education Agency (TEA) publication, <i>Financial Accountability System Resource Guide</i>, Version 19, which is adopted by reference as TEA's official rule. A copy is available on the TEA website with information related to financial compliance. <i>19 TAC 109.1, .41, .5001</i></p>
Report of Revenues and Expenditures	<p>A record must be kept of all revenues realized and of all expenditures made during the fiscal year for which a budget is adopted. A report of the revenues and expenditures for the preceding fiscal year shall be filed with TEA on or before the date set by the State Board of Education. <i>Education Code 44.007(c), (d)</i></p>
Financial Statement	<p>The board shall prepare an annual financial statement showing for each fund subject to the board's authority during the fiscal year:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The total receipts of the fund, itemized by source of revenue, including taxes, assessments, service charges, grants of state money, gifts, or other general sources from which funds are derived;2. The total disbursements of the fund, itemized by the nature of the expenditure; and3. The balance in the fund at the close of the fiscal year. <p><i>Local Gov't Code 140.005</i></p>
Publication	<p>The board president shall submit the annual financial statement to a daily, weekly, or biweekly newspaper published within the boundaries of the district. If a daily, weekly, or biweekly newspaper is not published within the boundaries of the district, the financial statement shall be published in a newspaper in each county in which the district or any part of the district is located. If a district is located in more than one county, the financial statement may be published in a newspaper that has general circulation in the district. If a newspaper is not published in the county, the financial statement may be published in a newspaper in an adjoining county.</p>

The statement shall be published in accordance with the accounting method required by TEA not later than the 150th day after the date the fiscal year ends.

Local Gov't Code 140.006

Annual Local Debt Report

A district shall annually compile and report certain financial information ("Annual Local Debt Report") in the manner prescribed by Local Government Code 140.008 and 34 Administrative Code 10.1-.6. *Local Gov't Code 140.008(b); 34 TAC 10.2(a)*

The Annual Local Debt Report must include the following financial information:

1. Regarding total authorized debt obligations:
 - a. The amount of all authorized debt obligations;
 - b. The principal of all outstanding debt obligations;
 - c. The combined principal and interest required to pay all outstanding debt obligations on time and in full;
 - d. The amount of all authorized debt obligations secured by property taxes;
 - e. The principal of all outstanding debt obligations secured by property taxes;
 - f. The combined principal and interest required to pay all outstanding debt obligations secured by property taxes on time and in full;
 - g. The amount of all authorized debt obligations secured by property taxes expressed as a per capita amount;
 - h. The principal of all outstanding debt obligations secured by property taxes expressed as a per capita amount;
 - i. The combined principal and interest required to pay all outstanding debt obligations on time and in full for all obligations secured by property taxes expressed as a per capita amount; and
 - j. The current credit rating on total debt obligations given by any nationally recognized credit rating organization.
2. Regarding each authorized debt obligation:
 - a. The principal of each outstanding debt;

- b. The principal of each outstanding debt obligation secured by property taxes expressed as a per capita amount;
 - c. The combined principal and interest required to pay each outstanding debt obligation on time and in full;
 - d. The combined principal and interest required to pay each outstanding debt obligation on time and in full expressed as a per capita amount;
 - e. The issued and unissued amounts, the spent and unspent amounts, the maturity date and the stated purpose for which each debt obligation was authorized; and
 - f. The current credit rating on each debt obligation given by any nationally recognized credit rating organization.
3. Any other information considered relevant or necessary to explain the above required data elements, such as explanations of payment sources for different kinds of debt or projections of per capita amounts of ad valorem taxation-secured obligations as of the last day of the maximum term of the most recent debt obligation issued by the district.

34 TAC 10.2; Local Gov't Code 140.008(b)

Submission to
Comptroller

The comptroller shall provide a location on the comptroller's internet website where a district may submit the financial information described above and any other related information required or requested by the comptroller for the Annual Local Debt Report.

The comptroller shall prescribe the form and manner in which financial information, financial documents, and related information must be submitted under these provisions. These instructions and other information related to local government debt reporting will be provided on the comptroller's internet website.

34 TAC 10.3

Reporting
Requirement

On an annual basis and within 180 days of the end of the most recently completed fiscal year, a district shall, in accordance with the reporting requirements set forth under Local Government Code 140.008, either:

1. Submit an Annual Local Debt Report to the comptroller as described at Submission to Comptroller, above, in the form and in the manner prescribed by the comptroller and, if the district maintains an internet website, continually maintain a link from its website to the location on the comptroller's website where the district's financial information may be viewed; or

ACCOUNTING
FINANCIAL REPORTS AND STATEMENTS

CFA
(LEGAL)

2. Post its contact information and the information required in an Annual Local Debt Report on the district's own internet website and make the report available for inspection by any person in accordance with other law.

A district that elects to post a report of its financial information on its own internet website as described in item 2 above shall provide upon request an electronic link to the location on the district's website where the information can be viewed to facilitate compliance with the requirements of this provision and to enable the comptroller to maintain a searchable database of local debt information that is comprehensive, accurate, and complete.

34 TAC 10.4; Local Gov't Code 140.008(c), (d), (f)

Definitions

The phrases, words, and terms used in the foregoing provisions shall have the meanings set out in 34 Administrative Code 10.1, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. *34 TAC 10.1*

**School FIRST
Annual Financial
Management Report**

Each district is required to report information and financial accountability ratings to parents, taxpayers, and other stakeholders by implementing the reporting procedures below. *19 TAC 109.1001(q)*

Report
Requirements

Each district must prepare and distribute an annual financial management report in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 109.1001(q). *19 TAC 109.1001(q)(1)*

The annual financial management report for a district must include:

1. A description of its financial management performance based on a comparison, provided by TEA, of its performance on the indicators established by the commissioner and reflected in 19 Administrative Code 109.1001. The report will contain information that discloses:
 - a. State-established standards; and
 - b. The district's financial management performance under each indicator for the current and previous year's financial accountability ratings [see CFC];
2. Any descriptive information required by the commissioner, including:
 - a. A copy of the superintendent's current employment contract or other written documentation of employment if no contract exists. This must disclose all compensation and benefits paid to the superintendent. The district may publish the superintendent's employment contract on its website instead of publishing it in the annual financial management report;

ACCOUNTING
FINANCIAL REPORTS AND STATEMENTS

CFA
(LEGAL)

- b. A summary schedule for the fiscal year (12-month period) of expenditures paid on behalf of the superintendent and each board member and total reimbursements received by the superintendent and each board member. This includes transactions on the district's credit card(s), debit card(s), stored-value card(s), and any other similar instrument(s) to cover expenses incurred by the superintendent and each board member. The summary schedule must separately report reimbursements for meals, lodging, transportation, motor fuel, and other items. The summary schedule of total reimbursements should not include reimbursements for supplies and materials that were purchased for the operation of the district;
- c. A summary schedule for the fiscal year of the dollar amount of compensation and fees received by the superintendent from an outside school district or any other outside entity in exchange for professional consulting or other personal services. The schedule must separately report the amount received from each entity;
- d. A summary schedule for the fiscal year of the total dollar amount of gifts that had a total economic value of \$250 or more received by the executive officers and board members.

(1) This reporting requirement applies only to:

- (a) Gifts received by the district's executive officers and board members (and their immediate family as described by Government Code Chapter 573, Subchapter B, Relationships by Consanguinity or by Affinity) from an outside entity that received payments from the district in the prior fiscal year, and
- (b) Gifts from competing vendors that were not awarded contracts in the prior fiscal year;

(2) This reporting requirement does not apply to reimbursement by an outside entity for travel-related expenses when the purpose of the travel was to investigate matters directly related to an executive officer's or board member's duties or to investigate matters related to attendance at education-related conferences and seminars with the primary purpose of providing continuing education (this exclusion does not apply to trips for entertainment purposes or pleasure trips);

ACCOUNTING
FINANCIAL REPORTS AND STATEMENTS

CFA
(LEGAL)

- (3) This reporting requirement excludes an individual gift or a series of gifts from a single outside entity that had a total economic value of less than \$250 per executive officer or board member; and
 - e. A summary schedule for the fiscal year of the dollar amount received by board members for the total amount of business transactions with the district. This reporting requirement is not to duplicate the items disclosed in the summary schedule of reimbursements received by board members; and
 3. Any other information the board of the district determines to be useful.

19 TAC 109.1001(q)(3)

Public Hearing

Each district must provide the public with an opportunity to comment on the report at a public hearing. *19 TAC 109.1001(q)(2)*

The board must hold a public hearing on the report within two months after receiving a final financial accountability rating. The public hearing must be held at a location in the district's facilities.

At the hearing, the district must provide the annual financial management report to the attending parents and taxpayers.

19 TAC 109.1001(q)(4), (5); Education Code 39.083(d)

Notice

The board must give notice of the hearing to owners of real property in the geographic boundaries of the district and to parents of district students.

In addition to other notice required by law, the board must provide notice of the hearing:

1. To a newspaper of general circulation in the geographic boundaries of the district in one posting prior to holding the public meeting, providing the time and place of the hearing. The notice in the newspaper may not be earlier than 30 days or later than 10 days before the date of the hearing. If no newspaper is published in the county in which the district's central administration office is located, then the board must publish the notice in the county nearest to the county seat of the county in which the district's central administration office is located; and

ACCOUNTING
FINANCIAL REPORTS AND STATEMENTS

CFA
(LEGAL)

2. Through electronic mail to the mass communication media serving the district, including, but not limited to, radio and television.

19 TAC 109.1001(q)(4); Education Code 39.083(d)

Dissemination After the hearing, the report shall be disseminated in the district in the manner prescribed by the commissioner. *Education Code 39.083(e)*

Records Retention The district must retain the annual financial management report for at least three years after the public hearing and make it available to parents and taxpayers upon request. *19 TAC 109.1001(q)(6)*

Corrective Action Plan Each district that received an F rating must file a corrective action plan with TEA, prepared in accordance with instructions from the commissioner, within one month after the district's public hearing. *19 TAC 109.1001(q)(7); Education Code 39.0824*

Projected Deficit If the commissioner, based on the indicators adopted under Education Code 39.082 [see CFC], projects a deficit for a district general fund within the following three school years, TEA shall provide the district interim financial reports, including projected revenues and expenditures, to evaluate the district's current budget status.

TEA may require a district to submit additional information needed to produce a financial report. If a district fails to provide information requested or if the commissioner determines that the information submitted by a district is unreliable, the commissioner may order the district to acquire professional services under Education Code 39A.902 [see AIC].

Education Code 39.0823

Annual Audit

The board shall have its district fiscal accounts audited annually at district expense by a certified or public accountant holding a permit from the State Board of Public Accountancy. The audit must be completed following the close of each fiscal year.

The independent audit must meet at least the minimum requirements and be in the format prescribed by the State Board of Education (SBOE), subject to review and comment by the state auditor. The audit shall include an audit of the accuracy of the fiscal information provided by the district through the Public Education Information Management System (PEIMS).

Education Code 44.008(a), (b)

Audit Requirements and Procedures

A district must file with the Texas Education Agency (TEA) an annual financial and compliance report and, if applicable, a state compensatory agreed-upon procedures report. These reports must be audited by an independent auditor, and the audit must be reviewed by TEA, including review of auditors' working papers, in accordance with the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*, as adopted by reference in 19 Administrative Code 109.41.

The annual financial audit report and state compensatory agreed-upon procedures report are due 150 days after the end of the fiscal year.

Independent Auditor

The district must hire at its own expense an independent auditor to conduct an independent audit of its financial statements and provide an opinion on its annual financial and compliance report.

The independent auditor must:

1. Be associated with a certified public accountancy (CPA) firm that has a current valid license issued by the Texas State Board of Public Accountancy or a state licensing agency from another state;
2. Be a certified public accountant with a current valid license issued by the Texas State Board of Public Accountancy, as required under Education Code 44.008; and
3. Adhere to the generally accepted auditing standards (GAAS), adopted by the American Institute of CPAs (AICPA), as amended, and the generally accepted government auditing standards (GAGAS), adopted by the U.S. Government Accountability Office, as amended.

The CPA firm must:

1. Be a member of the AICPA Governmental Audit Quality Center (GAQC);

2. Adhere to GAQC's membership requirements; and
3. Collectively have the knowledge, skills, and experience to be competent for the audit being conducted, including thorough knowledge of the government auditing requirements and:
 - a. Texas public school district environment;
 - b. Public sector; or
 - c. Nonprofit sector.

If at any time the TEA division responsible for financial compliance reviews an audit firm's working papers and finds that the firm or the quality of the work does not meet the required standards, the division may require the district to change its audit firm.

19 TAC 109.23

Financial
Accountability
System Resource
Guide

The rules for financial accounting are described in the official TEA publication *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*, Version 19, which is adopted by reference as TEA's official rule. A copy is available on the TEA website with information related to financial compliance. *19 TAC 109.41, .5001*

Filing of Report

A copy of the annual audit report, approved by the board, shall be filed with TEA not later than the 150th day after the end of the fiscal year for which the audit was made. If a board declines or refuses to approve its auditor's report, it shall nevertheless file with TEA a copy of the audit report with its statement detailing reasons for failure to approve the report. *Education Code 44.008(d)*

Internet Posting of
Audit

Each district shall maintain an internet website or have access to a generally accessible internet website that may be used for the purposes of this provision. Each district shall post or cause to be posted on the internet website the information required by Tax Code 26.18, including the district's most recent financial audit, in a format prescribed by the comptroller. *Tax Code 26.18* [See CE for other required information that must be posted.]

Note: For information on the efficiency audit required before a district may hold an election to seek voter approval to adopt a maintenance and operations tax rate, see CCG.

Financial Records

Each treasurer receiving or having control of any school fund of any district shall keep a full and separate itemized account with each of the different classes of its school funds coming into the treasurer's hands. The treasurer's records of the district's itemized accounts and records shall be available to audit. *Education Code 44.008(c)*

**Financial
Accountability
Rating System
(School FIRST)**

TEA will assign a financial accountability rating to each district as required by Education Code 39.082.

TEA will base the financial accountability rating of a district on its overall performance on the financial measurements, ratios, and other indicators established by the commissioner as shown in the figures provided in 19 Administrative Code 109.1001(e). Financial accountability ratings for a rating year are based on the data from the immediate prior fiscal year.

A financial accountability rating remains in effect until replaced by a subsequent rating.

19 TAC 109.1001(b), (e), (l)

Issuance of Ratings

TEA will issue a preliminary financial accountability rating to a district on or before August 8 of each year. TEA will not delay the issuance of a preliminary or final rating if a district fails to meet the statutory deadline under Education Code 44.008 for submitting the annual financial report (AFR). Instead, the district will receive an F rating for substandard achievement.

Appeals

A district may appeal its preliminary financial accountability rating through the appeals process described at 19 Administrative Code 109.1001(n).

If TEA receives an appeal of a preliminary rating, TEA will issue a final rating to the district no later than 60 days after the deadline for submitting appeals. If TEA does not receive an appeal of a preliminary rating, the preliminary rating automatically becomes a final rating 31 days after issuance of the preliminary rating.

A final rating issued by TEA may not be appealed under Education Code 7.057 or any other law or rule.

19 TAC 109.1001(m)-(o)

[For information on the reporting requirements regarding a district's financial accountability rating, see CFA.]

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

Table of Contents	Board Authority	2
	Delegation of Authority.....	2
	Purchases Valued at or Above \$50,000.....	2
	Methods	2
	Site-Based Purchasing	6
	Contract Selection Factors.....	6
	Preferences.....	7
	Notice Publication	8
	Electronic Bids or Proposals	9
	Right to Work.....	9
	Contract with Person Indebted to District.....	9
	Out-of-State Bidders	9
	Professional Services	10
	Professional Services Procurement Act.....	10
	Contingent Fee Contract for Legal Services	11
	Specific Purchases.....	12
	Computers	12
	Automated Information System.....	12
	Automated External Defibrillators	12
	Insurance	12
	Other Purchasing Methods.....	13
	State Purchasing Program.....	13
	Multiple Award Contract Schedule.....	14
	Cooperative Purchasing Program.....	14
	Commitment of Current Revenue	15
	Change Orders.....	15
	Criminal Offenses.....	15
	Removal from Office	16
	Injunction	16

Note: For legal requirements applicable to purchases with federal funds, see CBB.

For required vendor disclosures and contract provisions, including prohibitions, see CHE.

For provisions pertaining to criminal history record information on contractors, see CJA.

For legal requirements related to energy savings performance contracts, see CL.

For information on procuring school buses, see CNB.

For legal requirements applicable to school nutrition procurement, including produce, with federal funds, see COA.

For information regarding construction of school facilities, see CV series.

Board Authority

The board may adopt rules and procedures for the acquisition of goods and services. *Education Code 44.031(d)*

Delegation of
Authority

The board may, as appropriate, delegate its authority regarding an action authorized or required by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, to be taken by a district to a designated person, representative, or committee.

The board may not delegate the authority to act regarding an action authorized or required to be taken by the board by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B.

*Disaster
Delegation*

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Education Code, in the event of a catastrophe, emergency, or natural disaster affecting a district, the board may delegate to the superintendent or designated person the authority to contract for the replacement, construction, or repair of school equipment or facilities under Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B if emergency replacement, construction, or repair is necessary for the health and safety of district students and staff.

Education Code 44.0312

**Purchases Valued at
or Above \$50,000**

Methods

Except as provided by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, all district contracts for the purchase of goods and services, except contracts for the purchase of produce or vehicle fuel, valued at \$50,000 or more in the aggregate for each 12-month period, shall be made by the method, of the following methods, that provides the best value for a district:

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

1. Competitive bidding for services other than construction services.
2. Competitive sealed proposals for services other than construction services.
3. A request for proposals for services other than construction services.
4. An interlocal contract.
5. A method provided by Government Code Chapter 2269 for construction services [see CV series];
6. The reverse auction procedure as defined by Government Code 2155.062(d).
7. The formation of a political subdivision corporation under Local Government Code 304.001 (purchase of electricity).

Education Code 44.031(a)

Exceptions

Emergency
Damage or
Destruction

If school equipment, a school facility, or a part of a school facility or personal property is destroyed or severely damaged or, as a result of an unforeseen catastrophe or emergency, undergoes major operational or structural failure, and the board determines that the delay posed by the methods provided for in Education Code 44.031 would prevent or substantially impair the conduct of classes or other essential school activities, then contracts for the replacement or repair of the equipment, school facility, or the part of the school facility may be made by methods other than those required by Education Code 44.031. *Education Code 44.031(h)*

Sole Source

Without complying with Education Code 44.031(a) above, a district may purchase an item that is available from only one source, including:

1. An item for which competition is precluded because of the existence of a patent, copyright, secret process, or monopoly.
2. A film, manuscript, or book.
3. A utility service, including electricity, gas, or water.
4. A captive replacement part or component for equipment.

The exceptions above do not apply to mainframe data-processing equipment and peripheral attachments with a single-item purchase price in excess of \$15,000.

Education Code 44.031(j)-(k)

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

*Competitive
Bidding*

Except to the extent prohibited by other law and to the extent consistent with Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, a district may use competitive bidding to select a vendor as authorized by Education Code 44.031(a)(1).

A district shall award a competitively bid contract at the bid amount to the bidder offering the best value for the district. In determining the best value for the district, the district is not restricted to considering price alone but may consider any other factors stated in the selection criteria. The selection criteria may include the factors listed in Education Code 44.031(b) [see Contract Selection Factors, below].

Except as provided below, Local Government Code Chapter 271, Subchapter B (Competitive Bidding on Certain Public Works Contracts) does not apply to a competitive bidding process under this policy.

Local Government Code Sections 271.026 (Opening of Bids), 271.027(a) (Award of Contract), and 271.0275 (Safety Record of Bidder Considered) apply to a competitive bidding process under Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B. [See CVA for these requirements.]

Education Code 44.0351

[For information on additional competitive procedures under the Public Property Finance Act, see CHH.]

*Competitive
Sealed Proposals*

In selecting a vendor through competitive sealed proposals as authorized by Education Code 44.031(a)(2), a district shall follow the procedures prescribed below.

Request for
Proposals

The district shall prepare a request for competitive sealed proposals that includes information that vendors may require to respond to the request. The district shall state in the request for proposals the selection criteria that will be used in selecting the successful offeror.

Opening
Proposals

The district shall receive, publicly open, and read aloud the names of the offerors and, if any are required to be stated, all prices stated in each proposal. Not later than the 45th day after the date on which the proposals are opened, the district shall evaluate and rank each proposal submitted in relation to the published selection criteria.

Selection

The district shall select the offeror that offers the best value for the district based on the published selection criteria and on its ranking evaluation. The district shall first attempt to negotiate a contract with the selected offeror. The district may discuss with the selected

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

offeror options for a scope or time modification and any price change associated with the modification. If the district is unable to negotiate a satisfactory contract with the selected offeror, the district shall, formally and in writing, end negotiations with that offeror and proceed to the next offeror in the order of the selection ranking until a contract is reached or all proposals are rejected.

In determining the best value for the district, the district is not restricted to considering price alone but may consider any other factors stated in the selection criteria.

Education Code 44.0352

*Interlocal
Contracts*

“Interlocal contract” means a contract or agreement made under Government Code Chapter 791 (Interlocal Cooperation Act). *Gov’t Code 791.003(2)*

A district, may agree with another local government or with the state or a state agency, including the comptroller, to purchase goods and services. *Gov’t Code 791.025(a)*

A district may agree with another local government, including a nonprofit corporation that is created and operated to provide one or more governmental functions and services, or with the state or a state agency, including the comptroller, to purchase goods and any services reasonably required for the installation, operation, or maintenance of the goods. This provision does not apply to services provided by firefighters, police officers, or emergency medical personnel. *Gov’t Code 791.025(b)*

A district that purchases goods and services under Government Code 791.025 satisfies the requirement to seek competitive bids for the purchase of the goods and services. *Gov’t Code 791.025(c); Atty. Gen. Op. JC-37 (1999)*

Note: For legal provisions related to interlocal contracts, generally, see GRB.

For legal provisions related to using cooperative purchasing for construction-related services, see CV.

Reverse Auction

A district that uses the reverse auction procedure must include in the procedure a notice provision and other provisions necessary to produce a method of purchasing that is advantageous to the district and fair to vendors. *Local Gov’t Code 271.906(b)*

“Reverse auction procedure” means:

1. A real-time bidding process usually lasting less than one hour and taking place at a previously scheduled time and internet

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

location, in which multiple suppliers, anonymous to each other, submit bids to provide the designated goods or services; or

2. A bidding process usually lasting less than two weeks and taking place during a previously scheduled period and at a previously scheduled internet location, in which multiple suppliers, anonymous to each other, submit bids to provide the designated goods or services.

Gov't Code 2155.062(d)

Site-Based
Purchasing

If a purchase is made at the campus level in a district with a student enrollment of 180,000 or more that has formally adopted a site-based decision-making plan under Education Code Subchapter F, Chapter 11 [see BQ series], that delegates purchasing decisions to the campus level, Education Code 44.031 applies only to the campus and does not require the district to aggregate and jointly award purchasing contracts. A district that adopts site-based purchasing under this provision shall adopt a policy to ensure that campus purchases achieve the best value to the district and are not intended or used to avoid the requirement that a district aggregate purchases under Education Code 44.031(a). *Education Code 44.031(m)*

**Contract Selection
Factors**

Except as provided by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, in determining to whom to award a contract, the district shall consider:

1. The purchase price.
2. The reputation of the vendor and of the vendor's goods or services.
3. The quality of the vendor's goods or services.
4. The extent to which the goods or services meet the district's needs.
5. The vendor's past relationship with the district.
6. The impact on the ability of the district to comply with laws and rules relating to historically underutilized businesses.
7. The total long-term cost to the district to acquire the vendor's goods or services.
8. For a contract for goods and services, other than goods and services related to telecommunications and information services, building construction and maintenance, or instructional materials, whether the vendor or the vendor's ultimate parent

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state or employs at least 500 persons in this state.

9. Any other relevant factor specifically listed in the request for bids or proposals.

Education Code 44.031(b)

In awarding a contract by competitive sealed bid under Education Code 44.031, a district that has its central administrative office located in a municipality with a population of less than 250,000 may consider a bidder's principal place of business in the manner provided by Local Government Code 271.9051. This provision does not apply to the purchase of telecommunications services or information services, as those terms are defined by 47 U.S.C. Section 153. *Education Code 44.031(b-1)*

The factors listed above are the only criteria that may be considered by a district in its decision to award a contract. *R.G.V. Vending v. Weslaco Indep. Sch. Dist.*, 995 S.W.2d 897 (Tex. App.—Corpus Christi 1999, no pet.)

Preferences

*Agricultural
Products*

A district that purchases agricultural products shall give preference to those produced, processed, or grown in Texas if the cost to the district is equal and the quality is equal. If agricultural products produced, processed, or grown in Texas are not equal in cost and quality to other products, the district shall give preference to agricultural products produced, processed, or grown in other states of the United States, if the cost and quality of the U.S. and foreign products are equal.

"Agricultural products" includes textiles and other similar products.

"Processed" means canning, freezing, drying, juicing, preserving, or any other act that changes the form of a good from its natural state to another form.

A district may not adopt product purchasing specifications that unnecessarily exclude agricultural products produced, processed, or grown in Texas.

Vegetation for
Landscaping

A district that purchases vegetation for landscaping purposes, including plants, shall give preference to Texas vegetation if the cost to the district is equal and the quality is equal.

Education Code 44.042

[For legal requirements applicable to school nutrition procurement, including produce and agricultural products, with federal funds, see COA.]

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

*Recycled
Products*

A district shall give preference in purchasing to products made of recycled materials if the products meet applicable specifications as to quantity and quality and the average price of the product is not more than 10 percent greater than the price of comparable nonrecycled products. Preferences will be applied in accordance with state procurement statutes and rules. *30 TAC 328.203*

Subchapter K of 30 Administrative Code (Governmental Entity Recycling and Purchasing of Recycled Materials) does not apply to a district with a student enrollment of less than 10,000 students. *30 TAC 328.204(a)*

A district regularly shall review and revise its procurement procedures and specifications for the purchase of goods, supplies, equipment, and materials in order to:

1. Eliminate procedures and specifications that explicitly discriminate against products made of recycled materials;
2. Encourage the use of products made of recycled materials; and
3. Ensure to the maximum extent economically feasible that the district purchases products that may be recycled when they have served their intended use.

In developing new procedures and specifications, the district shall encourage the use of recycled products and products that may be recycled or reused.

Health and Safety Code 361.426(b)-(c)

*Bidder's Place of
Business*

In awarding a contract by competitive sealed bid under Education Code 44.031, a district that has its central administrative office located in a municipality with a population of less than 250,000 may consider a bidder's principal place of business in the manner provided by Local Government Code Section 271.9051. This provision does not apply to the purchase of telecommunications services or information services, as those terms are defined by 47 U.S.C. 153. *Education Code 44.031(b-1)*

Notice Publication

Notice of the time by when and place where the bids or proposals, or the responses to a request for qualifications, will be received and opened shall be published in the county in which the district's central administrative office is located, once a week for at least two weeks before the deadline for receiving bids, proposals, or responses to a request for qualifications. If there is not a newspaper in that county, the advertising shall be published in a newspaper in the county nearest the county seat of the county in which a district's central administrative office is located. In a two-step procure-

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

ment process, the time and place where the second-step bids, proposals, or responses will be received are not required to be published separately. *Education Code 44.031(g)*

Electronic Bids or Proposals

A district may receive bids or proposals under Education Code Chapter 44 through electronic transmission if the board adopts rules to ensure the identification, security, and confidentiality of electronic bids or proposals and to ensure that the electronic bids or proposals remain effectively unopened until the proper time.

Notwithstanding any other provision of Education Code Chapter 44, an electronic bid or proposal is not required to be sealed. A provision of Education Code Chapter 44 that applies to a sealed bid or proposal applies to a bid or proposal received through electronic transmission in accordance with the rules adopted by the board.

Education Code 44.0313

Right to Work

While a district is engaged in procuring goods and services or awarding a contract, or overseeing procurement or construction for a public work or public improvement, a district:

1. May not consider whether a vendor is a member of or has another relationship with any organization; and
2. Shall ensure that its bid specifications and any subsequent contract or other agreement do not deny or diminish the right of a person to work because of the person's membership or other relationship status with respect to any organization.

Education Code 44.043

Contract with Person Indebted to District

The board by resolution may establish regulations permitting the district to refuse to enter into a contract or other transaction with a person indebted to the district. It is not a violation of Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B (Purchases; Contracts) for a district, under regulations adopted under this provision, to refuse to award a contract to or enter into a transaction with an apparent low bidder or successful proposer that is indebted to the district.

"Person" includes an individual, sole proprietorship, corporation, nonprofit corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, and any other entity that proposes or otherwise seeks to enter into a contract or other transaction with the district requiring approval by the board.

Education Code 44.044

Out-of-State Bidders

A district may not award a governmental contract to a nonresident bidder unless the nonresident underbids the lowest bid submitted

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

by a responsible resident bidder by an amount that is not less than the greater of the amount by which a resident bidder would be required to underbid the nonresident bidder to obtain a comparable contract in the state in which the nonresident's principal place of business is located, or the state in which a majority of the manufacturing relating to the contract will be performed. *Gov't Code 2252.002*

This requirement does not apply to a contract involving federal funds. A district shall use the information published by the comptroller under Government Code 2252.003 (Publication of Other State's Laws on Contracts) to evaluate the bid of a nonresident bidder. A district may rely on information published under Government Code 2252.003 to meet the requirements of Government Code 2252.002. *Gov't Code 2252.003-.004*

"Governmental contract" means a contract awarded by a governmental entity, including a public school district, for general construction, an improvement, a service, or a public works project or for a purchase of supplies, materials, or equipment.

"Resident bidder" refers to a person whose principal place of business is in this state, including a contractor whose ultimate parent company or majority owner has its principal place of business in this state.

Gov't Code 2252.001

**Professional
Services**

Education Code 44.031 does not apply to a contract for professional services rendered, including the services of an architect, attorney, certified public accountant, engineer, or fiscal agent. A district may, at its option, contract for professional services rendered by a financial consultant or a technology consultant in the manner provided by Government Code 2254.003 (Professional Services Procurement Act) (see below), in lieu of the methods provided by Education Code 44.031. *Education Code 44.031(f)*

Professional
Services
Procurement Act
Selection

A district may not select a provider of professional services or a group or association of providers or award a contract for the services on the basis of competitive bids submitted for the contract or for the services, but shall make the selection and award on the basis of demonstrated competence and qualifications to perform the services and for a fair and reasonable price. *Gov't Code 2254.003(a)*

Definition

"Professional services" means services:

1. Within the scope of the practice, as defined by state law, of accounting, architecture, landscape architecture, land survey-

ing, medicine, optometry, professional engineering, real estate appraising, professional nursing, or forensic science;

2. Provided in connection with the professional employment or practice of a person who is licensed or registered as a certified public accountant, architect, landscape architect, land surveyor, physician, optometrist, professional engineer, state-certified or state-licensed real estate appraiser, registered nurse, or a forensic analyst or forensic science expert; or
3. Provided by a person lawfully engaged in interior design, regardless of whether the person is registered as an interior designer under Occupations Code Chapter 1053.

Gov't Code 2254.002

[For specific information on procuring architectural or engineering services, see CV. For information on procuring services of physicians, optometrists, and registered nurses under certain circumstances, see Government Code 2254.008.]

Contingent Fee
Contract for Legal
Services

"Contingent fee contract" means a contract for legal services under which the amount or the payment of the fee for the services is contingent in whole or in part on the outcome of the matter for which the services were obtained. The term includes an amendment to a contract for legal services described by this provision if the amendment changes the scope of representation or may result in the filing of an action or the amending of a petition in an existing action.

Gov't Code 2254.101(2)

Government Code Chapter 2254, Subchapter C provides the manner in which and the situations under which a district may compensate a public contractor under a contingent fee for legal services. That subchapter does not apply to a contract for legal services:

1. Provided to a district under Government Code Chapter 403, Subchapter M; or
2. Entered into by a district for the collection of an obligation, as defined by Government Code 2107.001, that is delinquent [see CCGA(LEGAL) regarding delinquent tax collection] or for services under Government Code 1201.027 [see CCA(LEGAL) regarding issuance of public securities], except that Government Code sections 2254.1032, 2254.1034, 2254.1036, and 2254.1037 do apply to the contract.

Gov't Code 2254.102

A district may select an attorney or law firm to award a contingent fee contract only in accordance with Government Code

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

2254.003(a) (Professional Services Procurement Act) [see Selection, above] and Government Code 2254.1032.

In procuring legal services under a contingent fee contract, a district shall:

1. Select a well-qualified attorney or law firm on the basis of demonstrated competence, qualifications, and experience in the requested services; and
2. Attempt to negotiate a contract with that attorney or law firm for a fair and reasonable price.

Gov't Code 2254.1032

Specific Purchases

Computers

A district may acquire computers and computer-related equipment, including computer software, through the Department of Information Resources (DIR) under contracts entered into in accordance with Government Code Chapter 2054 or 2157. *Education Code 44.031(i)*

Automated
Information System

A district may purchase an automated information system using the purchasing method described by Government Code 2157.068 for commodity items or a purchasing method designated by the comptroller to obtain the best value for the state, including a request for offers method. A district that purchases an item using a method described above satisfies any state law requiring the district to seek competitive bids for the purchase of the item. *Gov't Code 2157.006; 34 TAC 20.222* [See 1 Administrative Code Chapter 212 for rules related to purchases of commodity items.]

Automated External
Defibrillators

A district that purchases or leases an automated external defibrillator (AED), as defined by Health and Safety Code 779.001, shall ensure that the AED meets standards established by the federal Food and Drug Administration. *Education Code 44.047(a)*

Insurance

A contract for the purchase of insurance is not a contract for professional services. A district must award such a contract using one of the methods in Education Code 44.031. *Atty. Gen. Op. DM-418 (1996)*

*Multiyear
Contracts*

A district may execute an insurance contract for a period longer than 12 months, if the contract complies with Local Government Code 271.903(a) [see Commitment of Current Revenue, below]. If a district executes a multiyear insurance contract, it need not advertise for insurance vendors until the 12-month period during which the district will be executing a new insurance contract. *Atty. Gen. Op. DM-418 (1996)*

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

**Other Purchasing
Methods**

State Purchasing
Program

The comptroller shall establish a program by which the comptroller performs purchasing services for local governments. The services must include:

1. The extension of state contract prices to participating local governments when the comptroller considers it feasible.
2. Solicitation of bids on items desired by local governments if the solicitation is considered feasible by the comptroller and is desired by the local government.
3. Provision of information and technical assistance to local governments about the purchasing program.

The comptroller may charge a participating local government an amount not to exceed the actual costs incurred by the comptroller in providing purchasing services to the local government under the program.

Local Gov't Code 271.082

*District
Participation*

A district may participate in the purchasing program, including participation in purchases that use the reverse auction procedure, by filing with the comptroller a resolution adopted by the board requesting that the district be allowed to participate on a voluntary basis, and to the extent the comptroller deems feasible, and stating that the district will:

1. Designate an official to act for the district in all matters relating to the program, including the purchase of items from the vendor under any contract, and that the board will direct the decisions of the representative;
2. Be responsible for:
 - a. Submitting requisitions to the comptroller under any contract; or
 - b. Electronically sending purchase orders directly to vendors, or complying with procedures governing a reverse auction purchase, and electronically sending to the comptroller reports on actual purchases made under this provision that provide the information and are sent at the times required by the comptroller;
3. Be responsible for making payment directly to the vendor;
4. Be responsible for the vendor's compliance with all conditions of delivery and quality of the purchased item.

A district that purchases an item under a state contract or under a reverse auction procedure, sponsored by the comptroller satisfies

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

any state law requiring the district to seek competitive bids for the purchase of the item.

Local Gov't Code 271.083

Multiple Award
Contract Schedule

The comptroller shall develop a schedule of multiple award contracts that have been previously awarded using a competitive process by the federal government or any other governmental entity in any state. *Gov't Code 2155.502(a)*

A district may purchase goods or services directly from a vendor under a contract listed on a schedule developed under Government Code Chapter 2155, Subchapter I. A district contracting for the purchase of an automated information system under a contract listed on a schedule shall comply with Government Code 2157.068(e-1) (Purchase of Information Technology Commodity Items) [see Automated Information System, above]. A purchase authorized by this provision satisfies any requirement of state law relating to competitive bids or proposals.

The price listed for a good or service under a multiple award contract is a maximum price. A district may negotiate a lower price for goods or services under a contract listed on a schedule developed under Government Code Chapter 2155, Subchapter I.

Gov't Code 2155.504

Cooperative
Purchasing
Program

A district may participate in a cooperative purchasing program with another local government of this state or another state or with a local cooperative organization of this state or another state. A district that is participating in a cooperative purchasing program may sign an agreement with another participating local government or a local cooperative organization stating that the district will:

1. Designate a person to act under the direction of, or on behalf of, the district in all matters relating to the program;
2. Make payments to another participating local government or local cooperative organization or directly to a vendor under a contract made under these provisions, as provided in the agreement between the participating local governments or between a local government and a local cooperative organization; and
3. Be responsible for the vendor's compliance relating to the quality of items and terms of delivery, to the extent provided in the agreement between the participating local governments or between a local government and a local cooperative organization.

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

A district that purchases goods or services under these provisions satisfies any state law requiring the district to seek competitive bids for the purchase of the goods or services.

Local Gov't Code 271.102; Atty. Gen. Op. JC-37 (1999)

**Cooperative
Purchasing
Contract Fees**

A district that enters into a purchasing contract valued at \$25,000 or more under Education Code 44.031(a)(5) (interlocal contract), under Local Government Code Chapter 271, Subchapter F (cooperative purchasing program), or under any other cooperative purchasing program authorized for school districts by law shall document a contract-related fee, including a management fee, paid by or to the district and the purpose of each fee under the contract.

The amount, purpose, and disposition of any fee described above must be presented in a written report and submitted annually in an open meeting of the board. The written report must appear as an agenda item. The commissioner of education may audit the written report.

Education Code 44.0331

**Commitment of
Current Revenue**

If a contract for the acquisition, including lease, of real or personal property retains to the board the continuing right to terminate at the expiration of each budget period during the term of the contract, is conditioned on a best efforts attempt by the board to obtain and appropriate funds for payment of the contract, or contains both the continuing right to terminate and the best efforts conditions, the contract is a commitment of a district's current revenue only. *Local Gov't Code 271.903*

Change Orders

For provisions regarding change orders, see CV.

Criminal Offenses

An officer, employee, or agent of a district commits an offense if the person with criminal negligence makes or authorizes separate, sequential, or component purchases to avoid the requirements of Education Code 44.031(a) or (b). An offense under this provision is a Class B misdemeanor and is an offense involving moral turpitude.

"Component purchases" means purchases of the component parts of an item that in normal purchasing practices would be made in one purchase. "Separate purchases" means purchases, made separately, of items that in normal purchasing practices would be made in one purchase. "Sequential purchases" means purchases, made over a period, of items that in normal purchasing practices would be made in one purchase.

Education Code 44.032(a)-(b)

PURCHASING AND ACQUISITION

CH
(LEGAL)

An officer, employee, or agent of a district commits an offense if the person with criminal negligence violates Education Code 44.031(a) or (b) other than by conduct described by Education Code 44.032(b). An offense under this provision is a Class B misdemeanor and is an offense involving moral turpitude. *Education Code 44.032(c)*

An officer or employee of a district commits an offense if the officer or employee knowingly violates Education Code 44.031, other than by conduct described by Education Code 44.032(b) or (c). An offense under this provision is a Class C misdemeanor. *Education Code 44.032(d)*

Removal from
Office

The final conviction of a person other than a trustee of a district for an offense under Education Code 44.032(b) or (c) above results in the immediate removal from office or employment of that person. A trustee who is convicted of an offense under Education Code 44.032 is considered to have committed official misconduct for purposes of Local Government Code Chapter 87, and is subject to removal as provided by that chapter and Texas Constitution Article V, Section 24. For four years after the date of the final conviction, the removed person is ineligible to be a candidate for or to be appointed or elected to a public office in Texas, is ineligible to be employed by or act as an agent for the state or a political subdivision of the state, and is ineligible to receive any compensation through a contract with the state or a political subdivision of the state. *Education Code 44.032(e)*

Injunction

A court may enjoin performance of a contract made in violation of Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B. A county attorney, district attorney, criminal district attorney, citizen of the county in which the district is located, or any interested party may bring an action for an injunction. A party who prevails in an action brought under this provision is entitled to reasonable attorney's fees as approved by the court. *Education Code 44.032(f)*

SECURITY PERSONNEL
COMMISSIONED PEACE OFFICERS

CKEA
(LEGAL)

Note: For general provisions applicable to district security personnel, including district peace officers, see CKE.

For information on mental health leave, quarantine leave, and line of duty leave for peace officers, see DEC.

Powers and Duties

Code of Criminal
Procedure

Any peace officer commissioned by the board must meet all minimum standards for peace officers established by the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement (TCOLE). *Education Code 37.081(h)*

Officers commissioned by a board are peace officers. *Code of Criminal Procedure 2.12(8)*

It is the duty of every peace officer to preserve the peace within the officer's jurisdiction. To effect this purpose, the officer shall use all lawful means. *Code of Criminal Procedure 2.13(a)*

The peace officer shall perform the duties listed in Code of Criminal Procedure 2.13.

Determined by the
Board

A district peace officer shall perform law enforcement duties for the district as determined by the board. *Education Code 37.081(d), (d-1)* [See CKE(LEGAL)]

The board may authorize any officer commissioned by the board to enforce rules adopted by the board. Education Code Chapter 37, Subchapter D (protection of buildings and grounds) is not intended to restrict the authority of each district to adopt and enforce appropriate rules for the orderly conduct of the district in carrying out its purposes and objectives or the right of separate jurisdiction relating to the conduct of its students and personnel. *Education Code 37.103*

In a peace officer's jurisdiction, a peace officer commissioned by the board:

1. Has the powers, privileges, and immunities of peace officers;
2. May enforce all laws, including municipal ordinances, county ordinances, and state laws;
3. May take a child into custody in accordance with Family Code Chapter 52 [see GRA] or Code of Criminal Procedure 45.058; and
4. May dispose of cases in accordance with Family Code 52.03 or 52.031.

Education Code 37.081(b); Family Code 52.01(a)(3)

SECURITY PERSONNEL
COMMISSIONED PEACE OFFICERS

CKEA
(LEGAL)

The board shall determine the scope of the on-duty and off-duty law enforcement activities of district peace officers. A district must authorize in writing any off-duty law enforcement activities performed by a district peace officer.

A district peace officer may provide assistance to another law enforcement agency. A district may contract with a political subdivision for the jurisdiction of a district peace officer to include all territory in the jurisdiction of the political subdivision.

Education Code 37.081(c), (e)

Chief of Police

The chief of police of a district police department shall be accountable to the superintendent and shall report to the superintendent. District police officers shall be supervised by the district chief of police or the chief's designee and shall be licensed by TCOLE. *Education Code 37.081(f)*

Oath and Bond

A peace officer assigned to duty and commissioned by a board shall take and file the oath required of peace officers and shall execute and file a bond in the sum of \$1,000, payable to the board, with two or more sureties, conditioned that the peace officer will fairly, impartially, and faithfully perform all the duties that may be required of the peace officer by law. *Education Code 37.081(h)*

**Preemployment
Procedures and
Reporting
Requirements**

Before a law enforcement agency may hire a person licensed under Occupations Code 1701 (law enforcement officers), the agency must, on a form and in the manner prescribed by the TCOLE:

1. Obtain the person's written consent for the agency to review the information required to be reviewed under Occupations Code 1701.451;
2. Request from TCOLE and any other applicable person information required to be reviewed under Occupations Code 1701.451; and
3. Submit to TCOLE confirmation that the agency, to the best of the agency's ability before hiring the person:
 - a. Contacted each entity or individual necessary to obtain the information required to be reviewed under Occupations Code 1701.451; and
 - b. Except as provided below, obtained and reviewed as related to the person, as applicable, the information listed in Occupations Code 1701.451(a)(3)(B).

Confirmation Form

The head of a law enforcement agency or the agency head's designee shall review and sign each confirmation form required under Occupations Code 1701.451 before submission to TCOLE. The

SECURITY PERSONNEL
COMMISSIONED PEACE OFFICERS

CKEA
(LEGAL)

failure of an agency head or the agency head's designee to comply with this subsection constitutes grounds for suspension of the agency head's license under Occupations Code 1701.501.

The confirmation form submitted to TCOLE is not confidential and is subject to disclosure under Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act).

Exception

If an entity or individual contacted for information required to be reviewed under Occupations Code 1701.451 refused to provide the information or did not respond to the request for information, the confirmation submitted to TCOLE must document the manner of the request and the refusal or lack of response.

Duty to Provide
Information

If a law enforcement agency receives from a law enforcement agency a request for information under Occupations Code 1701.451 and the person's consent on the forms and in the manner prescribed by TCOLE, the agency shall provide the information to the requesting agency.

Occupations Code 1701.451

Separation Report

When a person licensed by TCOLE separates from an agency, the agency shall, within 7 business days:

1. Submit a separation report (Form F5) to TCOLE; and
2. Provide a copy to the licensee in a manner prescribed by Occupations Code 1701.452 (Employment Termination Report).

37 TAC 217.7(b)

An agency must retain records kept under 37 Administrative Code 217.7 while the person is appointed and for a minimum of five years after the licensee's separation date with that agency. The records must be maintained under the control of the agency head or designee in a format readily accessible to TCOLE. *37 TAC 217.7(d)*

**Memoranda of
Understanding**

A district police department and the law enforcement agencies with which it has overlapping jurisdiction shall enter into a memorandum of understanding that outlines reasonable communication and coordination efforts between the department and the agencies. *Education Code 37.081(g)*

Required Policies

Use of Force/Duty
to Render Aid

Not later than the 180th day after the date TCOLE provides the model policies described by Occupations Code 1701.269(b), each law enforcement agency in this state shall adopt a policy on the topics described by that subsection. A law enforcement agency may adopt the model policies developed by TCOLE under that subsection. *Occupations Code 1701.270*

SECURITY PERSONNEL
COMMISSIONED PEACE OFFICERS

CKEA
(LEGAL)

Medical and
Psychological
Exams

Each law enforcement agency in this state shall adopt the model policy described by Occupations Code 1701.167(a) or a substantively similar policy. A policy adopted by a law enforcement agency under that subsection must be submitted to TCOLE, and the commission shall maintain a copy of the policy. *Occupations Code 1701.167(b)*

Drones

“Drone” means an unmanned aircraft, watercraft, or ground vehicle or a robotic device that:

1. Is controlled remotely by a human operator; or
2. Operates autonomously through computer software or other programming.

Each law enforcement agency that uses or intends to use a drone for law enforcement purposes shall:

1. Adopt a written policy regarding the agency’s use of force by means of a drone, before the agency first uses a drone, and update the policy as necessary; and
2. Not later than January 1 of each even-numbered year, submit the policy to TCOLE in the manner prescribed by TCOLE.

Code of Criminal Procedure 2.33

[For additional information on unmanned aircraft systems, see GKA.]

**Body-Worn Camera
Programs**

For the purpose of this provision, “body-worn camera” means a recording device that is capable of recording, or transmitting to be recorded remotely, video or audio; and worn on the person of a peace officer, which includes being attached to the officer’s clothing or worn as glasses.

A law enforcement agency that operates a body-worn camera program shall adopt a policy for the use of body-worn cameras that must ensure that a body-worn camera is activated only for a law enforcement purpose and must include guidelines and provisions required by Occupations Code 1701.655(b).

A policy may not require a peace officer to keep a body-worn camera activated for the entire period of the officer’s shift.

A policy must require a peace officer who is equipped with a body-worn camera and actively participating in an investigation to keep the camera activated for the entirety of the officer’s active participation in the investigation unless the camera has been deactivated in compliance with that policy.

SECURITY PERSONNEL
COMMISSIONED PEACE OFFICERS

CKEA
(LEGAL)

Before a law enforcement agency may operate a body-worn camera program, the agency must provide training to peace officers who will wear the body-worn cameras and any other personnel who will come into contact with video and audio data obtained from the use of body-worn cameras.

Occupations Code 1701.651(1), .655, .656

Prohibited Release
of Recording

A law enforcement agency may not release any portion of a recording made in a private space, or of a recording involving the investigation of conduct that constitutes a misdemeanor punishable by fine only and does not result in arrest, without written authorization from the person who is the subject of that portion of the recording or, if the person is deceased, from the person's authorized representative.

A recording is confidential and excepted from the requirements of the Public Information Act if the recording was:

1. Not required to be made under Occupations Code Subchapter N or another law or under a policy adopted by the law enforcement agency; and
2. Does not relate to a law enforcement purpose.

"Private space" means a location in which a person has a reasonable expectation of privacy, including a person's home.

Occupations Code 1701.651(1), .661(f), (h)

Motor Vehicle Stops

A peace officer who stops a motor vehicle for an alleged violation of a law or ordinance shall report to the law enforcement agency that employs the officer information relating to the stop, including the information required by Code of Criminal Procedure 2.133.

The chief administrator of a law enforcement agency is responsible for auditing these reports to ensure that the race or ethnicity of the person operating the motor vehicle is being reported.

Code of Criminal Procedure 2.133

A law enforcement agency shall compile and analyze the information contained in each report received by the agency. Not later than March 1 of each year, each law enforcement agency shall submit a report containing the incident-based data compiled during the previous calendar year to TCOLE. *Code of Criminal Procedure 2.134*

Civil Penalty

If the chief administrator of a local law enforcement agency intentionally fails to submit the incident-based data as required by Code of Criminal Procedure 2.134, the department is liable to the state

SECURITY PERSONNEL
COMMISSIONED PEACE OFFICERS

CKEA
(LEGAL)

for a civil penalty in an amount not to exceed \$5,000 for each violation. *Code of Criminal Procedure 2.1385(a)*

Racial Profiling

A peace officer may not engage in racial profiling. *Code of Criminal Procedure 2.131*

Each law enforcement agency that employs peace officers who make traffic stops in the routine performance of the officer's official duties shall adopt a detailed written policy on racial profiling that complies with Code of Criminal Procedure 2.132(b). *Code of Criminal Procedure 2.132*

**Mental Health Crisis
or Substance Abuse
Issue**

A law enforcement agency shall make a good faith effort to divert a person suffering a mental health crisis or suffering from the effects of substance abuse to a proper treatment center in the agency's jurisdiction if:

1. There is an available and appropriate treatment center in the agency's jurisdiction to which the agency may divert the person;
2. It is reasonable to divert the person;
3. The offense that the person is accused of is a misdemeanor, other than a misdemeanor involving violence; and
4. The mental health crisis or substance abuse issue is suspected to be the reason the person committed the alleged offense.

This requirement does not apply to a person who is accused of specified offenses involving intoxication.

Code of Criminal Procedure 16.23

**Administration of
Epinephrine**

A law enforcement agency may acquire and possess epinephrine auto-injectors and a peace officer may possess and administer an epinephrine auto-injector in accordance with Occupations Code Chapter 1701, Subchapter O. *Occupations Code 1701.702(a)* [See FFAC regarding district maintenance and administration of epinephrine auto-injectors.]

**Officer-Involved
Injury or Death**

"Officer-involved injury or death" means an incident during which a peace officer discharges a firearm causing injury or death to another.

Not later than the 30th day after the date of an officer-involved injury or death, the law enforcement agency employing an officer involved in the incident must complete and submit a written or electronic report to the office of the attorney general. The report must

SECURITY PERSONNEL
COMMISSIONED PEACE OFFICERS

CKEA
(LEGAL)

include all information required by Code of Criminal Procedure 2.139(b).

Code of Criminal Procedure 2.139

Not later than the 30th day after the date of the occurrence of an incident in which, while a peace officer is performing an official duty, a person who is not a peace officer discharges a firearm and causes injury or death to the officer, the law enforcement agency employing the injured or deceased officer at the time of the incident must complete and submit a written or electronic report to the office of the attorney general. The report must include all information required by Code of Criminal Procedure 2.1395(a). *Code of Criminal Procedure 2.1395(b)*

Failure to Report

A law enforcement agency that fails to submit the required report on or before the seventh day after the date the agency received notice of failure to report from the office of the attorney general, is liable for a civil penalty in the amount of \$1,000 for each day after the seventh day that the agency fails to submit the report. Beginning on the day after the date of receiving notice of failure to report, a law enforcement agency that, in the five-year period preceding the date the agency received the notice, has been liable for a civil penalty is liable for a civil penalty for each day the agency fails to submit the required report in the amount of \$10,000 for the first day and \$1,000 for each additional day that the agency fails to submit the report. *Code of Criminal Procedure 2.13951(b), (c)*

**Complaints Against
Peace Officers**

To be considered by the head of the district's police department, a complaint against a district peace officer must be in writing and signed by the person making the complaint. A copy of the complaint shall be given to the officer within a reasonable time after it is filed. Disciplinary action may not be taken against the officer unless a copy of the signed complaint is given to the officer. The officer may not be indefinitely suspended or terminated based on the subject matter of the complaint unless the complaint is investigated and there is evidence to prove the allegation of misconduct. *Gov't Code 614.021-.023; Colorado County v. Staff, 510 S.W.3d 435 (Tex. 2017); Atty. Gen. Op. GA-251 (2004)*

On the commencement of an investigation by a law enforcement agency of a complaint by an individual who believes that a peace officer employed by the agency has engaged in racial profiling with respect to the individual in which a video or audio recording of the occurrence on which the complaint is based was made, the agency shall promptly provide a copy of the recording to the peace officer

who is the subject of the complaint on written request by the officer. *Code of Criminal Procedure 2.132(b)(3), (f)*

[See DGBA, FNG, and GF for appeals.]

**Legal
Representation**

A district shall provide a district employee who is a peace officer with legal counsel without cost to the employee to defend the employee against a suit for damages by a party other than a governmental entity if legal counsel is requested by the employee, and the suit involves an official act of the employee within the scope of the employee's authority.

To defend the employee against the suit, the district may provide counsel already employed by it or may employ private counsel.

An employee may recover from a district that fails to provide counsel as required the reasonable attorney's fees incurred in defending the suit if the trier of fact finds that the fees were incurred in defending a suit covered by these provisions and the employee is without fault or that the employee acted with a reasonable good faith belief that the employee's actions were proper.

Local Gov't Code 180.002(b)-(d)

SECURITY PERSONNEL
SCHOOL MARSHALS

CKEB
(LEGAL)

Note: For general provisions applicable to district security personnel, including school marshals, see CKE.

Board Authority

The board may appoint one or more school marshals for each campus. *Education Code 37.0811(a)*

Definition

A school marshal is a person who is appointed to serve as a school marshal by the board under Education Code 37.0811, is licensed under Occupations Code 1701.260, and has powers and duties described by Code of Criminal Procedure 2.127. *Occupations Code 1701.001(8)*

Eligibility

The board may select for appointment as a school marshal an applicant who is an employee of the district and certified as eligible for appointment under Occupations Code 1701.260. *Education Code 37.0811(b)*

TCOLE Licensing

To be eligible for appointment as a school marshal, an applicant shall:

1. Successfully complete all prerequisite Texas Commission on Law Enforcement (TCOLE) training;
2. Pass the state licensing exam;
3. Be employed and appointed by an authorized school district; and
4. Meet all statutory requirements, including psychological fitness.

37 TAC 227.3(a); Code of Criminal Procedure 2.127(d)

A school marshal training program is open to any employee of a district who holds a license to carry a handgun issued under Government Code Chapter 411, Subchapter H. *37 TAC 227.5(a)*

TCOLE shall license an eligible person who:

1. Completes required training to the satisfaction of TCOLE staff; and
2. Is psychologically fit to carry out the duties of a school marshal as indicated by the results of the psychological examination administered under Occupations Code 1701.260(d).

Occupations Code 1701.260(f)

**Psychological
Fitness**

In order for an individual to enroll in any school marshal licensing training, obtain a school marshal license, or renew or reapply for a

school marshal license, they must first demonstrate psychological fitness through a psychological examination.

The psychological examination shall be conducted by a professional selected by the district. The professional shall be either a psychologist licensed by the Texas State Board of Examiners of Psychologists or a psychiatrist licensed by the Texas Medical Board. The psychologist or psychiatrist must be familiar with the duties of a school marshal.

The examination must be conducted pursuant to professionally recognized standards and methods. The examination process must consist of:

1. A review of the duties and responsibilities of a school marshal as developed by TCOLE;
2. At least two instruments, one which measures personality traits and one which measures psychopathology; and
3. A face-to-face interview conducted after the instruments have been scored.

The individual must be declared by that professional, on a form prescribed by TCOLE, to be in satisfactory psychological and emotional health to carry out the duties of a school marshal in an emergency shooting or situation involving an active shooter.

If, after examination, the professional declines to declare the individual as psychologically fit, the individual must report the outcome to TCOLE on a form prescribed by TCOLE.

An examination for license renewal or reactivation must be conducted within 90 days of the date of the application for license renewal or reactivation.

37 TAC 227.4

Reimbursement for
Training

The board may, but shall not be required to, reimburse the amount paid by the applicant to participate in the training program under Occupations Code 1701.260. *Education Code 37.0811(b)*

District Responsibilities

A district shall:

1. Submit and receive approval for an application to appoint a person as a school marshal;
2. Upon authorization, notify TCOLE using approved format prior to appointment;

SECURITY PERSONNEL
SCHOOL MARSHALS

CKEB
(LEGAL)

3. Report to TCOLE, within seven days, when a person previously authorized to act as a school marshal is no longer employed with the district;
4. Report to TCOLE, within seven days, when a person previously authorized to act as a school marshal is no longer authorized to do so by the district, TCOLE standards, another state agency, or under other law;
5. Immediately report to TCOLE a school marshal's violation of any TCOLE standard, including the discharge of a firearm carried under the authorization of these provisions outside of a training environment; and
6. Immediately report to TCOLE any indication, suspicion, or allegation that a school marshal is no longer psychologically fit to carry out the duties of a school marshal.

For five years, the district must retain documentation that the district has met all requirements under law in a format readily accessible to TCOLE. This requirement does not relieve a district from retaining all other relevant records not otherwise listed.

37 TAC 227.1

Powers and Duties

A school marshal may make arrests and exercise all authority given to peace officers under the Code of Criminal Procedure, subject to written regulations adopted by the board.

A school marshal may only act as necessary to prevent or abate the commission of an offense that threatens serious bodily injury or death of students, faculty, or visitors on school premises.

A school marshal may not issue a traffic citation for a violation of the Transportation Code.

Code of Criminal Procedure 2.127

Reporting
Requirements

Once appointed, a school marshal shall:

1. Immediately report to TCOLE and the district any circumstance which would render them unauthorized to act as a school marshal by virtue of their employment with the district, failure to meet the standards of TCOLE, another state agency, or under law;
2. Immediately report to TCOLE any violation of applicable TCOLE standards, including any discharge of a firearm carried under the authorization of these provisions outside of training environment; and

SECURITY PERSONNEL
SCHOOL MARSHALS

CKEB
(LEGAL)

3. Comply with all requirements under law, including Education Code 37.0811.

37 TAC 227.3(b)

Fit for Duty Review

When TCOLE receives a report or other reliable information that a school marshal may no longer be psychologically fit to carry out the duties of a school marshal, TCOLE may:

1. Issue an emergency suspension order; or
2. Require a fit for duty review upon identifying factors that indicate the licensee may no longer be able to perform the duties of a school marshal safely and effectively.

TCOLE shall provide written notice of the psychological examination to the license holder not later than the 10th business day before the deadline to submit to the examination. Written notice shall include the reasons for the examination.

The examination shall be conducted by a psychiatrist or psychologist chosen by the licensee.

To facilitate the examination of any licensee, TCOLE will provide all appropriate documents and available information.

The examining practitioner will provide TCOLE with a report indicating whether the school marshal is fit for duty. If the school marshal is unfit for duty, the practitioner will include the reasons or an explanation why the individual is unfit for duty.

A second examination may be ordered by TCOLE if it questions the practitioner's report. The examination will be conducted by a psychiatrist or psychologist appointed by TCOLE. If the report of the appointed practitioner disagrees with the report of the initial practitioner, the final determination as to the school marshal's fitness shall be decided by the executive director of TCOLE.

A school marshal who fails a psychological examination shall have their license suspended until the executive director orders it reinstated.

Any school marshal ordered to undergo a fit for duty review shall comply with the terms of the order and cooperate fully with the examining practitioner.

34 TAC 227.6

**Handgun
Possession**

A school marshal may carry a concealed handgun or possess a handgun on the physical premises of a school, but only:

SECURITY PERSONNEL
SCHOOL MARSHALS

CKEB
(LEGAL)

1. In the manner provided by written regulations adopted by the board; and
2. At a specific school as specified by the board.

Accessing Handgun A school marshal may use a handgun the school marshal is authorized to carry or possess only under circumstances that would justify the use of deadly force under Penal Code 9.32 or 9.33.

Board Regulations A board's written regulations must provide that a school marshal may carry a concealed handgun on the school marshal's person or possess the handgun on the physical premises of a school in a locked and secured safe or other locked and secured location.

The written regulations must also require that a handgun carried or possessed by a school marshal may be loaded only with frangible duty ammunition approved for that purpose by TCOLE.

Inactive Status A district employee's status as a school marshal becomes inactive on:

1. Expiration of the employee's school marshal license under Occupations Code 1701.260;
2. Suspension or revocation of the employee's license to carry a handgun;
3. Termination of the employee's employment with the district; or
4. Notice from the board that the employee's services as school marshal are no longer required.

Education Code 37.0811(c)-(f)

Identity Confidential The identity of a school marshal is confidential and is not subject to a request under the Public Information Act, except that the person's name, date of birth, and handgun license number, and the address of the person's place of employment must be provided by TCOLE to:

1. The director of the Department of Public Safety;
2. The district;
3. The chief law enforcement officer of the local municipal law enforcement agency if the person is employed at a campus of a district located within a municipality;
4. The sheriff of the county if the person is employed at a campus of a district that is not located within a municipality; and

SECURITY PERSONNEL
SCHOOL MARSHALS

CKEB
(LEGAL)

5. The chief administrator of any school district-commissioned peace officer, if the person is employed at a district that has commissioned peace officers.

If a parent or guardian of a student enrolled at a school inquires in writing, the district shall provide the parent or guardian written notice indicating whether any employee of the school is currently appointed as a school marshal. The notice may not disclose information that is confidential.

Education Code 37.0811(g), (h); Occupations Code 1701.260(j)

No State Benefits

A school marshal is not entitled to state benefits normally provided by the state to a peace officer. *Code of Criminal Procedure 2.127(c)*

Memorandum of Understanding to Share Marshal

A district may enter into a memorandum of understanding with another district, open-enrollment charter school, or private school under which a school marshal appointed to a campus of the district may temporarily act as a school marshal at a campus of the other school for the duration of an event occurring at the campus of the other school at which both schools are participating. The memorandum of understanding must comply with the requirements for written regulations under Education Code 37.0811 [see Handgun Possession, above] and may be used to satisfy the requirement for written regulations or written authorization under Penal Code 46.03(a)(1) to allow that school marshal to carry a firearm on the premises of the school at which the event occurs. *Education Code 37.08131*

FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT

CO
(LEGAL)

**Texas Department of
Agriculture Authority**

The Texas Department of Agriculture (TDA) administers federal and state nutrition programs, including the National School Lunch Program (NSLP) under 42 U.S.C. Section 1751 et seq., and the School Breakfast Program (SBP) under 42 U.S.C. Section 1773. *Agriculture Code 12.0025*

Note: Regulations applicable to federal nutrition programs are found at the following:

7 C.F.R. 210: National School Lunch Program

7 C.F.R. 215: Special Milk Program for Children

7 C.F.R. 220: School Breakfast Program

7 C.F.R. 225: Summer Food Service Program

7 C.F.R. 245: Free and Reduced Price Eligibility

Program Compliance

TDA shall require that school food authorities (SFAs) comply with the applicable provisions 7 C.F.R. Part 210. TDA shall ensure compliance through audits, administrative reviews, technical assistance, training guidance materials or by other means. *7 C.F.R. 210.19(a)(3)*

[For the definition of “school food authority,” see COA(LEGAL).]

**Administrative
Review**

TDA must conduct administrative reviews of all SFAs participating in the NSLP (including the Afterschool Snacks and the Seamless Summer Option) and SBP at least once during a 5-year review cycle, provided that each SFA is reviewed at least once every 6 years in accordance with the review cycle observed under 7 C.F.R. 210.18(c).

“Administrative reviews” means the comprehensive evaluation of all SFAs participating in the specified programs. It includes a review of both critical and general areas in accordance with 7 C.F.R. 210.18(g) and (h), as applicable for each reviewed program. With U.S. Department of Agriculture Food and Nutrition Service approval, the administrative review may include other areas of program operations determined by TDA.

7 C.F.R. 210.18

Appeals

Appeals related to the federal food and nutrition programs administered by TDA and any actions affecting participation in such programs are governed by 4 Administrative Code, Chapter 26, Subchapter E. *4 TAC 26.200-.207*

Note: For recordkeeping and retention information, see TDA's Food and Nutrition Division [Administrator's Reference Manual](#),¹ Section 30, *Records Retention*.

School Nutrition Professional Standards

An SFA that operates the NSLP or the SBP must establish and implement professional standards for school nutrition program directors, managers, and staff, as defined in 7 C.F.R. 210.2. 7 C.F.R. 210.30(a)

Minimum Standards for Program Directors

Each SFA must ensure that all newly hired school nutrition program directors meet minimum hiring standards and ensure that all new and existing directors have completed the minimum annual training/education requirements for school nutrition program directors, as set forth in 7 C.F.R. 210.30. 7 C.F.R. 210.30(b)

Note: All school nutrition program directors hired on or after July 1, 2015, must meet the required minimum educational requirements based on student enrollment. 7 C.F.R. 210.30(b)(1)

Exempt Fundraisers

Schools that participate in the NSLP or SBP may sell food and beverages that do not meet nutritional standards outlined in 7 C.F.R. Parts 210 and 220 as part of a fundraiser, during the school day, for up to six days per school year on each school campus, provided that no specially exempted fundraiser foods or beverages may be sold in competition with school meals in the food service area during the meal service. 4 TAC 26.2

Definitions

"School day" means the midnight before, to 30 minutes after the end of the official school day.

"School campus" means all areas of the property under the jurisdiction of the school that are accessible to students during the school day.

4 TAC 26.1

Unpaid Meal Charges

State Law

The board of a district that allows students to use a prepaid meal card or account to purchase meals served at schools in the district shall adopt a grace period policy regarding the use of the cards or accounts. The policy:

1. Must allow a student whose meal card or account balance is exhausted or insufficient to continue, for a period determined by the board, to purchase meals by:
 - a. Accumulating a negative balance on the student's card or account; or

FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT

CO
(LEGAL)

- b. Otherwise receiving an extension of credit from the district;
2. Must require the district to notify the parent of or person standing in parental relation to the student that the student's meal card or account balance is exhausted;
3. May not permit the district to charge a fee or interest in connection with meals purchased under item 1, above; and
4. May permit the district to set a schedule for repayment on the account balance as part of the notice to the parent or person standing in parental relation to the student.

Education Code 33.908

Federal Law

An SFA operating a NSLP and/or SBP must:

1. Have a written and clearly communicated meal charge policy in order to ensure a consistent and transparent approach to the issue of how students who pay the full or reduced price cost of a reimbursable meal are impacted by having insufficient funds on hand or in their account to purchase a meal.
2. Include policies regarding the collection of delinquent meal charge debt in the written meal charge policy.
3. Ensure that the policy is provided in writing to all households at the start of each school year and to households that transfer to the school during the school year.
4. Provide the meal charge policy to all school or SFA-level staff responsible for policy enforcement, including school food service professionals responsible for collecting payment for meals at the point of service, staff involved in notifying families of low or negative balances, and staff involved in enforcing any other aspects of the meal charge policy.

Excerpts from *USDA Memo SP 46-2016, [Unpaid Meal Charges: Local Meal Charge Policies](#)*² (July 8, 2016)

Lauren's Law

A district may not adopt any rule, policy, or program under Education Code 28.002(a), (k), (l), (l-1), or (l-2) that would prohibit a parent or grandparent of a student from providing any food product of the parent's or grandparent's choice to:

1. Children in the classroom of the child on the occasion of the child's birthday; or
2. Children at a school-designated function.

Education Code 28.002(l-3)(2)

Donation of Food

A district may allow a campus to elect to donate food to a nonprofit organization through a person who is directly and officially affiliated with the campus, including a teacher or counselor, or through a parent of a student enrolled at the campus. The donated food may be received, stored, and distributed on the campus. Food donated by the campus may include:

1. Surplus food prepared for breakfast, lunch, or dinner meals or snacks served from the campus cafeteria, subject to any applicable local, state, and federal requirements; or
2. Food donated to the campus as the result of a food drive or similar event.

The type of food donated under item 1 above may include:

1. Packaged unserved food that is packaged on the campus of a district and has not been removed from the campus cafeteria;
2. Packaged served food if the packaging and food are in good condition;
3. Whole, uncut produce; and
4. Wrapped raw unserved produce.

Food that by law must be maintained at a certain temperature for safety may not be donated unless the campus has maintained the food at the required temperature.

Food donated under these provisions to a nonprofit may be distributed at the campus at any time. Campus employees may assist in preparing and distributing the food as volunteers of the nonprofit organization.

Under this program, a district may adopt a policy under which the district provides food at no cost to a student for breakfast, lunch, or dinner meals or a snack if the student is unable to purchase such meals or snack.

Education Code 33.907

¹ TDA's Food and Nutrition Division *Administrator's Reference Manual*: <https://squaremeals.org/Programs/NationalSchoolLunchProgram/PolicyARM.aspx>

² USDA Memo *Unpaid Meal Charges: Local Meal Charge Policies*: <https://fns-prod.azureedge.us/sites/default/files/cn/SP46-2016os.pdf>

Note: For additional legal requirements applicable to purchases with federal funds, including 2 C.F.R. 200, see CBB.

For more information on U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) procurement requirements, see the Texas Department of Agriculture's (TDA) Food and Nutrition Division [*Administrator's Reference Manual*](#),¹ Sections 17, *Procurement*; 17a, *Procurement Procedures*; 17b, *Buy American*; and 17c, *Cooperative Purchasing*.

Definitions

For purposes of this policy, "2 C.F.R. Part 200" means the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards published by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). The part reference covers applicable: Acronyms and Definitions (Subpart A), General Provisions (Subpart B), Post Federal Award Requirements (Subpart D), Cost Principles (Subpart E), and Audit Requirements (Subpart F). [Note: Pre-Federal Award Requirements and Contents of Federal Awards (Subpart C) does not apply to the National School Lunch Program]. 7 C.F.R. 210.2, 220.2

School Food
Authority

"School food authority" (SFA) means the governing body that is responsible for the administration of one or more schools and has the legal authority to operate the program therein or be otherwise approved by the USDA Food and Nutrition Service (FNS) to operate the program.

Program

"Program" means the National School Lunch Program (NSLP) and the Commodity School Program or the School Breakfast Program (SBP), as applicable.

Nonprofit School
Food Service

"Nonprofit School Food Service" means all food service operations conducted by the SFA principally for the benefit of school children, all the revenue from which is used solely for the operation or improvement of such food services.

Nonprofit School
Food Service
Account

"Nonprofit School Food Service Account" means the restricted account in which all the revenue from all food service operations conducted by the SFA principally for the benefit of school children is retained and used only for the operation or improvement of the nonprofit school food service.

Cost Reimbursable
Contract

"Cost reimbursable contract" means a contract that provides for payment of incurred costs to the extent prescribed in the contract, with or without a fixed fee.

7 C.F.R. 210.2, 220.2

FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT
PROCUREMENT

COA
(LEGAL)

Administration	The SFA shall be responsible for the administration of the program in schools. <i>7 C.F.R. 210.3</i>
Nonprofit School Food Service National School Lunch Program School Breakfast Program	<p>The SFA shall maintain a nonprofit school food service. Revenues received by the nonprofit school food service are to be used only for the operation or improvement of such food service, except that such revenues shall not be used to purchase land or buildings, unless otherwise approved by FNS, or to construct buildings. Expenditures of nonprofit school food service revenues shall be in accordance with the financial management system established by the TDA under <i>7 C.F.R. 210.19(a)</i>. <i>7 C.F.R. 210.14(a)</i></p> <p>Pursuant to required written agreements, the SFA shall, with respect to participating schools under its jurisdiction maintain a nonprofit school food service. In accordance with the financial management system established under <i>7 C.F.R. 220.13(i)</i>, use all revenues received by such food service only for the operation or improvement of that food service. Revenues received by the nonprofit school food service shall not be used to purchase land or buildings or to construct buildings. <i>7 C.F.R. 220.7(e)(1)(i)-(iii)</i></p>
Food Service Management Companies	<p>An SFA may contract with a food service management company to manage its food service operation in one or more of its schools. However, no school or SFA may contract with a food service management company to operate an a la carte food service unless the company agrees to offer free, reduced price, and paid reimbursable lunches to all eligible children. Any SFA that employs a food service management company in the operation of its nonprofit school food service shall comply with the requirements of <i>7 C.F.R. 210.16 (NSLP)</i> or <i>7 C.F.R. 220.7(d) (SBP)</i>. <i>7 C.F.R. 210.16, 220.7</i></p> <hr/> <p>Note: For more information on contracts regarding consultants, food service management companies (FSMC), and vended meals, see TDA's Food and Nutrition Division <i>Administrator's Reference Manual</i>,² Section 18, <i>Food Service Contracts</i>.</p> <hr/>
USDA Procurement Requirements District Procurement Procedures	<p>The SFA shall comply with requirements of <i>7 C.F.R. Part 210 (NSLP)</i>, <i>Part 220 (SBP)</i>, and <i>2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart D</i> and <i>USDA implementing regulations 2 C.F.R. Part 400 and Part 415</i>, as applicable, which implement the applicable requirements, concerning procurement of all goods and services with nonprofit school food service account funds. <i>7 C.F.R. 210.21(a), 220.16(a)</i></p> <p>An SFA may use its own procurement procedures which reflect applicable state and local laws and regulations, provided that procurements made with nonprofit school food service account funds adhere to the standards set forth in <i>7 C.F.R. Part 210</i> and in</p>

FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT
PROCUREMENT

COA
(LEGAL)

2 C.F.R. Part 200, Subpart D, as applicable. SFA procedures must include a written code of standards of conduct meeting the minimum standards of 2 C.F.R. 200.318, as applicable. [See CBB]

*Pre-issuance
Review*

TDA may impose a pre-issuance review requirement on an SFA's proposed procurement. The SFA must make available, upon request by TDA, its procurement documents, including but not limited to solicitation documents, specifications, evaluation criteria, procurement procedures, proposed contracts and contract terms. The SFA shall comply with TDA requests for changes to procurement procedures and solicitation and contract documents to ensure that, to TDA's satisfaction, such procedures and documents reflect applicable procurement and contract requirements and the requirements of 7 C.F.R. Part 210.

*Prohibited
Expenditures —
Noncompliant
Procurement*

No expenditure may be made from the nonprofit school food service account for any cost resulting from a procurement failing to meet the requirements of 7 C.F.R. Part 210 (NSLP) or Part 220 (SBP).

7 C.F.R. 210.21(c), 220.16(c)

Conflicts of Interest

A district must disclose in writing any potential conflicts of interest to the USDA awarding agency or pass-through entity (e.g., TDA).

The district must maintain written standards of conduct covering conflicts of interest and governing the performance of its employees in the selection, award and administration of federal awards. No employee, officer or agent may participate in the selection, award, or administration of a federal award if he or she has a real or apparent conflict of interest. Such a conflict of interest would arise when the employee, officer, or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization which employs or is about to employ any of the parties indicated herein, has a financial or other interest in or a tangible personal benefit from an entity considered for a federal award. The district may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct must provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by officers, employees, or agents of the district.

Districts must establish internal controls that include, at a minimum, procedures to identify, disclose, and mitigate or eliminate identified conflicts of interest. Districts are responsible for notifying the respective USDA awarding agency in writing of any conflicts of interest that may arise during the period of performance of an award, including those which have been reported by subrecipients, no later than five calendar days following discovery. Upon receipt

FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT
PROCUREMENT

COA
(LEGAL)

of such a disclosure, the respective USDA awarding agency must review and make a determination in writing if a potential or real conflict of interest exists and develop a plan for addressing or mitigating the issue, which may include remedies found at 2 C.F.R. 200.339. USDA awarding agencies must make a determination within 30 calendar days of disclosure unless a longer period of time is necessary due to the complexity of the situation.

2 C.F.R. 400.2

**Procurement
Training**

School nutrition program directors, management, and staff tasked with NSLP procurement responsibilities must complete annual training on federal procurement standards annually.

Procurement training may count towards the professional standards training standards at 7 C.F.R. 210.30. [See CO]

SFAs must retain records to document compliance with these training requirements.

2 C.F.R. 210.21(h)

**Cost Reimbursable
Contracts**

The SFA must include the provisions specified in 7 C.F.R. 210.21(f)(1) (NSLP) or 220.16(e)(1) (SBP) in all cost reimbursable contracts, including contracts with cost reimbursable provisions, and in solicitation documents prepared to obtain offers for such contracts.

Prohibited
Expenditures —
Noncompliant
Contract

No expenditure may be made from the nonprofit school food service account for any cost resulting from a cost reimbursable contract that fails to include the requirements of 7 C.F.R. 210.21 (NSLP) or 220.16 (SBP), nor may any expenditure be made from the nonprofit school food service account that permits or results in the contractor receiving payments in excess of the contractor's actual, net allowable costs.

7 C.F.R. 210.21(f), 220.16(e)

Buy American

Domestic
Commodity or
Product

"Domestic commodity or product" means an agricultural commodity that is produced in the United States, and a food product that is processed in the United States substantially using agricultural commodities that are produced in the United States under 7 C.F.R. 210.21(d) and 220.16(d).

Requirement

The USDA shall require that an SFA purchase, to the maximum extent practicable, domestic commodities or products.

7 C.F.R. 210.21(d), 220.16(d)

**Optional Geographic
Preference**

An SFA participating in the program may apply a geographic preference when procuring unprocessed locally grown or locally raised

agricultural products, including the use of “locally grown,” “locally raised,” or “locally caught” as procurement specifications or selection criteria for unprocessed or minimally processed food items. When utilizing the geographic preference to procure such products, the SFA making the purchase has the discretion to determine the local area to which the geographic preference option will be applied, so long as there are an appropriate number of qualified firms able to compete.

For the purpose of applying the optional geographic procurement preference, “unprocessed locally grown or locally raised agricultural products” means only those agricultural products that retain their inherent character. The effects of the following food handling and preservation techniques shall not be considered as changing an agricultural product into a product of a different kind or character: cooling; refrigerating; freezing; size adjustment made by peeling, slicing, dicing, cutting, chopping, shucking, and grinding; forming ground products into patties without any additives or fillers; drying/dehydration; washing; packaging (such as placing eggs in cartons), vacuum packing and bagging (such as placing vegetables in bags or combining two or more types of vegetables or fruits in a single package); the addition of ascorbic acid or other preservatives to prevent oxidation of produce; butchering livestock and poultry; cleaning fish; and the pasteurization of milk.

7 C.F.R. 210.21(g), 220.16(f)

Sale of Milk

An SFA participating in the program, or a person approved by a school participating in the program, must not directly or indirectly restrict the sale or marketing of fluid milk (as described in 7 C.F.R. 210.10(d)(4)) at any time or in any place on school premises or at any school-sponsored event. *7 C.F.R. 210.21(e)*

Dairy Products

A district may not purchase milk, cream, butter, cheese, or a product consisting largely of one or more of those items that has been imported from outside the United States. This provision does not apply to the purchase of milk powder if domestic milk powder is not readily available in the normal course of business. *Health & Safety Code 435.021*

Imported Beef

A district may not purchase beef or a product consisting substantially of beef that has been imported from outside the United States. *Agriculture Code 150.012*

¹ TDA's Food and Nutrition Division *Administrator's Reference Manual*: <https://squaremeals.org/Programs/NationalSchoolLunchProgram/PolicyARM.aspx>

² TDA's Food and Nutrition Division *Administrator's Reference Manual*: <https://squaremeals.org/Programs/NationalSchoolLunchProgram/PolicyARM.aspx>

FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT
FREE AND REDUCED-PRICE MEALS

COB
(LEGAL)

**Free and
Reduced-Price Meals**

The school food authority (SFA) must ensure that lunches and afterschool snacks are made available free or at a reduced-price to all children who are determined by the SFA to be eligible for such benefits. The determination of a child's eligibility for free or reduced-price lunches and afterschool snacks must be made in accordance with 7 C.F.R. Part 245. 7 C.F.R. 210.23(a) [For information regarding participation in the School Breakfast Program (SBP), see 7 C.F.R. 220.7 and School Meals Program Options, below.]

[For the definition of "school food authority," see COA(LEGAL).]

Eligibility Appeals

Each local educational agency (LEA) of a school participating in the National School Lunch Program (NSLP), SBP, or the Special Milk Program (7 C.F.R. Part 215) or of a commodity-only school shall establish a hearing procedure under which:

1. A family can appeal from a decision made by the LEA with respect to an application the family has made for free or reduced-price meals or for free milk, and
2. The LEA can challenge the continued eligibility of any child for a free or reduced-price meal or for free milk. The hearing procedure shall provide for both the family and the local educational agency:
 - a. A simple, publicly announced method to make an oral or written request for a hearing;
 - b. An opportunity to be assisted or represented by an attorney or other person;
 - c. An opportunity to examine, prior to and during the hearing, any documents and records presented to support the decision under appeal;
 - d. That the hearing shall be held with reasonable promptness and convenience, and that adequate notice shall be given as to the time and place of the hearing;
 - e. An opportunity to present oral or documentary evidence and arguments supporting a position without undue interference;
 - f. An opportunity to question or refute any testimony or other evidence and to confront and cross-examine any adverse witnesses;
 - g. That the hearing shall be conducted and the decision made by a hearing official who did not participate in making the decision under appeal or in any previously held conference;

FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT
FREE AND REDUCED-PRICE MEALS

COB
(LEGAL)

- h. That the decision of the hearing official shall be based on the oral and documentary evidence presented at the hearing and made a part of the hearing record;
- i. That the parties concerned and any designated representative shall be notified in writing of the decision of the hearing official;
- j. That a written record shall be prepared with respect to each hearing, which shall include the challenge or the decision under appeal, any documentary evidence and a summary of any oral testimony presented at the hearing, the decision of the hearing official, including the reasons therefor, and a copy of the notification to the parties concerned of the decision of the hearing official; and
- k. That the written record of each hearing shall be preserved for a period of three years and shall be available for examination by the parties concerned or their representatives at any reasonable time and place during that period.

7 C.F.R. 245.7

*“Local
Educational
Agency”*

“Local educational agency” means a public board of education legally constituted within a state for administrative control or direction of public elementary schools or secondary schools in a school district. **7 C.F.R. 245.2**

**Claims for
Reimbursement**

Internal Controls

The school food authority shall establish internal controls which ensure the accuracy of meal counts prior to the submission of the monthly claim for reimbursement under the NSLP or the SBP, as applicable. At a minimum, these internal controls shall include an on-site review of the meal counting and claiming system employed by each school within the jurisdiction of the SFA; comparisons of daily free, reduced-price, and paid meal counts against data which will assist in the identification of meal counts in excess of the number of free, reduced-price, and paid meals served each day to children eligible for such meals; and a system for following up on those meal counts which suggest the likelihood of meal counting problems. **7 C.F.R. 210.8(a), 220.11(a)**

On-Site Reviews

Every school year, each SFA with more than one school shall perform no less than one on-site review of the counting and claiming system and the readily observable general areas of review cited under 7 C.F.R. 210.18(h) [regarding general areas of review by the Texas Department of Agriculture (TDA)] for each school under its jurisdiction under the NSLP, and for a minimum of 50 percent of schools under its jurisdiction with every school being reviewed at least once every two years under the SBP.

FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT
FREE AND REDUCED-PRICE MEALS

COB
(LEGAL)

The on-site review shall take place prior to February 1 of each school year. Further, if the review discloses problems with a school's meal counting or claiming procedures or general review areas, the SFA shall ensure that the school implements corrective action and, within 45 days of the review, conduct a follow-up on-site review to determine that the corrective action resolved the problems. Each on-site review shall ensure that the school's claim is based on the counting system and that the counting system, as implemented, yields the actual number of reimbursable free, reduced price, and paid meals, respectively, served for each day of operation.

7 C.F.R. 210.8(a)(1), 220.11(d)(1)

**Nondiscrimination
and Confidentiality**

Nondiscrimination

In the operation of the program, no child shall be denied benefits or be otherwise discriminated against because of race, color, national origin, age, sex, or disability. SFAs shall comply with the requirements of:

1. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964,
2. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972,
3. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973,
4. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975,
5. The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) regulations on nondiscrimination (7 C.F.R. Parts 15, 15a, and 15b), and
6. Food and Nutrition Service (FNS) Instruction 113-1.

7 C.F.R. 210.23(b)

Note: [FNS Instruction 113-1](#),¹ USDA [posters](#)² and [nondiscrimination statement](#)³ for use by SFAs for all FNS programs, and other information may be found on the [USDA FNS Civil Rights website](#).⁴ For information on handling civil rights complaints, see TDA's Food and Nutrition Division [Administrator's Reference Manual](#),⁵ Section 3, *Civil Rights & Confidentiality*.

SFAs participating in the NSLP, SBP, Special Milk Program, or commodity-only schools shall take all actions that are necessary to ensure compliance with the following nondiscrimination practices for children eligible to receive free and reduced-price meals or free milk:

1. The names of the children shall not be published, posted or announced in any manner;

FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT
FREE AND REDUCED-PRICE MEALS

COB
(LEGAL)

2. There shall be no overt identification of any of the children by the use of special tokens or tickets or by any other means;
3. The children shall not be required to work for their meals or milk;
4. The children shall not be required to use a separate dining area, go through a separate serving line, enter the dining area through a separate entrance or consume their meals or milk at a different time; and
5. When more than one lunch or breakfast or type of milk is offered which meets the requirements prescribed in applicable federal regulations, the children shall have the same choice of meals or milk that is available to those children who pay the full price for their meal or milk.

7 C.F.R. 245.8

Confidentiality

The use or disclosure of any information obtained from an application for free or reduced-price meals, or from a state or local agency referred to in 7 U.S.C. 1758(b)(3)(F), (4), or (5) shall be limited in accordance with section 9 of the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act. *42 U.S.C. 1758(b)(6); 7 C.F.R. 245.6(f)-(j)*

*Unauthorized
Disclosure or
Misuse of
Information*

In accordance with section 9(b)(6)(C) of the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act (42 U.S.C. 1758(b)(6)(C)), any individual who publishes, divulges, discloses, or makes known in any manner, or to any extent not authorized by statute or this section, any information obtained under this section will be fined not more than \$1,000 or imprisoned for up to one year, or both. *7 C.F.R. 245.6(k)*

**School Meals
Program Options**

If at least 10 percent of the students enrolled in one or more schools in a district are eligible for free or reduced-price breakfasts under the national school breakfast program provided for by the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. 1773), the board shall either:

1. Participate in the national program and extend its benefits to all eligible students in the school or schools; or
2. Develop and implement a locally funded program to provide free meals, including breakfast and lunch, to each student eligible for free meals under federal law and reduced-price meals, including breakfast and lunch, to each student eligible for reduced-price meals under federal law, provided that the reduced price may not exceed the maximum allowable rate under federal law.

FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT
FREE AND REDUCED-PRICE MEALS

COB
(LEGAL)

A district is permitted to participate in the national program at one or more campuses in the district and provide a locally funded program at one or more other campuses in the district.

Free Breakfast

A campus participating in the national school breakfast program or providing a locally funded program in which 80 percent or more of the students qualify under the national program for a free or reduced-price breakfast shall offer a free breakfast to each student.

Waiver

The commissioner of education shall grant a waiver of the free breakfast requirement, not to exceed one year, to a campus if the board votes to request the waiver at the board's annual meeting to discuss and adopt the budget and the proposed tax rate under Education Code 44.044. Before voting to request a waiver, the board shall list the waiver as a separate item for consideration on the meeting's agenda and provide an opportunity for public comment regarding the waiver at the meeting.

Education Code 33.901

Summer Nutrition Program

Unless the Texas Department of Agriculture (TDA) grants a district a waiver, a district in which 50 percent or more of the students are eligible to participate in the national free or reduced-price lunch program under 42 U.S.C. Section 1751 et seq. shall provide or arrange for the provision of a summer nutrition program for at least 30 days during the period in which district schools are recessed for the summer. *Agriculture Code 12.0029(b)*

"Summer nutrition program" means the Summer Food Service Program under 42 U.S.C. 1761. The term includes the seamless summer option under 42 U.S.C. 1761(a)(8). *Agriculture Code 12.0029(a)(2)*

Notice from TDA

Not later than October 31 of each year, TDA shall notify each qualifying district of the district's responsibility concerning provision of a summer nutrition program during the next period in which school is recessed for the summer. *Agriculture Code 12.0029(c)*

Notice to TDA

Each district that receives a notice from TDA shall, not later than January 31 of the year following the year in which the notice was received, inform TDA in writing that the district intends to provide or arrange for the provision of a summer nutrition program during the next period in which district schools are recessed for the summer; or request in writing that TDA grant the district a waiver of the requirement. *Agriculture Code 12.0029(e)*

Required Documentation

A district that arranges for the provision of a summer nutrition program must enter into an agreement to partner or collaborate with a local governmental entity, educational institution, or private non-profit organization to ensure meal service for children in the dis-

FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT
FREE AND REDUCED-PRICE MEALS

COB
(LEGAL)

trict's attendance area and must provide TDA with written documentation of the arrangement no later than April 1 of each year.
4 TAC 25.601(b)

Waiver

Not later than November 30 of each year, the board of a district that intends to request a waiver must send written notice of the district's intention to the district's local school health advisory council. The notice must include an explanation of the district's reason for requesting a waiver of the requirement. *Agriculture Code 12.0029(d)*

TDA may grant a district a one-year waiver of the requirement to provide or arrange for the provision of a summer nutrition program only if:

1. The district has worked with the TDA field offices to identify another possible provider for the program in the district, and the district provides documentation, verified by TDA, showing that:
 - a. There are fewer than 100 children in the district currently eligible for the national free or reduced-price lunch program;
 - b. Transportation to enable district students to participate in the program is an insurmountable obstacle to the district's ability to provide or arrange for the provision of the program despite consultation by the district with public transit providers;
 - c. The district is unable to provide or arrange for the provision of a program due to renovation or construction of district facilities and the unavailability of an appropriate alternate provider or site; or
 - d. The district is unable to provide or arrange for the provision of a program due to another specified extenuating circumstance and the unavailability of an appropriate alternate provider or site; or
2. The cost to the district to provide or arrange for provision of a program would be cost-prohibitive, as determined by TDA using the criteria and methodology established by TDA rule.

Agriculture Code 12.0029(f); 4 TAC 25.601(d), (e)

*Alternate
Provider*

If a district has requested a waiver and has been unable to provide to TDA a list of possible providers for the summer nutrition program, the TDA field offices shall continue to attempt to identify an

FOOD AND NUTRITION MANAGEMENT
FREE AND REDUCED-PRICE MEALS

COB
(LEGAL)

alternate provider for the district's summer nutrition program. *Agriculture Code 12.0029(i)*

**Community
Eligibility Provision**

The community eligibility provision (CEP) is an alternative reimbursement option for eligible high-poverty districts. Each CEP cycle lasts up to four years before the LEA or school is required to recalculate their reimbursement rate. LEAs and schools have the option to recalculate sooner, if desired. An LEA may elect this provision for all of its schools, a group of schools, or an individual school. Participating LEAs must offer free breakfasts and lunches for the length of their CEP cycle, not to exceed four successive years, to all children attending participating schools and receive meal reimbursement based on claiming percentages, as described in 7 C.F.R. 245.9(f)(4)(v). 7 C.F.R. 245.9(f); 42 U.S.C. 1759a(a)(1)(F)

To be eligible to participate in the CEP, an LEA, group of schools, or school must:

1. Have an identified student percentage of at least 25 percent, as of April 1 of the school year prior to participating in the CEP, unless otherwise specified by the USDA Food and Nutrition Service (FNS). Individual schools participating in a group may have less than 25 percent identified students, provided that the average identified student percentage for the group is at least 25 percent.
2. Participate in the NSLP and SBP for the duration of the four-year cycle. Schools that operate on a limited schedule, where it is not operationally feasible to offer both lunch and breakfast, may elect CEP with FNS approval.
3. Comply with the procedures and requirements specified in 7 C.F.R. 245.9(f)(4) to participate in the CEP.

7 C.F.R. 245.9(f)(3)

[For information on other special assistance certification and reimbursement alternatives, see 7 C.F.R. 245.9.]

¹ FNS Instruction 113-1 document: <https://www.fns.usda.gov/cr/fns-instruction-113-1>

² USDA FNS "And Justice for All" posters:

<https://www.fns.usda.gov/cr/justice-all-posters-guidance-translations>

³ USDA nondiscrimination statement: <https://www.fns.usda.gov/civil-rights/usda-nondiscrimination-statement-other-fns-programs>

⁴ USDA FNS Civil Rights website: <https://www.fns.usda.gov/civil-rights>

⁵ TDA's Food and Nutrition Division *Administrator's Reference Manual*: <https://squaremeals.org/Programs/NationalSchoolLunchProgram/PolicyARM.aspx>

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

**Information Required
on Website**

A district that at any time on or after January 1, 2019, maintained a publicly accessible internet website shall post on a publicly accessible website the following information:

1. The district's contact information, including a mailing address, telephone number, and email address;
2. Each member of the board;
3. The date and location of the next election for board members [see BB series];
4. The requirements and deadline for filing for candidacy of board member, which shall be continuously posted for at least one year before the election day for the office [see BB series];
5. Each notice of a meeting of the board under Government Code Chapter 551, Subchapter C [see BE]; and
6. Each record of a meeting of the board under Government Code 551.021 [see BE].

Items 5 and 6 above do not apply to a district with a population of less than 5,000 in the district's boundaries and located in a county with a population of less than 25,000.

Gov't Code 2051.201

Note: See GBA regarding the confidentiality of certain board member information.

Trustee Information

Each district that maintains an internet website shall post on the website the name, email address, and term of office, including the date the term began and the date the term expires, of each member of the district's board of trustees. If a district does not maintain an internet website, the district shall submit the information required above to the Texas Education Agency (TEA). On receipt of the district's information, TEA shall post the information on TEA's internet website.

Each time there is a change in the membership of a district's board, the district shall update the information required above and, as applicable, post the updated information on the district's internet website or submit the updated information to TEA for posting on TEA's internet website.

Education Code 11.1518

Note: The following is an index of website posting requirements that are addressed in the legal reference material of the policy manual. The list is not all-inclusive. The list does not address postings that are required in response to a specific incident or postings required under special circumstances.

**Other Required
Internet Postings**

The following posting requirements apply to a district that maintains an internet website:

1. A board may not vote on adoption of a proposed local innovation plan unless the final version of the proposed plan has been available on the district website for at least 30 days, under Education Code 12A.005(a)(1) and 19 Administrative Code 102.1307(a)(1). [See AF]
2. A district designated as a district of innovation shall ensure that a copy of its current local innovation plan is available to the public by posting and maintaining the plan in a prominent location on the district's website, under Education Code 12A.0071(a) and 19 Administrative Code 102.1305(e), .1307(f). [See AF]
3. Not later than 30 days after an accreditation status of accredited-warned, accredited-probation, or not accredited-revoked is assigned, a district must post notice on the home page of its website with a link to the required notification under 19 Administrative Code 97.1055(f), and maintain this until the district is assigned the accredited status. [See AIA]
4. A district with a local accountability system must produce a campus scorecard and make available on the district website an explanation of the methodology used to assign local accountability performance ratings, under 19 Administrative Code 97.1003(g). [See AIA]
5. A board shall disseminate its Texas Academic Performance Report (TAPR) by posting it on the district website under 19 Administrative Code 61.1022(f). [See AIB]
6. Not later than the 10th day after the first day of instruction of each school year, a district shall make available each campus report card, the district's performance report, the district's accreditation status and performance rating, and a definition and explanation of each accreditation status, under Education Code 39.362. [See AIB]
7. A district shall post its annual federal report card under 20 U.S.C. 6311(h)(2). [See AIB]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

8. A district or campus assigned a rating of D that qualifies under Education Code 39.0543(b) must notify the public of the meeting for input for the development of a local improvement plan 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website, under 19 Administrative Code 97.1061(b)(3)(A)(ii). [See AIC]
9. A campus intervention team must notify the public of the meeting for input for the development of a targeted improvement plan 15 days prior to the meeting by way of the district and campus website, under 19 Administrative Code 97.1061(e)(3)(A)(ii) and Education Code 39A.056. [See AIC]
10. A district shall post a targeted improvement plan for a campus assigned an unacceptable performance rating on its website before the board hearing on the plan under Education Code 39A.057(b). [See AIC]
11. A district shall notify stakeholders of their ability to review the completed campus turnaround plan and post the completed plan on the district website at least 30 days before the final plan is submitted to the board of trustees, under 19 Administrative Code 97.1064(e). [See AIC]
12. A district shall post an election notice required under Election Code 85.007. [See BBBA]
13. A district shall post election information under Election Code 4.009. [See BBBA]
14. Each day early voting is conducted, the district shall post the branch daily register under Election Code 85.072. [See BBBA]
15. A district shall post early voting rosters under Election Code 87.121. [See BBBA]
16. A district shall post election results under Election Code 65.016. [See BBBB]
17. A district shall post the minutes of the last regular board meeting held before an election of trustees if the minutes reflect that a trustee is deficient in meeting the trustee's training requirement, under Education Code 11.159(b) and 19 Administrative Code 61.1(j). [See BBD]
18. A district shall post a report filed with the district by a candidate, board member, or specific-purpose committee pursuant to Election Code Chapter 254 not later than the 10th business day after it is received under Election Code 254.0401. [See BBBC]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

19. A district shall provide access to the conflicts disclosure statements and questionnaires under Local Government Code 176.009. [See BBFA, CHE]
20. A district shall post the statements regarding activities to support and promote student health under Education Code 28.004. [See BDF]
21. A district must post notice of school health advisory council (SHAC) meetings under Education Code 28.004(d-1). [See BDF]
22. A district must post the minutes and audio or video recording of each SHAC meeting under Education Code 28.004(d-2). [See BDF]
23. A board must post notice of a board meeting and, if the district contains all or part of the area within the corporate boundaries of a municipality with a population of 48,000 or more, the board must also post the agenda for a board meeting under Government Code 551.056. [See BE]
24. A district that has a student enrollment of 10,000 or more shall post the archived recording, or a link thereto, of its meetings under Government Code 551.128(b-1). [See BE]
25. A district conducting a bond election shall post the election order, the election notice, the contents of the proposition, and any sample ballot under Election Code 4.003(f). [See CCA]
26. A district conducting a bond election shall post the voter information document beginning not later than the 21st day before election day and ending on the day after the election, under Government Code 1251.052(d). [See CCA]
27. A district issuing capital appreciation bonds shall post the information required by Government Code 1201.0245. [See CCA]
28. A district shall post prominently a notice informing property owners of the property tax database maintained by the appraisal district under Tax Code 26.17. [See CCG]
29. Not later than 30 days before the date of an election to approve a tax rate, a district must post the results of an efficiency audit under Education Code 11.184. [See CCG]
30. A district shall include on the home page of its website the prescribed statement if the district increases the amount of taxes to fund maintenance and operation expenditures under Tax Code 26.05(b). [See CCG]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

31. A district shall maintain a link to the area of the comptroller's website where information on each of the district's agreements to limit appraised value, if any, is maintained, under Tax Code 313.0265(c). [See CCGB]
32. A district shall post a summary of its proposed budget concurrently with publication of the proposed budget under Education Code 44.0041. [See CE]
33. In the format prescribed by the comptroller, a district shall post or cause to be posted tax rate and budget information under Tax Code 26.18. [See CE]
34. A district shall maintain its adopted budget on the district's website until the third anniversary of the date the budget was adopted, under Education Code 44.0051. [See CE]
35. A district shall continuously post its contact information and Annual Local Debt Report under Local Government Code 140.008 and 34 Administrative Code 10.1-.6 on its website until the district posts the next annual report, or, as an alternative, the district may continually maintain a link to the comptroller's website where the district's financial information may be viewed. [See CFA]
36. Prior to conducting an active threat exercise, a district must provide adequate notice of the exercise through multiple distribution networks, including the district's website, under 19 Administrative Code 103.1211(b)(1). [See CKB]
37. A district must make available information regarding its compliance with requirements related to the transportation of students enrolled in the district who reside outside the district, under Education Code 34.007. [See CNA]
38. A district that does not participate in the uniform group health insurance program (TRS ActiveCare) shall post its comparability report, together with the policy or contract for the group health coverage plan, under Education Code 22.004(d). [See CRD]
39. A district that is a service provider seeking to limit liability under the Digital Millennium Copyright Act must post information regarding its designated agent under 17 U.S.C. 512(c)(2). [See CY]
40. A district shall post its employment policy and any regulations referenced under Education Code 11.1513(a). [See DC]
41. A district shall post the board's employment policies under Education Code 21.204(d). [See DCB]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

42. The board shall adopt and post on the district's website early childhood literacy and mathematics plans that set specific annual goals under Education Code 11.185. [See EA]
43. The board shall post on the district's website and on the website, if any, of each campus the annual report of progress toward the goals set under the early childhood literacy and mathematics plans under Education Code 11.185. [See EA]
44. The board shall post on the district's website and on the website, if any, of each campus the annual report of progress toward the goals set under the college, career, and military readiness plans under Education Code 11.186. [See EA]
45. A district shall post curriculum materials used in the district's human sexuality instruction or instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, if the materials are in the public domain, under Education Code 28.004(j). [See EHAA]
46. A district shall post the transition and employment guide for students enrolled in special education programs and their parents in order to provide information on statewide services and programs that assist in the transition to life outside the public school system, under Education Code 29.0112. [See EHBAD]
47. Each year, a district shall post a report on measurable outcomes for each dropout recovery education program offered by the district, under Education Code 29.081(e-6). [See EHBC]
48. A district shall make available on the district or campus website by November 1 of each school year a family engagement plan to assist the district in achieving and maintaining high levels of family involvement and positive family attitudes toward education, under 19 Administrative Code 102.1003(h). [See EHBG]
49. Annually, a district shall post any agreement between the district and a public institution of higher education to provide a dual credit program, under Education Code 28.009(b-2). [See EHDD]
50. A district shall publish information from TEA under Education Code 28.02121 explaining the advantages of the distinguished level of achievement and each endorsement. [See EIF]
51. A district shall post the date the PSAT/NMSQT will be administered and the date any college advanced placement tests will be administered, under Education Code 29.916. [See EK]

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

52. A district that receives funds under Title 1, Part A shall post on its website and the website of each campus for each grade served, information on each assessment required by the state to comply with 20 U.S.C. 6311, other assessments required by the state, and assessments required district-wide, under 20 U.S.C. 6312(e)(2)(B). [See EKB]
53. A district shall post information regarding local programs and services, including charitable programs and services, available to assist students who are homeless, under Education Code 33.906. [See FDC]
54. A district shall prominently post information about required and recommended immunizations and procedures for claiming an exemption from immunization requirements under Education Code 38.019. [See FFAB]
55. Each school year, the board shall post a summary of the [Guidelines for the Care of Students with Food Allergies at Risk for Anaphylaxis](#)¹ on the district's website with instructions for obtaining access to the complete guidelines document, under Education Code 38.0151. [See FFAF]
56. A district must prominently display the contact information required to be listed for the Title IX Coordinator and policy on its website, if any, under 34 C.F.R. 106.8(b). [See FFH]
57. A district must make all materials used to train Title IX Coordinators, investigators, decision-makers, and any person who facilitates an informal resolution process publicly available on its website, if any, under 34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)(10)(i)(D). [See FFH]
58. To the extent practicable, a district must post the procedure for reporting bullying established by the district's bullying policy, under Education Code 37.0832(e). [See FFI]
59. A district shall post on its website, for each district campus, the email address and dedicated phone number of the campus behavior coordinator under Education Code 26.015. [See FO]
60. If the board designates a method for making a written request for public information, other than mail, email, or hand-delivery, the board must include a statement that a request may be made by that method on its website under Government Code 552.234(b) unless the statement is on the sign required by Government Code 552.205. [See GBAA]
61. A board that allows requestors to use the public information request form created by the attorney general must post the

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
DISTRICT, CAMPUS, AND CLASSROOM WEBSITES

CQA
(LEGAL)

form on the district website under Government Code 552.235.
[See GBAA]

62. A district shall post on its website and each campus shall post on any campus website a notice regarding the district's ability to refuse entry or eject certain persons under Education Code 37.105 and 19 Administrative Code 103.1207(g), including the appeal process. [See GKA]

Optional Internet Postings

A district that maintains an internet website has the following options:

1. A board may broadcast an open meeting over the internet, under Government Code 551.128. [See BE]
2. A district may publish the superintendent's employment contract on the district's website instead of publishing it in the annual financial management report under 19 Administrative Code 109.1001(q)(3)(B)(i). [See CFA]
3. Notice of a vacant position for which a certificate or license is required may be provided by posting the position on the district's internet website, rather than on a bulletin board, under Education Code 11.1513. [See DC]
4. A district shall either post online or provide physical copies of the report on library materials under Education Code 35.006. [See EFB]
5. A district may place on its internet website a current copy of the procedural safeguards notice regarding special education and related services, under 34 C.F.R. 300.504(b). [See EHBAE]
6. A district may provide the annual notice to the parent of each student enrolled in grade 9 or above of the availability of subsidies for certain exam fees and the availability and enrollment qualifications for programs under which a student may earn college credit and career and technology education programs or other work-based education programs in the district, under Education Code 28.010. [See EHDD]
7. A board may post a mailing address and email address designated for receiving written requests for public information on its website under Government Code 552.234(d). [See GBAA]

Geospatial Data Products

"Geospatial data product" means a document, computer file, or internet website that contains geospatial data; a map; or information about a service involving geospatial data or a map. *Gov't Code 2051.101(1)*

Notice

A district shall include a notice on each geospatial data product that:

1. Is created or hosted by the district;
2. Appears to represent property boundaries; and
3. Was not produced using information from an on-the-ground survey conducted by or under the supervision of a registered professional land surveyor or land surveyor authorized to perform surveys under laws in effect when the survey was conducted.

The notice must be in substantially the following form: "This product is for informational purposes and may not have been prepared for or be suitable for legal, engineering, or surveying purposes. It does not represent an on-the-ground survey and represents only the approximate relative location of property boundaries."

The notice may include language further defining the limits of liability of a geospatial data product producer; apply to a geospatial data product that contains more than one map; or for a notice that applies to a geospatial data product that is or is on an internet website, be included on a separate page that requires the person accessing the website to agree to the terms of the notice before accessing the geospatial data product.

Gov't Code 2051.102

Exemption

A district is not required to include the notice on a geospatial data product that:

1. Does not contain a legal description, a property boundary monument, or the distance and direction of a property line;
2. Is prepared only for use as evidence in a legal proceeding;
3. Is filed with the clerk of any court; or
4. Is filed with the county clerk.

Gov't Code 2051.103

¹ TDSHS Guidelines for the Care of Students with Food Allergies at Risk for Anaphylaxis:

<https://www.dshs.texas.gov/sites/default/files/schoolhealth/pdf/FI-NAL%20Guidelines%20for%20Food%20Allergies%203.2023.pdf>

Note: For information on purchasing technological equipment with the instructional materials and technology allotment, see CMD.

**Technology Lending
Program Grant**

A district may apply to the commissioner of education to participate in the technology lending grant program established under Education Code 32.301. *Education Code 32.301(b)*

A district may use a grant awarded under this program or other local funds to purchase, maintain, and insure equipment for a technology lending program. Equipment purchased by a district with a grant is the property of the district. *Education Code 32.303*

**Guidelines for Use of
Digital Devices**

The Texas Education Agency (TEA), in consultation with the Health and Human Services Commission, shall develop and distribute model health and safety guidelines that districts may use to determine best practices for the effective integration of digital devices in public schools.

The board shall adopt a policy for the effective integration of digital devices in the district. In adopting the policy, the board may decide whether to adopt the guidelines for use in the district.

Each district that adopts the guidelines may implement the guidelines in a manner that best meets the district's individual needs and the individual needs of students in the district, including students with intellectual or physical disabilities.

If a district adopts the guidelines, the district shall post the guidelines publicly on the district's internet website.

Education Code 38.0231

**Transfer of
Equipment to
Students**

"Data processing" means information technology equipment and related services designed for the automated storage, manipulation, and retrieval of data by electronic or mechanical means.

Definitions

"Electronic device" means a device that is capable of connecting to a cellular network or the internet, including a computer, smartphone, or tablet.

"Internet filter" means a software application that is capable of preventing an electronic device from accessing certain websites or displaying certain online material.

Education Code 32.101; Gov't Code 2054.003(3)

Transfers

A district may transfer to a student enrolled in the district:

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
EQUIPMENT

CQC
(LEGAL)

1. Any data processing equipment donated to the district, including equipment donated by a private donor, or a state eleemosynary institution or state agency under Government Code 2175.905 [see Fees, below];
2. Any equipment purchased by the district, to the extent consistent with the provisions at Use of Public Funds, below; and
3. Any surplus or salvage equipment owned by the district.

Education Code 32.102(a)

Before transferring data processing equipment or an electronic device to a student, a district must:

1. Adopt rules governing transfers, including provisions for technical assistance to the student by the district;
2. Determine that the transfer serves a public purpose and benefits the district;
3. Remove from the equipment any offensive, confidential, or proprietary information, as determined by the district;
4. Adopt rules establishing programs promoting parents as partners in cybersecurity and online safety that involve parents in students' use of transferred equipment or electronic devices; and
5. For the transfer of an electronic device to be used for an educational purpose, install an internet filter that blocks and prohibits pornographic or obscene materials or applications, including from unsolicited pop-ups, installations, and downloads.

Education Code 32.104

Standards

Note: In accordance with Education Code 32.1021, TEA has provided [Standards for Electronic Devices and Software Applications](#)¹ with which school districts are expected to comply.

TEA shall adopt standards for permissible electronic devices and software applications used by a district. In adopting the standards, the agency must:

1. Minimize data collection conducted on students through electronic devices and software applications;

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
EQUIPMENT

CQC
(LEGAL)

2. Ensure direct and informed parental consent is required for a student's use of a software application, other than a software application necessary for the administration of:
 - a. An assessment instrument under Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter B; or
 - b. An assessment relating to college, career, or military readiness for which student performance is considered in evaluating a school district's performance under Education Code 39.054;
3. Ensure software applications do not conduct mental health assessments or other assessments unrelated to educational curricula that are intended to collect information about students without direct and informed parental consent;
4. Ensure that parents are provided the resources necessary to understand cybersecurity risks and online safety regarding their child's use of electronic devices before the child uses an electronic device at the child's school;
5. Specify periods of time during which an electronic device transferred to a student must be deactivated in the interest of student safety;
6. Consider necessary adjustments by age level to the use of electronic devices in the classroom to foster development of students' abilities regarding spending school time and completing assignments without the use of an electronic device;
7. Consider appropriate restrictions on student access to social media websites or applications with an electronic device transferred to a student by a district or school;
8. Require a district, before using a social media application for an educational purpose, to determine that an alternative application that is more secure and provides the same educational functionality as the social media application is unavailable for that educational purpose;
9. Consider the required use of an internet filter capable of notifying appropriate school administrators, who are then required to notify the student's parent, if a student accesses inappropriate or concerning content or words, including content related to:
 - a. Self-harm;
 - b. Suicide;

TECHNOLOGY RESOURCES
EQUIPMENT

CQC
(LEGAL)

c. Violence to others; or

d. Illicit drugs;

10. Assign to the appropriate officer of a district the duty to receive complaints or concerns regarding student use of electronic devices, including cybersecurity and online safety concerns, from district staff, other students, or parents; and

11. Provide methods by which a district may ensure an operator, as that term is defined by Education Code 32.151, that contracts with the district to provide software applications complies with Subchapter D.

Education Code 32.1021

Donations

A district may accept:

1. Donations of data processing equipment for transfer under these provisions; and
2. Gifts, grants, or donations of money or services to purchase, refurbish, or repair data processing equipment.

Education Code 32.102(b)

Fees

A state eleemosynary institution or institution or agency of higher education or other state agency may not collect a fee or other reimbursement from a district for surplus or salvage data processing equipment transferred to the district. *Gov't Code 2175.905(c)*

Use of Public Funds

A district may spend public funds to:

1. Purchase, refurbish, or repair any data processing equipment transferred to a student; and
2. Store, transport, or transfer data processing equipment under these provisions.

Education Code 32.105

Eligibility

A student is eligible to receive data processing equipment under these provisions only if the student does not otherwise have home access to data processing equipment, as determined by the district. A district shall give preference to educationally disadvantaged students. *Education Code 32.103*

Return of
Equipment

Except as provided below, a student who receives data processing equipment from a district under these provisions shall return the equipment to the district not later than the earliest of:

1. Five years after the date the student receives the equipment;

2. The date the student graduates;
3. The date the student transfers to another district; or
4. The date the student withdraws from school.

The requirements above do not apply if, at the time the student is required to return the equipment, the district determines that the equipment has no marketable value.

Education Code 32.106

**Prohibited
Applications on
District-Owned
Devices**

“Covered application” means the social media service TikTok or any successor application or service developed or provided by ByteDance Limited or an entity owned by ByteDance Limited, or a social media application or service specified by proclamation of the governor to pose a risk to the state. *Gov’t Code 620.001(1), .005.*

A district shall adopt a policy prohibiting the installation or use of a covered application on any device owned or leased by the district and requiring the removal of covered applications from those devices. The Department of Information Resources and the Department of Public Safety shall jointly develop a model policy for districts to use in developing the required policy. *Gov’t Code 620.003*

The district’s policy may provide for the installation and use of a covered application to the extent necessary for providing law enforcement or developing or implementing information security measures. A policy allowing the installation and use of a covered application must require the use of measures to mitigate risks posed to the state during the use of the covered application and the documentation of those measures. *Gov’t Code 620.004*

¹ TEA Standards for Electronic Devices and Software Applications:
<https://tea.texas.gov/about-tea/news-and-multimedia/correspondence/taa-letters/standards-for-permissible-electronic-devices-and-software-applications.pdf>

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

Table of Contents	Definition	3
	Board Authority	3
	Delegation of Authority.....	3
	Contracts Valued at or Above \$50,000	4
	Exceptions	4
	Notice Publication	4
	Contract Selection Criteria	5
	Experience Modifier	5
	Using Method Other Than Competitive Bidding.....	6
	Determine Best Value	6
	Publish Criteria.....	6
	Make Evaluations Public.....	6
	Submission	6
	Documents Related to Evaluation and Ranking.....	6
	Uniform General Conditions for Contracts	7
	Right to Work.....	7
	Collective Bargaining	7
	Out-of-State Bidders	7
	Change Orders.....	7
	Unsigned Change Orders	8
	Inspection, Verification, and Testing.....	8
	Impact Fees.....	9
	Design Professionals	9
	Architects and Engineers	9
	Procuring Architectural or Engineering Services	11
	Contracts for Engineering or Architectural Services	12
	Payment and Performance Bonds	13
	Failure to Obtain Payment Bond.....	13
	Bond for Insured Loss.....	14
	Prevailing Wage on Public Works.....	14
	Enforcement.....	15
	Retainage and Reimbursement	16
	Penalty for Noncompliance	16
	Criminal Offense	16

Required Workers’ Compensation Coverage16
 Exception 18
 Definitions 18
Criminal Offenses18
Enforcement Actions18
 Defects in Facilities 18
 Attorney Fees.....20
 Construction Liability Claims.....20

Note: For information on the new instructional facilities allotment, see CBA.

For additional legal requirements applicable to purchases with federal funds, see CBB.

For information on procuring goods and services under Education Code Chapter 44, see CH.

For required vendor disclosures and contract provisions, including prohibitions, see CHE.

For provisions pertaining to criminal history record information on contractors, see CJA(LEGAL).

For legal requirements related to energy savings performance contracts, see CL.

For facility standards, see CS.

Definition “Public work contract” means a contract for constructing, altering, or repairing a public building or carrying out or completing any public work. *Gov’t Code 2253.001(4)*

Board Authority A district may adopt rules as necessary to implement Government Code Chapter 2269. *Gov’t Code 2269.051; 19 TAC 61.1040(e)(2)(H)*

Delegation of Authority The board may delegate its authority under Government Code Chapter 2269 regarding an action authorized or required by Chapter 2269 to a designated representative, committee, or other person. *Gov’t Code 2269.053(a)*

The district shall provide notice of the delegation, the limits of the delegation, and the name or title of each designated person by rule or in the request for bids, proposals, or qualifications or in an addendum to the request. *Gov’t Code 2269.053(b); Education Code 44.0312(a)*

If the district fails to provide that notice, a ranking, selection, or evaluation of bids, proposals, or qualifications for construction services other than by the board in an open public meeting is advisory only. *Education Code 44.0312(a); 19 TAC 61.1040(e)(2)(E)*

A superintendent shall ensure that a requirement to specify the level of delegation of authority is included in the bid specifications when procuring construction services to select a contractor, in accordance with Education Code 44.0312. *19 TAC 61.1040(e)(2)(F)*

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

[For information regarding delegation in the event of a catastrophe, emergency, or natural disaster, see CH.]

**Contracts Valued at
or Above \$50,000**

Except as provided by Education Code Chapter 44, Subchapter B, all district contracts for the purchase of goods and services valued at \$50,000 or more in the aggregate for each 12-month period shall be made by the method, of the following methods, that provides the best value for a district [see also CH]:

1. An interlocal contract. *Education Code 44.031(a)(4)* [See CH]
2. A method provided by Government Code Chapter 2269 for construction services. *Education Code 44.031(a)(5)*
 - a. Competitive bidding. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. C* [See CVA]
 - b. Competitive sealed proposals. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. D* [See CVB]
 - c. Construction manager-agent method. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. E* [See CVC]
 - d. Construction manager-at-risk method. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. F* [See CVD]
 - e. Design-build method. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. G* [See CVE]
 - f. Job order contracting. *Gov't Code 2269 Subch. I* [See CVF]
3. The reverse auction procedure as defined by Government Code 2155.062(d). *Education Code 44.031(a)(6)* [See CH]

Education Code 44.031(a); Gov't Code Ch. 2269

Exceptions
*Emergency
Damage or
Destruction*

For information on procurement options when school equipment, a facility, or personal property is destroyed or severely damaged as a result of an unforeseen catastrophe or emergency, under Education Code 44.031, see CH.

*Contracts
Requiring a Bond*

A reverse auction procedure may not be used to obtain services related to a public work contract for which a bond is required under Government Code 2253.021 [see Payment and Performance Bonds, below]. "Reverse auction procedure" has the meaning assigned by Government Code 2155.062 or a procedure similar to that described by Section 2155.062. *Gov't Code 2253.021(h)*

Notice Publication

A board shall advertise or publish notice of requests for bids, proposals, or qualifications in a manner prescribed by law.

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

For a contract entered into by a board under a method provided by Government Code 2269, the board shall publish notice of the time and place the bid or proposal or request for qualifications will be received and opened in a manner prescribed by law.

Gov't Code 2269.052(a)-(b)

[See CH for additional notice publication requirements.]

**Contract Selection
Criteria**

In determining the award of a contract under Government Code Chapter 2269, the district shall consider and apply:

1. Any existing laws, including any criteria, related to historically underutilized businesses; and
2. Any existing laws, rules, or applicable municipal charters, including laws applicable to local governments, related to the use of women, minority, small, or disadvantaged businesses.

In determining the award of a contract, the district may consider:

1. The price.
2. The offeror's experience and reputation.
3. The quality of the offeror's goods or services.
4. The impact on the ability of the district to comply with rules relating to historically underutilized businesses.
5. The offeror's safety record.
6. The offeror's proposed personnel.
7. Whether the offeror's financial capability is appropriate to the size and scope of the project.
8. Any other relevant factor specifically listed in the request for bids, proposals, or qualifications.

Gov't Code 2269.055

Experience Modifier
Definitions

"Contract" means a contract awarded by a district that is:

1. A construction contract, as defined by Business and Commerce Code 272.0001; or
2. A contract for constructing, altering, or repairing a public building or carrying out or completing any public work.

"Contract solicitation" means a request for bids, proposals, qualifications, offers, or other responses from potential contractors under a contract.

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

“Experience modifier” means a factor expressed as a value that:

1. Is assigned to an employer seeking to purchase a workers’ compensation insurance policy in this state;
2. Affects the premium amount for the policy; and
3. Is based on the employer’s past loss experience.

*Voidable
Contract
Provisions*

An offer to contract or a contract solicitation may not require a specified experience modifier in order to accept the offer or respond to the contract solicitation.

A contract or an agreement collateral to or affecting a contract may not require the contractor to have a specified experience modifier.

A contract solicitation, an offer, a contract, or an agreement collateral to or affecting a contract that violates these requirements is voidable as against public policy.

Gov’t Code 2252.909

**Using Method Other
Than Competitive
Bidding**

Determine Best
Value

The board that considers a construction contract using a method authorized by Government Code Chapter 2269 other than competitive bidding must, before advertising, determine which method provides the best value for the district.

Publish Criteria

The district shall base its selection among offerors on applicable criteria listed for the particular method used. The district shall publish in the request for proposals or qualifications:

1. The criteria that will be used to evaluate the offerors;
2. The applicable weighted value for each criterion; and
3. A detailed methodology for scoring each criterion.

Make Evaluations
Public

The district shall document the basis of its selection and shall make the evaluations public not later than the seventh day after the date the contract is awarded.

Gov’t Code 2269.056

Submission

A person who submits a bid, proposal, or qualification to a governmental entity shall seal it before delivery. *Gov’t Code 2269.059*

**Documents Related
to Evaluation and
Ranking**

An offeror who submits a bid, proposal, or response to a request for qualifications for a construction contract under Government Code Chapter 2269 may, after the contract is awarded, make a request in writing to the district to provide documents related to the evaluation of the offeror’s submission.

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

Not later than the 30th day after the date a request is made, the district shall deliver to the offeror the documents relating to the evaluation of the submission including, if applicable, its ranking of the submission.

Gov't Code 2269.060

**Uniform General
Conditions for
Contracts**

After reviewing the uniform general conditions adopted by the Texas Facilities Commission under Government Code 2166.302, a school district may adopt uniform general conditions to be incorporated in all district building construction contracts. *Education Code 44.035*

Right to Work

While engaged in procuring goods or services, awarding a contract, or overseeing procurement or construction for a public work or public improvement under Government Code Chapter 2269, a district:

1. May not consider whether a person is a member of or has another relationship with any organization; and
2. Shall ensure that its bid specifications and any subsequent contract or other agreement do not deny or diminish the right of a person to work because of the person's membership or other relationship status with respect to an organization.

Gov't Code 2269.054

**Collective
Bargaining**

A district awarding a public work contract funded with state money, including the issuance of debt guaranteed by the state, may not:

1. Prohibit, require, discourage, or encourage a person bidding on the public work contract, including a contractor or subcontractor, from entering into or adhering to an agreement with a collective bargaining organization relating to the project; or
2. Discriminate against a person described by item 1 based on the person's involvement in the agreement, including the person's status or lack of status as a party to the agreement or willingness or refusal to enter into the agreement.

Gov't Code 2269.0541(a)

**Out-of-State Bidders
Change Orders**

For legal requirements regarding out-of-state bidders, see CH.

If a change in plans or specifications is necessary after the performance of a contract is begun or if it is necessary to decrease or increase the quantity of work to be performed or of materials, equipment, or supplies to be furnished, the district may approve change orders making the changes. The district may grant general authority to an administrative official to approve the change orders.

The total contract price may not be increased because of the changes unless additional money for increased costs is approved for that purpose from available money or is provided for by the authorization of the issuance of time warrants.

A contract with an original contract price of \$1 million or more may not be increased by more than 25 percent. If a change order for a contract with an original contract price of less than \$1 million increases the contract amount to \$1 million or more, the total of the subsequent change orders may not increase the revised contract amount by more than 25 percent of the original contract price.

Education Code 44.0411

Unsigned Change
Orders

A vendor may elect not to proceed with additional work directed by a district under a public work contract if:

1. The vendor has not received a written, fully executed change order for the district-directed additional work; and
2. The aggregate actual or anticipated value of the additional work under the vendor's contract terms plus any previous district-directed additional work for which the vendor has not received a written, fully executed change order exceeds 10 percent of the vendor's original public work contract amount.

A subcontractor may elect not to proceed with additional work directed by a vendor under a subcontract if:

1. The subcontractor has not received a written, fully executed change order for the district-directed additional work from the vendor; and
2. The aggregate actual or anticipated value of the additional work under the subcontractor's subcontract terms plus any previous district-directed additional work for which the subcontractor has not received a written, fully executed change order exceeds 10 percent of the subcontractor's subcontract amount.

A vendor or subcontractor who elects not to proceed with additional work is not responsible for damages associated with the election not to proceed.

Gov't Code 2251.0521

**Inspection,
Verification, and
Testing**

Independently of the contractor, construction manager-at-risk, or design-build firm, a district shall provide or contract for the construction materials engineering, testing, and inspection services and the verification testing services necessary for acceptance of the facility by the district. The district shall select the services for

which it contracts in accordance with Government Code 2254.004.
Gov't Code 2269.058

Note: For additional requirements related to code compliance, including fees and contracts, see 19 Administrative Code 61.1040(e)(5).

Impact Fees

A district is not required to pay impact fees imposed under Local Government Code Chapter 395 unless the board consents to the payment of the fees by entering a contract with the political subdivision that imposes the fees. The contract may contain terms the board considers advisable to provide for the payment of the fees.
Local Gov't Code 395.022

Design Professionals

A district shall designate one design professional to be the prime design professional for a capital improvement project and shall contractually engage the prime design professional to review and coordinate the design of the project, allowing the prime design professional to rely on and contract for other design professionals where appropriate. *19 TAC 61.1040(a)(4), (e)(4)(D)*

A district shall require any design professional contractually engaged to procure professional design services from any other design professional as a subconsultant to select and subcontract the professional design services based on the qualification-based selection process established in Government Code Chapter 2254. [See Procuring Architectural or Engineering Services, below] *19 TAC 61.1040(e)(5)(B)*

Architects and Engineers

An architect or engineer required to be selected or designated under Government Code Chapter 2269 has full responsibility for complying with Occupations Code Chapter 1051 or 1001, as applicable.

If the selected or designated architect or engineer is not a full-time employee of the district, the district shall select the architect or engineer on the basis of demonstrated competence and qualifications as provided by Government Code 2254.004 [see Procuring Professional Services, below].

Gov't Code 2269.057

Registered Architect

An architectural plan or specification for any of the following may be prepared only by an architect:

1. A new building having construction costs exceeding \$100,000 that is to be:
 - a. Constructed and owned by a district; and

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

- b. Used for education, assembly, or office occupancy; or
- 2. An alteration or addition having construction costs exceeding \$50,000 that:
 - a. Is to be made to an existing building that:
 - (1) Is owned by a district; and
 - (2) Is or will be used for education, assembly, or office occupancy; and
 - b. Requires the removal, relocation, or addition of a wall or partition or the alteration or addition of an exit.

This provision does not prohibit an owner of a building from contracting with an architect or engineer as the prime design professional for a building construction, alteration, or addition project. Designation as the prime design professional does not expand the scope of practice of an architect or engineer beyond the scope of practice that the architect or engineer is authorized to practice under Occupations Code Chapter 1001 or 1051.

Occupations Code 1051.703; 22 TAC 1.212

*Registered
Engineer*

A district may not construct a public work involving engineering in which the public health, welfare, or safety is involved, unless:

- 1. The engineering plans, specifications, and estimates have been prepared by an engineer; and
- 2. The engineering construction is to be performed under the direct supervision of an engineer.

Occupations Code 1001.407

The following work is exempt from Occupations Code Chapter 1001 (Texas Engineering Practice Act):

- 1. A public work that involves electrical or mechanical engineering, if the contemplated expense for the completed project is \$8,000 or less; or
- 2. A public work that does not involve electrical or mechanical engineering, if the contemplated expense for the completed project is \$20,000 or less.

Occupations Code 1001.053

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

*Certification for
Purchases
Through
Purchasing
Cooperatives*

A district may not enter into a contract to purchase construction-related goods or services through a purchasing cooperative under Government Code Chapter 791 in an amount greater than \$50,000 unless a person designated by the district certifies in writing that:

1. The project for which the construction-related goods or services are being procured does not require the preparation of plans and specifications under Occupation Code Chapter 1001 or 1051; or
2. The plans and specifications required under Occupation Code Chapters 1001 and 1051 have been prepared.

“Purchasing cooperative” means a group purchasing organization that governmental entities join as members and the managing entity of which receives fees from members or vendors.

Gov’t Code 791.011(j)

Note: For legal provisions related to interlocal contracts, generally, see GRB.

For legal provisions related to using interlocal contracts for purchasing goods and services, see CH.

Procuring
Architectural or
Engineering
Services

Education Code 44.031 does not apply to a contract for professional services rendered, including the services of an architect. *Education Code 44.031(f)* [See CH for information on the Professional Services Procurement Act generally.]

In procuring architectural, engineering, or land-surveying services, a district shall:

1. First select the most highly qualified provider on the basis of demonstrated competence and qualifications; and
2. Then attempt to negotiate with that provider a contract at a fair and reasonable price.

If a satisfactory contract cannot be negotiated with the most highly qualified provider of architectural, engineering, or land-surveying services, a district shall formally end negotiations with that provider, select the next most highly qualified provider, and attempt to negotiate a contract with that provider at a fair and reasonable price. The district shall continue this process to select and negotiate with providers until a contract is entered into.

Gov’t Code 2254.004

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

	An interlocal contract between a district and a purchasing cooperative may not be used to purchase engineering or architectural services. <i>Gov't Code 791.011(h)</i>
Contracts for Engineering or Architectural Services	A covenant or promise in, in connection with, or collateral to a contract for engineering or architectural services to which a district is a party is void and unenforceable if the covenant or promise provides that a licensed engineer or registered architect whose work product is the subject of the contract must indemnify or hold harmless the district against liability for damage, other than liability for damage to the extent that the damage is caused by or results from an act of negligence, intentional tort, intellectual property infringement, or failure to pay a subcontractor or supplier committed by the indemnitor or the indemnitor's agent, consultant under contract, or another entity over which the indemnitor exercises control.
<i>Indemnification</i>	
<i>Duty to Defend</i>	Except as provided below, a covenant or promise in, in connection with, or collateral to a contract for engineering or architectural services to which a district is a party is void and unenforceable if the covenant or promise provides that a licensed engineer or registered architect whose work product is the subject of the contract must defend a party, including a third party, against a claim based wholly or partly on the negligence of, fault of, or breach of contract by the district, the district's agent, the district's employee, or other entity, excluding the engineer or architect or that person's agent, employee, or subconsultant, over which the district exercises control. A covenant or promise may provide for the reimbursement of a district's reasonable attorney's fees in proportion to the engineer's or architect's liability.
<i>District as Additional Insured</i>	A district may require in a contract for engineering or architectural services to which the district is a party that the engineer or architect name the district as an additional insured under the engineer's or architect's general liability insurance policy and provide any defense provided by the policy.
<i>Standard of Care</i>	<p>A contract for engineering or architectural services to which a district is a party must require a licensed engineer or registered architect to perform services:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. With the professional skill and care ordinarily provided by competent engineers or architects practicing under the same or similar circumstances and professional license; and2. As expeditiously as is prudent considering the ordinary professional skill and care of a competent engineer or architect. <p>In a contract for engineering or architectural services to which a district is a party, a provision establishing a different standard of</p>

care than a standard described above is void and unenforceable. If a contract contains a void and unenforceable provision, the standard of care described above applies.

Nothing in these provisions prohibits a district in a contract for engineering or architectural services to which the district is a party from including and enforcing conditions that relate to the scope, fees, and schedule of a project in the contract.

Local Gov't Code 271.904

**Payment and
Performance Bonds**

A district that makes a public work contract with a prime contractor shall require the contractor, before beginning the work, to execute to the district:

1. A performance bond if the contract is in excess of \$100,000; and
2. A payment bond if the contract is in excess of \$25,000.

A bond required by this provision must be executed by a corporate surety in accordance with Insurance Code Article 7.19-1 (now Insurance Code 3503.001-.005). A bond for a public work contract with a district must be payable to and its form must be approved by the awarding board.

Gov't Code 2253.021(a), (d)-(e)

The performance bond is solely for the protection of the district awarding the public work contract, in the amount of the contract, and conditioned on the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the plans, specifications, and contract documents.

Gov't Code 2253.021(b)

The payment bond is solely for the protection and use of payment bond beneficiaries who have a direct contractual relationship with the prime contractor or a subcontractor to supply public work labor or material, and in the amount of the contract. *Gov't Code 2253.021(c)*

**Failure to Obtain
Payment Bond**

If a district fails to obtain from a prime contractor a payment bond as required above or fails to include in a lease the lease terms required by Government Code 2252.909 [see CDB]:

1. The district is subject to the same liability that a surety would have if the surety had issued a payment bond and if the district had obtained the bond; and
2. A payment bond beneficiary is entitled to a lien on money due to the prime contractor in the same manner and to the same extent as if the public work contract were subject to Property

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

Code Chapter 53, Subchapter J (Lien on Money Due Public Works Contractor).

Gov't Code 2253.027(a)

**Bond for Insured
Loss**

A district shall ensure that an insurance company that is fulfilling its obligation under a contract of insurance by arranging for the replacement of a loss, rather than by making a cash payment directly to the district, furnishes or has furnished by a contractor:

1. A performance bond as described above for the benefit of a district; and
2. A payment bond, as described above for the benefit of the beneficiaries described above.

If the payment bond is not furnished, the district is subject to the same liability that a surety would have if the surety had issued the payment bond and the district had required the bond to be provided.

The bonds required to be furnished by the provisions above shall be furnished before the contractor begins work. It is an implied obligation under a contract of insurance for the insurance company to furnish these bonds.

*Exception to
Bond
Requirement*

These provisions do not apply to a district when a surety company is complying with an obligation under a bond that had been issued for the benefit of the district.

Gov't Code 2253.022

**Prevailing Wage on
Public Works**

"Worker" includes a laborer or mechanic. *Gov't Code 2258.001(3)*

A worker employed on a public work by or on behalf of a district shall be paid:

1. Not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed; and
2. Not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for legal holiday and overtime work.

The requirements above do not apply to maintenance work. A worker is employed on a public work for purposes of this provision if the worker is employed by a contractor or subcontractor in the execution of a contract for public work with a district.

Gov't Code 2258.021

For a contract for a public work awarded by a district, the board shall determine the general prevailing rate of per diem wages in the district for each craft or type of worker needed to execute the contract and the prevailing rate for legal holiday and overtime work by:

1. Conducting a survey of the wages received by classes of workers employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the district in which the public work is to be performed; or
2. Using the prevailing wage rate as determined by the U.S. Department of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. Section 276a et seq.), and its subsequent amendments.

The board shall determine the general prevailing rate of per diem wages as a sum certain, expressed in dollars and cents. A board shall specify in the call for bids for the contract and in the contract itself the wage rates determined under these provisions. The board's determination of the general prevailing rates of per diem wages is final.

Gov't Code 2258.022(a), (c)-(e)

Government Code 2258.022(b) applies to a public work located in a county bordering the United Mexican States or in a county adjacent to a county bordering the United Mexican States. *Gov't Code 2258.022(b)*

Enforcement

A board awarding a contract, and an agent or officer of the board, shall:

1. Take cognizance of complaints of all violations of Government Code Chapter 2258 committed in the execution of the contract; and
2. Withhold money forfeited or required to be withheld under Government Code Chapter 2258 from the payments to the contractor under the contract, except that the board may not withhold money from other than the final payment without a determination by the board that there is good cause to believe that the contractor has violated Government Code Chapter 2258.

On receipt of information, including a complaint by a worker, concerning an alleged violation of Government Code 2258.023 [see Penalty for Noncompliance, below] by a contractor or subcontractor, a board shall make an initial determination as to whether good cause exists to believe that the violation occurred. A board must

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

make its determination before the 31st day after the date the board receives the information. A board shall notify in writing the contractor or subcontractor and any affected worker of its initial determination.

Gov't Code 2258.051-.052(a)-(c)

Retainage and
Reimbursement

A board shall retain any amount due under the contract pending a final determination of the violation. *Gov't Code 2258.052(d)*

Note: Arbitration of unresolved issues is governed by Government Code 2258.053-.055.

A board shall use any amounts retained under Government Code Chapter 2258 to pay the worker the difference between the amount the worker received in wages for labor on the public work at the rate paid by the contractor or subcontractor and the amount the worker would have received at the general prevailing rate as provided in the arbitrator's award. The board may adopt rules, orders, or ordinances relating to the manner in which the reimbursement is made. *Gov't Code 2258.056(a)-(b)*

Penalty for
Noncompliance

The contractor who is awarded a contract by a district or a subcontractor of the contractor shall pay not less than the rates determined under these provisions to a worker employed by it in the execution of the contract. A contractor or subcontractor who violates this provision shall pay to the district on whose behalf the contract is made, \$60 for each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the contract. A board awarding a contract shall specify this penalty in the contract. A contractor or subcontractor does not violate this section if a board awarding a contract does not determine the prevailing wage rates and specify the rates in the contract as required by these provisions. The board shall use any money collected under this provision to offset the costs incurred in the administration of Government Code Chapter 2258. *Gov't Code 2258.023*

Criminal Offense

An officer, agent, or representative of a district commits an offense if the person willfully violates or does not comply with a provision of Government Code 2258. *Gov't Code 2258.058(a)*

**Required Workers'
Compensation
Coverage**

A district shall ensure a contract for construction services required to be procured by a method in Government Code Chapter 2269 specifies the contractor's responsibilities for site safety and requires compliance with the requirement to provide workers' compensation insurance in accordance with Labor Code 406.096, below. *19 TAC 61.1040(e)(3)(D)*

A district that enters into a building or construction contract shall require the contractor to certify in writing that the contractor provides workers' compensation insurance coverage for each employee of the contractor employed on the public project. Each subcontractor shall provide such a certificate relating to coverage of the subcontractor's employees to the general contractor, who shall provide the subcontractor's certificate to the district. *Labor Code 406.096(a)-(b)*

A district that enters into a building or construction contract on a project shall:

1. Include in the bid specifications all the duties and responsibilities of contractors pertaining to required workers' compensation coverage, using the language required by 28 Administrative Code 110.110(c)(7).
2. As part of the contract, using the language required by 28 Administrative Code 110.110(c)(7), require the contractor to perform the duties and responsibilities pertaining to required workers' compensation coverage as set out in 28 Administrative Code 110.110(d).
3. Obtain from the contractor a certificate of coverage for each person providing services on the project, prior to that person beginning work on the project.
4. Obtain from the contractor a new certificate of coverage showing extension of coverage:
 - a. Before the end of the current coverage period, if the contractor's current certificate shows that the coverage period ends during the duration of the project; and
 - b. No later than seven days after the expiration of the coverage for each other person providing services on the project whose current certificate shows that the coverage period ends during the duration of the project.
5. Retain certificates of coverage on file for the duration of the project and for three years thereafter.
6. Provide a copy of the certificate of coverage to the Texas Department of Insurance, Division of Workers' Compensation upon request and to any person entitled to a copy by law.
7. Use the language contained in 28 Administrative Code 110.110(c)(7) for bid specifications and contracts, without any additional words or changes, except those required to accom-

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

modate the specific document in which they are contained or to impose stricter standards of documentation.

28 TAC 110.110(c)

Exception This coverage requirement does not apply to sole proprietors, partners, and corporate officers who meet the requirements of Labor Code 406.097(c), and who are explicitly excluded from coverage in accordance with Labor Code 406.097(a). *28 TAC 110.110(i)*

Definitions “Persons providing services on the project” includes all persons or entities performing all or part of the services the contractor has undertaken to perform on the project, regardless of whether that person contracted directly with the contractor and regardless of whether that person has employees. This includes but is not limited to independent contractors, subcontractors, leasing companies, motor carriers, owner-operators, employees of any such entity, or employees of any entity furnishing persons to perform services on the project. “Services” includes but is not limited to providing, hauling, or delivering equipment or materials, or providing labor, transportation, or other service related to a project. “Services” does not include activities unrelated to the project, such as food/beverage vendors, office supply deliveries, and delivery of portable toilets. *28 TAC 110.110(a)(7)*

“Project” includes the provision of all services related to a building or construction contract for a district. *28 TAC 110.110(a)(8)*

Criminal Offenses For information on criminal offenses for violations of Education Code 44.031, see CH.

Enforcement Actions Government Code Chapter 2269 may be enforced through an action for declaratory or injunctive relief filed not later than the 15th day after the date on which the contract is awarded. *Gov’t Code 2269.452*

Defects in Facilities A district that brings an action for recovery of damages for the defective design, construction, renovation, or improvement of a district facility financed by bonds shall provide the commissioner with written notice of the action by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, not later than the 30th day after the date the action is filed. If the district fails to comply with this provision, the court or an arbitrator or other adjudicating authority shall dismiss the action without prejudice. The dismissal of an action under this provision extends the statute of limitations on the action for a period of 90 days.

The notice must include a copy of the petition and an itemized list of the defects in the design, construction, renovation, or improvement for which the district is seeking damages under the action.

In an action involving an instructional facility financed by bonds for which the district receives state assistance under Education Code Chapter 46, Subchapter A (Instructional Facilities Allotment), the commissioner may join in the action on behalf of the state to protect the state's share in the action.

A district that brings an action under these provisions shall use the net proceeds from the action for:

1. The repair of the defective design, construction, renovation, or improvement of the facility on which the action is brought, including the repair of any ancillary damage to furniture and fixtures;
2. The replacement of the facility on which the action is brought;
3. The reimbursement of the district for a repair or replacement; or
4. Any other purpose with written approval from the commissioner.

Education Code 46.008 applies to the repair. A district shall provide to the commissioner an itemized accounting of any repairs made.

The state's share resulting from an action brought under these provisions involving an instructional facility financed by bonds for which the school district receives state assistance under Education Code Chapter 46, Subchapter A is state property. The district shall send to the comptroller any portion of the state's share not used by the district to repair the defective design, construction, renovation, or improvement of the instructional facility on which the action is brought or to replace the facility. Education Code 48.272 applies to the state's share.

Definitions

"Net proceeds" means the difference between the amount recovered by or on behalf of a school district in an action, by settlement or otherwise, and the legal fees and litigation costs incurred by the district in prosecuting the action.

"State's share" means an amount equal to the district's net proceeds from the recovery multiplied by a percentage determined by dividing the amount of state assistance under Education Code Chapter 46, Subchapter A used to pay the principal of and interest on bonds issued in connection with the instructional facility that is the subject of the action by the total amount of principal and interest paid on the bonds as of the date of the judgment or settlement.

Education Code 44.151

FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION

CV
(LEGAL)

*Attorney General
Enforcement*

If the attorney general believes that a district has violated or is violating Education Code 44.151(d), (e), or (f) (use of proceeds, accounting, and the state's share), the attorney general may, after providing at least two weeks' notice to the district, bring an action on behalf of the state to enjoin the district from violating those sections.

In such an action, the attorney general may request and the court may order any other appropriate relief that is in the public interest, including payment of:

1. A civil penalty in an amount not to exceed \$20,000 for each violation;
2. The attorney general's reasonable costs for investigating and prosecuting the violation; or
3. If applicable, the amount of the state's share.

Education Code 44.152(a)-(b)

Attorney Fees

A governmental contract may not provide for the award of attorney's fees to a district in a dispute in which the district prevails unless the contract provides for the award of attorney's fees to each other party to the contract if that party prevails in the dispute.

"Governmental contract" means a contract awarded by a governmental entity for general construction, an improvement, a service, or a public works project or for a purchase of supplies, materials, or equipment.

Gov't Code 2252.904

Construction
Liability Claims

To assert a claim against a contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or design professional for damages arising from damage to or loss of real or personal property caused by an alleged construction defect in an improvement to real property that is a public building or public work in which the district has an interest, the district must comply with Government Code Chapter 2272, which may not be waived. A purported waiver of Chapter 2272 is void. *Gov't Code 2272.002(a), .0025*

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

CY
(LOCAL)

Intellectual Property	All copyrights, trademarks, and other intellectual property rights belonging to the District shall remain with the District at all times. Except as provided by law, policy, or written authorization from the Superintendent, the use of District intellectual property shall be limited to District-related purposes.
Students	A student shall retain all rights to their own work created as part of instruction or using District technology resources.
Employees <i>District Ownership</i>	As an agent of the District, an employee, including a student employee, shall not have rights to work created on District time or using District technology resources. The District shall own any work or work product created by a District employee in the course and scope of District employment, including the right to obtain patents or copyrights.
<i>Employee Ownership</i>	A District employee shall own any work or work product produced on personal time and with personal equipment and materials, including the right to obtain patents or copyrights.
<i>Exception</i>	The Superintendent shall have the authority to permit use of District materials and equipment in developing the employee's own projects, provided the employee agrees in writing to grant to the District a nonexclusive, nontransferable, perpetual, royalty-free, District-wide license to use the work, or permits the District to be listed as co-author or co-inventor if the District contribution to the work is substantial. District materials do not include student work, all rights to which are retained by the student.
Independent Contractors	The District may hire an independent contractor for specially commissioned works under a written works-made-for-hire agreement that provides that the District shall own the work product created under the agreement, as permitted by copyright law. Independent contractors shall comply with copyright law in all works commissioned.
Return of Intellectual Property	Upon the termination of any person's association with the District, all permission to possess, receive, or modify the District's intellectual property shall also immediately terminate. All such persons shall return to the District all intellectual property, including but not limited to any copies, no matter how kept or stored, and whether directly or indirectly possessed by such person.
Copyright	Unless the proposed use of a copyrighted work is an exception under the "fair use" guidelines maintained by the Superintendent, the District shall require an employee or student to obtain a license or permission from the copyright holder before copying, modifying, displaying, performing, distributing, or otherwise employing the copyright holder's work for instructional, curricular, or extracurricular purposes.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

CY
(LOCAL)

lar purposes. This policy does not apply to any work sufficiently documented to be in the public domain.

Technology Use

Use of District technology in violation of any law, including copyright law, is prohibited. Only appropriately licensed images, applications, programs, or other software may be used with District technology resources. The District's technology resources shall not be used to post, publicize, or duplicate information in violation of copyright law. The Superintendent shall employ all reasonable measures to prevent the use of District technology resources in violation of the law. Any person using District technology resources in violation of law shall lose user privileges in addition to other sanctions. [See BBI and CQ]

Performances and Displays

The display and performance of copyrighted material, including motion pictures, dramatic works, musical performances, or other audio and visual works, may only occur as part of instructional activities and in accordance with the following:

- As a regular part of teaching and directly related to the curriculum;
- During face-to-face teaching activities;
- When viewed in a classroom or designated place of instruction; and
- With a lawfully made copy or through authorized access.

Designated Agent

The District shall designate an agent to receive notification of alleged online copyright infringement and shall notify the U.S. Copyright Office of the designated agent's identity. The District shall include on its website information on how to contact the District's designated agent and a copy of the District's copyright policy. Upon notification, the District's designated agent shall take all actions necessary to remedy any violation. The District shall provide the designated agent appropriate training and resources necessary to protect the District.

If a content owner reasonably believes that the District's technology resources have been used to infringe upon a copyright, the owner may notify the designated agent.

Trademark

The District protects all District and campus trademarks, including names, logos, mascots, and symbols, from unauthorized use.

School-Related Use

The District grants permission to students, student organizations, parent organizations and other District-affiliated school-support or booster organizations to use, without charge, District and campus trademarks to promote a group of students, an activity or event, a

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

CY
(LOCAL)

campus, or the District, if the use is in furtherance of a school-related business or activity. The Superintendent shall determine what constitutes use in furtherance of a school-related business or activity and is authorized to revoke permission if the use is improper or does not conform to administrative regulations.

Public Use

Members of the public, outside organizations, vendors, commercial manufacturers, wholesalers, and retailers shall not use District trademarks without written authorization from the Superintendent. Any production of merchandise with District trademarks for sale or distribution must be pursuant to a trademark licensing agreement and may be subject to the payment of royalties.

Any individual, organization, or business that uses District or campus trademarks without appropriate authorization may be subject to legal action.

Please Note: This manual does not have policies in all codes. The coding structure is common to all TASB manuals and is designed to accommodate expansion of both (LEGAL) and (LOCAL) policy topics and administrative regulations.

SECTION D: PERSONNEL

DA	EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
DAA	Equal Employment Opportunity
DAC	Objective Criteria for Personnel Decisions
DB	EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS
DBA	Credentials and Records
DBAA	Pre-Employment Reviews
DBB	Medical Examinations and Communicable Diseases
DBD	Conflict of Interest
DBE	Nepotism
DC	EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES
DCA	Probationary Contracts
DCB	Term Contracts
DCC	Continuing Contracts
DCD	At-Will Employment
DCE	Other Types of Contracts
DE	COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS
DEA	Compensation Plan
DEAA	Incentives and Stipends
DEAB	Wage and Hour Laws
DEB	Fringe Benefits
DEC	Leaves and Absences
DECA	Family and Medical Leave
DECB	Military Leave
DED	Vacations and Holidays
DEE	Expense Reimbursement
DEG	Retirement
DF	TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT
DFA	Probationary Contracts
DFAA	Suspension/Termination During Contract
DFAB	Termination at End of Year
DFAC	Return to Probationary Status
DFB	Term Contracts
DFBA	Suspension/Termination During Contract
DFBB	Nonrenewal
DFC	Continuing Contracts
DFCA	Suspension/Termination
DFD	Hearings Before Hearing Examiner
D FE	Resignation
DFF	Reduction in Force
DFFA	Financial Exigency

Please Note: This manual does not have policies in all codes. The coding structure is common to all TASB manuals and is designed to accommodate expansion of both (LEGAL) and (LOCAL) policy topics and administrative regulations.

SECTION D: PERSONNEL

DFFB	Program Change
DFFC	Continuing Contracts
DG	EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES
DGA	Freedom of Association
DGB	Personnel-Management Relations
DGBA	Employee Complaints/Grievances
DGC	Immunity
DH	EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT
DHA	Gifts and Solicitations
DHB	Reports to State Board for Educator Certification
DHC	Reports to Texas Education Agency
DHE	Searches and Alcohol/Drug Testing
DI	EMPLOYEE WELFARE
DIA	Freedom from Discrimination, Harassment, and Retaliation
DJ	EMPLOYEE RECOGNITION AND AWARDS
DK	ASSIGNMENT AND SCHEDULES
DL	WORK LOAD
DLA	Staff Meetings
DLB	Required Plans and Reports
DM	PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT
DMA	Required Staff Development
DMB	Career Advancement
DMC	Continuing Professional Education
DMD	Professional Meetings and Visitations
DME	Research and Publication
DN	PERFORMANCE APPRAISAL
DNA	Evaluation of Teachers
DNB	Evaluation of Campus Administrators
DP	PERSONNEL POSITIONS
DPB	Substitute, Temporary, and Part-Time Positions

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

Note: This policy addresses the prohibition against discrimination, harassment, and retaliation in hiring and discharging employees and with respect to compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment. For provisions related to complaints of discrimination, harassment, and retaliation based on a protected characteristic, see DIA.

Table of Contents

Unlawful Employment Discrimination	3
Federal Law	3
State Law	4
Discriminatory Practices	4
Disparate Treatment	4
Disparate Impact.....	4
Limited Exception—Bona Fide Job Qualification	4
Racial Discrimination	4
Religious Discrimination	4
Burden on Free Exercise	5
Unlawful Inquiry into Religious Affiliation	5
Sex Discrimination	5
Pregnancy.....	5
Gay and Transgender	5
Gender Stereotypes	5
Equal Pay.....	5
Age Discrimination.....	5
Bona Fide Employee Benefit Plan	5
Disability Discrimination.....	6
Discrimination Based on Lack of Disability	6
Definition of Disability.....	6
Other Definitions	7
Reasonable Accommodations	8
Discrimination Based on Relationship	8
Illegal Drugs and Alcohol	8
Qualification Standards.....	9
Service Animals	9
Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act	10

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

Definitions	10
Prohibited Practices	10
Manifested Condition	11
Inadvertent Acquisition.....	11
Exceptions	11
Requests for Medical Information	12
Confidentiality	13
Pregnant Workers Fairness Act-.....	15
Interactive Process	15
Denial of Employment Opportunities	15
Required Leave.....	15
Adverse Action.....	15
Definitions	15
Other Forms of Discrimination.....	19
Military Service.....	19
Bankruptcy Discrimination	19
Student Loan Repayment	19
Harassment-Free Workplace	19
Sexual Harassment.....	19
National Origin Harassment.....	21
Severe and Pervasive.....	21
Prevention.....	21
Responsibility for Harassment by Third Parties	21
Prohibition on Retaliation.....	22
Notices.....	22
Section 504 Notice.....	22
Employment Postings	22

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

**Unlawful
Employment
Discrimination**

It is an unlawful employment practice for a district to fail or refuse to hire or to discharge or to discriminate against any individual with respect to compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment because of such individual's:

1. Race, color, or national origin;
2. Religion;
3. Sex;
4. Age;
5. Disability;
6. Genetic information; or
7. Pregnancy.

Federal Law

Section 1981 of the Civil Rights Act of 1866 (Section 1981) — race. *42 U.S.C. 1981*

Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Title VII) — race, color, religion, sex, and national origin. *42 U.S.C. 2000e et seq.*

Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 (ADEA) — age, over 40. *29 U.S.C. 621 et seq.*

Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Section 504) — disability in programs receiving federal funds. *29 U.S.C. 794*

Title I of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA) — disability. *42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.*

Title II of the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008 (GINA) — genetic information. *42 U.S.C. 2000ff et seq.*

Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (Title IX) — sex. *20 U.S.C. 1681*

Pregnant Workers Fairness Act (PWFA) — pregnancy. *42 U.S.C. 2000gg et seq.*

Note: Title VII, the ADA, GINA, and PWFA do not apply to employers unless the employer has 15 or more employees for each working day in each of 20 or more calendar weeks in the current or preceding calendar year. *42 U.S.C. 2000e(b); 42 U.S.C. 12111(5); 42 U.S.C. 2000ff(2)(B); 42 U.S.C. 2000gg(2)(B)*

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

State Law	<p>Texas Commission on Human Rights Act (TCHRA)—race, color, disability, religion, sex, national origin, age, and genetic information. <i>Labor Code 21.051, .402</i></p> <p>State policy on employment of persons with disabilities. <i>Human Resources Code 121.003(f)</i></p>
Discriminatory Practices	<p>Title VII proscribes employment practices that are overtly discriminatory (disparate treatment), as well as those that are fair in form but discriminatory in practice (disparate impact). <u><i>Wards Cove Packing Co. v. Atonio</i></u>, 490 U.S. 642 (1989)</p>
Disparate Treatment	<p>Disparate treatment (intentional discrimination) occurs when members of a protected group have been denied the same employment, promotion, membership, or other employment opportunities as have been available to other employees or applicants. 29 C.F.R. 1607.11</p>
Disparate Impact	<p>Disparate impact occurs when an employer uses a particular employment practice that causes a disparate (disproportionate) impact on a protected group and the employer fails to demonstrate that the challenged practice is job-related and consistent with business necessity. 42 U.S.C. 2000e-2(k)(1)(A); <i>Labor Code 21.115, .122</i></p>
Limited Exception — Bona Fide Job Qualification	<p>A district may take employment actions based on religion, sex, national origin, or age in those certain instances where religion, sex, national origin, or age is a bona fide occupational qualification. 42 U.S.C. 2000e-2(e); 29 U.S.C. 623(f); <i>Labor Code 21.119</i></p>
Racial Discrimination	<p>The prohibition against discrimination because of race or on the basis of race includes discrimination because of or on the basis of an employee's hair texture or protective hairstyle commonly or historically associated with race.</p> <p>A district commits an unlawful employment practice if the district adopts or enforces a dress or grooming policy that discriminates against a hair texture or protective hairstyle commonly or historically associated with race.</p> <p>“Protective hairstyle” includes braids, locks, and twists.</p> <p><i>Labor Code 21.1095</i></p>
Religious Discrimination	<p>The prohibition against discrimination on the basis of religion includes all aspects of religious observances and practice, as well as religious belief, unless a district demonstrates that it is unable to reasonably accommodate an employee's or prospective employee's religious observance or practice without undue hardship to the district's business. “Undue hardship” means more than a <i>de</i></p>

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

minus (minimal) cost. 42 U.S.C. 2000e(j); 29 C.F.R. 1605.2; Labor Code 21.108

Burden on Free Exercise
A district may not substantially burden an employee's free exercise of religion, unless the burden is in furtherance of a compelling governmental interest and is the least restrictive means of furthering that interest. *Civ. Prac. & Rem. Code 110.003*

Unlawful Inquiry into Religious Affiliation
A person employed or maintained to obtain or aid in obtaining positions for public school employees may not directly or indirectly ask about, orally or in writing, the religion or religious affiliation of anyone applying for employment in a public school of this state. A violation of this provision is a Class B misdemeanor. A person who violates this provision is subject to civil penalties. *Education Code 22.901*

Sex Discrimination

Pregnancy
The prohibition against discrimination because of sex includes discrimination on the basis of pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions. A district shall treat women affected by pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions the same as other employees for all employment-related purposes, including receipt of benefits under fringe benefit programs. 42 U.S.C. 2000e(k); 29 C.F.R. 1604.10; Labor Code 21.106

Gay and Transgender
The prohibition against discrimination because of sex includes discrimination on the basis of an individual being gay or transgender. *Bostock v. Clayton County, Georgia*, 140 S. Ct. 1731 (2020)

Gender Stereotypes
A district may not evaluate employees by assuming or insisting that they match the stereotype associated with their group. *Price Waterhouse v. Hopkins*, 490 U.S. 228 (1989)

Equal Pay
A district may not pay an employee at a rate less than the rate the district pays employees of the opposite sex for equal work on jobs the performance of which require equal skill, effort, or responsibility and which are performed under similar working conditions. This rule does not apply if the payment is pursuant to a seniority system, a merit system, a system that measures earnings by quantity or quality of production, or a differential based on any other factor other than sex. 29 U.S.C. 206(d) (*Equal Pay Act*); 34 C.F.R. 106.54 (*Title IX*)

Age Discrimination

The prohibition against discrimination on the basis of age applies only to discrimination against an individual 40 years of age or older. 29 U.S.C. 631; Labor Code 21.101

Bona Fide Employee Benefit Plan
A district may take an employment action on the basis of age pursuant to a bona fide seniority system or a bona fide employee benefit plan. However, a bona fide employee benefit plan shall not excuse the failure to hire any individual and no such benefit plan shall

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

require or permit the involuntary retirement of any individual because of age. *29 U.S.C. 623(f); Labor Code 21.102*

**Disability
Discrimination**

A district may not discriminate against a qualified individual on the basis of disability in job application procedures, hiring, advancement, or discharge of employees, compensation, job training, and other terms, conditions, and privileges of employment. *42 U.S.C. 12112(a); 29 C.F.R. 1630.4; Labor Code 21.051*

In addition, each district that receives assistance under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) must make positive efforts to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with disabilities in programs assisted by the IDEA. *34 C.F.R. 300.177(b)*

Discrimination
Based on Lack of
Disability

The ADA and the TCHRA do not provide a basis for a claim that an individual was subject to discrimination because of the individual's lack of disability. *42 U.S.C. 12201(g); 29 C.F.R. 1630.4(b); Labor Code 21.005(c)*

Definition of
Disability

"Disability" means:

1. An actual disability: a physical or mental impairment [see definition, below] that substantially limits one or more of an individual's major life activities;
2. A record of having such an impairment; or
3. Being regarded as having such an impairment.

An impairment that substantially limits one major life activity need not limit other major life activities in order to be considered a disability. An impairment that is episodic or in remission is a disability if it would substantially limit a major life activity when active.

*"Regarded as"
Having an
Impairment*

An individual meets the requirement of being "regarded as" having an impairment if the individual establishes that he or she has been subjected to an action prohibited by the ADA because of an actual or perceived physical or mental impairment whether or not the impairment limits or is perceived to limit a major life activity.

Transitory and
Minor

The "regarded as" prong of the definition does not apply to impairments that are transitory or minor. A transitory impairment is one with an actual or expected duration of six months or less. The "transitory" exception does not apply to the "actual disability" or "record of disability" prongs of the definition.

*Mitigating
Measures*

The determination of whether an impairment substantially limits a major life activity shall be made without regard to the ameliorative effects of mitigating measures, such as medication, medical supplies, low-vision devices, prosthetics, hearing aids, mobility de-

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

vices, oxygen therapy, assistive technology, or learned behavioral or adaptive neurological modifications.

The ameliorative effects of ordinary eyeglasses or contact lenses shall be considered in determining whether an impairment substantially limits a major life activity. Ordinary eyeglasses and contact lenses are lenses that are intended to fully correct visual acuity or to eliminate refractive error.

42 U.S.C. 12102(1), (3), (4); 29 C.F.R. 1630.2(g), (j)(1); Labor Code 21.002, .0021

Other Definitions

*Physical or
Mental
Impairment*

“Physical or mental impairment” means:

1. Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more body systems, such as neurological, musculoskeletal, special sense organs, respiratory (including speech organs), cardiovascular, reproductive, digestive, genitourinary, immune, circulatory, hemic, lymphatic, skin, and endocrine; or
2. Any mental or psychological disorder, such as an intellectual disability (formerly termed “mental retardation”), organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities.

29 C.F.R. 1630.2(h)

*Major Life
Activities*

“Major life activities” include caring for oneself, performing manual tasks, seeing, hearing, eating, sleeping, walking, standing, sitting, reaching, lifting, bending, speaking, breathing, learning, reading, concentrating, thinking, communicating, interacting with others, and working.

“Major life activities” also include the operation of major bodily functions, including functions of the immune system, special sense organs and skin, normal cell growth, and digestive, genitourinary, bowel, bladder, neurological, brain, respiratory, circulatory, cardiovascular, endocrine, hemic, lymphatic, musculoskeletal, and reproductive functions. The operation of a major bodily function includes the operation of an individual organ within the body system.

42 U.S.C. 12102(2); 29 C.F.R. 1630.2(i); Labor Code 21.002

*Qualified
Individual*

“Qualified individual” means an individual who:

1. Satisfies the requisite skill, experience, education, and other job-related requirements of the employment position such individual holds or desires; and

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

2. With or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of such position. Consideration shall be given to a district's judgment as to what functions of a job are essential. A written job description prepared before advertising or interviewing applicants for the job is evidence of the job's essential functions.

42 U.S.C. 12111(8); 29 C.F.R. 1630.2(m)

Reasonable
Accommodations

A district is required, absent undue hardship, to make a reasonable accommodation to an otherwise qualified individual who meets the definition of disability under the "actual disability" or "record of disability" prongs. A district is not required to provide a reasonable accommodation to an individual who meets the definition of disability solely under the "regarded as" prong. *42 U.S.C. 12112(b)(5); 29 C.F.R. 1630.2(o)(4), .9; 29 U.S.C. 794; 34 C.F.R. 104.11; Labor Code 21.128* [See DBB regarding medical examinations and inquiries under the ADA]

"Reasonable accommodation" includes:

1. Making existing facilities used by employees readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities; and
2. Job restructuring, part-time or modified work schedules, reassignment to a vacant position, acquisition or modification of equipment or devices, appropriate adjustment or modification of examinations, training materials or policies, the provision of qualified readers or interpreters, and other similar accommodations for individuals with disabilities.

42 U.S.C. 12111(9); 29 C.F.R. 1630.2(o); 34 C.F.R. 104.12(b)

"Undue hardship" means an action requiring significant difficulty or expense when considered in light of the nature and cost of the accommodation needed, overall financial resources of the affected facility and the district, and other factors set out in law. *42 U.S.C. 12111(10); 29 C.F.R. 1630.2(p); 34 C.F.R. 104.12(c)*

Discrimination
Based on
Relationship

A district shall not exclude or deny equal jobs or benefits to, or otherwise discriminate against, a qualified individual because of the known disability of an individual with whom the qualified individual is known to have a family, business, social, or other relationship or association. *42 U.S.C. 12112(b)(4); 29 C.F.R. 1630.8; 34 C.F.R. 104.11*

Illegal Drugs and
Alcohol

The term "qualified individual with a disability" does not include any employee or applicant who is currently engaging in the illegal use of drugs, when a district acts on the basis of such use.

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

<i>Drug Testing</i>	<p>A district is not prohibited from conducting drug testing of employees and applicants for the illegal use of drugs or making employment decisions based on the results of such tests.</p> <p><i>42 U.S.C. 12114(c), (d); Labor Code 21.002(6)(A) [See DHE]</i></p>
<i>Alcohol Use</i>	<p>The term “qualified individual with a disability” does not include an individual who is an alcoholic and whose current use of alcohol prevents the employee from performing the duties of his or her job or whose employment, by reason of such current alcohol abuse, would constitute a direct threat to property or the safety of others.</p> <p><i>42 U.S.C. 12114(a); 29 U.S.C. 705(20)(C); 29 C.F.R. 1630.3(a); 28 C.F.R. 35.104; Labor Code 21.002(6)(A)</i></p>
Qualification Standards	<p>It is unlawful for a district to use qualification standards, employment tests, or other selection criteria that screen out or tend to screen out an individual with a disability or a class of individuals with disabilities, on the basis of disability, unless the standard, test, or other selection criteria, as used by the district, is shown to be job related for the position in question and is consistent with business necessity. <i>29 C.F.R. 1630.10(a)</i></p>
<i>Direct Threat to Health or Safety</i>	<p>As a qualification standard, a district may require that an individual not pose a direct threat to the health or safety of other individuals in the workplace. “Direct threat” means a significant risk to the health or safety of the individual or others that cannot be eliminated by reasonable accommodation. <i>42 U.S.C. 12111(3); 29 C.F.R. 1630.2(r); Labor Code 21.002(6)(B)</i></p>
<i>Vision Standards and Tests</i>	<p>A district shall not use qualification standards, employment tests, or other selection criteria based on an individual’s uncorrected vision unless the standard, test, or other selection criteria, as used by the district, is shown to be job-related for the position in question and consistent with business necessity. <i>42 U.S.C. 12113(c); 29 C.F.R. 1630.10(b); Labor Code 21.115(b)</i></p>
<i>Communicable Diseases</i>	<p>A district may refuse to assign or continue to assign an individual to a job involving food handling if the individual has an infectious or communicable disease that is transmitted to others through handling of food. <i>42 U.S.C. 12113(e); 29 U.S.C. 705(20)(D); 29 C.F.R. 1630.16(e); Labor Code 21.002(6)(B)</i></p>
Service Animals	<p>A district that is subject to the jurisdiction of Title I of the ADA (employment discrimination) or to Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act (employment discrimination) shall comply with the reasonable accommodation requirements of those laws with respect to service animals. [See Reasonable Accommodations, above]</p> <p>A district that is not subject to either Title I or Section 504 shall comply with Title II of the ADA (discrimination by public entity). An</p>

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

	employer that is subject to Title II shall comply with 28 C.F.R. Part 35, including the requirements relating to service animals at 28 C.F.R. 35.136 [see FBA]. <i>28 C.F.R. 35.140</i>
Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act	For the purpose of compliance with the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act (GINA), see 29 C.F.R. 1635.3(c) for the definition of “genetic information.”
Definitions	<p>“Genetic information” does not include information about the sex or age of the individual, the sex or age of family members, or information about the race or ethnicity of the individual or family members that is not derived from a genetic test.</p> <p><i>29 C.F.R. 1635.3(c)</i></p> <p>[For the definition of “genetic tests” under GINA, see 29 C.F.R. 1635.3(f).]</p> <p>A test for the presence of alcohol or illegal drugs is not a genetic test. However, a test to determine whether an individual has a genetic predisposition for alcoholism or drug use is a genetic test. <i>29 C.F.R. 1635.3(f)</i></p>
Prohibited Practices	A district shall not discriminate against an individual on the basis of genetic information in regard to hiring, discharge, compensation, or terms, conditions, or privileges of employment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a cause of action for disparate impact is not available under GINA. <i>42 U.S.C. 2000ff-1(a); 29 C.F.R. 1635.4</i>
<i>Discrimination</i>	
<i>Acquisition</i>	<p>Except as set forth below or otherwise provided in the GINA regulations, a district shall not request, require, or purchase genetic information of an individual or family member of the individual. <i>42 U.S.C. 2000ff-1(b); 29 C.F.R. 1635.8(a)</i></p> <p>“Request” includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Conducting an internet search on an individual in a way that is likely to result in a district’s obtaining genetic information;2. Actively listening to third-party conversations or searching an individual’s personal effects for the purpose of obtaining genetic information; and3. Making requests for information about an individual’s current health status in a way that is likely to result in a district’s obtaining genetic information. <p><i>29 C.F.R. 1635.8(a)</i></p>
<i>Disclosure</i>	A district that possesses genetic information, regardless of how the district obtained the information, shall not disclose the information

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

except as set forth in the GINA regulations. *29 C.F.R. 1635.9(b)*
[See Confidentiality, below]

Manifested
Condition

A district shall not be considered to be in violation of the GINA regulations based on the use, acquisition, or disclosure of medical information about a manifested disease, disorder, or pathological condition of an employee or member, even if the disease, disorder, or pathological condition has or may have a genetic basis or component. However, genetic information about a manifested disease, disorder, or pathological condition is subject to the requirements and prohibitions of GINA. *29 C.F.R. 1635.12.*

[For additional information about manifested disease, see *29 C.F.R. 1653.3(g).*]

Inadvertent
Acquisition

The general prohibition against requesting, requiring, or purchasing genetic information does not apply where a district inadvertently requests or requires genetic information of the individual or family member of the individual. This exception applies in situations where a manager or supervisor learns genetic information about an individual by:

1. Overhearing a conversation between the individual and others;
2. Receiving the information during a casual conversation, including in response to an ordinary expression of concern that is the subject of the conversation. This exception does not apply where a manager or supervisor follows up with questions that are probing in nature, such as whether other family members have the condition or whether the individual has been tested for the condition, because the supervisor or official should know that these questions are likely to result in the acquisition of genetic information;
3. Receiving unsolicited information (e.g., where a manager or supervisor receives an unsolicited email about the health of an employee's family member from a co-worker); or
4. Accessing a social media platform that the manager or supervisor was given permission to access by the creator of the profile at issue (e.g., a supervisor and employee are connected on a social networking site and the employee provides family medical history on their page).

29 C.F.R. 1635.8(b)(1)(ii)

Exceptions
Leave Requests

The general prohibition against requesting, requiring, or purchasing genetic information does not apply where the district requests family medical history to comply with the certification provisions or the

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) or state or local family and medical leave laws, or pursuant to a policy (even in the absence of requirements of federal, state, or local leave laws) that permits the use of leave to care for a sick family member and that requires all employees to provide information about the health condition of the family member to substantiate the need for leave. 29 C.F.R. 1635.8(b)(3)

[For additional exceptions to the general prohibition against requesting, requiring, or purchasing genetic information, see 29 C.F.R. 1635.8(b)(2)-(5).]

Requests for
Medical Information

If a district acquires genetic information in response to a lawful request for medical information, the acquisition of genetic information will not generally be considered inadvertent unless the district directs the individual and/or health-care provider from whom it requested medical information not to provide genetic information [see Safe Harbor, below]. 29 C.F.R. 1635.8(b)(1)(i)(A)

Situations involving lawful requests for medical information include, for example:

1. Requests for documentation to support a request for reasonable accommodation under federal, state, or local law;
2. Requests for medical information as required, authorized, or permitted by federal, state, or local law, such as where an employee requests leave under the FMLA to attend to the employee's own serious health condition or where an employee complies with the FMLA's employee return to work certification requirements; or
3. Requests for documentation to support leave that is not governed by federal, state, or local laws requiring leave, as long as the documentation required to support the request otherwise complies with the requirements of the ADA and other laws limiting a district's access to medical information.

29 C.F.R. 1635.8(b)(1)(i)(D)

Safe Harbor

Any receipt of genetic information in response to a request for medical information shall be deemed inadvertent if a district uses language such as the following:

"The Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008 (GINA) prohibits employers and other entities covered by GINA Title II from requesting or requiring genetic information of an individual or family member of the individual, except as specifically allowed by this law. To comply with this law, we are asking that you not provide any genetic information when responding to this request for

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

medical information. ‘Genetic information,’ as defined by GINA, includes an individual’s family medical history, the results of an individual’s or family member’s genetic tests, the fact that an individual or an individual’s family member sought or received genetic services, and genetic information of a fetus carried by an individual or an individual’s family member or an embryo lawfully held by an individual or family member receiving assistive reproductive services.”

A district’s failure to give such a notice or to use this or similar language will not prevent the district from establishing that a particular receipt of genetic information was inadvertent if the request for medical information was not likely to result in a district’s obtaining genetic information (for example, where an overly broad response is received in response to a tailored request for medical information).

29 C.F.R. 1635.8(b)(1)(i)(B), (C)

*Employment
Examinations*

The prohibition on acquisition of genetic information applies to medical examinations related to employment. A district shall tell health-care providers not to collect genetic information, including family medical history, as part of a medical examination intended to determine the ability to perform a job.

*Remedial
Measures*

A district shall take additional reasonable measures within its control if it learns that genetic information is being requested or required in medical examinations related to employment. Such reasonable measures may depend on the facts and circumstances under which a request for genetic information was made, and may include no longer using the services of a health-care professional who continues to request or require genetic information during medical examinations after being informed not to do so.

29 C.F.R. 1635.8(d)

Confidentiality

A district that possesses genetic information in writing about an employee must maintain such information on forms and in medical files (including where the information exists in electronic forms and files) that are separate from personnel files. A district must treat such information as a confidential medical record. A district may maintain genetic information about an employee in the same file in which it maintains confidential medical information under the ADA.

Genetic information placed in personnel files before November 21, 2009, need not be removed. A district will not be liable under the GINA regulations for the mere existence of the information in the file. However, the prohibitions on use and disclosure of genetic information apply to all genetic information that meets the statutory

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

definition, including genetic information requested, required, or purchased before November 21, 2009.

Genetic information that a district receives orally need not be reduced to writing but may not be disclosed, except as permitted by 29 C.F.R. part 1635.

Genetic information that a district acquires through sources that are commercially and publicly available, as provided by 29 C.F.R. 1635.8(b)(4), is not considered confidential genetic information but may not be used to discriminate against an individual.

29 C.F.R. 1635.9(a)

*Disclosure
Permitted*

A district that possesses any genetic information, regardless of how the district obtained the information (except for genetic information acquired through commercially and publicly available sources), may disclose the information:

1. To the employee (or family member if the family member is receiving genetic services) about whom the information pertains upon receipt of the employee's written request;
2. To an occupational or other health researcher if the research is conducted in compliance with the regulations and protections at 45 C.F.R. part 46;
3. In response to an order of a court. The district may disclose only the genetic information expressly authorized by the order. If the order was secured without the knowledge of the employee to whom the information refers, the district shall inform the employee of the order and any genetic information that was disclosed pursuant to the order;
4. To government officials investigating compliance with Title II of GINA if the information is relevant to the investigation;
5. To the extent the information is disclosed in support of an employee's compliance with the certification provisions of the FMLA or certification requirements under state family and medical leave laws; or
6. To a federal, state, or local public health agency, only with regard to information about the manifestation of a disease or disorder that concerns a contagious disease that presents an imminent hazard of death or life-threatening illness, provided that the individual whose family member is the subject of the disclosure is notified of such disclosure.

29 C.F.R. 1635.9(b)

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

<i>Relationship to HIPAA Privacy Regulations</i>	The GINA regulations do not apply to the use or disclosure of genetic information that is protected health information subject to regulation under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA). 29 C.F.R. 1635.9(c) [See CRD(LEGAL)]
Pregnant Workers Fairness Act	It is an unlawful employment practice for a district not to make reasonable accommodations to the known limitations related to the pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions of a qualified employee, unless such covered entity can demonstrate that the accommodation would impose an undue hardship on the operation of the business of such covered entity. 42 U.S.C. 2000gg-1(1); 29 C.F.R. 1636.3(a)
Interactive Process	It is an unlawful employment practice for a district to require a qualified employee affected by pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions to accept an accommodation other than any reasonable accommodation arrived at through the interactive process referred to in 42 U.S.C. 2000gg(7) and described in 29 C.F.R. 1636.3(k). 42 U.S.C. 2000gg-1(2); 29 C.F.R. 1636.4(b)
Denial of Employment Opportunities	It is an unlawful employment practice for a district to deny employment opportunities to a qualified employee if such denial is based on the need, or potential need, of the covered entity to make reasonable accommodations to the known limitations related to the pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions of the qualified employee. 42 U.S.C. 2000gg-1(3); 29 C.F.R. 1636.4(c)
Required Leave	It is an unlawful employment practice for a district to require a qualified employee to take leave, whether paid or unpaid, if another reasonable accommodation can be provided to the known limitations related to the pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions of the qualified employee that does not result in an undue hardship for the covered entity; but nothing in this provision prohibits leave as a reasonable accommodation if that is the reasonable accommodation requested or selected by the employee, or if it is the only reasonable accommodation that does not cause an undue hardship. 42 U.S.C. 2000gg-1(4); 29 C.F.R. 1636.4(d)
Adverse Action	It is an unlawful employment practice for a district to take adverse action in terms, conditions, or privileges of employment against a qualified employee on account of the employee requesting or using a reasonable accommodation to the known limitations related to the pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions of the employee. 42 U.S.C. 2000gg-1(5); 29 C.F.R. 1636.4(e)
Definitions <i>Known Limitation</i>	“Known limitation” means physical or mental condition related to, affected by, or arising out of pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions that the employee or employee’s representative has

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

communicated to the district whether or not such condition meets the definition of disability specified in the ADA (42 U.S.C. 12102).

“Known,” in terms of limitation, means the employee or the employee’s representative has communicated the limitation to the employer.

“Limitation” means a physical or mental condition related to, affected by, or arising out of pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions, of the specific employee in question.

42 U.S.C. 2000gg(4); 29 C.F.R 1636.3(a)

*Communicated to
the Employer*

“Communicated to the employer,” with respect to a known limitation, means an employee or the employee’s representative has made the employer aware of the limitation by communicating with a supervisor, a manager, someone who has supervisory authority for the employee or who regularly directs the employee’s tasks (or the equivalent for an applicant), human resources personnel, or another appropriate official, or by following the steps in the district’s policy to request an accommodation. The communication may be made orally, in writing, or by another effective means. The communication need not be in writing, be in a specific format, use specific words, or be on a specific form in order for it to be considered “communicated to the employer.” *29 C.F.R. 1636.3(d)*

*Consideration of
Mitigating
Measures*

The determination of whether an employee has a limitation shall be made without regard to the ameliorative effects of mitigating measures. The non-ameliorative effects of mitigating measures, such as negative side effects of medication or burdens associated with following a particular treatment regimen, may be considered when determining whether an employee has a limitation. *29 C.F.R. 1636.3(e)*

*Qualified
Employee*

The term ‘qualified employee’ means an employee or applicant who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of the employment position, except that an employee or applicant shall be considered qualified if:

1. Any inability to perform an essential function is for a temporary period, where “temporary” means lasting for a limited time, not permanent, and may extend beyond “in the near future.”
2. The essential function(s) could be performed in the near future. This determination is made on a case-by-case basis. If the employee is pregnant, it is presumed that the employee could perform the essential function(s) in the near future because they could perform the essential function(s) within generally 40 weeks of its suspension.

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

3. The inability to perform the essential function(s) can be reasonably accommodated. This may be accomplished by temporary suspension of the essential function(s) and the employee performing the remaining functions of their position or, depending on the position, other arrangements, including, but not limited to: the employee performing the remaining functions of their position and other functions assigned by the covered entity; the employee performing the functions of a different job to which the covered entity temporarily transfers or assigns the employee; or the employee being assigned to light duty or modified duty or participating in the covered entity's light or modified duty program.

42 U.S.C. 2000gg(6); 29 C.F.R. 1636.3(f)

Exception

An employee with known limitations related to pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions is not required to accept an accommodation. However, if such employee rejects a reasonable accommodation that is necessary to enable the employee to perform an essential function of the position held or desired or to apply for the position, or rejects temporary suspension of an essential function if the employee is qualified under 29 C.F.R. 1636.3(f)(2), and, as a result of that rejection, cannot perform an essential function of the position, or cannot apply, the employee will not be considered "qualified." *29 C.F.R. 1636.3(a)(2)*

*Reasonable
Accommodation*

With respect to an employee or applicant with a known limitation under the PWFA, reasonable accommodation includes:

1. Modifications or adjustments to a job application process that enable a qualified application with a known limitation under the PWFA to be considered for the position such qualified applicant desires;
2. Modifications or adjustments to the work environment, or to the manner or circumstances under which the position held or desired is customarily performed, that enable a qualified employee with a known limitation under the PWFA to perform the essential functions of the position;
3. Modifications or adjustments that enable a district's employee with a known limitation under the PWFA to enjoy equal benefits and privileges of employment as are enjoyed by its other similarly situated employees without known limitations; or
4. Temporary suspension of essential functions and/or modifications or adjustments that permit the temporary suspension of essential functions.

42 U.S.C. 2000gg(7); 29 C.F.R. 1636.3(h)

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

Unnecessary
Delay

An unnecessary delay in providing a reasonable accommodation to the known limitations related to the pregnancy, childbirth, or related medical conditions of a qualified employee may result in a violation of the PWFA even if the covered entity eventually provides the reasonable accommodation. In determining whether there has been an unnecessary delay, factors to be considered are described in 29 C.F.R. 1636.4(a)(1)(i)-(vii). 29 C.F.R. 1636.4(a)(1)

Undue Hardship

Undue hardship means, with respect to the provision of an accommodation, significant difficulty or expense incurred by a covered entity, when considered in light of the following factors:

1. The nature and net cost of the accommodation needed under the PWFA;
2. The overall financial resources of the facility or facilities involved in the provision of the reasonable accommodation, the number of persons employed at such facility, and the effect on expenses and resources;
3. The overall financial resources of the covered entity, the overall size of the business of the covered entity with respect to the number of its employees, and the number, type, and location of its facilities;
4. The type of operation or operations of the covered entity, including the composition, structure, and functions of the workforce of such entity, and the geographic separateness and administrative or fiscal relationship of the facility or facilities in question to the covered entity; and
5. The impact of the accommodation upon the operation of the facility, including the impact on the ability of other employees to perform their duties and the impact on the facility's ability to conduct business.

42 U.S.C. 2000gg(7); 29 C.F.R. 1636.3(j)

Temporary
Suspension of
an Essential
Function

If an employee with a known limitation under the PWFA meets the definition of "qualified employee" under this provision and needs one or more essential functions of the relevant position to be temporarily suspended, the covered entity must provide the accommodation unless doing so would impose an undue hardship on the covered entity when considered in light of the factors provided in 29 C.F.R. 1636.3(j)(2)(i) through (v) of this provision as well as the factors described in 29 C.F.R. 1636.3(j)(3)(i)-(vi). 29 C.F.R. 1636.3(j)(3)

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

Predictable Assessments	<p>The individualized assessment of whether a modification listed in 29 C.F.R. 1636.3(j)(4)(i) through (iv) of this provision is a reasonable accommodation that would cause undue hardship will, in virtually all cases, result in a determination that the four modifications are reasonable accommodations that will not impose an undue hardship under the PWFA when they are requested as workplace accommodations by an employee who is pregnant. Therefore, with respect to these modifications, the individualized assessment should be particularly simple and straightforward:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Allowing an employee to carry or keep water near and drink, as needed;2. Allowing an employee to take additional restroom breaks, as needed;3. Allowing an employee whose work requires standing to sit and whose work requires sitting to stand, as needed; and4. Allowing an employee to take breaks to eat and drink, as needed. <p><i>29 C.F.R. 1636.3(j)(4)</i></p>
Other Forms of Discrimination Military Service	<p>A district shall not deny initial employment, reemployment, retention in employment, promotion, or any benefit of employment on the basis of membership in a uniformed service, performance in a uniformed service, application for uniformed service, or obligation to a uniformed service. A district shall not take adverse employment action or discriminate against any person who takes action to enforce protections afforded by the Uniformed Services Employment and Re-employment Rights Act (USERRA). <i>38 U.S.C. 4311</i> [See also DECB]</p>
Bankruptcy Discrimination	<p>A district may not deny employment to, terminate the employment of, or discriminate with respect to employment against, a person that is or has been a debtor under federal bankruptcy laws, solely because the bankrupt or debtor is or has been a debtor under federal bankruptcy laws; was insolvent before the commencement of a bankruptcy case or during the case but before the debtor was granted or denied a discharge; or has not paid a debt that is dischargeable in the bankruptcy case or that was discharged under the bankruptcy laws. <i>11 U.S.C. 525(a)</i></p>
Student Loan Repayment	<p>A district that issues a license may not take disciplinary action against a person based on the person's default on a student loan or breach of a student loan repayment contract or scholarship contract including by:</p>

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

1. Denying the person's application for a license or license renewal;
2. Suspending the person's license; or
3. Taking other disciplinary action against the person.

Occupations Code 56.001, .003

**Harassment-Free
Workplace**

Harassment on the basis of a protected characteristic is a violation of Title VII. A district has an affirmative duty, under Title VII, to maintain a working environment free of harassment on the basis of sex, race, color, religion, and national origin. *42 U.S.C. 2000e, et seq.; 29 C.F.R. 1604.11(a), 1606.8(a)*

Sexual Harassment

Unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, and other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature constitute sexual harassment when:

1. Submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of an individual's employment;
2. Submission to or rejection of such conduct by an individual is used as the basis for employment decisions affecting such individual; or
3. Such conduct has the purpose or effect of unreasonably interfering with an individual's work performance or creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive working environment.

Where employment opportunities or benefits are granted because of an individual's submission to the employer's sexual advances or requests for sexual favors, the employer may be held liable for unlawful sex discrimination against other persons who were qualified for but denied that employment opportunity or benefit.

29 C.F.R. 1604.11(a), (g); Labor Code 21.141

An employer commits an unlawful employment practice if sexual harassment of an employee occurs and the employer or the employer's agents or supervisors know or should have known that the conduct constituting sexual harassment was occurring and fail to take immediate and appropriate corrective action. *Labor Code 21.142; 40 TAC 819.12(k)*

**Same-Sex
Harassment**

Same-sex sexual harassment constitutes sexual harassment. *Oncale v. Sundowner Offshore Services, Inc.*, 523 U.S. 75 (1998)

**Criminal Offense
— Official
Oppression**

A public servant acting under color of the public servant's office or employment commits an offense if the public servant intentionally subjects another to sexual harassment.

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

A public servant acts under color of the public servant's office or employment if the person acts or purports to act in an official capacity or takes advantage of such actual or purported capacity.

"Sexual harassment" means unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors, or other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature, submission to which is made a term or condition of a person's exercise or enjoyment of any right, privilege, power, or immunity, either explicitly or implicitly.

Penal Code 39.03(a)(3), (b), (c)

Unpaid Interns

A district commits an unlawful employment practice if sexual harassment of an unpaid intern occurs and the district or its agents or supervisors know or should have known that the conduct constituting sexual harassment was occurring and fail to take immediate and appropriate corrective action. *Labor Code 21.1065*

*Prohibition on
Use of Public
Funds*

A district may not use public money to settle or otherwise pay a sexual harassment claim made against a person who is an elected or appointed member of the board or an officer or employee of the district. *Local Gov't Code 180.009*

National Origin
Harassment

Ethnic slurs and other verbal or physical conduct relating to an individual's national origin constitute harassment when this conduct:

1. Has the purpose or effect of creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive working environment;
2. Has the purpose or effect of unreasonably interfering with an individual's work performance; or
3. Otherwise adversely affects an individual's employment opportunities.

29 C.F.R. 1606.8(b)

Severe and
Pervasive

Harassment violates Title VII if it is sufficiently severe and pervasive to alter the conditions of employment. *Pennsylvania State Police v. Suders, 542 U.S. 129 (2004)*

Title VII does not prohibit all verbal and physical harassment in the workplace. For example, harassment between men and women is not automatically unlawful sexual harassment merely because the words used have sexual content or connotations. *Oncale v. Sundowner Offshore Services, Inc., 523 U.S. 75 (1998)*

Prevention

A district should take all steps necessary to prevent unlawful harassment from occurring, such as affirmatively raising the subject, expressing strong disapproval, developing appropriate penalties, informing employees of their right to raise and how to raise the is-

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

sue of harassment under Title VII, and developing methods to sensitize all concerned. 29 C.F.R. 1604.11(f)

Responsibility for
Harassment by
Third Parties

A district is responsible for acts of unlawful harassment by fellow employees and by nonemployees if the district, its agents, or its supervisory employees knew or should have known of the conduct, unless the district takes immediate and appropriate corrective action. 29 C.F.R. 1604.11(d), (e), 1606.8(d), (e)

When no tangible employment action is taken, a district may raise the following affirmative defense:

1. That the district exercised reasonable care to prevent and promptly correct any harassing behavior; and
2. That the employee unreasonably failed to take advantage of any preventive or corrective opportunities provided by the employer or to avoid harm otherwise.

Burlington Indus., Inc. v. Ellerth, 524 U.S. 742 (1998); *Faragher v. City of Boca Raton*, 524 U.S. 775 (1998)

**Prohibition on
Retaliation**

A district may not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because the employee or applicant has opposed any unlawful, discriminatory employment practices or participated in the investigation of any complaint related to an unlawful, discriminatory employment practice. 29 U.S.C. 623(d) (ADEA); 42 U.S.C. 2000e-3(a) (Title VII); 42 U.S.C. 12203 (ADA); 42 U.S.C. 2000ff-6(f) (GINA); 42 U.S.C. 2000gg-2(f) (PWFA); Labor Code 21.055; 40 TAC 819.12(e)

Notices

A district shall post in conspicuous places upon its premises a notice setting forth the information the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission deems appropriate to effectuate the purposes of the anti-discrimination laws. 29 U.S.C. 627; 42 U.S.C. 2000e-10

Section 504 Notice

A district that employs 15 or more persons shall take appropriate steps to notify applicants and employees, including those with impaired vision or hearing, that it does not discriminate on the basis of disability.

The notice shall state:

1. That the district does not discriminate in employment in its programs and activities; and
2. The identity of the district's 504 coordinator.

Methods of notification may include:

1. Posting of notices;

EMPLOYMENT OBJECTIVES
EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

DAA
(LEGAL)

2. Publication in newspapers and magazines;
3. Placing notices in district publications; and
4. Distributing memoranda or other written communications.

If a district publishes or uses recruitment materials containing general information that it makes available to applicants or employees, it shall include in those materials a statement of its nondiscrimination policy.

34 C.F.R. 104.8

Employment
Postings

A district shall not print or publish any notice or advertisement relating to district employment that indicates any preference, limitation, specification, or discrimination based on race, color, religion, sex, disability, or national origin, unless the characteristic is a bona fide occupational qualification. *42 U.S.C. 2000e-3(b); Labor Code 21.059*

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS
MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS AND COMMUNICABLE DISEASES

DBB
(LEGAL)

School Bus Drivers

A person shall not drive a school bus, school activity bus, or multifunction school activity bus unless he or she is physically qualified to do so. Each school bus driver shall undergo and successfully complete an annual physical examination in accordance with the requirements of 49 C.F.R. 391.41 and 391.43, which list those physical and mental conditions for which the medical examiner is directed to disqualify an applicant. A driver shall not operate a school bus, school activity bus, or multifunction school activity bus unless he or she has in his or her possession the original, or photographic copy, of the medical examiner's certificate stating that the driver is physically qualified to drive a school bus, school activity bus, or multifunction school activity bus. *Transp. Code 521.022; 37 TAC 14.12*

A person disqualified on the basis of the medical examination may request special consideration in accordance with 37 Administrative Code 14.13.

Definitions

The definitions related to individuals with disabilities and exceptions to those definitions included in policy DAA shall be used in applying and interpreting this policy and any local policy adopted in conjunction with this policy.

**Bloodborne
Pathogen Control**

A district that employs employees who provide services in a public or private facility providing health care-related services, or who otherwise have a risk of exposure to blood or other material potentially containing bloodborne pathogens in connection with exposure to sharps shall comply with the minimum standards set by the Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS). This includes a district that operates a public school health clinic.

"Sharp" Defined

A "sharp" is an object used or encountered in a health-care setting that can be reasonably anticipated to penetrate the skin or any other part of the body and to result in an exposure incident, including a needle device, a scalpel, a lancet, a piece of broken glass, a broken capillary tube, an exposed end of a dental wire, or a dental knife, drill, or bur.

**Exposure Control
Plan**

The TDSHS has developed an exposure control plan as a model plan to achieve the minimum standards in Health and Safety Code 81.304. The plan is designed to minimize exposure of employees to bloodborne pathogens and includes policies relating to occupational exposure to bloodborne pathogens, training and educational requirements for employees, measures to increase vaccination of employees, and increased use of personnel protective equipment by employees.

The TDSHS Bloodborne Pathogens Exposure Control Plan requires a district to:

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS
MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS AND COMMUNICABLE DISEASES

DBB
(LEGAL)

1. Develop, review annually, update as necessary, and document its actions regarding a comprehensive exposure control plan appropriate to the district and its particular facilities;
2. Provide, at district expense, personal protective equipment and Hepatitis B vaccinations to affected employees, and if an employee declines to be vaccinated, maintain a record of the employee's written refusal;
3. Provide to affected employees pre-service and annual refresher training as described in the TDSHS Exposure Control Plan;
4. Record all exposure incidents (e.g., "sticks" by needles or other "sharps") in a sharps injury log and report the sharps injury to TDSHS on a standardized form; and
5. Provide a post-exposure evaluation and follow up with an employee who has a sharps injury.

Health and Safety Code 81.301-.306; 25 TAC Ch. 96

Cost of Testing

If certified emergency medical services personnel, an emergency response employee or volunteer, or a first responder who renders assistance at the scene of an emergency or during transport to the hospital is accidentally exposed to blood or other body fluids of a patient, the hospital to which the patient is transported shall take reasonable steps to test the patient for hepatitis B, hepatitis C, HIV, or any reportable disease. A district that employs the person, or for which the person works as a volunteer in connection with rendering the assistance, is responsible for paying the costs of the test.

Health and Safety Code 81.095(b)

Genetic Information

Any receipt of genetic information in response to a request for medical information shall be deemed inadvertent if a district uses language such as that at 29 C.F.R. 1635.8(b)(1)(i)(B). 29 C.F.R. 1635.8(b)(1)(i)(A) [See DAA]

**Pre-employment
Inquiries and
Employment
Entrance
Examinations**

A district shall not conduct a medical examination or make inquiries of a job applicant as to whether such applicant is an individual with a disability or as to the nature or severity of a disability, except as provided below. However, a district is permitted to make pre-employment inquiries into the ability of an applicant to perform job-related functions, such as asking an applicant to describe or demonstrate how, with or without reasonable accommodation, the applicant will be able to perform job-related functions. 42 U.S.C. 12112(d)(2); 29 C.F.R. 1630.14(a)

A district may require a medical examination (and/or inquiry) after an offer of employment has been made to a job applicant and prior

EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS
MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS AND COMMUNICABLE DISEASES

DBB
(LEGAL)

to the beginning of employment duties and may condition the offer on the results of such examination (and/or inquiry), provided all entering employees in the same job category are subjected to such an examination (and/or inquiry) regardless of disability.

The results of an employment entrance medical examination shall be used only to determine the applicant's ability to perform job-related functions.

42 U.S.C. 12112(d)(3); 29 C.F.R. 1630.14(b)

Confidentiality

Information obtained regarding the medical condition or history of the applicant shall be collected and maintained on separate forms and in separate medical files and shall be treated as confidential medical records. However, supervisors and managers may be informed regarding necessary restrictions on the employee's work or duties and necessary accommodation; first aid and safety personnel may be informed, when appropriate, if the disability might require emergency treatment. *29 C.F.R. 1630.14(b), (c)*

Examination During Employment

The district may require a medical examination (and/or inquiry) of an employee that is job related and consistent with business necessity and may make inquiries into the ability of an employee to perform job-related functions.

Placement on Temporary Disability

The board may adopt a policy providing for placing an educator on leave of absence for temporary disability if, in the board's judgment and in consultation with a physician who has performed a thorough medical examination of the educator, the educator's condition interferes with the performance of regular duties. Such a policy must reserve to the educator the right to present to the board testimony or other information relevant to the educator's fitness to continue the performance of regular duties. [See also DEC]

The results of an employee's medical examination shall be used only to determine the employee's ability to perform job-related functions.

42 U.S.C. 12112(d)(3)-(4); 29 C.F.R. 1630.14(c); Education Code 21.409(c)

Note: This policy summarizes the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA) and implementing regulations, including FML for an employee seeking leave because of a relative's military service. For provisions on leaves in general, see DEC. For provisions addressing leave for an employee's military service, see DECB.

Table of Contents

General Provisions.....	2
Covered Employer	2
Eligible Employee	2
Qualifying Reasons for Leave.....	2
Definitions	3
Leave Entitlement and Use.....	5
Amount of Leave.....	5
Intermittent or Reduced Leave Schedule.....	6
Special Rules for Instructional Employees.....	7
Leave at the End of a Semester	8
Substitution of Paid Leave	9
Maintenance of Health Benefits	10
Right to Reinstatement	11
Notices and Medical Certification	12
Employer Notices.....	12
Employee Notice.....	14
Certification of Leave	15
Miscellaneous Provisions.....	18
Records.....	18

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

General Provisions

Covered Employer

All public elementary and secondary schools are “covered employers” under the FMLA, without regard to the number of employees employed. The term “employer” includes any person who acts directly or indirectly in the interest of a district to any of the district’s employees. *29 U.S.C. 2611(4), 2618(a); 29 C.F.R. 825.104(a)*

Eligible Employee

“Eligible employee” means an employee who:

1. Has been employed by a district for at least 12 months. The 12 months need not be consecutive;
2. Has been employed by a district for at least 1,250 hours of service during the 12-months immediately preceding the commencement of leave; and
3. Is employed at a worksite where 50 or more employees are employed by the district within 75 miles of that worksite.

29 U.S.C. 2611(2); 29 C.F.R. 825.110

[A district that has no eligible employees must comply with the requirements at General Notice, below.]

Qualifying Reasons
for Leave

A district shall grant leave to eligible employees:

1. For the birth of a son or daughter, and to care for the newborn child;
2. For placement with the employee of a son or daughter for adoption or foster care [For the definitions of “adoption” and “foster care,” see 29 C.F.R. 825.122.];
3. To care for the employee’s spouse, son or daughter, or parent with a serious health condition;
4. Because of a serious health condition that makes the employee unable to perform the functions of the employee’s job [For the definition of “serious health condition,” see 29 C.F.R. 825.113.];
5. Because of any qualifying exigency arising out of the fact that the employee’s spouse, son, daughter, or parent is a military member on covered active duty or call to covered active duty status (or has been notified of an impending call or order to covered active duty) [For the definition of “military member,” see 29 C.F.R. 825.126(b). For the definition of “covered active duty” and “call to covered active duty status,” see 29 C.F.R. 825.102.]; and
6. To care for a covered service member with a serious injury or illness incurred in the line of duty if the employee is the spouse, son, daughter, parent, or next of kin of the service

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

member. [For the definitions of “covered service member” and “serious injury or illness,” see 29 C.F.R. 825.102, .122.]

29 U.S.C. 2612(a); 29 C.F.R. 825.112

For provisions regarding treatment for substance abuse, see 29 C.F.R. 825.119.

*Qualifying
Exigency*

An eligible employee may take FMLA leave for one or more of the following qualifying exigencies:

1. Short-notice deployment.
2. Military events and related activities.
3. Childcare and school activities.
4. Financial and legal arrangements.
5. Counseling.
6. Rest and recuperation.
7. Post-deployment activities.
8. Parental care.
9. Additional activities, provided that the district and employee agree that the leave shall qualify as an exigency and agree to both the timing and duration.

29 C.F.R. 825.126

*Pregnancy or
Birth*

Both parents are entitled to FMLA leave to be with a healthy newborn child (i.e., bonding time) during the 12-month period beginning on the date of birth. In addition, the expectant mother is entitled to FMLA leave for incapacity due to pregnancy, for prenatal care, or for her own serious health condition following the birth of the child. The expectant mother is entitled to leave for incapacity due to pregnancy even though she does not receive treatment from a health-care provider during the absence and even if the absence does not last for more than three consecutive calendar days. A spouse is entitled to FMLA leave if needed to care for a pregnant spouse who is incapacitated, during her prenatal care, or following the birth of a child if the spouse has a serious health condition. [For the definition of “needed to care for,” see 29 C.F.R. 825.124.] *29 C.F.R. 825.120*

Definitions
*“Equivalent
Position”*

An “equivalent position” is one that is virtually identical to the employee's former position in terms of pay, benefits, and working conditions, including privileges, perquisites, and status. It must involve the same or substantially similar duties and responsibilities, which

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

must entail substantially equivalent skill, effort, responsibility, and authority. 29 C.F.R. 825.215(a)

“Next of Kin”

“Next of kin of a covered service member” (for purposes of military caregiver leave) means:

1. The blood relative specifically designated in writing by the covered service member as his or her nearest blood relative for purposes of military caregiver leave under the FMLA. The designated individual shall be deemed to be the covered service member’s only next of kin; or
2. When no such designation has been made, the nearest blood relative other than the covered service member’s spouse, parent, son, or daughter, in the following order of priority:
 - a. Blood relatives who have been granted legal custody of the covered service member by court decree or statutory provisions,
 - b. Brothers and sisters,
 - c. Grandparents,
 - d. Aunts and uncles, and
 - e. First cousins.

If there are multiple family members with the same level of relationship to the covered service member, all such family members shall be considered the covered service member’s next of kin and may take FMLA leave to provide care to the covered service member, either consecutively or simultaneously.

29 C.F.R. 825.127(d)(3)

“Parent”

“Parent” (for purposes of family, medical, and qualifying exigency leave) means a biological, adoptive, step or foster father or mother, or any other individual who stood in loco parentis to the employee when the employee was a son or daughter. This term does not include parents “in law.” 29 C.F.R. 825.122

For the definition of “parent of a covered service member” for purposes of military caregiver leave, see 29 C.F.R. 825.127(d)(2).

“Son or Daughter”

“Son or daughter” (for purposes of family and medical leave) means a biological, adopted, or foster child, a stepchild, a legal ward, or a child of a person standing in loco parentis, who is either under age 18, or age 18 or older and “incapable of self-care because of a mental or physical disability” at the time that FMLA leave is to commence. 29 C.F.R. 825.122

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

For the definition of “son or daughter on active duty or call to active duty status” for purposes of qualifying exigency leave, see 29 C.F.R. 825.122.

For the definition of “son or daughter of a covered service member” for purposes of military caregiver leave, see 29 C.F.R. 825.127(d)(1).

“Spouse”

“Spouse” means a husband or wife. For purposes of this definition, husband or wife refers to the other person with whom an individual entered into marriage as defined or recognized under state law for purposes of marriage in the state in which the marriage was entered into or, in the case of a marriage entered into outside of any state, if the marriage is valid in the place where entered into and could have been entered into in at least one state.

This definition includes an individual in a same-sex or common law marriage that either:

1. Was entered into in a state that recognizes such marriages; or
2. If entered into outside of any state, is valid in the place where entered into and could have been entered into in at least one state.

29 C.F.R. 825.102, .122

**Leave Entitlement
and Use**

Amount of Leave

Except in the case of military caregiver leave, an eligible employee's FMLA leave entitlement is limited to a total of 12 work-weeks of leave during a 12-month period for any one or more of the qualifying reasons.

Spouses who are employed by the same district may be limited to a combined total of 12 weeks of FMLA leave during any 12-month period if leave is taken for the birth of a son or daughter, the placement of a child for adoption or foster care, or to care for a parent with a serious health condition.

29 U.S.C. 2612(a), (f); 29 C.F.R. 825.120(a)(3), .200, .201

*Determining the
12-Month Period*

Except with respect to military caregiver leave, a district may choose any one of the following methods for determining the “12-month period” in which the 12 weeks of leave entitlement occurs:

1. The calendar year;
2. Any fixed 12-month “leave year,” such as a fiscal year or a year starting on an employee's “anniversary” date;
3. The 12-month period measured forward from the date any employee's first FMLA leave begins; or

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

4. A “rolling” 12-month period measured backward from the date an employee uses any FMLA leave.

29 C.F.R. 825.200(b)

*Military Caregiver
Leave*

In the case of military caregiver leave, an eligible employee’s FMLA leave entitlement is limited to a total of 26 workweeks of leave during a “single 12-month period.” The “single 12-month period” is measured forward from the date an employee’s first FMLA leave to care for the covered service member begins, regardless of the method used by a district to determine the 12-month period for other FMLA leaves. During the “single 12-month period,” an eligible employee’s FMLA leave entitlement is limited to a combined total of 26 workweeks of FMLA leave for any qualifying reason. *29 C.F.R. 825.200(f), (g)*

Spouses who are employed by the same district may be limited to a combined total of 26 weeks of FMLA leave during the “single 12-month period” if leave is taken as military caregiver leave, for the birth of a son or daughter, for the placement of a child for adoption or foster care, or to care for a parent with a serious health condition. *29 C.F.R. 825.127(e)(3)*

*Summer
Vacation and
Other Extended
Breaks*

If a district’s activity temporarily ceases and employees generally are not expected to report for work for one or more weeks (e.g., a school closing for two weeks for the Christmas/New Year holiday), those days do not count against the employee’s FMLA leave entitlement. Similarly, the period during the summer vacation when the employee would not have been required to report for duty is not counted against the employee’s FMLA leave entitlement. *29 C.F.R. 825.200(h), .601(a)*

*Intermittent or
Reduced Leave
Schedule*

FMLA leave may be taken intermittently or on a reduced leave schedule under certain circumstances. “Intermittent leave” is FMLA leave taken in separate blocks of time due to a single qualifying reason. A “reduced leave schedule” is a leave schedule that reduces an employee’s usual number of working hours per workweek, or hours per workday.

For leave taken because of the employee’s own serious health condition, to care for a spouse, parent, son, or daughter with a serious health condition, or military caregiver leave, there must be a medical need for leave and it must be that such medical need can be best accommodated through an intermittent or reduced leave schedule. Leave due to a qualifying exigency may also be taken on an intermittent or reduced schedule basis.

When leave is taken after the birth of a healthy child or placement of a healthy child for adoption or foster care, an employee may

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

take leave intermittently or on a reduced leave schedule only if the district agrees.

29 U.S.C. 2612(b); 29 C.F.R. 825.102, .202

*Transfer to
Alternative
Position*

If an employee requests intermittent or reduced schedule leave that is foreseeable based on planned medical treatment, a district may require the employee to transfer temporarily to an available alternative position for which the employee is qualified and which better accommodates recurring periods of leave than does the employee's regular position. *29 U.S.C. 2612(b)(2); 29 C.F.R. 825.204*

*Calculating
Leave Use*

When an employee takes leave on an intermittent or reduced schedule, only the amount of leave actually taken may be counted toward the employee's leave entitlement. A district must account for intermittent or reduced schedule leave using an increment no greater than the shortest period of time that the district uses to account for use of other forms of leave, provided the increment is not greater than one hour. *29 C.F.R. 825.205*

Special Rules for
Instructional
Employees

Special rules apply to certain employees of school districts. These special rules affect leave taken intermittently or on a reduced schedule, or taken near the end of an academic term (semester) by instructional employees.

"Instructional employees" are those whose principal function is to teach and instruct students in a class, a small group, or an individual setting. This term includes not only teachers, but also athletic coaches, driving instructors, and special education assistants such as signers for the hearing impaired. It does not include teacher assistants or aides who do not have as their principal job actual teaching or instructing, nor does it include auxiliary personnel such as counselors, psychologists, or curriculum specialists. It also does not include cafeteria workers, maintenance workers, or bus drivers.

29 C.F.R. 825.600

*Failure to Provide
Notice of
Foreseeable
Leave*

If an instructional employee does not give required notice of foreseeable leave to be taken intermittently or on a reduced schedule, a district may require the employee to take leave of a particular duration or to transfer temporarily to an alternative position. Alternatively, a district may require the employee to delay the taking of leave until the notice provision is met. *29 C.F.R. 825.601(b)*

20 Percent Rule

If an eligible instructional employee needs intermittent leave or leave on a reduced leave schedule to care for a family member with a serious health condition, to care for a covered service member, or for the employee's own serious health condition; the leave is foreseeable based on planned medical treatment; and the employee would be on leave for more than 20 percent of the total

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

number of working days over the period the leave would extend, a district may require the employee to choose:

1. To take leave for a period or periods of a particular duration, not greater than the duration of the planned treatment; or
2. To transfer temporarily to an available alternative position for which the employee is qualified, which has equivalent pay and benefits and which better accommodates recurring periods of leave than does the employee's regular position.

"Periods of a particular duration" means a block or blocks of time beginning no earlier than the first day for which leave is needed and ending no later than the last day on which leave is needed, and may include one uninterrupted period of leave. If an employee chooses to take leave for "periods of a particular duration" in the case of intermittent or reduced schedule leave, the entire period of leave taken will count as FMLA leave.

29 U.S.C. 2618(c); 29 C.F.R. 825.601, .603

Leave at the End of
a Semester

As a rule, a district may not require an employee to take more FMLA leave than the employee needs. The FMLA recognizes exceptions where instructional employees begin leave near the end of a semester. As set forth below, the district may in certain cases require the employee to take leave until the end of the semester.

The school semester, or "academic term," typically ends near the end of the calendar year and the end of spring each school year. In no case may a school have more than two academic terms or semesters each year for purposes of the FMLA.

If a district requires the employee to take leave until the end of the semester, only the period of leave until the employee is ready and able to return to work shall be charged against the employee's FMLA leave entitlement. Any additional leave required by the district to the end of the semester is not counted as FMLA leave; however, the district shall maintain the employee's group health insurance and restore the employee to the same or equivalent job, including other benefits, at the end of the leave.

29 U.S.C. 2618(d); 29 C.F.R. 825.603

*More Than Five
Weeks Before
End of Semester*

A district may require an instructional employee to continue taking leave until the end of the semester if:

1. The employee begins leave more than five weeks before the end of the semester;
2. The leave will last at least three weeks; and

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

3. The employee would return to work during the three-week period before the end of the semester.

*During Last Five
Weeks of
Semester*

A district may require an instructional employee to continue taking leave until the end of the semester if:

1. The employee begins leave during the last five weeks of the semester for any reason other than the employee's own serious health condition or a qualifying exigency;
2. The leave will last more than two weeks; and
3. The employee would return to work during the two-week period before the end of the semester.

*During Last
Three Weeks of
Semester*

A district may require an instructional employee to continue taking leave until the end of the semester if the employee begins leave during the three-week period before the end of the semester for any reason other than the employee's own serious health condition or a qualifying exigency.

29 C.F.R. 825.602

Substitution of Paid
Leave

Generally, FMLA leave is unpaid leave. However, an employee may choose to substitute accrued paid leave for unpaid FMLA leave. If an employee does not choose to substitute accrued paid leave, a district may require the employee to do so. The term "substitute" means that the paid leave provided by the district, and accrued pursuant to established policies of the district, will run concurrently with the unpaid FMLA leave. An employee's ability to substitute accrued paid leave is determined by the terms and conditions of the district's normal leave policy. *29 U.S.C. 2612(d); 29 C.F.R. 825.207(a)*

*Compensatory
Time*

If an employee requests and is permitted to use accrued compensatory time to receive pay during FMLA leave, or if a district requires such use, the compensatory time taken may be counted against the employee's FMLA leave entitlement. *29 C.F.R. 825.207(f)*

*FMLA and
Workers'
Compensation*

A serious health condition may result from injury to the employee "on or off" the job. If a district designates the leave as FMLA leave, the leave counts against the employee's FMLA leave entitlement. Because the workers' compensation absence is not unpaid, neither the employee nor the district may require the substitution of paid leave. However, a district and an employee may agree, where state law permits, to have paid leave supplement workers' compensation benefits.

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

If the health-care provider treating the employee for the workers' compensation injury certifies that the employee is able to return to a "light duty job" but is unable to return to the same or equivalent job, the employee may decline the district's offer of a "light duty job." As a result, the employee may lose workers' compensation payments, but is entitled to remain on unpaid FMLA leave until the employee's FMLA leave entitlement is exhausted. As of the date workers' compensation benefits cease, the substitution provision becomes applicable and either the employee may elect or the district may require the use of accrued paid leave.

29 C.F.R. 825.207(e)

Maintenance of
Health Benefits

During any FMLA leave, a district must maintain the employee's coverage under any group health plan on the same conditions as coverage would have been provided if the employee had been continuously employed during the entire leave period.

An employee may choose not to retain group health plan coverage during FMLA leave. However, when the employee returns from leave, the employee is entitled to be reinstated on the same terms as before taking leave without any qualifying period, physical examination, exclusion of pre-existing conditions, and the like.

29 U.S.C. 2614(c); 29 C.F.R. 825.209

*Payment of
Premiums*

During FMLA leave, the employee must continue to pay the employee's share of group health plan premiums. If premiums are raised or lowered, the employee would be required to pay the new premium rates. *29 C.F.R. 825.210*

*Failure to Pay
Premiums*

Unless a district has an established policy providing a longer grace period, a district's obligations to maintain health insurance coverage cease if an employee's premium payment is more than 30 days late. In order to terminate the employee's coverage, the district must provide written notice to the employee that the payment has not been received. Such notice must be mailed to the employee at least 15 days before coverage is to cease, advising that coverage will be dropped on a specified date at least 15 days after the date of the letter unless the payment has been received by that date. Coverage for the employee may be terminated at the end of the 30-day grace period, if the required 15-day notice has been provided.

Upon the employee's return from FMLA leave, the district must still restore the employee to coverage/benefits equivalent to those the employee would have had if leave had not been taken and the premium payment(s) had not been missed. The employee may not be required to meet any qualification requirements imposed by the

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

plan, including any new preexisting condition waiting period, to wait for an open season, or to pass a medical examination to obtain reinstatement of coverage.

29 C.F.R. 825.212

*Recovery of
Benefit Cost*

If an employee fails to return to work after FMLA leave has been exhausted or expires, a district may recover from the employee its share of health plan premiums during the employee's unpaid FMLA leave, unless the employee's failure to return is due to one of the reasons set forth in the regulations. A district may not recover its share of health insurance premiums for any period of FMLA leave covered by paid leave. *29 C.F.R. 825.213*

*Right to
Reinstatement*

On return from FMLA leave, an employee is entitled to be returned to the same position the employee held when leave began, or to an equivalent position with equivalent benefits, pay, and other terms and conditions of employment. An employee is entitled to reinstatement even if the employee has been replaced or his or her position has been restructured to accommodate the employee's absence. However, an employee has no greater right to reinstatement or to other benefits and conditions of employment than if the employee had been continuously employed during the FMLA leave period. *29 C.F.R. 825.214, .216(a)*

*Moonlighting
During Leave*

If a district has a uniformly applied policy governing outside or supplemental employment, the policy may continue to apply to an employee while on FMLA leave. A district that does not have such a policy may not deny FMLA benefits on the basis of outside or supplemental employment unless the FMLA leave was fraudulently obtained. *29 U.S.C. 2618(e); 29 C.F.R. 825.216(e)*

*Reinstatement of
School
Employees*

A district shall make the determination of how an employee is to be restored to "an equivalent position" upon return from FMLA leave on the basis of established school board policies and practices. The "established policies" must be in writing, must be made known to the employee before the taking of FMLA leave, and must clearly explain the employee's restoration rights upon return from leave. Any established policy which is used as the basis for restoration of an employee to "an equivalent position" must provide substantially the same protections as provided in the FMLA. For example, an employee may not be restored to a position requiring additional licensure or certification. *29 C.F.R. 825.604*

*Pay Increases
and Bonuses*

An employee is entitled to any unconditional pay increases that may have occurred during the FMLA leave period, such as cost of living increases. Pay increases conditioned upon seniority, length of service, or work performed must be granted in accordance with a district's policy or practice with respect to other employees on an

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

equivalent leave status for a reason that does not qualify as FMLA leave.

Equivalent pay includes any bonus or payment, whether it is discretionary or non-discretionary. However, if a bonus or other payment is based on the achievement of a specified goal such as hours worked, products sold, or perfect attendance, and the employee has not met the goal due to FMLA leave, then the payment may be denied, unless otherwise paid to employees on an equivalent leave status for a reason that does not qualify as FMLA leave. For example, if an employee who used paid vacation leave for a non-FMLA purpose would receive the payment, then an employee who used paid vacation leave for an FMLA-protected purpose also must receive the payment.

29 C.F.R. 825.215(c)

Key Employees

A district may deny job restoration to a key employee if such denial is necessary to prevent substantial and grievous economic injury to the operations of the district. *29 U.S.C. 2614(b); 29 C.F.R. 825.217-.219*

**Notices and Medical
Certification**

Employer Notices

General Notice

Every covered employer must post on its premises a notice explaining the FMLA's provisions and providing information concerning the procedures for filing complaints with the Department of Labor's Wage and Hour Division. The notice must be posted prominently where it can be readily seen by employees and applicants for employment. Covered employers must post this general notice even if no employees are eligible for FMLA leave.

If a district has any eligible employees, it shall also:

1. Include the notice in employee handbooks or other written guidance to employees concerning employee benefits or leave rights, if such written materials exist; or
2. Distribute a copy of the general notice to each new employee upon hiring.

Electronic posting is sufficient if it meets the other requirements of this section.

If a district's workforce is comprised of a significant portion of workers who are not literate in English, the district shall provide the general notice in a language in which the employees are literate.

A district may use Department of Labor (DOL) form WHD 1420 or may use another format so long as the information provided includes, at a minimum, all of the information contained in that notice.

29 C.F.R. 825.300(a)

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

Eligibility Notice

When an employee requests FMLA leave, or when a district acquires knowledge that an employee's leave may be for an FMLA-qualifying reason, the district must notify the employee of the employee's eligibility to take FMLA leave. If the employee is not eligible for FMLA leave, the notice must state at least one reason why the employee is not eligible.

A district must provide the eligibility notice within five business days, absent extenuating circumstances. Notification of eligibility may be oral or in writing. The district may use DOL form WH-381 to provide such notification to employees. The district shall translate the notice in any situation in which it is required to translate the general notice.

29 C.F.R. 825.300(b)

*Rights and
Responsibilities
Notice*

Each time a district provides an eligibility notice to an employee, the district shall also provide a written rights and responsibilities notice. The rights and responsibilities notice must include the information required by the FMLA regulations at 29 C.F.R. 825.300(c)(1).

A district may use DOL form WH-381 to provide such notification to employees. A district may adapt the prototype notice as appropriate to meet these notice requirements. The notice may be distributed electronically if it meets the other requirements of this section. The district shall translate the notice in any situation in which it is required to translate the general notice.

29 C.F.R. 825.300(c)

*Designation
Notice*

When a district has enough information to determine whether leave is being taken for an FMLA-qualifying reason, the district must notify the employee whether the leave will be designated as FMLA leave. If the district determines that the leave will not be designated as FMLA-qualifying, the district must notify the employee of that determination. Absent extenuating circumstances, a district must provide the designation notice within five business days.

A district may use DOL form WH-382 to provide such notification to employees. If the leave is not designated as FMLA leave because it does not meet the requirements of the Act, the notice to the employee that the leave is not designated as FMLA leave may be in the form of a simple written statement.

The designation notice must include the information required by the FMLA regulations at 29 C.F.R. 825.300(d)(1) (substitution of paid leave), (d)(3) (fitness for duty certification), and (d)(6) (amount

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

of leave charged against FMLA entitlement). For further provisions on designation of leave, see 29 C.F.R. 825.301.

29 C.F.R. 825.300(d)

*Retroactive
Designation*

A district may retroactively designate leave as FMLA leave, with appropriate notice to the employee, if the district's failure to timely designate leave does not cause harm or injury to the employee. In addition, a district and an employee may agree that leave will be retroactively designated as FMLA leave. *29 C.F.R. 825.301(d)*

Employee Notice

An employee giving notice of the need for FMLA leave must state a qualifying reason for the leave and otherwise satisfy the requirements for notice of foreseeable and unforeseeable leave, below. The employee does not need to expressly assert rights under the Act or even mention the FMLA. *29 C.F.R. 825.301*

*Foreseeable
Leave*

An employee must provide at least 30 days' advance notice before FMLA leave is to begin if the need for leave is foreseeable based upon an expected birth, placement for adoption or foster care, or planned medical treatment of the employee, a family member, or a covered service member. If 30 days' notice is not practicable, the employee must give notice as soon as practicable. For leave due to a qualifying exigency, the employee must provide notice as soon as practicable regardless of how far in advance the leave is foreseeable.

When planning medical treatment, the employee must consult with the district and make a reasonable effort to schedule the treatment so as not to disrupt unduly the district's operations, subject to the approval of the health-care provider.

29 C.F.R. 825.302

*Unforeseeable
Leave*

When the approximate timing of leave is not foreseeable, an employee must provide notice to a district as soon as practicable under the facts and circumstances of the particular case. It generally should be practicable for the employee to provide notice of leave that is unforeseeable within the time prescribed by the district's usual and customary notice requirements applicable to such leave. *29 C.F.R. 825.303*

*Compliance with
District
Requirements*

A district may require an employee to comply with its usual and customary notice and procedural requirements for requesting leave, absent unusual circumstances. If an employee does not comply with usual notice and procedural requirements, and no unusual circumstances justify the failure to comply, FMLA leave may be delayed or denied. *29 C.F.R. 825.302(d), .303(c)*

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

Certification of
Leave

A district may require that an employee's FMLA leave be supported by certification, as described below. The district must give notice of a requirement for certification each time certification is required. At the time the district requests certification, the district must advise the employee of the consequences of failure to provide adequate certification. 29 C.F.R. 825.305(a)

Timing

In most cases, a district should request certification at the time the employee gives notice of the need for leave or within five business days thereafter or, in the case of unforeseen leave, within five business days after the leave commences. The district may request certification at a later date if the district later has reason to question the appropriateness of the leave or its duration. The employee must provide the requested certification to the district within 15 calendar days after the district's request, unless it is not practicable under the particular circumstances to do so despite the employee's diligent, good faith efforts. 29 C.F.R. 825.305(b)

*Incomplete or
Insufficient
Certification*

A district shall advise an employee if it finds a certification incomplete or insufficient and shall state in writing what additional information is necessary to make the certification complete and sufficient. The district must provide the employee with seven calendar days (unless not practicable under the particular circumstances despite the employee's diligent, good faith efforts) to cure any such deficiency.

A certification is "incomplete" if one or more of the applicable entries have not been completed. A certification is "insufficient" if it is complete, but the information provided is vague, ambiguous, or non-responsive. A certification that is not returned to the district is not considered incomplete or insufficient, but constitutes a failure to provide certification.

29 C.F.R. 825.305(c)

*Medical
Certification of
Serious Health
Condition*

When leave is taken because of an employee's own serious health condition, or the serious health condition of a family member, a district may require the employee to obtain medical certification from a health-care provider. A district may use DOL optional form WH-380-E when the employee needs leave due to the employee's own serious health condition and optional form WH-380-F when the employee needs leave to care for a family member with a serious health condition. A district may not require information beyond that specified in the FMLA regulations.

An employee may choose to comply with the certification requirement by providing the district with an authorization, release, or waiver allowing the district to communicate directly with the health-care provider.

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

For the definition of “health-care provider,” see 29 C.F.R. 825.125.

29 C.F.R. 825.306

Genetic
Information

A district subject to the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act (GINA) shall comply with the GINA rules with respect to a request for medical information. *29 C.F.R. 1635.8(b)(1)(i)(A)* [See DAA]

*Authentication
and Clarification*

If an employee submits a complete and sufficient certification signed by the health-care provider, a district may not request additional information from the health-care provider. However, the district may contact the health-care provider for purposes of clarification and authentication of the certification after the district has given the employee an opportunity to cure any deficiencies, as set forth above. To make such contact, a district must use a health-care provider, a human resources professional, a leave administrator, or a management official. Under no circumstances may the employee’s direct supervisor contact the employee’s health-care provider.

“Authentication” means providing the health-care provider with a copy of the certification and requesting verification that the information on the form was completed and/or authorized by the health-care provider who signed the document; no additional medical information may be requested.

“Clarification” means contacting the health-care provider to understand the handwriting on the certification or to understand the meaning of a response. A district may not ask the health-care provider for additional information beyond that required by the certification form. The requirements of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) Privacy Rule must be satisfied when individually identifiable health information of an employee is shared with a district by a HIPAA-covered health-care provider.

29 C.F.R. 825.307(a)

*Second and Third
Opinions*

If a district has reason to doubt the validity of a medical certification, the district may require the employee to obtain a second opinion at the district’s expense. If the opinions of the employee’s and the district’s designated health-care providers differ, the district may require the employee to obtain certification from a third health-care provider, again at the district’s expense. *29 C.F.R. 825.307(b), (c)*

*Foreign Medical
Certification*

If the employee or a family member is visiting another country, or a family member resides in another country, and a serious health condition develops, the district shall accept medical certification as well as second and third opinions from a health-care provider who practices in that country. If the certification is in a language other

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

than English, the employee must provide the district with a written translation of the certification upon request. 29 C.F.R. 825.307(f)

Recertification

A district may request recertification no more often than every 30 days and only in connection with an absence by the employee, except as set forth in the FMLA regulations. The district must allow at least 15 calendar days for the employee to provide recertification.

As part of the recertification for leave taken because of a serious health condition, the district may provide the health-care provider with a record of the employee's absence pattern and ask the health-care provider if the serious health condition and need for leave is consistent with such a pattern.

29 C.F.R. 825.308

*Certification —
Qualifying
Exigency Leave*

The first time an employee requests leave because of a qualifying exigency, a district may require the employee to provide a copy of the military member's active duty orders or other documentation issued by the military which indicates that the military member is on covered active duty or call to covered active duty status, and the dates of the covered military member's covered active duty service.

A district may also require that the leave be supported by a certification that addresses the information at 29 C.F.R. 825.309(b). The district may use DOL optional form WH-384, or another form containing the same basic information, for this certification. The district may not require information beyond that specified in the regulations.

29 C.F.R. 825.309

*Certification —
Military Caregiver
Leave*

When an employee takes military caregiver leave, a district may require the employee to obtain a certification completed by an authorized health-care provider of the covered service member. In addition, the district may request that the employee and/or covered service member address in the certification the information at 29 C.F.R. 825.310(c). The district may also require the employee to provide confirmation of a covered family relationship to the seriously injured or ill service member.

A district may use DOL optional form WH-385, or another form containing the same basic information, for this certification. The district may not require information beyond that specified in the regulations. A district must accept as sufficient certification "invitational travel orders" ("ITOs") or "invitational travel authorizations" ("ITAs") issued to any family member to join an injured or ill service member at his or her bedside.

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

A district may seek authentication and/or clarification of the certification under the procedures described above. Second and third opinions, and recertifications, are not permitted for leave to care for a covered service member.

29 C.F.R. 825.310

*Intent to Return
to Work*

A district may require an employee on FMLA leave to report periodically on the employee's status and intent to return to work. The district's policy regarding such reports may not be discriminatory and must take into account all of the relevant facts and circumstances related to the individual employee's leave situation. *29 C.F.R. 825.311*

*Fitness for Duty
Certification*

As a condition of restoring an employee who took FMLA leave due to the employee's own serious health condition, a district may have a uniformly applied policy or practice that requires all similarly situated employees (i.e., same occupation, same serious health condition) who take leave for such conditions to obtain and present certification from the employee's health-care provider that the employee is able to resume work. A district may require that the certification specifically address the employee's ability to perform the essential functions of the employee's job. *29 C.F.R. 825.312*

*Failure to Provide
Certification*

If the employee fails to provide the district with a complete and sufficient certification, despite the opportunity to cure, or fails to provide any certification, the district may deny the taking of FMLA leave. This provision applies in any case where a district requests a certification, including any clarifications necessary to determine if certifications are authentic and sufficient. *29 C.F.R. 825.305*

For failure to provide timely certification of foreseeable leave, see *29 C.F.R. 825.313(a)*. For failure to provide timely certification of unforeseeable leave, see *29 C.F.R. 825.313(b)*. For failure to provide timely recertification, see *29 C.F.R. 825.313(c)*. For failure to provide timely fitness-for-duty certification, see *29 C.F.R. 825.313(d)*.

**Miscellaneous
Provisions**

Records

A district shall make, keep, and preserve records pertaining to its obligations under the FMLA in accordance with the recordkeeping requirements of the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) and the FMLA regulations. A district shall keep these records for no less than three years and make them available for inspection, copying, and transcription by representatives of the DOL upon request.

If the district is preserving records electronically, the district must comply with *29 C.F.R. 825.500(b)*. A district that has eligible employees must maintain records with the data set forth at *29 C.F.R. 825.500(c)*. A district that has no eligible employees must maintain

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE

DECA
(LEGAL)

just the data at 29 C.F.R. 825.500(c)(1). For districts in a joint employment situation, see 29 C.F.R. 825.500(e).

Records and documents relating to certifications, recertifications, or medical histories of employees or employees' family members, created for purposes of FMLA, shall be maintained as confidential medical records in separate files/records from the usual personnel files.

If the Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act (GINA) is applicable, records and documents created for purposes of FMLA leave that contain family medical history or genetic information shall be maintained in accordance with the confidentiality requirements of GINA (see 29 C.F.R. 1635.9), which permit such information to be disclosed consistent with the requirements of the FMLA. [For information regarding GINA, see DAA(LEGAL).]

If the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) is also applicable, such records shall be maintained in conformance with ADA confidentiality requirements [see 29 C.F.R. 1630.14(c)(1)], except as set forth in this section of the regulations.

29 C.F.R. 825.500

*Prohibition
Against
Discrimination
and Retaliation*

The FMLA prohibits interference with an employee's rights under the law, and with legal proceedings or inquiries relating to an employee's rights. 29 U.S.C. 2615; 29 C.F.R. 825.220

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
MILITARY LEAVE

DECB
(LEGAL)

Note: This policy addresses leave for an employee's military service. For provisions on leaves in general, see DEC. For provisions regarding the Family and Medical Leave Act (FMLA), including family and medical leave for an employee seeking leave because of a relative's military service, see DECA.

**Federal Military
Leave**

Reemployment

Any person who is absent from a position of employment by reason of voluntary or involuntary service in the uniformed services shall be entitled to certain reemployment rights and benefits under the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act of 1994 (USERRA), 38 U.S.C. 4301-4335, and its regulations at 20 C.F.R. Part 1002 if:

1. Unless notice is precluded by military necessity or is otherwise unreasonable or impossible, the person, or an appropriate officer of the uniformed service in which such service is performed, has given advance written or verbal notice of such service to such person's employer;
2. The cumulative length of the absence and of all previous absences from a position of employment with that employer by reason of service in the uniformed services does not exceed five years, calculated in accordance with 38 U.S.C. 4312(c); and
3. The person reports to or submits an application for reemployment to such employer in accordance with the provisions of 38 U.S.C. 4312(e) and (f) and 20 C.F.R. Part 1002, Subpart C.

38 U.S.C. 4312(a)-(c); 20 C.F.R. 1002.5(1)

For purposes of federal military leave, the term "uniformed services" means the Armed Forces; the Army National Guard and the Air National Guard when engaged in active duty for training, inactive duty training, or full-time National Guard duty; the commissioned corps of the Public Health Services; the commissioned officer corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA); system members of the National Urban Search and Rescue Response System during a period of appointment into federal service under Section 327 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act; intermittent personnel who are appointed into Federal Emergency Management Agency service under section 306(b)(1) of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act; and any other category of persons designated by the president in time of war or emergency.

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
MILITARY LEAVE

DECB
(LEGAL)

The term “service in the uniformed services” means the performance of duty on a voluntary or involuntary basis in a uniformed service under competent authority and includes active duty; active duty for training; initial active duty for training; inactive duty training; full-time National Guard duty; state active duty for a period of 14 days or more; state active duty in response to a national emergency declared by the president under the National Emergencies Act, 50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.; state active duty in response to a major disaster declared by the president under Section 401 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, 42 U.S.C. 5170; a period for which a person is absent from a position of employment for the purpose of an examination to determine the fitness of the person to perform any such duty; a period for which a system member of the National Urban Search and Rescue Response System is absent from a position of employment due to an appointment into federal service under Section 327 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act; a period for which a person is absent from a position of employment due to an appointment into service in the Federal Emergency Management Agency as intermittent personnel under section 306(b)(1) of the Robert B. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act; and a period for which a person is absent from employment for the purpose of performing funeral honors duty.

The term “state active duty” means training or other duty, other than inactive duty, performed by a member of the National Guard of a state not under 32 U.S.C. 502 or under U.S.C. Title 10; in service to the governor of a state; and for which the member is not entitled to pay from the federal government.

A person who is reemployed under USERRA is entitled to the seniority, and other rights and benefits determined by seniority, that the person had on the date of the commencement of uniformed service, plus the additional seniority, rights, and benefits that such person would have attained if the person had remained continuously employed.

38 U.S.C. 4303(13), (15)-(16), 4316(a)

Exceptions

An employer, including a school district is not required to reemploy a person if:

1. The employer’s circumstances have so changed as to make reemployment impossible or unreasonable;
2. The person is entitled to reemployment under 38 U.S.C. 4313(a)(3), 4313(a)(4), or 4313(b)(2)(B), and the reemployment of the person would impose an undue hardship on the employer; or

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
MILITARY LEAVE

DECB
(LEGAL)

3. The employment from which the person leaves to serve in the uniformed services is for a brief, nonrecurrent period and there is no reasonable expectation that such employment will continue indefinitely or for a significant period.

38 U.S.C. 4312(d)

A person's entitlement to the benefits of 38 U.S.C. Chapter 43 by reason of the service of such person in one of the uniformed services terminates upon the occurrence of any of the following events:

1. A separation of such person from such uniformed service with a dishonorable or bad conduct discharge.
2. A separation of such person from such uniformed service under other than honorable conditions, as characterized pursuant to regulations prescribed by the U.S. secretary concerned.
3. A dismissal of such person permitted under or a dropping of such person from the rolls pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 1161(a) (dismissal of commissioned officers).

38 U.S.C. 4304

Notice

Each employer shall provide to persons entitled to rights and benefits under 38 U.S.C. Chapter 43 a notice of the rights, benefits, and obligations of such persons and such employers. The requirement for the provision of notice may be met by the posting of the notice where employers customarily place notices for employees. The U.S. Secretary of Labor shall provide to employers the text of the notice. *38 U.S.C. 4334*

**State Protections for
Member of Military or
Rescue Team**

Paid Leave of
Absence

A person who is an officer or employee of the state, a municipality, a county, or another political subdivision of the state, including a school district, who is a member of the state military forces, a reserve component of the armed forces, or a member of a state or federally authorized urban search and rescue team is entitled to a paid leave of absence from the person's duties on a day on which the person is engaged in authorized training or duty ordered or authorized by proper authority for not more than 15 workdays in a fiscal year. During a leave of absence, the person may not be subjected to loss of time, efficiency rating, personal time, sick leave, or vacation time. *Gov't Code 437.202(a)*

In addition to the leave provided under Government Code 437.202(a), a person described by Section 437.202(a) called to state active duty by the governor or another appropriate authority in response to a disaster is entitled to a paid leave of absence from

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
MILITARY LEAVE

DECB
(LEGAL)

the person's duties for each day the person is called to active duty during the disaster, not to exceed seven workdays in a fiscal year. During a leave of absence under this provision, the person may not be subjected to loss of time, efficiency rating, personal time, sick leave, or vacation time. For purposes of this provision, "disaster" has the meaning assigned by Government Code 418.004. *Gov't Code 437.202(a-1)*

Notice

This state, a municipality, a county, or another political subdivision of this state, including a school district, shall provide written notice of the number of workdays of paid leave to which an officer or employee is entitled each fiscal year under Government Code 437.202(a) on employment, in the case of an employee, or as soon as practicable after appointment or election, in the case of an officer.

This state, a municipality, a county, or another political subdivision of this state, including a school district, shall, on the request of an officer or employee described by Government Code 437.202(a), provide to that officer or employee a statement that contains the number of workdays for which the officer or employee claimed paid leave under section 437.202(a) in that fiscal year.

Gov't Code 437.202(e)-(f)

Return to
Employment

An employee of this state or a municipality, a county, or another political subdivision of this state with at least five full-time employees who is a member of the Texas military forces, a reserve component of the armed forces, or a member of a state or federally authorized urban search and rescue team and who is ordered to duty by proper authority is entitled, when relieved from duty, to be restored to the position that the employee held when ordered to duty. An employer, including a school district, may not terminate the employment of an employee who is a member of the military forces of this state or any other state because the employee is ordered to authorized training or duty by a proper authority. The employee is entitled to return to the same employment held when ordered to training or duty and may not be subjected to loss of time, efficiency rating, vacation time, or any benefit of employment during or because of the absence. The employee, as soon as practicable after release from duty, must give written or actual notice of intent to return to employment. *Gov't Code 437.202(d), .204(a)*

Reemployment

A public employee, other than a temporary employee, who leaves a state position or a position with a local governmental entity, including a school district, to enter active military service is entitled to be reemployed by the state or the local governmental entity in the same department, office, commission, or board of this state, a state institution, or local governmental entity in which the employee

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
MILITARY LEAVE

DECB
(LEGAL)

was employed at the time of the induction, enlistment, or order, or to a position of similar seniority, status, and pay. To be entitled to reemployment, the employee must be discharged, separated, or released from active military service under honorable conditions not later than the fifth anniversary after the date of induction, enlistment, or call to active military service and must be physically and mentally qualified to perform the duties of the position.

“Military service” means service as a member of the Armed Forces of the United States, a reserve component of the Armed Forces of the United States, the Texas National Guard, or the Texas State Guard.

Gov’t Code 613.001(2)-(3), .002

Exception

A public employee who cannot perform the duties of the position because of a disability sustained during military service is entitled to reemployment in the department, office, commission, or board of the state, a state institution, or a local governmental entity in a position that the employee can perform and that has like seniority, status, and pay as the former position, or the nearest possible seniority, status, and pay. *Gov’t Code 613.003*

Application

To be reemployed, a veteran must apply for reemployment not later than the 90th day after the date the veteran is discharged or released from active military service. The application must be made in writing to the head of the department, office, commission, or board of this state, the state institution, or the local governmental entity and have attached to it evidence of the veteran’s discharge, separation, or release from military service under honorable conditions. *Gov’t Code 613.004*

Discharge

A person reemployed under Government Code Chapter 613 shall not be discharged without cause before the first anniversary of the date of the reemployment. *Gov’t Code 613.005*

Application of
Federal Laws to
Texas Military
Members Called to
Duty

A service member of the Texas military forces who is ordered to state active duty or to state training or other duty by the governor, the adjutant general, or another proper authority under the law of this state is entitled to the same benefits and protections provided to persons:

1. Performing service in the uniformed services as provided by 38 U.S.C. 4301-4313 and 4316-4319 (USERRA); and
2. In the military service of the United States as provided by 50 U.S.C. 3901-3959, 3991, and 4011-4026 (Servicemembers Civil Relief Act).

Gov’t Code 437.213

LEAVES AND ABSENCES
MILITARY LEAVE

DECB
(LEGAL)

Use of Personal
Leave

An employee with available personal leave is entitled to use the leave for compensation during a term of active military service. This provision applies to any personal or sick leave available under former law or provided by local policy.

A district may adopt a policy providing for paid leave for active military service as part of the consideration of employment.

Education Code 22.003(d), (e)

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

DG
(LEGAL)

Employee Free Speech

District employees do not shed their constitutional rights to freedom of speech or expression at the schoolhouse gate.

However, neither an employee nor anyone else has an absolute constitutional right to use all parts of a school building or its immediate environs for unlimited expressive purposes. When a public employee makes statements pursuant to his or her official duties, the employee is not speaking as a citizen for First Amendment purposes, and the Constitution does not insulate the communications from employer discipline.

Garcetti v. Ceballos, 547 U.S. 410 (2006); *Tinker v. Des Moines Indep. Cmty. Sch. Dist.*, 393 U.S. 503 (1969) [See also GKD]

Whistleblower Protection

A board or its agents shall not suspend or terminate the employment of, or take other adverse personnel action against, an employee who in good faith reports a violation of law by a district or another public employee to an appropriate law enforcement authority.

A “report” is made to an “appropriate law enforcement authority” if the authority is a part of a state or local governmental entity or the federal government that the employee in good faith believes is authorized to:

1. Regulate under or enforce the law alleged to be violated in the report; or
2. Investigate or prosecute a violation of criminal law.

Gov’t Code 554.002

A supervisor who suspends or terminates the employment of or takes an adverse personnel action against an employee for reporting a violation of law shall be subject to civil penalties. *Gov’t Code 554.008*

Definitions

“Employee” means an employee or appointed officer who is paid to perform services for a district. It does not include independent contractors. *Gov’t Code 554.001(4)*

“Law” means a state or federal statute, an ordinance of a local governmental entity, or a rule adopted under a statute or ordinance. *Gov’t Code 554.001(1)*

A “good faith” belief that a violation of the law occurred means that:

1. The employee believed that the conduct reported was a violation of law; and

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

DG
(LEGAL)

2. The employee's belief was reasonable in light of the employee's training and experience.

Wichita County v. Hart, 917 S.W.2d 779 (Tex. 1996)

A "good faith" belief that a law enforcement authority is an appropriate one means:

1. The employee believed the governmental entity was authorized to:
 - a. Regulate under or enforce the law alleged to be violated in the report, or
 - b. Investigate or prosecute a violation of criminal law; and
2. The employee's belief was reasonable in light of the employee's training and experience.

Tex. Dep't of Transp. v. Needham, 82 S.W.3d 314 (Tex. 2002)

**Whistleblower
Complaints**

An employee who alleges a violation of whistleblower protection may sue a district for injunctive relief, actual damages, court costs, and attorney's fees, as well as other relief specified in Government Code 554.003. *Gov't Code 554.003*

Initiate Grievance

Before suing, an employee must initiate action under a district's grievance policy or other applicable policies concerning suspension or termination of employment or adverse personnel action.

The employee must invoke a district's grievance procedure not later than the 90th day after the date on which the alleged suspension, termination, or other adverse employment action occurred or was discovered by the employee through reasonable diligence.

Legal Action

If a board does not render a final decision before the 61st day after grievance procedures are initiated, the employee may elect to:

1. Exhaust a district's grievance procedures, in which case the employee must sue not later than the 30th day after the date those procedures are exhausted to obtain relief under Government Code Chapter 554; or
2. Terminate district grievance procedures and sue within the timelines established by Government Code 554.005 and 554.006.

Gov't Code 554.005, 554.006 [See DGBA regarding grievance procedures]

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

DG
(LEGAL)

Burden of Proof	If the employee brings a lawsuit, the employee has the burden of proof unless the suspension, termination, or adverse personnel action occurred within 90 days after the employee reported a violation of law, in which case the suspension, termination, or adverse personnel action is presumed, subject to rebuttal, to be because the employee made the report.
Affirmative Defense	<p>It is an affirmative defense to a whistleblower suit that the district would have taken the action against the employee that forms the basis of the suit based solely on information, observation, or evidence that is not related to the fact that the employee made a report protected under the whistleblower law.</p> <p><i>Gov't Code 554.004</i></p>
Notice of Rights	A board shall inform its employees of their rights regarding whistleblower protection by posting a sign in a prominent location in the workplace. The design and content of the sign shall be as prescribed by the attorney general. <i>Gov't Code 554.009</i>
Right to Report a Crime	<p>A district employee may report a crime witnessed at the school to any peace officer with authority to investigate the crime. A district may not adopt a policy requiring a school employee to refrain from reporting a crime witnessed at the school or to report a crime witnessed at the school only to certain persons or peace officers.</p> <p><i>Education Code 37.148</i></p>
Protection for Reporting Child Abuse	<p>A district may not suspend or terminate the employment of, discriminate against, or take other adverse employment action against a professional employee who in good faith:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Reports child abuse or neglect to:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a. The person's supervisor,b. An administrator of the facility where the person is employed,c. A state regulatory agency, ord. A law enforcement agency; or2. Initiates or cooperates with an investigation or proceeding by a governmental entity relating to an allegation of child abuse or neglect. <p>"Adverse employment action" means an action that affects an employee's compensation, promotion, transfer, work assignment, or performance evaluation, or any other employment action that would dissuade a reasonable employee from making or supporting a report of abuse or neglect under Family Code 261.101.</p>

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

DG
(LEGAL)

A person may sue for injunctive relief, damages, or both if the person is suspended or terminated from the person's employment; is discriminated against; or suffers any other adverse employment action.

A district employee who has a cause of action under the provisions at Whistleblower Protection, above, may not bring an action under Protection for Reporting Child Abuse.

Family Code 261.110(a)-(c), (l)

**Protection from
Disciplinary
Proceedings**

For purposes of the following provisions, "disciplinary proceeding" means discharge or suspension of a professional employee, or termination or nonrenewal of a professional employee's term contract. [See DGC regarding immunity] *Education Code 22.0512(b)*

Reporting Child
Abuse or
Maltreatment

A district employee may not be subject to any disciplinary proceeding resulting from an action taken in compliance with Education Code 38.0041 [prevention of child abuse and other maltreatment, see FFG]. *Education Code 38.0041(g)*

Use of Physical
Force

A professional employee may not be subject to disciplinary proceedings for the employee's use of physical force against a student to the extent justified under Penal Code 9.62. This provision does not prohibit a district from enforcing a policy relating to corporal punishment or bringing a disciplinary proceeding against a professional employee of the district who violates the district policy relating to corporal punishment. *Education Code 22.0512(a); Tex. Atty. Gen. Op. GA-0202 (2004)*

Penal Code 9.62 provides that the use of force, other than deadly force, against a person is justified:

1. If the actor is entrusted with the care, supervision, or administration of the person for a special purpose; and
2. When and to the degree the actor reasonably believes the force is necessary to further the special purpose or to maintain discipline in a group.

Penal Code 9.62

**Failure to Follow
Scope, Sequence,
and Instructional
Materials**

A district may not penalize a teacher who does not follow the pacing of recommended or designated instructional materials or the pacing of the recommended or designated scope and sequence for a subject in the required curriculum under Education Code 28.002(a) in a particular grade level based on the teacher's determination that the teacher's students need more or less time in a specific area to demonstrate proficiency in the essential knowledge and skills for that subject and grade level [see EHAA].

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

DG
(LEGAL)

A district may take appropriate action with respect to a teacher for conduct described above based on documented evidence of a deficiency in classroom instruction obtained through observation or substantiated and documented third-party information.

Education Code 28.0027(b), (c)

A classroom teacher employed by a district may not be subject to disciplinary proceedings for an allegation that the teacher violated Education Code 28.0022, the Establishment Clause of the First Amendment of the United States Constitution, or a related state or federal law if:

1. The teacher used only instructional material included on the list of approved instructional material maintained by the State Board of Education under Education Code 31.022 and adopted by the district; and
2. The allegation does not dispute that the teacher delivered instruction from the instructional material with fidelity.

This immunity is in addition to, and may not be construed to interfere with, any other immunity provided by law.

Education Code 22.05125

**Instructional
Materials and
Technological
Equipment**

A board may not require an employee who acts in good faith to pay for instructional materials or technological equipment that is damaged, stolen, misplaced, or not returned. An employee may not waive this provision by contract or any other means.

Exception

A district may enter into a written agreement with an employee whereby the employee assumes financial responsibility for electronic instructional material or technological equipment usage off school property or outside of a school-sponsored event in consideration for the ability of the employee to use the electronic instructional material or technological equipment for personal business.

The written agreement shall be separate from the employee's contract of employment, if applicable, and shall clearly inform the employee of the amount of the financial responsibility and advise the employee to consider obtaining appropriate insurance. An employee may not be required to enter into such an agreement as a condition of employment.

Education Code 31.104(e); 19 TAC 66.107(c)

Controversial Topics

For any course or subject, including an innovative course, for a grade level from kindergarten through grade 12, a teacher may not be compelled to discuss a widely debated and currently controver-

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

DG
(LEGAL)

sial issue of public policy or social affairs. *Education Code 28.0022(a)*

Note: For instructional requirements and prohibitions, including requirements for student discussion, see EMB.

Jury Duty

A district may not discharge, threaten to discharge, intimidate, or coerce any permanent employee because the employee serves as a juror or grand juror, or for the employee's attendance or scheduled attendance in connection with the service, in any court in the United States. An employee who is discharged, threatened with discharge, intimidated, or coerced is entitled to return to the same employment that the employee held when summoned for jury or grand jury service if the employee, as soon as practical after release from jury or grand jury service, gives the employer actual notice that the employee intends to return. *Civ. Prac. & Rem. Code 122.001*

A district may not discharge, discipline, reduce the salary of, or otherwise penalize or discriminate against a school district employee because of the employee's compliance with a summons to appear as a juror. For each regularly scheduled workday on which a non-salaried employee serves in any phase of jury service, a school district shall pay the employee the employee's normal daily compensation [see DEC]. *Education Code 22.006(a), (b)*

Voting

A person commits an offense if, with respect to another person over whom the person has authority in the scope of employment, the person knowingly refuses to permit the other person to be absent from work on election day or while early voting is in process for the purpose of attending the polls to vote, or subjects or threatens to subject the other person to a penalty for attending the polls on election day or while early voting is in progress to vote. Penalty means a loss of wages or another benefit of employment.

It is an exception to the application of this provision that the person's conduct occurs in connection with an election in which the polls are open on election day or while early voting is in progress for voting for two consecutive hours outside of the voter's working hours.

Election Code 276.004

Breaks for Nursing Mothers

A district shall provide a reasonable break time for an employee to express breast milk for the employee's nursing child for one year after the child's birth each time the employee has need to express the milk.

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

DG
(LEGAL)

A district shall provide a place, other than a bathroom, that is shielded from view and free from intrusion from coworkers and the public, which may be used by an employee to express breast milk.

A district shall not be required to compensate an employee receiving reasonable break time for any time spent during the workday for such purpose unless otherwise required by federal or state law or municipal ordinance.

Break time provided shall be considered hours worked if the employee is not completely relieved from duty during the entirety of the break.

A district that employs less than 50 employees is not subject to these requirements, if the requirements would impose an undue hardship by causing the district significant difficulty or expense when considered in relation to the size, financial resources, nature, or structure of the district.

This requirement does not preempt a state law or municipal ordinance that provides greater protections to employees.

29 U.S.C. 218d

**Right to Express
Breast Milk**

A district employee is entitled to express breast milk at the employee's workplace. *Gov't Code 619.002*

The district shall develop a written policy on the expression of breast milk by employees under Government Code Chapter 619. The policy must state that the district shall support the practice of expressing breast milk and make reasonable accommodations for the needs of employees who express breast milk.

A district shall provide a reasonable amount of break time for an employee to express breast milk each time the employee has need to express the milk. The district shall provide a place, other than a multiple user bathroom, that is shielded from view and free from intrusion from other employees and the public where the employee can express breast milk.

A district may not suspend or terminate the employment of, or otherwise discriminate against, an employee because the employee has asserted the employee's rights under Government Code Chapter 619. Government Code Chapter 619 does not create a private or state cause of action against a district.

Gov't Code Ch. 619

**Charitable
Contributions**

A board or a district employee may not directly or indirectly require or coerce any district employee to:

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS AND PRIVILEGES

DG
(LEGAL)

1. Make a contribution to a charitable organization or in response to a fund-raiser; or
2. Attend a meeting called for the purpose of soliciting charitable contributions.

A board or district employee may not directly or indirectly require or coerce any district employee to refrain from the same acts.

Education Code 22.011

Protection of Nurses

A district may not suspend, terminate, or otherwise discipline or discriminate against a nurse who refuses to engage in an act or omission relating to patient care that:

1. Would constitute grounds for reporting the nurse to the Board of Nurse Examiners under Occupations Code Chapter 301, Subchapter I;
2. Constitutes a minor incident, as defined at Occupations Code 301.419; or
3. Would violate Occupations Code Chapter 301 or a rule of the Board of Nurse Examiners, if the nurse notifies the district at the time of the refusal that this is the reason for refusing to engage in the act or omission.

Occupations Code 301.352(a)

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LOCAL)

Each District employee shall perform his or her duties in accordance with state and federal law, District policy, and ethical standards. The District holds all employees accountable to the Educators' Code of Ethics. [See DH(EXHIBIT)]

Each District employee shall recognize and respect the rights of students, parents, other employees, and members of the community and shall work cooperatively with others to serve the best interests of the District.

An employee wishing to express concern, complaints, or criticism shall do so through appropriate channels. [See DGBA]

**Violations of
Standards of
Conduct**

Each employee shall comply with the standards of conduct set out in this policy and with any other policies, regulations, and guidelines that impose duties, requirements, or standards attendant to his or her status as a District employee. Violation of any policies, regulations, or guidelines, including intentionally making a false claim, offering a false statement, or refusing to cooperate with a District investigation, may result in disciplinary action, including termination of employment. [See DCD and DF series]

Weapons Prohibited

The District prohibits the use, possession, or display of any firearm, location-restricted knife, club, or prohibited weapon, as defined at FNCG, on District property at all times.

Exceptions

No violation of this policy occurs when:

1. Use or possession of a firearm by a specific employee is authorized by Board action [see the CKE series];
2. A District employee who holds a Texas handgun license stores a handgun or other firearm in a locked vehicle in a parking lot, parking garage, or other parking area provided by the District, provided the handgun or other firearm is not in plain view; or
3. The use, possession, or display of an otherwise prohibited weapon takes place as part of a District-approved activity supervised by proper authorities. [See FOD]

**Electronic
Communication**

Use with Students

A certified employee, licensed employee, or any other employee designated in writing by the Superintendent or a campus principal may use electronic communication, as this term is defined by law, with currently enrolled students only about matters within the scope of the employee's professional responsibilities.

Unless an exception has been made in accordance with the employee handbook or other administrative regulations, an employee

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LOCAL)

shall not use a personal electronic communication platform, application, or account to communicate with currently enrolled students.

Unless authorized above, all other employees are prohibited from using electronic communication directly with students who are currently enrolled in the District. The employee handbook or other administrative regulations shall further detail:

1. Exceptions for family and social relationships;
2. The circumstances under which an employee may use text messaging to communicate with individual students or student groups;
3. Hours of the day during which electronic communication is discouraged or prohibited; and
4. Other matters deemed appropriate by the Superintendent.

In accordance with ethical standards applicable to all District employees [see DH(EXHIBIT)], an employee shall be prohibited from using electronic communications in a manner that constitutes prohibited harassment or abuse of a District student; adversely affects the student's learning, mental health, or safety; includes threats of violence against the student; reveals confidential information about the student; or constitutes an inappropriate communication with a student, as described in the Educators' Code of Ethics.

An employee shall have no expectation of privacy in electronic communications with students. Each employee shall comply with the District's requirements for records retention and destruction to the extent those requirements apply to electronic communication. [See CPC]

Personal Use

All employees shall be held to the same professional standards in their public use of electronic communication as for any other public conduct. If an employee's use of electronic communication violates state or federal law or District policy, or interferes with the employee's ability to effectively perform his or her job duties, the employee is subject to disciplinary action, up to and including termination of employment.

Reporting Improper Communication

In accordance with administrative regulations, an employee shall notify his or her supervisor when a student engages in improper electronic communication with the employee.

Disclosing Personal Information

An employee shall not be required to disclose his or her personal email address or personal phone number to a student.

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LOCAL)

Safety Requirements	<p>Each employee shall adhere to District safety rules and regulations and shall report unsafe conditions or practices to the appropriate supervisor.</p>
Harassment or Abuse	<p>An employee shall not engage in prohibited harassment, including sexual harassment, of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Other employees. [See DIA]2. Students. [See FFH; see FFG regarding child abuse and neglect.] <p>While acting in the course of employment, an employee shall not engage in prohibited harassment, including sexual harassment, of other persons, including Board members, vendors, contractors, volunteers, or parents.</p> <p>An employee shall report child abuse or neglect as required by law. [See FFG]</p>
Relationships with Students	<p>An employee shall not form romantic or other inappropriate social relationships with students. Any sexual relationship between a student and a District employee is always prohibited, even if consensual. [See FFH]</p> <p>As required by law, the District shall notify the parent of a student with whom an educator is alleged to have engaged in certain misconduct. [See FFF]</p>
Tobacco and Nicotine Products and E-Cigarettes	<p>An employee is prohibited from possessing or using any type of tobacco product, e-cigarette, or any other electronic vaporizing device while on school property, in a District vehicle, or while attending an off-campus school-related activity. An employee is also prohibited from possessing or using any type of nicotine product, including nicotine pouches, regardless of whether the product contains tobacco, while on District property, in a District vehicle, or while attending an off-campus school-related activity.</p> <p>An employee's supervisor is authorized to approve an exception to this policy for a smoking cessation product.</p>
Alcohol and Drugs / Notice of Drug-Free Workplace	<p>As a condition of employment, an employee shall abide by the terms of the following drug-free workplace provisions. An employee shall notify the Superintendent in writing if the employee is convicted for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace in accordance with Arrests, Indictments, Convictions, and Other Adjudications, below.</p> <p>An employee shall not manufacture, distribute, dispense, possess, use, or be under the influence of any of the following substances</p>

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LOCAL)

during working hours while on District property or at school-related activities during or outside of usual working hours:

1. Any controlled substance or dangerous drug as defined by law, including but not limited to marijuana, any narcotic drug, hallucinogen, stimulant, depressant, amphetamine, or barbiturate.
2. Alcohol or any alcoholic beverage.
3. Any abusable glue, aerosol paint, or any other chemical substance for inhalation.
4. Any other intoxicant or mood-changing, mind-altering, or behavior-altering drug.

An employee need not be legally intoxicated to be considered "under the influence" of a controlled substance.

Exceptions

It shall not be considered a violation of this policy if the employee:

1. Manufactures, possesses, or dispenses a substance listed above as part of the employee's job responsibilities;
2. Uses or possesses a controlled substance or drug authorized by a licensed physician prescribed for the employee's personal use; or
3. Possesses a controlled substance or drug that a licensed physician has prescribed for the employee's child or other individual for whom the employee is a legal guardian.

Sanctions

An employee who violates these drug-free workplace provisions shall be subject to disciplinary sanctions. Sanctions may include:

1. Referral to drug and alcohol counseling or rehabilitation programs;
2. Referral to employee assistance programs;
3. Termination from employment with the District; and
4. Referral to appropriate law enforcement officials for prosecution.

Notice

Employees shall receive a copy of this policy.

Arrests, Indictments, Convictions, and Other Adjudications

An employee shall notify his or her principal or immediate supervisor within three calendar days of any arrest, indictment, conviction, no contest or guilty plea, or other adjudication of the employee for any felony, any offense involving moral turpitude, and any of the other offenses as indicated below:

EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

DH
(LOCAL)

1. Crimes involving school property or funds;
2. Crimes involving attempt by fraudulent or unauthorized means to obtain or alter any certificate or permit that would entitle any person to hold or obtain a position as an educator;
3. Crimes that occur wholly or in part on school property or at a school-sponsored activity; or
4. Crimes involving moral turpitude, which include:
 - Dishonesty; fraud; deceit; theft; misrepresentation;
 - Deliberate violence;
 - Base, vile, or depraved acts that are intended to arouse or gratify the sexual desire of the actor;
 - Felony possession or conspiracy to possess, or any misdemeanor or felony transfer, sale, distribution, or conspiracy to transfer, sell, or distribute any controlled substance defined in Chapter 481 of the Health and Safety Code;
 - Felony driving while intoxicated (DWI); or
 - Acts constituting abuse or neglect under the Texas Family Code.

Dress and Grooming

An employee's dress and grooming shall be clean, neat, in a manner appropriate for his or her assignment, and in accordance with any additional standards established by his or her supervisor and approved by the Superintendent.

EMPLOYEE WELFARE

DI
(LEGAL)

**Reporting Workplace
Violence**

A district shall post a notice to employees of the contact information for reporting instances of workplace violence or suspicious activity to the Department of Public Safety (DPS). The notice must be posted in a conspicuous place, in sufficient locations to be convenient to all employees, and in English and Spanish, as appropriate.

A notice complies with Labor Code Chapter 104A, if, at a minimum, the information contained in the graphic at 40 Administrative Code 800.600(d) is conveyed:

The Texas Workforce Commission will make an electronic copy of the [Reporting Workplace Violence poster](#)¹ available on its website, which will be free of charge and allow employers to print a copy of the poster.

40 TAC 800.600(b)(2), (c)-(e); Labor Code 104A.002, .003

**Hazard
Communication Act**

A district shall perform the following duties in compliance with the Hazard Communication Act:

Notice

A district shall post and maintain adequate notice, at locations where notices are normally posted, informing employees of their rights under the Hazard Communication Act. *Health and Safety Code 502.017(a)*

Education and
Training

A district shall provide an education and training program for employees who use or handle hazardous chemicals. "Employee" means a person who may be or may have been exposed to hazardous chemicals in the person's workplace under normal operating conditions or foreseeable emergencies. Workers such as office workers or accountants who encounter hazardous chemicals only in nonroutine, isolated instances are not employees for purposes of these requirements. *Health and Safety Code 502.003(10), .009(a)*

A district shall keep the written hazard communication program and a record of each training session given to employees, including the date, a roster of the employees who attended, the subjects covered in the training session, and the names of the instructors. Records shall be maintained for at least five years. *Health and Safety Code 502.009(g)*

Workplace
Chemical List

A district shall compile and maintain a workplace chemical list that contains required information for each hazardous chemical normally present in the workplace or temporary workplace in excess of 55 gallons or 500 pounds, or as determined by the executive commissioner of the Health and Human Services Commission for certain highly toxic or dangerous hazardous chemicals. The list must be readily available to employees and their representatives. All employees shall be made aware of the list before working with or in a

EMPLOYEE WELFARE

DI
(LEGAL)

work area containing hazardous chemicals. *Health and Safety Code 502.005(a), (c)*

The district shall update the list as necessary but at least by December 31 of each year, and shall maintain the list for at least 30 years. Each workplace chemical list shall be dated and signed by the person responsible for compiling the information. *Health and Safety Code 502.005(b), (d)*

Safety Data Sheets A district shall maintain a legible copy of a current manufacturer's safety data sheets (SDS) for each hazardous chemical. If the district does not have a current SDS for a hazardous chemical when the chemical is received, the district shall request an SDS in writing from the manufacturer or distributor in a timely manner or otherwise obtain a current SDS. Safety data sheets shall be readily available, on request, for review by employees or designated representatives at each workplace. *Health and Safety Code 502.006*

Protective Equipment Employees shall be provided with appropriate personal protective equipment. *Health and Safety Code 502.017(b)*

Labeling A label on an existing container of a hazardous chemical may not be removed or defaced unless it is illegible, inaccurate, or does not conform to the OSHA standard or other applicable labeling requirement. Primary and secondary containers must be relabeled in accordance with Health and Safety Code 502.007(a). An employee may not be required to work with a hazardous chemical from an unlabeled container except for a portable container intended for the immediate use of the employee who performs the transfer. *Health and Safety Code 502.007*

Pest Control Treatment Notice The chief administrator or building manager shall notify persons who work in a district building of an indoor pest control treatment by:

1. Posting the sign made available by the certified applicator or technician in an area of common access that the persons are likely to check on a regular basis at least 48 hours before each planned treatment; and
2. Providing the pest control information sheet made available by the certified applicator or technician to a person working in the building on request.

Occupations Code 1951.455; 4 TAC 7.146, .147 [See CLB]

¹ Reporting Workplace Violence poster:
<https://www.twc.texas.gov/sites/default/files/fdcm/docs/workplace-violence-poster-twc.pdf>

EMPLOYEE WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

DIA
(LEGAL)

Note: This policy addresses complaints of discrimination, harassment, and retaliation of employees based on a protected characteristic identified in DAA(LEGAL).

For provisions related to discrimination, harassment, and retaliation of students, including the district's response to sexual harassment as defined by Title IX, see FFH.

**Grievance
Procedures**

Section 504

A district that receives federal financial assistance and that employs 15 or more persons shall adopt grievance procedures that incorporate appropriate due process standards and that provide for the prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging any action prohibited by Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act. *34 C.F.R. 104.7(b), .11*

ADA

A district that employs 50 or more persons shall adopt and publish grievance procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging any action that would be prohibited by the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). *28 C.F.R. 35.107, .140*

Title IX

A district that receives federal financial assistance shall adopt and publish grievance procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of employee complaints alleging any action prohibited by Title IX. *34 C.F.R. 106.8(c); North Haven Board of Education v. Bell, 456 U.S. 512 (1982)* [For legally referenced material relating to Title IX grievance procedures, see FFH(LEGAL).]

**Compliance
Coordinators**

Section 504

A district that employs 15 or more persons shall designate at least one person to coordinate its efforts to comply with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act. The district's Section 504 notification [see DAA] shall also identify the responsible employee so designated. *34 C.F.R. 104.7(a), .8(a)*

ADA

A district that employs 50 or more persons shall designate at least one employee to coordinate its efforts to comply with and carry out its responsibilities under the ADA, including any investigation of any complaint communicated to it alleging its noncompliance with the ADA or alleging any actions that would be prohibited by the ADA. The district shall make available to all interested individuals the name, office address, and telephone number of the employee or employees so designated. *28 C.F.R. 35.107(a)*

ADEA

A district shall designate at least one employee to coordinate its efforts to comply with and carry out its responsibilities under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act (ADEA), including investigation of any complaints that the district receives alleging any actions that are prohibited by the ADEA. A district shall notify its employees of

EMPLOYEE WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

DIA
(LEGAL)

the identity of the responsible employee by name or title, address, and telephone number. *34 C.F.R. 110.25(a), (b)*

Title IX

A district must designate and authorize at least one employee to coordinate its efforts to comply with its responsibilities under Title IX, which employee must be referred to as the "Title IX Coordinator." The district must notify applicants for admission and employment, students, parents or legal guardians, employees, and all professional organizations holding professional agreements with the district of the name or title, office address, electronic mail address, and telephone number of the employee(s) so designated. *34 C.F.R. 106.8(a)*

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT
REQUIRED STAFF DEVELOPMENT

DMA
(LEGAL)

Staff Development

Educator

The staff development provided by a district to an educator other than a principal must be conducted in accordance with standards developed by the district and designed to improve education in the district.

Principal

The staff development provided by a district to a principal shall be governed by Education Code 21.3541 and rules adopted under that section. [See DNB]

Education Code 21.451(a), (a-1)

Professional
Development Policy

A board shall annually review the SBEC continuing education and training clearinghouse published under Education Code 21.4514 and adopt a professional development policy that must:

1. Be guided by the recommendations for training in the clearinghouse;
2. Note any differences in the policy adopted by the district or school from the recommendations in the clearinghouse; and
3. Include a schedule of all training required for educators or other school personnel at the district or school.

To the extent of any conflict, a frequency requirement for the completion of training provided by statute prevails over a frequency requirement for that training included in the professional development policy.

Education Code 21.4515(a), (b)

**Requirements for
Training**

In designing staff development for educators other than principals, a district must use procedures that, to the greatest extent possible, ensure the training included in the staff development:

1. Incorporates proactive instructional planning techniques using a framework that:
 - a. Provides flexibility in the ways:
 - (1) Information is presented;
 - (2) Students respond or demonstrate knowledge and skills; and
 - (3) Students are engaged;
 - b. Reduces barriers in instruction;
 - c. Provides appropriate accommodations, supports, and challenges; and

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT
REQUIRED STAFF DEVELOPMENT

DMA
(LEGAL)

- d. Maintains high achievement expectations for all students, including students with disabilities and students of limited English proficiency; and
2. Integrates inclusive and evidence-based instructional practices for all students, including students with disabilities.

Staff development shall be predominantly campus-based, related to achieving campus performance objectives, and developed and approved by the campus-level committee.

A district may use district-wide staff development that has been developed and approved through the district-level decision process. [See BQA and BQB, as appropriate]

Education Code 21.451(a-2), (b), (c)

Optional Training

Staff development may include training in:

1. Technology and digital learning; and
2. Positive behavior intervention and support strategies, including classroom management, district discipline policies, and the Student Code of Conduct.

Technology and digital learning training must:

1. Discuss basic technology proficiency expectations and methods to increase an educator's digital literacy; and
2. Assist an educator in the use of digital technology in learning activities that improve teaching, assessment, and instructional practices.

Staff development may include instruction as to what is permissible under law, including opinions of the United States Supreme Court, regarding prayer in public school.

Education Code 21.451(d)(1), (d-3), (g)

Required Training

Staff development must include training on:

1. Suicide prevention;
2. Strategies for establishing and maintaining positive relationships among students, including conflict resolution; and
3. Preventing, identifying, responding to, and reporting incidents of bullying.

Required training above must be provided in accordance with the board's professional development policy and use a best practice-based program recommended by the Health and Human Services

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT
REQUIRED STAFF DEVELOPMENT

DMA
(LEGAL)

Commission under Education Code 38.351 [see FFEB]. Required training may include two or more topics listed together.

Education Code 21.451(d)(3), (d-1)

*Instruction of
Students with
Disabilities*
Definition

“Student with a disability” means a student who is:

1. Eligible to participate in a school district’s special education program under Education Code 29.003;
2. Covered by Section 504, Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Section 794); or
3. Covered by the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. Section 1400 et seq.).

Education Code 21.001(3-a)

Requirements

Staff development must include training that is evidence-based, as defined by Section 8101, Every Student Succeeds Act (20 USC 7801), and that:

1. Relates to the instruction of students with disabilities, including students with disabilities who also have other intellectual or mental health conditions; and
2. Is designed for educators who work primarily outside the area of special education.

A district is required to provide the training to an educator who works primarily outside the area of special education only if the educator does not possess the knowledge and skills necessary to implement the individualized education program developed for a student receiving instruction from the educator. A district may determine the time and place at which the training is delivered.

In developing or maintaining the training, a district must consult with persons with expertise in research-based practices for students with disabilities, including colleges, universities, private and nonprofit organizations, regional education service centers, qualified district personnel, and any other persons identified as qualified by the district, regardless of whether the training is provided at the campus or district level.

Education Code 21.451(d)(2), (e)-(f)

*Suicide
Prevention*

The required suicide prevention training may be satisfied through independent review of suicide prevention training material that complies with the guidelines developed by the Texas Education Agency (TEA) and is offered online. *Education Code 21.451(d-2); 19 TAC 153.1013(d)*

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT
REQUIRED STAFF DEVELOPMENT

DMA
(LEGAL)

Suicide prevention programs on TEA's list of recommended best practice-based programs [see FFEB] must include components that provide for training school counselors, teachers, nurses, administrators, and other staff, as well as law enforcement officers and social workers who regularly interact with students, to:

1. Recognize students at risk of attempting suicide, including students who are or may be the victims of or who engage in bullying;
2. Recognize students displaying early warning signs and a possible need for early mental health or substance abuse intervention, which warning signs may include declining academic performance, depression, anxiety, isolation, unexplained changes in sleep or eating habits, and destructive behavior toward self and others;
3. Intervene effectively with students described above by providing notice and referral to a parent or guardian so appropriate action, such as seeking mental health or substance abuse services, may be taken by a parent or guardian; and
4. Assist students in returning to school following treatment of a mental health concern or suicide attempt.

A district shall provide training described in the components above for teachers, school counselors, principals, and all other appropriate personnel. A district is required to provide the training at an elementary school campus only to the extent that sufficient funding and programs are available. A school district may implement a program on TEA's list of recommended best practice-based programs [see FFEB] to satisfy this training requirement.

If a district provides the training, a district shall require completion in accordance with the district's professional development policy and maintain records that include district employees who participated in the training.

A district may satisfy a requirement to implement a program in the area of substance abuse prevention and intervention by providing instruction related to youth substance use and abuse education under Education Code 38.040. [See EHAC]

Education Code 38.351(e), (g), (g-1), (h); 19 TAC 153.1013

Staff Development
Account

A district that receives resources from the commissioner of education's staff development account must pay to the commissioner for deposit in the account an amount equal to one-half of the cost of the resources provided to the district. *Education Code 21.453(c)*

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT
REQUIRED STAFF DEVELOPMENT

DMA
(LEGAL)

**Child Abuse,
Trafficking, and
Maltreatment**

A district's methods for increasing awareness of issues regarding sexual abuse, sex trafficking, and other maltreatment of children [see District Improvement Plan at BQ and Sexual Abuse, Trafficking, and Maltreatment Policies and Programs at FFG] must include training concerning prevention techniques for and recognition of sexual abuse, sex trafficking, and all other maltreatment of children, including the sexual abuse, sex trafficking, and other maltreatment of children with significant cognitive disabilities.

The training must be provided in accordance with the district's professional development policy and as part of new employee orientation to all new employees.

The training must include:

1. Factors indicating a child is at risk for sexual abuse, trafficking, or other maltreatment;
2. Warning signs indicating a child may be a victim of sexual abuse, trafficking, or other maltreatment;
3. Internal procedures for seeking assistance for a child who is at risk for sexual abuse, trafficking, or other maltreatment, including referral to a school counselor, a social worker, or another mental health professional;
4. Techniques for reducing a child's risk of sexual abuse, trafficking, or other maltreatment; and
5. Information on community organizations that have relevant research-based programs and that are able to provide training or other education for district staff, students, and parents.

A district must maintain records that include staff members who participated in the training.

To the extent that resources are not yet available from TEA or the commissioner of education, districts shall implement the policies and trainings with existing or publicly available resources. The district may also work in conjunction with a community organization to provide the training at no cost to the district.

Education Code 38.0041(c)-(f); 19 TAC 61.1051(d)

**Trauma-Informed
Care**

A district's efforts to increase awareness and implementation of trauma-informed care must include training to new and existing employees in accordance with the district's professional development policy. [See BQ, FFBA] *Education Code 38.036(c)*

Mental Health

A district shall require each district employee who regularly interacts with students enrolled at the district to complete an evidence-

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT
REQUIRED STAFF DEVELOPMENT

DMA
(LEGAL)

based mental health training program designed to provide instruction to participants regarding the recognition and support of children and youth who experience a mental health or substance use issue that may pose a threat to school safety.

A district may not require a district employee who has previously completed mental health training offered by a local mental health authority under Health and Safety Code 1001.203 to complete the required training.

Education Code 22.904

Student Discipline

Each principal or other appropriate administrator who oversees student discipline shall, at least once every three school years, attend professional development training regarding Education Code Chapter 37, Subchapter G. The professional development shall include training relating to the distinction between a discipline management technique used at the principal's discretion under Education Code 37.002(a) and the discretionary authority of a teacher to remove a disruptive student under Education Code 37.002(b) [see FOA].

The professional development training may be provided in coordination with an education service center through the use of distance learning methods, such as telecommunications networks, and using available TEA resources.

Education Code 37.0181

Test Administration

The commissioner may require training for district employees involved in the administration of assessment instruments. The commissioner may only require the employee at each district campus who oversees the administration of the assessment instruments to annually receive the training. The district employee who oversees test administration on a district campus may, with discretion, require other district employees involved in the administration of assessment instruments to repeat the training. *Education Code 39.0304(a), (b-1), (b-2)*

Cybersecurity

Employees identified by the district with access to a district computer system or database and who use a computer to perform at least 25 percent of the employee's required duties must complete a cybersecurity training program selected by the board. The district, in consultation with its cybersecurity coordinator, shall determine how frequently employees must complete the training. [See CQB] *Gov't Code 2054.5191(a-1); Education Code 11.175(h-1)*

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT
REQUIRED STAFF DEVELOPMENT

DMA
(LEGAL)

Special Programs

Teacher Literacy
Achievement
Academies
(Reading
Academies)

A district shall ensure that:

1. Not later than the 2022-23 school year, each classroom teacher in kindergarten or first, second, or third grade and each principal at a campus with kindergarten or first, second, or third grade has attended a teacher literacy achievement academy developed under Education Code 21.4552; and
2. Each classroom teacher and each principal initially employed in a grade level or at a campus described above for the 2022-23 school year or a subsequent school year has attended a teacher literacy achievement academy developed under Education Code 21.4552 by the end of the teacher's or principal's first year of placement in that grade level or campus.

Education Code 28.0062(a)(2)

[See EHAB for kindergarten-grade 3 reading standards.]

Gifted and Talented
Education

A district shall ensure that:

1. Prior to assignment in the program or within one semester of assignment, teachers who provide instruction and services that are a part of the program for gifted/talented students [see EHBB] have a minimum of 30 hours of professional learning that includes nature and needs of gifted/talented students, assessing student needs, and curriculum and instruction for gifted/talented students;
2. Teachers who provide instruction and services that are a part of the program for gifted/talented students receive a minimum of six hours annually of professional learning in gifted/talented education; and
3. Administrators and counselors who have authority for program decisions have a minimum of six hours of professional learning that includes nature and needs of gifted/talented students and program options with an update after legislative sessions.

19 TAC 89.2

Elective Bible
Course

A teacher of an elective Bible course offered under Education Code 28.011 [see EMI] must hold a certificate in language arts, social studies, or history that qualifies the teacher to teach at the grade level at which the course is offered with, where practical, a minor in religious or biblical studies. The teacher must successfully complete staff development training developed by the commissioner for elective Bible courses. An elective Bible course may be taught only by a teacher who has successfully completed the com-

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT
REQUIRED STAFF DEVELOPMENT

DMA
(LEGAL)

missioner's training under Education Code 21.459. *Education Code 28.011(f)*

Texas English
Language
Proficiency
Assessment
System Training

The employee assigned to oversee the administration of the Texas English Language Proficiency Assessment System (TELPAS) at a district campus may, with discretion, require other district employees involved in administering the TELPAS to complete training or online calibration activities described by Education Code 21.4571(a). An employee may not be required to complete a training or online calibration activity in one sitting. *Education Code 21.4571(b), (c)*

**Automated External
Defibrillators**

A district shall, in accordance with its professional development policy, make available to employees and volunteers instruction in the principles and techniques of cardiopulmonary resuscitation and the use of an automated external defibrillator (AED).

Each school nurse, assistant school nurse, athletic coach or sponsor, physical education instructor, marching band director, cheerleading coach, and any other employee specified by the commissioner, and each student who serves as an athletic trainer, must:

1. Participate in the instruction; and
2. Receive and maintain certification in the use of an AED from the American Heart Association, the American Red Cross, or a similar nationally recognized association.

Education Code 22.902

**Extracurricular
Activity Safety**

The following persons must satisfactorily complete an extracurricular activity safety training program in accordance with the district's professional development policy:

1. A coach, trainer, or sponsor for an extracurricular athletic activity; and
2. A director responsible for a school marching band.

The safety training program must include:

1. Certification of participants by the American Red Cross, the American Heart Association, or a similar organization or by the University Interscholastic League;
2. Current training in:
 - a. Emergency action planning;
 - b. Communicating effectively with 9-1-1 emergency service operators and other emergency personnel; and

PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT
REQUIRED STAFF DEVELOPMENT

DMA
(LEGAL)

- c. Recognizing symptoms of potentially catastrophic injuries, including head and neck injuries, concussions, injuries related to second impact syndrome, asthma attacks, heatstroke, cardiac arrest, and injuries requiring use of a defibrillator; and
3. A safety drill that incorporates the training and simulates various injuries described above.

Education Code 33.202(b), (c); 19 TAC 76.1003

Records

A superintendent shall maintain complete and accurate records of the district's compliance and the district shall make available to the public proof of compliance for each person employed by or volunteering for the district who is required to receive safety training.

A campus that is determined by a superintendent to be out of compliance with the safety training requirements shall be subject to the range of penalties determined by the UIL.

Education Code 33.206; 19 TAC 76.1003(e)

Steroids

A district shall require that each employee who serves as an athletic coach at or above the seventh grade level for an extracurricular athletic activity sponsored or sanctioned by the UIL complete:

1. The educational program developed by the UIL regarding the health effects of steroids; or
2. A comparable program developed by the district or a private entity with relevant expertise.

Education Code 33.091(c-1)

Concussions

At least once every two years, the following employees shall take a training course from an authorized provider:

1. A coach of an interscholastic athletic activity shall take a course approved by the UIL that provides for not less than two hours of training in the subject matter of concussions, including evaluation, prevention, symptoms, risks, and long-term effects.
2. An athletic trainer who serves as a member of a district's concussion oversight team shall take a course concerning the subject matter of concussions that meets the requirements set by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR).
3. A school nurse or licensed health-care professional, other than an athletic trainer, who serves as a member of a district's concussion oversight team shall take a course approved by

the UIL for coaches or that meets the requirements set by TDLR for athletic trainers, or a course concerning the subject matter of concussions that has been approved for continuing education credit by the appropriate licensing authority for the profession.

The employee must submit proof of timely completion of an approved course to the superintendent or designee. A school nurse or licensed health-care professional who is not in compliance with these training requirements may not serve on a concussion oversight team in any capacity. [See FM]

Education Code 38.158

**Seizure Recognition
and Related First Aid**

A school nurse employed by a district must complete a TEA-approved online course of instruction for school nurses regarding managing students with seizure disorders that includes information about seizure recognition and related first aid.

A district employee, other than a school nurse, whose duties at the school include regular contact with students must complete a TEA-approved online course of instruction for school personnel regarding awareness of students with seizure disorders that includes information about seizure recognition and related first aid.

Education Code 38.033(a), (b)

[See FFAF for information about a seizure management and treatment plan.]

Pledges of Allegiance

A board shall require students, once during each school day, to recite the pledges of allegiance to the United States and Texas flags.

On written request from a student's parent or guardian, a district shall excuse the student from reciting a pledge of allegiance.

[See FNA for more information regarding patriotic observances.]

Minute of Silence

A board shall provide for the observance of one minute of silence following the recitation of the pledges of allegiance. During the one-minute period, each student may reflect, pray, or meditate, or engage in any other silent activity that is not likely to interfere with or distract another student. Each teacher or other school employee in charge of the students during that period shall ensure that each student remains silent and does not act in a manner that is likely to interfere with or distract another student.

Education Code 25.082

Kindergarten Program

A public school kindergarten may be operated on a half-day or full-day basis as determined by the board. *Education Code 29.152*

Grant Programs

A district may use funds from grants administered by the commissioner to operate an existing half-day kindergarten on a full-day basis. *Education Code 29.155(a)*

Interruptions

A board shall adopt and strictly enforce a policy limiting interruptions of classes during the school day for nonacademic activities such as announcements and sales promotions. At a minimum, the policy must limit announcements other than emergency announcements to once during the school day.

Loss of Class Time

A board shall adopt and strictly enforce a policy limiting the removal of students from class for remedial tutoring or test preparation. A district may not remove a student from a regularly scheduled class for remedial tutoring or test preparation if, as a result of the removal, the student would miss more than 10 percent of the school days on which the class is offered, unless the student's parent or another person standing in parental relation to the student provides to the district written consent for removal from class for such purpose. [See EHBC for provisions on tutorial services.]

Education Code 25.083

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
LIBRARY MATERIALS

EFB
(LEGAL)

School Library

A district possesses significant discretion to determine the content of its school libraries. A district must, however, exercise its discretion in a manner consistent with the First Amendment.

Removal of Library
Materials

Students' First Amendment rights are implicated by the removal of books from the shelves of a school library. A district shall not remove materials from a library for the purpose of denying students access to ideas with which the district disagrees. A district may remove materials because they are pervasively vulgar or based solely upon the educational suitability of the books in question.

Bd. of Educ. v. Pico, 457 U.S. 853 (1982)

Standards

The *School Library Programs: Standards and Guidelines for Texas* are adopted by the Texas State Library and Archives Commission. The standards and guidelines are applicable to local Texas school districts. *13 TAC 4.1*

A district shall consider the standards in developing, implementing, or expanding library services. *Education Code 33.021(b)*

Collection
Development

A district shall adhere to the standards for school library collection development in developing or implementing the district's library collection development policies. *Education Code 33.021(c)*

**Library Material
Definitions**

Obscene

"Obscene" means material or a performance:

1. The average person, applying contemporary community standards, would find that taken as a whole appeals to the prurient interest in sex;
2. Depicts or describes:
 - a. Patently offensive representations or descriptions of ultimate sexual acts, normal or perverted, actual or simulated, including sexual intercourse, sodomy, and sexual bestiality; or
 - b. Patently offensive representations or descriptions of masturbation, excretory functions, sadism, masochism, lewd exhibition of the genitals, the male or female genitals in a state of sexual stimulation or arousal, covered male genitals in a discernibly turgid state or a device designed and marketed as useful primarily for stimulation of the human genital organs; and
3. Taken as a whole, lacks serious literary, artistic, political, and scientific value.

Penal Code 43.21(a)(1)

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
LIBRARY MATERIALS

EFB
(LEGAL)

Patently Offensive “Patently offensive” means so offensive on its face as to affront current community standards of decency. *Penal Code 43.21(a)(4)*

Harmful Material “Harmful material” means material whose dominant theme taken as a whole:

1. Appeals to the prurient interest of a minor, in sex, nudity, or excretion;
2. Is patently offensive to prevailing standards in the adult community as a whole with respect to what is suitable for minors; and
3. Is utterly without redeeming social value for minors.

Penal Code 43.24(a)

**Library Collection
Development
Standards**

A district must approve and institute a collection development policy that describes the processes and standards by which a school library acquires, maintains, and withdraws materials.

A school library collection should include materials that are age appropriate and suitable to the campus and students it serves and include a range of materials. A school library collection should:

1. Enrich and support the Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills (TEKS) and curriculum established by Education Code 28.002 [see EHAA], while taking into consideration students’ varied interests, maturity levels, abilities, and learning styles;
2. Foster growth in factual knowledge, literary appreciation, aesthetic values, and societal standards;
3. Encourage the enjoyment of reading, foster high-level thinking skills, support personal learning, and encourage discussion based on rational analysis; and
4. Represent the ethnic, religious, and cultural groups of the state and their contribution to Texas, the nation, and the world.

13 TAC 4.2(a)-(b)

Responsibility A district is responsible for ensuring its school libraries implement and adhere to these collection development standards. *13 TAC 4.2(j)*

A district should ensure a professional librarian certified by the State Board for Educator Certification or other dedicated professional library staff trained on proper collection development standards is responsible for the selection and acquisition of library materials. *13 TAC 4.2(f)*

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
LIBRARY MATERIALS

EFB
(LEGAL)

Procedures

A district must develop collection assessment and evaluation procedures to periodically appraise the quality of library materials in the school library to ensure the library's goals, objectives, and information needs are serving its school community and should stipulate the means to weed or update the collection. *13 TAC 4.2(g)*

A district may add procedures to these minimum requirements to satisfy local needs so long as the added procedures do not conflict with these minimum requirements. *13 TAC 4.2(i)*

Policy
Requirements

A school library collection development policy must:

1. Describe the purpose and collection development goals;
2. Designate the responsibility for collection development;
3. Establish procedures for the evaluation, selection, acquisition, reconsideration, and deselection of materials;
4. Consider the distinct age groups, grade levels, and possible access to materials by all students within a campus;
5. Include a process to determine and administer student access to material rated by library material vendors as "sexually relevant" as defined by Education Code 35.001 consistent with any policies adopted by the Texas Education Agency (TEA) and local school board requirements; *[This regulation is inoperable; see Book People, Inc. v. Wong, 91 F.4th 318 (5th Cir. 2024).]*
6. Include an access plan that, at a minimum, allows efficient parental access to the district's library and online library catalog; and
7. Comply with all applicable local, state, and federal laws and regulations. Specifically, a collection development policy must:
 - a. Recognize that parents are the primary decision makers regarding their student's access to library material;
 - b. Prohibit the possession, acquisition, and purchase of harmful material, as defined by Penal Code 43.24, library material rated sexually explicit material by the selling library material vendor under Education Code 35.002 *[inoperable; see Book People, Inc. v. Wong, 91 F.4th 318 (5th Cir. 2024)]*, or library material that is pervasively vulgar or educationally unsuitable as referenced in *Pico v. Board of Education*, 457 U.S. 853 (1982);

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
LIBRARY MATERIALS

EFB
(LEGAL)

- c. Recognize that obscene content is not protected by the First Amendment to the United States Constitution;
- d. Be required for all library materials available for use or display, including material contained in school libraries, classroom libraries, and online catalogs;
- e. Ensure schools provide library catalog transparency, including, but not limited to:
 - (1) Online catalogs that are publicly available; and
 - (2) Information about titles and how and where material can be accessed;
- f. Recommend schools communicate effectively with parents regarding collection development, including, but not limited to:
 - (1) Access to district/campus policies relating to school libraries;
 - (2) Consistent access to library resources; and
 - (3) Opportunities for students, parents, educators, and community members to provide feedback on library materials and services; and
- g. Prohibit the removal of material based solely on the ideas contained in the material or the personal background of the author of the material or characters in the material.

Evaluation of
Materials

Evaluation of materials as referenced in this provision includes a consideration of the factors described at 13 Administrative Code 4.2(b), consideration of local priorities and district standards, and at least two of the following:

- 1. Consideration of recommendations from parents, guardians, and local community members;
- 2. Consultation with the district's educators and library staff and/or consultation with library staff of similarly situated districts and their collections and collection development policies;
- 3. An extensive review of the text of item;
- 4. The context of a work, including consideration of the contextual characteristics, overall fit within existing school library collection, and potential support of the school curriculum; or

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
LIBRARY MATERIALS

EFB
(LEGAL)

5. Consideration of authoritative reviews of the items from sources such as professional journals in library science, recognized professional education or content journals with book reviews, national and state award recognition lists, library science field experts, and highly acclaimed author and literacy expert recommendations.

Policy Review

A district's collection development policy should be reviewed at least every three years and updated as necessary.

13 TAC 4.2(c)-(d), (h)

**Reconsideration of
Library Material**

A reconsideration process as referenced in this provision should ensure that any parent or legal guardian of a student currently enrolled in the district or employee of the district may request the reconsideration of a specific item in their school district's library catalog.

A reconsideration process should:

1. Establish a uniform procedure an individual must follow when filing a request;
2. Require a district to include a form to request a reconsideration of an item on the school's public internet website if the school has a public internet website or ensure the form is publicly available at a district administrative office;
3. Require that the completed request for reconsideration form be distributed to the superintendent or superintendent designee, school librarian, and the board at the time of submission;
4. Include a reasonable timeframe, approved by the board, for the review and final decision by a committee charged with the review of the item in its entirety. A district should convene a review committee in accordance with criteria established by the district to ensure a thorough and fair process. A reasonable timeframe should take into account:
 - a. The time necessary to convene a committee to meet and review the item;
 - b. Flexibility that may be necessary depending on the number of pending reconsideration requests; and
 - c. Other factors relevant to a fair and consistent process, including informing the requester on the progress of the review in a timely fashion;

INSTRUCTIONAL RESOURCES
LIBRARY MATERIALS

EFB
(LEGAL)

5. Establish a uniform process approved by the board for the treatment of any library material undergoing reconsideration;
6. Include a review and appeal process approved by the board; and
7. Provide that if an item has gone through the reconsideration process and remains in the collection, a district may not be required to reconsider an item within two calendar years of the final decision.

13 TAC 4.2(e)

Liability

A district or a teacher, librarian, or other staff member employed by a district is not liable for any claim or damage resulting from a library material vendor's violation of Education Code Chapter 35.
Education Code 35.004

Joint Facilities

A district may enter into contracts with a county or municipality in which the district is located to provide joint library facilities. The board and the commissioner's court of the county or governing body of the municipality must conduct public hearings before entering into such a contract. The hearings may be held jointly. *Education Code 33.022*

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

Purpose

As a condition of accreditation, a district shall provide instruction in the essential knowledge and skills at appropriate grade levels in the foundation and enrichment curriculum. *Education Code 28.002(c); 19 TAC 74.1(b)*

A district shall ensure that all children in the district participate actively in a balanced curriculum designed to meet individual needs. *Education Code 28.002(g)*

Instruction may be provided in a variety of arrangements and settings, including mixed-age programs designed to permit flexible learning arrangements for developmentally appropriate instruction for all student populations to support student attainment of course and grade-level standards. *19 TAC 74.2*

A primary purpose of the public school curriculum is to prepare thoughtful, informed citizens who understand the importance of patriotism and can function productively in a free enterprise society with appreciation for the fundamental democratic principles of our state and national heritage.

A district shall require the teaching of informed American patriotism, Texas history, and the free enterprise system in the adoption of instructional materials for kindergarten through grade 12, including the founding documents of the United States. In providing instruction required by the State Board of Education (SBOE) under Education Code 28.002(h-1), regarding the founding documents of the United States, a district shall use those documents as part of the instructional materials for the instruction.

Education Code 28.002(h), (h-6)

Required Curriculum

Foundation
Curriculum

A district that offers kindergarten through grade 12 shall offer a foundation curriculum that includes:

1. English language arts and reading;
2. Mathematics;
3. Science; and
4. Social studies, consisting of Texas, United States, and world history; government; geography; and economics with emphasis on the free enterprise system and its benefits.

Education Code 28.002(a)(1); 19 TAC 74.1(a)(1)

Enrichment
Curriculum

A district that offers kindergarten through grade 12 shall offer an enrichment curriculum that includes:

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

1. Languages other than English, to the extent possible. American Sign Language is a language for these purposes and the district may offer an elective course in the language;
2. Health, with emphasis on:
 - a. Physical health, including the importance of proper nutrition and exercise;
 - b. Mental health, including instruction about mental health conditions, substance abuse, skills to manage emotions, establishing and maintaining positive relationships, and responsible decision-making; and
 - c. Suicide prevention, including recognizing suicide-related risk factors and warning signs;
3. Physical education;
4. Fine arts;
5. Career and technical education;
6. Technology applications;
7. Religious literature, including the Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament) and New Testament, and its impact on history and literature; and
8. Personal financial literacy.

Education Code 28.002(a)(2), (e); 19 TAC 74.1(a)(2)

Digital Citizenship

The SBOE by rule shall require each district to incorporate instruction in digital citizenship into the district's curriculum, including information regarding the potential criminal consequences of cyberbullying.

"Cyberbullying" has the meaning assigned by Education Code 37.0832. [See FFI]

"Digital citizenship" means the standards of appropriate, responsible, and healthy online behavior, including the ability to access, analyze, evaluate, create, and act on all forms of digital communication.

Education Code 28.002(z)

Positive Character
Traits

Districts are required to provide instruction in the essential knowledge and skills for positive character traits and personal skills at least once in the following grade bands: kindergarten-grade 2, grades 3-5, grades 6-8, and grades 9-12.

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

Districts may provide the required instruction in a variety of arrangements, including through a stand-alone course or by integrating the positive character traits standards in the essential knowledge and skills for one or more courses or subject areas at the appropriate grade levels.

19 TAC 120.3(a), .5(a), .7(a), .9(a)

Local Credit

A district may offer courses for local credit, at its discretion, in addition to those in the required curriculum, but it may not delete or omit instruction in the foundation and enrichment curricula specified above. *Education Code 28.002(f); 19 TAC 74.1(b)*

Local Instructional Plan

A district's local instructional plan may draw on state curriculum frameworks and program standards as appropriate. A district is encouraged to exceed minimum requirements of law and SBOE rule.

Major Curriculum Initiatives

Before the adoption of a major curriculum initiative, including the use of a curriculum management system, a district must use a process that:

1. Includes teacher input;
2. Provides district employees with the opportunity to express opinions regarding the initiative; and
3. Includes a meeting of the board at which information regarding the initiative is presented, including the cost of the initiative and any alternatives that were considered; and members of the public and district employees are given the opportunity to comment regarding the initiative.

Education Code 28.002(g)

Common Core State Standards

A district may not use common core state standards to comply with the requirement to provide instruction in the essential knowledge and skills at appropriate grade levels. A district may not be required to offer any aspect of a common core state standards curriculum. "Common core state standards" means the national curriculum standards developed by the Common Core State Standards Initiative. *Education Code 28.002(b-1), (b-3), (b-4)*

Scope and Sequence and Instructional Materials

In adopting a recommended or designated scope and sequence or instructional materials for a subject in the required curriculum under Education Code 28.002(a) in a particular grade level, a district shall ensure sufficient time is provided for teachers to teach and students to learn the essential knowledge and skills for that subject and grade level [see DG]. *Education Code 28.0027(a)*

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

Coordinated Health Programs

The Texas Education Agency (TEA) shall make available to each district one or more coordinated health programs in elementary, middle, and junior high school. Each program must provide for coordinating education and services related to:

1. Physical health education, including programs designed to prevent obesity, cardiovascular disease, oral diseases, and Type 2 diabetes and programs designed to promote the role of proper nutrition;
2. Mental health education, including education about mental health conditions, mental health well-being, skills to manage emotions, establishing and maintaining positive relationships, and responsible decision-making;
3. Substance abuse education, including education about alcohol abuse, prescription drug abuse, and abuse of other controlled substances;
4. Physical education and physical activity; and
5. Parental involvement.

Education Code 38.013; 19 TAC 102.1031(a)

A district shall participate in appropriate training to implement TEA's coordinated health program and shall implement the program in each elementary, middle, and junior high school in the district. *Education Code 38.014*

Coordinated school health programs that are developed by districts and that meet TEA criteria may be approved and made available as approved programs. Districts must use materials that are proven effective, such as TEA-approved textbooks or materials developed by nationally recognized and/or government-approved entities. *19 TAC 102.1031(c)*

Physical Education

Each district shall establish specific objectives and goals the district intends to accomplish through the physical education curriculum. The physical education curriculum must be sequential, developmentally appropriate, and designed, implemented, and evaluated to enable students to develop the motor, self-management, and other skills, knowledge, attitudes, and confidence necessary to participate in physical activity throughout life.

A physical education course shall:

1. Offer students an opportunity to choose among many types of physical activity in which to participate;
2. Offer students both cooperative and competitive games; and

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

3. Be an enjoyable experience for students.

On a weekly basis, at least 50 percent of a physical education class shall be used for actual student physical activity and the activity shall be, to the extent practicable, at a moderate or vigorous level.

Student/Teacher
Ratio

The objectives and goals shall include, to the extent practicable, student/teacher ratios [see EEB] that are small enough to enable the district to:

1. Carry out the purposes of and requirements for the physical education curriculum; and
2. Ensure the safety of students participating in physical education.

If a district establishes a student to teacher ratio greater than 45 to 1 in a physical education class, the district shall specifically identify the manner in which the safety of the students will be maintained.

Education Code 25.114, 28.002(d); 19 TAC 74.37

Classification for
Physical Education

A district shall classify students for physical education on the basis of health into one of the following categories:

1. Unrestricted — not limited in activities.
2. Restricted — excludes the more vigorous activities. Restricted classification is of two types:
 - a. Permanent — A member of the healing arts licensed to practice in Texas shall provide written documentation to the school as to the nature of the impairment and the expectations for physical activity for the student.
 - b. Temporary — Students may be restricted from physical activity of the physical education class. A member of the healing arts licensed to practice in Texas shall provide written documentation to the school as to the nature of the temporary impairment and the expected amount of time for recovery. During recovery time, the student shall continue to learn the concepts of the lessons but shall not actively participate in the skill demonstration.
3. Adapted and remedial — specific activities prescribed or prohibited for students as directed by a member of the healing arts licensed to practice in Texas.

19 TAC 74.31

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

**School Health
Advisory Council**

A board shall establish a local school health advisory council (SHAC) to assist the district in ensuring that local community values are reflected in the district's health education instruction. *Education Code 28.004(a)* [See BDF regarding composition of the SHAC and FFA regarding federal wellness requirements.]

Duties

The SHAC's duties include recommending:

1. The number of hours of instruction to be provided in:
 - a. Health education in kindergarten through grade 8; and
 - b. If the district requires health education for high school graduation, health education, including physical health education and mental health education, in grades 9 through 12.
2. Policies, procedures, strategies, and curriculum appropriate for specific grade levels designed to prevent physical health concerns, including obesity, cardiovascular disease, Type 2 diabetes, and mental health concerns, including suicide, through coordination of:
 - a. Health education, which must address physical health concerns and mental health concerns to ensure the integration of physical health education and mental health education;
 - b. Physical education and physical activity;
 - c. Nutrition services;
 - d. Parental involvement;
 - e. Instruction on substance abuse prevention;
 - f. School health services, including mental health services;
 - g. A comprehensive school counseling program under Education Code 33.005 [see FFEA];
 - h. A safe and healthy school environment; and
 - i. School employee wellness;
3. Appropriate grade levels and methods of instruction for human sexuality instruction;
4. Strategies for integrating the curriculum components specified by item 2, above, with the following elements in a coordinated school health program:

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

- a. School health services, including physical health services and mental health services, if provided at a campus by the district or by a third party under a contract with the district;
 - b. A comprehensive school counseling program under Education Code 33.005 [see FFEA];
 - c. A safe and healthy school environment; and
 - d. School employee wellness;
5. If feasible, joint use agreements or strategies for collaboration between the district and community organizations or agencies. Any agreement entered into based on a recommendation of the SHAC must address liability for the district and community organization;
6. Strategies to increase parental awareness regarding:
 - a. Risky behaviors and early warning signs of suicide risks and behavioral health concerns, including mental health disorders and substance use disorders; and
 - b. Available community programs and services that address risky behaviors, suicide risks, and behavioral health concerns.
7. Appropriate grade levels and curriculum for instruction regarding the dangers of opioids, including instruction on:
 - a. Opioid addiction and abuse, including addiction to and abuse of synthetic opioids such as fentanyl; and
 - b. Methods for administering an opioid antagonist; and
8. Appropriate grade levels and curriculum for instruction regarding child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, including likely warning signs that a child may be at risk for sex trafficking, provided that the local SHAC's recommendations under this provision do not conflict with the essential knowledge and skills developed by the SBOE.

Education Code 28.004(c), (n)

Policy
Recommendations

The SHAC shall consider and make policy recommendations to the district concerning the importance of daily recess for elementary school students. The SHAC must consider research regarding unstructured and undirected play, academic and social development, and the health benefits of daily recess in making the recommendations. The SHAC shall ensure that local community values are reflected in any policy recommendation made to the district concern-

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

	<p>ing the importance of daily recess for elementary school students. <i>Education Code 28.004(l)</i></p> <p>The SHAC shall make policy recommendations to the district to increase parental awareness of suicide-related risk factors and warning signs and available community suicide prevention services. <i>Education Code 28.004(o)</i></p>
Complaints	<p>A parent may use the grievance procedure at FNG concerning a complaint of a violation of Education Code 28.004. <i>Education Code 28.004(i-1)</i></p>
Human Sexuality Instruction	<p>“Human sexuality instruction,” “instruction in human sexuality,” and “instruction relating to human sexuality” include instruction in reproductive health.</p> <p>“Curriculum materials” includes the curriculum, teacher training materials, and any other materials used in providing instruction. <i>Education Code 28.004(p)</i></p>
Definitions	
Board Selection	<p>The board shall determine the specific content of a district’s instruction in human sexuality. <i>Education Code 28.004(h)</i></p> <p>The board shall select any instruction relating to human sexuality, sexually transmitted diseases, or human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) or acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) with the advice of the SHAC. The instruction must:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Present abstinence as the preferred choice of behavior for unmarried persons of school age;2. Devote more attention to abstinence than to any other behavior;3. Emphasize that abstinence is the only method that is 100 percent effective in preventing pregnancy, sexually transmitted diseases, infection with HIV or AIDS, and the emotional trauma associated with adolescent sexual activity;4. Direct adolescents to a standard of behavior in which abstinence before marriage is the most effective way to prevent pregnancy, sexually transmitted diseases, and infection with HIV or AIDS; and5. Teach contraception and condom use in terms of human use reality rates instead of theoretical laboratory rates, if instruction on contraception and condoms is included in the curriculum. <p><i>Education Code 28.004(e)</i></p>

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

Notice to Parents

Before each school year, a district shall provide written notice to a parent of each student enrolled in the district of the board's decision regarding whether the district will provide human sexuality instruction to district students. If instruction will be provided, the notice must include:

1. A statement informing the parent of the human sexuality instruction requirements under state law;
2. A detailed description of the content of the district's human sexuality instruction and a general schedule on which the instruction will be provided;
3. A statement of the parent's right to:
 - a. At the parent's discretion, review or purchase a copy of curriculum materials as provided by Education Code 28.004(j) [see EFA];
 - b. Remove the student from any part of that instruction without subjecting the student to any disciplinary action, academic penalty, or other sanction imposed by the district or the student's school; and
 - c. Use the grievance procedure at FNG or the appeals process under Education Code 7.057 concerning a complaint of a violation of Education Code 28.004;
4. A statement that any curriculum materials in the public domain used for the district's human sexuality instruction must be posted on the district's internet website, if the district has an internet website, and the internet website address at which the curriculum materials are located; and
5. Information describing the opportunities for parental involvement in the development of the curriculum to be used in human sexuality instruction, including information regarding the SHAC.

Education Code 28.004(i)

Condoms

A district may not distribute condoms in connection with instruction relating to human sexuality. *Education Code 28.004(f)*

Separate Classes

If a district provides human sexuality instruction, it may separate students according to sex for instructional purposes. *Education Code 28.004(g)* [See FB regarding single-sex classes under Title IX.]

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

Adoption of
Instructional
Materials

The board shall adopt a policy establishing a process for the adoption of curriculum materials for the district's human sexuality instruction. The policy must require:

1. The board to adopt a resolution convening the local SHAC for the purpose of making recommendations regarding the curriculum materials;
2. The local SHAC to:
 - a. After the board's adoption of the resolution, hold at least two public meetings [see BDF] on the curriculum materials before adopting recommendations; and
 - b. Provide the adopted recommendations to the board at a public meeting of the board; and
3. The board, after receipt of the local SHAC's recommendations under item 2, above, to take action on the adoption of the recommendations by a record vote at a public meeting.

Before adopting curriculum materials for the district's human sexuality instruction, the board shall ensure that the curriculum materials are:

1. Based on the advice of the local SHAC;
2. Suitable for the subject and grade level for which the curriculum materials are intended; and
3. Reviewed by academic experts in the subject and grade level for which the curriculum materials are intended.

Education Code 28.004(e)-(e-1), (e-3)

**Abuse Prevention
Instruction**

Adoption of
Instructional
Materials

Any course materials relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking shall be selected by the board with the advice of the local SHAC.

The board shall adopt a policy establishing a process for the adoption of curriculum materials for the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking. The policy must require:

1. The board to adopt a resolution convening the SHAC for the purpose of making recommendations regarding the curriculum materials;
2. The SHAC to:

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

- a. After the board's adoption of the resolution, hold at least two public meetings [see BDF] on the curriculum materials before adopting recommendations; and
 - b. Provide the adopted recommendations to the board at a public meeting of the board; and
3. The board, after receipt of the SHAC's recommendations, to take action on the adoption of the recommendations by a record vote at a public meeting.

Board Selection

Before adopting curriculum materials for the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, the board shall ensure that the curriculum materials are:

1. Based on the advice of the local SHAC;
2. Suitable for the subject and grade level for which the curriculum materials are intended; and
3. Reviewed by academic experts in the subject and grade level for which the curriculum materials are intended.

The board shall determine the specific content of the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, including the essential knowledge and skills addressing these topics developed by the SBOE.

Education Code 28.004(q)-(q-1), (q-3)-(q-4)

Notice to Parents

Before each school year, a district shall provide written notice to a parent of each student enrolled in the district of the board's decision regarding whether the district will provide instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking to district students. If instruction will be provided. The notice must include:

1. A statement informing the parent of the requirements under state law regarding instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking;
2. A detailed description of the content of the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking;
3. A statement of the parent's right to:
 - a. At the parent's discretion, review or purchase a copy of curriculum materials [see below at Availability of Instructional Materials];

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

- b. Remove the student from any part of the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking without subjecting the student to any disciplinary action, academic penalty, or other sanction imposed by the district or the student's school; and
 - c. Use the grievance procedure at FNG or the appeals process under Education Code 7.057 concerning a complaint of a violation of Education Code 28.004;
- 4. A statement that any curriculum materials in the public domain used for the district's instruction regarding the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking must be posted on the district's internet website address at which the curriculum materials are located; and
 - 5. Information describing the opportunities for parental involvement in the development of the curriculum to be used in instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, including information regarding the local SHAC.

Parent Consent
Before Instruction

Before a student may be provided with instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, a district must obtain the written consent of the student's parent. A request for written consent:

- 1. May not be included with any other notification or request for written consent provided to the parent, other than the notice described above; and
- 2. Must be provided to the parent not later than the 14th day before the date on which the instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking begins.

Education Code 28.004(q-5)-(q-6)

**Availability of
Materials for Human
Sexuality Instruction
and Abuse Prevention
Instruction**

Curriculum materials proposed to be adopted for the district's human sexuality instruction or instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking must be made available as provided below, except copyrighted materials must be provided as described by items (2)(a) or (2)(c), as applicable.

A district shall make all curriculum materials used in human sexuality instruction or instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking available by:

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

1. For curriculum materials in the public domain:
 - a. Providing a copy of the curriculum materials by mail or email to a parent of a student enrolled in the district on the parent's request; and
 - b. Posting the curriculum materials on the district's internet website, if the district has an internet website; and
2. For copyrighted curriculum materials, allowing a parent of a student enrolled in the district to:
 - a. Review the curriculum materials at the student's campus at any time during regular business hours;
 - b. Purchase a copy of the curriculum materials from the publisher as provided by the district's purchase agreement for the curriculum materials; or
 - c. Review the curriculum materials online through a secure electronic account in a manner that prevents the curriculum materials from being copied and that otherwise complies with copyright law.

For purchase agreements entered into, amended, or renewed on or after September 1, 2021, if a district purchases from a publisher copyrighted curriculum materials for use in the district's human sexuality instruction, the district shall ensure that the purchase agreement provides for a means by which a parent of a student enrolled in the district may purchase a copy of the curriculum materials from the publisher at a price that does not exceed the price per unit paid by the district for the curriculum materials.

If a district purchases from a publisher copyrighted curriculum materials for use in the district's instruction relating to the prevention of child abuse, family violence, dating violence, and sex trafficking, the district shall ensure that the purchase agreement provides for a means by which a parent of a student enrolled in the district may purchase a copy of the curriculum materials from the publisher at a price that does not exceed the price per unit paid by the district for the curriculum materials.

Education Code 28.004(e-2), (j)-(j-2), (q-2)

Character Education

A district must adopt a character education program that includes the following positive character education traits and personal skills:

1. Courage;
2. Trustworthiness, including honesty, reliability, punctuality, and loyalty;

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (ALL LEVELS)

EHAA
(LEGAL)

3. Integrity;
4. Respect and courtesy;
5. Responsibility, including accountability, diligence, perseverance, self-management skills, and self-control;
6. Fairness, including justice and freedom from prejudice;
7. Caring, including kindness, empathy, compassion, consideration, patience, generosity, charity, and interpersonal skills;
8. Good citizenship, including patriotism, concern for the common good and the community, responsible decision-making skills, and respect for authority and the law;
9. School pride; and
10. Gratitude.

In developing or selecting a character education program under Education Code 29.906, a district shall consult with a committee selected by the district that consists of parents of district students, educators, and other members of the community, including community leaders.

The provisions above do not require or authorize proselytizing or indoctrinating concerning any specific religious or political belief.

Education Code 29.906

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

Courses in the foundation and enrichment curriculum in grades 6-12 must be provided in a manner that allows all grade promotion and high school graduation requirements to be met in a timely manner. A district is not required to offer a specific course in the foundation and enrichment curriculum except as specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.3. *19 TAC 74.3(c)*

Grades 6-8

A district that offers grades 6-8 must provide instruction in the required curriculum as specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.1, relating to essential knowledge and skills. A district must ensure that sufficient time is provided for teachers to teach and for students to learn English language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, at least one of the four disciplines in fine arts (art, dance, music, theatre), health, physical education, technology applications, and to the extent possible, languages other than English. The school district may provide instruction in a variety of arrangements and settings, including mixed-age programs designed to permit flexible learning arrangements for developmentally appropriate instruction for all student populations to support student attainment of course and grade level standards. *19 TAC 74.3(a)(1)*

**Physical Activity
Requirements**

A district shall require students in grades 6-8 to participate in moderate or vigorous daily physical activity for at least 30 minutes for at least four semesters during those grade levels as part of the district's physical education curriculum.

A district may as an alternative require a student enrolled in a grade level for which the district uses block scheduling to participate in moderate or vigorous physical activity for at least 225 minutes during each period of two school weeks.

Exemptions

A district must provide an exemption for:

1. A student who is unable to participate in the required physical activity because of illness or disability; and
2. A student who participates in an extracurricular activity with a moderate or vigorous physical activity component that is considered a structured activity and meets the requirements for extracurricular activity as defined at 19 Administrative Code 76.1001.

A district may allow an exemption for a student on a middle or junior high school campus participating in a school-related activity or an activity sponsored by a private league or club only if that activity meets each of the following requirements:

1. The activity must be structured;
2. The board must certify the activity; and

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

3. The student must provide proof of participation in the activity.

A “structured activity” is an activity that meets, at a minimum, each of the following requirements:

1. The activity is based on the grade appropriate movement, physical activity and health, and social development strands of the essential knowledge and skills for physical education specified in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 116; and
2. The activity is organized and monitored by school personnel or by appropriately trained instructors who are part of a program that has been certified by the board.

Education Code 28.002(l)-(l-1); 19 TAC 103.1003

Fine Arts
Requirement

The school district must ensure that, beginning with students who enter grade 6 in the 2010-11 school year, each student completes one Texas Essential Knowledge and Skills-based fine arts course in grade 6, grade 7, or grade 8. *Education Code 28.002(c-1); 19 TAC 74.3(a)(2)*

A district shall offer and maintain evidence that students have the opportunity to take courses in at least three of the four disciplines in fine arts. The requirement to offer three of the four disciplines in fine arts may be reduced to two by the commissioner of education upon application of a school district with a total middle school enrollment of less than 250 students. *19 TAC 74.3(a)(3)*

Instruction in High
School, College,
and Career
Preparation

Each district shall provide instruction to students in grade 7 or 8 in preparing for high school, college, and a career. The instruction must include information regarding:

1. The creation of a high school personal graduation plan under Education Code 28.02121;
2. The distinguished level of achievement described by Education Code 28.025(b-15);
3. Each endorsement described by Education Code 28.025(c-1);
4. College readiness standards; and
5. Potential career choices and the education needed to enter those careers.

A district may provide the instruction as part of an existing course in the required curriculum; provide the instruction as part of an existing career and technology course designated by the State Board

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

of Education (SBOE) as appropriate for that purpose; or establish a new elective course through which to provide the instruction.

Education Code 28.016

Middle School
Advanced Math
Program

A district shall develop a middle school advanced mathematics program for students in grades 6-8 to enable students to enroll in Algebra I in grade 8.

*Required Local
Measure*

A district shall identify a local measure for use in determining student eligibility for automatic enrollment in a middle school advanced mathematics program.

*Automatic
Enrollment*

A district shall automatically enroll in a middle school advanced mathematics program each grade 6 student whose performance was either:

1. In the 60th percentile or higher on statewide scores for the grade 5 mathematics state assessment instrument; or
2. In the top 40 percent on a local measure that includes the student's grade 5 class ranking or a demonstrated proficiency in the student's grade 5 mathematics coursework.

No Results

A local measure shall be used to determine enrollment of grade 6 students for whom there are no results on the state grade 5 mathematics assessment.

Public Notice

A district shall make public the criteria for automatic enrollment in a middle school advanced mathematics program, including any criteria for a local measure, before the start of each school year.

Parent Notice

A district shall provide a written notice to the parent or guardian of each student entering grade 6 who will be automatically enrolled in a middle school advanced mathematics program. The written notification shall be provided no later than 14 days before the first day of instruction for the school year. The required notice shall include a description of:

1. The purpose of the program;
2. The middle school advanced mathematics program offered by the district, including an overview of the content addressed at each grade level;
3. Resources offered to support student success;
4. The right of the parent or guardian to opt their child out of the middle school advanced mathematics program; and
5. The process for a parent or guardian to opt their child out of the program and any associated deadlines.

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

Opt Out

The parent or guardian of a student who will be automatically enrolled in a middle school advanced mathematics program may opt the student out of automatic enrollment in an advanced mathematics program.

A district shall obtain written approval from the parent or guardian to remove a student from the middle school advanced mathematics program.

Annual Report

A district shall annually report to the Texas Education Agency (TEA) data related to student enrollment and performance in the middle school advanced mathematics program in a manner and time to be determined by TEA.

Other Process

These provisions do not prohibit a district from establishing a process to initially enroll grade 7 or 8 students in a middle school advanced mathematics program.

19 TAC 74.2101; Education Code 28.029

**High School Courses
at Earlier Grades**

A district may offer courses designated for grades 9-12 in earlier grade levels. *19 TAC 74.26(b)*

**Grades 9-12 Course
Offerings**

A district that offers grades 9-12 shall provide instruction in the required curriculum as specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.1. A district shall ensure that sufficient time is provided for teachers to teach and for students to learn the subjects in the required curriculum. *19 TAC 74.3(b)(1)*

A district shall offer the courses listed below in grades 9-12 and shall maintain evidence that students have the opportunity to take these courses:

1. English language arts — English I, II, III, IV, and at least one additional advanced English course.
2. Mathematics — Algebra I, Algebra II, Geometry, Precalculus, and Mathematical Models with Applications.
3. Science — Integrated Physics and Chemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Physics, and at least two additional science courses selected from Aquatic Science, Astronomy, Earth and Space Science, Environmental Systems, Advanced Animal Science, Advanced Biotechnology, Advanced Plant and Soil Science, Anatomy and Physiology, Engineering Design and Problem Solving, Food Science, Forensic Science, Medical Microbiology, Pathophysiology, Scientific Research and Design, and Principles of Engineering.
 - a. The requirement to offer two additional courses may be reduced to one by the commissioner upon application of

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

- a district with a total high school enrollment of less than 500 students.
- b. Science courses shall include at least 40 percent hands-on laboratory investigations and field work using appropriate scientific inquiry.
- 4. Social studies — United States History Studies Since 1877, World History Studies, United States Government, World Geography Studies, Personal Financial Literacy, Economics with Emphasis on the Free Enterprise System and Its Benefits, and Personal Financial Literacy and Economics. The requirement to offer both Economics with Emphasis on the Free Enterprise System and Its Benefits and Personal Financial Literacy and Economics may be reduced to one by the commissioner upon application of a district with a total high school enrollment of less than 500 students.
- 5. Physical education — at least two courses selected from:
 - a. Lifetime Fitness and Wellness Pursuits;
 - b. Lifetime Recreation and Outdoor Pursuits; or
 - c. Skill-Based Lifetime Activities.
- 6. Fine arts — courses selected from at least two of the four fine arts areas (art, music, theatre, and dance) as follows:
 - a. Art I, II, III, IV;
 - b. Music I, II, III, IV;
 - c. Theatre I, II, III, IV; or
 - d. Dance I, II, III, IV.
- 7. Career and technical education [see EEL] — three or more career and technical education courses for four or more credits with at least one advanced course aligned with a specified number of Texas Education Agency (TEA)-designated programs of study determined by enrollment as follows:
 - a. One program of study for a district with fewer than 500 students enrolled in high school;
 - b. Two programs of study for a district with 501-1,000 students enrolled in high school;
 - c. Three programs of study for a district with 1,001-2,000 students enrolled in high school;

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

- d. Four programs of study for a district with 1,001-5,000 students enrolled in high school;
 - e. Five programs of study for a district with 5,001-10,000 students enrolled in high school; and
 - f. Six programs of study for a district with more than 10,000 students enrolled in high school.
- 8. Languages other than English — Levels I, II, and III or higher of the same language.
 - 9. Computer science — one course selected from Fundamentals of Computer Science, Computer Science I, or Advanced Placement (AP) Computer Science Principles.
 - 10. Speech — Communication Applications.

19 TAC 74.3(b)(2)

A district must provide each student the opportunity each year to select courses in which he or she intends to participate from a list that includes all courses listed above. If a district will not offer all required courses every year, but intends to offer particular courses only every other year, it must notify all enrolled students of that fact.

A district shall teach any course a student is specifically required to take for high school graduation at least once in any two consecutive school years. For a subject that has an end-of-course assessment, a district shall either teach the course every year or use alternate delivery systems, as described in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74, Subchapter C, to enable students to earn credit for the course and shall maintain evidence thereof.

19 TAC 74.3(b)(4)

A district may offer additional courses from the complete list of courses approved by the SBOE to satisfy graduation requirements.

19 TAC 74.3(b)(3)

A district may allow a student to enroll concurrently in Algebra I and geometry. *Education Code 28.025(b-6)*

**Personal Financial
Literacy**

Each district shall provide an elective course in personal financial literacy that meets the requirements for a one-half elective credit, using materials approved by the SBOE. The instruction in personal financial literacy must include instruction on completing the application for federal student aid provided by the Department of Education. In fulfilling the requirement to provide financial literacy instruction, a district may use an existing state, federal, private, or

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

	nonprofit program that provides students without charge the described instruction. <i>Education Code 28.0021(b)</i>
Applied Courses	A school district may offer the foundation curriculum in an applied manner. The courses delivered in an applied manner must cover the essential knowledge and skills, and the student shall be administered the applicable end-of-course assessment instrument. <i>Education Code 28.025(b-4)</i>
Research Writing Component	For students entering grade 9 beginning with the 2007-08 school year, districts must ensure that one or more courses offered in the required curriculum for the Recommended and Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Programs include a research writing component. <i>19 TAC 74.3(b)(5)</i>
Parenting Awareness Program	A district shall use the parenting and paternity awareness program developed by the SBOE in its high school health curriculum.
High School	
Middle and Junior High School	A district may use the program in the district's middle or junior high school curriculum.
Program Requirements	Implementation of this requirement shall comply with the requirement that the board establish a local school health advisory council to assist the district in ensuring that local community values are reflected in the district's health education instruction. A district may add elements at its discretion but must include the following areas of instruction: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Parenting skills and responsibilities, including child support;2. Relationship skills, including money management, communication, and marriage preparation; and3. Skills relating to the prevention of family violence, only if the district's middle, junior high, or high schools do not have a family violence program. At the discretion of the district, a teacher may modify the suggested sequence and pace of the program at any grade level.
Local Programs and Materials	A district may develop or adopt research-based programs and curriculum materials for use in conjunction with the program developed by the SBOE. The programs and curriculum materials may provide instruction in: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Child development;2. Parenting skills, including child abuse and neglect prevention; and

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

3. Assertiveness skills to prevent teenage pregnancy, abusive relationships, and family violence.

Parent Permission

A student under 14 years of age may not participate in the program without the permission of the student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student.

Education Code 28.002(p); 19 TAC 74.35(a)

**Alcohol Awareness
Instruction**

A district shall incorporate instruction in the dangers, causes, consequences, signs, symptoms, and treatment of binge drinking and alcohol poisoning into any course meeting a requirement for a health education credit.

A district shall choose an evidence-based alcohol awareness program to use in the district's middle school, junior high school, and high school health curriculum from a list of programs approved by the commissioner for this purpose.

"Evidence-based alcohol awareness program" means a program, practice, or strategy that has been proven to effectively prevent or delay alcohol use among students, as determined by evaluations that use valid and reliable measures and that are published in peer-reviewed journals.

Education Code 28.002(r); 19 TAC 74.35(b)

**Fentanyl Abuse and
Drug Poisoning
Instruction**

A district shall annually provide research-based instruction related to fentanyl abuse prevention and drug poisoning awareness to students in grades 6 through 12.

The instruction must include:

1. Suicide prevention;
2. Prevention of the abuse of and addiction to fentanyl;
3. Awareness of local school and community resources and any processes involved in accessing those resources; and
4. Health education that includes information about substance use and abuse, including youth substance use and abuse.

The required instruction may be provided by an entity or an employee or agent of an entity that is:

1. A public or private institution of higher education;
2. A library;
3. A community service organization;
4. A religious organization;

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

5. A local public health agency; or
6. An organization employing mental health professionals.

Education Code 38.040

**CPR and AED
Instruction**

A district shall provide instruction to students in grades 7-12 in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and the use of an automated external defibrillator (AED). The instruction may be provided as a part of any course. A student shall receive the instruction at least once before graduation.

CPR instruction must include training in cardiopulmonary resuscitation techniques and the use of an AED that has been developed by the American Heart Association or the American Red Cross or using nationally recognized, evidence-based guidelines for emergency cardiovascular care and incorporating psychomotor skills to support the instruction.

A district may use emergency medical technicians, paramedics, police officers, firefighters, representatives of the American Heart Association or the American Red Cross, teachers, other school employees, or other similarly qualified individuals to provide instruction and training. Instruction is not required to result in CPR or AED certification. If instruction is intended to result in certification, the course instructor must be authorized to provide the instruction by the American Heart Association, the American Red Cross, or a similar nationally recognized association. If the instruction is not intended to result in certification, an instructor of this training is not required to be certified in CPR.

**Waivers for
Students with
Disabilities**

A district may waive this requirement for a student who, due to a disability, is unable to complete the instruction. The determination regarding a student's ability to complete the CPR or AED requirements must be made by:

1. The student's admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee if the student receives special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A; or
2. The committee established for the student under Section 504, if the student does not receive special education services, but is covered by Section 504.

Applicability

The requirement to receive instruction in CPR applies to any student who entered grade 7 in the 2010-11 school year and thereafter. The requirement to receive instruction in the use of an AED

BASIC INSTRUCTIONAL PROGRAM
REQUIRED INSTRUCTION (SECONDARY)

EHAC
(LEGAL)

applies to any student who entered grade 7 in the 2024-25 school year and thereafter.

Education Code 28.0023(c)-(e), (g); 19 TAC 74.38

Donations

A district may accept from TEA donations the agency receives under Education Code 7.026 for use in providing instruction to students in the principles and techniques of CPR and the use of an AED. A district may accept other donations, including donations of equipment, for use in providing CPR instruction and the use of an AED. *Education Code 29.903*

**Proper Interaction
with a Peace Officer**

For any student entering grade 9 in the 2018-19 school year and thereafter, a district shall provide instruction in one or more courses to students in grades 9-12 on proper interaction with peace officers during traffic stops and other in-person encounters. The required instruction may be provided as part of any course or courses and must be provided to each student at least once before graduation from high school.

The instruction must include all the information required by 19 Administrative Code 74.39(b). A district shall use materials developed through a memorandum of understanding among the Texas Commission on Law Enforcement, the SBOE, and TEA. A district may tailor the instruction developed under this section as appropriate for the district's community. In tailoring the instruction, the district shall solicit input from local law enforcement agencies, driver training schools, and the community.

A district shall clearly indicate on the transcript or academic achievement record the year in which the instruction was provided to the student.

19 TAC 74.39; Education Code 28.012

Driving With
Disability Program

For information regarding the required notice for students who are receiving special education services or who are covered by Section 504, see EHBAD.

**Parental Notice of
Assistance for
Learning Difficulties**

Each school year, a district shall notify a parent of each child, other than a child enrolled in a special education program under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A, who receives assistance from the district for learning difficulties, including through the use of intervention strategies, that the district provides that assistance to the child. The notice must:

1. Be provided when the child begins to receive the assistance for that school year;
2. Be written in English or, to the extent practicable, the parent's native language; and
3. Include:
 - a. A reasonable description of the assistance that may be provided to the child, including any intervention strategies that may be used;
 - b. Information collected regarding any intervention in the base tier of a multi-tiered system of supports that has previously been used with the child;
 - c. An estimate of the duration for which the assistance, including through the use of intervention strategies, will be provided;
 - d. The estimated time frames within which a report on the child's progress with the assistance, including any intervention strategies used, will be provided to the parent; and
 - e. A copy of the explanation provided under Education Code 26.0081(c) of the options and requirements for students who have learning difficulties or who need or may need special education. [See FB]

This required notice may be provided to a child's parent at a meeting of the team established for the child under Section 504, Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Section 794), if applicable.

Education Code 26.0081(d)-(e)

"Intervention strategy" means a strategy in a multi-tiered system of supports that is above the level of intervention generally used in that system with all children. The term includes response to intervention and other early intervening strategies. *Education Code 26.004(a)*

Dyslexia and Related Disorders

Definitions

“Dyslexia” means a disorder of constitutional origin manifested by a difficulty in learning to read, write, or spell, despite conventional instruction, adequate intelligence, and sociocultural opportunity.

“Related disorders” includes disorders similar to or related to dyslexia, such as developmental auditory imperception, dysphasia, specific developmental dyslexia, developmental dysgraphia, and developmental spelling disability.

Education Code 38.003(d)

“Screening a student for dyslexia or a related disorder” means the administration of a universal screening instrument required for students in kindergarten and grade 1.

“Testing a student for dyslexia or a related disorder” means a comprehensive evaluation as required under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) [see EHBAA], and includes evaluation components as stated in the [*Dyslexia Handbook: Procedures Concerning Dyslexia and Related Disorders*](#),¹ for the identification of dyslexia or a related disorder.

“Treatment for a student identified with dyslexia or a related disorder” means any instructional accommodations through an accommodation plan under Section 504 or instructional accommodations, modifications, and/or the provision of dyslexia instruction in accordance with a student’s individualized education program (IEP).

“Direct dyslexia instruction, or dyslexia instruction” means evidence-based dyslexia instruction that includes the required components of dyslexia instruction and instructional delivery methods as outlined in the *Dyslexia Handbook* and as described by a student’s IEP.

“Provider of dyslexia instruction (PDI)” means a provider who meets the requirements of Education Code 29.0032, see below.

19 TAC 74.28(a)

IDEA Requirements

Dyslexia is an example of and meets the definition of a specific learning disability under the IDEA [see EHBAA]. If a district suspects or has a reason to suspect that a student may have dyslexia, including after evaluation or use of a reading diagnosis under Education Codes 28.006 [see EKC] or 38.003 [see below], and that the student may be a child with a disability under IDEA, the district must:

1. Provide to the student’s parent or a person standing in parental relation to the student a form developed by the Texas Education Agency (TEA) explaining the rights available

under the IDEA that may be additional to the rights available under Section 504 [see FB];

2. Comply with all federal and state requirements, including the *Dyslexia Handbook*, as adopted by the State Board of Education (SBOE), and its subsequent amendments, regarding any evaluation of the student; and
3. If the student is evaluated for dyslexia or a related disorder, also evaluate the student in any other areas in which the district suspects the student may have a disability.

Education Code 29.0031(a)

Board Action
Required

The board must adopt and implement a policy requiring the district to comply with 19 Administrative Code 74.28, inclusive of the *Dyslexia Handbook* and the provision of dyslexia instruction for students identified with dyslexia or a related disorder as determined by the student's admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee.

A district's policy must be implemented according to the *Dyslexia Handbook*.

19 TAC 74.28(b)-(c); Education Code 38.003(b)

Compliance
Monitoring

Districts will be subject to monitoring for compliance with federal law and regulations in connection with 19 Administrative Code 74.28. Districts will be subject to auditing and monitoring for compliance with state dyslexia laws in accordance with administrative rules adopted by the commissioner of education as required by Education Code 38.003(c-1). *19 TAC 74.28(g)*

Special Education
Evaluation

The multidisciplinary evaluation team and any subsequent team convened to determine a student's eligibility for special education and related services [see EHBAA] must include at least one member with specific knowledge regarding the reading process, dyslexia and related disorders, and dyslexia instruction. The member must:

1. Hold a licensed dyslexia therapist license under Occupations Code Chapter 403;
2. Hold the most advanced dyslexia-related certification issued by an association recognized by the SBOE, and identified in, or substantially similar to an association identified in, the program and rules adopted under Education Code 7.102 and 38.003; or

3. If a person qualified under item 1 or 2 is not available, meet the applicable training requirements adopted by the SBOE in the *Dyslexia Handbook*.

A member of a multidisciplinary evaluation team and any subsequent team convened to determine a student's eligibility for special education and related services must sign a document describing the member's participation in the evaluation of the student and any resulting individualized education program developed for the student.

Education Code 29.0031(b)-(c); 19 TAC 74.28(h)

Screening, Testing,
and Identification

Students enrolling in public schools in Texas shall be screened or tested, as appropriate, for dyslexia and related disorders at appropriate times in accordance with a program approved by the SBOE. The program must include screening at the end of the school year of each student in kindergarten and each student in the first grade. *Education Code 38.003(a)*

A district shall report through the Texas Student Data System Public Education Information Management System (TSDS PEIMS) the results of the screening for dyslexia and related disorders required for each student in kindergarten and each student in grade 1. *19 TAC 74.28(e)*

Parent Education

A district shall provide to parents of students enrolled in the district information on:

1. Characteristics of dyslexia and related disorders;
2. Evaluation and identification of dyslexia and related disorders;
3. Effective instructional strategies for teaching students with dyslexia and related disorders;
4. Qualifications of and contact information for PDIs at each campus or school;
5. Instructional accommodations and modifications;
6. The steps in the special education process, as described in the form developed by TEA explaining the rights available under the IDEA that may be additional to the rights available under Section 504; and
7. How to request a copy and access the electronic version of the *Dyslexia Handbook*.

19 TAC 74.28(f)

Instruction	A district must provide evidence-based dyslexia instruction by a PDI for students with dyslexia or a related disorder that includes the required instructional and delivery components found <i>Dyslexia Handbook</i> . 19 TAC 74.28(d)
Progress Reports	At least once each grading period, and more often if provided for in a student's individualized education program, a district shall provide the parent of or person standing in parental relation to a student receiving dyslexia instruction with information regarding the student's progress as a result of the student receiving that instruction. <i>Education Code 29.0031(d)</i>
Providers of Dyslexia Instruction	<p>A PDI to students with dyslexia and related disorders must be fully trained in the district's adopted instructional materials for students with dyslexia and is not required to hold a certificate or permit in special education issued under Education Code Chapter 21, Subchapter B unless the provider is employed in a special education position that requires the certification.</p> <p>The completion of a literacy achievement academy under Education Code 21.4552 by an educator who participates in the evaluation or instruction of students with dyslexia and related disorders does not satisfy the requirements of this provision.</p> <p><i>Education Code 29.0032</i></p>
Reassessment	Unless otherwise provided by law, a student determined to have dyslexia during screening or testing or accommodated because of dyslexia may not be rescreened or retested for dyslexia for the purpose of reassessing the student's need for accommodations until the district reevaluates the information obtained from previous screening or testing of the student. <i>Education Code 38.003(b-1)</i>
Audiobook Program Notification	A district shall notify the parent or guardian of each student determined, on the basis of a dyslexia or related disorder screening or other basis, to have dyslexia or a related disorder, or determined, on the basis of reading instrument results, to be at risk for dyslexia or other reading difficulties of the program maintained by the Texas State Library and Archives Commission providing students with reading disabilities the ability to borrow audiobooks free of charge. The notification shall be done in accordance with the program developed by the commissioner. <i>Education Code 28.006(g-2)</i>

¹ *Dyslexia Handbook: Procedures Concerning Dyslexia and Related Disorders*: <https://tea.texas.gov/academics/special-student-populations/dyslexia-and-related-disorders>

Dyslexia and Related Disorders

The District shall comply with all applicable state rules regarding students with dyslexia and related disorders, including the “Dyslexia Handbook” and the provision of dyslexia instruction for students with dyslexia or a related disorder as determined by the student’s admission, review, and dismissal committee.

In accordance with administrative procedures, the District shall provide regular training opportunities for teachers of students with dyslexia that include new research and practices for educating students with dyslexia.

Note: The policies in the EHBA series are statements of principles governing special education programs for Texas school districts. In no way are these policies intended to cover the entire scope and detail involved in administering any special education program.

Nondiscrimination

No qualified student with a disability shall, on the basis of disability, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any district service, program, or activity. *42 U.S.C. 12132; 29 U.S.C. 794(a); 34 C.F.R. 104.4(a)* [See also FB]

**Free Appropriate
Public Education
(FAPE)**

Eligible students with disabilities shall enjoy the right to a free appropriate public education, which may include instruction in the regular classroom, instruction through special teaching, or instruction through approved contracts. Instruction shall be supplemented by the provision of related services when appropriate. Education Code 29.003(a)

“Free appropriate public education” (FAPE) means special education and related services that:

1. Have been provided at public expense, under public supervision and direction, and without charge;
2. Meet standards set out by the Texas Education Agency (TEA);
3. Include an appropriate preschool, elementary school, or secondary school education; and
4. Are provided in conformity with the student’s individualized education program (IEP).

20 U.S.C. 1401(9); 34 C.F.R. 300.13, .17, .36

**Least Restrictive
Environment**

A district shall ensure that, to the maximum extent appropriate, children with disabilities, including children in public or private institutions or other care facilities, shall be educated with children who are not disabled. Special classes, separate schooling, or other removal of children with disabilities from the regular educational environment shall occur only when the nature or severity of the disability is such that education in regular classes with the use of supplementary aids and services cannot be achieved satisfactorily. *20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(5); 34 C.F.R. 300.114(a)(2)*

**Policies, Procedures,
Programs, and
Practices**

A district must develop policies, procedures, programs, and practices that are consistent with the state’s established policies, procedures, programs, and services to implement the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA). *19 TAC 89.1075(b)*

**Interventions and
Sanctions**

TEA has established a system of interventions and sanctions in accordance with IDEA; Education Code 29.010; Chapter 39; and Chapter 39A, that include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Onsite review for failure to meet program or compliance requirements;
2. Required program or compliance audits, paid for by the district;
3. Required submission of corrective actions, including, but not limited to, compensatory services, paid for by the district;
4. Required technical assistance and support, paid for by the district;
5. Public release of program or compliance review or audit findings;
6. Special investigation and/or follow-up verification visits;
7. Required public hearing conducted by the local school board;
8. Assignment of a monitor, conservator, or management team, as these terms are defined in Education Code Chapter 39A [see AIC], paid for by the district;
9. Hearing before the commissioner of education or designee;
10. Placing specific conditions on grant funds, reduction in payment, required redirection of funds, or withholding of funds;
11. Lowering of the special education monitoring/compliance status and/or the accreditation rating of the district; and/or
12. Other authorized interventions and sanctions as determined by the commissioner.

19 TAC 89.1076

**Instructional
Arrangements and
Settings**

Instructional arrangements/settings shall be based on the individual needs and IEPs of eligible students receiving special education services and shall include the following.

Mainstream

The mainstream instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education and related services to a student in the general education classroom in accordance with the student's IEP. Qualified special education personnel must be involved in the implementation of the student's IEP through the provision of direct, indirect, and/or support services to the student and/or the student's general education classroom teacher(s) necessary to enrich the general education classroom and enable student success. The student's

IEP must specify the services that will be provided by qualified special education personnel to enable the student to appropriately progress in the general education curriculum and/or appropriately advance in achieving the goals set out in the student's IEP.

Examples of services provided in this instructional arrangement include, but are not limited to, direct instruction, helping teacher, team teaching, co-teaching, interpreter, educational aides, curricular or instructional modifications/accommodations, special materials/equipment, positive classroom behavioral interventions and supports, consultation with the student and his/her general education classroom teacher(s) regarding the student's progress in general education classes, staff development, and reduction of ratio of students to instructional staff. Monitoring student progress in and of itself is not a special education service; this cannot be listed as the only specially designed instruction documented in a student's IEP.

Homebound

The homebound instructional arrangement/setting, also referred to as home-based instruction, is for providing special education and related services to students who are served at home or hospital bedside.

Medical Reasons

Homebound instruction is used for a student whose admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee has received medical documentation from a physician licensed to practice in the United States that the student is expected to incur full-day absences from school for a minimum of four weeks for medical reasons, which could include psychological disorders, and the ARD committee has determined that this is the most appropriate placement for the student. The weeks do not have to be consecutive. For the ARD committee to approve this placement, the committee will review documentation related to anticipated periods of student confinement to the home, as well as whether the student is determined to be chronically ill or any other unique medical circumstances that would require this placement in order to provide FAPE to the student. Documentation by a physician does not guarantee the placement of a student in this instructional arrangement/setting, as the student's ARD committee shall determine whether the placement is necessary for the provision of FAPE, and, if so, will determine the amount of services to be provided to the student at home in this instructional arrangement/setting in accordance with federal and state laws, rules, and regulations.

*Children Ages
3-5*

Home-based instruction may be used for children ages three through five when determined appropriate by the child's ARD committee and as documented in the student's IEP. While this setting would generate the same weight as the homebound instructional

arrangement/setting, the data on this setting may be collected differently than the medical homebound arrangement/setting.

Hospital Class

The hospital class instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education and related services by school personnel in a hospital or other medical facility, or at a residential care and treatment facility not operated by the district. If a student residing in the facility is provided special education and related services at a district campus and the parent, including a surrogate parent, is a district resident, the student's instructional arrangement/setting would be assigned based on the services that are provided at the campus on the same basis as a resident student residing with his or her parents.

Speech Therapy

The speech therapy instructional arrangement/setting is for providing speech therapy services whether in a general education classroom or in a setting other than a general education classroom. When the only special education service provided to a student is speech therapy, then this instructional arrangement may not be combined with any other instructional arrangement. If a student's IEP indicates that a special education teacher is involved in the implementation of the student's IEP but there is no indication of how that teacher provides a special education service, the student is in the speech therapy instructional arrangement/setting.

When a student receives speech therapy and a related service but no other special education service, the student is in the speech therapy instructional arrangement/setting.

Resource
Room/Services

The resource room/services instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education and related services to a student in a setting other than general education for less than 50 percent of the regular school day. For funding purposes, this will be differentiated between the provision of special education and related services to a student in a setting other than general education for less than 21 percent of the instructional day and special education and related services provided to a student in a setting other than general education for at least 21 percent of the instructional day but less than 50 percent of the instructional day.

Self-Contained
(Mild, Moderate, or
Severe) Regular
Campus

The self-contained (mild, moderate, or severe) regular campus instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education and related services to a student who is in a setting other than general education for 50 percent or more of the regular school day on a regular school campus. For funding purposes, mild/moderate will be considered at least 50 percent but no more than 60 percent of the student's instructional day, and severe will be considered more than 60 percent of the student's instructional day.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
SPECIAL EDUCATION

EHBA
(LEGAL)

Off-Home Campus	<p>The off-home campus instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education and related services to the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. A student at South Texas Independent School District or Windham School District;2. A student who is one of a group of students from one or more districts served in a single location in another district when a FAPE is not available in the sending district;3. A student in a community setting, facility, or environment operated by a district that prepares the student for postsecondary education/training, competitive integrated employment, and/or independent living in coordination with the student's individual transition goals and objectives;4. A student in a community setting or environment not operated by a district that prepares the student for postsecondary education/training, competitive integrated employment, and/or independent living in coordination with the student's individual transition goals, with regularly scheduled instruction or direct involvement provided by district personnel;5. A student in a facility not operated by a district with instruction provided by district personnel; or6. A student in a self-contained program at a separate campus operated by the district that provides only special education and related services.
Nonpublic Day School	<p>The nonpublic day school instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education and related services to students through a contractual agreement with a nonpublic school for special education when the district is unable to provide FAPE for the student. This instructional arrangement/setting includes the providers listed in 19 Administrative Code 89.1094 [see Off-Camps Program, below].</p>
Vocational Adjustment Class/Program	<p>Although referred to as a class, the vocational adjustment class/program instructional arrangement/setting is a support program for providing special education and related services to a student who is placed on a job (paid or unpaid unless otherwise prohibited by law) with regularly scheduled direct involvement by special education personnel in the implementation of the student's IEP. This instructional arrangement/setting shall be used in conjunction with the student's transition plan, as documented in the student's IEP, and may include special education services received in career and technical education work-based learning programs.</p>

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
SPECIAL EDUCATION

EHBA
(LEGAL)

Residential Care
and Treatment
Facility (Not District
Resident)

The residential care and treatment facility (not district resident) instructional arrangement/setting refers to a facility at which a student with a disability currently resides, who was not placed at the facility by the student's ARD committee, and whose parent or guardian does not reside in the district providing educational services to the student. This instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education and related services to a student on a district campus who resides in a residential care and treatment facility and whose parents do not reside within the boundaries of the district that is providing educational services to the student. If the instruction is provided at the facility, rather than on a district campus, the instructional arrangement is considered to be the hospital class arrangement/setting rather than this instructional arrangement, or if the student resides at a state-supported living center, the instructional arrangement will be considered the state school arrangement/setting. Students with disabilities who reside in these facilities may be included in the average daily attendance of the district in the same way as all other students receiving special education.

State-Supported
Living Center

The state-supported living center (referred to as state school in Education Code 48.102) instructional arrangement/setting is for providing special education and related services to a student who resides at a state-supported living center when the services are provided at the state-supported living center location. If services are provided on a local district campus, the student is considered to be served in the residential care and treatment facility arrangement/setting.

19 TAC 89.1005(e)

**Other Program
Options**

While the above provision uses the names of the instructional arrangements/settings as they are described in Education Code 48.102, there may be additional instructional arrangement/setting codes that are created by TEA.

Other program options that may be considered for the delivery of special education and related services to a student may include contracts with other districts and other programs approved by TEA.

19 TAC 89.1005(d), (h)

**Contracts for
Services**

A district that contracts for services from nonpublic day schools or residential placements must do so in accordance with 34 C.F.R. 300.147, and 19 Administrative Code 89.1092 and 89.1094. *19 TAC 89.1075(g)*

Instructional Day

Students with disabilities must have available an instructional day commensurate with that of students without disabilities. The ARD

committee must determine the appropriate instructional setting and length of day for each student, and these must be specified in the student's IEP. *19 TAC 89.1075(f)*

A student's ARD committee shall determine the student's instructional arrangement/setting based on the percentage of the student's instructional day that the student receives special education and related services in a setting other than general education. *19 TAC 89.1005(c)*

Related Services

"Related services" means transportation, and such developmental, corrective, and other supportive services as may be required to assist a child with a disability to benefit from special education, including the early identification and assessment of disabling conditions in children.

The term includes speech-language pathology and audiology services, interpreting services, psychological services, physical and occupational therapy, recreation, including therapeutic recreation, social work services, school nurse services designed to enable a child with a disability to receive FAPE as described in the child's IEP, counseling services, including rehabilitation counseling, orientation and mobility services, and medical services, except that medical services shall be for diagnostic and evaluation purposes only.

The term does not include a medical device that is surgically implanted, the optimization of the device's functioning, or the replacement of such device.

20 U.S.C. 1401(26); 34 C.F.R. 300.34

Extended School Year Services

Extended school year (ESY) services are defined as individualized instructional programs beyond the regular school year for eligible students with disabilities. A district shall ensure that ESY services are available as necessary to provide a student with a disability with FAPE.

ESY services must be provided only if the ARD committee determines, on an individual basis, that the services are necessary for FAPE. A district may not limit ESY services to particular categories of disability or unilaterally limit the type, amount, or duration of ESY services.

ESY shall be provided in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1065.

34 C.F.R. 300.106(a); 19 TAC 89.1065(a)

Off-Campus Program	An off-campus program includes special education and related services provided during school hours in a facility other than a school district campus.
Program Provider	<p>An off-campus program provider is an entity that provides the services identified above and includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. A county system operating under application of former law as provided in Education Code 11.301;2. A regional education service center established under Education Code, Chapter 8;3. A nonpublic day school; or4. Any other public or private entity with which a school district enters into a contract under Education Code 11.157(a), for the provision of special education services in a facility other than a district campus operated by a district. <p><i>19 TAC 89.1094(a)(2)-(3)</i></p>
Program Placement	<p>A district may contract with an off-campus program provider to provide some or all of the special education and related services to a student in accordance with the requirements in 19 Administrative Code 89.1094.</p> <p>Before the district places a student with a disability in, or refers a student to, an off-campus program, the district shall initiate and conduct:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. An onsite review to ensure that the off-campus program is appropriate for meeting the student's educational needs; and2. A meeting of the student's ARD committee to develop an IEP for the student in accordance with 34 C.F.R. 300.320-.325, state statutes, and commissioner of education rules in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 89 (Commissioner's Rules Concerning Special Education Services). <p>The appropriateness of the off-campus program for each student placed shall be documented in the IEP annually. The student's ARD committee may only recommend an off-campus program placement for a student if the committee determines that the nature and severity of the student's disability and special education needs are such that the student cannot be satisfactorily educated in the district. The district must follow the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 89.1094(b)(3)(A)-(C), regarding the review of the placement of the off-campus program for each student.</p>

The placement of more than one student in the same off-campus program facility may be considered in the same on-site visit to a facility. However, the IEP of each student must be individually reviewed, and a determination of appropriateness of placement and services must be made for each student.

19 TAC 89.1094(b)

Notification and
Review

Within 30 calendar days from an ARD committee's decision to place or continue the placement of a student in an off-campus program, a district must electronically submit to TEA notice of, and information regarding, the placement in accordance with submission procedures specified by TEA.

If the off-campus program is on the commissioner's list of approved off-campus programs, TEA will review the student's IEP and placement as required by 34 C.F.R. 300.120, and, in the case of a placement in or referral to a private school or facility, 34 C.F.R. 300.146. After review, TEA will notify the district whether federal or state funds for the off-campus program placement are approved. If TEA does not approve the use of funds, it will notify the district of the basis for the non-approval.

If the off-campus program is not on the commissioner's list of approved off-campus programs, TEA will begin the approval procedures described below. Districts must ensure there is no delay in implementing a child's IEP in accordance with 34 C.F.R. 300.103(c).

If an off-campus program placement is ordered by a special education hearing officer or court of competent jurisdiction, the district must notify TEA of the order within 30 calendar days. The off-campus program serving the student is not required to go through the approval procedures described in 19 Administrative Code 89.1094 for the ordered placement. If, however, the district or other districts intend to place other students in the off-campus program, the off-campus program will be required to go through the approval procedures to be included on the commissioner's list of approved off-campus programs.

19 TAC 89.1094(c)

Approval

Off-campus programs must have their educational programs approved for contracting purposes by the commissioner in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1094(d).

Funding Procedures

The cost of off-campus program placements will be funded according to Education Code 48.102 and 19 Administrative Code 89.1005(e).

Contracts

Contracts between districts and approved off-campus programs must not exceed a district's fiscal year and shall not begin prior to July 1 of the contracted fiscal year.

Amendments to a contract must be electronically submitted to TEA in accordance with submission procedures specified by TEA no later than 30 calendar days from the change in placement or services within the school district's fiscal year.

19 TAC 89.1094(e)(1)-(2)

Change of
Residence

If a student who is placed in an off-campus program by a district changes his or her residence to another Texas district during the school year, the district must notify TEA within 10 calendar days of the date on which the district ceased contracting with the off-campus program for the student's placement. The student's new district must meet the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 300.323(e), by providing comparable services to those described in the student's IEP from the previous district until the new district either adopts the student's IEP from the previous district or develops, adopts, and implements a new IEP. The new district must comply with all procedures described in 19 Administrative Code 89.1094 for continued or new off-campus program placement. *19 TAC 89.1094(e)(3)*

SPECIAL EDUCATION
IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

EHBAA
(LEGAL)

Identification

Child Find

A district shall ensure that all children residing within the district who have disabilities, regardless of the severity of their disabilities, and who are in need of special education and related services are identified, located, and evaluated. This requirement applies to:

1. Homeless children;
2. Children who are wards of the state;
3. Children attending private schools;
4. Highly mobile children (including migrant children); and
5. Children who are suspected of being in need of special education but who are advancing from grade to grade.

20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(3)(A); 34 C.F.R. 300.111(a)(1)(i), (c)

*Private School
Students*

A district shall conduct a timely and meaningful consultation with private school representatives regarding the child find process and the provision of special education and related services to children enrolled in private schools in the district.

A district shall undertake activities similar to those undertaken for public school children and shall complete the child find process for children enrolled in private schools in a time period comparable to that for other students attending public schools in the district.

20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(A)(ii)-(iv) [See EHBAC regarding students in nondistrict placement.]

*Preschool
Students*

A district shall develop a system to notify district residents with children who are at least three and younger than six and who are eligible for enrollment in a special education program of the availability of the program. *Education Code 29.009*

**Requests and
Referrals for
Evaluation**

The screening of a student by a teacher or specialist to determine appropriate instructional strategies for curriculum implementation shall not be considered to be an evaluation for eligibility for special education and related services. *20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(E)*

Multi-tiered System

Referral of students for a full individual and initial evaluation (FIIE) must be a part of the district's multi-tiered system of academic and behavioral supports. Students not making progress in the general education classroom should be considered for all interventions and support services available to all students; such as tutorial, compensatory, response to evidence-based intervention, and other academic or behavior support services.

The district cannot require a student to participate in interventions and support services for any specific length of time prior to a referral being made or an FIIE being conducted.

SPECIAL EDUCATION
IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

EHBAA
(LEGAL)

District Obligation to Refer	<p>If the student continues to experience difficulty in the general education classroom with the provision of interventions and support services or at any time district personnel suspect a disability and a possible need for special education and related services, district personnel must refer the student for an FIIE.</p> <p>A referral or request for an FIIE may be initiated at any time by school personnel, the student's parents or legal guardian, or another person involved in the education or care of the student. While an FIIE is being conducted, a student must continue to receive any necessary interventions and support services to target their academic or behavioral needs.</p> <p><i>19 TAC 89.1011(a)</i></p>
Prior Written Notice <i>Parent</i>	<p>If a parent submits a written request to a district's director of special education services or to a district administrative employee, such as a campus principal, for a FIIE of a student, the district shall, not later than the 15th school day after the date the district receives the request:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Provide the parent with prior written notice of its proposal to conduct an evaluation consistent with 34 C.F.R. 300.503, a copy of the procedural safeguards notice required by 34 C.F.R. 300.504, a copy of the Overview of Special Education for Parents form created by the Texas Education Agency (TEA), and an opportunity to give written consent for the evaluation; or2. Provide the parent with prior written notice of its refusal to conduct an evaluation consistent with 34 C.F.R. 300.503, a copy of the Overview of Special Education for Parents form created by TEA, and a copy of the procedural safeguards notice required by 34 C.F.R. 300.504.
<i>District</i>	<p>When a district initiates the referral for an FIIE of a student, the district must provide the parent with the information and materials described at item 1 above.</p> <p><i>19 TAC 89.1011(b)-(c); Education Code 29.004(c); 20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1); 34 C.F.R. 300.301</i></p>
Notice of Rights	<p>A reasonable time before a district proposes or refuses to initiate the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of a student or the provision of a free appropriate public education (FAPE) to a student, the district shall provide written notice to the student's parent or guardian. <i>20 U.S.C. 1415(b)(3); 34 C.F.R. 300.503(a)</i> [See EHBAE]</p>

SPECIAL EDUCATION
IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

EHBAA
(LEGAL)

Initial Evaluation Required	A district shall conduct an FIE before the initial provision of special education and related services. <i>20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(A)</i>
<i>Consent for Initial Evaluation</i>	<p>Before a district conducts an initial evaluation, it shall make reasonable efforts to obtain informed parental consent.</p> <p>If the parent does not provide consent for an initial evaluation, or if the parent fails to respond to a request to provide consent, a district may, but is not required to, pursue the initial evaluation by utilizing due process procedures [see EHBAE], except to the extent inconsistent with state law relating to such parental consent.</p> <p>Parental consent to initial evaluation shall not be construed as consent for placement for special education and related services.</p> <p><i>20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(D)(i)(I); 34 C.F.R. 300.300(b)</i></p>
Wards of the State	<p>If the child is a ward of the state and is not residing with the child's parent, a district shall make reasonable efforts to obtain the informed consent from the parent for an initial evaluation, unless:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Despite reasonable efforts to do so, the district cannot discover the whereabouts of the parent;2. The rights of the parent have been terminated; or3. The rights of the parent to make educational decisions have been subrogated and an individual appointed by a judge to represent the student has given consent for an initial evaluation. <p><i>20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(D)(iii); 34 C.F.R. 300.300(a)(2)</i></p>
<i>Time Frame for Completion of Written Report</i>	<p>A district must complete the written report of a full individual and initial evaluation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Not later than the 45th school day following the date on which the district receives written consent for the evaluation from the student's parent. If a student has been absent from school during that period on three or more school days, the period must be extended by a number of school days equal to the number of school days during that period on which the student has been absent; or2. For students under five years of age by September 1 of the school year and not enrolled in public school and for students enrolled in a private or homeschool setting, not later than the 45th school day following the date on which the district receives written consent for the evaluation from the student's parent.

SPECIAL EDUCATION
IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

EHBAA
(LEGAL)

If a district receives written consent for the evaluation from the student's parent at least 35 but less than 45 school days before the last instructional day of the school year, the written report of a FIIE of a student must be provided to the student's parent not later than June 30 of that year.

If a district receives written consent for the evaluation from the student's parent at least 35 but less than 45 school days before the last instructional day of the school year but the student was absent three or more school days between the time that the school district received written consent and the last instructional day of the school year, the timeline in item 1 above applies to the date the written report of the FIIE must be completed.

If the district received the written consent for the evaluation from the student's parent less than 35 school days before the last day of the school year, the timeline in item 1, above, applies to the date the written report of the FIIE must be completed.

19 TAC 89.1011(d)-(e)

For purposes of the timelines under this provision, "school day" does not include a day that falls after the last instructional day of the spring school term and before the first instructional day of the subsequent fall school term. In the case of a school that operates under a school year calendar without spring and fall terms, a school day does not include a day that falls after the last instructional day of one school year and before the first instructional day of the subsequent school year. *19 TAC 89.1011(i)-(j)*

These time frames do not apply if the parent repeatedly fails or refuses to produce the child for the evaluation. *34 C.F.R. 300.301(d)(1)*

Transfer
Students

A district shall ensure that evaluations of children who transfer from one district to another in the same academic year are coordinated with the children's prior and subsequent schools, as necessary and as expeditiously as possible, to ensure prompt completion of evaluations. *34 C.F.R. 300.304(c)(5)*

If a student was in the process of being evaluated for special education eligibility by a district and enrolls in another district before the previous district completed the FIIE, the new district must coordinate with the previous district as necessary and as expeditiously as possible to ensure a prompt completion of the evaluation in accordance with 34 C.F.R., 300.301(d)(2) and (e) and 300.304(c)(5).

The timelines above do not apply in such a situation if:

SPECIAL EDUCATION
IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

EHBAA
(LEGAL)

1. The new school district is making sufficient progress to ensure a prompt completion of the evaluation; and
2. The parent and the new school district agree to a specific time when the evaluation will be completed.

19 TAC 89.1011(f); Education Code 29.004; 20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(C), (b)(3)(D); 34 C.F.R. 300.301(c)-(e)

*Student
Communication*

The evaluation shall be conducted using procedures that are appropriate for the student's most proficient method of communication. *Education Code 29.004(b)*

*Psychological
Examinations*

If a district determines that an additional examination or test is required for the initial and individual evaluation, the district shall provide the information required by Education Code 29.0041(a) and shall obtain additional parental consent. If a parent does not give consent within 20 calendar days after the district provided the information, the parent's consent is considered denied.

The time required for a district to provide information and seek consent may not be counted toward the time frame for completion of an evaluation. [See Time Frame for Completion of Written Report, above]

Education Code 29.0041

**Eligibility and
Reevaluations**

A student is eligible to participate in a district's special education program if:

1. The student is between the ages of 3 and 21, inclusive;
2. The student has one or more of the disabilities listed in federal regulations, state law, or both; and
3. The student's disability(ies) prevents the student from being adequately or safely educated in the public schools without the provision of special services.

20 U.S.C. 1401(3); Education Code 29.003(b); 19 TAC 89.1035

Disability Definitions

To be eligible to receive special education services, a student must be a "child with a disability," as defined in 34 C.F.R. 300.8(a), subject to the provisions of 34 C.F.R. 300.8(c), Education Code Subchapter A, and 19 Administrative Code 89.1040. The provisions in 19 Administrative Code 89.1040 specify criteria to be used in determining whether a student's condition meets one or more of the definitions in federal regulations or in state law. *19 TAC 89.1040(a)*

[For additional information on special education of students with dyslexia and related disorders, see EHB.]

SPECIAL EDUCATION
IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

EHBAA
(LEGAL)

Visual and Auditory Impairments	Students with visual impairments or who are deaf or hard of hearing shall be eligible to participate in a district's special education program from birth. <i>19 TAC 89.1035(b); Education Code 30.002(e), .081</i>
<i>Birth Through Age Two</i>	Children from birth through the age of two with visual impairments (VI), who are deaf or hard of hearing (DHH), or who are deaf-blind (DB) must be enrolled at the parent's request by a district when the district becomes aware of a child needing services. The appropriate instructional arrangement [see EHBA] for students from birth through the age of two with VI, DHH, or DB shall be determined in accordance with the individualized family services plan, current attendance guidelines, and the agreement memorandum between TEA and Texas Health and Human Services Commission Early Childhood Intervention (ECI) Services. <i>19 TAC 89.1005(d)</i>
Determination of Initial Eligibility	<p>Upon completion of the administration of assessments and other evaluation measures, a team of qualified professionals and the parent shall make the determination of whether the child has a disability and of the educational needs of the child.</p> <p>A district shall provide a copy of the evaluation report and the documentation of determination of eligibility at no cost to the parent.</p> <p><i>20 U.S.C. 1414(b)(4); 34 C.F.R. 300.306(a)</i></p> <p>The admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) [see EHBAB] committee must make its decisions regarding a student's initial eligibility determination and, if appropriate, individualized education program (IEP) and placement within 30 calendar days from the date of the completion of the written FIIE report. If the 30th day falls during the summer and school is not in session, the ARD committee must meet not later than the 15th school day of the following school year to finalize decisions concerning the student's initial eligibility determination, and, if appropriate, IEP and placement. If the 30th day falls during the summer and school is not in session but an FIIE report indicates that the student would need extended school year services during that summer, the ARD committee must meet as expeditiously as possible after completion of the report.</p>
<i>Parent Copy</i>	<p>A copy of the written FIIE report must be provided to the parent as soon as possible after completion of the report but no later than five school days prior to the initial ARD committee meeting, which will determine a student's initial eligibility, or not later than June 30 if the district received the written consent for the evaluation from the student's parent at least 35 but less than 45 school days before the last instructional day of the school year.</p> <p><i>19 TAC 89.1011(g)-(h); Education Code 29.004(a-1)</i></p>

SPECIAL EDUCATION
IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

EHBAA
(LEGAL)

[For additional information regarding the evaluation and identification process when dyslexia is a suspected disability, see EHB.]

Consent for
Services

*Initial Provision of
Services*

A district must obtain informed consent from the parent for the initial provision of special education and related services. If the parent of a child fails to respond to a request for, or refuses to consent to, the initial provision of services, the district:

1. May not use the procedures in 34 C.F.R. part 300 subpart E (including the mediation and due process procedures) in order to obtain agreement or a ruling that the services may be provided to the child;
2. Will not be considered to be in violation of the requirement to make FAPE available to the child for the failure to provide the services for which the district requests consent; and
3. Is not required to convene an ARD meeting or develop an IEP for the child for the services.

*Revoking
Consent*

If, at any time after the provision of initial services, the parent of a child revokes consent in writing for the continued provision of services, the district:

1. May not continue to provide services to the child, but must provide prior written notice before ceasing services;
2. May not use the procedures in 34 C.F.R. part 300 subpart E in order to obtain agreement or a ruling that the services may be provided to the child;
3. Will not be considered to be in violation of the requirement to make FAPE available to the child because of the failure to provide the child with further services; and
4. Is not required to convene an ARD meeting or develop an IEP for further provision of services.

34 C.F.R. 300.300(b)

Reevaluations

A district shall ensure that each child with a disability is reevaluated if the district determines that the educational or related services needs of the child, including improved academic achievement and functional performance, warrant a reevaluation, or if the child's parent or teacher requests a reevaluation.

Reevaluation shall occur:

1. No more than once a year, unless the parent and the district agree otherwise; and

SPECIAL EDUCATION
IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

EHBAA
(LEGAL)

2. At least once every three years, unless the parent and district agree that a reevaluation is unnecessary.

A district shall obtain informed parental consent before conducting a reevaluation, except that informed parental consent is not needed if the district can demonstrate that it has taken reasonable measures to obtain consent and the child's parent has failed to respond.

20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(2), (c)(3); 34 C.F.R. 300.303

Evaluation for
Change in Eligibility

A district must evaluate a child with a disability before determining that the child is no longer a child with a disability. However, an evaluation is not required before the termination of eligibility due to graduation from secondary school with a regular diploma or due to exceeding the age eligibility for FAPE under state law. If a child's eligibility terminates under the aforementioned circumstances, a district must provide a summary of academic achievement and functional performance, which shall include recommendations on how to assist the child in meeting the child's postsecondary goals. *34 C.F.R. 300.305(e); 20 U.S.C. 1414(c)(5)*

All students graduating under 19 Administrative Code 89.170 [see EIF] must be provided with a summary of academic achievement and functional performance as described above. This summary must consider, as appropriate, the views of the parent and student and written recommendations from adult service agencies on how to assist the student in meeting postsecondary goals. An evaluation as required by 34 C.F.R. 300.305(e)(1), must be included as part of the summary for a student graduating under 19 Administrative Code 89.1070(b)(3)(A), (B), or (C) or (f)(4)(A), (B), or (C). *19 TAC 89.1070(g)*

Independent
Evaluation

The parents have a right to obtain an independent educational evaluation of their child. If a parent requests an independent evaluation, a district shall provide the parents with information regarding where one can be obtained and the district's criteria for independent evaluations.

The results of a parent-initiated independent educational evaluation, whether at public or private expense, must be considered by the district if it meets the district's criteria, in any decision made with respect to providing FAPE to the child.

*At Public
Expense*

If a parent requests an independent evaluation at public expense, the district shall, without unnecessary delay, either:

1. File a due process complaint to request a hearing to show that its evaluation is appropriate; or

SPECIAL EDUCATION
IDENTIFICATION, EVALUATION, AND ELIGIBILITY

EHBAA
(LEGAL)

2. Ensure that an independent evaluation is provided at public expense, unless the district demonstrates that the evaluation obtained by the parent did not meet district criteria.

*At Private
Expense*

If a district initiates a hearing, and the final decision is that the district's evaluation is appropriate, the parent still has a right to an independent evaluation, but not at public expense.

34 C.F.R. 300.502

**Prescription
Medication**

An employee of a district is prohibited from requiring a child to obtain a prescription for a substance covered under the federal Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 801 et seq.) as a condition of attending school, receiving an evaluation for special education, or receiving special education and related services.

Observations

An employee is not prohibited from consulting or sharing classroom-based observations with parents regarding a student's academic and functional performance, behavior in the classroom or school, or the need for evaluation for special education or related services.

20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(25)

Table of Contents	Admission, Review, and Dismissal Committee.....2
	Committee Members.....3
	Meetings6
	Written Notice7
	Students New to a District.....7
	In-State Transfers7
	Transfers from Another State.....7
	Transfer During the Summer7
	Students Who Are Homeless or in Substitute Care8
	Military Dependents9
	Individualized Education Program.....9
	Content of the IEP.....11
	Supplemental Special Education Services12
	Behavioral Intervention Plan13
	Translation of IEP into Native Language13
	Written Copy14
	Dyslexia or a Related Disorder14
	Autism/Pervasive Developmental Disorder.....14
	Visual Impairment or Hard of Hearing.....16
	Collaborative Process16
	Modification of Existing IEP18
	Eligibility Folder.....18
	Teacher Access to IEP18
	Teacher Request to Review IEP18

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

**Admission, Review,
and Dismissal
Committee**

A district must establish an admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee for each eligible student with a disability and for each student for whom a full individual and initial evaluation [see EHBAA] is conducted. The ARD committee is the individualized education program (IEP) team defined in federal law and regulations, including 34 C.F.R. 300.321.

The district is responsible for all of the functions for which the IEP team is responsible under federal law and regulations and for which the ARD committee is responsible under state law, including the following:

1. 34 C.F.R. 300.320-300.325, and Education Code 29.005 (individualized education programs, below);
2. 34 C.F.R. 300.145-300.147 (relating to placement of eligible students in private schools by a school district [see EHBAC]);
3. 34 C.F.R. 300.132, 300.138, and 300.139 (relating to the development and implementation of service plans for eligible students placed by parents in private school who have been designated to receive special education and related services [see EHBAC]);
4. 34 C.F.R. 300.530 and 300.531, and Education Code 37.004 (disciplinary placement of students with disabilities [see FOF]);
5. 34 C.F.R. 300.302-300.306 (relating to evaluations, re-evaluations, and determination of eligibility [see EHBAA]);
6. 34 C.F.R. 300.114-300.117 (relating to least restrictive environment [see EHBA]);
7. Education Code 28.006 (reading diagnosis [see EKC]);
8. Education Code 28.0211 (satisfactory performance on assessments; accelerated instruction [see EHBCA]);
9. Education Code 28.0212 (junior high or middle school personal graduation plan [see EIF]);
10. Education Code 28.0213 (intensive program of instruction [see EHBC]);
11. Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter I (programs for students who are deaf or hard of hearing [see EHBH]);
12. Education Code 30.002 (education for children with visual impairments [see EHBAA]);

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

13. Education Code 30.003 (support of students enrolled in the Texas School for the Blind and Visually Impaired or Texas School for the Deaf [see EHBAC]);
 14. Education Code 33.081 (extracurricular activities [see FM]);
 15. Education Code 37.004 (disciplinary placement of students with disabilities [see FOF]);
 16. Education Code 37.307 (placement and review of a registered sex offender who is a student with a disability [see FOE]);
 17. Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter B (state assessment [see EKB]); and
 18. Education Code 48.102 (special education funding).
- 19 TAC 89.1050(a); 34 C.F.R. 300.116(a), .321(a)*

Committee
Members

A district shall ensure that each ARD committee meeting includes all of the following:

1. The parents, as defined by 34 C.F.R. 300.30, of a student with a disability;
2. At least one general education teacher of the student (if the student is, or may be, participating in the general education environment), who must, to the extent practicable, be a teacher who is responsible for implementing a portion of the student's IEP;
3. At least one special education teacher or, if appropriate, at least one special education provider of the student;
4. A representative of the district who:
 - a. Is qualified to provide or supervise the provision of specially designed instruction to meet the unique needs of students with disabilities;
 - b. Is knowledgeable about the general education curriculum; and
 - c. Is knowledgeable about the availability of resources of the district;
5. Other individuals who have knowledge or special expertise regarding the student at the discretion of the district or the parent;
6. An individual who can interpret the instructional implications of evaluation results, who may be a member of the ARD committee described in items 2-5;

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

7. The student, if appropriate;
8. For a student who is suspected to be deaf or hard of hearing, a teacher who is certified in the education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing;
9. For a student with a suspected or documented visual impairment, a teacher who is certified in the education of students with visual impairments;
10. For a student with suspected or documented deaf-blindness, a teacher who is certified in the education of students with visual impairments and a teacher who is certified in the education of students who are deaf or hard of hearing;
11. For a student with limited English proficiency, a member of the language-proficiency assessment committee (LPAC), who may also be a member as described at items 2 or 3;
12. For a student who is suspected or identified with dyslexia, when determining initial or continued eligibility, a professional who meets the requirements of Education Code 29.0031(b), and 19 Administrative Code 74.28, including any handbook adopted in the rule. [See EHB]
13. A representative of any participating agency likely to be responsible for providing transition services for a student, as appropriate, and with the consent of the student's parents or a student who has reached the age of majority; and
14. When considering initial or continued placement of a student in a career and technical education (CTE) program, a representative from CTE, preferably the teacher.

The special education teacher or special education provider that participates in the ARD committee meeting must be appropriately certified or licensed as required by 34 C.F.R. 300.156.

19 TAC 75.1023(d)(1), 89.1050(c); 20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(1)(B); 34 C.F.R. 300.321

A district member of the ARD committee shall not be required to attend an IEP meeting, in whole or in part, if the parent and the district agree in writing that the attendance is not necessary because the member's area of the curriculum or related services is not being modified or discussed during the meeting.

A district member of the ARD committee may be excused from attending an IEP meeting, in whole or in part, when the meeting involves a modification to or discussion of the member's area of curriculum or related services if the parent, in writing, and the

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

district consent to the excusal and the member submits, in writing, to the parent and the ARD committee, input into the development of the IEP before the meeting.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(1)(C); 34 C.F.R. 300.321(e)(1)-(2); 19 TAC 89.1050(c)(4)

*Regular
Education
Teacher*

If an ARD committee is required to include a regular education teacher, the regular education teacher must, to the extent practicable, be a teacher who is responsible for implementing a portion of the child's IEP. *Education Code 29.005(a)*

*Parent
Participation*

A district must take steps to ensure that one or both parents are present at each ARD committee meeting or are afforded an opportunity to participate, including:

1. Notifying the parents of the meeting early enough to ensure that they will have an opportunity to attend; and
2. Scheduling the meeting at a mutually agreed on time and place.

Parent Notice

The district must provide the parents with written notice of the ARD committee meeting at least five school days before the meeting unless the parents agree to a shorter timeframe.

The notice must:

1. Indicate the purpose, time, and location of the meeting and who will be in attendance; and
2. Inform the parents of the provisions in 34 C.F.R. 300.321(a)(6) and (c) (relating to the participation of other individuals on the IEP team who have knowledge or special expertise about the child), and 300.321(f) (relating to the participation of the Part C service coordinator or other representatives of the Part C system at the initial IEP team meeting for a child previously served under Part C).
3. For a child with a disability beginning not later than the first IEP to be in effect when the child turns 16, or younger if determined appropriate by the IEP team:
 - a. Indicate:
 - (1) That a purpose of the meeting will be the consideration of the postsecondary goals and transition services for the child, in accordance with 34 C.F.R. 300.320(b); and
 - (2) That the district will invite the student; and

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

- b. Identify any other agency that will be invited to send a representative.

If the purpose of the meeting is to consider transition services, the notice must also indicate this purpose, indicate that the district will invite the student, and identify any other agency that will be invited to send a representative.

34 C.F.R. 300.322(a)-(b); 19 TAC 89.1050(d)

*Alternative
Means of
Meeting
Participation*

If neither parent can attend an ARD meeting, the district must allow other methods of participation, such as through telephone calls or video conferencing. *19 TAC 89.1050(d); 20 U.S.C. 1414(f); 34 C.F.R. 300.322(c)*

An ARD meeting may be conducted without a parent in attendance if a district is unable to convince the parents that they should attend, but the district shall have a record of its attempts to arrange a mutually agreed on time and place, such as detailed records of telephone calls, correspondence, or visits made or attempted and the results of any of those actions. *34 C.F.R. 300.322(d)*

Meetings

A district shall initiate and conduct ARD committee meetings for the purpose of developing, reviewing, and revising the IEP of a child with a disability. The committee shall review each child's IEP periodically, and, if appropriate, revise the IEP. A meeting must be held for this purpose at least once a year. The ARD committee must also determine the child's placement once a year.

A "meeting" does not include informal or unscheduled conversations involving district personnel and conversations on issues such as teaching methodology, lesson plans, or coordination of service provisions if those issues are not addressed in the child's IEP. A "meeting" also does not include preparatory activities that district personnel engage in to develop a proposal or response to a parent proposal that will be discussed at a later meeting.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(4); 34 C.F.R. 300.116(b)(1), .324(b), (c)(1), .501(b)(3)

*Meeting at
Parent's Request*

Upon receipt of a written request for an ARD committee meeting from a parent, the school district must schedule and convene a meeting in accordance with the procedures above at Parent Participation and Parent Notice or within five school days, provide the parent with written notice explaining why the district refuses to convene a meeting. *19 TAC 89.1050(e)*

Written Notice

A district must provide the parent with a written notice regarding the ARD committee meeting required above at Parent Participation and Parent Notice or notice explaining why the district refuses to

convene a meeting in the parent's native language, unless it is clearly not feasible to do so. If the parent's native language is not a written language, the district must take steps to ensure that the notice is translated orally or by other means to the parent in his or her native language or other mode of communication so that the parent understands the content of the notice. *19 TAC 89.1050(f)*

Students New to a District

In-State Transfers

When a student transfers to a new district within the state in the same school year and the parents or previous district verifies that the student had an IEP that was in effect in the previous district, the new district must meet the requirements of 34 C.F.R. 300.323(e) by either adopting the student's IEP from the previous district or developing, adopting, and implementing a new IEP. The timeline for adopting the previous IEP or developing, adopting, and implementing a new IEP is 20 school days from the date the student is verified as being a student eligible for special education services.

Transfers from Another State

When a student transfers from a district in another state in the same school year and the parents or previous district verifies that the student had an IEP that was in effect in the previous district, the new district must, if determined necessary, conduct a full individual and initial evaluation and make an eligibility determination and, if appropriate, develop, adopt, and implement a new IEP, within the timelines established in 19 Administrative Code 89.1011 (relating to Full and Individual Initial Evaluation) [see EHBA]. If the district determines that an evaluation is not necessary, the timeline for the new district to develop, adopt, and implement a new IEP is 20 school days from the date the student is verified as being a student eligible for special education services.

19 TAC 89.1055(s)(1)-(2); 20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(2)(C)(ii); 34 C.F.R. 300.323(g)

Transfer During the Summer

The above provisions regarding transfer apply to students who register in a new district in the state during the summer when students are not in attendance for instructional purposes, based on whether the students are coming from an in-state or out-of-state district.

Records

In accordance with 34 C.F.R. 300.323(g), the new district must take reasonable steps to promptly obtain the student's records from the previous district, and the previous district must furnish the new district with a copy of the student's records, including the student's special education records, not later than the 10th working day after the date a request for the information is received by the previous district.

Verification

For the purposes of these provisions, "verify" means that the new district has received a copy of the student's IEP that was in effect

in the previous district. The first school day after the new district receives a copy of the student's IEP that was in effect in the previous district begins the timelines associated with 19 Administrative Code 89.1055(s)(1)-(2), above.

If a parent hasn't already provided verification of eligibility and the new district has been unable to obtain the necessary verification records from the previous district by the 15th working day after the date a request for the records was submitted by the new district to the previous district, the new district must seek verification from the student's parent. If the parent provides verification, the new district must comply with all these provisions. The new district is encouraged to ask the parent to provide verification of eligibility before the 15th working day after the date a request for the records was submitted by the new district to the previous district. If the parent is unwilling or unable to provide such verification, the new district must continue to take reasonable steps to obtain the student's records from the previous district and provide any services comparable to what the student received at the previous district if they communicate those to the new district.

*Services Before
Verification*

While the new district waits for verification, the new school district must take reasonable steps to provide, in consultation with the student's parents, services comparable to those the student received from the previous district if the new district has been informed by the previous district of the student's special education and related services and placement.

*Comparable
Services*

Once the new district receives verification that the student had an IEP in effect at the previous district, comparable services must be provided to a student during the timelines established under 19 Administrative Code 89.1055(s)(1)-(2), above.

Comparable services include provision of extended school year (ESY) services if those services are identified in the previous IEP or if the new district has reason to believe that the student would be eligible for ESY services.

19 TAC 89.1055(s)(3)-(8)

**Students Who Are
Homeless or in
Substitute Care**

When a student who is homeless or in substitute care transfers into a district after being referred by a previous district for a special education evaluation, the receiving district must accept the referral and ensure that any written report of a full individual and initial evaluation is completed in accordance with the timelines established in 19 Administrative Code 89.1011 (relating to Full and Individual Initial Evaluation).

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

When a student who is homeless or in substitute care is eligible for special education and transfers into a new district during the school year, the receiving district must ensure that it meets the student transfer requirements of 19 Administrative Code 89.1050(j) (relating to the Admission, Review, and Dismissal Committee).

19 TAC 89.1615

Military Dependents

A district shall initially provide comparable services to a military student with disabilities based on his or her current IEP. This does not preclude the district from performing subsequent evaluations to ensure appropriate placement of the student. *Education Code 162.002 art. V, C* [See FDD]

**Individualized
Education Program**

A district shall develop, review, and revise an IEP for each child with a disability. *20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(4); 34 C.F.R. 300.320(a)*

At the beginning of each school year, a district shall have in effect, for each child with a disability in its jurisdiction, an IEP. *20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(2)(A); 34 C.F.R. 300.323(a)*

The term “individualized education program” means a written statement for each student with a disability that documents the decisions of the ARD committee with respect to issues discussed at each committee meeting and includes:

1. A statement of the student’s present levels of academic achievement and functional performance;
2. A statement of measurable annual goals, including academic and functional goals;
3. A description of how the student’s progress toward the annual goals will be measured and when periodic reports on the progress of the student will be provided;
4. A statement of the specific special education and related services and supplementary aids and services, based on peer-reviewed research to the extent practicable, to be provided to the student;
5. A statement of the program modifications or supports for school personnel that will be provided for the student;
6. An explanation of the extent, if any, to which the student will not participate with nondisabled students in the regular class and in extracurricular and nonacademic activities;
7. The projected dates for initiation of services and modifications and the anticipated frequency, location, and duration of these services and modifications;

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

8. A statement of any individual appropriate and allowable accommodations that are necessary to measure the academic achievement and functional performance of the student on state or district-wide assessments;
9. If the ARD committee determines that the student must take an alternative assessment instead of a particular regular state or district-wide assessment, a statement of why the student cannot participate in the regular assessment and why the particular assessment selected is appropriate for the student;
10. If the ARD committee determines that a student is in need of ESY services, identification of the goals and objectives that will be addressed during ESY services;
11. Beginning not later than when a student reaches 14 years of age and updated annually thereafter, the ARD committee's consideration and decisions regarding the transition issues under 19 Administrative Code 89.1055(h) [see EHBAD];
12. Beginning not later than the first IEP to be in effect when the student is 16, or younger if determined appropriate by the ARD committee, and updated annually thereafter, a statement of appropriate measurable postsecondary goals and transition services needed to assist the student in reaching those goals [see EHBAD];
13. Beginning not later than one year before the student reaches the age of 17, a statement that the student has been informed of the rights that will transfer to the student upon reaching the age of majority;
14. The date of the meeting;
15. The name, position, and signature of each member participating in the meeting; and
16. An indication of whether the child's parents, the adult student, if applicable, and the administrator agreed or disagreed with the decisions of the ARD committee.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d); 34 C.F.R. 300.320; Education Code 29.005(b-1), .011; 19 TAC 89.1055

The written statement of a student's IEP may be required to include only information included in the model form developed by the Texas Education Agency (TEA) under Education Code 29.0051(a) and posted on the TEA website. A district may use the model form to comply with the requirements for an IEP under 20 U.S.C. 1414(d). *Education Code 29.005(f), .0051*

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

Content of the IEP <i>Goals</i>	<p>To be considered a measurable annual goal under 34 C.F.R. 300.320(a)(2), a goal must include the components of a timeframe, condition, behavior, and criterion. While at least one measurable annual goal is required, the number of annual goals will be determined by the ARD committee after examination of the student's present levels of academic achievement and functional performance and areas of need.</p> <p>Annual goals are also required in the following circumstances:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. When the content of a subject/course is modified, whether the content is taught in a general or special education setting, in order to address how the content is modified; and2. When a student is removed from the general education setting for a scheduled period of time but the content of the subject/course is not modified (e.g., a student who is progressing on enrolled grade level curriculum but requires a more restrictive environment for a period of time due to behavioral concerns).
<i>Benchmarks</i>	<p>Short-term objectives/benchmarks, used as intermediary steps or milestones toward accomplishing an annual goal, may be included in a measurable annual goal. Short-term objectives/benchmarks:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Must be included in an annual goal if the ARD committee has determined that a student will not participate in the general state assessment; and2. Regardless of whether the objectives/benchmarks are related to a student not participating in the general state assessment, cannot be used as the criterion to indicate mastery of the annual goal.
<i>Assessments</i>	<p>The IEP must include a statement of any individual appropriate and allowable accommodations in the administration of state assessment instruments [see EKB], or districtwide assessments of student achievement (if the district administers such optional assessments) that are necessary to measure the academic achievement and functional performance of the student on the assessments.</p> <p>If the ARD committee determines that the student will not participate in a general statewide or districtwide assessment of student achievement (or part of an assessment), the following requirements must be met.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The IEP must include a statement explaining:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a. Why the student cannot participate in the general assessment; and

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

- b. Why the particular alternate assessment selected is appropriate for the student, and
2. TEA's alternate assessment participation requirements form, if one is made available to districts, must be included in the student's IEP to document the statement required under this provision.

*Extended School
Year*

If the ARD committee determines that the student is in need of ESY services, as described in 19 Administrative Code 89.1065 [see EHBA], then the IEP must identify which of the goals and objectives in the IEP will be addressed during ESY services.

19 TAC 89.1055(b)-(e)

Supplemental
Special Education
Services

The ARD committee of a student approved for participation in the supplemental special education services and instructional materials program shall provide to the student's parent at an ARD committee meeting for the student:

1. Information regarding the types of supplemental special education services available under the program and provided by agency-approved providers for which an account maintained under Education Code 29.042(b) for the student may be used; and
2. Instructions regarding accessing the account.

Education Code 29.048

A district shall notify families of their eligibility for the program and, unless the district has verified that a parent has already received or applied for a program grant, shall provide the following at the student's ARD committee meeting: instructions and resources on accessing the online accounts, including the application window established by TEA, and information about the types of goods and services that are available through the program grant.

A student's ARD committee may not consider a student's current or anticipated eligibility for any materials or services that may be provided under these provisions when developing or revising a student's IEP, when determining a student's educational setting, or in the provision of a free appropriate public education.

19 TAC 102.1601(j)-(k)

Behavioral
Intervention Plan

The ARD committee may determine that a behavior improvement plan or a behavioral intervention plan is appropriate for a student for whom the committee has developed an IEP. *Education Code 29.005(g)*

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

If the committee makes that determination, the behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan shall be included as part of the student's IEP and provided to each teacher with responsibility for educating the student.

If a behavior improvement plan or a behavioral intervention plan is included as part of a student's IEP, the ARD committee shall review the plan at least annually, and more frequently if appropriate, to address:

1. Changes in a student's circumstances that may impact the student's behavior, such as:
 - a. The placement of the student in a different educational setting;
 - b. An increase or persistence in disciplinary actions taken regarding the student for similar types of behavioral incidents;
 - c. A pattern of unexcused absences; or
 - d. An unauthorized, unsupervised departure from an educational setting; or
2. The safety of the student or others.

19 TAC 89.1055(j); Education Code 29.005(h)

Translation of IEP
into Native
Language

If the parent is unable to speak English and Spanish is the parent's native language, a district shall provide a written or audiotaped copy of the student's IEP translated into Spanish. If the parent's native language is other than Spanish or English, a district shall make a good faith effort to provide a written or audiotaped copy of the student's IEP translated into the parent's native language.

Education Code 29.005(d)

A written copy of the student's IEP translated into Spanish or the parent's native language means that all of the text in the student's IEP in English is accurately translated into the target language in written form. The IEP translated into the target language must be a comparable rendition of the IEP in English and not a partial translation or summary of the IEP in English.

An audio recording of the student's IEP translated into Spanish or the parent's native language means that all of the content in the student's IEP in English is orally translated into the target language and recorded with an audio device. A district is not prohibited from providing the parent with an audio recording of an ARD committee meeting at which the parent was assisted by an interpreter as long as the audio recording provided to the parent contains an oral

translation into the target language of all of the content in the student's IEP in English.

If a parent's native language is not a written language, the district must take steps to ensure that the student's IEP is translated orally or by other means to the parent in his or her native language or other mode of communication.

Written Copy

Under 34 C.F.R. 300.322(f), a district must give a parent a written copy of the student's IEP at no cost to the parent. A district meets this requirement by providing a parent with a written copy of the student's IEP in English or by providing a parent with a written translation of the student's IEP in the parent's native language as provided above.

19 TAC 89.1055(r)

Dyslexia or a
Related Disorder

For students identified with the specific learning disability of dyslexia or a related disorder eligible under 19 Administrative Code 89.1040(c)(9), the IEP must also be developed and implemented in accordance with the requirements under 19 Administrative Code 74.28 [see EHB]. *19 TAC 89.1055(i)*

Autism/Pervasive
Developmental
Disorder

For students with autism eligible under 19 Administrative Code 89.1040(c)(1) (relating to Eligibility Criteria), the strategies described in this provision must be considered, at least annually based on peer-reviewed, research-based educational programming practices to the extent practicable, and, when needed, addressed in the IEP:

1. Extended educational programming (for example: extended day and/or extended school year services that consider the duration of programs/settings based on data collected related to behavior, social skills, communication, academics, and self-help skills);
2. Daily schedules reflecting minimal unstructured time and active engagement in learning activities (for example: lunch, snack, and recess periods that provide flexibility within routines; adapt to individual skill levels; and assist with schedule changes, such as changes involving substitute teachers and pep rallies);
3. In-home training and community-based training or viable alternatives that assist the student with the acquisition of social, behavioral, communication, and self-help skills (for example: strategies that facilitate maintenance and generalization of such skills from home to school, school to home, home to community, and school to community);

4. Positive behavior support strategies based on relevant information (for example: antecedent manipulation, replacement behaviors, reinforcement strategies, and data-based decisions; and a behavioral intervention plan developed from a functional behavioral assessment that uses current data related to target behaviors and addresses behavioral programming across home, school, and community-based settings and is implemented and reviewed);
5. Beginning at any age, futures planning for integrated learning and training, living, work, community, and educational environments that considers skills necessary to function in current and postsecondary environments, including self determination and self-advocacy skills;
6. Parent/family training and support, provided by qualified personnel with experience in autism, that, for example:
 - a. Provides a family with skills necessary for a student to succeed in the home/community setting;
 - b. Includes information regarding resources (for example: parent support groups, workshops, videos, conferences, and materials designed to increase parent knowledge of specific teaching/management techniques related to the student's curriculum); and
 - c. Facilitates parental carryover of in-home training (for example: strategies for behavior management and developing structured home environments and/or communication training so that parents are active participants in promoting the continuity of interventions across all settings);
7. Suitable staff-to-student ratio appropriate to identified activities and as needed to achieve social/behavioral progress based on the student's developmental and learning level (acquisition, fluency, maintenance, generalization) that encourages work towards individual independence as determined by, for example:
 - a. Adaptive behavior evaluation results;
 - b. Behavioral accommodation needs across settings; and
 - c. Transitions within the school day;
8. Communication interventions, including language forms and functions that enhance effective communication across set-

tings (for example: augmentative, incidental, and naturalistic teaching);

9. Social skills supports and strategies based on social skills assessment/curriculum and provided across settings (e.g., peer-based instruction and intervention, video modeling, social narratives, and role playing);
10. Professional educator/staff support (for example: training provided to personnel who work with the student to assure the correct implementation of techniques and strategies described in the IEP); and
11. Teaching strategies based on peer-reviewed, research-based practices for students with autism (for example: those associated with discrete-trial training, visual supports, applied behavior analysis, structured learning, augmentative communication, or social skills training).

If the ARD committee determines that services are not needed in one or more of the areas in 1-11 above, the IEP shall include a statement reflecting that decision and the basis upon which the determination was made.

19 TAC 89.1055(g)-(h)

Visual Impairment
or Hard of Hearing

For students with visual impairments, from birth through 21 years of age, the IEP or individualized family services plan must also meet the requirements of Education Code 30.002(e). *19 TAC 89.1055(f)*

If a district provides special education services to students with visual impairments, it shall have written procedures as required in Education Code 30.002(c)(10) (staff access to resources). *19 TAC 89.1075(c)*

For a student from birth through two years of age with a visual impairment or who is deaf or hard of hearing, an individualized family services plan meeting must be held in place of an ARD committee meeting in accordance with the memorandum of understanding between TEA and the Texas Health and Human Services Commission. For students three years of age and older, a district must develop an IEP. *19 TAC 89.1050(b)*

Collaborative
Process

All members of the ARD committee must have the opportunity to participate in a collaborative manner in developing the IEP. The district must take all reasonable actions necessary to ensure that the parent understands the proceedings of the ARD committee meeting, including arranging for an interpreter for parents who are deaf or hard of hearing or whose native language is a language

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

other than English. A decision of the ARD committee concerning required elements of the IEP must be made by mutual agreement if possible. The ARD committee may agree to an annual IEP or an IEP of shorter duration.

Ten-Day Recess

When mutual agreement about all required elements of the IEP is not achieved, the parent who disagrees must be offered a single opportunity to recess and reconvene the ARD committee meeting. The period of time for reconvening the ARD committee meeting must not exceed 10 school days, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise. The ARD committee must schedule the reconvened meeting at a mutually agreed upon time and place. The opportunity to recess and reconvene is not required when:

1. The student's presence on campus represents a danger of physical harm to the student or others;
2. The student has committed an expellable offense; or
3. The student has committed an offense that may lead to placement in a disciplinary alternative education program. [See FOF]

These requirements do not prohibit the ARD committee from recessing an ARD committee meeting for reasons other than the failure to reach mutual agreement about all required elements of an IEP.

During the recess, the ARD committee members must consider alternatives, gather additional data, prepare further documentation, and/or obtain additional resource persons who may assist in enabling the ARD committee to reach mutual agreement.

Failure to Reach Agreement

If a recess is implemented and the ARD committee still cannot reach mutual agreement, the district must implement the IEP it has determined to be appropriate for the student. Each member of the ARD committee who disagrees with the IEP developed by the ARD committee is entitled to include a statement of disagreement in the IEP.

The written statement of the IEP must document the decisions of the ARD committee with respect to issues discussed at each ARD committee meeting. The written statement must also include:

1. The date of the meeting;
2. The name, position, and signature of each member participating in the meeting; and

SPECIAL EDUCATION
ARD COMMITTEE AND INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAM

EHBAB
(LEGAL)

3. An indication of whether the child's parents, the adult student, if applicable, and the administrator agreed or disagreed with the decisions of the ARD committee

19 TAC 89.1055(p)-(q)

If the IEP is not developed by agreement, the written statement of the program must include the basis of the disagreement. *Education Code 29.005(c)*

Modification of
Existing IEP

Changes to the IEP may be made either by the entire ARD committee or by amending the IEP by agreement, rather than redrafting the entire IEP.

After the annual IEP meeting for a school year, the parent and district may agree not to convene an IEP meeting for the purposes of making changes to the IEP and instead may develop a written document to amend or modify the child's current IEP.

Upon request, a parent shall be provided with a revised copy of the IEP with amendments incorporated.

To the extent possible, a district shall encourage the consolidation of reevaluation meetings for the child and other ARD meetings for the child.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(3)(D)-(F); 34 C.F.R. 300.324(a)(4)-(6)

Eligibility Folder

A district must maintain an eligibility folder for each student receiving special education and related services, in addition to the student's cumulative record. The eligibility folder must include, but will not be limited to, copies of referral data; documentation of notices and consents; evaluation reports and supporting data; ARD committee reports; and the student's IEPs and supporting data. *19 TAC 89.1075(a)*

**Teacher Access to
IEP**

A district must ensure that each teacher who provides instruction to a student with a disability has access to relevant sections of the student's current IEP, is informed of the teacher's specific responsibilities related to implementation of the IEP, such as goals and objectives, and of needed accommodations, modifications, and supports for the student; and has an opportunity to request assistance regarding implementation of the student's IEP. *19 TAC 89.1075(d)*

**Teacher Request to
Review IEP**

Each district shall develop a process to be used by a teacher who instructs a student with a disability in a general education classroom setting:

1. To request a review of the student's IEP;

2. To provide input in the development of the student's IEP;
3. That provides for a timely district response to the teacher's request; and
4. That provides for notification to the student's parent or legal guardian of that response.

Education Code 29.001(11); 19 TAC 89.1075(e)

SPECIAL EDUCATION
STUDENTS IN NONDISTRICT PLACEMENT

EHBAC
(LEGAL)

**Private School —
District Placed**

Student Receives
IEP

If a district places a child with a disability in a private school or facility, or refers the child to a private school or facility, as a means of carrying out the requirements of the special education laws, the district shall ensure that the child is provided special education and related services, in accordance with an individualized education program (IEP), at no cost to the parents. *20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(B)(i)*

**Private School —
Parent Placed**

When a parentally placed child with a disability is referred to a district, the district shall convene an admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee to determine whether the district can offer the child a free appropriate public education (FAPE). If the district determines that it can offer FAPE, it is not responsible for providing educational services to the child, except that the district must develop and implement an individualized services plan (ISP). *19 TAC 89.1096(b)*

Offer of FAPE
Rejected

*Student Receives
ISP*

If a district made FAPE available to a child with a disability and the parents elected to place the child in a private school or facility, the district is not required to pay for the cost of education, including special education and related services. However, the district must develop and implement an ISP. *20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(C)(i); 34 C.F.R. 300.148(a)*

FAPE Offered but
Not Provided

Reimbursement

If the parents of a child with a disability, who previously received special education and related services under the authority of a district, enroll the child in a private school without the consent or referral by the district, a court or a hearing officer may require the district to reimburse the parents for the cost of that enrollment if the court or hearing officer finds that the district had not made FAPE available to the child in a timely manner before the enrollment. This right of reimbursement is subject to the notice and other requirements set forth at *34 C.F.R. 300.148(d)*. *20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(10)(C)(ii); 34 C.F.R. 300.148(c)*

**Home School
Students**

A home school student is considered a private school student, for purposes of a district's obligations under IDEA, if the home school provides elementary or secondary education that incorporates an adopted curriculum designed to meet basic educational goals, including scope and sequence of courses, and formal review and documentation of student progress. *19 TAC 89.1096(a)(2)*

**Individualized
Services Plan (ISP)**

Each parentally placed private school child with a disability who has been designated to receive services shall have an ISP that describes the specific special education and related services that a district will provide the child.

Parentally placed private school children with disabilities may receive a different amount of services than children with disabilities in

SPECIAL EDUCATION
STUDENTS IN NONDISTRICT PLACEMENT

EHBAC
(LEGAL)

public schools. No parentally placed private school child has an individual right to receive some or all of the special education and related services that the child would receive if enrolled in a public school.

Decisions about the services that will be provided must be made in accordance with 34 C.F.R. 300.134(c) (consultation process) and 300.137(c) (attendance of private school representatives at services plan committee meetings). A district must make the final decisions with respect to the services to be provided.

34 C.F.R. 300.137, .138

Dual Enrollment

Parents shall have the right to “dual enroll” an eligible student age three or four in both the public school and a private school beginning on the student’s third birthday and continuing until the end of the school year in which the student turns five, or until the student is eligible to attend a district’s kindergarten program, whichever comes first, subject to the following:

1. The student’s ARD committee shall develop an IEP designed to provide the student with FAPE in the least restrictive environment (LRE).
2. From the IEP, the parent and the district shall determine which special education and/or related services will be provided to the student and the location where those services will be provided, based on the requirements concerning placement in the LRE and the policies and procedures of the district.
3. The district shall be responsible for employing and supervising the personnel providing the service, providing the needed instructional materials, and maintaining pupil accounting records. Materials and services provided shall be consistent with those provided for students enrolled only in the public school and shall remain the property of the district.

19 TAC 89.1096(c)

Responsible District

The district where a student resides is responsible for providing special education and related services to a student whose parents choose dual enrollment.

If the parents decline dual enrollment, but request an ISP, the district where the private school is located is responsible for development of the ISP for a student designated to receive services.

19 TAC 89.1096(c), (d)

SPECIAL EDUCATION
STUDENTS IN NONDISTRICT PLACEMENT

EHBAC
(LEGAL)

Transportation	If a student has been placed by his or her parents in a private school or facility, a district shall provide special transportation with federal funds only when the ARD committee determines that the condition of the student warrants the service in order for the student to receive the special education and related services (if any) set forth in the IEP. <i>19 TAC 89.1096(e)</i>
District Charter Schools	A district shall serve children with disabilities attending district charter schools in the same manner as it serves children with disabilities in its other schools and shall provide federal special education funds to those schools in the same manner as it provides those funds to its other schools. <i>20 U.S.C. 1413(a)(5); 34 C.F.R. 300.209(b)</i>
Residential Facilities Identification of Students	<p>A school must initiate Child Find outreach activities to locate, evaluate, and identify eligible students in any residential facility within its boundaries. If a student is eligible, a district must provide the required special education and related services to the student unless, after contacting the facility to offer those services to eligible students with disabilities, the facility can demonstrate that the services are provided by another educational program provider, such as a charter school, approved nonpublic school, or a facility operated private school. However, the district shall, at minimum, contact the facility at least twice per year to conduct Child Find activities and to offer services to eligible students with disabilities.</p> <p>Residential facility refers to a facility defined by Education Code, 5.001(8), which includes any person, facility, or entity that provides 24-hour custody or care of a person residing in the facility for detention, treatment, foster care, or any noneducational purpose.</p> <p><i>19 TAC 89.1001(c)</i></p>
District Placements <i>Day Program</i>	A district may contract with a nonpublic or nondistrict operated day program provider in accordance with the requirements in 19 Administrative Code 89.104.
<i>Residential Placement</i>	<p>A district may contract with a public or private facility, institution, or agency inside or outside of Texas for residential placement for a student with a disability when the ARD committee determines that a residential placement is necessary for the student to receive FAPE. Contracts for residential placement must be approved by the commissioner. <i>Education Code 29.008(a); 19 TAC 89.1092(b)</i></p> <p>If placement in a public or private residential program is necessary to provide special education and related services, the program, including non-medical care and room and board, must be at no cost to the parents. <i>34 C.F.R. 300.104</i></p>

SPECIAL EDUCATION
STUDENTS IN NONDISTRICT PLACEMENT

EHBAC
(LEGAL)

If a district contracts for education services, rather than providing the services itself, it shall oversee the implementation of the student's IEP and shall annually reevaluate the appropriateness of the arrangement. *Education Code 29.008(d)*

Notification

Within 30 calendar days from an ARD committee's decision to place or continue the placement of a student in a nonpublic residential program, a district must electronically submit to the Texas Education Agency (TEA) notice of and information regarding the placement in accordance with submission procedures specified by TEA. *19 TAC 89.1092(c)*

**School for the Blind
and Visually
Impaired and School
for the Deaf**

A district shall share the cost of education (excluding the summer program) for each of its students enrolled in the Texas School for the Blind and Visually Impaired or Texas School for the Deaf.

Before considering the student's educational placement for special education services, a district shall provide each parent of a student with visual or auditory impairments the following written information regarding the Texas School for the Deaf or Texas School for the Blind and Visually Impaired:

1. The availability of programs offered.
2. The eligibility and admissions requirements.
3. The student's rights to admission and to appeal admission decisions.

Education Code 30.003(a), .004(a); 19 TAC 89.62

A student's ARD committee may place the student at the Texas School for the Blind and Visually Impaired (TSBVI) or the Texas School for the Deaf (TSD) in accordance with the provisions at 19 Administrative Code 89.1085 and .1090. *19 TAC 89.1085, .1090*

Adult Prisons

If a child with a disability is convicted as an adult under state law and incarcerated in an adult prison, the child's ARD committee may modify the child's IEP or placement, notwithstanding the LRE requirements, if the state has demonstrated a bona fide security or compelling penological interest that cannot otherwise be accommodated.

The following requirements do not apply to children with disabilities who are convicted as adults under state law and incarcerated in adult prisons:

1. Federal requirements pertaining to participation of students with disabilities in general assessments;

SPECIAL EDUCATION
STUDENTS IN NONDISTRICT PLACEMENT

EHBAC
(LEGAL)

2. Requirements concerning transition planning and transition services, if the children's eligibility will end, because of their age, before they will be released from prison.

20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(7)

**Transition Services
Defined**

“Transition services” means a coordinated set of activities for a child with a disability that:

1. Is designed to be within a results-oriented process, that is focused on improving the academic and functional achievement of the child to facilitate the child’s movement from school to post-school activities, including postsecondary education, vocational education, integrated employment (including supported employment), continuing and adult education, adult services, independent living, or community participation.
2. Is based on the individual child’s needs, taking into account the child’s strengths, preferences, and interests.
3. Includes instruction, related services, community experiences, the development of employment and other post-school adult living objectives, and if appropriate, acquisition of daily living skills and functional vocational evaluation.

20 U.S.C. 1401(34); 34 C.F.R. 300.43

**Individual Transition
Planning**

14 Years of Age

Not later than the first individualized education program (IEP) to be in effect when a student turns 14 years of age, the admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee must consider, and if appropriate, address the following issues in the IEP:

1. Appropriate student involvement in the student’s transition to life outside the public school system;
2. Appropriate involvement in the student’s transition by the student’s parents and other persons invited to participate by the student’s parents or the district in which the student is enrolled;
3. Appropriate postsecondary education options, including preparation for postsecondary-level coursework;
4. An appropriate functional vocational evaluation;
5. Appropriate circumstances for facilitating a referral of a student or the student’s parents to a governmental agency for services or public benefits, including a referral to a governmental agency to place the student on a waiting list for public benefits available to the student, such as a waiver program established under Section 1915(c), Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 1396n(c)]; and
6. The use and availability of appropriate supplementary aids, services, curricula, and other opportunities to assist the student in developing decision-making skills; and supports and services to foster the student’s independence and self-deter-

mination, including a supported decision-making agreement under Estates Code Chapter 1357.

Beginning not later than the first IEP to be in effect when the student turns 14 years of age, or younger if determined appropriate by the ARD committee, the IEP must include:

1. Appropriate measurable postsecondary goals based upon age-appropriate transition assessments related to training, education, employment, and, where appropriate, independent living skills; and
2. The transition services, including courses of study, needed to assist the student in reaching the postsecondary goals .

18 Years of Age

Beginning not later than the first IEP to be in effect when the student turns 18 years of age, the ARD committee must consider and, if appropriate, address the following issues in the student's IEP:

1. Involvement in the student's transition and future by the student's parents and other persons, if the parent or other person:
 - a. Is invited to participate by the student or the district in which the student is enrolled; or
 - b. Has the student's consent to participate pursuant to a supported decision-making agreement under Estates Code Chapter 1357; and
2. The availability of age-appropriate instructional environments, including community settings or environments that prepare the student for postsecondary education or training, competitive integrated employment, or independent living, in coordination with the student's transition goals and objectives.

Annual Review

A student's ARD committee shall review at least annually the issues described above and, if necessary, update the portions of the student's IEP that address those issues.

[See EHBAB regarding membership of ARD committee for transition services meetings.]

19 TAC 89.1055(k)-(o); 20 U.S.C. 1414(d)(1)(A)(i)(VIII), 1414(d)(6); 34 C.F.R. 300.320(b); Education Code 29.011(a-1), .0111

Transition and
Employment
Designee

The transition and employment designee required of each district must complete the required training as developed by the commissioner of education and provide information about transition requirements and coordination among parents, students, and appro-

priate state agencies to ensure that school staff can communicate and collaborate effectively. *19 TAC 89.1075(i)*

Transition and
Employment Guide

The Texas Education Agency (TEA) is required to develop a transition and employment guide for students enrolled in special education programs and their parents to provide information on statewide services and programs that assist in the transition to life outside the public school system. A school district shall:

1. Post the transition and employment guide on the district's website if the district maintains a website;
2. Provide written information and, if necessary, assistance to a student or parent regarding how to access the electronic version of the guide at:
 - a. The first meeting of the student's ARD committee at which transition is discussed; and
 - b. The first committee meeting at which transition is discussed that occurs after the date on which the guide is updated; and
3. On request, provide a printed copy of the guide to a student or parent.

Education Code 29.0112(a), (e)

Graduation

Graduation with a regular high school diploma under 19 Administrative Code 89.1070(b)(1), (b)(3)(D), (f)(1), (f)(2), (f)(3) or (f)(4)(D) terminates a student's eligibility for special education services. For students who receive a diploma according to 19 Administrative Code 89.1070(b)(2), (b)(3)(A), (B), or (C) or (f)(4)(A), (B), or (C), the ARD committee must determine needed educational services upon the request of the student or parent to resume services, as long as the student meets the age requirements. *19 TAC 89.1070(a), (j) [See EHBAA]*

Graduation from high school with a regular diploma constitutes a change in placement that requires written prior notice to parents.

A district is not required to conduct an evaluation before termination of eligibility due to graduation from secondary school with a regular high school diploma or due to exceeding the age eligibility for FAPE under state law.

A district shall provide the child with a summary of the child's academic achievement and functional performance, which shall in-

clude recommendations on how to assist the child in meeting the child's postsecondary goals.

[See EIF]

20 U.S.C. 1414(c)(5); 34 C.F.R. 300.102(a)(3), .305(e)(2)

**Driving with
Disability Program**

A district shall provide information regarding the Texas Driving with Disability Program to students who have a health condition or disability that may impede effective communication with a peace officer and who receive special education services or who are covered by Section 504 and their parents.

The information shall be provided to each student who is 16 years of age or older and annually until the earlier of the student's graduation from high school or 21st birthday.

Education Code 29.0113(a)-(b)

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

**Procedural
Safeguards**

A district shall establish and maintain procedures to ensure that children with disabilities and their parents are guaranteed procedural safeguards with respect to the provision of a free appropriate public education (FAPE). *20 U.S.C. 1415(a)*

These procedures shall include the following:

1. An opportunity for the parents to review all education records and to participate in meetings relating to the identification, evaluation, and educational placement of the child and the provision of FAPE to the child. *34 C.F.R. 300.501*
2. An opportunity for the parents to obtain an independent educational evaluation of the child. *34 C.F.R. 300.502*
3. Protecting the rights of a child when no parent can be identified, a district cannot locate the parents, or the child is a ward of the state, which may include the assignment of an individual to act as a surrogate parent. *34 C.F.R. 300.519*
4. Prior written notice to the parents when a district proposes to initiate or change, or refuses to initiate or change, the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of the child, or the provision of FAPE to the child. *34 C.F.R. 300.503* [See Prior Notice and Consent, below]
5. Procedures to allow parties to resolve disputes through a mediation process. *34 C.F.R. 300.506*
6. An opportunity for any party to file a due process complaint on any matter relating to the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of the child, or the provision of FAPE to the child. [See Dispute Resolution, below] *34 C.F.R. 300.507*
7. Procedures that require either party, or the attorney representing a party, to provide to the other party a due process complaint (which shall remain confidential). *34 C.F.R. 300.508*

Consent

Consent means that:

1. The parent has been fully informed of all information relevant to the activity for which consent is sought, in his or her native language, or other mode of communication;
2. The parent understands and agrees in writing to the activity for which his or her consent is sought, and the consent describes that activity and lists the records (if any) that will be released and to whom; and

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

3. The parent understands that the granting of consent is voluntary on the part of the parent and may be revoked at any time. A revocation of consent is not retroactive.

If the parent revokes consent in writing for his or her child's receipt of services after the child is initially provided special education and related services, the district is not required to amend the child's education records to remove any references to the child's receipt of services because of the revocation of consent.

34 C.F.R. 300.9

Language of Notices

The procedural safeguards and prior notices described below must be written in language understandable to the general public. The notice must be provided in the native language of the parent or other mode of communication used by the parent, unless it is clearly not feasible to do so. *34 C.F.R. 300.503(c), .504(d)*

Electronic Delivery of Notices

A parent may elect to receive the procedural safeguards notice, prior notice, or notice of due process complaint by electronic mail if a district makes that option available. *34 C.F.R. 300.505*

Notice of Procedural Safeguards

A district shall provide a copy of the procedural safeguards to parents only one time a year, except that a copy also shall be given to the parents:

1. Upon initial referral or parental request for evaluation;
2. Upon receipt of the first state complaint and upon receipt of the first due process complaint in a school year;
3. On the date of a decision to make a disciplinary removal that is a change in placement; and
4. Upon request by a parent.

A district may place a current copy of the procedural safeguards notice on its website, if it has one.

Contents of Notice

The notice shall include a full explanation of the procedural safeguards relating to:

1. Independent educational evaluations;
2. Prior written notice;
3. Parental consent;
4. Access to educational records;

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

5. Opportunity to present and resolve complaints through the due process complaint and state complaint procedures, including:
 - a. The time period in which to file a complaint;
 - b. The opportunity for the district to resolve the complaint; and
 - c. The difference between the due process complaint and the state complaint procedures, including the jurisdiction of each procedure, what issues may be raised, filing and decisional timelines, and relevant procedures.
6. The availability of mediation;
7. The child's placement during pendency of any due process proceedings;
8. Procedures for children who are subject to placement in an interim alternative educational setting;
9. Requirements for unilateral placement by parents of children in private schools at public expense;
10. Hearings on due process complaints, including requirements for disclosure of evaluation results and recommendations;
11. Civil actions, including the time period in which to file such actions; and
12. Attorneys' fees.

20 U.S.C. 1415(a)-(b), (d); 34 C.F.R. 300.504

**Prior Notice and
Consent**

Whenever a district proposes or refuses to initiate or change the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of a student or the provision of FAPE to the student, the district must provide prior written notice, including providing the notice in the parent's native language or other mode of communication. This notice must be provided to the parent at least five school days before the district proposes or refuses the action unless the parent agrees to a shorter timeframe. 19 *TAC* 89.1050(g), .1075(h); 34 *C.F.R.* 300.503(a)

Contents of Notice

The notice must include:

1. A description of the action proposed or refused by the district;
2. An explanation of why the district proposes or refuses to take the action;

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

3. A description of each evaluation procedure, assessment, record, or report the district used as a basis for the proposed or refused action;
4. A statement that the parents have protection under the procedural safeguards and, if this notice is not an initial referral for evaluation, the means by which a copy of the procedural safeguards can be obtained;
5. Sources for parents to contact to obtain assistance in understanding the Individuals with Disabilities Act (IDEA) rules;
6. A description of other options the admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee [see EHBAB] considered and the reasons why those options were rejected; and
7. A description of other factors that are relevant to the district's proposal or refusal.

34 C.F.R. 300.503(b)

Consent to Initial Evaluation	Before a district conducts an initial evaluation, it shall provide prior written notice, including a description of any evaluation the district proposes to conduct, and obtain informed consent for the evaluation from the parents. <i>20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(D), (E); 34 C.F.R. 300.304(a)</i>
Consent to Services	A district shall seek informed consent from the parent before providing special education and related services to a child. <i>20 U.S.C. 1414(a)(1)(D) [See EHBAA]</i>
Consent to Reevaluation	A district shall obtain informed parental consent before conducting any reevaluation of a child with a disability, except that such informed parental consent need not be obtained if the district can demonstrate that it has taken reasonable measures to obtain such consent and the parent has failed to respond. <i>20 U.S.C. 1414(c)(3)</i>
Psychological Examinations and Tests	<p>On request of a child's parent, before obtaining the parent's consent for the administration of any psychological examination or test to the child as part of the evaluation of the child's need for special education, a district shall provide to the child's parent:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The name and type of the examination or test; and2. An explanation of how the examination or test will be used to develop an appropriate individualized education program (IEP) for the child. <p>If a district determines that an additional examination or test is required for the evaluation of a child's need for special education, the district shall provide the information above to the parent regarding</p>

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

the additional examination or test and shall obtain additional consent for the examination of test.

Education Code 29.0041(a), (b)

Dispute Resolution

The possible options for resolving disputes that arise between a parent and a school district relating to the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of or the provision of FAPE to a student with a disability include, but are not limited to:

1. ARD committee meetings, including IEP facilitation if offered by the district, under 19 Administrative Code 89.1196;
2. Meetings or conferences with the student's teachers;
3. Meetings or conferences, subject to the district's policies, with the campus principal, special education director, superintendent, or board;
4. Requesting state IEP facilitation in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1197;
5. Requesting mediation through the Texas Education Agency (TEA) in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1193;
6. Filing a complaint with TEA in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1195; or
7. Requesting a due process hearing through TEA in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1151-.1191.

19 TAC 89.1150

**Due Process
Complaint**

Whenever a due process complaint has been received by a district, the parent or the district shall have an opportunity for an impartial due process hearing, which shall be conducted by an impartial hearing officer selected by TEA. [For TEA rules on due process hearings, see 19 Administrative Code 89.1151-.1191.] *20 U.S.C. 1415(f)(1)(A); 19 TAC 89.1151(a), .1170(a)*

Timeline

Beginning September 1, 2022, a parent or a district must request a hearing within two years of the date the parent or public education agency knew or should have known about the alleged action that serves as the basis for the request, unless tolled, as described below.

Prior to September 1, 2022, a parent or public education agency must request a hearing within one year of the date the parent or public education agency knew or should have known about the alleged action that serves as the basis for the request, unless tolled

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

pursuant to 50 U.S.C. 3936, as set forth in 19 Administrative Code 89.1151(e), below.

19 TAC 89.1151(c)

Tolled Timeline

TEA will include in the Notice of Procedural Safeguards a statement that the statute of limitations for the parent of a student to request an impartial due process hearing may be tolled if:

1. The parent is an active-duty member of the armed forces, the Commissioned Corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, or the Commissioned Corps of the United States Public Health Service; and
2. 50 U.S.C. 3936 (statute of limitations for military service) applies to the parent.

19 TAC 89.1151(e)

*Timeline
Exception*

This timeline shall not apply if the parent was prevented from requesting a hearing due to:

1. A specific misrepresentation by a district that it had resolved the problem forming the basis of the complaint; or
2. A district's withholding of information from the parent that the district was required by the IDEA to provide.

20 U.S.C. 1415(f)(3)(D); 34 C.F.R. 300.511(f); 19 TAC 89.1151(d)

"Stay Put"

During the pendency of any proceeding conducted under IDEA part B (except proceedings to challenge a disciplinary change of placement or manifestation determination), the child shall remain in the then-current educational placement unless the district and the parent agree otherwise. If the child is applying for initial admission to a public school, the child shall, with the consent of the parents, be placed in the public school program until all proceedings have been completed. *20 U.S.C. 1415(j); 34 C.F.R. 300.518, .533*

Exception

When a due process hearing has been requested by a parent or district concerning a disciplinary change of placement or manifestation determination, the child shall remain in the interim alternative educational setting pending the decision of the hearing officer or until the expiration of the child's assignment to the alternative setting, or the 45-day timeline, if applicable, whichever occurs first, unless the parent and district agree otherwise. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(3)(A), 1415(k)(4)(A); 34 C.F.R. 300.533 [See FOF]*

Resolution Process

Within 15 calendar days of receiving notice of a parent's due process complaint, and before initiating a due process hearing, a district shall convene a meeting with the parent and the relevant

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

member or members of the ARD committee. The purpose of the meeting is for the parent to discuss the due process complaint and the facts that form the basis of the due process complaint, so that the district has the opportunity to resolve the dispute.

The meeting need not be held if the parent and the district agree in writing to waive the meeting, or the parent and the district agree to use the mediation process.

If the district has not resolved the due process complaint to the satisfaction of the parent within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the complaint, the due process hearing may occur. If the district is unable to obtain the participation of the parent in the resolution meeting after reasonable efforts have been made, the district may, at the conclusion of the 30-day period, request that a hearing officer dismiss the parent's request for a hearing.

34 C.F.R. 300.510; 19 TAC 89.1183

**Transfer of Rights to
Adult Students**

Before the 18th
Birthday

Beginning at least one year before a student reaches 18 years of age, the student's IEP must include a statement that the student has been informed that, unless the student's parent or other individual has been granted guardianship of the student under the Probate Code Chapter XIII, Guardianship, all rights granted to the parent under IDEA, Part B, other than the right to receive any notice required under IDEA, Part B, will transfer to the student upon reaching age 18.

The IEP must also state that the student has been provided information and resources regarding guardianship, alternatives to guardianship, including a supported decision-making agreement under Estates Code Chapter 1357, and other supports and services that may enable the student to live independently.

If a student with a disability or the student's parent requests information regarding guardianship or alternatives to guardianship from the district, the district shall provide to the student or parent information and resources on supported decision-making agreements under Estates Code Chapter 1357.

After the 18th
Birthday

After the student reaches the age of 18, the district shall provide any notice required under IDEA, Part B, to both the adult student and the parent.

A student with a disability who is 18 years of age or older or whose disabilities of minority have been removed for general purposes under Family Code Chapter 31 shall have the same right to make educational decisions as a student without a disability. All other

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

rights accorded to parents under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A or 20 U.S.C. 1415 transfer to the student.

19 TAC 89.1049(a), (c); 34 C.F.R. 300.520; Education Code 29.017(a), (c)-(c-2)

Notice

A district must notify in writing the adult student and parent of the transfer of parental rights, as described above, at the time the student reaches the age of 18. This notification is separate and distinct from the requirement that the student's IEP include a statement relating to the transfer of parental rights beginning at least one year before the student reaches the age of 18. This notification is not required to contain the elements of notice of 300 C.F.R. 300.503 [see Prior Notice and Consent, above], but must include a statement that parental rights have transferred to the adult student. The notice must also include information and resources regarding guardianship, alternatives to guardianship, including a supported decision-making agreement under Estates Code Chapter 1357, and other supports and services that may enable the student to live independently, and must provide contact information for the parties to use in obtaining additional information.

A notice under IDEA, Part B, which is required to be given to an adult student and parent, does not create a right for the parent to consent to or participate in the proposal or refusal to which the notice relates. For example, a notice of an ARD committee meeting does not constitute invitation to, or create a right for, the parent to attend the meeting. However, the adult student or the district may invite individuals who have knowledge or special expertise regarding the student, including the parent.

19 TAC 89.1049(c); 34 C.F.R. 300.520(a)(3); Education Code 29.017(c);

**Special Education
Decision-Making for
Children in Foster
Care**

A foster parent may act as a parent of a child with a disability, as authorized under 20 U.S.C. Section 1415(b) and its subsequent amendments, if:

1. The Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS) is appointed as the temporary or permanent managing conservator of the child;
2. The rights and duties of the department to make decisions regarding education provided to the child under Family Code 153.371 have not been limited by court order; and
3. The foster parent agrees to:
 - a. Participate in making special education decisions on the child's behalf; and

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

- b. Complete a training program that complies with minimum standards established by agency rule.

Training

A foster parent who will act as a parent of a child with a disability must complete a training program before the next scheduled ARD committee meeting for the child but not later than the 90th day after the date the foster parent begins acting as the parent for the purpose of making special education decisions.

A district may not require a foster parent to retake a training program to continue serving as a child's parent or to serve as the surrogate parent for another child if the foster parent has completed a training program to act as a parent of a child with a disability provided by:

1. DFPS;
2. A school district;
3. An education service center; or
4. Any other entity that receives federal funds to provide special education training to parents.

A foster parent who is denied the right to act as a parent by a school district may file a complaint with TEA in accordance with federal law and regulations.

Not later than the fifth day after the date a child with a disability is enrolled in a school, DFPS must inform the appropriate school district if the child's foster parent is unwilling or unable to serve as a parent.

Education Code 29.015; 19 TAC 89.1047

**Appointment of
Surrogate Parent for
Certain Children**

These provisions apply to a child with a disability for whom:

1. DFPS is appointed as the temporary or permanent managing conservator of the child; and
2. The rights and duties of the department to make decisions regarding the child's education under Family Code 153.371 have not been limited by court order.

A school district must appoint an individual to serve as the surrogate parent for a child if the district is unable to identify or locate a parent for a child with a disability or the foster parent of a child is unwilling or unable to serve as a parent for the purposes of this subchapter.

Education Code 29.0151(a)-(b)

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

Eligibility and Duties
of a Surrogate
Parent

A surrogate parent appointed by a school district may not be an employee of TEA, the school district, or any other agency involved in the education or care of the child; or have any interest that conflicts with the interests of the child.

A surrogate parent appointed by a district must:

1. Be willing to serve in that capacity;
2. Exercise independent judgment in pursuing the child's interests;
3. Ensure that the child's due process rights under applicable state and federal laws are not violated;
4. Complete a training program that complies with minimum standards established by agency rule within the time specified in Education Code 29.015(b);
5. Visit the child and the school where the child is enrolled;
6. Review the child's educational records;
7. Consult with any person involved in the child's education, including the child's:
 - a. Teachers;
 - b. Caseworkers;
 - c. Court-appointed volunteers;
 - d. Guardian ad litem;
 - e. Attorney ad litem;
 - f. Foster parent; and
 - g. Caregiver; and
8. Attend meetings of the child's ARD committee.

The district may appoint a person who has been appointed to serve as a child's guardian ad litem or as a court-certified volunteer advocate, as provided under Section 107.031(c), Family Code, as the child's surrogate parent.

Education Code 29.0151(c)-(d); 19 TAC 89.1047

Notice of
Appointment

As soon as practicable after appointing a surrogate parent, a district shall provide written notice of the appointment to the child's educational decision-maker and caseworker as required under Education Code 25.007(b)(10)(H) [see FFC]. *Education Code 29.0151(e-1)*

SPECIAL EDUCATION
PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS

EHBAE
(LEGAL)

Failure to Properly
Perform

If a court appoints a surrogate parent for a child with a disability under Family Code 263.0025, and the school district determines that the surrogate parent is not properly performing the duties, the district shall consult with DFPS regarding whether another person should be appointed to serve as the surrogate parent for the child.
Education Code 29.0151(f); 19 TAC 89.1047

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
GIFTED AND TALENTED STUDENTS

EHBB
(LEGAL)

Using criteria established by the State Board of Education, a district shall adopt a process for identifying and serving gifted and talented students in the district and shall establish a program for those students in each grade level. Under this provision, a district may establish a shared services arrangement with other districts.

A district shall adopt a policy regarding the use of funds to support the district's program for gifted and talented students.

Education Code 29.122

Definition

"Gifted and talented student" means a child or youth who performs at or shows the potential for performing at a remarkably high level of accomplishment when compared to others of the same age, experience, or environment and who:

1. Exhibits high performance capability in an intellectual, creative, or artistic area;
2. Possesses an unusual capacity for leadership; or
3. Excels in a specific academic field.

Education Code 29.121

**Identification
Policies**

A district shall develop written policies on student identification that are approved by the board and disseminated to parents. The policies must include:

1. Provisions for ongoing screening and selection of students who perform or show potential for performing at remarkably high levels of accomplishment in the areas defined in Education Code 29.121.
2. Assessment measures collected from multiple sources according to each area defined in the Texas State Plan for the Education of Gifted/Talented Students.
3. Data and procedures designed to ensure that students from all populations in a district have access to assessment and, if identified, services for the gifted/talented program.
4. Provisions for final selection of students to be made by a committee of at least three local district educators who have received training in the nature and needs of gifted students.
5. Provisions regarding furloughs, reassessment, exiting of students from program services, transfer students, and appeals of district decisions regarding program placement.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
GIFTED AND TALENTED STUDENTS

EHBB
(LEGAL)

The policy must not limit the number of students the district may identify as gifted/talented or served under the district's program for gifted/talented students.

19 TAC 89.1

Fiscal Policy

A district shall adopt a policy regarding the use of funds to support the district's program for gifted and talented students.

The policy must:

1. Ensure that 100 percent of state funds allocated for gifted/talented education are spent on providing gifted/talented services or enhancing the district's gifted and talented program; and
2. Establish a method to account for the expenditure of the gifted and talented allotment in alignment with the Texas Education Agency's financial compliance guidance.

19 TAC 89.4

**Program
Accountability**

A district shall ensure that:

1. Student assessment and services for gifted/talented students comply with accountability standards defined in the Texas State Plan for the Education of the Gifted/Talented (State Plan);
2. It annually certifies to the commissioner of education that the district's program for gifted/talented students is consistent with the State Plan and that the district's use of funds complies with 19 Administrative Code 89.4 [see Fiscal Policy, above]; and
3. The board annually measures the performance of the district in providing gifted/talented services in alignment with the State Plan.

19 TAC 89.5

**Learning
Opportunities**

A district shall provide an array of learning opportunities for gifted/talented students in kindergarten through grade 12 and shall inform parents of the opportunities. Options shall include:

1. Instructional and organizational patterns that enable identified students to work together as a group, to work with other students, and to work independently.
2. A continuum of learning experiences that leads to the development of advanced-level products and performances.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
GIFTED AND TALENTED STUDENTS

EHBB
(LEGAL)

3. In-school, and when possible, out-of-school options relevant to the student's area of strength that are available during the entire school year.
4. Opportunities to accelerate in areas of strength.

19 TAC 89.3

Note: See DMA(LEGAL) for training requirements for teachers of gifted and talented education.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
GIFTED AND TALENTED STUDENTS

EHBB
(LOCAL)

Referral	Students may be referred for the gifted and talented program at any time by teachers, school counselors, parents, or other interested persons.
Screening and Identification Process	<p>The District shall provide assessment opportunities to complete the screening and identification process for referred students at least once per school year.</p> <p>The District shall schedule a gifted and talented program awareness session for parents that provides an overview of the identification procedures and services for the program prior to beginning the screening and identification process.</p>
Parental Consent	The District shall obtain written parental consent before any special testing or individual assessment is conducted as part of the screening and identification process. All student information collected during the screening and identification process shall be an educational record, subject to the protections set out in policies at FL.
Identification Criteria	The Board-approved program for the gifted and talented shall establish criteria to identify gifted and talented students. The criteria shall be specific to the state definition of gifted and talented and shall ensure the fair assessment of students with special needs, such as the culturally different, the economically disadvantaged, and students with disabilities.
Assessments	Data collected through both objective and subjective assessments shall be measured against the criteria approved by the Board to determine individual eligibility for the program. Assessment tools may include, but are not limited to, the following: achievement tests, intelligence tests, creativity tests, behavioral checklists completed by teachers and parents, student/parent conferences, and available student work products.
Selection	A placement committee shall evaluate each referred student according to the established criteria and shall identify those students for whom placement in the gifted and talented program is the most appropriate educational setting. The committee shall be composed of at least three professional educators who have received training in the nature and needs of gifted students, as required by law.
Notification	The District shall provide written notification to parents of students who qualify for services through the District's gifted and talented program. Participation in any program or services provided for gifted students shall be voluntary, and the District shall obtain written permission from the parents before placing a student in a gifted and talented program.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
GIFTED AND TALENTED STUDENTS

EHBB
(LOCAL)

Reassessment	If the District reassesses students in the gifted and talented program, the reassessment shall be based on a student's performance in response to services and shall occur no more than once in elementary grades, once in middle school grades, and once in high school grades.
Transfer Students Interdistrict	<p>When a student identified as gifted by a previous school district enrolls in the District, the placement committee shall review the student's records and conduct assessment procedures when necessary to determine if placement in the District's program for gifted and talented students is appropriate.</p> <p>[See FDD(LEGAL) for information regarding transfer students and the Interstate Compact on Educational Opportunities for Military Children]</p>
Intradistrict	A student who transfers from one campus in the District to the same grade level at another District campus shall continue to receive services in the District's gifted and talented program.
Furloughs	<p>The District may place on a furlough any student who is unable to maintain satisfactory performance or whose educational needs are not being met within the structure of the gifted and talented program. A furlough may be initiated by the District, the parent, or the student.</p> <p>In accordance with the Board-approved program, a furlough shall be granted for specified reasons and for a specified period of time. At the end of a furlough, the student may reenter the gifted and talented program, be placed on another furlough, or be exited from the program.</p>
Exit Provisions	The District shall monitor student performance in response to gifted and talented program services. If at any time the placement committee or a parent determines the program is not meeting the student's educational needs, the committee shall meet with the parent and student before finalizing an exit decision.
Appeals	A parent, student, or educator may appeal any final decision of the placement committee regarding services in the gifted and talented program. Appeals shall be made first to the placement committee. Any subsequent appeals shall be made in accordance with FNG(LOCAL) beginning at Level Two.
Program Evaluation	The District shall annually evaluate the effectiveness of the District's gifted and talented program, and the results of the evaluation shall be used to modify and update the District and campus improvement plans. The District shall include parents in the evaluation process and shall share the information with Board members,

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
GIFTED AND TALENTED STUDENTS

EHBB
(LOCAL)

administrators, teachers, school counselors, students in the gifted and talented program, and the community.

Funding

The Superintendent shall develop administrative procedures to ensure that 100 percent of the state funds allocated for the gifted and talented program are spent providing and enhancing the District's program and that a method accounting for expenditures related to the gifted and talented program is established and aligns with the Texas Education Agency's financial compliance guidance.

**Community
Awareness**

The District shall ensure that information about the District's gifted and talented program is available to parents and community members and that they have an opportunity to develop an understanding of and support for the program.

COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS
ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

EHBCA
(LEGAL)

**Accelerated
Instruction**

To ensure that each student achieves at least satisfactory performance on each state assessment instrument, a district shall ensure that the district's curricular and instructional systems provide instruction to all students that is consistently aligned with the essential knowledge and skills for the applicable subject area and grade level; and strategically and timely addresses deficiencies in the prerequisite essential knowledge and skills for the applicable subject area and grade level. *Education Code 28.0211(a)*

Each time a student fails to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument administered in grades 3-8 or on an end-of-course assessment instrument, other than an assessment instrument developed or adopted based on alternative academic achievement standards, the district the student attends shall provide to the student accelerated instruction in the applicable subject area during the subsequent summer or school year and, subject to the limitations at Exceptions, below, either:

1. Allow the student to be assigned a classroom teacher who is certified as a master, exemplary, or recognized teacher under the local optional teacher designation system [see DEAA] for the subsequent school year in the applicable subject area; or
2. Provide the student supplemental instruction under Education Code 28.0211(a-4) [see Supplemental Instruction Requirements, below].

The assessments in this provision include a state assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(a) [see EKB] in third through eighth grade or an end-of-course assessment instrument. The assessments also include a Spanish assessment for emergent bilingual students but exclude an assessment instrument developed or adopted based on alternative academic achievement standards.

19 TAC 104.1001; Education Code 28.0211(a-1)

Exceptions

Accelerated instruction requirements do not apply to a student who is retained at a grade level for the school year in which those requirements would otherwise apply.

A district may not be required to provide supplemental instruction to a student in more than two subject areas per school year. If the district would otherwise be required to provide supplemental instruction to a student in more than two subject areas for a school year, the district shall prioritize providing supplemental instruction to the student in mathematics and reading, or Algebra I, English I, or English II, as applicable, for that school year.

Education Code 28.0211(a-7)-(a-8)

COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS
ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

EHBCA
(LEGAL)

A district is not required to provide accelerated instruction to a student who, instead of being administered an assessment instrument specified above, was administered a substitute assessment instrument in accordance with other law or Texas Education Agency (TEA) rule authorizing the use of the substitute assessment instrument for purposes of satisfying the requirements concerning the applicable assessment instrument. *Education Code 28.0211(a-10)*

Off-Campus
Arrangements

If a student who attends school in a homebound or other off-campus instructional arrangement, including at a residential treatment campus or state hospital, is unable to participate in an accelerated instruction program due to the student's condition, the district may determine that the student be provided the accelerated instruction when the student attends school in an on-campus instructional setting. If the student's condition prevents the student from attending school in an on-campus instructional setting for the school year during which the accelerated instruction is required to be provided to the student, the district is not required to provide the accelerated instruction to the student for that school year. *Education Code 28.0211(i-1)*

Participation
Requirements

Accelerated instruction may require a student to participate before or after normal school hours and may include participation at times of the year outside normal school operations. *19 TAC 104.1001(c)*

In providing accelerated instruction, a district may not remove a student, except under circumstances for which a student enrolled in the same grade level who is not receiving accelerated instruction would be removed, from:

1. Instruction in the foundation curriculum and enrichment curriculum adopted under Education Code 28.002 for the grade level in which the student is enrolled [see EHA series]; or
2. Recess or other physical activity that is available to other students enrolled in the same grade level.

Education Code 28.0211(a-3)

The foundation curriculum includes English language arts, mathematics, science, and social studies. Courses in the enrichment curriculum include languages other than English; health, with emphasis on physical health, proper nutrition, and exercise; mental health, including instruction about mental health conditions, substance abuse, skills to manage emotions, establishing and maintaining positive relationships, and responsible decision making; suicide prevention; physical education; fine arts; career and technical education; technology applications; religious literature; and personal financial literacy.

COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS
ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

EHBCA
(LEGAL)

In the event that a school week is three or less instructional days, the school is exempt from meeting the requirement of meeting once per week for accelerated instruction.

19 TAC 104.1001(c)(1)

Supplemental
Instruction
Requirements

If a district receives funding under Education Code 29.0881 or Education Code 48.104 [see EHBC], the Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations Act, 2021 (Div. M, Pub. L. No. 116-260), or the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 (Pub. L. No. 117-2), then supplemental instruction provided by a district must:

1. Include targeted instruction in the essential knowledge and skills for the applicable grade levels and subject area;
2. Be provided in addition to instruction normally provided to students in the grade level in which the student is enrolled;
3. Be provided during the subsequent summer or school year:
 - a. To each student for no less than:
 - (1) 15 hours; or
 - (2) 30 hours for a student whose performance on the applicable assessment instrument was significantly below satisfactory, as below; and
 - b. Unless the instruction is provided fully during summer, include instruction no less than once per week during the school year, except as otherwise provided by commissioner rule to account for school holidays or shortened school weeks;
4. Be designed to assist the student in achieving satisfactory performance in the applicable grade level and subject area;
5. Include effective instructional materials designed for supplemental instruction;
6. Be provided to a student individually or in a group of no more than four students, unless the parent or guardian of each student in the group authorizes a larger group;
7. Be provided by a person with training in the applicable instructional materials for the supplemental instruction and under the oversight of the district; and
8. To the extent possible, be provided by one person for the entirety of the student's supplemental instruction period.

Education Code 28.0211(a-4); 19 TAC 104.1001

COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS
ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

EHBCA
(LEGAL)

Significantly Below Satisfactory	A district shall provide students who fail to perform satisfactorily on an applicable state assessment instrument no less than 15 hours of supplemental instruction or no less than 30 hours of supplemental instruction for students who scored Low Did Not Meet Grade Level as indicated by state-provided district-level data files or failed to perform satisfactorily on any grade 3 assessment. <i>19 TAC 104.1001(d)</i>
Parent Choice	<p>A parent or guardian of a student to whom supplemental instruction will be provided and who either was administered and failed to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument specified above or was administered a beginning-of-year assessment instrument aligned with the essential knowledge and skills for the applicable subject area, including a student to whom an accelerated education plan applies, may elect to modify or remove a requirement for that instruction under Education Code 28.0211(a-4) by submitting a written request to an administrator of the campus at which the student is enrolled.</p> <p>A district may not encourage or direct a parent or guardian to make an election under this provision that would allow the district to not provide supplemental instruction to the student or provide supplemental instruction in a group larger than authorized.</p> <p><i>Education Code 28.0211(a-9)</i></p>
Transportation	A district shall provide students required to attend the accelerated programs described above with transportation to those programs if the programs occur outside of regular school hours, unless the district does not operate, or contract or agree with another entity to operate, a transportation system. <i>Education Code 28.0211(j)</i>
Unlisted Service Provider	A district may use a service provider that is not on a list of service providers approved by TEA if the district can demonstrate to the commissioner that use of the service provider results in measurable improvement in student outcomes. <i>Education Code 28.0211(a-12)</i>
Optional Assessment	A school district that is required to provide to a student accelerated instruction or supplemental instruction is not required to provide additional instruction under either provision to the student based on the student's failure to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument administered as an optional assessment in the same subject area in which the district is required to provide the student the accelerated or supplemental instruction. <i>Education Code 28.0211(a-13)</i>
Notice to Parents	A district shall provide to the parent or guardian of a student who fails to perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument

COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS
ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

EHBCA
(LEGAL)

specified above notice that the student is not performing on grade level in the applicable subject area. The district must provide the notice at a parent-teacher conference or, if the district is unable to provide the notice at a parent-teacher conference, by another means. TEA shall develop and provide to districts a model notice in plain language for use under this provision. *Education Code 28.0211(a-14)*

In each instance in which a district is specifically required to provide notice or a written copy to a parent or guardian of a student, the district shall make a good faith effort to ensure that such notice or copy is provided either in person or by regular mail and that the notice or copy is clear and easy to understand and is written in English or the parent or guardian's native language. *Education Code 28.0211(h)*

Parent Request

A district shall establish a process allowing for the parent or guardian of a student who fails to perform satisfactorily a state assessment instrument under Education Code 28.0211(a-1) [see above] to make a request for district consideration that the student be assigned to a particular classroom teacher in the applicable subject area for the subsequent school year, if more than one classroom teacher is available. *Education Code 28.0211(a-5); 19 TAC 104.1001(g)*

**Assessments Not
Required**

Education Code 28.0211 does not require the administration of a fifth or eighth grade assessment instrument in a subject under Education Code 39.023(a) to a student enrolled in the fifth or eighth grade, as applicable, if the student:

1. Is enrolled in a course in the subject intended for students above the student's grade level and will be administered an assessment instrument adopted or developed under Education Code 39.023(a) [see EKB] that aligns with the curriculum for the course in which the student is enrolled; or
2. Is enrolled in a course in the subject for which the student will receive high school academic credit and will be administered an end-of-course (EOC) assessment instrument [see EKB] for the course.

Notwithstanding any other provision of Education Code 28.0211, the student may not be denied promotion on the basis of failure to perform satisfactorily on an assessment instrument not required to be administered to the student, nor may a student in grade 5 or grade 8 be denied promotion to the next grade on the basis of fail-

COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS
ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

EHBCA
(LEGAL)

ure to perform satisfactorily on a reading or mathematics assessment instrument intended for use above the student's grade level.

Education Code 28.0211(o)-(p)

Students At Risk

A district shall provide accelerated instruction to an enrolled student who has taken an EOC assessment instrument and has not performed satisfactorily or who is at risk of dropping out of school [see EHBC].

A district shall offer before the next scheduled administration of the assessment instrument, without cost to the student, additional accelerated instruction to each student in any subject in which the student failed to perform satisfactorily on an end-of-course assessment instrument required for graduation.

A district that is required to provide accelerated instruction must separately budget sufficient funds for that purpose. [See CE]

A district shall evaluate the effectiveness of accelerated instruction programs and annually hold a public hearing to consider the results.

Education Code 29.081(b), (b-1), (b-2), (b-3), 39.025(b-1)

Effectiveness

A district shall evaluate and document the effectiveness of the accelerated instruction in reducing any disparity in performance on state assessment instruments or disparity in the rates of high school completion between students at risk of dropping out of school and all other district students. *Education Code 29.081(c)*

No Available Test Score

The superintendent of each district shall establish procedures to ensure that each eligible student who is absent or does not receive a test score for any test administration shall receive appropriate supplemental accelerated instruction as warranted on an individual student basis. This provision may not be used to excuse a student from appropriate accelerated instruction. *19 TAC 104.1001(b)(4)*

Accelerated Education Plan

For each student who does not perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument specified above for two or more consecutive school years in the same subject area, the district the student attends shall develop an accelerated education plan and provide the student at least 30 hours of supplemental instruction. *19 TAC 104.1001; Education Code 28.0211(b)*

Not later than the start of the subsequent school year, a district shall develop an accelerated education plan for the student that provides the necessary accelerated instruction to enable the student to perform at the appropriate grade level or course by the conclusion of the school year.

COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS
ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

EHBCA
(LEGAL)

The plan must:

1. Identify the reason the student did not perform satisfactorily on the applicable assessment instrument; and
2. Require the student to be provided with no less than 30 hours, or a greater number of hours if appropriate, of supplemental instruction for each consecutive school year in which the student does not perform satisfactorily on the assessment instrument in the applicable subject area.

The plan may require that, as appropriate to ensure the student performs satisfactorily on the assessment instrument in the applicable subject area at the next administration of the assessment instrument:

1. The district expand the times in which supplemental instruction is available to the student;
2. The student be assigned for the school year to a specific teacher who is better able to provide accelerated instruction; and
3. The district provide any necessary additional resources to the student.

The accelerated education plan must be documented in writing, and a copy must be provided to the student's parent or guardian.

During the school year, the student shall be monitored to ensure that the student is progressing in accordance with the accelerated education plan.

The board shall adopt a policy consistent with the grievance procedure adopted under Education Code 26.011 [see FNG] to allow a parent to contest the content or implementation of an accelerated education plan.

Education Code 28.0211(f)-(f-3)

Parent Conference

A district shall make a good faith attempt to provide to the parent or guardian of a student to whom an accelerated education plan applies a parent-teacher conference with the student's primary teacher at the start and end of the subsequent school year.

At the conference, the district shall provide the student's parent or guardian with:

1. The notice required under Education Code 28.0211(a-14); and
2. An explanation of:

COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS
ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

EHBCA
(LEGAL)

- a. The accelerated instruction to which the student is entitled under this provision, and
- b. The accelerated education plan that must be developed for the student and the manner in which the parent or guardian may participate in developing the plan.

Education Code 28.0211(b-1); 19 TAC 104.1001(e)

**Classroom
Assignment**

Except as requested under Education Code 28.0211(a-5), a student for whom an accelerated instructional plan must be developed must be assigned, in each school year and subject covered by the accelerated education plan, to an appropriately certified teacher who meets all state and federal qualifications to teach that subject and grade.

In a manner consistent with federal law and notwithstanding any other law, the commissioner may waive the requirement regarding the assignment of a student to an appropriately certified classroom teacher on the request of a district.

Education Code 28.0211(n)-(n-1)

**ARD Committee
Review**

The admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee of a student who does not perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument described above shall, at the student's next annual review meeting, review the student's participation and progress in, as applicable, accelerated instruction, supplemental instruction, or an accelerated education plan.

The student's parent may request, or the district may schedule, an additional committee meeting if a committee member believes that the student's individualized education program needs to be modified based on the accelerated instruction requirements. If the district refuses to convene a committee meeting requested by the student's parent, the district shall provide the parent with written notice explaining the reason the district refuses to convene the meeting.

Education Code 28.0211(i)

**Repeating a High
School Course**

For courses taken for high school credit, a student who is required to repeat any course in which the student was enrolled in during the previous school year and who is eligible for accelerated instruction for the current school year is exempt from accelerated instruction requirements for that specific course if that course is retaken in its entirety (i.e., to earn a full credit). However, a student who is participating in credit recovery is still required to receive accelerated instruction.

COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS
ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

EHBCA
(LEGAL)

For the purpose of this provision, credit recovery means completing a certain number of assignments to satisfy the course requirements after failure or a certain number of seat hours after excessive absences.

19 TAC 104.1001(i)

**Commissioner
Waiver**

The commissioner may waive the requirements regarding accelerated instruction for a district for each school year in which at least 60 percent of the students who received accelerated instruction during the school year immediately preceding the previous school year, including at least 60 percent of students whose performance on the applicable assessment instrument was significantly below satisfactory, as defined by commissioner rule, performed satisfactorily in the previous school year on the assessment instrument in each subject in which the student previously failed to perform satisfactorily. For purposes of determining whether a school district qualifies for a waiver, the commissioner shall:

1. If a student received accelerated instruction in more than one subject during the applicable school year, consider the student's performance on the assessment instrument in each subject separately from the student's performance on the assessment instrument for each other subject; and
2. By rule provide that a district may not qualify for a waiver if students who are receiving special education services or are educationally disadvantaged are overrepresented among the students in the district who received accelerated instruction during the school year immediately preceding the previous school year and did not perform satisfactorily in the previous school year on the assessment instrument in each applicable subject.

Education Code 28.0211(q); 19 TAC 104.1001(h)

Ratio Waiver

A district may provide accelerated instruction using a product on the Ratio Waiver List on the TEA website with information related to accelerated instruction. The 4:1 student-to-teacher ratio requirement above does not apply to a district using a listed product to provide accelerated instruction to its students.

The Ratio Waiver List consists of products that use an automated, computerized, or other augmented method for providing accelerated instruction under Education Code 28.0211(a-1)(2), that may be used in lieu of some or all of the individual or group supplemental instruction, as appropriate for the applicable grade level and subject area and a student's academic deficiency.

A district shall:

COMPENSATORY SERVICES AND INTENSIVE PROGRAMS
ACCELERATED INSTRUCTION

EHBCA
(LEGAL)

1. Notify the parent or guardian of the use of a product on the Ratio Waiver List for providing the required accelerated instruction;
2. Ensure that the required hours of supplemental instruction are completed prior to the subsequent State of Texas Assessments of Academic Readiness (STAAR®) administration;
3. Use a product on the Ratio Waiver List remotely, regardless of primary mode of instruction (i.e., in-person, virtual, or hybrid) only if the district ensures that time spent by the student engaged in the product is aligned with approved product usage expectations documented by the district;
4. Adhere to the product usage fidelity requirements by product as approved by TEA to waive ratio requirements. A district not fulfilling usage fidelity with a product will be required to revert to the 4:1 ratio for supplemental instruction; and
5. Be responsible for contracting and funding the selected vendors included on the TEA list of approved vendors.

19 TAC 104.1001(g)

Note: Only districts that identify 15 or more eligible students are required to provide prekindergarten programs.

**Tuition-Free
Prekindergarten
Program**

A district shall offer prekindergarten classes if it identifies 15 or more eligible students who are at least four years of age. A district may offer prekindergarten if it identifies 15 or more eligible children who are at least three years of age.

A district may not charge tuition for a prekindergarten program offered under these provisions.

Definitions

In this section:

1. "Child" includes a stepchild.
2. "Parent" includes a stepparent.

Eligibility

A child is eligible for enrollment in free prekindergarten if the child is at least three years of age and:

1. Is unable to speak and comprehend the English language;
2. Is educationally disadvantaged;
3. Is homeless [see FD] regardless of the residence of the child, of either parent of the child, or of the child's guardian or other person having lawful control;
4. Is the child of an active duty member of the armed forces of the United States, including the state military forces or a reserve component of the armed forces, who is ordered to active duty by proper authority;
5. Is the child of a member of the armed forces of the United States, including the state military forces or a reserve component of the armed forces, who was injured or killed while serving on active duty;
6. Is or ever has been in the conservatorship of the Department of Family and Protective Services following an adversary hearing under Family Code 262.201 or foster care in another state or territory, if the child resides in Texas; or
7. Is the child of a person eligible for the Star of Texas Award as:
 - a. A peace officer under Government Code 3106.002;
 - b. A firefighter under Government Code 3106.003; or

- c. An emergency medical first responder under Government Code 3106.004.

A child who is eligible for enrollment for free prekindergarten at the age of three and enrolls in prekindergarten class at the age of three remains eligible for enrollment in a prekindergarten class for the following school year.

A child who is eligible for enrollment under item 4 or 5 above remains eligible if the child's parent leaves the armed forces, or is no longer on active duty, after the child begins the prekindergarten class.

Education Code 29.153(a)-(b), (e-1), (f)

Parent Election	Subject to a district's decision to convene a retention committee [see EIE], a parent or guardian may elect for a student to enroll in prekindergarten, if the student would have been eligible to enroll in prekindergarten during the previous school year under the eligibility described above and the student has not yet enrolled in kindergarten, or to repeat prekindergarten. <i>Education Code 28.02124(a)(1)-(2)</i>
Notice	A district shall develop a system to notify the population in the district with children who are eligible for enrollment in a free prekindergarten program of the availability of the program. The system must include public notices issued in English and Spanish. <i>Education Code 29.153(e)</i>
Half-Day or Full-Day	A prekindergarten class may be operated on a half-day basis for children under four years of age and shall be operated on a full-day basis for children who are at least four years of age.
Transportation	A district is not required to provide transportation for a prekindergarten class. If transportation is provided, it is included for funding purposes as part of the regular transportation system. <i>Education Code 29.153(c)</i>
High-Quality Prekindergarten Required	A prekindergarten class for children who are least four years of age must comply with the program standards required for high-quality prekindergarten programs under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter E-1. [See High-Quality Prekindergarten Program, below]
Exemption	The commissioner of education shall exempt a district from the application of all or any part of Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter E-1 for a prekindergarten class for children who are at least four years of age, if the commissioner determines that: 1. The district would be required to construct classroom facilities in order to provide prekindergarten classes; or

2. Implementing any part of this section would result in fewer eligible children being enrolled in a prekindergarten class under this section.

A district may not receive an exemption unless the district has solicited proposals for partnerships with public or private entities regarding prekindergarten classes required under this section in accordance with guidance provided by the Texas Education Agency (TEA) and considered submitted proposals at a public meeting. A decision of the board regarding a partnership described by this provision is final.

An exemption may not be granted for a period longer than three school years and may be renewed only once.

Education Code 29.153(c-1)-(d-2)

Constructing,
Repurposing, or
Leasing a Facility

Before a district may construct, repurpose, or lease a classroom facility, or issue bonds for the construction or repurposing of a classroom facility, to provide the prekindergarten classes required under Education Code 29.153, the district must solicit and consider proposals for partnerships to provide those classes with community-based child-care providers who:

1. Are a Texas Rising Star Program provider with a three-star certification or higher;
2. Are nationally accredited;
3. Are a Head Start program provider;
4. Are a Texas School Ready! participant; or
5. Meet the requirements under Education Code 29.1532.

Education Code 29.153(g)

**Tuition-Supported or
District-Financed**

A district may offer on a tuition basis or use district funds to provide:

1. An additional half-day of prekindergarten classes to children eligible for free prekindergarten who are under four years of age; and
2. Half-day and full-day prekindergarten classes to children not eligible for free prekindergarten.

A district may not adopt a tuition rate that is higher than necessary to cover the added costs of the program, including any costs associated with collecting, reporting, and analyzing data under Education Code 29.1532(c) (PEIMS data for prekindergarten programs).

A district must submit its proposed tuition rate to the commissioner for approval.

Education Code 29.1531

Program Design

A district's prekindergarten program shall be designed to develop skills necessary for success in the regular public school curriculum, including language, mathematics, and social skills. *Education Code 29.1532(a)*

Shared Site

Before establishing a new prekindergarten program, a district shall consider the possibility of sharing use of an existing Head Start or other child-care program site as a prekindergarten site. *Education Code 29.1533*

**Prekindergarten
Licensing Standards**

If a district contracts with a private entity to operate a prekindergarten program, the program shall comply at a minimum with the applicable child-care licensing standards adopted by the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services under Human Resources Code 42.042 and the class size requirements for prekindergarten classes imposed under Education Code 25.112(a) [see EEB]. *Education Code 29.1532(b)*

**Daily Physical
Activity**

A district shall require students in full-day prekindergarten to participate in moderate or vigorous daily physical activity for at least 30 minutes throughout the school year, as part of the district's physical education program or through structured activity during a campus's daily recess.

To the extent practicable, a district shall require a student enrolled in prekindergarten on less than a full-day basis to participate in the same type and amount of physical activity as a student enrolled in full-day prekindergarten.

If a district determines, for any particular grade level, that requiring moderate or vigorous daily physical activity is impractical due to scheduling concerns or other factors, the district may as an alternative require a student in that grade level to participate in moderate or vigorous physical activity for at least 135 minutes during each school week.

A district must provide an exemption for a student who is unable to participate in the required physical activity because of illness or disability.

Education Code 28.002(l)

**High-Quality
Prekindergarten
Program**

Eligibility

A district providing a prekindergarten program must provide high-quality educational services established under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter E-1, to qualifying students.

A student is qualified to participate in a high-quality prekindergarten program if the student is four years of age on September 1 of the year the student begins the program and meets the eligibility requirements for tuition-free prekindergarten [see above].

19 TAC 102.1003(a)

A district shall select and implement a curriculum for a prekindergarten program that:

1. Includes the prekindergarten guidelines established by TEA;
2. Measures the progress of students in meeting the recommended learning outcomes; and
3. Does not use national curriculum standards developed by the Common Core State Standards Initiative.

Education Code 29.164, .167(a)

A school district shall implement a curriculum for a high-quality prekindergarten program that addresses the Texas Prekindergarten Guidelines in the domains listed in 19 Administrative Code 102.1003(b).

The district shall measure student progress and kindergarten preparation in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 102.1003(c). *19 TAC 102.1003*

Teacher
Requirements

Each teacher for a prekindergarten program class must be certified under Education Code Chapter 21, Subchapter B and have one of the following additional qualifications:

1. A Child Development Associate (CDA) credential or another early childhood education credential approved by TEA;
2. Certification offered through a training center accredited by Association Montessori Internationale or through the Montessori Accreditation Council for Teacher Education;
3. At least eight years' experience of teaching in a nationally accredited child-care program or a Texas Rising Star Program;
4. An associate or baccalaureate degree in early childhood education or early childhood special education or a non-early childhood education degree with a documented minimum of 15 units of coursework in early childhood education;

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
PREKINDERGARTEN

EHBG
(LEGAL)

5. Documented completion of the Texas School Ready Training Program (TSR Comprehensive); or
6. Be employed as a prekindergarten teacher in a district that has met the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 102.1003(d)(6).

A district may allow a teacher employed by the district to receive the training required to be awarded a CDA credential from a regional education service center. Training may not include national curriculum standards developed by the Common Core State Standards Initiative.

A district or an entity with which the district contracts to provide a prekindergarten program must attempt to maintain an average ratio in any prekindergarten program class of not less than one qualified teacher or teacher's aide for each 11 students.

19 TAC 102.1003(d), (h); Education Code 29.167(b)-(d)

Supervisor
Requirements

Each teacher in a high-quality prekindergarten program class provided by an entity with which a district contracts to provide a prekindergarten program must be supervised by a person who meets the teacher requirements above and must have one of the following additional qualifications:

1. At least two years' experience of teaching in a nationally accredited child-care program or a Texas Rising Star Program and:
 - a. A CDA credential or another early childhood education credential approved by TEA; or
 - b. A certification offered through a training center accredited by Association Montessori Internationale or through the Montessori Accreditation Council for Teacher Education;
2. An associate or baccalaureate degree in early childhood education or early childhood special education or a non-early childhood education degree with a documented minimum of 15 units of coursework in early childhood education;
3. At least eight years' experience teaching in a nationally accredited child care program or a Texas Rising Star Program; or
4. Be employed as a prekindergarten teacher in a partnership program that meets the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 102.1003(e)(4).

A teacher of a bilingual or English as a second language (ESL) program class provided by an entity with which a district contracts to provide a prekindergarten program must be appropriately certified for the grade and content and with the appropriate supplemental certification (either bilingual or ESL).

A prekindergarten partnership supervisor:

1. Shall meet the requirements under 19 Administrative Code 102.1003(d);
2. May supervise multiple prekindergarten classrooms; and
3. Shall ensure programmatic compliance and support classroom instruction, the developmental needs of students, and continuous quality improvement, including professional development.

19 TAC 102.1003(e)-(g); Education Code 29.167(b-1)-(b-2)

Family Engagement
Plan

A district shall develop, implement, and make available on the district or campus website by November 1 of each school year, a family engagement plan to assist the district in achieving and maintaining high levels of family involvement and positive family attitudes toward education. An effective family engagement plan creates a foundation for the collaboration of mutual partners, embraces the individuality and uniqueness of families, and promotes a culture of learning that is child centered, age appropriate, and family driven.

The family engagement plan shall include a primary point of contact and contact information.

The family engagement plan shall meet the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 102.1003(e)(2).

19 TAC 102.1003(h); Education Code 29.168(a)

Report and
Evaluation

In a format prescribed by TEA, a district shall report information in compliance with 19 Administrative Code 102.1003(i).

A district shall:

1. Select and implement appropriate methods for evaluating the district's high-quality prekindergarten program by using data from a student progress monitoring instrument from the commissioner's list of approved prekindergarten instruments;
2. Make data from the results of program evaluations available to parents; and
3. Plan for data-driven program improvements annually by using information from the district's program evaluation to ensure

the district's prekindergarten program is meeting all high-quality prekindergarten indicators.

A district may administer diagnostic assessments to students in a program class to evaluate student progress but may not administer a state standardized assessment instrument.

An assessment instrument administered to a prekindergarten program class must be selected from a list of appropriate prekindergarten assessment instruments identified by the commissioner.

19 TAC 102.1003(j), (l); Education Code 29.169

Eligible Private
Providers

A district that offers a high-quality prekindergarten program may enter into a contract with an eligible private provider to provide services or equipment for the program.

To be eligible to contract with a district to provide a program or part of a program, a private provider must be licensed by and in good standing with the Department of Family and Protective Services. A private provider is in good standing with the Department of Family and Protective Services if the department has not taken an action against the provider's license during the 24-month period preceding the date of a contract with a district. The private provider must also:

1. Be accredited by a research-based, nationally recognized, and universally accessible accreditation system approved by the commissioner;
2. Be a Texas Rising Star Program provider with a three-star certification or higher;
3. Be a Texas School Ready! participant;
4. Have an existing partnership with a district to provide a prekindergarten program not provided under Subchapter E-1; or
5. Be accredited by an organization that is recognized by the Texas Private School Accreditation Commission.

A prekindergarten program provided by a private provider under Education Code 29.171 is subject to the requirements of Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter E-1 and the class size requirement for prekindergarten classes imposed by Education Code 25.112(a) [see EEB].

Education Code 29.171

**Prekindergarten
Expansion Grant**

A district may use funds from grants administered by the commissioner to expand an existing half-day prekindergarten program to a full-day basis or to implement a prekindergarten program on a campus that does not have a prekindergarten program.

A district may use funds received under this program to employ teachers and other personnel for a prekindergarten program or to acquire curriculum materials or equipment, including computers, for use in prekindergarten programs.

A district may use funds granted under this program in contracting with another entity, including a private entity.

Education Code 29.155(a), (b), (i)

Ready to Read Grant

A district that operates a prekindergarten program is eligible to apply for a Ready to Read grant if at least 75 percent of the children enrolled in the program are low-income students, as determined by commissioner rule.

Grants shall be used to provide scientific, research-based pre-reading instruction for the purpose of directly improving pre-reading skills and for identifying cost-effective models for pre-reading intervention. Grants funds shall be used for:

1. Professional staff development in pre-reading instruction;
2. Pre-reading curriculum and materials;
3. Pre-reading skills assessment materials; and
4. Employment of pre-reading instructors.

Education Code 29.157(b), (c)

**Statewide
Information Referral
Network**

A district shall provide the Texas Information and Referral Network with information regarding eligibility for and availability of child-care and education services for inclusion in the statewide information referral network. A district shall provide the information in a form determined by the executive commissioner of the Texas Health and Human Services Commission. *Gov't Code 531.0312*

"Child-care and education services" includes child-care and education services provided by a district through a prekindergarten or after-school program. *Gov't Code 531.03131(a)*

Staff of the Texas Information and Referral Network shall send an electronic mail message to each appropriate entity containing the name of and contact information for each applicant and a description of the services for which the applicant is applying.

On receipt of such an electronic mail message, a district shall contact the applicant to verify information regarding the applicant's eligibility for available child-care and education services. On certifying eligibility, a district shall match the applicant with entities providing those services in the applicant's community, including local work-force development boards, local child-care providers, or a Head Start or Early Head Start program provider.

A district shall cooperate with the Texas Information and Referral Network as necessary in the administration of this project.

Gov't Code 531.0312(c)-(e)

ALTERNATIVE METHODS FOR EARNING CREDIT
COLLEGE COURSE WORK/DUAL CREDIT

EHDD
(LEGAL)

Notice to Parents

Each school year, a district shall notify the parent of each student enrolled in grade 9 or above of the availability of:

1. Programs under which a student may earn college credit, including advanced placement programs, dual credit programs, joint high school and college credit programs, and international baccalaureate programs;
2. Career and technology education programs or other work-based education programs in the district, including any internship, externship, or apprenticeship programs or a P-TECH (Pathways in Technology Early College High School) program;
3. Subsidies based on financial need available for fees paid to take college advanced placement tests or international baccalaureate examinations under Education Code 28.054; and
4. Funding for enrollment in dual credit courses under the FAST (Financial Aid for Swift Transfer) program [see below].

Districts must also notify parents of the qualifications for enrolling in programs described by items 1, 2, and 4 above.

The notice must include the name and contact information of any public or private entity offering such a program in the district.

A district may provide the notice on the district's internet website.

Education Code 28.010

Note: For information on dual credit courses available through the [Texas Virtual School Network](#)¹ (TXVSN), see EHDE.

College Credit Program

A district shall implement a program under which students may earn the equivalent of at least 12 semester credit hours of college credit in high school. If requested by the district, a public institution of higher education in this state shall assist the district in developing and implementing the program. The college credit may be earned through:

1. International baccalaureate, advanced placement, or dual credit courses;
2. Articulated postsecondary courses provided for local credit or articulated postsecondary advanced technical credit courses provided for state credit; or
3. Any combination of the courses in items 1 and 2.

ALTERNATIVE METHODS FOR EARNING CREDIT
COLLEGE COURSE WORK/DUAL CREDIT

EHDD
(LEGAL)

Annually, a district shall report to the Texas Education Agency (TEA):

1. The number of students, including career and technical students, who have participated in the program and earned college credit; and
2. The cumulative number of courses in which participating students have enrolled and college credit hours the students have earned.

The program may provide a student the opportunity to earn credit for a course or activity, including an apprenticeship or training hours:

1. That satisfies a requirement necessary to obtain an industry-recognized credential or certificate or an associate degree, and is approved by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB); and
2. For which a student may earn credit concurrently toward both the student's high school diploma and postsecondary academic requirements.

A dual credit course must be:

1. In the core curriculum of the public institution of higher education providing college credit;
2. A career and technical education course; or
3. A foreign language course.

The requirements above do not apply to a dual credit course offered as part of the early college education program established under Education Code 29.908 or any other early college program that assists a student in earning a certificate or an associate degree while in high school.

A district is not required to pay a student's tuition or other associated costs for taking a course under this section.

**College-Level
Courses**

A board may adopt a policy that allows a student to be awarded credit toward high school graduation for completing a college-level course. The course must be provided only by an institution of higher education that is accredited by any of the following regional accrediting associations:

1. Southern Association of Colleges and Schools;
2. Middle States Association of Colleges and Schools;

ALTERNATIVE METHODS FOR EARNING CREDIT
COLLEGE COURSE WORK/DUAL CREDIT

EHDD
(LEGAL)

3. New England Association of Colleges and Schools;
4. North Central Association of Colleges and Schools;
5. Western Association of Colleges and Schools; or
6. Northwest Association of Colleges and Schools.

To be eligible to enroll and be awarded credit toward state graduation requirements, a student shall have the approval of the high school principal or other school official designated by a district. The course(s) for which credit is awarded shall provide advanced academic instruction beyond or in greater depth than the essential knowledge and skills for the equivalent high school course.

19 TAC 74.25

**Dual Credit
Programs**

Dual credit includes a course for which a high school student may earn credit only at an institution of higher education (previously referred to as a dual enrollment course) if the course meets the requirements of this provision.

Eligible Courses

“Dual credit course” or “dual enrollment course” means a course that meets the following requirements:

1. The course is offered pursuant to an agreement under 19 Administrative Code 4.84, see below.
2. A course for which the student may earn one or more of the following types of credit:
 - a. Joint high school and junior college credit under Education Code 130.008, or
 - b. Another course offered by an institution of higher education, for which a high school student may earn semester credit hours or equivalent of semester credit hours toward satisfaction of:
 - (1) A career and technical education course as defined by 19 Administrative Code 4.83(3) that satisfies a requirement necessary to obtain an industry-recognized credential, certificate, or an associate degree;
 - (2) A foreign language requirement at an institution of higher education;
 - (3) A requirement in the core curriculum, as that term is defined by Education Code 61.821, at an institution of higher education; or

ALTERNATIVE METHODS FOR EARNING CREDIT
COLLEGE COURSE WORK/DUAL CREDIT

EHDD
(LEGAL)

- (4) A requirement in a field of study curriculum developed by the Coordinating Board under Education Code 61.823.

A student may earn a single grade toward both the college course and the high school credit or may earn two separate grades where the high school grade only reflects a student's mastery of secondary content.

Each dual credit course must meet the requirements of Chapter 4, Subchapter D.

19 TAC 4.83(10)

Partnership
Agreements with
Public Colleges

A district may enter into an agreement with a public college to form a dual credit partnership in accordance with 19 Administrative Code Chapter 4, Subchapter D. *Education Code 130.008; 19 TAC Ch. 4, Subch. D*

*Community
College
Jurisdiction*

A school district that operates a high school may enter into an agreement with a community college district, regardless of whether the high school is located within the service area of the community college district, to offer a course as provided by Education Code 130.008.

A course offered for joint high school and junior college credit must be:

1. In the core curriculum of the public junior college;
2. A career and technical education course; or
3. A foreign language course.

These requirements do not apply to a course offered for joint high school and junior college credit to a student as part of the early college education program established under Education Code 29.908 or any other early college program that assists a student in earning a certificate or an associate degree while in high school.

Education Code 130.008(a-1), (a-2), (d)

Student Eligibility

A high school student is eligible to enroll in dual credit courses if the student:

1. Is not a degree-seeking student as defined in 19 Administrative Code 4.83(10);
2. Demonstrates that he or she is exempt under the provisions of the Texas Success Initiative as set forth in 19 Administrative Code 4.54;

ALTERNATIVE METHODS FOR EARNING CREDIT
COLLEGE COURSE WORK/DUAL CREDIT

EHDD
(LEGAL)

3. Demonstrates college readiness by achieving the minimum passing standards under the provisions of the Texas Success Initiative on relevant section(s) of an assessment instrument; or
4. Meets the eligibility requirements for a Texas First Diploma under 19 Administrative Code 21.52 (relating to Eligibility for Texas First Diploma).

An institution may impose additional requirements for enrollment in specific dual credit courses that do not conflict with 19 Administrative Code, Chapter 4, Subchapter D.

An institution is not required under these provisions to offer dual credit courses for high school students.

19 TAC 4.85(b)

Transcript

An institution or high school shall immediately transcript the credit earned by a student upon a student's completion of the performance required in the course. *19 TAC 4.85(h)*

Faculty Selection,
Supervision, and
Evaluation

An institution shall apply the standards for selection, supervision, and evaluation for instructors of dual credit courses as required by the institution's accreditor. A high school teacher may only teach a high school course offered through a dual credit agreement if the teacher is approved by the institution offering the dual credit course. *19 TAC 4.85(e)*

*Qualified
Instructor*

A course offered for joint high school and junior college credit must be taught by a qualified instructor approved or selected by the public junior college. An instructor is qualified if the instructor holds:

1. A doctoral or master's degree in the discipline that is the subject of the course;
2. A master's degree in another discipline with a concentration that required completion of a minimum of 18 graduate semester hours in the discipline that is the subject of the course; or
3. For a course that is offered in an associate degree program and that is not designed for transfer to a baccalaureate degree program:
 - a. A degree described above;
 - b. A baccalaureate degree in the discipline that is the subject of the course; or
 - c. An associate degree and demonstrated competencies in the discipline that is the subject of the course, as determined by the THECB.

ALTERNATIVE METHODS FOR EARNING CREDIT
COLLEGE COURSE WORK/DUAL CREDIT

EHDD
(LEGAL)

Not later than the 60th day after receipt, a public junior college shall approve or reject an application for approval to teach a course at a high school that is submitted by an instructor employed by the district with which the junior college entered into an agreement to offer the course.

Education Code 130.008(g), (h)

Attendance
Accounting

The time during which a student attends a dual credit course, including a course provided under the college credit program, shall be counted as part of the minimum instructional hours required for a student to be considered a full-time student in average daily attendance. *Education Code 48.005(g)* [See FEB]

The commissioner of education may approve instructional programs provided off campus by an entity other than a district as a program in which participation by a student may be counted for purposes of determining average daily attendance. *Education Code 48.007(a)*

*Reporting Off-
Campus
Programs*

A board may adopt a policy that allows a student to participate in an off-campus instructional program. The program must be provided only by an institution of higher education that is accredited by one of the regional accrediting associations specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.25 (High School Credit for College Courses).

To be eligible, a student must:

1. Be in grade 11 or 12;
2. Have demonstrated college readiness as outlined in the requirements for participation in dual credit programs in the *Student Attendance Accounting Handbook*;
3. Meet any eligibility requirements adopted by the institution of higher education; and
4. Have the approval of the high school principal or other school official designated by the district.

The off-campus program must comply with rules adopted by the THECB in the Texas Administrative Code, Title 19, Part 1, with respect to teacher qualifications.

19 TAC 129.1031

Time that a student participates in an off-campus instructional program approved by the commissioner under Education Code 48.007(a) shall be counted as part of the minimum number of instructional hours required for a student to be considered a full-

ALTERNATIVE METHODS FOR EARNING CREDIT
COLLEGE COURSE WORK/DUAL CREDIT

EHDD
(LEGAL)

time student in average daily attendance. *Education Code 48.005(h)*

**Dual Credit
Agreement**

For any dual credit partnership between a district and an institution, an agreement must be approved by the governing boards or designated authorities (e.g., superintendent) of both the public district and the institution prior to the offering of such courses.

Any agreement entered into or renewed between an institution and a district, including a memorandum of understanding or articulation agreement, shall include the following elements.

Any dual credit agreement must also address:

1. Eligible courses;
2. Student eligibility;
3. Location of class;
4. Student composition of class;
5. Faculty selection, supervision, and evaluation;
6. Course curriculum, instruction, and grading;
7. Academic policies and student support services;
8. Transcribing of credit;
9. Funding, including the sources of funding for courses offered under the program, including, at a minimum, the sources of funding for tuition, transportation, and any required fees, instructional materials, or textbooks for students participating in the program, including for students eligible to take dual credit courses at no cost to the student under the FAST program [see below];
10. All requirements for joint implementation of the FAST program, including ensuring the accurate and timely exchange of information necessary for an eligible student to enroll at no cost in a dual credit course, for eligible public schools and students participating in the FAST program;
11. Defined sequences of courses that apply to academic or career and technical education program requirements at the institution or industry-recognized credentials, where applicable;
12. Specific program goals aligned with the statewide goals developed under Education Code 28.009(b-1), 130A.004, and 130A.101(c)(3);

ALTERNATIVE METHODS FOR EARNING CREDIT
COLLEGE COURSE WORK/DUAL CREDIT

EHDD
(LEGAL)

13. Coordinated advising strategies and terminology related to dual credit and college readiness, including strategies to assist students in selecting courses that will satisfy applicable high school and college requirements for the student's intended program;
14. Provision for the alignment of endorsements described in EIF, offered by the district and dual credit courses offered under the agreement that apply toward those endorsements with postsecondary pathways and credentials at the institution and industry-recognized credentials;
15. Identification of tools, including online resources developed by TEA, the Coordinating Board, or the Texas Workforce Commission, to assist counselors, students, and families in selecting endorsements offered by the district and college courses offered by the institution under the agreement;
16. A procedure for establishing the course credits that may be earned under the agreement, including developing a course equivalency crosswalk or other method of identifying the number of high school and college credits that may be earned for each course completed through the program;
17. A description of the academic supports and, if applicable, other support that will be provided to students participating in the program (e.g., transportation to and from a college campus);
18. The respective roles and responsibilities of the institution of higher education and the district in providing the program and ensuring the quality of instruction and instructional rigor of the program;
19. A requirement that the district and the institution consider the use of free or low-cost open educational resources in courses offered under the program; and
20. Designation of at least one employee of the district or private school, or the institution as responsible for providing academic advising to a student who enrolls in a dual credit course under the program before the student begins the course.

19 TAC 4.84(a)-(b)

Website Posting of
Agreement

Each agreement must be posted each year on the institution of higher education's and the district's respective internet websites.
19 TAC 4.84(c)

ALTERNATIVE METHODS FOR EARNING CREDIT
COLLEGE COURSE WORK/DUAL CREDIT

EHDD
(LEGAL)

FAST Program

Eligibility

A student is eligible to enroll at no cost in a dual credit course under the Financial Aid for Swift Transfer (FAST) program if the student is enrolled in and eligible for Foundation School Program funding at a high school in a Texas school district and in a dual credit course at a participating institution of higher education that has entered into a dual credit agreement with the student's district as set out in 19 Administrative Code 4.84 and the student was educationally disadvantaged at any time during the four school years preceding the student's enrollment in the dual credit course as certified to the institution by the eligible student's district, or other means authorized by rule.

A district's notice to the institution regarding a student's status as educationally disadvantaged shall occur through the district's notice to TEA, unless otherwise provided by rule.

19 TAC 13.503(a)-(b)

To be considered educationally disadvantaged, a student must meet the income requirements for eligibility under the National School Lunch Program (NSLP), authorized by 42 United States Code 1751, et seq. A district may use the following approved methods for determining student eligibility for the FAST program:

1. Parent certification, where the parent or guardian asserts meeting the income requirements for eligibility under this subsection;
2. Direct certification, where eligible children are certified for free meals without the need for a household application based on household participation in one or more federal assistance programs; or
3. Direct verification, where public records are used to verify a student's eligibility for free or reduced-price meals when verification of student eligibility is required.

A district with one or more campuses not participating in the NSLP may derive an eligible student count by an alternative method as determined by TEA.

19 TAC 102.1097

"Dual credit course" is defined by 19 Administrative Code 4.83.

District
Determination

A district shall, on a high school student's enrollment in a dual credit course, determine whether the student meets the above criteria for the program and notify the institution of higher education that offers the dual credit course in which the student is enrolled of the district's determination.

ALTERNATIVE METHODS FOR EARNING CREDIT
COLLEGE COURSE WORK/DUAL CREDIT

EHDD
(LEGAL)

A district may make the determination based on the district's records, TEA's records, or any other method authorized by commissioner or THECB rule. If the district bases the determination on a method other than TEA's records, the district shall report the method used and the data on which the method is based to TEA for purposes of verification.

Education Code 28.0095(a)(3), (c), (3)

For more information about the FAST Program, see 19 Administrative Code 102.1097.

**Instructional
Partnerships with
Community College
Districts**

Types of instructional partnerships between a district and a community college district include:

1. Award of High School Credit Only (see High School Credit-Only Courses, below).
2. Award of Dual Credit (see Dual Credit Programs, above).
3. Tech-Prep Programs (see Tech-Prep Programs, below).
4. Remedial or Developmental Instruction for High School Graduates (see Remedial Programs, below).
5. College Preparatory Courses for High School Students (see College Preparatory Courses, below)

19 TAC 9.143

Agreement

For any educational partnership between a district and a community college district, an agreement must be approved by the board or designee of both the district and the college district. The partnership agreement must address the following:

1. Student eligibility requirements.
2. Faculty qualifications.
3. Location and student composition of classes.
4. Provision of student learning and support services.
5. Eligible courses.
6. Grading criteria.
7. Transcribing of credit.
8. Funding provisions.

19 TAC 9.144

ALTERNATIVE METHODS FOR EARNING CREDIT
COLLEGE COURSE WORK/DUAL CREDIT

EHDD
(LEGAL)

High School Credit-Only Courses	A district may contract with a community college district for the college district to provide coursework necessary for students to complete high school as described in 19 Administrative Code 9.125. The district and college district shall negotiate an agreed cost for instruction. <i>19 TAC 9.125, .143(a)</i>
Tech-Prep Programs	A district may partner with a college district to allow for the articulation of high school technical courses taught by the high school to high school students for immediate high school credit and later college credit, to be awarded upon enrollment of the students in the college district in an associate degree or certificate program. <i>19 TAC 9.143(c)</i>
Remedial Programs	<p>A board may contract, as outlined in 19 Administrative Code 9.125, with the board of the community college district in which a district is located for the college district to provide remedial programs for students enrolled in a district's secondary schools in preparation for graduation from secondary school and entrance into college.</p> <p>Community colleges may provide instruction to high school students for either remedial course work to prepare students to pass the required State of Texas Assessments of Academic Readiness End-of-Course (STAAR EOC) assessments or developmental course work to prepare the students to pass an assessment instrument approved by the board under 19 Administrative Code 4.56 (Assessment Instruments).</p> <p>High school students who have passed all of the STAAR EOC assessments with the high school graduation standard may be permitted to enroll in state-funded developmental courses offered by a community college at the college's discretion if a need for such course work is indicated by student performance on an assessment instrument approved by the board under 19 Administrative Code 4.56 (see below).</p> <p>The district and college district shall negotiate an agreed cost for instruction. Remedial and developmental courses may not be offered for dual credit.</p> <p><i>Education Code 130.090; 19 TAC 9.125, .143(d), .146</i></p>
College Preparatory Courses	College preparatory courses are locally developed through a memorandum of understanding created between school districts and community colleges. <i>19 TAC 9.147</i>
Certain Academies	A district shall grant a student a maximum of two years' credit toward the academic course requirements for high school graduation for courses successfully completed at the Texas Academy of Leadership in the Humanities (at Lamar University — Beaumont), the Texas Academy of Mathematics and Science (at

ALTERNATIVE METHODS FOR EARNING CREDIT
COLLEGE COURSE WORK/DUAL CREDIT

EHDD
(LEGAL)

**Off-Campus Program
Provided by an
Institution of Higher
Education**

Reporting Off-
Campus Programs

the University of Texas — Brownsville or University of North Texas — Denton), or the Texas Academy of International Studies (at Texas A&M University — Laredo). *Education Code 28.024*

The commissioner of education may approve instructional programs provided off campus by an entity other than a district as a program in which participation by a student may be counted for purposes of determining average daily attendance. *Education Code 48.007(a)*

A board may adopt a policy that allows a student to participate in an off-campus instructional program. The program must be provided only by an institution of higher education that is accredited by one of the regional accrediting associations specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.25 (High School Credit for College Courses).

To be eligible, a student must:

1. Be in grade 11 or 12;
2. Have demonstrated college readiness as outlined in the requirements for participation in dual credit programs in the *Student Attendance Accounting Handbook*;
3. Meet any eligibility requirements adopted by the institution of higher education; and
4. Have the approval of the high school principal or other school official designated by the district.

The off-campus program must comply with rules adopted by the THECB in the Texas Administrative Code, Title 19, Part 1, with respect to teacher qualifications.

19 TAC 129.1031(a), (b), (e)

Time that a student participates in an off-campus instructional program approved by the commissioner under Education Code 48.007(a) shall be counted as part of the minimum number of instructional hours required for a student to be considered a full-time student in average daily attendance. *Education Code 48.005(h)*

¹ Texas Virtual School Network: <https://www.txvsn.org>

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT

EI
(LEGAL)

Award of Credit	The award of credit for a course affirms that a student has satisfactorily met state and local requirements. Any course for which credit is awarded must be provided according to 19 TAC 74.26(a)(1) and (a)(2) [see FDA]. <i>19 TAC 74.26(a)</i>
Early Award of Credit	A district may offer courses designated for grades 9-12 in earlier grade levels. A course must be considered completed and credit must be awarded if the student has demonstrated achievement by meeting the standard requirements of the course, including demonstrated proficiency in the subject matter, regardless of the time the student received instruction in the course or the grade level at which proficiency was attained. The academic achievement record (transcript) shall reflect that students have satisfactorily completed courses at earlier grade levels from grades 9-12 and have been awarded state graduation credits. <i>19 TAC 74.26(b)</i>
Partial Award	<p>In accordance with a district's local policy, a student who is able to successfully complete only half of a course can be awarded credit proportionately. <i>19 TAC 74.26(d)</i></p> <p>A district shall award credit proportionately to a student who is homeless or in substitute care who successfully completes only half of a course. <i>19 TAC 74.26(e)</i></p>
Attendance for Credit or Final Grade	Unless credit is awarded by the attendance committee or regained in accordance with a principal's plan [see FEC], a student in any grade level from kindergarten through grade 12 may not be given credit or a final grade for a class unless the student is in attendance for at least 90 percent of the days the class is offered. <i>Education Code 25.092</i>
Homeless or Substitute Care	<p>A district shall adopt a local policy to ensure credit, including proportionate credit, has been awarded appropriately to a student who is homeless or in substitute care for coursework completed prior to the student enrolling in or transferring to the district in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.26 (Award of Credit).</p> <p>A district must ensure that student records or transcripts provided by the previous district or charter school are evaluated promptly and are complete, accurate, and up to date.</p> <p>The receiving district must develop, maintain, and regularly update local records and documentation, including transcripts if applicable, for a student who is homeless or in substitute care.</p> <p>A district must ensure that the records or transcripts of a student who is homeless or in substitute care and transferring from out of state, out of country, or a Texas nonpublic school are evaluated and the award of credit is determined in a timely manner, as required by 19 Administrative Code 74.26(a)(2). [See FDA]</p>

A district must award credit proportionately to a student who is homeless or in substitute care who successfully completes only half of a course. Districts must evaluate the student record upon a student's enrollment and ensure that proportionate credit has been awarded appropriately.

If a district determines that there are courses in which a student was enrolled but for which the student has not earned credit, the district may use a variety of methods to determine whether the student may be eligible for full or proportionate credit for coursework completed. The award of credit must be based on demonstrated proficiency in all state and local requirements for a course in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.26.

A district must provide opportunities for a student who is homeless or in substitute care who enrolls in the district after the start of the school year to be administered credit by examination at any point during the school year, as required by 19 Administrative Code 74.24 (Credit by Examination) [see EHDB and EHDC].

Districts must:

1. Develop processes for students who have credit deficits or incomplete coursework that would impede on-time promotion or graduation to earn credit and implement appropriate academic interventions to address any credit deficiencies identified;
2. Develop and administer a personal graduation plan in accordance with Education Code 28.0212 (see EIF) for each student in junior high or middle school who is not likely to receive a high school diploma before the fifth school year following the student's enrollment in grade 9, as determined by the district, or does not perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument;
3. Review personal graduation plan options with each student entering grade 9 and with that student's parent or guardian as required by Education Code 28.02121 [see EIF]. Before the conclusion of the school year, the student and the student's parent or guardian must confirm and sign a personal graduation plan for the student;
4. Ensure that school staff actively engage with the student and the student's parent or guardian, as applicable, to develop a plan to recover credits if the student has credit deficits or incomplete coursework that would impede on-time promotion or graduation; and

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT

EI
(LEGAL)

5. Comply with Education Code 28.025(i) [see EIF], concerning the award of diplomas for students who are homeless or in substitute care who are in grade 11 or 12.

19 TAC 89.1607

[For information on transition assistance for students who are homeless or in substitute care, including enrollment and placement in education programs and courses, see FFC.]

**Graduation
Requirements**

Credit for courses for high school graduation may be earned only if the student received a grade equivalent to 70 on a scale of 100, based upon the essential knowledge and skills of each course. Credit earned toward state graduation requirements in an accredited school district shall be transferable and must be accepted by any other school district in the state. *19 TAC 74.26(a)(1), (c)*

**Academic
Achievement Record**

Following guidelines developed by the commissioner of education, a district shall use an academic achievement record (transcript) form that includes student demographics, school data, student data, and the record of courses and credits earned.

The academic achievement record (transcript) shall serve as the academic record for each student and shall be maintained permanently by a district.

Any credit earned by a student must be recorded on the academic achievement record (transcript), regardless of when the credit was earned.

A student's performance on a state assessment, including an end-of-course assessment instrument required under Education Code 39.023(c) [see EKB], must be included in the student's academic achievement record (transcript).

Copies of the record shall be made available to students transferring to another district. A district shall respond promptly to all requests for student records from receiving districts. [See also FD, FDA, and FL]

Education Code 28.025(e), 39.023(c-5); 19 TAC 74.5(b)-(d)

Transcript Seals

Students who complete high school graduation requirements shall have attached to the academic achievement record (transcript) a seal approved by the State Board of Education. *19 TAC 74.5(e)*

Endorsement

Students who complete the requirements for an endorsement shall have the endorsement clearly indicated on the academic achievement record (transcript).

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT

EI
(LEGAL)

Performance Acknowledgment	Students who earn a performance acknowledgment shall have the performance acknowledgment clearly indicated on the academic achievement record (transcript).
Distinguished Level of Achievement	Students who earn the distinguished level of achievement shall have the distinguished level of achievement clearly indicated on the academic achievement record (transcript).
Speech Requirements	Students who demonstrate proficiency in speech as specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.11 shall have completion of the speech requirement clearly indicated on the academic achievement record (transcript).
CPR	Students who complete the required instruction in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and the use of an automated external defibrillator (AED) as specified in 19 Administrative Code 74.38 in grade 9, 10, 11, or 12 shall have completion of the CPR and the use of an AED instruction clearly indicated on the academic achievement record (transcript).
Proper Interaction with Peace Officers	Students who complete the required instruction on proper interaction with peace officers shall have completion of the instruction clearly indicated on the academic achievement record (transcript). A district shall clearly indicate on the academic achievement record the year in which the instruction was provided to the student.
Languages Other Than English	Students who satisfy a language other than English graduation credit requirement by successfully completing a dual language immersion program at an elementary school in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.12 shall have the credit clearly indicated on the academic achievement record (transcript).
FAFSA/TASFA Completion	A student who completes and submits a free application for federal student aid (FAFSA) or a Texas application for state financial aid (TASFA) or submits the Texas Education Agency-approved opt-out form shall have the completion of the financial aid application requirement clearly indicated on the academic achievement record.
Texas First Early High School Completion Program	A student who earns a high school diploma by satisfying the requirements of the Texas First Early High School Completion Program shall have completion of the program and the distinguished level of achievement clearly indicated on the academic achievement record. [See EIF] <i>Education Code 28.025; 19 TAC 74.5(f)-(n), .11(b), .39(e)</i>
Notation on Transcript or Diploma	A district shall ensure that each student's official transcript or diploma indicates whether the student has completed or is on schedule to complete:

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT

EI
(LEGAL)

1. The recommended or advanced high school curriculum; or
2. For a district that is covered by Education Code 56.304(f)(1) (unavailability of courses), the required portion of the recommended or advanced high school curriculum offered at the district's high school.

The district must include this information on the student's transcript not later than the end of the student's junior year.

Education Code 56.308(b)(2)

Certificate of
Coursework
Completion

A student who completes all graduation requirements except for required end-of-course assessment instruments may be issued a certificate of coursework completion. The academic achievement record (transcript) shall include a notation of the date a certificate of completion was issued to the student. *19 TAC 74.5(o)* [See FMH for participation in the graduation ceremony.]

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
RETENTION AND PROMOTION

EIE
(LEGAL)

**Student
Advancement**

A student may be promoted only on the basis of academic achievement or demonstrated proficiency of the subject matter of the course or grade level. [See EI]

In determining promotion, a district shall consider:

1. The recommendation of the student's teacher;
2. The student's grade in each subject or course;
3. The student's score on an assessment instrument administered under Education Code 39.023(a), (b), or (l), to the extent applicable; and
4. Any other necessary academic information, as determined by the district.

Education Code 28.021(a), (c)

**Advancement
Requirements**

By the start of the school year, a district shall make public the requirements for student advancement under Education Code 28.021. *Education Code 28.021(d)*

**Retention After
Assessment**

A district is not precluded from retaining, in accordance with state law or board policy, a student who performs satisfactorily on a state assessment. *Education Code 28.0211(g)*

**Parental Option to
Retain**

A parent or guardian may elect for a student to:

1. Repeat prekindergarten;
2. Enroll in prekindergarten, if the student would have been eligible to enroll in prekindergarten during the previous school year under Education Code 29.153(b) [see EHBG] and the student has not yet enrolled in kindergarten;
3. Repeat kindergarten;
4. Enroll in kindergarten, if the student would have been eligible to enroll in kindergarten in the previous school year and has not yet enrolled in first grade; or
5. For grades 1 through 8, repeat the grade in which the student was enrolled during the previous school year.

For courses taken for high school credit, a parent or guardian may elect for a student to repeat any course in which the student was enrolled during the previous school year. A parent or guardian may not elect for a student to repeat a course if the district determines the student has met all of the requirements for graduation.

A parent or guardian may make an election for a student in grades 1-8 or for a high school course, or both.

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
RETENTION AND PROMOTION

EIE
(LEGAL)

	<p>An election made by a parent or guardian shall be made in writing to a district.</p>
Retention Committee	<p>If a district disagrees with the election, the district must convene a retention committee and meet with the parent or guardian to discuss retention. The meeting shall be conducted in person unless an alternative means is agreeable to the parent or guardian. A student may not be retained for a grade or retake a course under this provision if the parent or guardian does not meet with the retention committee.</p> <p>A retention committee shall be composed of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The principal or the principal's designee;2. The student's parent or guardian;3. The teacher who taught the grade or course for which the parent wants the student retained or repeated; and4. Additional teachers at the discretion of the principal, if the student will potentially repeat multiple courses. <p>A retention committee shall:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Discuss the merits of and concerns with advancement and retention; and2. Review and consider the student's grade in each subject or course, the results of any formative or summative assessments administered to the student, and any other available academic information to determine the student's academic readiness for the next grade or a given course. <p>If established, after the parent or guardian has participated in a retention committee meeting, the parent or guardian shall decide whether the student should be retained or retake a grade or course. The district must abide by the decision of the parent or guardian.</p>
Passing Grade	<p>A student who receives a passing grade or who earns credit for a high school course shall retain a district's original assignment of a grade or award of credit when a student is retained under this section, unless the district adopts a policy to a different effect.</p>
Retention Considerations	<p>Except as provided by this provision or other law, retention of a student pursuant to a parent's or guardian's election under this provision shall be considered the same as retention of a student by a district.</p>

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
RETENTION AND PROMOTION

EIE
(LEGAL)

Transfer of Rights

The rights of a parent or guardian under this provision transfer to a student if the student is 18 years of age or older or has had the disabilities of a minor removed, unless the student is under a form of guardianship imposed by law or court order that continues after the student turns 18 years of age.

Education Code 28.02124

**Students with
Dyslexia**

In measuring the academic achievement or proficiency of a student who has dyslexia, the student's potential for achievement or proficiency in the area must be considered. *Education Code 28.021(b)* [See policies at EHB, EKB, and FB]

**Optional Extended-
Year Program**

An optional extended year program may extend the day, the week, or the year to provide additional support and instruction for eligible students. The program shall be conducted beyond the required instructional days, which may include intercessions for year-round programs. *19 TAC 105.1001(b)*

A student is eligible for services in accordance with Education Code 29.082(a)(1)-(2). A student who does not demonstrate proficiency in a subject area as determined by the district is also eligible for services. *19 TAC 105.1001(c); Education Code 29.082(a)(1)-(2)*

A student who attends at least 90 percent of the extended-year program days and who satisfies the requirements for promotion (academic achievement or demonstrated proficiency of the subject matter of the course or grade level) shall be promoted to the next grade level at the beginning of the next school year. However, if the student's parent presents a written request to the school principal asking that the student not be promoted, the principal shall hold a formal meeting with the parent, the teacher, and the school counselor, as soon as practicable after receiving such a request. During the meeting, the principal, teacher, or school counselor shall explain the possible effects of not promoting a student. If the parent withdraws the request after the meeting, the student shall be promoted, and the district shall continue to use innovative practices to ensure that the student is successful in school in succeeding school years.

If a district provides an extended-year program, it shall adopt a policy designed to lead to immediate reduction and ultimate elimination of student retention.

Education Code 29.082(e)-(f) [See EHBC]

Table of Contents	High School Diploma2
	FAFSA Required.....2
	Individual Graduation Committee.....4
	Special Education6
	Posthumous Diploma.....6
	Diplomas for Veterans7
	Texas First Early High School Completion Program7
	Notice Upon Enrollment.....7
	Personal Graduation Plan.....8
	Junior High or Middle School PGP8
	High School PGP8
	Early Graduation.....9
	State Graduation Requirements.....10
	Students Entering Grade 910
	Students Who Entered Grade 9 Before the 2014-15 School Year17
	Transfers from Out-of-State or Nonpublic Schools20
	Graduation of Students Receiving Special Education Services21
	Modified Curriculum and Content21
	Employability and Self-Help Skills.....21
	Summary of Academic Achievement and Evaluation21
	Graduation of Military Dependents.....23
	Course Waiver23
	Transfers During Senior Year23
	Substitute Passing Standard.....23
	Graduation of Student Who Is Homeless or in Conservatorship of DFPS.....24

High School Diploma A student may graduate and receive a diploma only if the student:

1. Successfully completes the curriculum requirements identified by the State Board of Education (SBOE) [see State Graduation Requirements, below], has performed satisfactorily on applicable state assessments [see EKB], and complies with the financial aid application requirements in Education Code 28.0256 [see below]; or
2. Successfully completes an individualized education program (IEP) developed under Education Code 29.005. [See EHBAB]

Education Code 28.025(c)

Note: Education Code 28.0256 applies beginning with students enrolled at the 12th grade level during the 2021-22 school year.

FAFSA Required

Before graduating from high school, each student must complete and submit a free application for federal student aid (FAFSA) or a Texas application for state financial aid (TASFA), except as provided below.

A student is not required to comply with the above provision if:

1. The student's parent or other person standing in parental relation submits a signed form indicating that the parent or other person authorizes the student to decline to complete and submit the financial aid application;
2. The student signs and submits the form described above on the student's own behalf if the student is 18 years of age or older or the student's disabilities of minority have been removed for general purposes under Family Code Chapter 31; or
3. A school counselor authorizes the student to decline to complete and submit the financial aid application for good cause, as determined by the school counselor.

If a school counselor notifies a district whether a student has complied with this section for purposes of determining whether the student meets high school graduation requirements under Education Code 28.025, the school counselor may only indicate whether the student has complied with this section and may not indicate the manner in which the student complied, except as necessary for the district to comply with the commissioner's rules.

A school counselor may not indicate that a student has not complied with this section if the district fails to provide the required form

to the student or the student's parent or other person standing in parental relation to the student.

Education Code 28.0256; 19 TAC 74.11(b)

Opt-Out Form

The board shall adopt the standard opt-out form provided by the Texas Education Agency (TEA).

The opt-out form shall be available in English, Spanish, and any other language spoken by a majority of the students enrolled in a bilingual education or special language program in the district. A district is responsible for translations not provided by TEA.

The opt-out form must include the student's signature of intent to decline to complete a financial aid application prior to the student's anticipated graduation date.

19 TAC 74.1023(c)

Notification

A district shall provide students with the notifications regarding the financial aid application requirement, in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.1023(d).

*Proof of
Submission*

A district shall require one of the following methods of proof that a student has completed and submitted the FAFSA or TASFA.

For completion and submission of the FAFSA:

1. ApplyTexas Counselor Suite FAFSA data;
2. Notification from the U.S. Department of Education that demonstrates a student has completed and submitted a FAFSA; or
3. A local policy developed by a district for the method by which a student must provide proof that the student has completed a FAFSA.

A district shall develop a local policy for the method by which a student must provide proof that the student has completed a TASFA.

19 TAC 74.1023(e)

*Information
Submission and
Confidentiality*

A district shall report through the Texas Student Data System Public Education Information Management System (TSDS PEIMS) not later than December 1 of each school year for students awarded diplomas in the previous school year the number of students who completed and submitted a financial aid application and the number of students who submitted an exception.

A district shall maintain student financial aid application information securely and ensure compliance with federal law regarding the

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

confidentiality of student educational information, including the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (20 U.S.C. Section 1232g), and any state law relating to the privacy of student information [see FL].

19 TAC 74.1023(f)-(g)

Individual
Graduation
Committee

A student may receive a diploma if the person is eligible for a diploma as determined by an individual graduation committee (IGC) established under Education Code 28.0258. *Education Code 28.025(c-6)*

A student receiving special education services is not subject to the IGC requirements in Education Code 28.0258 or 19 Administrative Code 74.1025. A student's admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee determines whether a student is required to achieve satisfactory performance on an end-of-course (EOC) assessment to graduate. *19 TAC 74.1025(n)* [See EHBAB]

For each 11th or 12th grade student who has failed to comply with the EOC assessment instrument performance requirements under Education Code 39.025 for not more than two courses, the district shall establish an IGC at the end of or after the student's 11th grade year to determine whether the student may qualify to graduate. A student may not qualify to graduate as a result of an IGC decision before the student's 12th grade year.

The IGC shall be composed of:

1. The principal or principal's designee;
2. For each EOC assessment instrument on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily, the teacher of the course;
3. The department chair or lead teacher supervising the teacher(s) above; and
4. As applicable:
 - a. The student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student;
 - b. A designated advocate if the parent is unable to serve; or
 - c. The student, at the student's option, if the student is at least 18 years of age or is an emancipated minor.

The superintendent shall establish procedures for convening the committee.

The district shall provide an appropriate translator, if available, for a parent, advocate, or student who is unable to speak English.

Education Code 28.0258(a)-(c), (c-2); 19 TAC 74.1025(b)

A district may not establish an initial IGC for eligible students after June 10 or before the start of the next school year. Once the IGC has been established, it is the original IGC for that student.

If a student leaves a district after an original IGC has been established and before that original IGC awards a high school diploma to the student, any other district that later enrolls the student shall request information from the student's original IGC of record and shall implement the original IGC recommendations to the extent possible.

*Alternate
Members*

In the event that the teacher identified in item 2 above is unavailable, the principal shall designate as an alternate member of the committee a teacher certified in the subject of the EOC assessment on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily and who is most familiar with the student's performance in that subject area.

In the event that the individual identified above in item 3 above is unavailable, the principal shall designate as an alternate member of the committee an experienced teacher certified in the subject of the EOC assessment on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily and who is familiar with the content of and instructional practices for the applicable course.

In the event that the student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student is unavailable to participate in the IGC, the principal shall designate an advocate with knowledge of the student to serve as an alternate member of the committee.

19 TAC 74.1025(c), (e), (g)-(i)

Notice

A district shall ensure a good faith effort is made to timely notify the appropriate person described under item 4 above of the time and place for convening the IGC and the purpose of the committee. The notice must be provided in person or by regular mail or email; clear and easy to understand; and written in English, in Spanish, or, to the extent practicable, in the native language of the appropriate person. *Education Code 28.0258(d)*

*Curriculum
Requirements*

To be eligible to graduate and receive a high school diploma from the IGC, a student must successfully complete the curriculum requirements required for high school graduation. [See State Graduation Requirements, below] *Education Code 28.0258(e)*

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

*Additional
Requirements to
Graduate*

A student's IGC shall recommend additional requirements by which the student may qualify to graduate, including additional remediation; and for each EOC assessment instrument on which the student failed to perform satisfactorily:

1. The completion of a project related to the subject area of the course that demonstrates proficiency in the subject area; or
2. The preparation of a portfolio of work samples in the subject area of the course, including work samples from the course that demonstrate proficiency in the subject area.

A student may submit to the IGC coursework previously completed to satisfy a recommended additional requirement.

Education Code 28.0258(f), (g)

In determining whether a student is qualified to graduate, the committee shall consider the criteria at Education Code 28.0258(h) and any other academic information designated for consideration by the board. After considering the criteria, the committee may determine that the student is qualified to graduate. A student may graduate and receive a high school diploma on the basis of the committee's decision only if the student successfully completes all additional requirements recommended by the committee, the student meets applicable curriculum requirements, and the committee's vote is unanimous. The decision of a committee is final and may not be appealed. *Education Code 28.0258(i)*

*Emergent
Bilingual
Students*

For provisions related to an IGC and emergent bilingual students, see EKBA.

Special Education

A student receiving special education services who successfully completes the requirements of his or her IEP, including performance on a state assessment required for graduation, shall receive a high school diploma. A student's ARD committee shall determine if the student will be required to meet satisfactory performance on an assessment for purposes of graduation.

19 TAC 101.3023(a) [See Graduation of Students Receiving Special Education Services, below, and EKB]

Posthumous
Diploma

Beginning with students who would have graduated at the end of the 2019-20 school year, and on request of the student's parent, a district shall issue a high school diploma posthumously to each student who died while enrolled in the district at the end of the school year in which the student was expected to graduate under the regular schedule of school attendance. The high school diploma may not be issued before the graduation date of the class in which the student was enrolled at the time of death.

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

Exception

A district is not required to issue a posthumous diploma if the student was convicted of a felony offense under Penal Code Title 5 or 6 or adjudicated as having engaged in conduct constituting a felony offense under Penal Code Title 5 or 6.

Education Code 28.0254

Diplomas for
Veterans

Notwithstanding any other provision of this policy, a district may issue a high school diploma to a person who is an honorably discharged member of the armed forces of the United States; was scheduled to graduate from high school after 1940 and before 1975 or after 1989; and left school after completing the sixth or a higher grade, before graduating from high school, to serve in:

1. World War II, the Korean War, the Vietnam War, the Persian Gulf War, the Iraq War, or the war in Afghanistan; or
2. Any other war formally declared by the United States, military engagement authorized by the United States Congress, military engagement authorized by a United Nations Security Council resolution and funded by the United States Congress, or conflict authorized by the president of the United States under the War Powers Resolution of 1973, 50 U.S.C. 1541, et seq.

Education Code 28.0251

**Texas First Early
High School
Completion Program**

A district shall allow a student to graduate and receive a high school diploma under the Texas First Early High School Completion Program if, using the standards established by TEA and the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board and eligible institutions of higher education, the student demonstrates mastery of and early readiness for college in each of the subject areas described by the standards and in a language other than English, notwithstanding any other local or state requirements.

A student who earns a high school diploma through the program is considered to have earned a distinguished level of achievement.

Notice Upon
Enrollment

On a student's initial enrollment in high school in a grade level below grade 12 in a district, the district shall provide to the student and the student's parent or guardian information regarding the requirements to earn a high school diploma under the Texas First Early High School Completion Program and the Texas First Scholarship Program.

Education Code 28.0253(e)-(g); 19 TAC 21.52(a)

The notice must include information about the requirement that a student must provide an official copy of their assessment results

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

and transcripts, as applicable, to receive credit for the assessments and credits required to receive early graduation from the program. *19 TAC 21.54*

Personal Graduation Plan

Junior High or
Middle School PGP

A principal of a junior high or middle school shall designate a school counselor, teacher, or other appropriate individual to develop and administer a personal graduation plan (PGP) for each student enrolled in the junior high or middle school who:

1. Does not perform satisfactorily on a state assessment instrument; or
2. Is not likely to receive a high school diploma before the fifth school year following the student's enrollment in grade level 9, as determined by a district.

A PGP must:

1. Identify educational goals for the student;
2. Include diagnostic information, appropriate monitoring and intervention, and other evaluation strategies;
3. Include an intensive instruction program described in Education Code 28.0213 [see EHBC];
4. Address participation of the student's parent or guardian, including consideration of the parent's or guardian's educational expectations for the student; and
5. Provide innovative methods to promote the student's advancement, including flexible scheduling, alternative learning environments, online instruction, and other interventions that are proven to accelerate the learning process and have been scientifically validated to improve learning and cognitive ability.

Education Code 28.0212

*Students
Receiving
Special
Education
Services*

For a student receiving special education services, the student's ARD committee and the district are responsible for developing the student's PGP.

A student's IEP developed under Education Code 29.005 may be used as the student's PGP.

Education Code 28.0212(c); 19 TAC 89.1050(a) [See EHBAB]

High School PGP

A principal of a high school shall designate a school counselor or school administrator to review PGP options with each student entering grade 9 together with that student's parent or guardian. The

PGP options reviewed must include the distinguished level of achievement and endorsements.

Before the conclusion of the school year, the student and the student's parent or guardian must confirm and sign a PGP for the student that identifies a course of study that:

1. Promotes college and workforce readiness and career placement and advancement; and
2. Facilitates the student's transition from secondary to postsecondary education.

A district may not prevent a student and the student's parent or guardian from confirming a PGP that includes pursuit of a distinguished level of achievement or an endorsement.

A student may amend the student's PGP after the initial confirmation of the plan. If a student amends the student's PGP, the school must send written notice to the student's parents regarding the change.

TEA must make available to a district information that explains the advantages of the distinguished level of achievement described by Education Code 28.025(b-15) and each endorsement described by Education Code 28.025(c-1). A district, in turn, shall publish the information from TEA on the internet website of the district and ensure that the information is available to students in grades nine and above and the parents or legal guardians of those students in the language in which the parents or legal guardians are most proficient.

A district is required to provide this information in the language in which the parents or legal guardians are most proficient only if at least 20 students in a grade level primarily speak that language.

Education Code 28.02121

Early Graduation

A parent is entitled to request, with the expectation that the request will not be unreasonably denied, that the parent's child be permitted to graduate from high school earlier than the child would normally graduate, if the child completes each course required for graduation. The decision of a board concerning the request is final and may not be appealed. *Education Code 26.003(a)(3)(C), (b)* [See FMH, FNG]

**State Graduation
Requirements**

Note: For current state graduation requirements, including those for students who entered grade 9 before the 2007-08 school year but that are not otherwise referenced in this policy, see Education Code 28.025 and 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74.

**Students Entering
Grade 9**

To receive a high school diploma, a student entering grade 9 in the 2014-15 school year and thereafter must complete:

1. Requirements of the foundation high school program under 19 Administrative Code 74.12 [see Foundation High School Program, below];
2. Testing requirements for graduation under 19 Administrative Code Chapter 101 [see EKB]; and
3. Demonstrated proficiency, in grade 8 or higher, as determined by the district, in delivering clear verbal messages; choosing effective nonverbal behaviors; listening for desired results; applying valid critical-thinking and problem-solving processes; and identifying, analyzing, developing, and evaluating communication skills needed for professional and social success in interpersonal situations, group interactions, and personal and professional presentations.

A student shall enroll in the courses necessary to complete the curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program and the curriculum requirements for at least one endorsement.

Education Code 28.025(c); 19 TAC 74.11(a), (d)

***Foundation High
School Program***

A student must earn at least 22 credits to complete the foundation high school program and must demonstrate proficiency in the following core courses:

1. English language arts — 4 credits;
2. Mathematics — 3 credits;
3. Science — 3 credits;
4. Social Studies — 3 credits;
5. Languages other than English — 2 credits;
6. Physical Education — 1 credit;
7. Fine Arts — 1 credit; and
8. Elective courses — 5 credits.

19 TAC 74.12(a)-(b)

Endorsements

A student shall specify in writing an endorsement the student intends to earn upon entering grade 9. *19 TAC 74.13(a)*

A student may earn any of the following endorsements:

1. Science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM);
2. Business and industry;
3. Public services;
4. Arts and humanities; and
5. Multidisciplinary studies.

A district must make at least one endorsement available to students. A district that offers only one endorsement curriculum must offer multidisciplinary studies.

To earn an endorsement a student must demonstrate proficiency in the curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program and, in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.13(e), earn:

1. A fourth credit in mathematics;
2. An additional credit in science; and
3. Two additional elective credits.

A course completed as part of the four courses needed to satisfy an endorsement requirement may also satisfy a requirement under the foundation high school program, including an elective requirement. The same course may count as part of the set of four courses for more than one endorsement.

A district shall permit a student to enroll in courses under more than one endorsement before the student's junior year and to choose, at any time, to earn an endorsement other than the endorsement the student previously indicated.

A student must earn at least 26 credits to earn an endorsement, but a student is not entitled to remain enrolled to earn more than 26 credits.

A district may define advanced courses and determine a coherent sequence of courses for an endorsement area, provided that prerequisites in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110-117, 127, and 130 are followed.

19 TAC 74.13(a)-(d); Education Code 28.025

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

For more information on endorsements, including the requirements for specific endorsements, see 19 Administrative Code 74.13(e)-(g).

Exception

A student may graduate under the foundation high school program without earning an endorsement if, after the student's sophomore year:

1. The student and the student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student are advised by a school counselor of the specific benefits of graduating from high school with one or more endorsements; and
2. The student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student files with a school counselor written permission, on a form adopted by TEA, allowing the student to graduate under the foundation high school program without earning an endorsement.

19 TAC 74.11(e)

*Distinguished
Level of
Achievement*

A student may earn a distinguished level of achievement by successfully completing the curriculum requirements for the foundation high school program and the curriculum requirements for at least one endorsement, including four credits in science and four credits in mathematics, including Algebra II. *19 TAC 74.11(f)*

*Algebra II
Notification*

Not later than September 1 of each school year, a district shall notify by regular mail or email the parent of or other person standing in parental relation to each student enrolled in grade 9 or above that the student is not required to complete an Algebra II course to graduate under the foundation high school program. The notification must include information regarding the potential consequences to a student of not completing an Algebra II course, including the impact on eligibility for:

1. Automatic college admission under Education Code 51.803; and
2. Certain financial aid authorized under Title 3 of the Education Code.

Education Code 28.02123

Prerequisites

A student may not be enrolled in a course that has a required prerequisite unless:

1. The student has completed the prerequisite course(s);
2. The student has demonstrated equivalent knowledge as determined by the district; or

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

3. The student was already enrolled in the course in an out-of-state, an out-of-country, or a Texas nonpublic school and transferred to a Texas public school prior to successfully completing the course.

A district may award credit for a course a student completed without having met the prerequisites if the student completed the course in an out-of-state, an out-of-country, or a Texas nonpublic school where there was not a prerequisite.

19 TAC 74.11(j)-(k)

*Dual Credit
Courses*

Courses offered for dual credit at or in conjunction with an institution of higher education (IHE) that provide advanced academic instruction beyond, or in greater depth than, the essential knowledge and skills for the equivalent high school course required for graduation may satisfy graduation requirements, including requirements for required courses, advanced courses, and courses for elective credit as well as requirements for endorsements. *19 TAC 74.11(i)*

*Core Curriculum
College Courses*

A district shall permit a student to comply with the curriculum requirements under the foundation high school program by successfully completing appropriate courses in the core curriculum of an IHE. A student who has completed the core curriculum of an IHE in accordance with Education Code 61.822, as certified by the IHE in accordance with Education Code 4.28:

1. Is considered to have earned an endorsement by successfully completing the appropriate courses for that endorsement;
2. Is considered to have earned a distinguished level of achievement under the foundation high school program; and
3. Is entitled to receive a high school diploma.

19 TAC 74.11(o)

*Languages Other
Than English*

Students may earn credit for languages other than English in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.12(b)(5).

A student who successfully completes a dual language immersion program may satisfy one credit of the two credits required in a language other than English in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 74.12(b)(5)(F).

19 TAC 74.12(b)(5)

A student who successfully completes a course in American Sign Language while in elementary school may satisfy one credit of the two credits required in a language other than English. *19 TAC 74.12(b)(5)(G)*

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

*Physical
Education*

The required credit may be selected from one full credit or a combination of two half credits from two different courses from the following courses:

1. Lifetime Fitness and Wellness Pursuits;
2. Lifetime Recreation and Outdoor Pursuits; and
3. Skill-Based Lifetime Activities.

*Other Physical
Education
Activities*

In accordance with local district policy, the required physical education credit may be earned through completion of any TEKS-based course that meets the requirement for 100 minutes of moderate to vigorous physical activity per five-day school week and that is not being used to satisfy another specific graduation requirement. [See Restrictions, below]

In accordance with local district policy, credit for any physical education course may be earned through participation in the following activities:

1. Athletics;
2. Junior Reserve Officer Training Corps (JROTC); and
3. Appropriate private or commercially sponsored physical activity programs conducted on or off campus. A district must apply to the commissioner for approval of such programs, which may be substituted for state graduation credit in physical education. Such approval may be granted under the following conditions:
 - a. Olympic-level participation and/or competition includes a minimum of 15 hours per week of highly intensive, professional, supervised training. The training facility, instructors, and the activities involved in the program must be certified by the superintendent to be of exceptional quality. Students qualifying and participating at this level may be dismissed from school one hour per day. Students dismissed may not miss any class other than physical education.
 - b. Private or commercially sponsored physical activities include those certified by the superintendent to be of high quality and well supervised by appropriately trained instructors. Student participation of at least five hours per week must be required. Students certified to participate at this level may not be dismissed from any part of the regular school day.

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

In accordance with local district policy, up to one credit for any one of the required physical education courses may be earned through participation in any of the following activities:

1. Drill team;
2. Marching band; and
3. Cheerleading.

Restrictions

All substitution activities permitted by local district policy must include at least 100 minutes of moderate to vigorous physical activity per five-day school week.

No more than four substitution credits may be earned through any combination of substitutions listed above.

Credit may not be earned more than once for the Lifetime Fitness and Wellness Pursuits course or the Skill-Based Lifetime Activities course. Credit may not be earned more than twice for the Lifetime Recreation and Outdoor Pursuits course.

Student with
Disability or
Illness

A student who is unable to participate in physical activity due to disability or illness may substitute an academic elective credit in English language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, or a course that is offered for credit as provided by Education Code 28.002(g-1) for the required physical education credit. A credit allowed to be substituted may not also be used by the student to satisfy a graduation requirement other than completion of the physical education credit. The determination regarding a student's ability to participate in physical activity must be made by:

1. The student's ARD committee if the student receives special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A;
2. The committee established for the student under Section 504, Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Section 794) if the student does not receive special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A but is covered by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; or
3. A committee, established by the district, of persons with appropriate knowledge regarding the student if each of the committees described above is inapplicable. This committee must follow the same procedures required of an ARD or a Section 504 committee.

19 TAC 74.12(b)(6); Education Code 28.025(b-10)-(b-11)

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

*Community-
Based Fine Arts
Programs*

In accordance with local district policy, the required fine arts credit may be earned through participation in a community-based fine arts program not provided by the school district in which the student is enrolled.

In accordance with local policy, credit may be earned through participation in the community-based fine arts program only if the program meets each of the following requirements:

1. The district must apply to the commissioner for approval of the community-based fine arts program;
2. The board must certify that the program provides instruction in the essential knowledge and skills for fine arts as defined by 19 Administrative Code Chapter 117, Subchapter C;
3. The district must document student completion of the approved activity;
4. The program must be organized and monitored by appropriately trained instructors;
5. The fine arts program may be provided on or off a school campus and outside the regular school day; and
6. Students may not be dismissed from any part of the regular school day to participate in the community-based fine arts program.

The district shall require that instructors of the community-based fine arts program provide the district, at its request, the information necessary to obtain the criminal history record information required for school personnel in accordance with 19 Administrative Code Chapter 153, Subchapter DD, if the community-based program is offered on campus.

Education Code 28.025(b-9); 19 TAC 74.12(b)(7)(B), .1030

*Performance
Acknowledgments*

In accordance with the requirements of 19 Administrative Code 74.14, a student may earn a performance acknowledgment on the student's transcript for:

1. Outstanding performance:
 - a. In a dual credit course;
 - b. In bilingualism and biliteracy;
 - c. On a College Board advanced placement test or international baccalaureate examination;

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

- d. On an established, valid, reliable, and nationally norm-referenced preliminary college preparation assessment instrument used to measure a student's progress toward readiness for college and the workplace; or
 - e. On an established, valid, reliable, and nationally norm-referenced assessment instrument used by colleges and universities as part of their undergraduate admissions process; or
2. Earning a state-recognized or nationally or internationally recognized business or industry certification or license.

Education Code 28.025(c-5); 19 TAC 74.14

Students Who
Entered Grade 9
Before the 2014-15
School Year

*Minimum High
School Program*

All credit for graduation must be earned no later than grade 12. 19 TAC 74.61(b), .71(b)

A student entering grade 9 prior to the 2014-15 school year who does not choose to complete the curriculum requirements for high school graduation under the foundation high school program must enroll in the courses necessary to complete the curriculum requirements for the Recommended High School Program or the Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Program, unless the student, the student's parent or other person standing in parental relation to the student, and a school counselor or school administrator agree in writing signed by each party that the student should be permitted to take courses under the Minimum High School Program, and the student:

1. Is at least 16 years of age;
2. Has completed two credits required for graduation in each subject of the foundation curriculum under Education Code 28.002(a)(1); or
3. Has failed to be promoted to the 10th grade one or more times as determined by the school district.

Students with
Disabilities

If an ARD committee makes decisions that place a student with a disability on a modified curriculum in a subject area, the student will be automatically placed in the Minimum High School Program.

Applicability

A student who was permitted to take courses under the Minimum High School Program prior to the 2009-10 school year may remain in the Minimum High School Program.

19 TAC 74.61(c), (d), .71(c), (d)

Requirements

A student must earn at least 22 credits to complete the Minimum High School Program.

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

A student who entered grade 9 in the 2012-13 or 2013-14 school year must demonstrate proficiency in the program requirements listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.72.

A student who enters grade 9 before the 2012-13 school year must meet the applicable program requirements in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74, Subchapters D-F.

Education Code 28.025; 19 TAC 74.62, .72

*Recommended
High School
Program*

A student who entered grade 9 in the 2012-13 or 2013-14 school year must earn at least 26 credits to complete the Recommended High School Program. A student must demonstrate proficiency in the program requirements listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.73. *Education Code 28.025; 19 TAC 74.63, .73*

*Advanced /
Distinguished
Achievement
High School
Program*

A student who entered grade 9 in the 2012-13 or 2013-14 school year must earn at least 26 credits to complete the Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Program. A student must demonstrate proficiency in the program requirements listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.74. *Education Code 28.025; 19 TAC 74.64, .74*

Substitutions

No substitutions are allowed for high school graduation requirements in the Recommended and Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Programs, except as provided by State Board rule. *19 TAC 74.63(d), .64(e), .73(d), .74(e)*

AP or IB Courses

College Board advanced placement and international baccalaureate courses may be substituted for required courses in appropriate areas. These courses may be used as electives in all three high school graduation programs. *19 TAC 74.61(k), .71(i)*

Reading

A district may offer a maximum of 3 credits of reading for state graduation elective credit for identified students if the district:

1. Adopts policies to identify students in need of additional reading instruction;
2. Has procedures that include assessment of individual student needs and ongoing evaluation of each student's progress; and
3. Monitors instructional activities to ensure that student needs are addressed.

Reading credits may be selected from Reading I, II, or III.

19 TAC 74.61(h), .71(f)

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

College Courses A student may comply with the curriculum requirements under the Minimum, Recommended, or Advanced/Distinguished Achievement High School Program for each subject of the foundation curriculum and for languages other than English by successfully completing appropriate courses in the core curriculum of an IHE. 19 TAC 74.61(l), .71(j)

Physical Education Substitutions In accordance with local district policy, credit for any physical education course may be earned through participation in the following activities:

Other Physical Activity

1. Athletics;
2. JROTC; and
3. Appropriate private or commercially sponsored physical activity programs conducted on or off campus. A district must apply to the commissioner for approval of such programs, which may be substituted for state graduation credit in physical education. Such approval may be granted under the following conditions:
 - a. Olympic-level participation and/or competition includes a minimum of 15 hours per week of highly intensive, professional, supervised training. The training facility, instructors, and the activities involved in the program must be certified by the superintendent to be of exceptional quality. Students qualifying and participating at this level may be dismissed from school one hour per day. Students dismissed may not miss any class other than physical education.
 - b. Private or commercially sponsored physical activities include those certified by the superintendent to be of high quality and well supervised by appropriately trained instructors. Student participation of at least five hours per week must be required. Students certified to participate at this level may not be dismissed from any part of the regular school day.

In accordance with local district policy, up to one credit for any one of the physical education courses listed in 19 Administrative Code Chapter 74 [see EHAC] may be earned through participation in any of the following activities:

1. Drill team;
2. Marching band; and
3. Cheerleading.

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

Restrictions	<p>All substitution activities must include at least 100 minutes per five-day school week of moderate to vigorous physical activity.</p> <p>No more than four substitution credits may be earned through any combination of substitutions listed above.</p>
<i>Student with Disability or Illness</i>	<p>A student who is unable to participate in physical activity due to disability or illness may substitute an academic elective credit in English language arts, mathematics, science, or social studies for the required physical education credit. A credit allowed to be substituted may not also be used by the student to satisfy a graduation requirement other than completion of the physical education credit. The determination regarding a student's ability to participate in physical activity must be made by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The student's ARD committee if the student receives special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A;2. The committee established for the student under Section 504, Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Section 794) if the student does not receive special education services under Education Code Chapter 29, Subchapter A but is covered by the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; or3. A committee, established by the district, of persons with appropriate knowledge regarding the student if each of the committees described above is inapplicable. This committee must follow the same procedures required of an ARD or a Section 504 committee.
<i>Student with Physical Limitations</i>	<p>If a student entering grade 9 during the 2007-08 school year or thereafter is unable to comply with all of the requirements for a physical education course due to a physical limitation certified by a licensed medical practitioner, a modification to a physical education course does not prohibit the student from earning a Recommended or Advanced/Distinguished High School Program diploma. A student with a physical limitation must still demonstrate proficiency in the relevant knowledge and skills in a physical education course that do not require physical activity.</p> <p><i>Education Code 28.025(b-10)-(b-11); 19 TAC 74.62(b)(7), .63(b)(7), .64(b)(7), .72(b)(6), .73(b)(6), .74(b)(6)</i></p>
Transfers from Out-of-State or Nonpublic Schools	<p>Out-of-state or out-of-country transfer students (including foreign exchange students) and transfer students from Texas nonpublic schools are eligible to receive Texas diplomas but shall complete all applicable high school graduation requirements. Any course credits required for graduation that are not completed before enrollment may be satisfied through credit by examination, correspon-</p>

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

	dence courses, distance learning, or completing the course, according to the provisions of 19 Administrative Code 74.26. <i>19 TAC 74.11(g)</i> [See EHDB, EHDC, EHDE, and EI]
Graduation of Students Receiving Special Education Services	Modified curriculum and modified content refer to any reduction of the amount or complexity of the required knowledge and skills in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110-117, 126-128, and 130. Substitutions that are specifically authorized in statute or rule must not be considered modified curriculum or modified content. <i>19 TAC 89.1070(k)</i>
Modified Curriculum and Content	
Employability and Self-Help Skills	Employability and self-help skills are those skills directly related to the preparation of students for employment, including general skills necessary to obtain or retain employment. <i>19 TAC 89.1070(i)</i>
Summary of Academic Achievement and Evaluation	All students graduating must be provided with a summary of academic achievement and functional performance as described in 34 C.F.R. 300.305(e)(3). This summary must consider, as appropriate, the views of the parent and student and written recommendations from adult service agencies on how to assist the student in meeting postsecondary goals. An evaluation as required by 34 C.F.R. 300.305(e)(1) (evaluation to determine that the child is no longer a child with a disability), must be included as part of the summary for a student graduating under 19 Administrative Code 89.1070(b)(2), (b)(3)(A), (B), or (C) or (f)(4)(A), (B), or (C). Students who participate in graduation ceremonies but who are not graduating under subsections (b)(2), (b)(3)(A), (B), or (C) or (f)(4)(A), (B), or (C) and who will remain in school to complete their education do not have to be evaluated. <i>19 TAC 89.1070(g)-(h)</i>
<i>Students Entering Grade 9 in or After the 2014-15 School Year</i>	<p>A student entering grade 9 in the 2014-15 school year and thereafter who receives special education services may graduate and be awarded a regular high school diploma if the student meets one of the following conditions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The student has demonstrated mastery of the required state standards (or district standards if greater) in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110-117, 126-128, and 130 and satisfactorily completed credit requirements for graduation under the foundation high school program applicable to students in general education as well as satisfactory performance as established in Education Code Chapter 39, on the required EOC assessment instruments.2. The student has demonstrated mastery of the required state standards (or district standards if greater) in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110-117, 126-128, and 130 and satisfactorily completed credit requirements for graduation under the foundation high school program specified in 19 Administrative

Code 74.12 applicable to students in general education but the student's ARD committee has determined that satisfactory performance on the required EOC assessment instruments is not necessary for graduation.

3. The student has demonstrated mastery of the required state standards (or district standards if greater) in 19 Administrative Code Chapters 110-117, 126-128, and 130 and satisfactorily completed credit requirements for graduation under the foundation high school program through courses, one or more of which contain modified curriculum that is aligned to the standards applicable to students in general education, as well as satisfactory performance as established in Education Code Chapter 39, on the required EOC assessment instruments, unless the student's ARD committee has determined that satisfactory performance on the required EOC assessment instruments is not necessary for graduation. The student must also successfully complete the student's IEP and meet one of the following conditions:
 - a. Consistent with the IEP, the student has obtained full-time employment, based on the student's abilities and local employment opportunities, in addition to mastering sufficient self-help skills to enable the student to maintain the employment without direct and ongoing educational support of the local school district.
 - b. Consistent with the IEP, the student has demonstrated mastery of specific employability skills and self-help skills that do not require direct ongoing educational support of the local school district.
 - c. The student has access to services that are not within the legal responsibility of public education or employment or educational options for which the student has been prepared by the academic program.
 - d. The student no longer meets age eligibility requirements.

When a student receives a diploma under item 2 or 3(a), (b), or (c), above, the ARD committee must determine needed educational services upon the request of the student or parent to resume services, as long as the student meets the age eligibility requirements.

19 TAC 89.1070(b), (j)

Endorsements

A student who is enrolled in a special education program may earn an endorsement on the student's transcript by:

ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT
GRADUATION

EIF
(LEGAL)

1. Successfully completing, with or without modification of the curriculum:
 - a. The curriculum requirements identified by the SBOE for the foundation high school program; and
 - b. The additional endorsement curriculum requirements prescribed by the SBOE; and
2. Successfully completing all curriculum requirements for that endorsement adopted by the SBOE:
 - a. Without modification of the curriculum; or
 - b. With modification of the curriculum, provided that the curriculum, as modified, is sufficiently rigorous as determined by the student's ARD committee.

The ARD committee of a student in a special education program shall determine whether the student is required to achieve satisfactory performance on an end-of-course assessment instrument to earn an endorsement on the student's transcript.

Education Code 28.025(c-7)-(c-8), 19 TAC 89.1070(c)

*Students
Entering Grade 9
Before the 2014-
15 School Year*

A student receiving special education services who entered grade 9 before the 2014-15 school year may graduate and be awarded a high school diploma under the foundation high school program in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 89.1070.

**Graduation of
Military Dependents**
Course Waiver

District officials shall waive specific courses required for graduation if similar coursework has been satisfactorily completed by a military student in another district or shall provide reasonable justification for denial. Should a waiver not be granted to a student who would qualify to graduate from the sending school, the district shall provide an alternative means of acquiring required coursework so that graduation may occur on time.

Transfers During
Senior Year

Should a military student transferring at the beginning or during the student's senior year be ineligible to graduate from the district after all alternatives have been considered, the sending and receiving districts shall ensure the receipt of a diploma from the sending district, if the student meets the graduation requirements of the sending district. In the event that one of the states in question is not a member of this compact, the member state shall use best efforts to facilitate the on-time graduation of the student.

Substitute Passing
Standard

The commissioner shall adopt a passing standard on one or more national norm-referenced achievement tests for purposes of permitting a qualified military dependent to meet that standard as a substitute for completing a specific course otherwise required for

graduation. The passing standard is available only for a student who enrolls in a public school in this state for the first time after completing the ninth grade or who reenrolls in a public school in this state at or above the 10th-grade level after an absence of at least two years from the public schools of this state. Each passing standard in effect when a student first enrolls in a Texas public high school remains applicable to the student for the duration of the student's high school enrollment, regardless of any subsequent revision of the standard.

Education Code 162.002 art. VII, A, C [See FDD]

**Graduation of
Student Who Is
Homeless or in
Conservatorship of
DFPS**

If an 11th or 12th grade student who is homeless or in the conservatorship of the Department of Family and Protective Services transfers to a different school district and the student is ineligible to graduate from the district to which the student transfers, the district from which the student transferred shall award a diploma at the student's request, if the student meets the graduation requirements of the district from which the student transferred. *Education Code 28.025(i)*

STATE ASSESSMENT
ENGLISH LEARNERS/EMERGENT BILINGUAL STUDENTS

EKBA
(LEGAL)

Definitions

“Recent unschooled immigrant” means an immigrant who initially enrolled in a school in the United States not more than 12 months before the date of the administration of an assessment and who, as a result of inadequate schooling outside of the United States, lacks the necessary foundation in the essential knowledge and skills of the curriculum determined by the language proficiency assessment committee (LPAC). *Education Code 39.027(g)*

“Unschooled asylee or refugee” means a student who:

1. Initially enrolled in a school in the United States as:
 - a. An asylee as defined by 45 C.F.R. 400.41; or
 - b. A refugee as defined by 8 U.S.C. 1101;
2. Has a visa issued by the U.S. Department of State with a Form I-94 Arrival/Departure record, or a successor document, issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services that is stamped with “Asylee,” “Refugee,” or “Asylum”; and
3. As a result of inadequate schooling outside of the United States, lacks the necessary foundation in the essential knowledge and skills of the curriculum prescribed under Education Code 28.002, as determined by the LPAC established under Education Code 29.063. [See EHBE]

Education Code 39.027(a-1); 19 TAC 101.1005(c)

“Inadequate schooling outside the United States” is defined as little or no formal schooling outside the United States such that the asylee or refugee lacks basic literacy in his or her primary language upon enrollment in school in the United States. *19 TAC 101.1005(d)*

**English Language
Proficiency
Assessment**

In kindergarten-grade 12, an emergent bilingual (EB) student, as defined as a student whose primary language is other than English and whose English language skills are such that the student has difficulty performing ordinary classwork, shall be administered state English language proficiency assessments annually in listening, speaking, reading, and writing to fulfill state requirements under Education Code, Chapter 39, Subchapter B, and federal requirements. *19 TAC 101.1003(a)*

Language
Proficiency
Assessment
Committee

The LPAC shall select the appropriate assessment option for each EB student in grade 3 or higher. The LPAC assessment decisions must be made on an individual student basis in accordance with administrative procedures established by the Texas Education Agency (TEA).

STATE ASSESSMENT
ENGLISH LEARNERS/EMERGENT BILINGUAL STUDENTS

EKBA
(LEGAL)

Documentation	<p>The LPAC shall document in the student's permanent record file:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The decisions and justifications related to English language proficiency assessments under 19 Administrative Code 101.1003;2. The decisions and justifications related to selecting the appropriate assessment option under 19 Administrative Code 101.1005; and3. In conjunction with the admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee [see EHBAB], the need for allowable testing accommodations under 19 Administrative Code 101.1003 and .1005. <p><i>19 TAC 101.1003(b), (c), .1005(a), (c)</i></p>
State Assessment Grades 3-8	<p>An EB student shall participate in the grades 3-8 assessments, with or without allowable testing accommodations, and, except as provided below, shall be administered the general form of the English-version state assessment.</p>
<i>Spanish-Version Assessment</i>	<p>An EB student in grades 3-5 may be administered the Spanish-version state assessment, with or without allowable testing accommodations, if the assessment in Spanish is the most appropriate measure of the student's academic progress.</p>
Linguistically Accommodated Assessments	<p>An EB student in grade 3 or higher who receives special education services based on the most significant cognitive disabilities may be administered an alternate assessment instrument based on alternative achievement standards, in accordance with Education Code 39.023(b) [see EKB], if the student meets the participation requirements.</p> <p><i>19 TAC 101.1005(b)</i></p>
Exemption for Asylee or Refugee	<p>An unschooled asylee or refugee (as defined above) who meets the criteria at Spanish-Version Assessment and Linguistically Accommodated Assessments above shall be granted an exemption from an administration of an assessment instrument under Education Code 39.023(a), (b), or (l). This exemption will only apply during the school year an unschooled asylee or refugee is first enrolled in a U.S. public school. <i>19 TAC 101.1005(c)</i></p>
End-of-Course Assessments	<p>An EB student shall participate in the end-of-course assessments, with or without allowable testing accommodations, as required by Education Code 39.023(c) and, except as provided below, shall be administered the general form of the English-version state assessment. <i>19 TAC 101.1005(b)</i></p>

STATE ASSESSMENT
ENGLISH LEARNERS/EMERGENT BILINGUAL STUDENTS

EKBA
(LEGAL)

An EB student shall not be exempt from taking an end-of-course assessment for reasons associated with limited English proficiency or inadequate schooling outside the United States, except as provided below.

Exception

If an EB student is enrolled in an English I course or an English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) I course has not yet demonstrated English language proficiency in reading as determined by the English language proficiency assessments required above [see English Language Proficiency Assessment, above] and has been enrolled in U.S. schools for three school years or less, or qualifies as an unschooled asylee or refugee enrolled in U.S. schools [see Definitions, above] for five school years or less, then the student shall not be required to retake the applicable English I assessment each time it is administered if the student passes the course but fails to achieve the passing standard on the assessment [See EKB]

19 TAC 101.1007(a), (b)

Individual
Graduation
Committees

An EB student who qualifies for the English I special exception in 19 Administrative Code 101.1007, above, may graduate without an individual graduation committee (IGC) if the student achieves satisfactory performance on the remaining end-of-course (EOC) assessments that the student is required to take.

The qualifying EB student becomes eligible for IGC review by failing to achieve satisfactory performance on the English I EOC assessment and one other EOC assessment or by failing to achieve satisfactory performance on no more than two of the remaining EOC assessments if the student achieved satisfactory performance on the English I EOC assessment.

If a qualifying EB student does graduate by means of an IGC, the student is required to complete IGC requirements for each course in which the student did not achieve satisfactory performance on the EOC assessment for that course.

19 TAC 101.3022(e)(2)

**Emergent Bilingual
Students**

A district may administer the assessment of academic skills in Spanish to a student who is not identified as an EB student but who participates in a bilingual program if the LPAC determines the assessment in Spanish to be the most appropriate measure of the student's academic progress. *19 TAC 101.1005(f)*

**Limitations on
Exemptions**

First Year After
Enrollment

An EB student may be administered an accommodated or alternative assessment instrument or may be granted an exemption from or a postponement of the administration of the state assessment for up to one year after initial enrollment in a school in the United States if the student has not demonstrated proficiency in English

STATE ASSESSMENT
ENGLISH LEARNERS/EMERGENT BILINGUAL STUDENTS

EKBA
(LEGAL)

	<p>as determined by the assessment system developed to evaluate academic progress of an EB student. <i>Education Code 39.027(a)(1)</i></p>
Subsequent Years	<p>An EB student granted the initial exemption period above may be administered an accommodated or alternative assessment instrument or may be granted an exemption from or a postponement of the administration of the state assessment for up to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. An additional two years if the student is a recent unschooled immigrant or is in a grade for which no assessment instrument in the primary language of the student is available; or2. An additional four years if the student's initial enrollment in a school in the United States was as an unschooled asylee or refugee. <p>The LPAC must determine that the student lacks the academic language proficiency in English necessary for an assessment in English to measure the student's academic progress in a valid, reliable manner.</p>
Minimum Days for Enrollment	<p>Regardless of the date on which the student initially enrolled in a school in the United States, unless a student is enrolled in a school in the United States for a period of at least 60 consecutive calendar days during a year, the student may not be considered to be enrolled in a school in the United States for that year for the purpose of determining a number of years under Education Code 39.027(a)(1), (2), or (3).</p> <p><i>Education Code 39.027(a)(1)-(2), (a-1), (a-2), (g); 19 TAC 101.1001</i></p>
Special Education Selecting Assessments	<p>For each EB student who receives special education services, the student's ARD committee in conjunction with the student's LPAC shall select the appropriate assessments.</p> <p>The LPAC shall document the decisions and justifications in the student's permanent record file, and the ARD committee shall document the decisions and justifications in the student's individualized education program (IEP). Assessment decisions shall be made on an individual student basis and in accordance with administrative procedures established by TEA. <i>19 TAC 101.1005(a)</i></p> <p>In rare cases, the ARD committee in conjunction with the LPAC may determine that it is not appropriate for an EB student in grades 2-12 who receives special education services to participate in the general required English language proficiency assessment [see English Language Proficiency Assessment, above] for reasons associated with the student's particular disability. Students with the most significant cognitive disabilities who cannot participate in the</p>

STATE ASSESSMENT
ENGLISH LEARNERS/EMERGENT BILINGUAL STUDENTS

EKBA
(LEGAL)

general English language proficiency assessment, even with allowable accommodations, and meet the participation requirements for the alternate English language proficiency assessment shall participate in the alternate English language proficiency assessment to meet federal requirements. The ARD committee shall document the decisions and justifications in the student's IEP, and the LPAC shall document the decisions and justifications in the student's permanent record file. *19 TAC 101.1003(b)*

In the case of an EB student who receives special education services, the ARD committee in conjunction with the LPAC shall determine and document the need for allowable testing accommodations in accordance with administrative procedures established by TEA. *19 TAC 101.1003(c)*

Testing
Accommodations

The LPAC in conjunction with the ARD committee shall determine and document any allowable testing accommodations for assessments in accordance with administrative procedures established by TEA. *19 TAC 101.1005(e)*

CAMPUS OR PROGRAM CHARTERS
PARTNERSHIP CHARTERS

ELA
(LEGAL)

Note: The following provisions address requirements for a charter partnership to receive the benefits of Education Code 11.174 and 48.252. For the general campus charter requirements applicable to partnership charters, see EL(LEGAL).

**Contract Regarding
Operation of District
Campus**

The board may contract with a partner to operate a campus. The partner may be an open-enrollment charter school or, on approval by the commissioner of education, an entity granted a charter by the district under Chapter 12, Subchapter C that is eligible to be awarded a charter under Education Code 12.101(a). The campus must be granted a charter under Chapter 12, Subchapter C. *Education Code 11.174(a), (d)*

A campus operated under a contract qualifies for an exemption from intervention as provided below and qualifies for funding as provided by Education Code 48.252 [see Funding for Certain Students, below].

The board may enter into a contract only if:

1. The charter of the open-enrollment charter school has not been previously revoked;
2. For the three school years preceding the school year of the proposed operation of the campus, the open-enrollment charter school has received:
 - a. An overall performance rating of acceptable or higher; and
 - b. A financial accountability rating indicating financial performance of satisfactory or higher; or
3. The entity considered for a district-authorized charter has not previously operated an open-enrollment charter school in which the charter expired or was revoked or surrendered.

Education Code 11.174(a)-(b)

Intervention Pause

For a campus under a contract that received an overall performance rating of unacceptable under Education Code Chapter 39, Subchapter C for the school year before operation under the contract began, the commissioner may not impose a sanction or take action against the campus under Education Code 39A for failure to satisfy academic performance standards during the first two school years of operation of a campus under the contract. [See AIA, AIC]

A campus is eligible for an exemption from applicable sanctions or actions if the campus and the partnership to operate the campus

meet all applicable requirements and the campus was operated under the partnership from the first to the last day of the school year of the campus. A school year must include, at a minimum, all minutes of operation and instructional time conducted on the campus, and all the days for which the instructional workforce of the campus that provides education services for students are employed.

The overall performance rating received by the campus during those first two school years is not included in calculating consecutive school years and is not considered a break in consecutive school years.

Education Code 11.174(f); 19 TAC 97.1077

Applicability

A campus shall not qualify for an intervention pause unless during the school year prior to the operation of a partnership charter the campus received an unacceptable performance rating, except as provided by 19 Administrative Code 97.1077(e) (campus that operates a partnership charter for less than a year). *19 TAC 97.1062(b)*

The Texas Education Agency (TEA) will not withdraw or postpone issuing any orders or determinations required or authorized that arise due to the performance rating from the school year prior to the school year in which the campus qualifies for the intervention pause, and any order or determination will resume upon expiration of the intervention pause.

Any intervention or sanction not covered by the intervention pause shall continue.

If a campus ceases to qualify for the intervention pause at any point during a school year, TEA will resume previously ordered interventions and sanctions, order interventions and sanctions based on the rating from that school year, and count that rating for purposes of consecutive years of performance.

TEA will not pursue interventions under Education Code 39A.101-39A.109 and 39A.111 for a campus eligible for an intervention pause if one of the school years eligible for an intervention pause results in an acceptable or higher overall rating.

If after the expiration of the intervention pause a campus receives an unacceptable rating, TEA will apply the requisite interventions that apply to the consecutive year that corresponds to the campus's actual number of consecutive years of unacceptable performance minus the number of intervention pause years and, if applicable, accounting for the modification under 19 Administrative Code 97.1062(c).

CAMPUS OR PROGRAM CHARTERS
PARTNERSHIP CHARTERS

ELA
(LEGAL)

If a campus qualifies for an intervention pause for a school year after the conclusion of the school year in which an order is authorized under Education Code 39A.111, the intervention under Education Code 39A.111 will not pause.

A campus that receives an intervention pause will still receive an accountability rating for that school year.

Performance of students at a campus that receives an intervention pause shall be considered in the accountability rating of the district and the application of an intervention pause to a campus shall not pause or alter any intervention applicable to the district or other campuses.

Appeal

A determination under this section that arises from the application of Education Code 28.020 is final and may not be appealed.

19 TAC 97.1062(d), (f)-(m)

*Additional
Exemption*

A campus that receives an exemption from a sanction or other action may receive another exemption while operating under a subsequent contract only if the campus receives approval for the exemption from the commissioner. *Education Code 11.174(g)*

Funding for Certain
Students

A district that enters into a contract is entitled to receive for each student in average daily attendance at the campus an amount equivalent to the difference, if the difference results in increased funding, between the amount described by Education Code 12.106 and the amount to which the district would be entitled under this Education Code Chapter 48. This section applies only to a district that does not appoint a majority of the governing body of the charter holder. *Education Code 48.252*

Consultation with
Campus Personnel

Before entering into a contract, the district must consult with campus personnel regarding the provisions to be included in the contract between the district and the open-enrollment charter school. All rights and protections afforded by current employment contracts or agreements may not be affected by the contract entered into between a district and an open-enrollment charter school. *Education Code 11.174(c)*

Notice to
Commissioner

A district proposing to enter into a contract with a campus or program charter shall notify the commissioner of the district's intent to enter into the contract according to commissioner rules. The commissioner shall notify the district whether the proposed contract is approved not later than the 60th day after the date the commissioner receives notice of the proposed contract and all information required by the commissioner to be submitted. If the commissioner fails to notify the district that the proposed contract has been approved or denied within the period prescribed by this subsection,

the proposed contract is considered approved. *Education Code 11.174(k)*

- Enrollment Eligibility The contract must include a provision addressing student eligibility for enrollment.
- The contract must provide that any student residing in the attendance zone of the campus as the attendance zone existed before operation of the campus under the contract shall be admitted for enrollment at the campus. The contract must establish enrollment preference for students who do not reside in the attendance zone as follows:
1. Other students residing in the school district in which the campus is located; and
 2. Students who reside outside the school district.

Education Code 11.174(h), (i)

- Operating Partner An operating partner means a state authorized open-enrollment charter school or an eligible entity as defined by Education Code 12.101(a). *19 TAC 97.1075(b)(1)*

*Conferred
Authority*

The district must confer, at a minimum, the following enhanced authorities to the operating partner:

Staffing
Authorities

1. The operating partner must have authority to employ and manage the campus chief operating officer, including the initial and final non-delegable authority to hire, supervise, manage, assign, evaluate, develop, advance, compensate, continue employment, and establish any other terms of employment.
2. The operating partner must have authority over the employees of the operating partner, including initial and final non-delegable authority for the operating partner to employ and/or manage all of the operating partner's own administrators, educators, contractors, or other staff. Such authority includes the authority to hire, supervise, manage, assign, evaluate, develop, advance, compensate, continue employment and establish any other terms of employment.
3. The operating partner must have sole authority over the assignment of all district employees to the campus, including initial and final authority to approve the assignment of all district employees or contractors to the campus.
4. The operating partner must have initial, final, and sole authority to supervise, manage, evaluate, and rescind the assignment of any district employee or district contractor from the

CAMPUS OR PROGRAM CHARTERS
PARTNERSHIP CHARTERS

ELA
(LEGAL)

campus. If the operating partner rescinds the assignment of any district employee or district contractor, the district must grant the request within 20 working days.

5. The operating partner must directly manage the campus principal or chief operating officer, including having the sole responsibility for evaluating the performance of the campus principal or chief operating officer.

19 TAC 97.1075(c)(1)

Other Authorities

The operating partner must have:

1. Initial, final, and sole authority to approve all curriculum decisions beyond the minimum requirements outlined in 19 Administrative Code 74.2 and 74.3 (required elementary and secondary curriculum), lesson plans, instructional strategies, and instructional materials as defined by law, to be used at that campus;
2. Initial, final, and sole authority over educational programs for specific, identified student groups, such as gifted and talented students, students of limited English proficiency, students at risk of dropping out of school, special education students, and other statutorily defined populations;
3. Initial, final, and sole authority to set the school calendar and daily schedule, which may differ from those in other district campuses;
4. Initial, final, and sole authority to select and determine the use of any and all assessments to be used on the campus that are not required by the state of Texas;
5. Initial, final, and sole authority to determine how the entire campus budget, including any and all federal and state grant funds due the campus, is allocated. The governing body of the operating partner shall approve the campus budget in a meeting held under the Texas Open Meetings Act [see BE]. Notwithstanding such budget authority, the operating partner's expenditures must comply with the applicable restrictions on the use of state and federal funds; and
6. Initial, final, and sole authority to implement and adjust the campus budget.

19 TAC 97.1075(c)(2)

Performance
Contract

To contract to partner to operate under Education Code 11.174, the district's board must grant the operating partner a campus charter under Education Code Chapter 12, Subchapter C. The

CAMPUS OR PROGRAM CHARTERS
PARTNERSHIP CHARTERS

ELA
(LEGAL)

charter must include performance expectations memorialized in a performance contract as required by law. The performance contract must include, at a minimum, the following:

1. A clear and unambiguous description of enhanced authorities as outlined above;
2. Academic performance expectations and goals, which shall include, but are not limited to;
 - a. For campuses that are paired for accountability purposes, specific annual targets for improved student academic performance;
 - b. For campuses issued an accountability rating under Education Code 39.054, a specific annual target for the overall campus academic rating; and
 - c. Specific consequences in the event that the operating party does not meet the academic performance expectations and goals described in the performance contract;
3. Annual financial performance expectations and goals, which shall include, but are not limited to:
 - a. The completion of an annual independent financial report, including an audit, of the operating partner organization, limited to matters directly related to the management or operation of the campus or campuses;
 - b. Receipt of an unqualified audit opinion, in connection with the annual financial report required above; and
 - c. Specific consequences in the event that the operating partner does not meet the annual financial performance expectations and goals described in the performance contract;
4. A description of the campus enrollment and expulsion policies that must comply with Education Code 11.174(i);
5. A contract term of up to 10 years as required by Education Code 12.0531, with a provision(s) specifying a requirement for a public hearing at least 30 days prior to any district action to terminate or extend if required by 19 Administrative Code 97.1075(d)(5);
6. A contract term stating that the campus is exempt from laws and rules to the fullest extent allowed by the Education Code, Chapter 12, Subchapter C, and is exempt from all district policies except for laws, rules, and policies that are specifically

CAMPUS OR PROGRAM CHARTERS
PARTNERSHIP CHARTERS

ELA
(LEGAL)

identified as applicable to the campus in the performance contract;

7. A section that describes the funding structure of the partnership as required by 19 Administrative Code 97.1075(d)(7);
8. Service-level agreements that list the resources and services the operating partner intends to purchase from the district and the specific costs of such services by pupil, square foot, campus, or the percentage of the total district budget for the specific resource or service. The resources and services may include:
 - a. Facility use and related matters;
 - b. Transportation;
 - c. Specific education program services, such as providing special education services; and
 - d. Access to other resources and services as agreed between the parties;
9. A section that describes the educational plan or academic model that the operating partner will implement on the campus or campuses;
10. An assurance that the district has consulted with campus personnel regarding the provisions included in the performance contract and that the rights and protections afforded by current employment contracts or agreements shall not be affected by this contract as required by Education Code 11.174(c), unless the district is partnering with an entity described in Education Code 11.174(a)(2); and
11. A description of the specific and material consequence(s) in the instance that either the district or the operating partner breaches the contract.

19 TAC 97.1075(d); Education Code 12.0531

Eligible partnerships must notify TEA of amendments to performance contracts within 30 calendar days of the amendment of the contract. *19 TAC 97.1075(g)*

TEA Monitoring

The commissioner shall continue to evaluate and assign overall and domain performance ratings under Education Code 39.054 to the campus. In order to qualify for ongoing benefits subsequent to initial eligibility validation or approval, the eligible partnership campus must comply with all information requests or monitoring visits

CAMPUS OR PROGRAM CHARTERS
PARTNERSHIP CHARTERS

ELA
(LEGAL)

	deemed necessary by the TEA staff to monitor the ongoing eligibility of the partnership. <i>19 TAC 97.1075(h)-(i)</i>
Entity Granted a Charter by the District	Title 19 Administrative Code 97.1079 applies only to districts that intend to contract to partner to operate a campus and receive benefits under Education Code 11.174(a)(2).
Definitions	
<i>Eligible Entity</i>	“Eligible entity” means an institution of higher education, a non-profit organization, or a governmental entity. For applicants seeking approval of an institution of higher education, which has been granted a charter in accordance with Education Code Chapter 12, Subchapter E, the commissioner will treat the institution of higher education as an open-enrollment charter.
<i>Campus</i>	“Campus” means an organizational unit operated by a district that is eligible to receive a campus performance rating in the state accountability system, including a rating of Not Rated or Not Rated: Data Integrity Issues. This definition includes a charter school campus.
<i>Applicant</i>	“Applicant” means a district seeking approval to receive benefits for an eligible entity to contract to partner to operate a campus.
<i>Proposed Operating Partner</i>	“Proposed operating partner” means an eligible entity seeking approval in coordination with a district to contract to partner to operate a campus. <i>19 TAC 97.1079(b)-(c), .1051(3); Education Code 12.101(a)</i>
Eligibility Approval Process	TEA shall review application packages submitted under this provision. If TEA determines that an application package is not complete and/or the applicant does not meet the eligibility criteria, TEA shall notify the applicant and allow 10 business days for the applicant to submit any missing or explanatory documents. Upon written notice to TEA, an applicant may withdraw an application package. <i>19 TAC 97.1079(e)(2)-(3)</i>
<i>Public Information</i>	All parts of the district’s eligibility approval request are releasable under the Texas Public Information Act [see GBA] and will be posted to the TEA website. Information described in 19 Administrative Code 97.1079(e)(4) must be excluded or redacted from an eligibility approval request. <i>19 TAC 97.1079(e)(4)</i>
<i>Criteria for Approval</i>	The commissioner shall consider the criteria described in 19 Administrative Code 97.1079(e)(9) when determining approval to contract to partner to operate a campus and receive benefits under Education Code 11.174(a)(2). <i>19 TAC 97.1079(e)</i>

Threat Assessment

Definitions

“Harmful, threatening, or violent behavior” includes behaviors, such as verbal threats, threats of self harm, bullying, cyberbullying, fighting, the use or possession of a weapon, sexual assault, sexual harassment, dating violence, stalking, or assault, by a student that could result in:

1. Specific interventions, including mental health or behavioral supports;
2. In-school suspension;
3. Out-of-school suspension; or
4. The student’s expulsion or removal to a disciplinary alternative education program (DAEP) or a juvenile justice alternative education program (JJAEP).

“Team” means a threat assessment and safe and supportive school team established by the board under Education Code 37.115.

Education Code 37.115(a)

Threat Assessment and Safe and Supportive Schools Team

The board shall establish a threat assessment and safe and supportive school team to serve at each campus of the district and shall adopt policies and procedures for the teams.

The team is responsible for developing and implementing the safe and supportive school program in compliance with Texas Education Agency (TEA) rules at the district campus served by the team.

The policies and procedures adopted under Education Code 37.115 must:

1. Be consistent with the model policies and procedures developed by the Texas School Safety Center (TxSSC) [see Education Code 37.220];
2. Require each team to complete training provided by the TxSSC or a regional education service center (ESC) regarding evidence-based threat assessment programs;
3. Require each team established under this section to report the required information regarding the team’s activities to TEA [see Reporting to TEA, below];
4. Require each district campus to establish a clear procedure for a student to report concerning behavior exhibited by another student for assessment by the team or other appropriate school employee; and

5. Provide for:
 - a. A district employee who reports a potential threat to a team to elect for the employee's identity to be confidential and not subject to disclosure Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act), except as necessary for the team, the district, or law enforcement to investigate the potential threat; and
 - b. The district to maintain a record of the identity of a district employee who elects for the employee's identity to be confidential.

Membership The superintendent shall ensure, to the greatest extent practicable, that the members appointed to each team have expertise in counseling, behavior management, mental health and substance use, classroom instruction, special education, school administration, school safety and security, emergency management, and law enforcement. A team may serve more than one campus of a district, provided that each district campus is assigned a team.

Oversight
Committee The superintendent may establish a committee, or assign to an existing committee established by the district, the duty to oversee the operations of teams established for the district. A committee with oversight responsibility must include members with expertise in human resources, education, special education, counseling, behavior management, school administration, mental health and substance use, school safety and security, emergency management, and law enforcement.

Team Duties Each team shall:

1. Conduct a threat assessment that includes assessing and reporting individuals who make threats of violence or exhibit harmful, threatening, or violent behavior in accordance with district policies and procedures; and gathering and analyzing data to determine the level of risk and appropriate intervention, including:
 - a. Referring a student for mental health assessment; and
 - b. Implementing an escalation procedure, if appropriate, based on the team's assessment, in accordance with district policy;
2. Provide guidance to students and school employees on recognizing harmful, threatening, or violent behavior that may pose a threat to the community, school, or individual; and

3. Support the district in implementing the district's multihazard emergency operations plan [see CKC].

Parental
Participation

Before a team may conduct a threat assessment of a student, the team must notify the parent of or person standing in parental relation to the student regarding the assessment. In conducting the assessment, the team shall provide an opportunity for the parent or person to participate in the assessment, either in person or remotely, and to submit to the team information regarding the student.

After completing a threat assessment of a student, the team shall provide to the parent of or person standing in parental relation to the student the team's findings and conclusions regarding the student.

*Consent for
Mental Health-
Care Service*

A team may not provide a mental health-care service to a student who is under 18 years of age unless the team obtains written consent from the parent of or the person standing in parental relation to the student before providing the mental health-care service. The consent must be submitted on a form developed by the district that complies with all applicable state and federal law. The student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student may give consent for a student to receive ongoing services or may limit consent to one or more services provided on a single occasion.

Education Code 37.115(c)-(g)

Determination of
Risk

On determination that a student or other individual poses a serious risk of violence to self or others, a team shall immediately report the team's determination to the superintendent. If the individual is a student, the superintendent shall immediately attempt to inform the parent or person standing in parental relation to the student. These requirements do not prevent an employee of the school from acting immediately to prevent an imminent threat or respond to an emergency.

A team identifying a student at risk of suicide shall act in accordance with the district's suicide prevention program. If the student at risk of suicide also makes a threat of violence to others, the team shall conduct a threat assessment in addition to actions taken in accordance with the district's suicide prevention program.

A team identifying a student using or possessing tobacco, drugs, or alcohol shall act in accordance with district policies and procedures related to substance use prevention and intervention.

Education Code 37.115(h)-(j)

STUDENT WELFARE
CRISIS INTERVENTION

FFB
(LEGAL)

Recordkeeping

Materials and information provided to or produced by a team during a threat assessment of a student under this provision must be maintained in the student's school record until the student's 24th birthday. *Education Code 37.115(j-1)*

[For information regarding the transfer of threat assessment records between school districts, see FD and FDA.]

Reporting to TEA

A team must report to TEA in accordance with TEA-developed guidelines the following information regarding the team's activities and other information for each campus the team serves:

1. The occupation of each person appointed to the team;
2. The number of threats and description of the type of threats reported to the team;
3. The outcome of each assessment made by the team, including:
 - a. Any disciplinary action taken, including a change in school placement;
 - b. Any action taken by law enforcement; or
 - c. A referral to or change in counseling, mental health, special education, or other services;
4. The total number, disaggregated by student gender, race, and status as receiving special education services, being at risk of dropping out of school, being in foster care, experiencing homelessness, being a dependent of military personnel, being pregnant or a parent, having limited English proficiency, or being a migratory child, of, in connection with an assessment or reported threat by the team:
 - a. Citations issued for Class C misdemeanor offenses;
 - b. Arrests;
 - c. Incidents of uses of restraint;
 - d. Changes in school placement, including placement in a JJAEP or DAEP;
 - e. Referrals to or changes in counseling, mental health, special education, or other services;
 - f. Placements in in-school suspension or out-of-school suspension and incidents of expulsion;
 - g. Unexcused absences of 15 or more days during the school year; and

- h. Referrals to juvenile court for truancy; and
- 5. The number and percentage of school personnel trained in:
 - a. A best-practices program or research-based practice under Education Code 38.351 [see FFEB], including the number and percentage of school personnel trained in suicide prevention or grief and trauma-informed practices;
 - b. Mental health or psychological first aid for schools;
 - c. Training relating to the safe and supportive school program; or
 - d. Any other program relating to safety identified by the commissioner.

Education Code 37.115(k)

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LEGAL)

**Policy and Program
to Address Sexual
Abuse, Trafficking,
and Maltreatment**

A district shall provide child abuse antivictimization programs in elementary and secondary schools. *Education Code 38.004*

A district shall adopt and implement a policy addressing sexual abuse, sex trafficking, and other maltreatment of children, to be included in the district improvement plan [see BQ] and any information handbook provided to students and parents. *Education Code 38.0041(a)*

The policy included in any informational handbook provided to students and parents must address the following:

1. Methods for increasing staff, student, and parent awareness of issues regarding sexual abuse, trafficking, and other forms of maltreatment of children, including prevention techniques and knowledge of likely warning signs indicating that a child may be a victim;
2. Actions a child who is a victim of sexual abuse, trafficking, or other maltreatment should take to obtain assistance and intervention; and
3. Available counseling options for students affected by sexual abuse, trafficking, or other maltreatment.

19 TAC 103.1401(b)(3)

Definitions

Child Abuse

“Abuse” includes the following acts or omissions by a person:

1. Mental or emotional injury to a child that results in an observable and material impairment in the child’s growth, development, or psychological functioning;
2. Causing or permitting the child to be in a situation in which the child sustains a mental or emotional injury that results in an observable and material impairment in the child’s growth, development, or psychological functioning;
3. Physical injury that results in substantial harm to the child, or the genuine threat of substantial harm from physical injury to the child, including an injury that is at variance with the history or explanation given and excluding an accident or reasonable discipline by a parent, guardian, or managing or possessory conservator that does not expose the child to a substantial risk of harm;
4. Failure to make a reasonable effort to prevent an action by another person that results in physical injury that results in substantial harm to the child;

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LEGAL)

5. Sexual conduct harmful to a child's mental, emotional, or physical welfare, including conduct that constitutes the offense of continuous sexual abuse of young child or disabled individual under Penal Code 21.02, indecency with a child under Penal Code 21.11, sexual assault under Penal Code 22.011, or aggravated sexual assault under Penal Code 22.021;
6. Failure to make a reasonable effort to prevent sexual conduct harmful to a child;
7. Compelling or encouraging the child to engage in sexual conduct as defined by Penal Code 43.01, compelling or encouraging the child in a manner that constitutes an offense of trafficking of persons under Penal Code 20A.02(a)(7) or (8), solicitation of prostitution under Penal Code 43.021, or compelling prostitution under Penal Code 43.05(a)(2);
8. Causing, permitting, encouraging, engaging in, or allowing the photographing, filming, or depicting of the child if the person knew or should have known that the resulting photograph, film, or depiction of the child is obscene as defined by Penal Code or pornographic;
9. The current use by a person of a controlled substance as defined by Health and Safety Code Chapter 481, in a manner or to the extent that the use results in physical, mental, or emotional injury to a child;
10. Causing, expressly permitting, or encouraging a child to use a controlled substance as defined by Health and Safety Code Chapter 481;
11. Causing, permitting, encouraging, engaging in, or allowing a sexual performance by a child as defined by Penal Code 43.25;
12. Knowingly causing, permitting, encouraging, engaging in, or allowing a child to be trafficked in a manner punishable as an offense under Penal Code 20A.02(a)(5), (6), (7), or (8), or the failure to make a reasonable effort to prevent a child from being trafficked in a manner punishable as an offense under any of those sections; or
13. Forcing or coercing a child to enter into a marriage.

Neglect

"Neglect" means an act or failure to act by a person responsible for a child's care, custody, or welfare evidencing the person's blatant disregard for the consequences of the act or failure to act that re-

sults in harm to the child or that creates an immediate danger to the child's physical health or safety.

Neglect includes:

1. The leaving of a child in a situation where the child would be exposed to an immediate danger of physical or mental harm, without arranging for necessary care for the child, and the demonstration of an intent not to return by a parent, guardian, or managing or possessory conservator of the child;
2. The following acts or omissions by a person:
 - a. Placing a child in or failing to remove a child from a situation that a reasonable person would realize requires judgment or actions beyond the child's level of maturity, physical condition, or mental abilities and that results in bodily injury or an immediate danger of harm to the child;
 - b. Failing to seek, obtain, or follow through with medical care for a child, with the failure resulting in or presenting an immediate danger of death, disfigurement, or bodily injury or with the failure resulting in an observable and material impairment to the growth, development, or functioning of the child;
 - c. The failure to provide a child with food, clothing, or shelter necessary to sustain the life or health of the child, excluding failure caused primarily by financial inability unless relief services had been offered and refused;
 - d. Placing a child in or failing to remove the child from a situation in which the child would be exposed to an immediate danger of sexual conduct harmful to the child; or
 - e. Placing a child in or failing to remove the child from a situation in which the child would be exposed to acts or omissions that constitute abuse as defined above at items 5-9 committed against another child;
3. The failure by the person responsible for a child's care, custody, or welfare to permit the child to return to the child's home without arranging for the necessary care for the child after the child has been absent from the home for any reason, including having been in residential placement or having run away; or
4. A negligent act or omission by an employee, volunteer, or other individual working under the auspices of a facility or program, including failure to comply with an individual treatment

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LEGAL)

plan, plan of care, or individualized service plan, that causes or may cause substantial emotional harm or physical injury to, or the death of, a child served by the facility or program as further described by rule or policy.

Neglect does not include:

1. The refusal by a person responsible for a child's care, custody, or welfare to permit the child to remain in or return to the child's home resulting in the placement of the child in the conservatorship of the department if:
 - a. The child has a severe emotional disturbance;
 - b. The person's refusal is based solely on the person's inability to obtain mental health services necessary to protect the safety and well-being of the child; and
 - c. The person has exhausted all reasonable means available to the person to obtain the mental health services described at item b, above;
2. Allowing the child to engage in independent activities that are appropriate and typical for the child's level of maturity, physical condition, developmental abilities, or culture; or
3. A decision by a person responsible for a child's care, custody, or welfare to:
 - a. Obtain an opinion from more than one medical provider relating to the child's medical care;
 - b. Transfer the child's medical care to a new medical provider; or
 - c. Transfer the child to another health care facility.

Family Code 261.001(1), (4)

Other Maltreatment This term has the meaning assigned by Human Resources Code 42.002.

Trafficking of a Child The definition of child abuse or neglect includes the trafficking of a child in accordance with Education Code 38.004.

19 TAC 103.1401(a)

Duty to Report

Report by Any Person

Any person who has reasonable cause to believe that a child's physical or mental health or welfare has been adversely affected by abuse or neglect by any person shall immediately make a report as required by law. *Family Code 261.101(a)*

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LEGAL)

Report by Any
Professional

Any professional who has reasonable cause to believe that a child has been or may be abused or neglected shall make a report as required by law. The report must be made within 48 hours after the professional first has reasonable cause to believe that the child has been or may be abused or neglected or is the victim of an offense of indecency with a child.

A professional may not delegate to or rely on another person to make the report.

A "professional" is a person who is licensed or certified by the state or who is an employee of a facility licensed, certified, or operated by the state and who, in the normal course of official duties or duties for which a license or certification is required, has direct contact with children. The term includes teachers, nurses, doctors, day-care employees, juvenile probation officers, and juvenile detention or correctional officers.

Family Code 261.101(b)

Abuse of Persons
with Disabilities

A person having cause to believe that a person with a disability is in a state of abuse, neglect, or exploitation shall report the information immediately to the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS).

A person commits a Class A misdemeanor if the person has cause to believe that a person with a disability has been abused, neglected, or exploited or is in a state of abuse, neglect, or exploitation and knowingly fails to report.

A person filing a report or testifying or otherwise participating in any judicial proceeding arising from a petition, report, or investigation is immune from civil or criminal liability on account of his or her petition, report, testimony, or participation, unless the person acted in bad faith or with a malicious purpose.

Human Resources Code 48.051, .052, .054

Adult Victims of
Abuse

A person or professional shall make a report in the manner required above if the person or professional has reasonable cause to believe that an adult was a victim of abuse or neglect as a child and the person or professional determines in good faith that disclosure of the information is necessary to protect the health and safety of another child or an elderly person or person with a disability. *Family Code 261.101(b-1)*

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LEGAL)

**Restrictions on
Reporting**

Psychotropic Drugs
and Psychological
Testing

An employee may not use or threaten to use the refusal of a parent, guardian, or managing or possessory conservator to administer or consent to the administration of a psychotropic drug to a child, or to consent to any other psychiatric or psychological testing or treatment of the child, as the sole basis for making a report of neglect, unless the employee has cause to believe that the refusal:

1. Presents a substantial risk of death, disfigurement, or bodily injury to the child; or
2. Has resulted in an observable and material impairment to the growth, development, or functioning of the child.

Education Code 26.0091; Family Code 261.111(a) [See FFEB]

Contents of Report

The report should reflect the reporter's belief that a child has been or may be abused or neglected or has died of abuse or neglect. The individual making the report shall identify, if known:

1. The name and address of the child;
2. The name and address of the person responsible for the care, custody, or welfare of the child;
3. The facts that caused the individual to believe the child has been abused or neglected and the source of the information;
4. The individual's name and telephone number;
5. The individual's:
 - a. Home address; or
 - b. If the individual is a professional as defined by Family Code 261.101(b) [see Report by Any Professional, above], the individual's business address and profession; and
6. Any other pertinent information concerning the alleged or suspected abuse or neglect.

Family Code 261.102, .104

**Confidentiality of
Report**

A report of alleged or suspected abuse or neglect and the identity of the person making the report is confidential and not subject to release under Government Code Chapter 552 (Public Information Act) and may be disclosed only for purposes consistent with the Family Code and applicable federal or state law or under rules adopted by an investigating agency. *Family Code 261.201(a)-(a)(1)*

Unless waived in writing by the person making the report, the identity of an individual making a report under this chapter is confiden-

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LEGAL)

**Abuse and Neglect
Involving School
Personnel and Those
Responsible for Care**

tial and may be disclosed only to a law enforcement officer for the purposes of a criminal investigation of the report, or as ordered by a court under Family Code 261.201. *Family Code 261.101(d)*

If the alleged or suspected abuse or neglect involves a person responsible for the care, custody, or welfare of the child, the report must be made to DFPS, unless the report is made to a state agency under item 4, below, or the report involves a juvenile justice program or facility [see JJAEPS, below].

All other reports shall be made to:

1. Any local or state law enforcement agency;
2. DFPS, Child Protective Services (CPS) Division;
3. A local office of CPS, where available; or
4. The state agency that operates, licenses, certifies, or registers the facility in which the alleged abuse or neglect occurred.

Family Code 261.103(a); 19 TAC 103.1401(b)(1)-(2)

“Person responsible for a child’s care, custody, or welfare” means a person who traditionally is responsible for a child’s care, custody, or welfare, including:

1. A parent, guardian, managing or possessory conservator, or foster parent of the child;
2. A member of the child’s family or household as defined by Family Code Chapter 71;
3. A person with whom the child’s parent cohabits;
4. School personnel or a volunteer at the child’s school;
5. Personnel or a volunteer at a public or private child-care facility that provides services for the child or at a public or private residential institution or facility where the child resides; or
6. An employee, volunteer, or other person working under the supervision of a licensed or unlicensed child-care facility, including a family home, residential child-care facility, employer-based day-care facility, or shelter day-care facility, as those terms are defined in Human Resources Code Chapter 42.

Family Code 261.001(5)

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LEGAL)

**Reporting Abuse,
Neglect, or
Exploitation in a
JJAEP**

Any report of alleged abuse, neglect, or exploitation, as those terms are defined in Family Code 261.405, in a juvenile justice program or facility shall be made to the Texas Juvenile Justice Department and a local law enforcement agency for investigation. The term "juvenile justice program" includes a juvenile justice alternative education program. *Family Code 261.405(a)(4)(A), (b)*

**Immunity from
Liability**

A person acting in good faith who reports or assists in the investigation of a report of alleged child abuse or neglect or who testifies or otherwise participates in a judicial proceeding arising from a report, petition, or investigation of alleged child abuse or neglect is immune from any civil or criminal liability that might otherwise be incurred or imposed. *Family Code 261.106*

A district may not suspend or terminate the employment of, or otherwise discriminate against, or take any other adverse employment action against a professional who makes a good faith report of abuse or neglect. *Family Code 261.110(b)* [See DG]

Criminal Offenses

Failure to Report

A person commits a Class A misdemeanor if he or she is required to make a report under Family Code 261.101(a) [see Duty to Report, above] and knowingly fails to make a report as provided by law.

A person who is a professional commits a Class A misdemeanor if the person is required to make a report under Family Code 261.101(b) [see Duty to Report] and knowingly fails to make a report as provided by law. The professional commits a state jail felony if he or she intended to conceal the abuse or neglect.

Family Code 261.109

False Report

A person commits an offense if, with the intent to deceive, the person knowingly makes a report of abuse and neglect that is false. The offense is a state jail felony, except that it is a felony of the third degree if the person has previously been convicted of the offense. *Family Code 261.107(a)*

Coercion

A public servant, including as a school administrator, who coerces another into suppressing or failing to report child abuse or neglect to a law enforcement agency commits a Class C misdemeanor offense. *Penal Code 39.06*

**SBEC Disciplinary
Action**

The State Board for Educator Certification (SBEC) may take any of the actions listed in 19 Administrative Code 249.15(a) (impositions, including revocation of a certificate and administrative penalties) based on satisfactory evidence that the person has failed to report or has hindered the reporting of child abuse pursuant to Family Code 261.001, or has failed to notify the SBEC, the commissioner of education, or the school superintendent or director under the cir-

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LEGAL)

cumstances and in the manner required by Education Code 21.006, 21.0062, 22.093, and 19 Administrative Code 249.14(d)-(f). *19 TAC 249.15(b)(4)*

Note: The following legal provisions address child abuse and neglect investigations generally. See GRA for additional legal provisions addressing notification requirements and right of access to students when DFPS investigates reports of abuse and neglect at school. See 40 Administrative Code Chapter 707, Subchapter B for more information regarding investigations of abuse or neglect in a school setting.

Investigations

Reports to District

If DFPS initiates an investigation and determines that the abuse or neglect involves an employee of a public elementary or secondary school, and that the child is a student at the school, the department shall orally notify the superintendent of the district in which the employee is employed. *Family Code 261.105(d)*

On request, DFPS shall provide a copy of the completed report of its investigation to the board, the superintendent, and the school principal, unless the principal is alleged to have committed the abuse or neglect. The report shall be edited to protect the identity of the person who made the report. *Family Code 261.406(b)*

Interview of Student

The investigating agency shall be permitted to interview the child at any reasonable time and place, including at the child's school. *Family Code 261.302(b)* [See GRA]

Interference with
Investigation

A person may not interfere with an investigation of a report of child abuse or neglect conducted by DFPS. *Family Code 261.303(a)*

Confidentiality

A photograph, videotape, audiotape, or other audio or visual recording, depiction, or documentation of a child that is made by DFPS in the course of an inspection or investigation is confidential, is not subject to release under the Public Information Act, and may be released only as required by state or federal law or rules adopted by the DFPS. *Human Resources Code 42.004*

Reporting Policy

A board shall adopt and annually review policies for reporting child abuse and neglect. The policies shall follow the requirements of Family Code Chapter 261. *19 TAC 103.1401(b)*

The policies must require every school employee, agent, or contractor who suspects a child's physical or mental health or welfare has been adversely affected by abuse or neglect to submit a written or oral report to at least one of the authorities listed above [see To Whom Reported, above] within 48 hours or less, as determined

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LEGAL)

by the board, after learning of facts giving rise to the suspicion. 19
TAC 103.1401(b)(1)

The policies must be consistent with the Family Code Chapter 261 and 40 Administrative Code Chapter 700 (CPS) regarding investigations by DFPS, including regulations governing investigation of abuse by school personnel and volunteers. [See GRA]

The policies must require a report to DFPS if the alleged abuse or neglect involves a person responsible for the care, custody, or welfare of the child and must notify school personnel of the following:

1. Penalties under Penal Code 39.06 (misuse of official information), Family Code 261.109 (failure to report), and 19 Administrative Code Chapter 249 (actions against educator's certificate) for failure to submit a required report of child abuse or neglect;
2. Applicable prohibitions against interference with an investigation of a report of child abuse or neglect, including:
 - a. Family Code 261.302 and 261.303, prohibiting school officials from denying an investigator's request to interview a student at school; and
 - b. Family Code 261.302, prohibiting school officials from requiring the presence of a parent or school administrator during an interview by an investigator.
3. Immunity provisions applicable to a person who reports child abuse or neglect or otherwise assists an investigation in good faith;
4. Oral reports made to DFPS are recorded;
5. Confidentiality provisions relating to a report of suspected child abuse or neglect, including the following:
 - a. The requirement for the individual making the report to provide his or her name and telephone number;
 - b. The requirement for the individual making the report to provide his or her home address or, if the individual making the report is a school employee, agent, or contractor, provide his or her business address and profession; and
 - c. The limited circumstances under which the identity of the individual making a report may be disclosed;
6. Any disciplinary action that may result from noncompliance with a district's reporting policy; and

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LEGAL)

7. The prohibition under Education Code 26.0091 [see Psychotropic Drugs and Psychological Testing, above].

19 TAC 103.1401(b)(2)

The policies may not require that school personnel report suspicions of child abuse or neglect to a school administrator before making a report to one of the agencies listed above.

The policies must:

1. Include the current toll-free number for DFPS;
2. Provide for cooperation with law enforcement child abuse investigations without the consent of the child's parent, if necessary, including investigations by DFPS; and
3. Include child abuse anti-victimization programs in elementary and secondary schools consisting of age-appropriate, research-based prevention designed to promote self-protection and prevent sexual abuse and trafficking.

19 TAC 103.1401(b)(5)-(8)

Annual Distribution
and Staff
Development

The policies required by these provisions and adopted by the board shall be distributed to all personnel at the beginning of each school year. The policies shall be addressed in staff development programs at regular intervals determined by a board. *19 TAC 103.1401(c)* [See also DH and GRA]

[For training requirements under these provisions, see DMA.]

Required Poster

Using a format and language that is clear, simple, and understandable to students, each public school shall post, in English and in Spanish:

1. The current toll-free DFPS Abuse Hotline telephone number;
2. Instructions to call 911 for emergencies; and
3. Directions for accessing the DFPS [Texas Abuse Hotline website](#)¹ for more information on reporting abuse, neglect, and exploitation.

A district shall post the information specified above at each school campus in at least one high-traffic, highly and clearly visible public area that is readily accessible to and widely used by students. The information must be on a poster (11x17 inches or larger) in large print and placed at eye-level to the student for easy viewing. Additionally, the current toll-free Texas Department of Family and Pro-

protective Services Abuse Hotline telephone number should be in bold print.

Education Code 38.0042; 19 TAC 103.1401(e)-(f)

¹ Texas Abuse Hotline website: <https://www.txabusehotline.org/>

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LOCAL)

**Program to Address
Child Sexual Abuse,
Trafficking, and
Maltreatment**

The District's program to address child sexual abuse, trafficking, and other maltreatment of children, as included in the District improvement plan and the student handbook, shall include:

1. Methods for increasing staff, student, and parent awareness regarding these issues, including prevention techniques and knowledge of likely warning signs indicating that a child may be a victim;
2. Age-appropriate, research-based antivictimization programs for students;
3. Actions that a child who is a victim should take to obtain assistance and intervention; and
4. Available counseling options for affected students.

Training

The District shall provide training to employees as required by law and District policy. Training shall address techniques to prevent and recognize sexual abuse, trafficking, and all other maltreatment of children, including children with significant cognitive disabilities. [See DMA]

[See BBD for Board member training requirements and BJCB for Superintendent continuing education requirements.]

**Reporting Child
Abuse and Neglect**

Any person who has reasonable cause to believe that a child's physical or mental health or welfare has been adversely affected by abuse or neglect has a legal responsibility, under state law, to immediately report the suspected abuse or neglect to an appropriate authority.

As defined in state law, child abuse and neglect include both sex and labor trafficking of a child.

The following individuals have an additional legal obligation to submit a written or oral report within 48 hours of learning of the facts giving rise to the suspicion of abuse or neglect:

1. Any District employee, agent, or contractor who suspects a child's physical or mental health or welfare has been adversely affected by abuse or neglect.
2. A professional who has reasonable cause to believe that a child has been or may be abused or neglected or may have been a victim of indecency with a child. A professional is anyone licensed or certified by the state who has direct contact with children in the normal course of duties for which the individual is licensed or certified.

A person is required to make a report if the person has reasonable cause to believe that an adult was a victim of abuse or neglect as a

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LOCAL)

child and the person determines in good faith that disclosure of the information is necessary to protect the health and safety of another child or an elderly or disabled person.

[For parental notification requirements regarding an allegation of educator misconduct with a student, see FFF.]

Oral Reports

As required by law, an oral report made to the Texas Department of Family and Protective Services (DFPS) is recorded.

Restrictions on Reporting

In accordance with law, an employee is prohibited from using or threatening to use a parent's refusal to consent to administration of a psychotropic drug or to any other psychiatric or psychological testing or treatment of a child as the sole basis for making a report of neglect, unless the employee has cause to believe that the refusal:

1. Presents a substantial risk of death, disfigurement, or bodily injury to the child; or
2. Has resulted in an observable and material impairment to the growth, development, or functioning of the child.

Making a Report

Reports may be made to any of the following:

1. A state or local law enforcement agency;
2. The Child Protective Services (CPS) division of DFPS at 800-252-5400 or the [Texas Abuse Hotline website](#)¹;
3. A local CPS office; or
4. If applicable, the state agency operating, licensing, certifying, or registering the facility in which the suspected abuse or neglect occurred.

However, if the suspected abuse or neglect involves a person responsible for the care, custody, or welfare of the child, the report must be made to DFPS, unless the report is to the state agency that operates, licenses, certifies, or registers the facility where the suspected abuse or neglect took place; or the report is to the Texas Juvenile Justice Department as a report of suspected abuse or neglect in a juvenile justice program or facility. As defined by law, a person responsible for the care, custody, or welfare of a child includes school personnel and volunteers and day-care workers. [See FFG(LEGAL)]

An individual does not fulfill his or her responsibilities under the law by only reporting suspicion of abuse or neglect to a campus principal, school counselor, or another District staff member. Furthermore, the District is prohibited from requiring an employee to first report his or her suspicion to a District or campus administrator.

STUDENT WELFARE
CHILD ABUSE AND NEGLECT

FFG
(LOCAL)

In accordance with law, an individual must provide their name and telephone number when making a report. If the individual making the report is a school employee, agent, or contractor, they must also provide their business address and profession.

Confidentiality

The identity of a person making a report of suspected child abuse or neglect shall be kept confidential and disclosed only in accordance with the law and the rules of the investigating agency.

Immunity

A person who in good faith reports or assists in the investigation of a report of child abuse or neglect is immune from civil or criminal liability.

**Failing to Report
Suspected Child
Abuse or Neglect**

By failing to report suspicion of child abuse or neglect, an employee:

1. May be placing a child at risk of continued abuse or neglect;
2. Violates the law and may be subject to legal penalties, including criminal sanctions for knowingly failing to make a required report;
3. Violates Board policy and may be subject to disciplinary action, including possible termination of employment; and
4. May have his or her certification from the State Board for Educator Certification suspended, revoked, or canceled in accordance with 19 Administrative Code Chapter 249.

It is a criminal offense to coerce someone into suppressing or failing to report child abuse or neglect.

**Responsibilities
Regarding
Investigations**

In accordance with law, District officials shall be prohibited from:

1. Denying an investigator's request to interview a child at school in connection with an investigation of child abuse or neglect;
2. Requiring that a parent or school employee be present during the interview; or
3. Coercing someone into suppressing or failing to report child abuse or neglect.

District personnel shall cooperate fully and without parental consent, if necessary, with an investigation of reported child abuse or neglect. [See GKA]

¹ Texas Abuse Hotline website: <http://www.txabusehotline.org>

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

FFH
(LEGAL)

Table of Contents	Dating Violence.....2
	Policy Requirements2
	Student Resources2
	Sexual Harassment2
	Designation of Title IX Coordinator3
	Parties Entitled to Notice.....3
	Reporting3
	Notification of Policy.....3
	Publication Requirements3
	Adopting and Publishing Complaint Procedures4
	Response to Sexual Harassment4
	Title IX Coordinator Response.....6
	Process for Title IX Formal Complaint8
	Recordkeeping.....15
	Retaliation Prohibited.....16
	Confidentiality17

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

FFH
(LEGAL)

Note: The following legal provisions address dating violence and sexual harassment. For legal provisions addressing discrimination on the basis of disability, sex, and other protected characteristics, see FB.

Dating Violence

Policy
Requirements

A district shall adopt and implement a dating violence policy to be included in the district improvement plan.

A dating violence policy must include:

1. A definition of dating violence that includes the intentional use of physical, sexual, verbal, or emotional abuse by a person to harm, threaten, intimidate, or control another person in a dating relationship, as defined by Family Code 71.0021;
2. A clear statement that dating violence is not tolerated at school; and
3. Reporting procedures and guidelines for students who are victims of dating violence, including a procedure for immediately notifying the parent or guardian of a student about a report received by the district identifying the student as an alleged victim or perpetrator of dating violence.

A dating violence policy must also address safety planning, enforcement of protective orders, school-based alternatives to protective orders, training for teachers and administrators at each district campus that instructs students in grade 6 or higher, counseling for affected students, and awareness education for students and parents.

Education Code 37.083, .0831 [See BQ]

Student Resources

To the extent possible, a district shall make available to students age-appropriate educational materials that include information on the dangers of dating violence and resources to students seeking help. *Education Code 37.0831(c)*

Sexual Harassment

A district may develop and implement a sexual harassment policy to be included in the district improvement plan. *Education Code 37.083 [See BQ]*

Sexual abuse of a student by an employee, when there is a connection between the physical sexual activity and the employee's duties and obligations as a district employee, violates a student's constitutional right to bodily integrity. Sexual abuse may include fondling, sexual assault, or sexual intercourse. *U.S. Const. Amend. 14; Doe v. Taylor Indep. Sch. Dist., 15 F.3d 443 (5th Cir. 1994)*

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

FFH
(LEGAL)

No person in the United States shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any education program or activity receiving federal financial assistance. *20 U.S.C. 1681 (Title IX)*

A district's treatment of a complainant or a respondent in response to a formal complaint of sexual harassment may constitute discrimination on the basis of sex under Title IX. *34 C.F.R. 106.45; 20 U.S.C. 1681* [See also FB regarding Title IX]

Designation of
Title IX Coordinator

A district must designate and authorize at least one employee to coordinate its efforts to comply with its responsibilities under Title IX, which employee must be referred to as the "Title IX Coordinator."

Parties Entitled to
Notice

The district must notify applicants for admission and employment, students, parents or legal guardians, employees, and all professional organizations holding professional agreements with the district ("Parties Entitled to Notice") of the name or title, office address, electronic mail address, and telephone number of the employee or employees designated as the Title IX Coordinator.

34 C.F.R. 106.8(a)

Reporting

Any person may report sex discrimination, including sexual harassment (whether or not the person reporting is the person alleged to be the victim of conduct that could constitute sex discrimination or sexual harassment), in person, by mail, by telephone, or by electronic mail, using the contact information listed for the Title IX Coordinator, or by any other means that results in the Title IX Coordinator receiving the person's verbal or written report. Such a report may be made at any time (including during nonbusiness hours) by using the telephone number or electronic mail address, or by mail to the office address, listed for the Title IX Coordinator. *34 C.F.R. 106.8(a)*

Notification of Policy

A district must notify the Parties Entitled to Notice, above, that the district does not discriminate on the basis of sex in the education program or activity that it operates, and that it is required by Title IX not to discriminate in such a manner. The notification must state that the requirement not to discriminate in the education program or activity extends to employment, and that inquiries about the application of Title IX to such district may be referred to the district's Title IX Coordinator, to the assistant secretary for civil rights of the Department of Education, or both. *34 C.F.R. 106.2(d), .8(b)(1)*

Publication
Requirements

A district must prominently display the contact information required to be listed for the Title IX Coordinator and the nondiscrimination policy described at Notification of Policy, above, on its website, if

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

FFH
(LEGAL)

any, and in each handbook that it makes available to the Parties Entitled to Notice, above.

A district must not use or distribute a publication stating that the district treats applicants, students, or employees differently on the basis of sex except as such treatment is permitted by Title IX.

34 C.F.R. 106.8(b)(2)

Note: To distinguish the process described below from the district's general grievance policies [see DGBA, FNG, and GF], this policy refers to the grievance process required by Title IX regulations for responding to formal complaints of Title IX sexual harassment in an education program or activity and against a person in the United States as the district's "Title IX formal complaint process."

Adopting and
Publishing
Complaint
Procedures

A district must adopt and publish procedures that provide for the prompt and equitable resolution of student and employee complaints alleging any action that would be prohibited by Title IX and a Title IX formal complaint process that complies with 34 C.F.R. 106.45 for formal complaints as defined below.

A district must provide notice to the Parties Entitled to Notice, above, of the district's procedures and Title IX formal complaint process, including how to report or file a complaint of sex discrimination, how to report or file a formal complaint of sexual harassment, and how the district will respond.

The requirements of this provision apply only to sex discrimination occurring against a person in the United States.

34 C.F.R. 106.8(c)-(d)

Response to Sexual
Harassment
Definitions

"Actual knowledge" means notice of sexual harassment or allegations of sexual harassment to a district's Title IX Coordinator or any official of the district who has authority to institute corrective measures on behalf of the district, or to any employee of an elementary and secondary school. Imputation of knowledge based solely on vicarious liability or constructive notice is insufficient to constitute actual knowledge. This standard is not met when the only official of the district with actual knowledge is the respondent. The mere ability or obligation to report sexual harassment or to inform a student about how to report sexual harassment, or having been trained to do so, does not qualify an individual as one who has authority to institute corrective measures on behalf of the district. "Notice" as

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

FFH
(LEGAL)

used in this paragraph includes, but is not limited to, a report of sexual harassment to the Title IX Coordinator.

“Complainant” means an individual who is alleged to be the victim of conduct that could constitute sexual harassment.

“Consent” is not defined by the Title IX regulations, nor do the regulations require districts to adopt a particular definition of consent with respect to sexual assault.

“Formal complaint” means a document filed by a complainant or signed by the Title IX Coordinator alleging sexual harassment against a respondent and requesting that the district investigate the allegation of sexual harassment. At the time of filing a formal complaint, a complainant must be participating in or attempting to participate in the education program or activity of the district with which the formal complaint is filed. A formal complaint may be filed with the Title IX Coordinator in person, by mail, or by electronic mail, by using the contact information required to be listed for the Title IX Coordinator, and by any additional method designated by the district. As used in this paragraph, the phrase “document filed by a complainant” means a document or electronic submission (such as by electronic mail or through an online portal provided for this purpose by the district) that contains the complainant’s physical or digital signature, or otherwise indicates that the complainant is the person filing the formal complaint. Where the Title IX Coordinator signs a formal complaint, the Title IX Coordinator is not a complainant or otherwise a party to a Title IX formal complaint, and must comply with the requirements of the Title IX formal complaint process, including the informal resolution process.

“Respondent” means an individual who has been reported to be the perpetrator of conduct that could constitute sexual harassment.

“Sexual harassment” means conduct on the basis of sex that satisfies one or more of the following:

1. An employee of the district conditioning the provision of an aid, benefit, or service of the district on an individual’s participation in unwelcome sexual conduct;
2. Unwelcome conduct determined by a reasonable person to be so severe, pervasive, and objectively offensive that it effectively denies a person equal access to the district’s education program or activity; or
3. “Sexual assault” as defined in 20 U.S.C. 1092(f)(6)(A)(v), “dating violence” as defined in 34 U.S.C. 12291(a)(10), “domestic violence” as defined in 34 U.S.C. 12291(a)(8), or “stalking” as defined in 34 U.S.C. 12291(a)(30).

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

FFH
(LEGAL)

“Supportive measures” means nondisciplinary, nonpunitive individualized services offered as appropriate, as reasonably available, and without fee or charge to the complainant or the respondent before or after the filing of a formal complaint or where no formal complaint has been filed. Such measures are designed to restore or preserve equal access to the district’s education program or activity without unreasonably burdening the other party, including measures designed to protect the safety of all parties or the district’s educational environment, or deter sexual harassment. Supportive measures may include counseling, extensions of deadlines or other course-related adjustments, modifications of work or class schedules, campus escort services, mutual restrictions on contact between the parties, changes in work or district-provided housing locations, leaves of absence, increased security and monitoring of certain areas of the campus, and other similar measures. The district must maintain as confidential any supportive measures provided to the complainant or respondent, to the extent that maintaining such confidentiality would not impair the ability of the district to provide the supportive measures. The Title IX Coordinator is responsible for coordinating the effective implementation of supportive measures.

34 C.F.R. 106.2, .30(a)

*Deliberate
Indifference*

A district with actual knowledge of sexual harassment in an education program or activity of the district against a person in the United States, must respond promptly in a manner that is not deliberately indifferent. A district is deliberately indifferent only if its response to sexual harassment is clearly unreasonable in light of the known circumstances.

*Education
Program or
Activity*

For the purposes of 34 C.F.R. 106.30 [see Definitions, above] and 106.45 [see Process for Title IX Formal Complaint, below], “education program or activity” includes locations, events, or circumstances over which the district exercised substantial control over both the respondent and the context in which the sexual harassment occurs.

34 C.F.R. 106.44(a)

Title IX Coordinator
Response

The Title IX Coordinator must promptly contact the complainant to discuss the availability of supportive measures, consider the complainant’s wishes with respect to supportive measures, inform the complainant of the availability of supportive measures with or without the filing of a formal complaint, and explain to the complainant the process for filing a formal complaint. The Title IX Coordinator must respond in this manner with or without a formal complaint. *34 C.F.R. 106.44(b)(1)*

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

FFH
(LEGAL)

*Supportive
Measures
Required*

A district's response must treat complainants and respondents equitably by offering supportive measures and by following a process that complies with 34 C.F.R. 106.45 [see Process for Title IX Formal Complaint, below] before the imposition of any disciplinary sanctions or other actions that are not supportive measures against a respondent. [For Emergency Removal procedures, see below.]

*Constitutional
Restrictions*

The Department of Education may not deem a district to have satisfied the district's duty to not be deliberately indifferent under Title IX based on the district's restriction of rights protected under the U.S. Constitution, including the First Amendment, Fifth Amendment, and Fourteenth Amendment.

34 C.F.R. 106.44(a)

*Response to a
Formal Complaint*

In response to a formal complaint, a district must follow a process that complies with 34 C.F.R. 106.45 [see Process for Title IX Formal Complaint, below]. *34 C.F.R. 106.44(b)(1)*

*Emergency
Removal*

The Title IX regulations do not preclude a district from removing a respondent from the district's education program or activity on an emergency basis, provided that the district:

1. Undertakes an individualized safety and risk analysis;
2. Determines that an immediate threat to the physical health or safety of any student or other individual arising from the allegations of sexual harassment justifies removal; and
3. Provides the respondent with notice and an opportunity to challenge the decision immediately following the removal.

This provision may not be construed to modify any rights under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, or the Americans with Disabilities Act.

34 C.F.R. 106.44(c)

*Administrative
Leave*

The Title IX regulations do not preclude a district from placing a nonstudent employee respondent on administrative leave during the pendency of a Title IX formal complaint. This provision may not be construed to modify any rights under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Americans with Disabilities Act. *34 C.F.R. 106.44(d)*

Process for Title IX
Formal Complaint

For the purpose of addressing formal complaints of sexual harassment, a district's process must comply with the following requirements. Any provisions, rules, or practices other than those required by this provision that a district adopts as part of its process for han-

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

FFH
(LEGAL)

ding formal complaints of sexual harassment must apply equally to both parties. *34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)*

A district's Title IX formal complaint process must:

1. Treat complainants and respondents equitably by providing remedies to a complainant where a determination of responsibility for sexual harassment has been made against the respondent, and by following a process that complies with the Title IX regulations before the imposition of any disciplinary sanctions or other actions that are not supportive measures against a respondent. Remedies must be designed to restore or preserve equal access to the district's education program or activity. Such remedies may include the same individualized services described as supportive measures; however, remedies need not be nondisciplinary or nonpunitive and need not avoid burdening the respondent;
2. Require an objective evaluation of all relevant evidence—including both inculpatory and exculpatory evidence—and provide that credibility determinations may not be based on a person's status as a complainant, respondent, or witness;
3. Require that any individual designated by a district as a Title IX Coordinator, investigator, decision-maker, or any person designated by a district to facilitate an informal resolution process, not have a conflict of interest or bias for or against complainants or respondents generally or an individual complainant or respondent. A district must ensure that Title IX Coordinators, investigators, decision-makers, and any person who facilitates an informal resolution process, receive training on the definition of sexual harassment, the scope of the district's education program or activity, how to conduct an investigation and Title IX formal complaint process including hearings, appeals, and informal resolution processes, as applicable, and how to serve impartially, including by avoiding prejudgment of the facts at issue, conflicts of interest, and bias. A district must ensure that decision-makers receive training on any technology to be used at a live hearing, if any, and on issues of relevance of questions and evidence, including when questions and evidence about the complainant's sexual predisposition or prior sexual behavior are not relevant. [See Hearings, below] A district also must ensure that investigators receive training on issues of relevance to create an investigative report that fairly summarizes relevant evidence. [See Investigation of a Formal Complaint, below] Any materials used to train Title IX Coordinators, investigators, decision-makers, and any person who facilitates an informal res-

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

FFH
(LEGAL)

olution process, must not rely on sex stereotypes and must promote impartial investigations and adjudications of formal complaints of sexual harassment;

4. Include a presumption that the respondent is not responsible for the alleged conduct until a determination regarding responsibility is made at the conclusion of the Title IX formal complaint process;
5. Include reasonably prompt time frames for conclusion of the Title IX formal complaint process, including reasonably prompt time frames for filing and resolving appeals and informal resolution processes if the district offers informal resolution processes, and a process that allows for the temporary delay of the Title IX formal complaint process or the limited extension of time frames for good cause with written notice to the complainant and the respondent of the delay or extension and the reasons for the action. Good cause may include considerations such as the absence of a party, a party's advisor, or a witness; concurrent law enforcement activity; or the need for language assistance or accommodation of disabilities;
6. Describe the range of possible disciplinary sanctions and remedies or list the possible disciplinary sanctions and remedies that the district may implement following any determination of responsibility;
7. State whether the standard of evidence to be used to determine responsibility is the preponderance of the evidence standard or the clear and convincing evidence standard, apply the same standard of evidence for formal complaints against students as for formal complaints against employees, including faculty, and apply the same standard of evidence to all formal complaints of sexual harassment;
8. Include the procedures and permissible bases for the complainant and respondent to appeal;
9. Describe the range of supportive measures available to complainants and respondents; and
10. Not require, allow, rely upon, or otherwise use questions or evidence that constitute, or seek disclosure of, information protected under a legally recognized privilege, unless the person holding such privilege has waived the privilege.

34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)(1)

*Notice of
Allegations*

Upon receipt of a formal complaint, a district must provide the following written notice to the parties who are known:

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

FFH
(LEGAL)

1. Notice of the district's Title IX formal complaint process, including any informal resolution process.
2. Notice of the allegations of sexual harassment potentially constituting sexual harassment, including sufficient details known at the time and with sufficient time to prepare a response before any initial interview. Sufficient details include:
 - a. The identities of the parties involved in the incident, if known;
 - b. The conduct allegedly constituting sexual harassment; and
 - c. The date and location of the alleged incident, if known.

The written notice must include a statement that the respondent is presumed not responsible for the alleged conduct and that a determination regarding responsibility is made at the conclusion of the Title IX formal complaint process. The written notice must inform the parties that they may have an advisor of their choice, who may be, but is not required to be, an attorney and may inspect and review evidence [see Investigation of a Formal Complaint, below]. The written notice must inform the parties of any provision in the district's code of conduct that prohibits knowingly making false statements or knowingly submitting false information during the Title IX formal complaint process.

If, in the course of an investigation, the district decides to investigate allegations about the complainant or respondent that are not included in the Notice of Allegations, above, the district must provide notice of the additional allegations to the parties whose identities are known.

34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)(2)

*Dismissal of a
Formal Complaint*

The district must investigate the allegations in a formal complaint. If the conduct alleged in the formal complaint would not constitute sexual harassment even if proved, did not occur in the district's education program or activity, or did not occur against a person in the United States, then the district must dismiss the formal complaint with regard to that conduct for purposes of sexual harassment under Title IX; such a dismissal does not preclude action under another provision of the district's code of conduct.

The district may dismiss the formal complaint or any allegations therein, if at any time during the investigation or hearing: a complainant notifies the Title IX Coordinator in writing that the complainant would like to withdraw the formal complaint or any allega-

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

FFH
(LEGAL)

tions therein; the respondent is no longer enrolled or employed by the district; or specific circumstances prevent the district from gathering evidence sufficient to reach a determination as to the formal complaint or allegations therein.

Upon a dismissal required or permitted pursuant to 34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)(3), the district must promptly send written notice of the dismissal and reason(s) therefor simultaneously to the parties.

*Consolidation of
Formal
Complaints*

A district may consolidate formal complaints as to allegations of sexual harassment against more than one respondent, or by more than one complainant against one or more respondents, or by one party against the other party, where the allegations of sexual harassment arise out of the same facts or circumstances. Where a Title IX formal complaint process involves more than one complainant or more than one respondent, references in this provision to the singular "party," "complainant," or "respondent" include the plural, as applicable.

34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)(3)-(4)

*Investigation of a
Formal Complaint*

When investigating a formal complaint and throughout the Title IX formal complaint process, a district must:

1. Ensure that the burden of proof and the burden of gathering evidence sufficient to reach a determination regarding responsibility rest on the district and not on the parties provided that the district cannot access, consider, disclose, or otherwise use a party's records that are made or maintained by a physician, psychiatrist, psychologist, or other recognized professional or paraprofessional acting in the professional's or paraprofessional's capacity, or assisting in that capacity, and which are made and maintained in connection with the provision of treatment to the party, unless the district obtains that party's voluntary, written consent to do so for a Title IX formal complaint (if a party is not an "eligible student," as defined in 34 C.F.R. 99.3 then the district must obtain the voluntary, written consent of a "parent," as defined in 34 C.F.R. 99.3) [see FL(LEGAL) at Education Records];
2. Provide an equal opportunity for the parties to present witnesses, including fact and expert witnesses, and other inculpatory and exculpatory evidence;
3. Not restrict the ability of either party to discuss the allegations under investigation or to gather and present relevant evidence;
4. Provide the parties with the same opportunities to have others present during any Title IX formal complaint proceeding, in-

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

FFH
(LEGAL)

cluding the opportunity to be accompanied to any related meeting or proceeding by the advisor of their choice, who may be, but is not required to be, an attorney, and not limit the choice or presence of advisor for either the complainant or respondent in any meeting or Title IX formal complaint proceeding; however, the district may establish restrictions regarding the extent to which the advisor may participate in the proceedings, as long as the restrictions apply equally to both parties;

5. Provide, to a party whose participation is invited or expected, written notice of the date, time, location, participants, and purpose of all hearings, investigative interviews, or other meetings, with sufficient time for the party to prepare to participate;
6. Provide both parties an equal opportunity to inspect and review any evidence obtained as part of the investigation that is directly related to the allegations raised in a formal complaint, including the evidence upon which the district does not intend to rely in reaching a determination regarding responsibility and inculpatory or exculpatory evidence whether obtained from a party or other source, so that each party can meaningfully respond to the evidence prior to conclusion of the investigation. Prior to completion of the investigative report, the district must send to each party and the party's advisor, if any, the evidence subject to inspection and review in an electronic format or a hard copy, and the parties must have at least 10 days to submit a written response, which the investigator will consider prior to completion of the investigative report. The district must make all such evidence subject to the parties' inspection and review available at any hearing to give each party equal opportunity to refer to such evidence during the hearing, including for purposes of cross-examination; and
7. Create an investigative report that fairly summarizes relevant evidence and, at least 10 days prior to a hearing (if a hearing is required or otherwise provided) or other time of determination regarding responsibility, send to each party and the party's advisor, if any, the investigative report in an electronic format or a hard copy, for their review and written response.

34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)(5)

Hearings

The district's Title IX formal complaint process may, but need not, provide for a hearing. With or without a hearing, after the district has sent the investigative report to the parties pursuant to 34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)(5)(vii) [see Investigation of a Formal Complaint, above] and before reaching a determination regarding responsibility, the decision-maker(s) must afford each party the opportunity to

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

FFH
(LEGAL)

submit written, relevant questions that a party wants asked of any party or witness, provide each party with the answers, and allow for additional, limited follow-up questions from each party. With or without a hearing, questions and evidence about the complainant's sexual predisposition or prior sexual behavior are not relevant, unless such questions and evidence about the complainant's prior sexual behavior are offered to prove that someone other than the respondent committed the conduct alleged by the complainant, or if the questions and evidence concern specific incidents of the complainant's prior sexual behavior with respect to the respondent and are offered to prove consent. The decision-maker(s) must explain to the party proposing the questions any decision to exclude a question as not relevant. 34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)(6)(ii)

*Determination
Regarding
Responsibility*

The decision-maker(s), who cannot be the same person(s) as the Title IX Coordinator or the investigator(s), must issue a written determination regarding responsibility. To reach this determination, the district must apply the standard of evidence described at Process for Title IX Formal Complaint, above.

The written determination must include:

1. Identification of the allegations potentially constituting sexual harassment;
2. A description of the procedural steps taken from the receipt of the formal complaint through the determination, including any notifications to the parties, interviews with parties and witnesses, site visits, methods used to gather other evidence, and hearings held;
3. Findings of fact supporting the determination;
4. Conclusions regarding the application of the district's code of conduct to the facts;
5. A statement of, and rationale for, the result as to each allegation, including a determination regarding responsibility, any disciplinary sanctions the district imposes on the respondent, and whether remedies designed to restore or preserve equal access to the district's education program or activity will be provided by the district to the complainant; and
6. The district's procedures and permissible bases for the complainant and respondent to appeal.

The district must provide the written determination to the parties simultaneously. The determination regarding responsibility becomes final either on the date that the district provides the parties with the written determination of the result of the appeal, if an appeal is

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

FFH
(LEGAL)

filed, or if an appeal is not filed, the date on which an appeal would no longer be considered timely.

34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)(7)(i)-(ii)

*Implementation
of Remedies*

The Title IX Coordinator is responsible for effective implementation of any remedies. *34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)(7)(iv)*

Appeals

A district must offer both parties an appeal from a determination regarding responsibility, and from a district's dismissal of a formal complaint or any allegations therein, on the following bases:

1. Procedural irregularity that affected the outcome of the matter;
2. New evidence that was not reasonably available at the time the determination regarding responsibility or dismissal was made, that could affect the outcome of the matter; and
3. The Title IX Coordinator, investigator(s), or decision-maker(s) had a conflict of interest or bias for or against complainants or respondents generally or the individual complainant or respondent that affected the outcome of the matter.

A district may offer an appeal equally to both parties on additional bases.

As to all appeals, the district must:

1. Notify the other party in writing when an appeal is filed and implement appeal procedures equally for both parties;
2. Ensure that the decision-maker(s) for the appeal is not the same person as the decision-maker(s) that reached the determination regarding responsibility or dismissal, the investigator(s), or the Title IX Coordinator;
3. Ensure that the decision-maker(s) for the appeal complies with the standards in the Title IX regulations regarding conflict of interest and bias [see Process for Title IX Formal Complaint, item 3, above];
4. Give both parties a reasonable, equal opportunity to submit a written statement in support of, or challenging, the outcome;
5. Issue a written decision describing the result of the appeal and the rationale for the result; and
6. Provide the written decision simultaneously to both parties.

34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)(8)

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

FFH
(LEGAL)

*Informal
Resolution*

A district may not require as a condition of enrollment or continuing enrollment, or employment or continuing employment, or enjoyment of any other right, waiver of the right to an investigation and adjudication of formal complaints of sexual harassment consistent with Title IX. Similarly, a district may not require the parties to participate in an informal resolution process and may not offer an informal resolution process unless a formal complaint is filed. However, at any time prior to reaching a determination regarding responsibility the district may facilitate an informal resolution process, such as mediation, that does not involve a full investigation and adjudication, provided that the district:

1. Provides to the parties a written notice disclosing:
 - a. The allegations;
 - b. The requirements of the informal resolution process including the circumstances under which it precludes the parties from resuming a formal complaint arising from the same allegations, provided, however, that at any time prior to agreeing to a resolution, any party has the right to withdraw from the informal resolution process and resume the Title IX formal complaint process with respect to the formal complaint; and
 - c. Any consequences resulting from participating in the informal resolution process, including the records that will be maintained or could be shared;
2. Obtains the parties' voluntary, written consent to the informal resolution process; and
3. Does not offer or facilitate an informal resolution process to resolve allegations that an employee sexually harassed a student.

34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)(9)

Recordkeeping

A district must maintain for a period of seven years records of:

1. Each sexual harassment investigation including any determination regarding responsibility, any disciplinary sanctions imposed on the respondent, and any remedies provided to the complainant designed to restore or preserve equal access to the district's education program or activity;
2. Any appeal and the result therefrom;
3. Any informal resolution and the result therefrom; and

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

FFH
(LEGAL)

4. All materials used to train Title IX Coordinators, investigators, decision-makers, and any person who facilitates an informal resolution process. A district must make these training materials publicly available on its website or if the district does not maintain a website the district must make these materials available upon request for inspection by members of the public.

For each response required under Title IX Coordinator Response, above, a district must create, and maintain for a period of seven years, records of any actions, including any supportive measures, taken in response to a report or formal complaint of sexual harassment. In each instance, the district must document the basis for its conclusion that its response was not deliberately indifferent, and document that it has taken measures designed to restore or preserve equal access to the district's education program or activity.

If a district does not provide a complainant with supportive measures, then the district must document the reasons why such a response was not clearly unreasonable in light of the known circumstances. The documentation of certain bases or measures does not limit the district in the future from providing additional explanations or detailing additional measures taken.

34 C.F.R. 106.45(b)(10)

Retaliation
Prohibited

No district or other person may intimidate, threaten, coerce, or discriminate against any individual for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by Title IX, or because the individual has made a report or complaint, testified, assisted, or participated or refused to participate in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, or hearing under Title IX.

Intimidation, threats, coercion, or discrimination, including charges against an individual for code of conduct violations that do not involve sex discrimination or sexual harassment, but arise out of the same facts or circumstances as a report or complaint of sex discrimination, or a report or formal complaint of sexual harassment, for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by Title IX, constitutes retaliation.

Complaints alleging retaliation may be filed according to the Process for Title IX Formal Complaint above.

The exercise of rights protected under the First Amendment does not constitute retaliation prohibited by Title IX.

Charging an individual with a code of conduct violation for making a materially false statement in bad faith in the course of a Title IX formal complaint proceeding does not constitute retaliation prohib-

STUDENT WELFARE
FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION, HARASSMENT, AND RETALIATION

FFH
(LEGAL)

ited by Title IX, provided, however, that a determination regarding responsibility, alone, is not sufficient to conclude that any party made a materially false statement in bad faith.

34 C.F.R. 106.71(a)-(b)

Confidentiality

The district must keep confidential the identity of any individual who has made a report or complaint of sex discrimination, including any individual who has made a report or filed a formal complaint of sexual harassment, any complainant, any individual who has been reported to be the perpetrator of sex discrimination, any respondent, and any witness, except as may be permitted by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) statute, 20 U.S.C. 1232g, or FERPA regulations, 34 C.F.R. Part 99, or as required by law, or to carry out the purposes of 34 C.F.R. Part 106, including the conduct of any investigation, hearing, or judicial proceeding arising thereunder. *34 C.F.R. 106.71(a)*

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

Table of Contents	UIL Rules and District Policies.....3
	Athletic Activities3
	UIL Forms3
	Notices3
	Records.....3
	Unsafe Practices.....3
	Safety Precautions.....4
	Concussions4
	Football Helmet Safety Requirements7
	Steroid Testing.....7
	Cardiac Assessment.....7
	Safety of Official.....8
	Interscholastic Athletic Competition Based on Biological Sex9
	Water Activities.....9
	Definitions9
	Parent Affirmation9
	Flotation Device Required.....9
	Failure to Comply.....10
	Rodeos10
	Educational Program10
	Restriction on Participation10
	Protective Gear for Bull Riding.....10
	Eligibility.....11
	Military Dependents11
	Attendance and Participation.....11
	SBOE Rules.....11
	Extracurricular Activities.....11
	Exceptions12
	Limits on Participation and Practice.....12
	Record of Absences.....13
	Students Receiving Outpatient Mental Health Services13
	Participation by Homeschooled Students14
	Suspension from Extracurricular Activities.....17
	Length of Suspension17

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

Grade Evaluation Period	17
School Week	17
Exempt Courses	17
Students with Disabilities	18
Practice or Rehearsal	18
Reinstatement.....	18
Suspension for Certain Conduct Involving Extracurricular Officials	18
Spectator Suspension.....	19
Parental Notice and Consent.....	19
Anonymous Evaluations	19
Videotaping and Recording.....	20
Discriminatory Club	20
Special Olympics Recognition	20
Student Election Clerks	20
Before-School and After-School Programs	20

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

**UIL Rules and
District Policies**

A student enrolled in a district or who participates in an extracurricular activity or a University Interscholastic League (UIL) competition is subject to district policy and UIL rules regarding participation only when the student is under the direct supervision of an employee of the school or district in which the student is enrolled or at any other time specified by resolution of a board. *Education Code 33.081(b)* [See FO regarding additional standards of conduct for extracurricular activities]

Athletic Activities

UIL Forms

Each student participating in an extracurricular athletic activity must complete the UIL forms entitled "Preparticipation Physical Evaluation — Medical History" and "Acknowledgement of Rules." Each form must be signed by both the student and the student's parent or guardian. *Education Code 33.203(a)*

Notices

Each school that offers an extracurricular athletic activity shall:

1. Prominently display at its administrative offices the telephone number and electronic mail address that the commissioner of education maintains for reporting violations of Education Code Chapter 33, Subchapter F; and
2. Provide each student participant and the student's parent or guardian a copy of the text of Education Code 33.201-33.207 and a copy of the UIL's parent information manual. The document may be provided in an electronic format unless otherwise requested.

Education Code 33.207(b), .208

Records

A superintendent shall maintain complete and accurate records of the district's compliance and the district shall make available to the public proof of compliance for each person enrolled in the district who is required to receive safety training.

A campus that is determined by the superintendent to be out of compliance with the safety training requirements or the requirements regarding unsafe practices and safety precautions (see below) shall be subject to the range of penalties determined by the UIL.

Education Code 33.206

Unsafe Practices

A coach, trainer, or sponsor for an extracurricular athletic activity may not encourage or permit a student participant to engage in any unreasonably dangerous athletic technique that unnecessarily endangers the health of a student, including using a helmet or any other sports equipment as a weapon. *Education Code 33.204*

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

- Safety Precautions A coach, trainer, or sponsor for an extracurricular athletic activity shall at each athletic practice or competition ensure that:
1. Each student participant is adequately hydrated;
 2. Any prescribed asthma medication for a student participant is readily available to the student;
 3. Emergency lanes providing access to the practice or competition area are open and clear; and
 4. Heatstroke prevention materials are readily available.
- If a student participating in a practice or competition becomes unconscious during the activity, the student may not:
1. Return to the activity during which the student became unconscious; or
 2. Participate in any extracurricular athletic activity until the student receives written authorization for such participation from a physician.

Education Code 33.205

Concussions “Interscholastic athletic activity” includes practice and competition, sponsored or sanctioned by a district, including a home-rule district, or a public school, including any school for which a charter has been granted under Education Code Chapter 12, or the UIL.

Education Code 38.152

“Concussion” means a complex pathophysiological process affecting the brain caused by a traumatic physical force or impact to the head or body, which may include temporary or prolonged altered brain function resulting in physical, cognitive, or emotional symptoms or altered sleep patterns, and involve loss of consciousness.

Education Code 38.151(4)

*Concussion
Oversight Team*

The board of a district with students enrolled who participate in an interscholastic athletic activity shall appoint or approve a concussion oversight team. *Education Code 38.153(a)*

Each concussion oversight team must include at least one physician and, to the greatest extent practicable, considering factors including the population of the metropolitan statistical area in which the district is located, district enrollment, and the availability of and access to licensed health-care professionals in the district or charter school area, must also include one or more of the following: an athletic trainer, an advanced practice nurse, a neuropsychologist, or a physician assistant. If a district employs an athletic trainer, the athletic trainer must be a member of the concussion oversight

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

team. If a district employs a school nurse, the school nurse may be a member of the district concussion oversight team if requested by the school nurse.

A district may include a licensed chiropractor or physical therapist as a member of the district concussion oversight team, provided that the person meets the training requirements.

Education Code 38.154

*Training
Requirements*

Each member of the concussion oversight team must have had training in the evaluation, treatment, and oversight of concussions at the time of appointment or approval as a member of the team. The members also must take a training course at least once every two years and submit proof of timely completion to the superintendent or designee in accordance with Education Code 38.158. *Education Code 38.154(c), .158(f)*

A school nurse or licensed health-care professional who is not in compliance with these training requirements may not serve on a concussion oversight team in any capacity. *Education Code 38.158(g)*

*Return-to-Play
Protocol*

Each concussion oversight team shall establish a return-to-play protocol, based on peer-reviewed scientific evidence, for a student's return to interscholastic athletics practice or competition following the force or impact believed to have caused a concussion. *Education Code 38.153(b)*

*Required Annual
Form*

A student may not participate in an interscholastic athletic activity for a school year until both the student and the student's parent or guardian or another person with legal authority to make medical decisions for the student have signed a form for that school year that acknowledges receiving and reading written information that explains concussion prevention, symptoms, treatment, and oversight and that includes guidelines for safely resuming participation in an athletic activity following a concussion. The form must be approved by the UIL. *Education Code 38.155*

*Removal from
Play*

A student shall be removed from an interscholastic athletics practice or competition immediately if one of the following persons believes the student might have sustained a concussion during the practice or competition: a coach; a physician; a licensed health-care professional, as defined by Education Code 38.151(5); a licensed chiropractor or physical therapist; a school nurse; or the student's parent or guardian or another person with legal authority to make medical decisions for the student. *Education Code 38.156*

Return to Play

A student removed from an interscholastic athletics practice or competition under Education Code 38.156 may not be permitted to

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

practice or compete again following the force or impact believed to have caused the concussion until:

1. The student has been evaluated, using established medical protocols based on peer-reviewed scientific evidence, by a treating physician chosen by the student or the student's parent or guardian or another person with legal authority to make medical decisions for the student;
2. The student has successfully completed each requirement of the return-to-play protocol established under Education Code 38.153 necessary for the student to return to play;
3. The treating physician has provided a written statement indicating that, in the physician's professional judgment, it is safe for the student to return to play; and
4. The student and the student's parent or guardian or another person with legal authority to make medical decisions for the student have acknowledged that the student has completed the requirements of the return-to-play protocol necessary for the student to return to play, have provided the treating physician's written statement to the person responsible for compliance with the return-to-play protocol and the person who has supervisory responsibilities, and have signed a consent form indicating that the person signing:
 - a. Has been informed concerning and consents to the student participating in returning to play in accordance with the return-to-play protocol;
 - b. Understands the risks associated with the student returning to play and will comply with any ongoing requirements in the return-to-play protocol;
 - c. Consents to the disclosure to appropriate persons, consistent with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, Pub. L. No. 104-191, of the treating physician's written statement and, if any, the return-to-play recommendations of the treating physician; and
 - d. Understands the immunity provisions under Education Code 38.159.

A coach of an interscholastic athletics team may not authorize a student's return to play.

The superintendent or designee shall supervise an athletic trainer or other person responsible for compliance with the return-to-play

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

protocol. The person who has supervisory responsibilities may not be a coach of an interscholastic athletics team.

Education Code 38.157

Immunity

These provisions do not:

1. Waive any immunity from liability of a district or of district officers or employees;
2. Create any liability for a cause of action against a district or against district officers or employees;
3. Waive any immunity from liability under Civil Practice and Remedies Code 74.151; or
4. Create any cause of action or liability for a member of a concussion oversight team arising from the injury or death of a student participating in an interscholastic athletics practice or competition, based on service or participation on the concussion oversight team.

Education Code 38.159

Football Helmet
Safety
Requirements

A district may not use a football helmet that is 16 years old or older in the district's football program. A district shall ensure that each football helmet used in the district's football program that is 10 years old or older is reconditioned at least once every two years.

A district shall maintain and make available to parents of students enrolled in the district documentation indicating the age of each football helmet used in the district's football program and the dates on which each helmet is reconditioned.

Education Code 33.094(a)-(c)

Steroid Testing

The UIL shall adopt rules for the annual administration of a steroid testing program under which high school students participating in an athletic competition sponsored or sanctioned by the league are tested at multiple times throughout the year for the presence of steroids [see FNF].

Results of such steroid tests are confidential and, unless required by court order, may be disclosed only to the student and the student's parent and the activity directors, principal, and assistant principals of the school attended by the student.

Education Code 33.091(d)-(e)

Cardiac
Assessment

A district must provide a district student who is required under UIL rule or policy to receive a physical examination before being allowed to participate in an athletic activity sponsored or sanctioned

by the UIL, information about sudden cardiac arrest and electrocardiogram testing and notification of the option of the student to request the administration of an electrocardiogram, in addition to the physical examination.

A student may request an electrocardiogram from any health-care professional, including a health-care professional provided through a district program, provided that the health-care professional is appropriately licensed in Texas and authorized to administer and interpret electrocardiograms under the health-care professional's scope of practice, as established by the health-care professional's Texas licensing act.

Immunity

These provisions do not create a cause of action or liability or a standard of care, obligation, or duty that provides a basis for a cause of action or liability against a health-care professional described in the provision, the UIL, a district, or a district officer or employee for:

1. The injury or death of a student participating in or practicing for an athletic activity sponsored or sanctioned by the UIL based on or in connection with the administration or interpretation of or reliance on an electrocardiogram; or
2. The content or distribution of the information required under these provisions or the failure to distribute the required information.

Education Code 33.096

Safety of Official

A district that holds an extracurricular athletic activity or a UIL athletic competition on district property shall provide a peace officer, a school resource officer, an administrator, or security personnel to ensure the safety of a referee, judge, or other official of the activity or competition until the official departs district property if:

1. A participant or spectator of the activity or competition engages in, attempts to engage in, or threatens violent conduct against the official or otherwise disrupts the duties or free movement of the official; or
2. The district reasonably suspects that an incident described above may occur at the activity or competition.

Education Code 33.099

[For information regarding the suspension of an individual who causes bodily injury to an official, see Suspension for Certain Conduct Involving Extracurricular Officials and Spectator Suspension, below.]

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

Interscholastic
Athletic Competition
Based on Biological
Sex

An interscholastic athletic team sponsored or authorized by a district may not allow a student to compete in an interscholastic athletic competition sponsored or authorized by the district that is designated for the biological sex opposite to the student's biological sex as correctly stated on the student's official birth certificate, as described below, or if the student's official birth certificate is unobtainable, another government record.

Exception

An interscholastic athletic team sponsored or authorized by a district may allow a female student to compete in an interscholastic athletic competition that is designated for male students if a corresponding interscholastic athletic competition designated for female students is not offered or available.

*Birth Certificate
Statement*

For purposes of this provision, a statement of a student's biological sex on the student's official birth certificate is considered to have correctly stated the student's biological sex only if the statement was entered at or near the time of the student's birth or modified to correct any type of scrivener or clerical error in the student's biological sex.

Education Code 33.0834

Water Activities

Definitions

"Body of water" means an artificial or natural body of water, including a swimming pool, lake, or river, typically used for recreational swimming, bathing, or play. The term does not include a wading pool.

"Child" means an individual younger than 12 years of age.

"Organized water activity" means an activity an organization conducts in which a participant will enter or travel on a body of water as part of the activity.

"Wading pool" means a pool, including a pool that contains a public interactive water feature and fountain as defined by department rule, with a maximum water depth of not more than 18 inches.

Parent Affirmation

An organization, including a school, that authorizes a child to engage in an organized water activity shall require the child's parent or legal guardian to affirm in writing whether the child is able to swim or is at risk of injury or death when swimming or otherwise accessing a body of water.

Flotation Device
Required

The organization shall provide to each child who is unable to swim or is at risk of injury or death when swimming or otherwise entering a body of water a properly fitted and fastened Type I, II, or III United States Coast Guard approved personal flotation device or a device the executive commissioner of Texas Health and Human Services determines is equivalent. The organization shall ensure

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

the child is wearing the personal flotation device and the device is properly fitted and fastened for the child.

The organization is not required to provide a child with a flotation device or ensure the child is wearing the device if the child is actively participating in swim instruction or a competition and the organization ensures each child participating in the instruction or a competition is closely supervised during the instruction or competition.

Failure to Comply

An organization that violates this provision or rules adopted under this provision is subject to disciplinary action.

Health and Safety Code 341.0646(a)-(e)

Rodeos

This section applies only to a primary or secondary school that sponsors, promotes, or otherwise is associated with a rodeo in which children who attend the school are likely to participate.

“Rodeo” means an exhibition or competition, without regard to whether the participants are compensated, involving activities related to cowboy skills, including:

1. Riding a horse, with or without a saddle, with the goal of remaining on the horse while it attempts to throw off the rider;
2. Riding a bull;
3. Roping an animal, including roping as part of a team;
4. Wrestling a steer; and
5. Riding a horse in a pattern around preset barrels or other obstacles.

Educational
Program

A primary or secondary school to which this section applies shall, before the first rodeo associated with the school in each school year, conduct a mandatory educational program on safety, including the proper use of protective gear, for children planning to participate in the rodeo, in accordance with 25 Administrative Code 104.4. The educational program may consist of an instructional video, subject to the Department of State Health Services approval.

Restriction on
Participation

A child may not participate in a rodeo associated with the child's school during a school year unless the child has completed the educational program not more than one year before the first day of the rodeo.

Protective Gear for
Bull Riding

A child may not engage in bull riding, including engaging in bull riding outside a rodeo for the purpose of practicing bull riding, unless

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

the child is wearing a protective vest and bull riding helmet in accordance with 25 Administrative Code 104.3.

Health and Safety Code 768.001(6), .003; 25 TAC 104.2-.4

Eligibility

A student otherwise eligible to participate in an extracurricular activity or a UIL competition is not ineligible because the student is enrolled in a course offered for joint high school and college credit, or in a course offered under a concurrent enrollment program, regardless of the location at which the course is provided. *Education Code 33.087*

Military Dependents

The district shall facilitate the opportunity for transitioning military children's inclusion in extracurricular activities, regardless of application deadlines, to the extent they are otherwise qualified. *Education Code 162.002 art. VI, § B* [See FDD]

Attendance and Participation

The State Board of Education (SBOE) by rule shall limit participation in and practice for extracurricular activities during the school day and the school week.

The board of a district may adopt a policy establishing the number of times a student who is otherwise eligible to participate in an extracurricular activity may be absent from class to participate in an extracurricular activity sponsored or sanctioned by the district, UIL, or an organization sanctioned by board resolution. The policy must permit a student to be absent from class at least 10 times during the school year, and the policy prevails over any conflicting policy adopted by the SBOE.

Education Code 33.081(a), .0811

SBOE Rules

The following provisions apply to any UIL activity.

Other organizations requiring student participation that causes a student to miss a class may request sanction from a board. If sanctioned by resolution of the board, student participation in the organization's activities shall be subject to all provisions of statute and to 19 Administration Code 76.1001. If a board does not grant sanction, any absences incurred by a student while participating with that organization's activities shall be subject to the attendance provisions of the Education Code. *19 TAC 76.1001(f)* [See FEB]

Extracurricular Activities

An extracurricular activity is an activity sponsored by the UIL, a board, or an organization sanctioned by board resolution. The activity is not necessarily directly related to instruction of the essential knowledge and skills but may have an indirect relation to some areas of the curriculum.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

Extracurricular activities include, but are not limited to, public performances, contests, demonstrations, displays, and club activities. In addition, an activity is subject to this policy if any one of the following criteria applies:

1. The activity is competitive;
2. The activity is held in conjunction with another activity that is considered extracurricular;
3. The activity is held off-campus, except in a case in which adequate facilities do not exist on campus;
4. The general public is invited; or
5. An admission is charged.

Exceptions

*Public
Performances*

A student ineligible to participate in an extracurricular activity, but who is enrolled in a state-approved course that requires demonstration of the mastery of the essential knowledge and skills in a public performance, may participate in the performance if:

1. The general public is invited; and
2. The requirement for student participation in public is stated in the essential knowledge and skills of the course.

*State-Approved
Music Courses*

A student ineligible to participate in an extracurricular activity, but who is enrolled in a state-approved music course that participates in UIL Concert and Sight-Reading Evaluation, may perform with the ensemble during the UIL evaluation performance.

19 TAC 76.1001(a)

Limits on
Participation and
Practice

*During the
School Week*

Limitations on practice, rehearsal, and student participation during the school week shall be as follows:

1. For any given extracurricular activity, a student may not participate in more than one activity per school week, excluding holidays, except as provided in item 2, below.
2. A student may also participate in a tournament or post-district contest, as well as a contest postponed by weather or public disaster that may determine advancement to a post-district level of competition.
3. For each extracurricular activity, a district must limit students to a maximum of eight hours of practice and rehearsal outside the school day per school week.
4. The commissioner recommends that districts avoid scheduling extracurricular activities or public performances on the day

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

or evening immediately preceding the day on which the statewide student assessment program is scheduled for grades 3-11.

19 TAC 76.1001(d); Education Code 33.081(a)

*During the
School Day*

Limitations on practice and rehearsal during the school day shall be as follows:

1. A district must limit a student to one period of practice during the regularly scheduled school day for practice of extracurricular activities, such as athletics, drill team, or cheerleading.
2. The limit in item 1 does not prohibit a student from enrolling in any state-approved class. A student who is enrolled in a state-approved class that includes essential knowledge and skills that relate to the preparation for an extracurricular activity may practice that extracurricular activity for no more than one period during the school day.
3. A student may not be permitted to miss a scheduled academic class to practice for an unrelated extracurricular activity.
4. A district must limit extracurricular practice during the school day to ensure that class periods for extracurricular practice do not exceed the time allotted for other class periods.
5. Regardless of the schedule type in place (traditional or non-traditional), a school may elect to practice extracurricular activities daily, provided the total minutes allowed for the extracurricular practice is not greater than 300 minutes during the school week.

19 TAC 76.1001(e); Education Code 33.081(a)

Record of Absences

A district shall maintain an accurate record of extracurricular absences for each student in the district each school year. *19 TAC 76.1001(c)*

Students Receiving
Outpatient Mental
Health Services

A district may not adopt or enforce policies that restrict participation in UIL activities by a student who receives outpatient mental health services from a mental health facility and is enrolled in the district or otherwise receives public education services from a district based solely on the student's receipt of outpatient mental health services from a mental health facility or the student's absence during instructional time while receiving outpatient mental health services from a mental health facility.

This provision does not exempt a student to whom this section applies from any eligibility requirement for participation in UIL activi-

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

ties other than an eligibility requirement based solely on the criteria of receipt of outpatient mental health services from a mental health facility.

Education Code 33.0833(c)-(d)

**Participation by
Homeschooled
Students**

A public school that participates in an activity sponsored by UIL may provide a non-enrolled student, who otherwise meets UIL eligibility standards to represent that school in a UIL activity, with the opportunity to participate in the activity on behalf of the school in the same manner that the school provides the opportunity to participate to students enrolled in the school.

"Non-enrolled student" means a student who receives instruction as a homeschooled student as described by Education Code 29.916(a)(1) from a nonpublic school [see EK].

Relevant Policies

A non-enrolled student who seeks to participate or participates in a UIL activity on behalf of a school is subject to the following relevant policies that apply to students enrolled in the school:

1. Registration for UIL activities;
2. Age eligibility;
3. Fees;
4. Insurance;
5. Transportation;
6. Physical condition;
7. Qualifications;
8. Responsibilities;
9. Event schedules;
10. Standards of behavior; and
11. Performance.

***Residency
Requirements***

A non-enrolled student may only participate in a UIL activity for the school in the district that the student would be eligible to attend based on the student's residential address. A non-enrolled student who seeks to participate in a UIL activity on behalf of a school shall be required to establish minimum proof of residency acceptable to the district in the same manner as an applicant to attend a school in the district under Education Code 25.001 [see FD].

***Academic
Requirements***

The parent or person standing in parental relation to a non-enrolled student is responsible for oversight of academic standards relating

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

to the student's participation in a UIL activity. As a condition of eligibility to participate in a UIL activity during the first six weeks of a school year, a non-enrolled student must demonstrate grade-level academic proficiency on any nationally recognized, norm-referenced assessment instrument, such as the Iowa Test of Basic Skills, Stanford Achievement Test, California Achievement Test, or Comprehensive Test of Basic Skills. A non-enrolled student demonstrates the required academic proficiency by achieving a composite, core, or survey score that is within the average or higher than average range of scores, as established by the applicable testing service. A district shall accept assessment results administered or reported by a third party.

A non-enrolled student's demonstration of academic proficiency is sufficient for the school year in which the student achieves the required score and the subsequent school year.

After the first six weeks of a school year, the parent or person standing in parental relation to a non-enrolled student participating in a UIL activity on behalf of a public school must periodically, in accordance with the school's grading calendar, provide written verification to the school indicating that the student is receiving a passing grade in each course or subject being taught.

*Previous
Enrollment in
Public School*

A non-enrolled student is not authorized by this section to participate in a UIL activity during the remainder of any school year during which the student was previously enrolled in a public school.

Prohibitions

With respect to a non-enrolled student's education program, nothing in these provisions shall be construed to permit an agency of this state, a public school district, or any other governmental body to exercise control, regulatory authority, or supervision over a non-enrolled student or a parent or person standing in parental relation to a non-enrolled student beyond the control, regulatory authority, or supervision required to participate in a UIL activity.

Subject only to eligibility requirements, the curriculum or assessment requirements, performance standards, practices, or creed of the education program provided to a non-enrolled student may not be required to be changed in order for the non-enrolled student to participate in a UIL activity. Subject only to eligibility requirements, for a non-enrolled student participating in an education program on January 1, 2021, the education program provided to that student may not be required to comply with any state law or agency rule relating to that education program unless the law or rule was in effect on January 1, 2021.

UIL Classification

When assigning league classification to a public school based on student enrollment, the UIL must use the same student enrollment

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

calculation formula for a school that allows a non-enrolled student to participate in a league activity as the formula used to determine the student enrollment of a school that does not allow a nonenrolled student to participate in the league activity.

Education Code 33.0832

UIL Allotment

For each nonenrolled student who participates in a UIL activity for a school in a district that allows participation of nonenrolled students, the district is entitled to an annual allotment of \$1,500 per UIL activity in which the nonenrolled student participates. *Education Code 48.305*

Definitions

“Activity season” means the period established by a school or the UIL in which practices, rehearsals, and interschool competitions or contests take place.

“Nonenrolled student” means a student who predominantly receives instruction in a general elementary or secondary education program that is provided by the parent, or a person standing in parental authority, in or through the child’s home. This may include a student who is designated as enrolled, not in membership.

“Participation” means the active involvement of a student in a minimum of 75 percent of a combined total of practices, rehearsals, or preparation activities and associated competitions and contests, including selection as an alternate, for a specific UIL activity.

“University Interscholastic League or UIL activity” means any official UIL activity identified in the UIL Constitution and Contest Rules, not including pilot activities.

UIL activities shall:

1. Be overseen by a school district-approved coach or sponsor;
2. Provide for a minimum of four weeks of coach- or sponsor-led practice, rehearsal, or preparation specific to the activity within the designated activity season; and
3. Provide opportunities for students to take part in formal, interschool competitions or contests in the associated activity during the designated activity season.

A district may still receive the allotment if a student began the activity season without injury or illness and later experienced an injury or prolonged illness that prevented participation.

For audit purposes, a district shall maintain documentation to support the requirements of this provision.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

A district will be provided with estimated funding during a school year for nonenrolled students in accordance with 19 Administrative Code 105.1031(g).

19 TAC 105.1031

Suspension from Extracurricular Activities

A student shall be suspended from participation in any extracurricular activity sponsored or sanctioned by a district or the UIL after a grade evaluation period in which the student received a grade lower than the equivalent of 70 on a scale of 100 in any academic class other than a course described below at Exempt Courses.

Length of Suspension

A suspension continues for at least three school weeks and is not removed during the school year until the conditions of Reinstatement, described below, are met. A suspension shall not last beyond the end of a school year.

Grade Evaluation Period

“Grade evaluation period” means:

1. The six-week grade reporting period; or
2. The first six weeks of a semester and each grade reporting period thereafter, in the case of a district with a grade reporting period longer than six weeks.

Education Code 33.081(c)

School Week

The school week is defined as beginning at 12:01 a.m. on the first instructional day of the calendar week and ending at the close of instruction on the last instructional day of the calendar week, excluding holidays. *19 TAC 76.1001(b)*

Exempt Courses

The suspension and reinstatement provisions of Education Code 33.081(c) and (d) do not apply to an advanced placement or international baccalaureate course, or to an honors or dual credit course in the subject areas of English language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, economics, or a language other than English. *Education Code 33.081(d-1)*

Honors classes for purposes of eligibility to participate in extracurricular activities are listed at 19 Administrative Code 74.30(a).

Districts may identify additional honors courses in the subject areas of English language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, or a language other than English for the purposes of extracurricular eligibility but must identify such courses before the semester in which any exemptions related to extracurricular activities occur.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

Districts are neither required to nor restricted from considering courses as honors for the purpose of grade point average calculation.

19 TAC 74.30

Students with
Disabilities

In the case of a student with a disability that significantly interferes with the student's ability to meet regular academic standards, suspension must be based on the student's failure to meet the requirements of the student's individualized education program (IEP). The determination of whether the disability substantially interferes with the student's ability to meet the requirements of the student's IEP must be made by the admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee.

For the purposes of this provision, "student with a disability" means a student who is eligible for a district's special education program under Education Code 29.003(b).

Education Code 33.081(e)

Practice or
Rehearsal

A student suspended under Education Code 33.081 may practice or rehearse with other students for an extracurricular activity but may not participate in a competition or other public performance. This provision does not apply to a student prohibited from participation for certain conduct involving extracurricular officials [see below]. *Education Code 33.081(f)*

Reinstatement

Until the suspension is removed or the school year ends, a district shall review the grades of a student at the end of each three-week period following the date on which the suspension began. At the time of a review, the suspension is removed if the student's grade in each class, other than a course described above at Exempt Courses, is equal to or greater than the equivalent of 70 on a scale of 100. The principal and each of the student's teachers shall make the determination concerning the student's grades. *Education Code 33.081(d)*

Suspension for
Certain Conduct
Involving
Extracurricular
Officials

A student who is enrolled in a district in Texas or who participates in a UIL competition shall be prohibited from participation in any future extracurricular activity sponsored or sanctioned by the district or the UIL if the state executive committee of the league determines that the student intentionally, knowingly, or recklessly causes bodily injury to a person serving as referee, judge, or other official of an extracurricular activity in retaliation for or as a result of the person's actions taken in performing the duties of a referee, judge, or other official of the extracurricular activity.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

*Reinstatement
After Conduct*

A student prohibited from participation may submit to the UIL a request that the student be permitted to participate in future extracurricular activities sponsored or sanctioned by the UIL. The request must be submitted at least one year after the date the student engaged in the conduct that resulted in the prohibition if the student was enrolled in eighth grade or below at the time of the conduct or two years after the date the student engaged in the conduct that resulted in the prohibition if the student was enrolled in ninth grade or above at the time of the conduct.

Education Code 33.081(e-1)-(e-2)

**Spectator
Suspension**

A district shall prohibit a spectator of an extracurricular athletic activity or competition, including a parent or guardian of a student participant, from attending any future extracurricular athletic activity or competition sponsored or sanctioned by the district or the UIL if the spectator engages in conduct that intentionally, knowingly, or recklessly causes bodily injury to a person serving as referee, judge, or other official of an extracurricular athletic activity or competition in retaliation for or as a result of the person's actions taken in performing the duties of a referee, judge, or other official of the extracurricular athletic activity or competition.

A district may establish an appeals process by which a person may appeal the prohibition to the district and the district may determine the facts associated with the conduct for which the district imposed the prohibition.

A prohibition imposed under this provision must be for not less than one year after the date on which the prohibition is imposed but may not exceed five years from the date on which the prohibition is imposed.

Education Code 33.081(f-1)-(f-3)

**Parental Notice and
Consent**

A parent is entitled to full information regarding the school activities of a parent's child except as provided by Education Code 38.004 (child abuse investigations). *Education Code 26.008(a)*

**Anonymous
Evaluations**

Anonymous evaluations of a student that determine whether the student may participate in a school-related program do not provide full information about the student's school activities. A district may by policy establish the parameters for parental contact with evaluating teachers, taking into account the type of evaluation, the information elicited in the evaluation, and scheduling and workload requirements of the teachers. *Byard v. Clear Creek Indep. Sch. Dist., Tex. Comm'r of Educ. Decision No. 020-R5-1001 (June 17, 2002)*

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

**Videotaping and
Recording**

A district employee is not required to obtain the consent of a child's parent before the employee may videotape the child or record the child's voice if the videotape or recording is to be used only for a purpose related to a cocurricular or extracurricular activity. *Education Code 26.009(b)(2)*

Discriminatory Club

An extracurricular activity sponsored or sanctioned by a district, including an athletic event or an athletic team practice, may not take place at an athletic club located in the United States that denies any person full and equal enjoyment of equipment or facilities provided by the athletic club because of the person's race, color, religion, creed, national origin, or sex.

"Athletic club" means an entity that provides sports or exercise equipment or facilities to its customers or members or to the guests of its customers or members.

Education Code 33.082

**Special Olympics
Recognition**

If a district allows high school students to earn a letter for academic, athletic, or extracurricular achievements, the district must allow high school students to earn a letter on the basis of a student's participation in a Special Olympics event. *Education Code 33.093*

**Student Election
Clerks**

Unless applied toward instructional requirements [see EIA], a student who is appointed as a student election clerk under Election Code 32.0511 or as a student early voting clerk under Election Code 83.012, may apply the time served toward a service requirement for participation in a school-sponsored extracurricular activity at the discretion of the school sponsor. *Education Code 33.092*

**Before-School and
After-School
Programs**

The board may establish before-school or after-school programs for students enrolled in elementary or middle school grades. A program established under this section may operate before, after, or before and after school hours.

A student is eligible to participate in the district's before-school or after-school program if the student is enrolled in a public or private school or resides within the boundaries of the district.

A district shall conduct a request for proposals procurement process to enable the district to determine if contracting with a child-care facility that provides a before-school or after-school program, as defined by Human Resources Code 42.002, to provide the district's before-school or after-school program would serve the district's best interests. Following the request for proposals procurement process, the district may enter into a contract with a child-care facility or implement a before-school or after-school program operated by the district. If the district enters into a contract

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

FM
(LEGAL)

with a child-care facility, the contract must comply with the requirements of Education Code 44.031 and may not exceed a term of three years.

The board may adopt rules in accordance with Education Code 11.165 [see BAA] to provide access to school campuses before or after school hours for the purpose of providing a before-school or after-school program.

Education Code 33.9031

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT EXPRESSION

FNA
(LEGAL)

First Amendment

A district shall take no action respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition a board for a redress of grievances.
U.S. Const. Amend. I

Freedom of Speech

Students do not shed their constitutional rights to freedom of speech or expression at the schoolhouse gate. At school and school events, students have First Amendment rights, applied in light of the special characteristics of the school environment.

Student expression that is protected by the First Amendment may not be prohibited absent a showing that the expression will materially and substantially interfere with the operation of the school or the rights of others.

Tinker v. Des Moines Indep. Cmty. Sch. Dist., 393 U.S. 503 (1969)
[See also FNCl]

The special characteristics of the school environment and the governmental interest in stopping student drug abuse allow a district to restrict student expression that it reasonably regards as promoting illegal drug use. *Morse v. Frederick*, 551 U.S. 393 (2007)

When a student threatens violence against a student body, such specific threatening speech to a school or its population is unprotected by the First Amendment: school officials may punish such speech without first collecting evidence sufficient to prove a reasonable belief that disruption would occur as a result of the speech. *Ponce v. Socorro Indep. Sch. Dist.*, 508 F.3d 765 (5th Cir. 2007)

The inculcation of fundamental values necessary to the maintenance of a democratic society is part of the work of the school. The First Amendment does not prevent school officials from determining that particular student expression is vulgar and lewd, and therefore contrary to the school's basic educational mission. *Bethel Sch. Dist. No. 403 v. Fraser*, 478 U.S. 675 (1986)

Public schools may have a special interest in regulating some off-campus student speech, however, the interest must be sufficient to overcome the student's interest in free expression. Circumstances that may implicate a school's regulatory interests include serious or severe bullying or harassment targeting particular individuals; threats aimed at teachers or other students; the failure to follow rules concerning lessons, the writing of papers, the use of computers, or participation in other online school activities; and breaches of school security devices. *Mahanoy Area School District v. B.L.*, 141 S.Ct. 2038 (2021)

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT EXPRESSION

FNA
(LEGAL)

*Prayer at School
Activities*

A public school student has an absolute right to individually, voluntarily, and silently pray or meditate in school in a manner that does not disrupt the instructional or other activities of the school. A student shall not be required, encouraged, or coerced to engage in or refrain from such prayer or meditation during any school activity.
Education Code 25.901

Nothing in the Constitution as interpreted by the U.S. Supreme Court prohibits any public school student from voluntarily praying at any time before, during, or after the school day. But the religious liberty protected by the Constitution is abridged when a district affirmatively sponsors the particular religious practice of prayer.

A district shall not adopt a policy that establishes an improper majoritarian election on religion and has the purpose and creates the perception of encouraging the delivery of prayer at a series of important school events.

Santa Fe Indep. Sch. Dist. v. Doe, 530 U.S. 290 (2000) (addressing school-sponsored, student-led prayer delivered over the public address system at high school football games) [For invocations and benedictions at commencement, see FMH.]

Federal Funds

As a condition of receiving federal funds under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA), a district shall certify in writing to the Texas Education Agency (TEA) that no policy of the district prevents, or otherwise denies participation in, constitutionally protected prayer in public schools, as detailed in the guidance from the United States secretary of education regarding constitutionally protected prayer. The certification shall be provided by October 1 of each year.

By November 1 of each year, TEA shall report to the secretary a list of districts that have not filed the certification or against which complaints have been made to TEA that the district is not in compliance with this section. The secretary may issue and secure compliance with rules or orders with respect to a district that fails to certify, or is found to have certified in bad faith, that no policy of the district prevents, or otherwise denies participation in, constitutionally protected prayer in public schools.

20 U.S.C. 7904

**Expression of
Religious Viewpoints**

A district shall treat a student's voluntary expression of a religious viewpoint, if any, on an otherwise permissible subject in the same manner the district treats a student's voluntary expression of a secular or other viewpoint on an otherwise permissible subject and may not discriminate against the student based on a religious view-

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT EXPRESSION

FNA
(LEGAL)

point expressed by the student on an otherwise permissible subject. *Education Code 25.151*

Policies

A district shall adopt and implement a local policy regarding a limited public forum and voluntary student expression of religious viewpoints. If a district voluntarily adopts and follows the model policy governing voluntary religious expression in public schools at Education Code 25.156, the district is in compliance with the provisions of Education Code Chapter 25, Subchapter E covered by the model policy.

A district shall adopt a policy that includes the establishment of a limited public forum for student speakers at all school events at which a student is to publicly speak. The policy regarding the limited public forum must also require a district to:

1. Provide the forum in a manner that does not discriminate against a student's voluntary expression of a religious viewpoint, if any, on an otherwise permissible subject;
2. Provide a method, based on neutral criteria, for the selection of student speakers at school events and graduation ceremonies;
3. Ensure that a student speaker does not engage in obscene, vulgar, offensively lewd, or indecent speech; and
4. State, in writing, orally, or both, that the student's speech does not reflect the endorsement, sponsorship, position, or expression of the district.

Student expression on an otherwise permissible subject may not be excluded from the limited public forum because the subject is expressed from a religious viewpoint.

Disclaimer

The disclaimer required by item 4, above, must be provided at all graduation ceremonies. A district must continue to provide the disclaimer at any other event in which a student speaks publicly for as long as a need exists to dispel confusion over the district's non-sponsorship of the student's speech.

Education Code 25.152, .155

Class Assignments

Students may express their beliefs about religion in homework, artwork, and other written and oral assignments free from discrimination based on the religious content of their submissions. Homework and classroom assignments must be judged by ordinary academic standards of substance and relevance and against other legitimate pedagogical concerns identified by a district. Students may not be

STUDENT RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES
STUDENT EXPRESSION

FNA
(LEGAL)

penalized or rewarded on account of the religious content of their work. *Education Code 25.153*

[For information on the study of religion, see EMI. For information on student religious groups and activities, see FNAB.]

**Patriotic
Observances**

A district may officially encourage students to express love for the United States by reciting historical documents or singing official anthems that contain religious references; such patriotic or ceremonial occasions do not constitute a school-sponsored religious exercise. *Engel v. Vitale*, 370 U.S. 421 (1962)

A district shall not, however, compel students to participate in patriotic observances. *West Virginia State Bd. of Educ. v. Barnette*, 319 U.S. 624 (1943) (*holding unconstitutional a requirement that students salute the United States flag and recite the Pledge of Allegiance*)

[See EC for more information regarding the pledge of allegiance.]

Winter Celebrations

A district may educate students about the history of traditional winter celebrations, and allow students and district staff to offer traditional greetings regarding the celebrations, including:

1. "Merry Christmas";
2. "Happy Hanukkah"; and
3. "Happy holidays."

A district may display on school property scenes or symbols associated with traditional winter celebrations, including a menorah or a Christmas image such as a nativity scene or Christmas tree, if the display includes a scene or symbol of more than one religion or one religion and at least one secular scene or symbol.

A display relating to a traditional winter celebration may not include a message that encourages adherence to a particular religious belief.

Education Code 29.920

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

**Students with
Disabilities Under
Section 504**

A district shall conduct an evaluation in accordance with 34 C.F.R. 104.35(b) before taking any action with respect to any significant change in placement of a student with a disability who needs or is believed to need special education and related services. *34 C.F.R. 104.35(a)*

A district may take disciplinary action pertaining to the use or possession of illegal drugs or alcohol against any student with a disability who is currently engaging in the illegal use of drugs or in the use of alcohol to the same extent that the district would take disciplinary action against nondisabled students. The due process procedures afforded under Section 504 do not apply to such disciplinary action. *29 U.S.C. 705(20)(C)(iv)*

Note: The provisions below apply only to students eligible for special education and related services under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA).

**Students Receiving
Special Education
Services**

ARD Committee
Required

Except as set forth below, the placement of a student with a disability who receives special education services may be made only by a duly constituted admission, review, and dismissal (ARD) committee. Any disciplinary action regarding the student shall be determined in accordance with federal law and regulations. *Education Code 37.004(a)-(b)*

The methods adopted in the Student Code of Conduct [see FO] for discipline management and for preventing and intervening in student discipline problems must provide that a student who is enrolled in the special education program may not be disciplined for bullying, harassment, or making hit lists until an ARD committee meeting has been held to review the conduct. *Education Code 37.001(b-1)*

DAEP Placement
Not Solely for
Educational
Purposes

A student with a disability who receives special education services may not be placed in a disciplinary alternative education program (DAEP) solely for educational purposes. A teacher in a DAEP who has a special education assignment must hold an appropriate certificate or permit for that assignment. *Education Code 37.004(c)-(d)*

**Removal for 10 Days
or Less**

School personnel may remove a student with a disability who violates a student code of conduct from his or her current placement to an appropriate interim alternative educational setting, another setting, or suspension, for not more than 10 consecutive school days, to the extent those alternatives are applied to children without disabilities. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(B); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(b)(1)*

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

Services During Removal	A district is required to provide services during the period of removal if the district provides services to a child without disabilities who is similarly removed. <i>34 C.F.R. 300.530(d)</i>
Subsequent Removals of 10 Days or Less	School personnel may remove the student for additional removals of not more than 10 consecutive school days in that same school year for separate incidents of misconduct, as long as those removals do not constitute a change in placement (see below). <i>34 C.F.R. 300.530(b)(1)</i>
Services During Removal	After a student has been removed from his or her current placement for 10 school days in the same school year, during any subsequent removal of 10 consecutive school days or less, school personnel, in consultation with at least one of the student's teachers, shall determine the extent to which services are needed so as to enable the student to continue to participate in the general education curriculum, although in another setting, and to progress toward meeting the goals set out in the student's individualized education program (IEP). <i>20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(D); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(d)(4)</i>
Notice of Procedural Safeguards	Not later than the date on which the decision to take the disciplinary action is made, a district shall notify the student's parents of the decision and of all procedural safeguards [see EHBAE]. <i>20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(H)</i>
Removals That Are a Change in Placement	<p>Any disciplinary action that would constitute a change in placement may be taken only after the student's ARD committee conducts a manifestation determination review.</p> <p>Any disciplinary action regarding the student shall be determined in accordance with federal law and regulations, including laws or regulations requiring the provision of functional behavioral assessments; positive behavioral interventions, strategies, and supports; behavioral intervention plans; and the manifestation determination review [see Manifestation Determination, below].</p> <p><i>Education Code 37.004(b)</i></p>
Behavior Assessment and Intervention	<p>If a district takes a disciplinary action regarding a student with a disability who receives special education services that constitutes a change in placement under federal law, the district shall:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Not later than the 10th school day after the change in placement:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a. Seek consent from the student's parent or person standing in parental relation to the student to conduct a functional behavioral assessment of the student, if a functional behavioral assessment has never been conducted

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

on the student or the student's most recent functional behavioral assessment is more than one year old; and

- b. Review any previously conducted functional behavioral assessment of the student and any behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan developed for the student based on that assessment; and
2. As necessary, develop a behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan for the student if the student does not have a plan or, if the student has a behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan, revise the student's plan.

Education Code 37.004(b-1)

Change in
Placement

For purposes of disciplinary removal of a student with a disability, a change in placement occurs if a student is:

1. Removed from the student's current educational placement for more than 10 consecutive school days; or
2. Subjected to a series of removals that constitute a pattern because:
 - a. The series of removals total more than 10 school days in a school year;
 - b. The student's behavior is substantially similar to the student's behavior in the previous incidents that resulted in the series of removals; and
 - c. Additional factors exist, such as the length of each removal, the total amount of time the student is removed, and the proximity of the removals to one another.

The district determines, on a case-by-case basis, whether a pattern of removals constitutes a change in placement. The district's determination is subject to review through due process and judicial proceedings.

34 C.F.R. 300.536

School personnel may consider any unique circumstances on a case-by-case basis when determining whether to order a change in placement for a student who violates a code of student conduct. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(A)*

Manifestation
Determination

Within 10 school days of any decision to change the placement of a student because of a violation of a code of student conduct, a district, parents, and relevant members of the ARD committee (as determined by the parent and the district) shall review all relevant information in the student's file, including the student's IEP, any

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

teacher observations, and any relevant information provided by the parents to determine whether the conduct in question was:

1. Caused by, or had a direct and substantial relationship to, the student's disability; or
2. The direct result of the district's failure to implement the IEP.

If the district, the parent, and relevant members of the ARD committee determine that either of the above is applicable, the conduct shall be determined to be a manifestation of the student's disability.

If the district, the parent, and relevant members of the ARD committee determine the conduct was the direct result of the district's failure to implement the IEP, the district must take immediate steps to remedy those deficiencies.

20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(E); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(e)

Not a Manifestation

If the determination is that the student's behavior was not a manifestation of the student's disability, school personnel may apply the relevant disciplinary procedures to the student in the same manner and for the same duration as for students without disabilities. The ARD committee shall determine the interim alternative educational setting. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(C), (k)(2); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(c)*

Expulsion

In a county with a juvenile justice alternative education program (JJAEP) [see FODA], a district must invite the administrator of the JJAEP or the administrator's designee to an ARD committee meeting convened to discuss the discretionary expulsion under Education Code 37.007 of a student with a disability. The district must provide written notice of the meeting at least five school days before the meeting or a shorter timeframe agreed to by the student's parents. A copy of the student's current IEP must be provided to the JJAEP representative with the notice. If the JJAEP representative is unable to attend the ARD committee meeting, the representative must be given the opportunity to participate in the meeting through alternative means, including conference telephone calls. The JJAEP representative may participate in the meeting to the extent that the meeting relates to the student's placement in the JJAEP and implementation of the student's current IEP in the JJAEP. *19 TAC 89.1052*

*Services During
Removal*

The student must:

1. Continue to receive educational services so as to enable the student to continue to participate in the general education curriculum, although in another setting, and to progress toward meeting the goals in the student's IEP.

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

2. Receive, as appropriate, a functional behavioral assessment, and behavioral intervention services and modifications, that are designed to address the behavior violation so that it does not recur.

These services may be provided in an interim alternative educational setting.

34 C.F.R. 300.530(d)(1)-(2)

For a student with a disability who was expelled under a discretionary expulsion under Education Code 37.007, an ARD committee meeting must be convened to reconsider placement of the student in the JJAEP if the JJAEP provides written notice to the district of specific concerns that the student's education or behavioral needs cannot be met in JJAEP.

The district must invite the JJAEP administrator or the administrator's designee to the meeting and must provide written notice of the meeting at least five school days before the meeting or a shorter timeframe agreed to by the student's parents. If the JJAEP representative is unable to attend the ARD committee meeting, the representative must be given the opportunity to participate in the meeting through alternative means, including conference telephone calls. The JJAEP may participate in the meeting to the extent that the meeting relates to the student's continued placement in JJAEP.

19 TAC 89.1052

Manifestation

If the district, the parents, and relevant members of the ARD committee determine that the conduct was a manifestation of the student's disability, the ARD committee shall:

1. Conduct a functional behavioral assessment (FBA), unless the district had conducted an FBA before the behavior that resulted in the change in placement occurred, and implement a behavioral intervention plan (BIP) for the student; or
2. If a BIP has already been developed, review the BIP and modify it, as necessary, to address the behavior.

Except as provided at Special Circumstances, below, the ARD committee shall return the student to the placement from which the student was removed, unless the parent and the district agree to a change in placement as part of the modification of the BIP.

20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(F); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(f)

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

**Special
Circumstances**

School personnel may remove a student to an interim alternative educational setting for not more than 45 school days without regard to whether the behavior is determined to be a manifestation of the student's disability, if the student:

1. Carries or possesses a weapon to or at school, on school premises, or to or at a school function under the jurisdiction of the Texas Education Agency (TEA) or a school district;
2. Knowingly possesses or uses illegal drugs or sells or solicits the sale of a controlled substance while at school, on school premises, or at a school function under the jurisdiction of TEA or a school district; or
3. Has inflicted serious bodily injury upon another person while at school, on school premises, or at a school function under the jurisdiction of TEA or the district.

20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(1)(G); 34 C.F.R. 300.530(g)

The ARD committee shall determine the interim alternative education setting. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(2)*

**Services During
Removal**

The student must:

1. Continue to receive educational services so as to enable the student to continue to participate in the general education curriculum, although in another setting, and to progress toward meeting the goals in the student's IEP.
2. Receive, as appropriate, a functional behavioral assessment, and behavioral intervention services and modifications, that are designed to address the behavior violation so that it does not recur.

These services may be provided in an interim alternative educational setting.

34 C.F.R. 300.530(d)(1)

Appeals

A parent who disagrees with a placement decision or the manifestation determination may request a hearing. A district that believes that maintaining a current placement of a student is substantially likely to result in injury to the student or others may request a hearing. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(3)(A); 34 C.F.R. 300.532(a); 19 TAC 89.1151* [See EHBAE]

**Placement During
Appeals**

When an appeal has been requested by a parent or a district, the student shall remain in the interim alternative educational setting pending the decision of the hearing officer or until the expiration of the student's assignment to the alternative setting, whichever oc-

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

curs first, unless the parent and district agree otherwise. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(4); 34 C.F.R. 300.533*

Reporting Crimes

Federal law does not prohibit a district from reporting a crime committed by a student with a disability to appropriate authorities. If a district reports a crime, the district shall ensure that copies of the special education and disciplinary records of the student are transmitted for consideration by the appropriate authorities to whom the district reported the crime. A district may transmit records only to the extent permitted by the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA). *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(6); 34 C.F.R. 300.535* [See FL]

Students Not Yet Identified

A student who has not been determined to be eligible for special education and related services and who has engaged in behavior that violated a code of student conduct may assert any of the protections provided for in the IDEA if a district had knowledge that the student had a disability before the behavior that precipitated that disciplinary action occurred. *20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(5)(A); 34 C.F.R. 300.534(a)*

District Knowledge

A district shall be deemed to have knowledge that a student has a disability if, before the behavior that precipitated the disciplinary action occurred:

1. The parent of the student expressed concern in writing to supervisory or administrative personnel of the district, or to the teacher of the student, that the student was in need of special education and related services;
2. The parent requested an evaluation of the student for special education and related services; or
3. The student's teacher, or other district personnel, expressed specific concerns about a pattern of behavior demonstrated by the student directly to the special education director or to other supervisory personnel of the district.

20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(5)(B); 34 C.F.R. 300.534(b)

Exception

A district shall not be deemed to have knowledge that the student had a disability if:

1. The parent has not allowed an evaluation of the student;
2. The parent has refused services; or
3. The student has been evaluated and it was determined that the student did not have a disability.

20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(5)(C); 34 C.F.R. 300.534(c)

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

If a district does not have knowledge (as described above), before taking disciplinary measures, that a student has a disability, the student may be subjected to the same disciplinary measures applied to students without disabilities who engaged in comparable behaviors.

However, if a request is made for an evaluation during the time period in which the student is subjected to disciplinary measures, the evaluation shall be conducted in an expedited manner. Until the evaluation is completed, the student shall remain in the educational placement determined by school authorities, which can include suspension or expulsion without educational services.

20 U.S.C. 1415(k)(5)(D); 34 C.F.R. 300.534(d)

**Behavior
Management
Techniques**

It is the policy of the state to treat all students with dignity and respect, including students with disabilities who receive special education services. Any behavior management technique and/or discipline management practice must be implemented in such a way as to protect the health and safety of the student and others. No discipline management practice may be calculated to inflict injury, cause harm, demean, or deprive the student of basic human necessities. *Education Code 37.0021(a); 19 TAC 89.1053(j)*

[For restrictions on aversive techniques, see FO.]

**Rules on Restraint
and Seclusion**

The commissioner by rule shall adopt procedures for the use of restraint and time-out by a district employee or volunteer or an independent contractor of a district in the case of a student with a disability receiving special education services. The procedures must be consistent with Education Code 37.0021(d). *Education Code 37.0021(d)*

**School Peace
Officers**

This provision and any rules or procedures adopted under this provision apply to a peace officer only if the peace officer:

1. Is employed or commissioned by a district; or
2. Provides, as a school resource officer, a regular police presence on a district campus under a memorandum of understanding between the district and a local law enforcement agency.

Education Code 37.0021(h); 19 TAC 89.1053(l)

Exceptions

Education Code 37.0021 (use of confinement, seclusion, restraint, and time-out) does not apply to:

1. A peace officer, while performing law enforcement duties, except as provided above [see School Peace Officers] and by

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

Education Code 37.0021(i) [see Restraint, Documentation, below];

2. Juvenile probation, detention, or corrections personnel; or
3. An educational services provider with whom a student is placed by a judicial authority, unless the services are provided in an educational program of a school district.

*Law Enforcement
Duties*

“Law enforcement duties” means activities of a peace officer relating to the investigation and enforcement of state criminal laws and other duties authorized by the Code of Criminal Procedure.

Education Code 37.0021(b)(4), (g); 19 TAC 89.1053(l), (m)

Further, Education Code 37.0021 does not prevent a student’s locked, unattended confinement in an emergency situation while awaiting the arrival of law enforcement personnel if:

1. The student possesses a weapon; and
2. The confinement is necessary to prevent the student from causing bodily harm to the student or another person.

For these purposes, “weapon” includes any weapon described under Education Code 37.007(a)(1). [See FNCG]

Education Code 37.0021(f)

Confinement

A student with a disability who receives special education services may not be confined in a locked box, locked closet, or other specially designed locked space as either a discipline management practice or a behavior management technique. *Education Code 37.0021(a)*

Seclusion

A district employee or volunteer or an independent contractor of a district may not place a student in seclusion. *Education Code 37.0021(c)*

“Seclusion” means a behavior management technique in which a student is confined in a locked box, locked closet, or locked room that:

1. Is designed solely to seclude a person; and
2. Contains less than 50 square feet of space.

Education Code 37.0021(b)(2)

Restraint

“Restraint” means the use of physical force or a mechanical device to significantly restrict the free movement of all or a portion of a student’s body. *19 TAC 89.1053(b)(2)*

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

The following provisions do not apply to the use of physical force or a mechanical device that does not significantly restrict the free movement of all or a portion of the student's body. Restraint that involves significant restriction as referenced above does not include:

1. Physical contact or appropriately prescribed adaptive equipment to promote normative body positioning and/or physical functioning;
2. Limited physical contact with a student to promote safety (e.g., holding a student's hand), prevent a potentially harmful action (e.g., running into the street), teach a skill, redirect attention, provide guidance to a location, or provide comfort;
3. Limited physical contact or appropriately prescribed adaptive equipment to prevent a student from engaging in ongoing, repetitive self-injurious behaviors, with the expectation that instruction will be reflected in the IEP as required by 34 C.F.R. 300.324(a)(2)(i) to promote student learning and reduce and/or prevent the need for ongoing intervention; or
4. Seat belts and other safety equipment used to secure students during transportation.

19 TAC 89.1053(f)

*Limitations on
Use of Restraint*

A school employee, volunteer, or independent contractor may use restraint only in an emergency and with the following limitations:

1. Restraint shall be limited to the use of such reasonable force as is necessary to address the emergency.
2. Restraint shall be discontinued at the point at which the emergency no longer exists.
3. Restraint shall be implemented in such a way as to protect the health and safety of the student and others.
4. Restraint shall not deprive the student of basic human necessities.

19 TAC 89.1053(c)

Emergency

"Emergency" means a situation in which a student's behavior poses a threat of:

1. Imminent, serious physical harm to the student or others; or
2. Imminent, serious property destruction.

19 TAC 89.1053(b)(1)

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

<i>Training</i>	Training for school employees, volunteers, or independent contractors regarding the use of restraint shall be provided according to the requirements set forth at 19 Administrative Code 89.1053(d).
<i>Documentation</i>	<p>In a case in which restraint is used, school employees, volunteers, or independent contractors shall implement the documentation and notification requirements set forth at 19 Administrative Code 89.1053(e).</p> <p>A district shall report electronically to TEA, in accordance with standards provided by commissioner rule, information relating to the use of restraint by a peace officer performing law enforcement duties on school property or during a school-sponsored or school-related activity. The report must be consistent with the requirements adopted by commissioner rule for reporting the use of restraint involving students with disabilities.</p> <p><i>Education Code 37.0021(i)</i></p>
Time-Out	<p>“Time-out” means a behavior management technique in which, to provide a student with an opportunity to regain self-control, the student is separated from other students for a limited period in a setting:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. That is not locked; and2. From which the exit is not physically blocked by furniture, a closed door held shut from the outside, or another inanimate object. <p><i>19 TAC 89.1053(b)(3)</i></p>
<i>Limitations on Use of Time-Out</i>	<p>A school employee, volunteer, or independent contractor may use time-out with the following limitations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Physical force or threat of physical force shall not be used to place a student in time-out.2. Time-out may only be used in conjunction with an array of positive behavior intervention strategies and techniques and must be included in the student’s IEP and/or behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan if it is utilized on a recurrent basis to increase or decrease targeted behavior.3. Use of time-out shall not be implemented in a fashion that precludes the ability of the student to be involved in and progress in the general curriculum and advance appropriately

STUDENT DISCIPLINE
STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

FOF
(LEGAL)

toward attaining the annual goals specified in the student's IEP.

19 TAC 89.1053(g)

Training

Training for school employees, volunteers, or independent contractors regarding the use of time-out shall be provided according to the requirements set forth at 19 Administrative Code 89.1053(h).

Documentation

Necessary documentation or data collection regarding the use of time-out, if any, must be addressed in the IEP and/or behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan. If a student has a behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan, the district must document each use of time-out prompted by a behavior of the student specified in the student's behavior improvement plan or behavioral intervention plan, including a description of the behavior that prompted the time-out. The ARD committee must use any collected data to judge the effectiveness of the intervention and provide a basis for making determinations regarding its continued use.

19 TAC 89.1053(i)

ACCESS TO PROGRAMS, SERVICES, AND ACTIVITIES

GA
(LEGAL)

Nondiscrimination

No person shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any district program or activity. *42 U.S.C. 2000d*

An officer or employee of a district who is acting or purporting to act in an official capacity may not, because of a person's race, religion, color, sex, or national origin:

1. Refuse to permit the person to use facilities open to the public and owned, operated, or managed by or on behalf of the district;
2. Refuse to permit the person to participate in a program owned, operated, or managed by or on behalf of the district;
3. Refuse to grant a benefit to the person; or
4. Impose an unreasonable burden on the person.

Civil Practices and Remedies Code 106.001(a)

Individuals with Disabilities

Federal Prohibition

No qualified individual with a disability shall, by reason of such disability, be excluded from participation in or be denied the benefits of the services, programs, or activities of a district, or be subjected to discrimination by a district. Nor shall a district exclude or otherwise deny equal services, programs, or activities to an individual because of the known disability of an individual with whom the individual is known to have a relationship or association. *42 U.S.C. 12132; 28 C.F.R. 35.130(g)*

Definition

A "qualified individual with a disability" is an individual with a disability who, with or without reasonable modifications to rules, policies, or practices, the removal of architectural, communication, or transportation barriers, or the provision of auxiliary aids and services, meets the essential eligibility requirements for the receipt of services or the participation in programs or activities provided by a district. *42 U.S.C. 12131(2); 28 C.F.R. 35.104*

Reasonable Modification

A district shall make reasonable modifications in policies, practices, or procedures when the modifications are necessary to avoid discrimination on the basis of disability, unless the district can demonstrate that making the modifications would fundamentally alter the nature of the service, program, or activity. *28 C.F.R. 35.130(b)(7)*

Communications

A district shall take appropriate steps to ensure that communications with applicants, participants, and members of the public with disabilities are as effective as communications with others. To this end, a district shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids and services where necessary to afford an individual with a disability an equal

ACCESS TO PROGRAMS, SERVICES, AND ACTIVITIES

GA
(LEGAL)

opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, a service, program, or activity conducted by the district. In determining what type of auxiliary aid or service is necessary, a district shall give primary consideration to the requests of the individual with disabilities. *28 C.F.R. 35.160*

**Auxiliary Aids
and Services**

“Auxiliary aids and services” includes:

1. Qualified interpreters, note-takers, transcription services, written materials, assistive listening systems, and other effective methods for making aurally delivered materials available to individuals with hearing impairments;
2. Qualified readers, taped texts, audio recordings, Braille materials, large print materials, or other effective methods for making visually delivered materials available to individuals with visual impairments;
3. Acquisition or modification of equipment or devices; and
4. Other similar services and actions.

28 C.F.R. 35.104

***Limits of
Required
Modification***

A district is not required to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a service, program, or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. Any decision that compliance with its responsibility to provide effective communication for individuals with disabilities would fundamentally alter the service, program, or activity or unduly burden a district shall be made by a board after considering all resources available for use in funding and operating the program, service, or activity. The decision shall be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. *28 C.F.R. 35.164*

Notice

A district shall make available to applicants, participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons information regarding the provisions of Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and its applicability to the services, programs, or activities of the district. The information shall be made available in such manner as the board and superintendent find necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by the ADA. *28 C.F.R. 35.106*

***Compliance
Coordinator***

A district shall designate at least one employee to coordinate its efforts to comply with and carry out its responsibilities under Title II of the ADA, including any investigation of any complaint communicated to it alleging its noncompliance or alleging any actions that would be prohibited under the ADA. A district shall make available to all interested individuals the name, office address, and tele-

ACCESS TO PROGRAMS, SERVICES, AND ACTIVITIES

GA
(LEGAL)

phone number of the employee(s) so designated and shall adopt and publish procedures for the prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging any action that would be prohibited under the ADA. *28 C.F.R. 35.107* [See DAA and GF]

State Prohibition

Nondiscrimination

No person with a disability may be denied admittance to any public facility in the state because of the person's disability. No person with a disability may be denied the use of a white cane, assistance animal, wheelchair, crutches, or other device of assistance.

The discrimination prohibited by this section includes a refusal to allow a person with a disability to use or be admitted to any public facility, a ruse or subterfuge calculated to prevent or discourage a person with a disability from using or being admitted to a public facility and a failure to:

1. Comply with Government Code Chapter 469;
2. Make reasonable accommodations in policies, practices, and procedures; or
3. Provide auxiliary aids and services necessary to allow the full use and enjoyment of the public facility.

Regulations

Regulations relating to the use of public facilities by any designated class of persons from the general public may not prohibit the use of particular public facilities by persons with disabilities who, except for their disabilities or use of assistance animals or other devices for assistance in travel, would fall within the designated class.

Human Resources Code 121.003(c)-(e)

Religious Freedom

A district may not substantially burden a person's free exercise of religion, unless it is acting in furtherance of a compelling governmental interest and has used the least restrictive means of furthering that interest. *Civil Practice and Remedies Code 110.003* [See also DAA and FB]

A district may not penalize or withhold benefits or privileges, including tax exemptions or governmental contracts, grants, or licenses, from a religious organization, an organization supervised or controlled by or in connection with a religious organization, an individual employed by a religious organization while acting in the scope of that employment, or a clergy or minister, because the organization or individual refuses to solemnize any marriage or provide services, accommodations, facilities, goods, or privileges for a purpose related to the solemnization, formation, or celebration of any marriage if the action would cause the organization or individual to violate a sincerely held religious belief. *Family Code 2.601-.602*

ACCESS TO PROGRAMS, SERVICES, AND ACTIVITIES

GA
(LEGAL)

Adverse Action
Prohibited

Notwithstanding any other law, a district may not take any adverse action against any person based wholly or partly on the person's membership in, affiliation with, or contribution, donation, or other support provided to a religious organization. *Gov't Code 2400.002*

Definitions

"Adverse action" means any action taken by a district to:

1. Withhold, reduce, exclude, terminate, or otherwise deny any grant, contract, subcontract, cooperative agreement, loan, scholarship, license, registration, accreditation, employment, or other similar status from or to a person;
2. Withhold, reduce, exclude, terminate, or otherwise deny any benefit provided under a benefit program from or to a person;
3. Alter in any way the tax treatment of, cause any tax, penalty, or payment assessment against, or deny, delay, or revoke a tax exemption of a person;
4. Disallow a tax deduction for any charitable contribution made to or by a person;
5. Deny admission to, equal treatment in, or eligibility for a degree from an educational program or institution to a person; or
6. Withhold, reduce, exclude, terminate, or otherwise deny access to a property, educational institution, speech forum, or charitable fundraising campaign from or to a person.

"Benefit program" means any program administered or funded by a governmental entity or federal agency that provides assistance in the form of payments, grants, loans, or loan guarantees.

"Person" has the meaning assigned by Government Code 311.005, except the term does not include:

1. An employee of a governmental entity acting within the employee's scope of employment;
2. A contractor of a governmental entity acting within the scope of the contract; or
3. An individual or a medical or residential custodial health-care facility while the individual or facility is providing medically necessary services to prevent another individual's death or imminent serious physical injury.

"Religious organization" means an organization that is a religious organization under Civil Practice and Remedies Code 110.011(b).

Gov't Code 2400.001

ACCESS TO PROGRAMS, SERVICES, AND ACTIVITIES

GA
(LEGAL)

*Exception for
Prohibited
Contracts or
Investments*

This prohibition does not apply to an investment or contract with a company that boycotts Israel prohibited under Government Code Chapters 808 or 2271. [See CH] *Gov't Code 2400.0015*

Interpretation

This prohibition may not be construed to:

1. Preempt a state or federal law that is equally or more protective of the free exercise of religious beliefs or to narrow the meaning or application of a state or federal law protecting the free exercise of religious beliefs; or
2. Prevent a district from providing, either directly or through a person who is not seeking protection under this prohibition, any benefit or service authorized under state or federal law.

Gov't Code 2400.005

**Web Content and
Mobile App
Accessibility**

Note: Using the population estimate for the district as calculated by the United States Census Bureau in the most recent Small Area Income and Poverty Estimates, a district with a total population of 50,000 or more shall comply with these requirements beginning April 24, 2026. A district with a total population of less than 50,000 shall comply beginning April 26, 2027. *28 C.F.R. 35.104, .200(b)*

A district shall ensure that web content and mobile apps that it provides or makes available, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, are readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities.

A district shall ensure that its web content and mobile apps comply with Level A and Level AA success criteria and conformance requirements specified in WCAG 2.1, unless the district can demonstrate that compliance would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a service, program, or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens.

28 C.F.R. 35.200

Exceptions

These accessibility requirements do not apply to the following:

1. Archived web content as defined in 28 C.F.R. 35.104.
2. Conventional electronic documents that are available as part of a district's web content or mobile apps before the date the district is required to comply with 28 C.F.R. Part 35, Subpart H, unless such documents are currently used to apply for,

ACCESS TO PROGRAMS, SERVICES, AND ACTIVITIES

GA
(LEGAL)

gain access to, or participate in the district's services, programs, or activities.

3. Content posted by a third party, unless the third party is posting due to contractual, licensing, or other arrangements with the district.
4. Conventional electronic documents that are:
 - a. About a specific individual, their property, or their account; and
 - b. Password-protected or otherwise secured.
5. A district's social media posts that were posted before the date the district is required to comply with 28 C.F.R. Part 35, Subpart H.

28 C.F.R. 35.201

Conforming
Alternate Versions

A district may use conforming alternate versions of web content, as defined by WCAG 2.1, to comply with these requirements only where it is not possible to make web content directly accessible due to technical or legal limitations. *28 C.F.R. 35.202*

Equivalent
Facilitation

Nothing in 28 C.F.R. Part 35, Subpart H prevents the use of designs, methods, or techniques as alternatives to those prescribed, provided that the alternative designs, methods, or techniques result in substantially equivalent or greater accessibility and usability of the web content or mobile app. *28 C.F.R. 35.203*

Fundamental
Alteration and
Undue Burden

Where a district can demonstrate that compliance with these requirements would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a service, program, or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens, compliance is required to the extent that it does not result in a fundamental alteration or undue financial and administrative burdens.

In those circumstances where personnel of the district believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the service, program, or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, a district has the burden of proving that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the head of a district or their designee after considering all resources available for use in the funding and operation of the service, program, or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion.

If an action would result in such an alteration or such burdens, a district shall take any other action that would not result in such an

ACCESS TO PROGRAMS, SERVICES, AND ACTIVITIES

GA
(LEGAL)

alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that individuals with disabilities receive the benefits or services provided by the district to the maximum extent possible.

28 C.F.R. 35.204

Noncompliance with
Minimal Impact on
Access

A district that is not in full compliance with these requirements will be deemed to have met the requirements in the limited circumstance in which the district can demonstrate that the noncompliance has such a minimal impact on access that it would not affect the ability of individuals with disabilities to use the district's web content or mobile app to do any of the following in a manner that provides substantially equivalent timeliness, privacy, independence, and ease of use:

1. Access the same information as individuals without disabilities;
2. Engage in the same interactions as individuals without disabilities;
3. Conduct the same transactions as individuals without disabilities; and
4. Otherwise participate in or benefit from the same services, programs, and activities as individuals without disabilities.

28 C.F.R. 35.205

**Social Security
Numbers**

It shall be unlawful for a district to deny to any individual any right, benefit, or privilege provided by law because of the individual's refusal to disclose his or her Social Security number.

Exceptions

The above provision does not apply to:

1. Any disclosure that is required by federal statute. The United States Internal Revenue Code provides that the Social Security number issued to an individual for purposes of federal income tax laws shall be used as the identifying number for taxpayers;
2. Any disclosure to a district maintaining a system of records in existence and operating before January 1, 1975, if such disclosure was required under statute or regulation adopted before such date to verify the identity of an individual; or
3. Any use for the purposes of establishing the identity of individuals affected by any tax, general public assistance, driver's license, or motor vehicle registration law within a district's jurisdiction.

ACCESS TO PROGRAMS, SERVICES, AND ACTIVITIES

GA
(LEGAL)

Statement of Uses A district that requests disclosure of a Social Security number shall inform that individual whether the disclosure is mandatory or voluntary, by what statutory authority such number is solicited, and what uses will be made of it.

5 U.S.C. 552a Note; PL 93-579, § 7, 88 Stat. 1896 (1974)

COMMUNITY RELATIONS
CONDUCT ON SCHOOL PREMISES

GKA
(LOCAL)

**Access to District
Property**

Authorized District officials, including school resource officers and District police officers if applicable, may refuse to allow a person access to property under the District's control in accordance with law.

District officials may request assistance from law enforcement in an emergency or when a person is engaging in behavior rising to the level of criminal conduct.

**Ejection or
Exclusion under
Education Code
37.105**

In accordance with Education Code 37.105, a District official shall provide a person refused entry to or ejected from property under the District's control written information explaining the right to appeal such refusal of entry or ejection under the District's grievance process.

A person appealing under the District's grievance process shall be permitted to address the Board in person within 90 calendar days of filing the initial complaint, unless the complaint is resolved before the Board considers it. [See FNG and GF]

**Off-Campus
Activities**

Employees shall be designated to ensure appropriate conduct of participants and others attending a school-related activity at non-District or out-of-District facilities. Those so designated shall coordinate their efforts with persons in charge of the facilities.

Prohibitions

Tobacco and
E-Cigarettes

The District prohibits smoking and the use of tobacco products, e-cigarettes, or other electronic vaporizing devices on District property, in District vehicles, or at school-related activities.

Weapons

The District prohibits the unlawful use, possession, or display of any firearm, location-restricted knife, club, or prohibited weapon, as defined at FNCG, on all District property at all times.

Exceptions

No violation of this policy occurs when:

1. A Texas handgun license holder stores a handgun or other firearm in a locked vehicle in a parking lot, parking garage, or other parking area provided by the District, as long as the handgun or other firearm is not in plain view; or
2. The use, possession, or display of an otherwise prohibited weapon takes place as part of a District-approved activity supervised by proper authorities. [See FOD]

RELATIONS WITH GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES
INTERLOCAL COOPERATION CONTRACTS

GRB
(LEGAL)

**Interlocal
Cooperation Act**

General Authority

A district may contract or agree with another local government or a federally recognized Indian tribe, as listed by the United States secretary of the interior under 25 U.S.C. 479a-1, whose reservation is located within the boundaries of Texas to perform governmental functions and services in accordance with Government Code Chapter 791 (the Interlocal Cooperation Act).

A party to an interlocal contract may contract with a state agency, as that term is defined by Government Code 771.002, or similar agency of another state.

An interlocal contract may:

1. Study the feasibility of the performance of a governmental function or service by interlocal contract; or
2. Provide a governmental function or service that each party to the contract is authorized to perform individually.

Gov't Code 791.011(a), (b), (c)

"Governmental functions and services" means all or part of a function or service in any of the following areas:

1. Police protection and detention services;
2. Fire protection;
3. Streets, roads, and drainage;
4. Public health and welfare;
5. Parks and recreation;
6. Library and museum services;
7. Records center services;
8. Waste disposal;
9. Planning;
10. Engineering;
11. Administrative functions;
12. Public funds investment;
13. Comprehensive health care and hospital services; or
14. Other governmental functions in which the contracting parties are mutually interested.

Gov't Code 791.003(3)

RELATIONS WITH GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES
INTERLOCAL COOPERATION CONTRACTS

GRB
(LEGAL)

Requirements

An interlocal contract must:

1. Be authorized by the governing body of each party to the contract unless a party to the contract is a municipally owned electric utility;
2. State the purpose, terms, rights, and duties of the contracting parties; and
3. Specify that each party paying for the performance of governmental functions or services must make those payments from current revenues available to the paying party.

An interlocal contractual payment must be in an amount that fairly compensates the performing party for the services or functions performed under the contract.

An interlocal contract may be renewed and may have a specified term of years.

Gov't Code 791.011(d), (e), (f), (i)

Note: For legal provisions related to using interlocal contracts for purchasing goods and services, see CH.

For legal provisions related to using cooperative purchasing for construction-related goods and services, see CV.

**Health Care and
Hospital Services**

A district may contract with another local government authorized to provide health care and hospital services to provide those services for the district's officers and employees and their dependents.

Gov't Code 791.030

A hospital district may contract with a school district included in the hospital district to provide nursing services and assistance to employees or students of the district. *Health and Safety Code 281.0465*

**Transportation
System Outside the
District**

A board may establish and operate an economical public school transportation system outside the district if the district enters into an interlocal contract as provided by Government Code Chapter 791. *Education Code 34.007(a)(2)* [See CNA]

**School Crossing
Guards**

A municipality with a population greater than 1.3 million may contract with one or more school districts to provide school crossing guards. Under such a contract, a district may provide school crossing guard services to areas of the municipality that are not part of the district. *Local Gov't Code 343.011, .012*

RELATIONS WITH GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES
INTERLOCAL COOPERATION CONTRACTS

GRB
(LEGAL)

**State Hospital for
Accountability
Purposes**

A memorandum of understanding between a district and a state hospital under which the district provides educational services to a student who resides in the state hospital must provide that the district include the performance of the student on an assessment instrument or other achievement indicator adopted under Education Code 39.053 or a reporting indicator adopted under Education Code 39.301 in determining the performance of the district. *Education Code 39.0552*

**Intergovernmental
Support Agreements**

A district may enter into an intergovernmental support agreement with a branch of the armed forces of the United States under the National Defense Authorization Act (10 U.S.C. Section 2679) to provide installation-support services to a military installation located in this state. *Gov't Code 793.002*

“Installation-support services” means those services, supplies, resources, and support typically provided by a local government for its own needs and without regard to whether such services, supplies, resources, and support are provided to its residents generally, except that the term does not include security guard or fire-fighting functions. *10 U.S.C. 2679(f)(1)*

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District
400 Lobo Lane
Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 03-31-2025	Reports of the Superintendent ☐	Action Item ☐	Consent Agenda ☒	Reports, Routine Monthly ☐	Other ☐
Subject:	2024-2025 BUDGET AMENDMENT #2				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Jesse Wyse, Chief Financial Officer				
Policy/Code:	CE (LOCAL)				
Strategic Plan Goal:	Ensuring Fiscal Health and Sustainability				
Summary:	<p>Each June, the Board of Trustees adopts a general operating, student nutrition, and debt service fund budget based on the district's calculation of estimated revenue and expenditures. The expenditure is adopted at the "functional" level, meaning that each major category defined by the Texas Education Code is identified and funds are allocated between each function. Once adopted, the administration operates within that budget, although it is a working document. The administration has the authority to move funds from account to account, as long as no overall function is exceeded. When it becomes necessary to increase or decrease a function, it requires Board approval. We are requesting the first budget amendment for 2024-2025. We will continue to review our revenue and expenditures compared with the original budget to recommend future amendments as needed.</p>				
Financial Implications:	<p>The fiscal implications of this action fulfill legal requirements and allow the administration to operate within the confines of the functional expenditures approved by the Board.</p>				
Attachments:	2024-2025 Budget Amendment #2				

Recommendation: The Administration recommends approval of the 2024-2025 Budget Amendment #2 as submitted.

Motion: The move the Board approve the 2024-2025 Budget Amendment #2 as submitted.



Little Elm ISD

2024-2025 Proposed Amendment 2

Combined Funds

	General Fund	Student Nutrition Fund	Debt Service Fund	Combined Total
Estimated Revenue				
5700 - Local Revenue	\$63,619,985	\$2,000,000	\$36,362,010	\$101,981,995
5800 - State Revenue	\$22,242,908	\$25,000	\$4,004,000	\$26,271,908
5900 - Federal Revenue	\$2,500,000	\$3,475,000		\$5,975,000
Total Revenue	\$88,362,893	\$5,500,000	\$40,366,010	\$134,228,903
Appropriations				
11 - Instruction	\$49,021,057			\$49,021,057
12 - Instructional Resources	\$1,189,263			\$1,189,263
13 - Instructional Staff Development	\$2,369,375			\$2,369,375
21 - Instructional Leadership	\$1,271,139			\$1,271,139
23 - School Administration	\$5,356,979			\$5,356,979
31 - Guidance & Counseling	\$3,051,447			\$3,051,447
32 - Social Work Services	\$168,010			\$168,010
33 - Health Services	\$877,346			\$877,346
34 - Student Transportation	\$4,354,853			\$4,354,853
35 - Food Services	\$175,158	\$5,500,000		\$5,675,158
36 - Extra Curricular Activities	\$2,745,123			\$2,745,123
41 - General Administration	\$3,782,425			\$3,782,425
51 - Plant Maintenance & Operations	\$11,372,107			\$11,372,107
52 - Security	\$1,709,819			\$1,709,819
53 - Data Processing Services	\$2,227,802			\$2,227,802
61 - Community Services	\$45,463			\$45,463
71 - Debt Service	\$0		\$40,366,010	\$40,366,010
81 - Facilities & Construction	\$18,615			\$18,615
91 - Recapture Payments	\$1,803,093			\$1,803,093
95 - JJAEP	\$50,000			\$50,000
99 - Other Intergovernmental Charges	\$650,000			\$650,000
Total Appropriations	\$92,239,074	\$5,500,000	\$40,366,010	\$138,105,084
Net Surplus/(Deficit)	(\$3,876,181)	\$0	\$0	(\$3,876,181)
Transfer In from Transition Fund Balance	\$3,876,181			\$3,876,181
Adjusted net Surplus/(Deficit)	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

This proposed budget amendment for the 2024-25 school year was adopted at a meeting of the School Board of Trustees on March 31, 2025 as evidenced in the Official School Board Minutes. I certify that budget preparation & adoption is in accordance with Chapter 44 of the Texas Education Code.

Board President

Date

Board Secretary

Date

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District

400 Lobo Lane

Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 03-31-2025	Reports of the Superintendent ☐	Action Item ☐	Consent Agenda ☒	Reports, Routine Monthly ☐	Other ☐
Subject:	FINANCIAL REPORTS - JANUARY 2025				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Jesse Wyse, Chief Financial Officer				
Policy/Code:	Board Legal Status Powers and Duties – BAA (LOCAL) Annual Operating Budget – CE (LOCAL)				
Strategic Plan Goal:	Ensuring Fiscal Health & Sustainability				
Summary:	Monthly financial reports are prepared by the Business Services Department. <i>*Financial report format currently under construction for improved clarity for end users.</i>				
Financial Implications:	As this is a report only, there are no direct financial implications. Each month, financial reports are prepared detailing the status of the District’s budget as of the most recent accounting period. The following reports are included to provide financial transparency.				
Attachments:	Financial Reports Expenditures by Major Object (for Board Adopted Funds 199, 240, 511) Budget to Actuals (for Board Adopted Funds 199, 240, 511) Cash Flow Statement Cash Position Property Tax Collection Reports Capital Projects Reports				

Recommendation: | The Administration recommends approval of the December Financial Reports as presented.

Motion: | I move that the Board approve the January 2025 Financial Reports as presented.

Financial Report

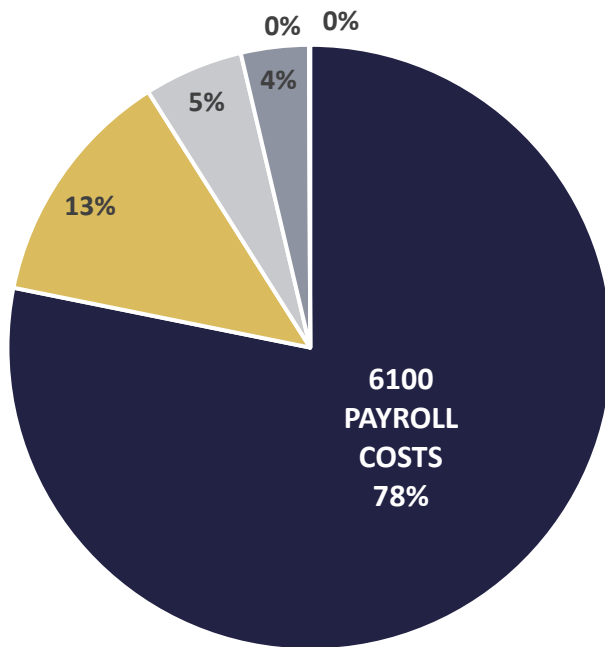
January

- Budget to Actuals
- Expenditures by Major Object
- Cash Flow Statement
- Cash Position
- Property Tax Collection Report
- Capital Project Reports

Revenue and Expenditures
By Major Object Code
Through Accounting Period: January 2025

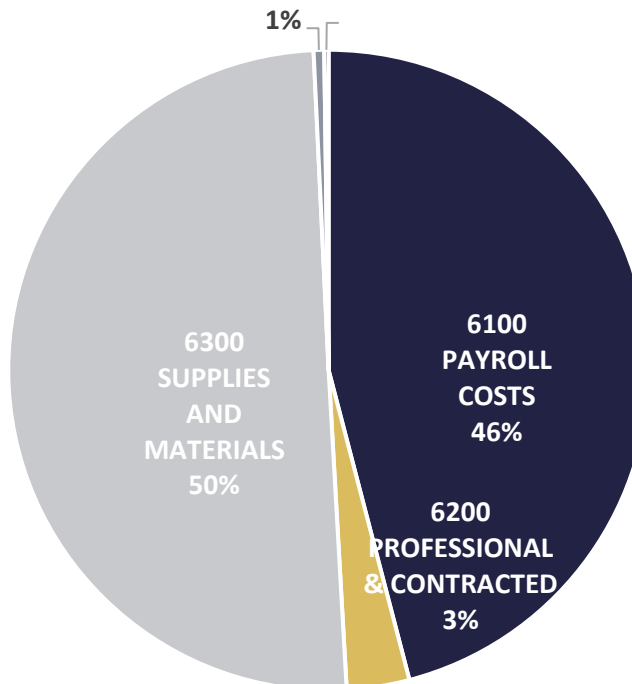


General Fund - 199



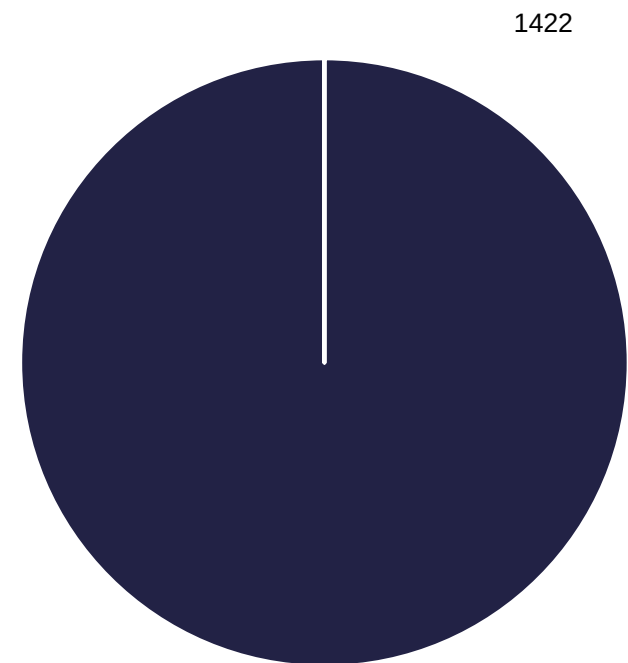
- 6100 PAYROLL COSTS
- 6200 PROFESSIONAL & CONTRACTED
- 6300 SUPPLIES AND MATERIALS
- 6400 OTHER OPERATING COSTS
- 6500 DEBT SERVICE
- 6600 CPTL OUTLY LAND BLDG & EQUIP

Child Nutrition - 240



- 6100 PAYROLL COSTS
- 6200 PROFESSIONAL & CONTRACTED
- 6300 SUPPLIES AND MATERIALS
- 6400 OTHER OPERATING COSTS
- 6600 CPTL OUTLY LAND BLDG & EQUIP

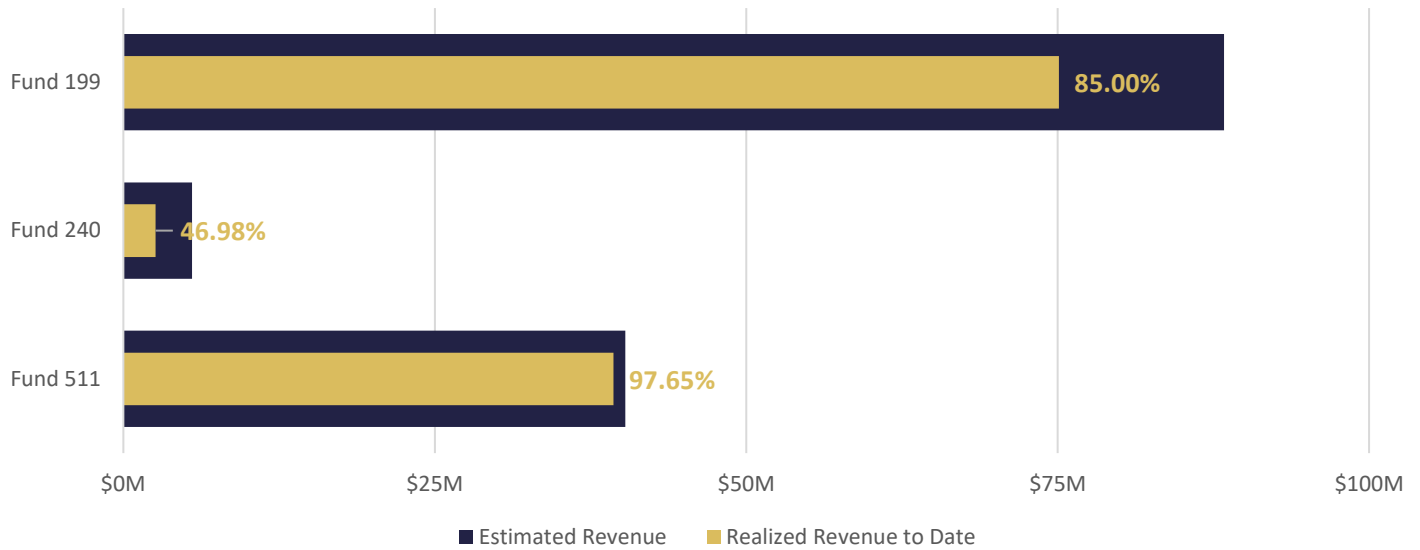
DEBT SERVICE - 511



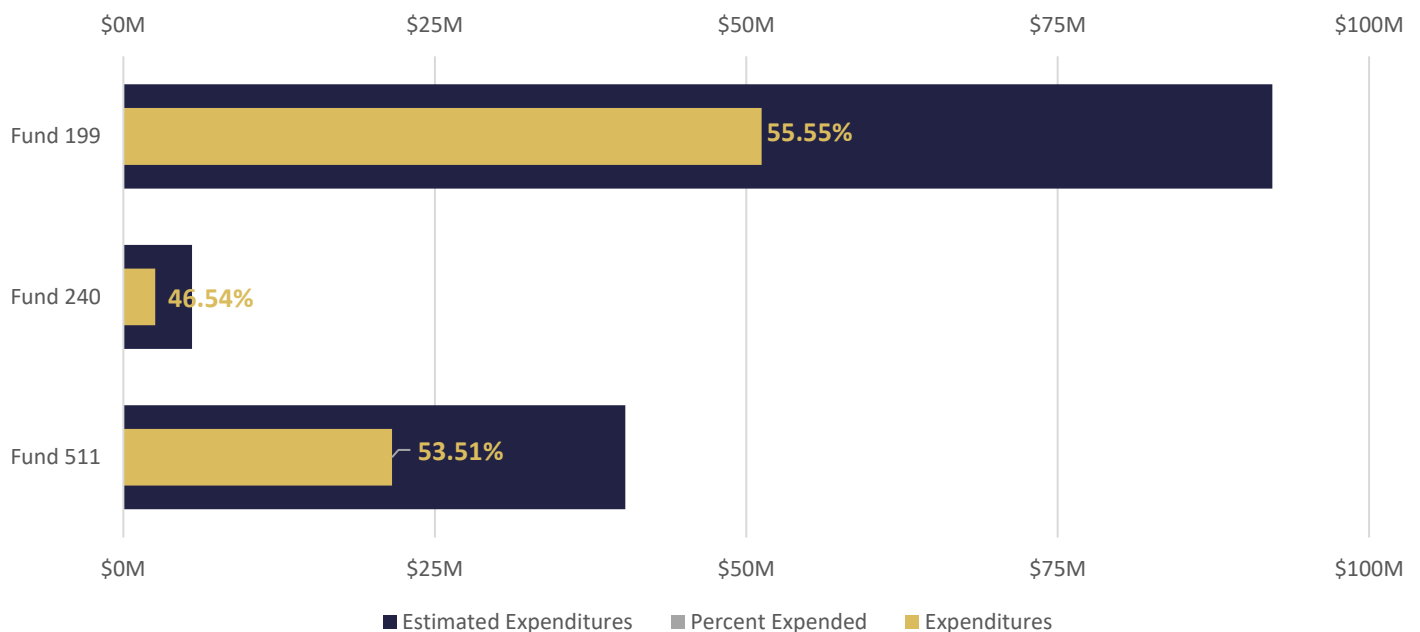
- 6500 DEBT SERVICE



Revenue: Estimated vs. Realized



Expenditures: Estimated vs. Expended



Revenues and Expenditures by Major Object Code
LITTLE ELM I.S.D
Accounting Periods: 07 through 01
ACTUALS FOR THE MONTH OF JANUARY

Class/Major Object Code	Est Rev/Approp	Encumbrances	Real Rev/Exp	Balances
Fund Code 199 / 5 - GENERAL FUND				
6100 PAYROLL COSTS	-69,268,714.65	.00	40,054,382.12	-29,214,332.53
6200 PROFESSIONAL & CONTRACTED SVS	-15,364,076.18	4,366,354.34	6,582,159.64	-4,415,562.20
6300 SUPPLIES AND MATERIALS	-4,336,253.66	486,562.01	2,715,463.34	-1,134,228.31
6400 OTHER OPERATING COSTS	-3,231,927.51	249,974.83	1,862,525.81	-1,119,426.87
6600 CPTL OUTLY LAND BLDG & EQUIP	-38,102.00	.00	27,232.00	-10,870.00
Subtotals for Fund 199 / 5	-92,239,074.00	5,102,891.18	51,241,762.91	-35,894,419.91
Fund Code 240 / 5 - NATL BREAKFAST/LUNCH PROGRAM				
6100 PAYROLL COSTS	-2,182,446.00	.00	1,175,816.29	-1,006,629.71
6200 PROFESSIONAL & CONTRACTED SVS	-222,000.00	48,353.32	80,904.93	-92,741.75
6300 SUPPLIES AND MATERIALS	-3,049,554.00	1,102,799.69	1,283,650.40	-663,103.91
6400 OTHER OPERATING COSTS	-36,000.00	5,192.28	13,643.05	-17,164.67
6600 CPTL OUTLY LAND BLDG & EQUIP	-10,000.00	.00	5,545.45	-4,454.55
Subtotals for Fund 240 / 5	-5,500,000.00	1,156,345.29	2,559,560.12	-1,784,094.59
Fund Code 511 / 5 - DEBT SERVICE FUND				
6500 DEBT SERVICE	-40,300,000.00	6,500.00	21,564,412.73	-18,729,087.27
Subtotals for Fund 511 / 5	-40,300,000.00	6,500.00	21,564,412.73	-18,729,087.27
Grand Totals	-138,039,074.00	6,265,736.47	75,365,735.76	-56,407,601.77

End of Report

Revenues and Expenditures by Major Object Code
LITTLE ELM I.S.D
Accounting Periods: 07 through 01
ACTUALS FOR THE MONTH OF JANUARY

Class/Major Object Code	Est Rev/Approp	Encumbrances	Real Rev/Exp	Balances
Fund Code 199 / 5 - GENERAL FUND				
5700 REVENUE-LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE	63,599,985.00	.00	-53,142,762.24	10,457,222.76
5800 STATE PROGRAM REVENUES	22,262,908.00	.00	-21,771,805.03	491,102.97
5900 FEDERAL PROGRAM REVENUES	2,500,000.00	.00	-189,722.53	2,310,277.47
Subtotals for Fund 199 / 5	88,362,893.00	.00	-75,104,289.80	13,258,603.20
Fund Code 240 / 5 - NATL BREAKFAST/LUNCH PROGRAM				
5700 REVENUE-LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE	2,291,461.00	.00	-1,057,479.61	1,233,981.39
5800 STATE PROGRAM REVENUES	20,000.00	.00	-3,718.20	16,281.80
5900 FEDERAL PROGRAM REVENUES	3,188,539.00	.00	-1,521,219.34	1,667,319.66
Subtotals for Fund 240 / 5	5,500,000.00	.00	-2,582,417.15	2,917,582.85
Fund Code 511 / 5 - DEBT SERVICE FUND				
5700 REVENUE-LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE	36,296,000.00	.00	-32,802,412.20	3,493,587.80
5800 STATE PROGRAM REVENUES	4,004,000.00	.00	-6,551,070.00	-2,547,070.00
Subtotals for Fund 511 / 5	40,300,000.00	.00	-39,353,482.20	946,517.80
Grand Totals	134,162,893.00	.00	-117,040,189.15	17,122,703.85

End of Report

	July Actual	August Actual	September Actual	October Actual	November Actual	December Actual	January Actual	February Actual	March Actual	April Actual	May Actual	June Actual	TOTAL
Beginning Cash Balance in Bank	31,927,385.78	32,041,095.02	28,618,631.19	31,641,036.35	35,352,735.87	33,263,359.65	23,055,204.58						31,927,385.78
RECEIPTS													
Tax Collections	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00						-
Interest	52,515.56	42,720.29	40,342.26	51,142.81	48,724.16	37,338.30	26,014.77						298,798.15
Other Local Revenue	68,126.63	165,699.08	217,026.38	271,938.30	117,496.47	126,694.11	250,155.04						1,217,136.01
State Revenue - Available School	402.78	423.77	55.48	-	-	0.00	-						882.03
State Revenue - Foundation	190,418.00	649,150.00	309,524.00	318,581.00	317,071.00	545,082.00	-						2,329,826.00
State Revenue - Debt Service	-	5,909,657.00	9,546,655.00	7,431,622.00	-	0.00	-						22,887,934.00
State Revenue - Misc	1,631,931.00	-	-	-	4,919,139.00	0.00	-						6,551,070.00
SHARS Receipts	534,149.95	420,397.00	120,832.88	-	339,572.00	350.00	24,952.63						1,440,254.46
Federal Program Revenue	475,849.08	571,333.29	492,619.16	9,988.17	72,433.11	0.00	49,128.60						1,671,351.41
Federal Program Revenue 240	25,362.05	70.50	249,945.58	319,266.12	276,196.79	236,531.22	238,295.13						1,345,667.39
Lunch Revenue - local 240	3,983.05	182,283.28	211,094.73	180,870.94	179,907.70	147,889.86	146,467.11						1,052,496.67
Payroll Deposits	1,826.86	1,569.39	1,261.23	399.39	136.00	331.24	752.89						14,426.00
Transfers from Debt Service	-	-	(1,605,631.00)	-	-	(4,704,359.48)	-						(6,309,990.48)
Transfers from Investment Acct	7,000,000.00	-	2,000,000.00	6,058,078.89	-	1,712,633.84	6,000,000.00						22,770,712.73
Total Revenue	9,984,564.96	7,943,303.60	11,583,725.70	14,641,887.62	6,270,676.23	(1,897,508.91)	6,735,766.17	-	-	-	-	-	55,262,415.37
DISBURSEMENTS													
Payroll Checks	4,806,054.74	4,000,213.61	4,029,729.34	4,064,940.97	4,081,369.09	4,061,284.38	4,022,283.92						29,065,876.05
Accounts Payable Checks	6,923,786.15	5,184,443.07	6,022,445.42	5,298,178.99	3,012,997.06	2,757,545.70	1,997,932.71						27,867,329.10
TRS	-	1,208,130.79	1,165,067.83	1,194,362.44	1,190,900.96	1,881,133.51	481,036.00						7,120,631.53
IRS	528,381.69	458,548.15	458,850.96	462,851.70	466,930.96	467,941.57	452,143.05						3,295,648.08
Bank Charges/ NSF's/Bk Trans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditures	12,258,222.58	10,851,335.62	8,346,093.55	11,020,334.10	8,752,198.07	9,167,905.16	6,953,395.68	-	-	-	-	-	67,349,484.76
Cash Transfer to TEA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-						-
Cash Transfer to Debt Service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-						-
Transfers to Investment Accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-						-
In Transit	(2,387,366.86)	514,431.81	215,226.99	(90,146.00)	(392,145.62)	(857,259.00)	1,012,836.43						(1,984,422.25)
Total Expenditures & Transfers	9,870,855.72	11,365,767.43	8,561,320.54	10,930,188.10	8,360,052.45	8,310,646.16	7,966,232.11	-	-	-	-	-	65,365,062.51
Net Change in Cash	113,709.24	(3,422,463.83)	3,022,405.16	3,711,699.52	(2,089,376.22)	(10,208,155.07)	(1,230,465.94)	-	-	-	-	-	(10,102,647.14)
Ending Cash Balance	32,041,095.02	28,618,631.19	31,641,036.35	35,352,735.87									

	July Actual	August Actual	September Actual	October Actual	November Actual	December Actual	January Actual	February Actual	March Actual	April Actual	May Actual	June Actual	TOTAL
Beginning Cash Balance in Bank	3,735,186.35	3,755,089.63	3,763,208.49	5,377,272.58	5,388,427.64	5,398,816.66	10,119,001.81						3,735,186.35
RECEIPTS													
Tax Collections	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	8,083.24	8,118.86	8,433.09	11,155.06	10,389.02	15,825.67	18,854.96						80,859.90
Bond Issuance	11,820.04												11,820.04
Transfer from General Operating	-	-	-	-	-	4,704,359.48	-						4,704,359.48
Transfers from Investment Acct	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue	19,903.28	8,118.86	8,433.09	11,155.06	10,389.02	4,720,185.15	18,854.96	-	-	-	-	-	4,797,039.42
DISBURSEMENTS													
Wire Bond Issuance Fees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-
Bank Charges/ NSF's/Bk Trans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1427
Transfers to Investment Accounts	-	-	1,605,631.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,605,631.00
Transfer to General Operating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditures & Transfers	-	-	1,605,631.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,605,631.00
Net Change in Cash	19,903.28	8,118.86	1,614,064.09	11,155.06	10,389.02	4,720,185.15	18,854.96	-	-	-	-	-	6,402,670.42
Ending Cash Balance in bank	3,755,089.63	3,763,208.49	5,377,272.58	5,388,427.64	5,398,816.66	10,119,001.81	10,137,856.77	-	-	-	-	-	10,137,856.77
Statement Beg Cash Balance TexPool	28,531,936.65	28,761,691.21	7,335,406.51	7,389,973.45	7,454,189.40	8,087,718.15	28,394,473.16						28,531,936.65
Interest Earned TexPool	129,075.01	57,695.72	31,190.42	30,924.89	30,064.20	55,240.38	119,393.03						453,583.65
Transfers in	100,679.55	77,932.31	23,376.52	33,291.06	603,464.55	20,251,514.63	7,951,639.68						29,041,898.30
Transfers out	-	(21,561,912.73)											(21,561,912.73)
In Transit	31,880.08	2,038.61	875.50	47,072.98	79,946.14	1,100,255.97	3,335,444.25						3,335,444.25
Ending Cash Balance Invested	28,793,571.29	7,337,445.12	7,390,848.95	7,501,262.38	8,167,664.29	29,494,729.13	39,800,950.12	-	-	-	-	-	39,800,950.12
TOTAL CASH AVAILABLE	32,548,660.92	11,100,653.61	12,768,121.53	12,889,690.02	13,566,480.95	39,613,730.94	49,938,806.89	-	-	-	-	-	49,938,806.89

Account Number								Description	Est Revenue/ Appropriation	Encumbrance	Rlzd Revenue/ Expenditure	Balance
163	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				0.00
164	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				4.37
199	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				-687,625.72
211	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				-309,280.16
224	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				-531,009.12
225	00	1111	00	000	4	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				0.00
225	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				-2,089.73
226	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				0.00
240	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				1,920,719.76
244	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				-41,202.79
255	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				-60,529.53
263	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				-89,588.82
266	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				0.00
280	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				4,308.31
281	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				0.00
282	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				-483.36
283	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				0.00
284	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				0.00
285	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				0.00
289	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				-22,953.78
385	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				0.00
397	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				4,159.29
410	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				-52,544.37
427	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				0.00
429	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				350.78
461	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				559,833.35
491	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				15,788.74
492	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				13,000,779.98
499	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				39,717.60
511	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				98,800.00
648	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CAPITAL ONE WALKER BOND 2018				0.00
649	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CAPITAL ONE STRIKE BOND 2018				0.00
650	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CAPITAL ONE BOND 2018				0.00
651	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CAPITAL ONE BOND 2018				0.00
652	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CAPITAL ONE BOND 2019				0.00
653	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CAPITAL ONE BOND 2020				0.00
654	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CAPITAL ONE BOND 2021				0.00
655	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CAPITAL ONE BOND 2022				0.00
656	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CAPITAL ONE BOND 2023				-1,112,690.07
657	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				-100.50
679	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				-629,559.24
690	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				0.00
696	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				-1,074,022.52
720	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				365,387.40
817	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				72,505.23
818	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				8,521.66
819	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				0.00
820	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				9,962.97
865	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO				166,781.32
866	00	1111	00	000	5	00	0 00	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				3,399.81
866	00	1111	00	000	5	00	7 40	CASH GO CAPITAL ONE				0.00
								1428				
								Totals:				11,657,340.86

Denton County Tax Office

Run Date: 2/3/2025 2:43:11PM

Distribution Summary 2 Report

Page 1 of 2

Deposit Date from 1/1/2025 to 1/31/2025 and Tax Units = 60

S10- LITTLE ELM ISD

Cur. Levy M&O	16,373,775.91	Del. Levy M&O	(11,395.33)
Cur. Interest M&O	0.00	Del. Interest M&O	1,942.98
Cur. Penalty M&O	0.00	Del. Penalty M&O	1,902.65
Cur. Rendition Penalty M&O	2,653.47	Del. Rendition Penalty M&O	507.00
Cur. Other M&O	363.63		
Total Current M&O	16,376,793.01	Total Delinquent M&O	(7,042.70)
Cur. Levy I&S	10,190,246.90	Del. Levy I&S	(5,709.41)
Cur. Interest I&S	0.00	Del. Interest I&S	1,155.70
Cur. Penalty I&S	0.00	Del. Penalty I&S	1,134.77
Cur. Rendition Penalty I&S	0.00	Del. Rendition Penalty I&S	0.00
Cur. Other I&S	0.00		
Total Current I&S	10,190,246.90	Total Delinquent I&S	(3,418.94)
Cur. Levy S1	0.00	Del. Levy S1	0.00
Cur. Interest S1	0.00	Del. Interest S1	0.00
Cur. Penalty S1	0.00	Del. Penalty S1	0.00
Cur. Rendition Penalty S1	0.00	Del. Rendition Penalty S1	0.00
Cur. Other S1	0.00		
Total Current S1	0.00	Total Delinquent S1	0.00
Cur. Levy	26,564,022.81	Del. Levy	(17,104.74)
Cur. Interest	0.00	Del. Interest	3,098.68
Cur. Penalty	0.00	Del. Penalty	3,037.42
Cur. Rendition Penalty	2,653.47	Del. Rendition Penalty	507.00
Cur. Other	363.63		
Total Current	26,567,039.91	Total Delinquent	(10,461.64)
Grand Total M&O	16,369,750.31	School Fund Coding Totals (if applicable)	
Grand Total I&S	10,186,827.96	M&O Current Year	199-5711 16,373,775.91
Grand Total S1	0.00	M&O Prior Years	199-5712 (11,395.33)
Total Due to Jurisdiction	26,556,578.27	M&O Penalty & Interest	199-5719 7,369.73
Total Due to Delq Tax Atty	6,263.12	I&S Current Year	599-5711 10,190,246.90
		I&S Prior Year	599-5712 (5,709.41)
		I&S Penalty & Interest	599-5719 2,290.47



High School Renovations

Budgeted \$164,550,000

Expended \$ 10,469,782

6.4%

Dr. Ashley B. Glover Elementary

1430

Budgeted \$42,300,000

Expended \$ 0

0%

\$289,500,000

Bond Package

42.6%

Lakewood Elementary

Budgeted \$50,400,000

Expended \$21,478,225

32.9%

Safety/Technology/Building Upgrades

Budgeted \$32,250,000

Expended \$ 10,616,433



Little Elm ISD

Engage Equip Empower

Capital Projects Update as of January 31, 2025 Bond 2022 Status

1431

Safety & Security

Budgeted \$9,500,000

Expended \$ 5,156,507

54.3%

Technology

Budgeted \$7,000,000

Expended \$ 627,428

9.0%

\$32,250,000

**Safety/Technology/Building
Upgrades/Transportation**

29.3%

Interior/Exterior Upgrades

Budgeted \$15,445,000

Expended \$ 4,527,497

100%

Transportation

Budgeted \$305,000

Expended \$305,000

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District
400 Lobo Lane
Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 03-31-2025	Reports of the Superintendent ☐	Action Item ☐	Consent Agenda ☒	Reports, Routine Monthly ☐	Other ☐
Subject:	LITTLE ELM ISD INTERLOCAL SUMMARY REPORT				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Jesse Wyse, Chief Financial Officer				
Policy/Code:	GRB (LEGAL)				
Strategic Plan Goal:	Ensuring Fiscal Health and Sustainability				
Summary:	Allows LEISD to purchase products or services from other governmental entities (listed on attachment) which have been properly awarded contracts through statutorily authorized methods.				
Financial Implications:	See attached summary report.				
Attachments:	Little Elm ISD Interlocal Summary Report for Approval				
Recommendation:	The Administration recommends approval of the Little Elm ISD Interlocal Summary Report as submitted.				
Motion:	I move that the Board approve the Little Elm ISD Interlocal Summary Report dated March 31, 2025 as submitted.				

Little Elm ISD Interlocal Summary Report for Approval

Board Meeting Date March 31, 2025

Ref #	Vendor Name	Department	Status (New, Renewal, Vendor Change)	Prior Year Contract Amount	Renewal Amount	Purchase Amount/Change	Effective Date	Expiration Date	Description	Administrator
1	ESC Region 11	Curriculum & Learning	New	N/A	N/A	\$2,100	4/30/2025	5/1/2025	Two (2) days of Math Research Based Instructional Strategies (RBIS) session training.	Dr. Tramel
2	ESC Region 11	Business Services	New	N/A	N/A	\$0	9/1/2025	8/31/2026	Renew existing Interlocal Agreement Resolution with Education Service Center Region 11 Benefits Cooperative. Without renewal the District would be ineligible for the non-medical benefits offered to employees through the Cooperative.	Jesse Wyse

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District
400 Lobo Lane
Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date	Reports of the Superintendent	Action Item	Consent Agenda	Reports, Routine Monthly	Discussion Item
03-31-2025	☐	☐	☒	☐	☐
Subject:	REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL #2024-005 FOOD CATERING SERVICES				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Jesse Wyse, Chief Financial Officer				
Policy/Code:	CH (LEGAL)				
Summary:	The Food Catering Services RFP results/recommendations for monthly approval.				
Financial Implications:	N/A				
Attachments:	RFP #2024-005 vendor list				
Recommendation:	The Administration recommends approval of the vendors for Food Catering Services as submitted.				
Motion:	I move that the Board approve the list of Food Catering Services vendors dated March 31, 2025 as submitted.				

**RFP #2024-005 Food Catering Services
Awarded Vendor(s)**

Awarded: 10/21/2024

Rovin Inc dba Babe's Chicken Dinner House - Frisco
Onward Management Group LLC dba Marcos Pizza & The Halal Guys
The Marroquin Group LLC dba Chick-fil-A

Awarded: 11/18/2024

Rosa's Café and Tortilla Factory, Ltd
Pepi Corporation dba Alonti Catering
Texas Taco Cabana, LP dba Taco Cabana

Awarded: 12/16/2024

Fiveash Coffee LLC (Travelin' Tom's Coffee of East Plano)

Awarded: 02/24/2025

Panera Bread Company dba Panera, LLC

Awarded: 03/31/2025

NYC Bagel, LLC dba BlueBonnet Brunch House